



unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

v88

Job

Copyrights & Licensing

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Copyright © 2022 by unfoldingWord

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: “The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn”. You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Literal Text

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Simplified Text

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Hebrew Bible

Date: 2024-07-23

Version: v2.1.31

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Academy

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

unfoldingWord® Translation Words Links

Date: 2026-01-14

Version: v88

Published by: unfoldingWord®

Generated with: [Door43 Preview](#)

Version: 1.3.6

Date: 2026-01-20

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes - Job	17
Job Introduciton	17
Job 1	22
Job 2	69
Job 3	97
Job 4	150
Job 5	191
Job 6	254
Job 7	314
Job 8	359
Job 9	402
Job 10	470
Job 11	515
Job 12	555
Job 13	608
Job 14	657
Job 15	700
Job 16	772
Job 17	812
Job 18	849
Job 19	890
Job 20	943
Job 21	1002
Job 22	1076
Job 23	1144
Job 24	1174
Job 25	1235
Job 26	1248
Job 27	1275
Job 28	1319
Job 29	1375
Job 30	1424
Job 31	1486

Job 32	1564
Job 33	1603
Job 34	1664
Job 35	1735
Job 36	1766
Job 37	1835
Job 38	1888
Job 39	1968
Job 40	2022
Job 41	2067
Job 42	2131
Appendix: unfoldingWord® Translation Academy	2159
Abstract Nouns	2160
Active or Passive	2164
Apostrophe	2168
Aside	2170
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information	2172
Background Information	2178
Biblical Money	2183
Collective Nouns	2187
Connect — Contrast Relationship	2192
Connect — Hypothetical Conditions	2195
Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship	2198
Connect — Sequential Time Relationship	2202
Connecting Words and Phrases	2206
Direct and Indirect Quotations	2212
Double Negatives	2215
Doublet	2220
Ellipsis	2224
Euphemism	2228
Exclamations	2231
Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’	2236
First, Second or Third Person	2238
Forms of ‘You’ — Dual/Plural	2241
Forms of ‘You’ — Singular	2243
Generic Noun Phrases	2246
Go and Come	2249

Hendiadys	2253
How to Translate Names	2257
Hyperbole	2264
Hypothetical Situations	2271
Idiom	2275
Imperatives — Other Uses	2279
Information Structure	2284
Introduction of a New Event	2288
Introduction of New and Old Participants	2294
Irony	2298
Irregular Use of Tenses	2303
Kinship	2310
Litany	2314
Litotes	2318
Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit	2321
Merism	2324
Metaphor	2327
Metonymy	2337
Nominal Adjectives	2341
Oath Formulas	2344
Order of Events	2350
Parallelism	2354
Personification	2359
Poetry	2362
Politeness	2367
Possession	2373
Predictive Past	2379
Pronouns — When to Use Them	2382
Proverbs	2386
Quotations and Quote Margins	2391
Quote Markings	2395
Quotes within Quotes	2400
Reduplication	2404
Rhetorical Question	2407
Simile	2414
Statements — Other Uses	2419
Symbolic Action	2423
Synecdoche	2427

Translate Unknowns	2429
Unusual Uses of the Plural	2434
Verse Bridges	2437
When Masculine Words Include Women	2440
When to Keep Information Implicit	2443
Appendix: unfoldingWord® Translation Words	2445
abomination, abominable	2446
acknowledge, admit, admitted	2447
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress	2448
adversary, enemy	2450
advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels	2451
afflict, affliction, distress	2452
age, aged, old, old age, years old	2454
age, era, time	2455
alien, foreigner, sojourn	2456
Almighty	2457
amen, truly	2458
angel, archangel	2460
anguish	2462
appoint, appointed	2463
Arabah	2464
archer	2465
assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community	2466
awe, awesome	2468
barley	2469
barren, dry	2470
bear	2471
bear, bearer, bore, borne, produce, produced	2472
bear, bears, bore, borne, bearer, bearing, carry	2473
bear, bore, borne	2474
beast	2475
beget, begot, begat, begotten	2476
believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief	2477
bind, bond, bound	2480
blameless	2482
blemish, unblemished, defect	2483
bless, blessed, blessing	2484

bow and arrow, a bow	2486
bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee	2487
bread	2489
bribe, bribery, payoff, payoffs	2490
bronze	2491
burnt offering, offering by fire	2492
bury, buried, burial	2493
call, called	2494
call, called	2495
call, called, call out, called out	2496
camel	2497
Canaan, Canaanite	2498
captive, captivate, captivity, catch	2500
cedar, cedarwood	2502
chaff	2503
Chaldea, Chaldean	2504
chief, leader	2505
chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect	2506
clan	2508
column, pillar	2509
commit, committed	2510
companion, fellow worker, friend	2511
conceive, conceived, conception	2512
condemn, condemned, condemnation	2513
consecrate, consecrated, consecration	2514
consume, devour	2515
contempt, contemptible, not worth listening to	2516
cornerstone	2517
corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved	2518
courage, courageous	2519
covenant	2520
covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love	2523
cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox	2524
cross	2526
crown, crowned	2528
cry, cry out, outcry	2530
curse, cursed, cursing	2531
curtain	2533

Cush	2534
day	2535
deceive, lie, deception, illusion	2536
declare, proclaim, announce	2538
decree, decreed	2539
dedicate, dedication, established, devoted	2540
deer, doe, fawn, roebuck, stag	2541
delight	2542
deliver, deliverer, deliverance, delivered	2543
deliver, hand over, turn over, release	2545
descend, descendant	2546
desert, wilderness	2548
desolate, desolated, desolation, deserted, desolator	2549
destroy, destruction, annihilate	2551
devastate, devastation	2552
devour	2553
discern, discernment, distinguish	2554
dishonor, dishonored, dishonorable	2555
disperse, dispersion, scatter, distributed	2556
doctrine, teaching, belief, beliefs, instruction, knowledge	2557
dominion	2558
donkey, mule	2559
dream	2560
drunk, drunkard	2562
dung, manure	2563
eagle	2564
earth, land	2565
elder	2567
endure, endurance	2568
enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bound, bond, bonds, young man, young men, young woman, young women	2570
eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever	2572
Euphrates River, the River	2575
evil, wicked, unpleasant	2576
ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearer, sheepskin	2578
exalt, exalted, exaltation	2580
exile, exiled	2581
exult, exultant	2582

faith	2583
family, household	2585
famine	2586
fear, afraid, frighten	2587
feast, feasting	2589
festival, feast, celebrate	2590
firstborn	2592
flock, herd	2594
flood	2595
flute, pipe	2597
fool, foolish, folly	2598
forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned	2600
forsake, forsaken, leave	2602
foundation, founder, founded	2603
fountain, source, spring	2604
free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty	2605
fulfill, fulfilled, carried out	2607
gate, gate bar, gatekeeper, gatepost, gateway	2609
generation	2610
gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around	2611
glean, gleaning, gleanings	2612
glory, glorious, glorify	2613
goat, goatskin, scapegoat, kid	2616
God	2618
God the Father, heavenly Father, Father	2621
godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness	2623
gold, golden	2625
good, right, pleasant, better, best	2626
govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha	2628
grace, gracious	2630
grain, grainfields	2632
grape, grapevine	2633
grave, gravedigger, tomb, burial place	2634
guilt, guilty	2636
Hades, Sheol	2638
hail, hailstone, hailstorm	2640
hang, hung	2641
hard, harden, harder, hardness	2642

harp, harpist	2643
harvest, reap	2644
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly	2646
Holy One	2648
Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit	2649
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred	2651
honey, honeycomb	2654
honor	2655
hope, hoped	2656
horn, horned	2658
horror, horrible, object of horror	2659
horse, warhorse, horseback, stallion, steed, mare	2660
hour, moment	2661
house	2662
house, household, house of Israel, house of David	2663
household, house	2664
humble, humbled, humility	2665
image, carved image, cast metal image, figure, carved figure, statue	2667
inherit, inheritance, heir	2668
iniquity	2670
innocent	2671
inquire, inquiry	2673
instruct, instruction, instructor	2674
integrity	2675
intercede, intercession	2676
interpret, interpretation, interpreter	2677
iron	2678
Job	2679
Jordan River, Jordan	2680
joy, joyful, rejoice, glad	2681
judge	2683
judge, judgment	2684
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification	2686
kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman	2689
king, kingship	2690
kiss	2692
know, knew, knowledge, known, unknown, distinguish	2693
know, knew, knowledge, unknown	2695

labor, labors	2696
labor, labors, labored, laboring, laborer, work, hard work	2697
lament, lamentation	2698
lamp	2699
law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God	2700
Leviathan	2702
lion, lioness	2703
locust	2704
loins	2705
lord, Lord, master, sir	2706
lots, casting lots	2709
love, beloved	2710
lowly, lowliness	2713
lust, lustful, passion, desire	2714
majesty	2715
Maker	2716
member, body part	2717
mercy, merciful	2718
messenger	2720
might, mighty, mighty works	2721
miracle, wonder, sign	2723
mock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, laughingstock	2725
month, monthly	2727
mourn, mourner, weeping	2728
multiply, multiplied, multiplication	2729
nation	2730
neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring	2732
noble, nobleman, royal official	2733
oath, vow, swear, swearing, swear by	2734
oil	2736
olive	2737
ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared	2738
patient, patience, impatient	2739
peace, peaceful, peacemaker	2740
perfect, complete	2742
perish	2743
persecute	2745
perverse, perversion, pervert, depraved, malicious, devious, dishonest, distortion	2747

pit, pitfall, trench, cistern	2748
plea, plead, please, beg, implore	2749
pledge	2750
plow, plower, plowman, plowmen, plowshare, unplowed	2751
possess, possessed, possession, dispossess	2752
praise, praised, praiseworthy	2754
pray, prayer	2756
preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation	2758
prey, prey on	2761
priest, priesthood	2762
prince, princess, governor, provincial governor, official, nobleman, noblemen, nobility ...	2764
profit, profits, profited, profitable	2766
profit, profits, profited, profitable, unprofitable	2767
prosper, prosperity, prosperous	2768
prostitute, harlot, whored	2769
prostrate	2770
proud, pride, prideful, boast, boastful, boasting	2771
proverb	2773
provoke, provoked, provocation	2774
prudence, prudent	2775
punish, punished, punishment, unpunished	2776
pure, purify, purification	2778
quench, quenched, unquenchable	2780
rage	2781
Rahab	2782
ransom, ransomed	2783
Rapha, Raphaites, the Valley of the Raphaites	2785
rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness	2786
rebuke, reprove	2788
receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance	2789
reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation	2791
redeem, redeemer, redemption	2792
reed	2794
refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered	2795
reign, rule	2797
reject, rejected, rejection	2798
remnant	2799
repent, repentance	2800

report, reported, tell, reputation	2802
restore, restoration	2803
reward, prize, deserve	2805
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness	2807
robe, robed	2810
rod	2811
ruin, ruins, ruined	2812
rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader	2813
sackcloth	2815
save, saved, safe, salvation	2816
scroll	2819
seal, sealed, unsealed	2820
seed	2821
seek, search, look for	2822
seize, seizure, capture	2823
serpent, snake, viper	2824
servant, serve, maidservant, young man, young women	2825
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach	2827
Sheba	2829
shield	2830
shrewd, cunning	2831
sign, proof, reminder	2832
silver	2834
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning	2835
slay, slain, slaughter, kill, murder	2838
snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall	2839
snow	2840
soldier, warrior	2841
Son of Man, son of man	2842
sons of God, children of God	2844
soul, self	2845
sow, sower, plant, planted, replanted, transplanted	2847
spear, spearmen	2849
spirit, wind, breath	2850
splendor	2852
staff, clubs	2853
statute	2854
stone, stoning	2855

storehouse	2856
strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict	2857
stronghold, fortification, fortress, citadel	2858
stumble, reeling	2859
sulfur, sulfurous	2860
sword, swordsmen	2861
tabernacle	2863
teacher, Teacher	2865
tent, tentmaker	2867
terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic	2868
test, tested, testing, testing in the fire	2869
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence	2871
the sea, the Great Sea, the western sea	2874
thief, thieves, rob, robber, robbery, bandit	2875
thorn, thorn bush, thistle	2876
thresh	2877
throne, enthroned	2878
tongue, language	2879
trample	2881
transgress, transgression	2882
tremble, stagger, shake	2883
trial, proving	2884
trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity	2885
trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness	2887
tunic	2889
understand, understanding, thinking	2890
vain, vanity	2891
vineyard	2892
virgin, virginity	2893
vision, envision	2894
wadi	2895
waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak	2896
watch, guard, take heed, beware	2897
wheat	2898
wine, wineskin, new wine	2899
winepress	2901
wise, wisdom	2902
woe	2904

womb	2906
world, worldly	2907
wrath, fury	2909
wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful	2910
Yahweh, Yah	2911
year	2914
yoke, yoked, tied	2915

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes - Job

Introduction to Job

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of Job

1. Introduction (1:1–2:13)
 - ° Background to Job's situation: He is righteous and wealthy (1:1–5)
 - ° Yahweh allows Satan to test Job (1:6–2:10)
2. Job's friends speak to him a first time and Job replies (3:1–14:22)
3. Job's friends speak to him a second time and Job replies (15:1–21:34)
4. Job's friends speak to him a third time and Job replies (22:1–31:40)
5. Elihu speaks to Job (32:1–37:24)
6. Yahweh answers Job out of the whirlwind (38:1–41:34)
7. Conclusion (42:1–17)
 - ° Job responds humbly
 - ° Yahweh rebukes Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar (42:7–9)
 - ° Yahweh restores Job to prosperity (42:10–17)

What is the book of Job about?

The book of Job is about a man named Job who experienced disaster even though he was faithful to Yahweh. Job speaks with three friends and asks why Yahweh has allowed him to experience trials and losses. The book teaches that we cannot understand all of Yahweh's ways, and when we suffer, it is more important to trust Yahweh than it is to understand the reason for the suffering.

What title should translators give to this book?

The book of Job is named for Job, the main character in the book. His name is not related to the English word “job.” Translators might use the traditional title of “The Book of Job” or simply “Job.” Or they may choose a different title such as “The Book About Job” or “The Book About a Man Named Job.”

Who wrote the book of Job?

We do not know who wrote the book of Job. Many people suggest that Moses composed or compiled the book, but it may have been written after the time of Moses.

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

Does sin cause suffering?

When a person sins against Yahweh, that can cause the person to experience suffering. People in the ancient Near East generally believed that a person suffered because they or their ancestors had sinned against God. This is what many religions teach. However, the book of Job shows that a person may suffer even if he or she has not sinned. (See: [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#))

Were Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar really Job’s friends?

Job [2:11](#) describes Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar as the friends of Job. However, they did not succeed in comforting Job. Instead, they tried to persuade Job to say something about God that Job believed was not true. So we might wonder if it is right to translate the word as “friends.” What they said did not help Job, because they did not understand the full truth about God. However, they did care about Job, and they did want to help him. In those ways, they did what friends would do, and in that sense the word “friends” is appropriate.

When did the events in the book of Job take place?

We do not know when the events in the book of Job took place. The story is set around the time of Abraham and Isaac in the book of Genesis. However, some verses are similar to verses in the books of Proverbs and Isaiah, which were written many centuries after Abraham and Isaac lived. It is possible that the book of Job was written at a later time to describe the events of an earlier time.

The “sea monster”

Ancient peoples seem to have been aware of a large, fierce creature that lived in the ocean. They referred to it as the “sea monster.” People in Job’s culture regarded the sea as the realm of watery chaos, and they associated this sea monster with that chaos. There are references to this creature in the book of Job under the names Leviathan in 3:8, the “sea monster” in 7:12, Rahab in 9:13 and 26:12, and the “fleeing serpent” in 26:13. The description of Leviathan in chapter 41 also seems to be a description of this same creature. Notes at these various places suggest how you might represent these references in your translation.

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

Is the book of Job difficult to translate?

The book of Job has many uncommon words and phrases. That makes parts of it hard to understand and translate. For this reason, translators may decide to translate this book after they have translated other books of the Bible. However, since the writer did not connect Job with a specific time or place in history, the translator may also decide to translate this book before other Old Testament books.

What style of writing is in the book of Job?

The author begins and ends the book of Job by relating what happened to Job in narrative form. In the rest of the book, the characters speak in poetry. In the ancient Near East, writers often used poetry to discuss matters of wisdom. The relationship of human conduct to human prosperity and suffering is an important theme in wisdom literature.

Hebrew poetry: parallelism

Hebrew poetry was based on repetition of meaning rather than on repetition of sound like poetry in some other languages. A speaker would typically say one phrase and then say another phrase (or two) that meant a similar thing, an opposite thing, or something supplementary. The subsequent phrase or phrases would advance the meaning of the first phrase in one of these ways. In many cases it would be good to show this to your readers by including all the phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if the repetition might be confusing, you could connect the phrases with a word that would show how the later phrase or phrases are advancing the meaning of the first one.

Throughout the book, notes will model ways of doing this in various cases, although not

in most cases. It is hoped that these illustrations will give translators an idea of what they could do in any given instance.

Hebrew poetry: chiasm

Hebrew poetry often uses a form known as “chiasm.” It will make a statement consisting of two elements. It will then make a parallel, contrasting, or supplemental statement consisting of those same two elements, but in reverse order. For example, Job says in [3:5](#):

May it not rejoice among the days of the year;

into the number of the months may it not come.

You may wish to show this form in your translation by following the Hebrew word order, even if that would not ordinarily be the order you would follow in your language. For [3:5](#), English might ordinarily say:

May it not rejoice among the days of the year;

may it not come into the number of the months.

But the ULT follows the Hebrew word order in order to give an idea of this characteristic form of Hebrew poetry.

“answered and said”

The author uses the phrase “answered and said” many times in the book of Job. This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with “and”. The word “answered” tells for what purpose a person “said” something. Specifically, they said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and,” such as “responded.” (See: [Hendiadys](#))

“fear”

In several places in the book, the author uses a word from the root “fear,” such as the verb “fear” or the adjective “fearful,” in a specific sense. He uses the word to describe an awe of God that leads to holy living. He is not referring to an emotion and saying that the person is afraid of God. He means that the person respects and obeys God. Notes will call attention to this usage where it occurs, and they will suggest translations such as the verb “respect” and the adjective “respectful.” (See: [Idiom](#))

“behold”

In many places in the book, characters use the term “behold” to focus their listeners’ attention on what they are about to say. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation in these instances.

“nose”

In several places in the book, various characters use the term “nose” to mean anger. They do this by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language and say “anger.”

Job 1

Job 1 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter introduces a story about a man named Job who lived during a time long before the author.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Wealth

In the time and place in which the book of Job is set, a person's wealth was measured by the number of animals he owned. The book describes how Job owned thousands of animals in order to indicate that he was very rich. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))

Sacrifices

Job was a man who obeyed Yahweh carefully. We might therefore wonder why he offered sacrifices on behalf of his children, as [1:5](#) describes, since he was not one of the descendants of Aaron, who were the only ones whom the law of Moses allowed to offer sacrifices. It must be remembered that Job lived prior to the time when God gave Moses the law, so his religious practices were different from those of the Hebrew people after Moses. In Job's culture, it was normal and acceptable for the father to act as a priest for his family and to offer sacrifices on their behalf. The events that this book relates took place about the same time as the life of Abraham. Therefore, this book corresponds more with [Genesis 12–50](#) than with the rest of the Old Testament. (See: [godly](#), [godliness](#), [ungodly](#), [godless](#), [ungodliness](#), [godlessness](#) and [law](#), [law of Moses](#), [law of Yahweh](#), [law of God](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

“the adversary”

The Hebrew word satan means “adversary.” The Old Testament uses the word in that sense in several places, for example, [1 Kings 11:14](#), “Yahweh raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite.” In [2](#) of the book of Job, there is a character called

“the satan” or “the adversary.” This seems to be a created angelic being who opposes righteous people and accuses them before God of having wrong motives. Many interpreters of the book of Job identify this character with Satan, the devil. The UST follows that interpretation, but the ULT translates the term more basically as “adversary.” You can decide how to translate this term in your own translation.

Job 1:1

ULT:

There was a man in the land of Uz. Job was his name, and that man was blameless and righteous, both fearful of God and turning from evil.

UST:

In the land of Uz there lived a man whose name was Job. He was a man of complete integrity. He respected God and so he avoided doing evil things.

There was a man in the land of Uz (ULT)

In the land of Uz there lived a man (UST)

The author is introducing **Job** as the main participant in the story. If your language has its own way of introducing participants, you can use it here in your translation. Alternate translation: [There once was a man who lived in the land of Uz]

Support Reference: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#)

Uz. Job (ULT)

Uz ... was Job (UST)

The word **Uz** is the name of a place, and the word **Job** is the name of a man.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

blameless and righteous (ULT)

a man of complete integrity (UST)

The terms **blameless** and **righteous** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [very righteous]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

both fearful of God (ULT)

He respected God (UST)

As the introduction to Job discusses, here as in several other places in the book, the author is using a word from the root “fear,” in this case the word **fearful**, in a particular sense. He is describing an awe of God that leads to holy living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [both respectful of God]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and turning from evil (ULT)

and so he avoided doing evil things (UST)

The author is speaking figuratively of Job as if he physically **turned** away from evil. He means that he did not live in an evil way but instead lived in the right way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and careful not to do anything wrong]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the land of](#)
- [Job](#)
- [blameless](#)
- [and righteous](#)
- [God](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [In the land of](#)
- [was Job](#)
- [a man of complete integrity](#)
- [a man of complete integrity](#)

- God
 - doing evil things
-

Job 1:2

ULT:

Seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

UST:

Now Job had seven sons and three daughters.

Seven sons and three daughters were born to him (ULT)

Now Job had seven sons and three daughters (UST)

Here and through [verse 5](#), the author is introducing background information about **Job** that will help readers understand what happens later in the story. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.

Support Reference: [Background Information](#)

Seven sons and three daughters were born to him (ULT)

Now Job had seven sons and three daughters (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Job had seven sons and three daughters]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Job 1:3

ULT:

And his stock was 7,000 sheep and 3,000 camels and 500 pairs of oxen and 500 donkeys and a very large retinue. And that man was greater than all the sons of the East.

UST:

He owned 7,000 sheep, 3,000 camels, 1,000 oxen, and 500 donkeys. He also had many servants. Job was richer than anyone else who lived in the area east of the Jordan River.

the sons of the East (ULT)

who lived in the area east of the Jordan River (UST)

The expression **sons of** describes people who share a certain quality. In this case, the author is using the expression to describe people who have the quality of living in **the East**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the people who lived in the East]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the sons of the East (ULT)

who lived in the area east of the Jordan River (UST)

The author is referring to an area to the **East** of where he and his audience live. It seems probable that he may mean the area east of the Jordan River, as the UST suggests. However, since it is not known exactly where the author and his audience lived, you could also use a general expression rather than try to identify the area in your translation. Alternate translation: [the people who lived in that area]

Support Reference: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [sheep](#)
- [camels](#)

- donkeys
- oxen

UST

- sheep
 - camels
 - donkeys
 - oxen
-

Job 1:4

ULT:

And his sons went and made a feast, a man in {his} house on his day, and they sent and called their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

UST:

Job's sons often held feasts in their homes. Whenever any of them held a feast, he would invite all of his brothers and sisters to share the meal with him.

And his sons went and made a feast, a man in {his} house on his day (ULT)

Job's sons often held feasts in their homes. Whenever any of them held a feast (UST)

The author is using the expression **went and** to describe customary action. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His sons had the custom of taking turns hosting feasts in their homes]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

on his day (ULT)

Whenever any of them held a feast (UST)

This could mean implicitly: (1) Alternate translation: [on an assigned day of the week]; (2) Alternate translation: [on his birthday]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and they sent and called (ULT)

he would invite (UST)

The terms **sent** and **called** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [and they invited]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- a feast
- in {his} house
- on his day
- and called

UST

- feasts
 - in their homes
 - Whenever any of them held a feast
 - he would invite
-

Job 1:5

ULT:

And it happened that when the days of the feast had gone around, Job sent and consecrated them. He arose early in the morning and offered burnt offerings {according to} the number of all of them. For Job said, “Perhaps my sons have sinned and blessed God in their hearts.” Thus Job did all the days.

UST:

After all of the sons had each held a feast, Job would gather his children together. He would ask Yahweh to cleanse them from any action they might have committed during their feasting that would have made them unacceptable to him. He would get up early in the morning, kill animals, and burn them on the altar {as sacrifices}, one for each {of his children}. {For} Job {always said}, “Perhaps my children have sinned by saying something evil about God in their thoughts. {If they have, I need to ask God to forgive them.}” Job did this after each time his sons had all hosted feasts.

when the days of the feast had gone around (ULT)

After all of the sons had each held a feast (UST)

The author is speaking as if the **days of the feast** had literally **gone around** or traveled a certain distance and then returned to their starting point. He means that each son had taken his turn hosting a feast. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [after the days of the feast had made a full circuit] or [after each son had taken his turn hosting a feast]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my sons (ULT)

my children (UST)

Although the term **sons** is masculine, Job is likely using the word in a generic sense to refer to all of his sons and daughters. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women, as the UST does, or you could mention both sons and daughters. Alternate translation: [my sons and daughters]

and blessed (ULT)

by saying something evil about (UST)

It is possible that the original reading here was “cursed” and that scribes changed it to **blessed** in order to avoid the uncomfortable language of a person cursing God. Traditional manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible do not have a marginal notation about this as they do in the case of [7:20](#), but many translations read “cursed” since this is the kind of change that scribes are known to have made in similar cases. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [and cursed]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

have sinned and blessed (ULT)

have sinned by saying something evil about (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **sinned** tells in what way one of Job’s children might have **blessed**, that is, “cursed” God. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [have sinfully cursed]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

in their hearts (ULT)

in their thoughts (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. Alternate translation: [in their thoughts]

all the days (ULT)

after each time his sons had all hosted feasts (UST)

The author says **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [on a regular basis]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the days](#)
- [Job](#)
- [and consecrated them](#)
- [Job](#)
- [Job](#)
- [the days](#)
- [of the feast](#)
- [burnt offerings](#)
- [have sinned](#)
- [and blessed](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [all of the sons had each held a feast](#)
 - [Job](#)
 - [He would ask Yahweh to cleanse them from any action they might have committed during their feasting that would have made them unacceptable to him](#)
 - [Job](#)
 - [Job](#)
 - [after each time his sons had all hosted feasts](#)
 - [all of the sons had each held a feast](#)
 - [kill animals, and burn them on the altar {as sacrifices}](#)
 - [have sinned](#)
 - [by saying something evil about](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 1:6

ULT:

And it was the day, and the sons of God came to present themselves to Yahweh. And the adversary also came in the midst of them.

UST:

One day the angels came and gathered together in front of Yahweh, and Satan came too.

And it was the day, and the sons of God came (ULT)

One day the angels came (UST)

The author is using the phrase **And it was the day** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event.

Alternate translation: [One day the sons of God came]

Support Reference: [Introduction of a New Event](#)

the sons of God (ULT)

the angels (UST)

This expression describes spiritual beings whom God created. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the angelic beings]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to present themselves to Yahweh (ULT)

and gathered together in front of Yahweh (UST)

The context suggests that these angelic beings came to Yahweh at regular times to report on their activities. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to give Yahweh a regular report on their activities]

the adversary (ULT)

Satan (UST)

See the discussion in the introduction to this chapter for how to translate the title **the adversary** here and in the rest of this chapter and in [chapter 2](#). Alternate translation, as in UST: [Satan]

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the day](#)
- [the sons of God](#)
- [the ... God](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [the adversary](#)

UST

- [One day](#)
 - [the angels](#)
 - [the angels](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [Satan](#)
-

Job 1:7

ULT:

And Yahweh said to the adversary, "From where have you come?" And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, "From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it."

UST:

Yahweh asked Satan, "Where have you just come from?" Satan replied, "I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around {to see what was happening}."

And the adversary answered Yahweh and said (ULT)

Satan ... replied (UST)

As the introduction to Job discusses, this phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose the adversary **said** this. If it would be more natural in your language, here and in the rest of the book you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [The adversary responded to Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it (ULT)

I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around {to see what was happening} (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The adversary is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them and convey the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [From wandering all over the earth]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)

- the adversary
- the adversary
- Yahweh
- on the earth

UST

- Yahweh
 - Satan
 - Satan
 - replied
 - I have come from the earth
-

Job 1:8

ULT:

And Yahweh said to the adversary, "Have you set your heart upon my servant Job? For {there is} not like him on the earth, a blameless and righteous man, fearful of God and turning from evil."

UST:

Yahweh said to Satan, "Have you noticed Job, who worships me? I mention him because no one else on earth has such complete integrity as he does. He respects me and so he refuses to do anything evil."

Have you set your heart upon (ULT)

Have you noticed (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts and perceptions. Alternate translation: [Have you considered]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{there is} not like him (ULT)

no one else ... as he does (UST)

This expression leaves out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [there is not anyone like him]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

blameless and righteous (ULT)

has such complete integrity (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

fearful of God (ULT)

me ... He respects (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and turning from evil (ULT)

and so he refuses to do anything evil (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [on the earth](#)
- [blameless](#)
- [and righteous](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [the adversary](#)
- [my servant](#)
- [God](#)
- [from evil](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
- [on earth](#)
- [has such complete integrity](#)
- [has such complete integrity](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [Satan](#)
- [who worships ... me](#)
- [me](#)

- to do anything evil
-

Job 1:9

ULT:

And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, “Does Job fear God for nothing?”

UST:

Satan replied to Yahweh, “Job only worships you because of what you have done for him.”

Does Job fear God for nothing (ULT)

Job only worships you because of what you have done for him (UST)

The adversary is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [Job gets a lot in return for fearing God!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

God (ULT)

you (UST)

The adversary is speaking about God in the third person, even though he is addressing him directly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person.

Alternate translation: [you]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the adversary](#)
- [Job](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [Does ... fear](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [Satan](#)

- Job
 - to Yahweh
 - worships
 - you
-

Job 1:10

ULT:

Have you not put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that {is} his, from every side? You have blessed the works of his hands, and his cattle have burst forth in the land.

UST:

You have always protected him, his family, and everything he owns. You make him succeed in whatever work he does. As a result, he has built very large herds of livestock.

Have you not put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that {is} his, from every side (ULT)

You have always protected him, his family, and everything he owns (UST)

The adversary is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You have put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that is his, from every side!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Have you not put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that {is} his, from every side (ULT)

You have always protected him, his family, and everything he owns (UST)

The adversary is speaking as if God had literally **put a hedge** around Job and his possessions. He means that God has protected Job and all that he owns. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Have you not protected him and his house and all that is his, from every side?] or [You have protected him and his house and all that is his, from every side.]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

You have blessed the works of his hands, and his cattle have burst forth in the land (ULT)

You make him succeed in whatever work he does. As a result, he has built very large herds of livestock (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [His cattle have burst forth in the land because you have blessed the works of his hands]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the works of his hands (ULT)

in whatever work he does (UST)

The adversary is using one part of Job, **his hands**, to mean all of Job in the act of doing **works**, specifically the activity of raising cattle. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [everything he has done]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and his cattle have burst forth in the land (ULT)

As a result, he has built very large herds of livestock (UST)

The adversary is speaking as if Job's **cattle** have literally **burst forth** and covered **the land** as if they were floodwaters. He means that Job's cattle have increased greatly in number. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and his herds of cattle have become very large]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- his house
- You have blessed
- the works of
- and his cattle

UST

- his family
 - You make him succeed
 - in whatever work he does
 - As a result ... herds of livestock
-

Job 1:11

ULT:

However, just stretch out your hand and touch all that {is} his, if he will not bless you to your face.”

UST:

But if you attack what he owns and take it away, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone.”

just stretch out your hand and touch all that {is} his, if he will not bless you to your face (ULT)

if you attack what he owns and take it away, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone (UST)

The terms **stretch out** and **touch** are imperatives, but they communicate an assertion rather than commands. Use a form in your language that communicates an assertion. Alternate translation: [if you stretch out your hand and touch all that he has, he will bless you to your face]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

stretch out your hand (ULT)

you attack (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [use your power]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and touch (ULT)

and take it away (UST)

In this context, the word **touch** means “destroy.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and destroy]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

if (ULT)

certainly (UST)

The adversary is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and see if]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

he will ... bless you (ULT)

he will ... curse you (UST)

See how you translated the word “blessed” in [verse 5](#). Scribes may have made a similar change here from “curse” to **bless**. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [he will ... curse you]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

to your face (ULT)

in front of everyone (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. The claim is that Job would not curse God in his “heart” (that is, in his thoughts) as Job was afraid one of his children might have done. Rather, Job would curse God out loud, and since God is present everywhere, Job would be cursing him in person. Alternate translation: [in person]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he will ... bless you](#)

UST

- [he will ... curse you](#)
-

Job 1:12

ULT:

And Yahweh said to the adversary, “Behold, all that {is} his {is} in your hand. Only against him do not stretch out your hand.” And the adversary went away from the face of Yahweh.

UST:

Yahweh replied to Satan, “All right, I permit you to take away everything that he has. But do not harm him in his own body.” Satan {agreed and then} left Yahweh {in order to carry out his attack on Job}.

Behold (ULT)

All right (UST)

As the introduction to Job discusses, Yahweh is using the term **Behold** to focus the adversary’s attention on what he is about to say. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} in your hand (ULT)

I permit you to take away (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is in your power] or [is under your control]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

do ... stretch out your hand (ULT)

harm (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in the previous verse.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the face of Yahweh (ULT)

Yahweh {in order to carry out his attack on Job} (UST)

As in the previous verse, here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [the presence of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [the adversary](#)
- [the adversary](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [Satan](#)
 - [Satan](#)
 - [Yahweh {in order to carry out his attack on Job}](#)
-

Job 1:13

ULT:

And it was the day, and his sons and his daughters {were} eating and drinking wine in the house of their eldest brother.

UST:

One day after that, Job's sons and daughters were attending a feast at the home of the oldest brother.

And it was the day, and his sons and his daughters (ULT)

One day after that, Job's sons and daughters (UST)

The author is using the phrase **And it was the day** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event.

Alternate translation: [One day Job's sons and daughters]

Support Reference: [Introduction of a New Event](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the day](#)
- [wine](#)
- [in ... house of](#)

UST

- [One day after that](#)
 - [were attending a feast](#)
 - [at the home of](#)
-

Job 1:14

ULT:

And a messenger came to Job and said, “The oxen were plowing and the donkeys {were} feeding at their hand.

UST:

{While they were doing that,} a messenger arrived at Job’s home. He told Job, “Your oxen were plowing the fields and your donkeys were grazing nearby.

The oxen were plowing and the donkeys {were} feeding at their hand (ULT)

Your oxen were plowing the fields and your donkeys were grazing nearby (UST)

The messenger is giving background information to help Job understand what he reports next. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.

Support Reference: [Background Information](#)

at their hand (ULT)

nearby (UST)

This expression uses the word **hand** to mean the side of a person, animal, or group of animals. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at their side] or [next to them]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And a messenger](#)
- [Job](#)
- [plowing](#)
- [and the donkeys](#)

UST

- {While they were doing that,} a messenger
 - Job's home
 - plowing the fields
 - and your donkeys
-

Job 1:15

ULT:

And Sheba fell {on them} and took them, and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword, and only I alone have escaped to tell you.”

UST:

But a group of men, Sabeans, came and attacked us. They killed all of your servants who were working in the fields. They took away all the oxen and donkeys! I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened.”

Sheba (ULT)

a group of men, Sabeans (UST)

The messenger is using the name of an entire people group, **Sheba**, to mean some members of that group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [some of the Sabeans]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Sheba (ULT)

a group of men, Sabeans (UST)

The word **Sheba** is the name of a people group.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

And ... fell {on them} (ULT)

But ... came and attacked us (UST)

The messenger is using the word **fell** in a specific sense to mean “attacked.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this meaning plainly, as the UST does.

and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword (ULT)

They killed all of your servants who were working in the fields (UST)

The messenger is reporting that the Sabeans killed the servants. He is describing this by association with the means that the Sabeans used to kill them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they killed the servants]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and only I alone have escaped to tell you (ULT)

I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened (UST)

You may find it more appropriate to represent this in your translation as an exclamation rather than as a statement, here and in [verses 16, 17, and 19](#).

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

and only I alone have escaped (ULT)

I am the only one who has escaped (UST)

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it, here and in [verses 16, 17, and 19](#). Alternate translation, as in UST: [I am the only one who has escaped]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Sheba
- and ... the servants
- the sword
- to tell

UST

- a group of men, Sabbeans
 - all of your servants who were working in the fields
 - They killed
 - to come and tell ... what happened
-

Job 1:16

ULT:

That one {was} still speaking and another came and said, “The fire of God fell from the heavens and burned up the sheep and the servants and consumed them, and only I alone have escaped to tell you.”

UST:

While he was still talking to Job, another messenger arrived. He said to Job, “Lightning from the sky struck and killed all the sheep and all the men who were taking care of them! I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened.”

and burned up the sheep and the servants and consumed them (ULT)

and killed all the sheep and all the men who were taking care of them (UST)

The terms **burned up** and **consumed** mean similar things. The second messenger is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [completely burned up the sheep and the servants]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The ... God](#)
- [the heavens](#)
- [the sheep](#)
- [and the servants](#)
- [and consumed them](#)
- [to tell](#)

UST

- [Lightning](#)
 - [the sky](#)
 - [all the sheep](#)
 - [and all the men who were taking care of them](#)
 - [and killed](#)
 - [to come and tell ... what happened](#)
-

Job 1:17

ULT:

That one {was} still speaking and another came and said, “The Chaldeans formed three groups and rushed against the camels and took them, and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword, and only I alone have escaped to tell you.”

UST:

While he was still talking to Job, a third messenger arrived. He said to Job, “Three groups of robbers from the region of Chaldea came and attacked us. They stole all the camels and killed all the men who were taking care of them. I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened.”

The Chaldeans (ULT)

from the region of Chaldea (UST)

The word **Chaldeans** is the name of a people group.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword (ULT)

and killed all the men who were taking care of them (UST)

See how you translated this same expression in [1:15](#). Alternate translation: [they killed the servants]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The Chaldeans](#)
- [the camels](#)
- [and ... the servants](#)
- [of the sword](#)
- [to tell](#)

UST

- from the region of Chaldea
 - the camels
 - and ... all the men who were taking care of them
 - killed
 - to come and tell ... what happened
-

Job 1:18

ULT:

That one {was} still speaking and another came and said, “Your sons and your daughters {were} eating and drinking wine in the house of their eldest brother.

UST:

While he was still talking to Job, a fourth messenger arrived. He said to Job: “Your sons and daughters were feasting in the home of their oldest brother.

Your sons and your daughters {were} eating and drinking wine in the house of their eldest brother (ULT)

Your sons and daughters were feasting in the home of their oldest brother (UST)

The messenger is giving background information to help Job understand what he reports next. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.

Support Reference: [Background Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wine](#)
- [in ... house of](#)

UST

- [were feasting](#)
 - [in the home of](#)
-

Job 1:19

ULT:

And behold, a great wind came from across the desert and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young people and they died, and only I alone have escaped to tell you.”

UST:

Suddenly a very strong wind came from the desert and struck the house. The house collapsed on your sons and daughters and killed them all! I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened.”

the four corners of the house (ULT)

the house (UST)

Alternate translation: [the structural supports of the house]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the desert](#)
- [the house](#)
- [to tell](#)

UST

- [the desert](#)
 - [the house](#)
 - [to come and tell ... what happened](#)
-

Job 1:20

ULT:

And Job arose and tore his robe and shaved his head and fell to the ground and prostrated himself.

UST:

Then Job stood up and tore his robe and shaved his head {because he was very sad}. Then he lay down on the ground to worship God.

And Job arose and tore (ULT)

Then Job stood up ... tore ... and (UST)

Here the word **arose** may indicate that Job took action to respond to what the messengers told him, not that he stood up from a seated position. Alternate translation: [In response, Job tore]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and tore his robe and shaved his head (ULT)

and tore his robe and shaved his head {because he was very sad} (UST)

Job **tore his robe and shaved his head** to show how deeply distressed he was. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and tore his robe and shaved his head to show how deeply distressed he was]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

and fell to the ground and prostrated himself (ULT)

Then he lay down on the ground to worship God (UST)

Be sure that it is clear in your translation that Job did not fall down accidentally. Make clear that he did these things in order to assume a posture of worship. Alternate translation: [and got down on the ground and lay flat as a gesture of worship to God]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [his robe](#)
- [to the ground](#)
- [and prostrated himself](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [his robe](#)
 - [on the ground](#)
 - [to worship God](#)
-

Job 1:21

ULT:

And he said, “Naked I came from the womb of my mother, and naked I will return there. Yahweh gave, and Yahweh has taken. May the name of Yahweh be blessed.”

UST:

He said, “When I was born, I was wearing no clothes. When I die, I will not take any clothes with me. It is Yahweh who gave me everything that I possessed, and it is Yahweh who has taken it all away. I find no fault with Yahweh.”

Naked ... and naked (ULT)

I was wearing no clothes ... I will not take any clothes with me (UST)

Job is using one kind of possession, clothing, to mean all kinds of possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Without any possessions ... without any possessions]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

I came from the womb of my mother (ULT)

When I was born (UST)

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [I was born]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

I will return there (ULT)

When I die (UST)

Job is speaking as if the grave in which he will be buried is another **womb** like that of his **mother**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will go to the grave] or [I will be buried]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

May the name of Yahweh be blessed (ULT)

I find no fault with Yahweh (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [May people bless the name of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

May the name of Yahweh be blessed (ULT)

I find no fault with Yahweh (UST)

Here, **name** represents the reputation of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say that plainly. Alternate translation: [May Yahweh continue to have a good reputation]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the womb of](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [and Yahweh](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

- blessed

UST

- When I was born
 - It is Yahweh
 - and it is Yahweh
 - I find no fault with Yahweh
 - I find no fault with Yahweh
-

Job 1:22

ULT:

In all of this, Job did not sin and he did not ascribe impropriety to God.

UST:

So in spite of all the things that had happened to him, Job did not sin by saying that what God had done was wrong.

Job did not sin and he did not ascribe impropriety to God (ULT)

Job did not sin by saying that what God had done was wrong (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **sin** tells what kind of action it would be if Job were to **ascribe impropriety to God**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [Job did not sin by ascribing impropriety to God]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [sin](#)
- [to God](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [did ... sin](#)
 - [what God had done](#)
-

Job 2

Job 2 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The events of this chapter are very similar to those of the previous chapter. However, this time Job is tested in an even more severe way. After losing his wealth and family, Job also loses his health, and his wife begins to encourage him to sin by cursing Yahweh. (See: [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#) and [curse](#), [cursed](#), [cursing](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

“the adversary”

This character appears in chapter 2 as well as in [chapter 1](#). Translate the name the same way here as you decided to translate it in the previous chapter.

Job 2:1

ULT:

And it was the day, and the sons of God came to present themselves to Yahweh, and the adversary also came in their midst to present himself to Yahweh.

UST:

On another day, the angels came again and gathered together in front of Yahweh. Satan also came again.

And it was the day, and the sons of God came (ULT)

On another day, the angels ... came again (UST)

The author is using the phrase **And it was the day** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event. See how you translated the same expression in [1:6](#). Alternate translation: [One day the sons of God came]

Support Reference: [Introduction of a New Event](#)

the sons of God (ULT)

the angels (UST)

This expression describes spiritual beings whom God created. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated this in [1:6](#). Alternate translation: [the angelic beings]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the day](#)
- [the sons of God](#)
- [the ... God](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

- the adversary
- Yahweh

UST

- day
 - the angels
 - the angels
 - Yahweh
 - Satan
 - came again
-

Job 2:2

ULT:

And Yahweh said to the adversary, “From where have you come?” And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, “From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it.”

UST:

Yahweh asked Satan, “Where have you come from {this time}?” Satan replied, “I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around {to see what was happening}.”

From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it (ULT)

I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around {to see what was happening} (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. The adversary is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them and convey the emphasis in another way. See how you translated the same expression in [1:7](#).

Alternate translation: [From wandering all over the earth]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [the adversary](#)
- [the adversary](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [on the earth](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [Satan](#)
 - [Satan](#)
 - [replied](#)
 - [I have come from the earth](#)
-

Job 2:3

ULT:

And Yahweh said to the adversary, "Have you set your heart on my servant Job? For there is not like him on the earth, a blameless and righteous man, fearful of God and turning from evil. And still he is holding firmly to his integrity, although you incited me against him, to devour him for nothing."

UST:

Yahweh asked Satan, "Have you noticed that Job continues to worship me? I mention him again because no one else on earth has such complete integrity as he does. He respects me, and so he refuses to do anything evil. He still does this even though you persuaded me to {permit you to} attack him for no reason."

Have you set your heart on (ULT)

Have you noticed (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:8](#). Alternate translation: [Have you considered]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

there is not like him (ULT)

no one else ... as he does (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:8](#). Alternate translation: [there is not anyone like him]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

blameless and righteous (ULT)

has such complete integrity (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

fearful of God (ULT)

He respects me (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and turning from evil (ULT)

and so he refuses to do anything evil (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:1](#).

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

is holding firmly to his integrity (ULT)

He ... does this (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Job were literally **holding firmly** onto his **integrity**. He means that Job is maintaining his integrity. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is maintaining his integrity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

is holding firmly to his integrity (ULT)

He ... does this (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **integrity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [is continuing to live in the right way]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

to devour him (ULT)

{ ... to} attack him (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the adversary had literally incited him to **devour** or eat up Job. He means that the adversary had incited him to allow the adversary to destroy Job's possessions and family. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to allow you to destroy his possessions and family]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job
- on the earth
- blameless
- and righteous
- Yahweh
- the adversary
- my servant
- God
- from evil
- to his integrity
- to devour him

UST

- that Job
- on earth
- has such complete integrity
- has such complete integrity
- Yahweh
- Satan

- continues to worship me
 - me
 - to do anything evil
 - He ... does this
 - { ... to} attack him
-

Job 2:4

ULT:

And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, "Skin for skin! Indeed, all that {is} to a man, he will give for his life.

UST:

Satan replied to Yahweh, "Job still worships you because he is glad you destroyed his herds and family rather than destroying him. People will give up everything they have in order to save their own lives.

Skin for skin (ULT)

Job still worships you because he is glad you destroyed his herds and family rather than destroying him (UST)

In this expression, the adversary is using part of a person or animal, the **skin**, to mean all of that person or animal. The basic meaning is that a person will sacrifice even a valuable herd animal in order to save himself, and the more general meaning, as the adversary explains in the rest of the verse, is that a person will sacrifice just about anything he owns in order to stay alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [An animal in exchange for a person's life]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the adversary](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Satan](#)
 - [to Yahweh](#)
-

Job 2:5

ULT:

However, just stretch out your hand and touch upon his bones and upon his flesh, if he will not bless you to your face.”

UST:

But if you harm his body, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone!”

just stretch out your hand and touch upon his bones and upon his flesh, if he will not bless you to your face (ULT)

if you harm his body, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone (UST)

The terms **stretch out** and **touch** are imperatives, but they communicate an assertion rather than commands. Use a form in your language that communicates an assertion. See how you translated the same expression in [1:11](#). Alternate translation: [if you stretch out your hand and touch all that he has, he will bless you to your face]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

just stretch out your hand (ULT)

if you harm (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same expression in [1:11](#). Alternate translation: [just use your power]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and touch (ULT)

you harm (UST)

In this context, the word **touch** means “harm.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and harm]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

upon his bones and upon his flesh (ULT)

his body (UST)

The adversary is using two parts of Job’s body, his **bones** and his **flesh**, to mean Job’s whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [his body]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

if (ULT)

certainly (UST)

The adversary is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. See how you translated the same expression in [1:11](#). Alternate translation: [and see if]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

he will ... bless you (ULT)

he will ... curse you (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [1:11](#). Scribes may also have made a change here from “curse” to **bless**. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [he will ... curse you]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

to your face (ULT)

in front of everyone (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. See how you translated the same expression in [1:11](#). Alternate translation: [in person]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he will ... bless you](#)

UST

- [he will ... curse you](#)
-

Job 2:6

ULT:

And Yahweh said to the adversary, “Behold him in your hand; only spare his life.”

UST:

Yahweh replied to Satan, “All right, I permit you to harm his body. But you must leave him alive.”

in your hand (ULT)

All right, I permit you to harm his body (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression in [1:12](#). Alternate translation: [in your power] or [under your control]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Yahweh](#)
- [the adversary](#)

UST

- [Yahweh](#)
 - [Satan](#)
-

Job 2:7

ULT:

And the adversary went away from the face of Yahweh, and he struck Job with bad boils from the sole of his foot to his pate.

UST:

Satan {agreed and he} left. He went and caused Job to suffer from very painful boils all over his body.

the face of Yahweh (ULT)

{agreed and he} left (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. See how you translated the similar expression in [1:12](#). Alternate translation: [the presence of Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and he struck Job with bad boils (ULT)

He went and caused Job to suffer from very painful boils (UST)

The author is speaking as if the adversary literally **struck** Job with these **boils**, as if they were a weapon in his hand. He means that the adversary caused Job to suffer from the boils. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he afflicted Job with bad boils] or [he caused Job to suffer from bad boils]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with bad boils (ULT)

very painful boils (UST)

The word **boils** describes large, itching, painful skin infections. If your readers would not be familiar with what boils are, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [with large, itching, painful skin infections]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

from the sole of his foot to his pate (ULT)

all over his body (UST)

The author is using the extreme ends of Job's body, **the sole of his foot** and **his pate** (that is, the top of his head), to mean those parts and everything in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [over his entire body]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the adversary](#)
- [Job](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Satan](#)
 - [Job](#)
 - [{agreed and he} left](#)
-

Job 2:8

ULT:

And he took for himself a shard to scrape himself with it, and he was sitting in the midst of the ash pile.

UST:

Job took a piece of broken pottery and scraped the boils on his skin. He sat down in a pile of ashes {outside the city}.

a shard (ULT)

a piece of broken pottery (UST)

A **shard** was a piece of broken pottery. It had sharp edges, so Job could **scrape himself** with it. If your readers would not be familiar with what a shard is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a sharp fragment of pottery]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

to scrape himself (ULT)

and scraped (UST)

The implication is that Job would **scrape himself** with the shard to clean his skin and to reduce the itching of the boils. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to scrape himself to clean his skin and to reduce the itching of the boils]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he was sitting in the midst of the ash pile (ULT)

He sat down in a pile of ashes {outside the city} (UST)

In this culture, there was place outside the city where rubbish was brought and burned to dispose of it. This left a pile of ashes. Job was sitting in that pile as a symbolic action to show how distressed he was. It was a way of signifying that he no longer felt his life was worth anything. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of his action. Alternate translation: [he was sitting in the midst of the ash pile outside the city to show how distressed he was]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

Job 2:9

ULT:

And his wife said to him, “{Are} you still holding firmly to your integrity? Bless God and die.”

UST:

His wife said to him, “You should not still be loyal to God! You should curse God and then go ahead and die.”

{Are} you still holding firmly to your integrity (ULT)

You should not still be loyal to God (UST)

Job’s wife is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not still be holding firmly to your integrity!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Bless God and die (ULT)

You should curse God and then go ahead and die (UST)

You may find it more appropriate to represent this in your translation as an exclamation rather than as a statement. Alternate translation: [Bless God and die!]

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

Bless (ULT)

You should curse (UST)

See how you translated the word “bless” in [1:11](#) and [2:5](#). Scribes may also have made a change here from “Curse” to **Bless**. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to

use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [Curse]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

Bless God and die (ULT)

You should curse God and then go ahead and die (UST)

Job's wife seems to be saying implicitly that Job no longer has any reason either to trust God or to live, and that if he curses God, God will kill him too and put him out of his misery. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: [Curse God so that he will kill you too and put you out of your misery]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to your integrity](#)
- [Bless](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [be loyal to God](#)
 - [You should curse](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 2:10

ULT:

But he said to her, "Like the speaking of the foolish one, you are speaking. Indeed, will we receive the good from God and not receive the bad?" In all of this, Job did not sin with his lips.

UST:

But Job replied, "You are talking the way people talk who do not know God. We should be willing to receive whatever God sends us." So in spite of all the things that had happened to him, Job did not sin by saying that what God had done was wrong.

the foolish one (ULT)

who do not know God (UST)

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who has the quality that it names. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a foolish person] or, since the expression is feminine, [a foolish woman]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the foolish one (ULT)

who do not know God (UST)

In this context, the word **foolish** does not describe a person who is stupid or lacking intelligence or education. It means someone who does not respect God and who therefore does not live in the way that God has instructed people to live. Alternate translation: [a person who does not respect and obey God] or [a woman who does not respect and obey God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Indeed, will we receive the good from God and not receive the bad (ULT)

We should be willing to receive whatever God sends us (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [if we are willing to receive the good from God, we should also be willing to receive the bad]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the good ... and ... the bad (ULT)

whatever (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **good** and **bad** as nouns to mean certain kinds of things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [good things ... and ... bad things]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

with his lips (ULT)

by saying that what God had done was wrong (UST)

The author is referring to what Job said by association with **lips** that Job used in order to say it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in anything that he said]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the foolish](#)
- [will we receive](#)

- the good
- Job
- God
- receive
- did ... sin

UST

- who do not know God
 - We should be willing to receive
 - whatever
 - Job
 - God sends us
 - We should be willing to receive
 - sin
-

Job 2:11

ULT:

And the three friends of Job heard {that} all this evil had come on him, and they each came from his place, Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite, and they gathered together to come to sympathize with him and to comfort him.

UST:

Job had some good and wise friends. One of them was Eliphaz from the town of Teman. Another was Bildad, who was a Shuhite. A third friend was Zophar from the town of Naamah. These men heard about the terrible things that had happened to Job. So they each left their homes and went together to visit Job to comfort him sincerely.

all this evil had come on him (ULT)

the terrible things that had happened to Job (UST)

The author is speaking of the **evil** or trouble that happened to Job as if it were a living that **had come on him**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [all these bad things had happened to him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite (ULT)

One of them was Eliphaz from the town of Teman. Another was Bildad, who was a Shuhite. A third friend was Zophar from the town of Naamah (UST)

The words **Eliphaz**, **Bildad**, and **Zophar** are the names of men. The word **Temanite** describes someone from the town of Teman in the ancient country of Edom. The word **Shuhite** describes someone from the people group descended from Shuah, a son of Abraham and Keturah. The word **Naamathite** describes someone from the town of Naamah in Canaan.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

to sympathize with him and to comfort him (ULT)

to comfort him sincerely (UST)

The terms **sympathize** and **comfort** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [to sympathize earnestly with him]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ... friends of](#)
- [Job](#)
- [evil](#)
- [and they gathered](#)

UST

- [had ... good and wise friends](#)
 - [Job](#)
 - [the terrible things](#)
 - [and went](#)
-

Job 2:12

ULT:

And they raised their eyes from afar and they did not recognize him, and they raised their voice and wept, and they each tore his robe, and they threw dust heavenward upon their heads.

UST:

But when they saw Job from a distance, they almost did not recognize him. They wailed loudly, they all tore their clothing, and they threw dust into the air that settled on their heads. {They did these things to demonstrate how sorry they were for Job.}

And they raised their eyes (ULT)

But when they saw Job (UST)

This expression means to look carefully and intently off into the distance. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They looked intently off into the distance]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and they did not recognize him (ULT)

they almost did not recognize him (UST)

The implication is Job's friends did not recognize him at first when they saw him at a distance. Job looked very different than usual because of his grief and because of the sores covering his body. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they barely recognized him because he looked so different due to his grief and his sores]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and they raised their voice and wept (ULT)

They wailed loudly (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two phrases connected with **and**. The phrase **raised their voice** tells how the friends **wept**, that is, loudly. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [and they wept in a loud voice] or [and they wept loudly]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

and they raised their voice (ULT)

They wailed loudly (UST)

The author is speaking as if the friends literally **raised** their voice, that is, lifted it up into the air. He means that they made a loud sound with their voices as they wept. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they made a loud sound]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and they raised their voice (ULT)

They wailed loudly (UST)

Since the author is speaking of three people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **voice**. Alternate translation: [they raised their voices]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

**and they each tore his robe, and they threw dust heavenward upon their heads
(ULT)**

**they all tore their clothing, and they threw dust into the air that settled on their
heads. {They did these things to demonstrate how sorry they were for Job ... }
(UST)**

Job's friends tore their robes and threw dust into the air so that it would land on their heads as symbolic actions to show that they were deeply distressed about what had happened to Job. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [to show how distressed they were about what had happened to Job, each tore his robe, and they threw dust heavenward upon their heads]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his robe](#)
- [heavenward](#)

UST

- [their clothing](#)
 - [into the air](#)
-

Job 2:13

ULT:

And they sat with him on the ground for seven days and seven nights, and {there was} no speaking a word to him, for they saw that {his} grief was very great.

UST:

Then they sat on the ground with Job for seven days. {During that time} none of them said anything to him, out of respect for how greatly he was suffering.

And they sat with him on the ground (ULT)

Then they sat on the ground with Job (UST)

Job's friends **sat with him on the ground** as a symbolic action to express their sincere sympathy with him. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [And to express their sincere sympathy, they sat with him on the ground]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [days](#)

UST

- [for ... days. {During that time}](#)
-

Job 3

Job 3 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

In many places in this chapter, Job uses the question form in order to express strong feelings. Your language might not use the question form for this purpose. Notes will suggest other ways to translate these questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Birth meaning life by association

Throughout this chapter, Job is saying that does not feel that his life is worth living any longer. He communicates this by cursing the day he was born, which is a way of saying by association that he wishes he had never lived. This is a powerful poetic device that would be good to show to your readers, so it would be preferable to translate the device itself, rather than express only its meaning or implications in your translation. In other words, for example, it would be appropriate to translate Job's actual words in [3:3](#), "May the day on which I was born perish," rather than have him say something like, "I do not feel that my life is worth living any more, and so I wish I had never been born." (See: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#))

Job 3:1

ULT:

After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day.

UST:

At the end of those seven days, Job started speaking. He cursed the day when he was born.

Job opened his mouth (ULT)

Job started speaking (UST)

The author is referring to Job speaking by association with the way **Job opened his mouth** in order to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Job spoke up]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and cursed his day (ULT)

He cursed the day when he was born (UST)

In this context, the expression **his day** means the day on which Job was born. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and cursed his birthday]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and cursed his day (ULT)

He cursed the day when he was born (UST)

The implication is that Job **cursed** his birthday because he was suffering so greatly that he wished he had never been born. You can provide this information in your translation if that

would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and cursed his birthday because he was suffering so greatly that he wished he had never been born]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [and cursed](#)
- [his day](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [He cursed](#)
 - [the day when he was born](#)
-

Job 3:2

ULT:

Job answered and said,

UST:

He said,

Job answered and said (ULT)

He said (UST)

See the discussion of this expression in the introduction to Job. In this case, Job is responding not to something that someone else said but to all that has happened to him. Alternate translation: [In response to all that had happened to him, Job said]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)

UST

- [He](#)
-

Job 3:3

ULT:

"May the day on which I was born perish, and the night {that} said, 'A boy has been conceived.'"

UST:

"I wish that the day of my birth had never existed! {I feel the same way about} the night when my mother conceived me."

May the day on which I was born perish, and the night {that} said, 'A boy has been conceived (ULT)

{ ... I wish that the day of my birth had never existed! I feel the same way about} the night when my mother conceived me (UST)

See the discussion of Hebrew poetry in the introduction to Job to decide how to approach the translation of this verse and the other verses in the book that consist of a statement and then one or two further statements that advance the meaning of the first one in some way. Alternate translation: [May the day on which I was born perish, yes, may the night perish that said a boy had been conceived] or [May the night I was conceived and the day on which I was born both perish]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

May the day on which I was born perish (ULT)

I wish that the day of my birth had never existed (UST)

Job is speaking of the **day** on which he **was born** as if it were a living thing that could **perish**. It is clear from [verse 6](#) that he means he wishes it would no longer be one of the days of the year. Your language may have an expression of its own that you could use to express this meaning in your translation. Alternate translation: [May the day on which I was born be stricken from the calendar]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the night (ULT)

{I feel the same way about} the night (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and may the night perish] or [and may the night also be stricken from the calendar]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{that} said, ‘A boy has been conceived (ULT)

when my mother conceived me (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [that said that a boy had been conceived]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

{that} said, ‘A boy has been conceived (ULT)

when my mother conceived me (UST)

Job is speaking of the **night** of his conception as if it were a living thing that could speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [on which I was conceived as a boy]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

A boy has been conceived (ULT)

my mother conceived me (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [A woman has conceived a boy]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the day](#)
- [May ... perish](#)
- [has been conceived](#)

UST

- [the day](#)
 - [I wish that ... had never existed](#)
 - [my mother conceived](#)
-

Job 3:4

ULT:

That day—may it be dark! May God not seek it from above, and may light not shine upon it.

UST:

I wish that there would only be darkness on that day {so that it would not even be a day}. I wish that God in heaven would not care about that day and so not make the sun shine on it.

May God not seek it from above, and may light not shine upon it (ULT)

I wish that God in heaven would not care about that day and so not make the sun shine on it (UST)

Job is speaking as if God would literally **seek** the day of his birth after it became dark. In this context, the word **seek** could mean: (1) to show concern. Alternate translation: [May God not show concern from above for that day by restoring its light]; (2) to look for. Alternate translation: [May God not search for that day from above when he discovers that it is missing and bring it back among the other days by restoring its light]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

May God not seek it from above, and may light not shine upon it (ULT)

I wish that God in heaven would not care about that day and so not make the sun shine on it (UST)

Since it was God who created day by making light ([Genesis 1:3](#)), Job seems to be wishing that his birthday would be dark because God would not provide any light for it. Alternate translation: [May God not care for it from above, and as a result, may light not shine upon it] or [May no light shine upon it, because God is not caring for it from above]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- day
- May ... seek it
- God

UST

- on ... day
 - I wish that ... would not care about that day
 - God
-

Job 3:5

ULT:

May darkness and a dark shadow claim it; may a cloud dwell over it; may the blacknesses of the day terrify it.

UST:

I wish that that day were only darkness, with clouds blocking out the sunlight and many other things also making it very dark.

May darkness and a dark shadow claim it (ULT)

I wish that that day were only darkness (UST)

The terms **darkness** and **dark shadow** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [May darkness completely claim it]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

May darkness and a dark shadow claim it (ULT)

I wish that that day were only darkness (UST)

Job assumes that his listeners will understand that by **claim** he is referring to the way, in his culture, a close relative would bring an orphaned child into his own home and make that child a member of his own family. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [May darkness and deep darkness make it part of their own family]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

May darkness and a dark shadow claim it (ULT)

I wish that that day were only darkness (UST)

Job is speaking as if **darkness** and a **dark shadow** were living things that could adopt the day of his birth, as if it too were a living thing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May that day be just like darkness, yes, like deep darkness]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

may a cloud dwell over it (ULT)

with clouds blocking out the sunlight (UST)

Job is speaking of a **cloud** as if it were a living thing that could **dwell** or make its home **over** the day of his birth, and he is speaking of that day as if it were something that itself lived in a particular place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may that whole day be cloudy]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the blacknesses of the day (ULT)

and many other things also making it very dark (UST)

In this possessive form, **the day** is the object rather than the subject of **blacknesses**. That is, this does not mean blacknesses that the day possesses, it means all the things that blacken a day, that is, make it dark. This would include things such as eclipses, sand storms, volcanic eruptions, etc. Alternate translation: [all the things that blacken a day] or [all the things that make a day dark]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the blacknesses of the day (ULT)

and many other things also making it very dark (UST)

If your language would not use an abstract noun such as **blacknesses**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [all the things that blacken a day] or [all the things that make a day dark]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

may ... terrify it (ULT)

and many other things also making ... very dark (UST)

Job is speaking of the day of his birth as if it were a living thing that blackening events could **terrify**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [make it so dark that it is no longer truly a day]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [of the day](#)
- [may ... terrify it](#)

UST

- [it](#)
 - [and many other things also making ... very dark](#)
-

Job 3:6

ULT:

That night—may gloom take it! May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come.

UST:

I wish that the moon and stars would not shine on the night when my mother conceived me. I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all.

may gloom take it (ULT)

I wish that the moon and stars would not shine on (UST)

Job is speaking of **gloom** as if it were a living thing that could **take** away the night of his conception, as if it were an object that could be carried. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may it be without any light]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come (ULT)

I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the day when Job was born. Job is alternating between speaking about that day and about the night when he was conceived. Alternate translation: [May the day when I was born not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come (ULT)

I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all (UST)

Job is speaking of the day of his birth as if it were a living thing that could **rejoice** that it was one of the days of the year and that could **come** among the months of the year. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May it not be one of the days of the year, yes, may it not be a day in any of the months]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come (ULT)

I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all (UST)

Job is not saying that he does not want the day of his birth to be one of the months of the year. Rather, he is using the possessive form **the number of the months** to mean the group of all of the months. In other words, that is another way of saying “the year.” Alternate translation: [May it not be one of the days of the year; indeed, may it not be part of the year at all] or, combining the two phrases, [May that day be left out of the year completely]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come (ULT)

I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to mention the shorter period, **months**, before the longer period, **the year**, in order to increase the emphasis as the sentence progresses. The UST models one way to do this.

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [May it ... rejoice](#)
- [among the days of](#)
- [the year](#)
- [the months](#)

UST

- [Indeed, I wish that it was](#)
 - [a day in](#)
 - [the year](#)
 - [month](#)
-

Job 3:7

ULT:

Behold: That night—may it be barren! May a joyful shout not come into it.

UST:

I mean it—I wish that no mother would ever again bear a child on that date. I wish that no one would ever again rejoice {over a child's birth} on that date.

That night—may it be barren (ULT)

I wish that no mother would ever again bear a child on that date (UST)

Job is speaking of the **night** he was conceived as if it were a living thing that could be **barren**. He means that he does not want that night to have any children, in the sense that he does not want any more children to be conceived on that night or, as the context suggests, born on that night. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May no one ever again be born on that night]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

May a joyful shout not come into it (ULT)

I wish that no one would ever again rejoice {over a child's birth} on that date (UST)

Job is speaking of a **joyful shout** as if it were a living thing that could **come into** a place. He is referring to people shouting for joy on the night of the day when he was born. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May no one shout joyfully on that night]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

May a joyful shout not come into it (ULT)

I wish that no one would ever again rejoice {over a child's birth} on that date (UST)

Job means implicitly that he does not want anyone to shout joyfully on this particular night to celebrate the birth of a child. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May no one shout joyfully on that night to celebrate the birth of a child]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [barren](#)
- [a joyful shout](#)

UST

- [I wish that no mother would ever again bear a child](#)
 - [I wish that no one would ever again rejoice {over a child's birth}](#)
-

Job 3:8

ULT:

May the ones cursing a day curse it, the ones skillful to awaken Leviathan.

UST:

There are magicians who know how to agitate the chaos monster. I want them to curse the day of my birth!

May ... curse it (ULT)

I want ... to curse (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the day when Job was born. Job is alternating between speaking about that day and about the night when he was conceived. Alternate translation: [May ... curse that day]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the ones cursing a day (ULT)

them ... the day of my birth (UST)

Job assumes that his listeners will understand that by **the ones cursing a day** he is referring to sorcerers. People in this culture employed sorcerers in the belief that they could cause bad things to happen on a particular day to their enemies. For example, people might employ a sorcerer to try to ruin the day on which a person began an important journey or celebrated an important family occasion such as a wedding. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [professional sorcerers]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the ones skillful (ULT)

There are magicians who know how (UST)

Job is using the adjective **skillful** as a noun to mean certain people. The word is plural, and the ULT adds the word **ones** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the people who have the skill]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

to awaken Leviathan (ULT)

to agitate the chaos monster (UST)

The implication is that if sorcerers created chaos by awakening the chaos monster, there would no longer be any distinction between days, and so the day of Job's birth would no longer have a distinct identity. You could say that explicitly if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to cause chaos among days] or [to destroy the distinct identity of the day on which I was born]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Leviathan (ULT)

the chaos monster (UST)

As the introduction to Job explains, ancient peoples seem to have been aware of a large, fierce creature that lived in the ocean, which they called the "sea monster." People in Job's culture regarded the sea as the realm of watery chaos, and they associated this sea monster with that chaos. That is the association that Job is making here, calling the sea monster by the name Leviathan. You could retain the name Leviathan in your translation. Alternatively, you could use a general expression to convey the idea here. Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Leviathan](#)
- [the ones cursing](#)
- [a day](#)
- [May ... curse it](#)

UST

- [the chaos monster](#)
 - [them](#)
 - [the day of my birth](#)
 - [I want ... to curse](#)
-

Job 3:9

ULT:

May the stars of its twilight be dark; may it wait for light but {there be} none, and may it not see the eyelids of the dawn,

UST:

I wish that the stars that shone early in the morning of that day would never shine again. I wish that it would never become light on that day. I wish that not even the first rays of the rising sun would appear on that day.

may it wait for light but {there be} none, and may it not see the eyelids of the dawn (ULT)

I wish that it would never become light on that day. I wish that not even the first rays of the rising sun would appear on that day (UST)

Job is speaking of the day of his birth as if it were a living thing that could **wait** for **light** to appear in the sky and **see** the **dawn**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may light never appear on that day, yes, may dawn never break on that day]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the eyelids of the dawn (ULT)

even the first rays of the rising sun (UST)

Job is referring to light flashing from eyes by association with the **eyelids** that open to reveal that flashing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the light flashing from the eyes of the dawn]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the eyelids of the dawn (ULT)

even the first rays of the rising sun (UST)

Job is speaking of **the dawn** as if it were a living thing that had **eyelids** that could open to reveal light flashing from its eyes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. By **dawn**, Job means the sunrise itself, not the first faint light that appears on the horizon to indicate that a new day is beginning. Alternate translation: [the first flashes of light from the sunrise]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 3:10

ULT:

because it did not close the doors of my womb and hide trouble from my eyes.

UST:

I wish that day did not exist, because my mother gave birth to me on that day, and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things.

it did not close the doors of my womb (ULT)

my mother gave birth to me on that day (UST)

Job is using the possessive form **my womb** to mean the womb from which he was born, that is, his mother's womb. He is not saying that he himself had a womb. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [it did not close the doors of my mother's womb]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

it did not close the doors of my womb (ULT)

my mother gave birth to me on that day (UST)

Job is speaking as his mother's **womb** literally had **doors** that could have **closed** to keep him from being born. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it did not keep me from being born]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it did not close the doors of my womb and hide (ULT)

my mother gave birth to me on that day, and because I became alive, I have now experienced (UST)

Job is speaking as if the day of his birth were a living thing that could have kept him from being born. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [nothing kept me from being born on that day and hid]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and hide trouble from my eyes (ULT)

and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things (UST)

Job is also speaking as if the day of his birth were a living thing that could have hidden **trouble** from his **eyes**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [and nothing hid trouble from my eyes]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and hide trouble from my eyes (ULT)

and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things (UST)

Job is referring to his ability to see by association with the **eyes** by which he sees. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and hide trouble from my sight] or [and keep me from seeing trouble]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and hide trouble from my eyes (ULT)

and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things (UST)

In this context, to see **trouble** means to experience it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and keep me from experiencing trouble]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and hide trouble from my eyes (ULT)

and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **trouble**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and keep me from suffering so badly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my womb](#)
- [trouble](#)

UST

- [my mother gave birth to me on that day](#)
 - [all these terrible things](#)
-

Job 3:11

ULT:

Why did I not die from the womb, come out of the belly and expire?

UST:

I wish that I had died right after my mother gave birth to me! I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time!

Why did I not die from the womb, come out of the belly and expire (ULT)

I wish that I had died right after my mother gave birth to me! I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. As Job and the other characters do throughout the poetic sections of the book, here he is using repeating phrases in order to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. (See the discussion of “parallelism” in the introduction to the book of Job.) If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine these phrases. However, you may wish to retain both of them in order to give your readers an idea of how Hebrew poetry worked. The following notes give suggestions for how to do that. Alternate translation, combining the phrases: [Why did I not die just as soon as I was born?]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Why did I not die from the womb, come out of the belly and expire (ULT)

I wish that I had died right after my mother gave birth to me! I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate using the statement or exclamation form. It may be helpful to make this two sentences. Alternate translation: [I wish I had died from the womb! I wish I had come out of the belly and expired!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

from the womb (ULT)

right after my mother gave birth to me (UST)

Job is referring to his birth by association with the **womb** from which he was born. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [as soon as I was born]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and expire (ULT)

I wish I had stopped breathing (UST)

Job is using the word **expire**, which means to “breathe out,” to mean “die.” This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and pass away]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

come out of the belly and expire (ULT)

I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time (UST)

Job is referring to his birth by association with the **belly** (a poetic synonym for “womb”) from which he was born. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [breathe my last as soon as my mother gave birth to me]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the womb](#)

UST

- right after my mother gave birth to me
-

Job 3:12

ULT:

Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck?

UST:

I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me!

Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck (ULT)

I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I wish that knees had not welcomed me, and breasts, that I should have sucked!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck (ULT)

I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Why did knees welcome me, and why did breasts welcome me so that I could suck?]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck (ULT)

I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me (UST)

Job is using parts of his mother to mean all of his mother in the act of nursing him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why did my mother hold me on her knees and nurse me?]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [did ... welcome me](#)

UST

- [I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap](#)
-

Job 3:13

ULT:

For now I had lain down and was reposing, I had slept, then it was being rest to me

UST:

If I had died shortly after my mother gave birth to me, I would now be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died.

For (ULT)

If I had died shortly after my mother gave birth to me (UST)

The word **For** indicates that the sentence it introduces states what the result would have been if the event Job has been describing had actually taken place, that is, if he had died at birth.

Alternate translation: [If that had been the case,]

Support Reference: [Hypothetical Situations](#)

now (ULT)

now (UST)

Alternate translation: [by now] or [at this time]

I had lain down and was reposing, I had slept, then it was being rest to me (ULT)

I would ... be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died (UST)

Job is using the past tense to describe what would have been the case if he had actually never been born. Your language may use the past tense in this same way. If not, you could use the conditional tense here. Alternate translation: [I would have lain down and been reposing, I would have slept and it would have been rest to me]

I had slept (ULT)

I would ... be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died (UST)

Job is using the word **slept** to mean “died.” This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. If not, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I would have passed away] or [I would have died]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

it was being rest to me (ULT)

I would ... be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died (UST)

If your language would not use an impersonal construction such as this one, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [I would have been at rest] or [I would have been resting]

Job 3:14

ULT:

with kings and counselors of the earth, the ones having built monuments for themselves,

UST:

{I would be resting} with great kings and their advisers. They built beautiful tombs on spacious grounds {and are now resting in them}.

the ones having built monuments for themselves (ULT)

They built beautiful tombs on spacious grounds {and are now resting in them} (UST)

The word translated **monuments** refers to a desolate or ruined place. In this context, it could mean implicitly: (1) elaborate buildings in desolate places, such as the pyramids that the pharaohs built in the Egyptian desert. Since Job is wishing that this were his situation, this positive sense is probably preferable. Alternate translation: [who built great tombs for themselves in remote places]; (2) ruined buildings. Alternate translation: [who rebuilt ruined buildings for themselves] or [who built buildings for themselves that are now ruined]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [kings](#)
- [and counselors of](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- [kings](#)
 - [and their advisers](#)
 - [great](#)
-

Job 3:15

ULT:

or with princes, gold {having been} to them, the ones having filled their houses with silver.

UST:

Or {I would be resting} with princes who owned great quantities of gold and silver.

the ones having filled their houses with silver (ULT)

who owned great quantities of gold and silver (UST)

Job says that these princes **filled their houses with silver** as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way.

Alternate translation: [who kept much silver in their homes]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [princes](#)
- [gold](#)
- [their houses](#)
- [with silver](#)

UST

- [princes](#)
 - [who owned great quantities of gold and silver](#)
 - [who owned great quantities of gold and silver](#)
 - [who owned great quantities of gold and silver](#)
-

Job 3:16

ULT:

Or, like a hidden stillborn child, I might not have been, as infants {sometimes} do not see the light.

UST:

I wish that I had died in my mother's womb and never lived for even a moment. Then people would have buried me privately.

like a hidden stillborn child (ULT)

I had died in my mother's womb ... Then people would have buried me privately (UST)

The word translated **hidden** refers implicitly to burial. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [like a child who was not born alive and so was buried immediately]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

as infants {sometimes} do not see the light (ULT)

and never lived for even a moment (UST)

Job is using one part of the birth process, seeing **the light** for the first time, to mean all of the birth process. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like infants who are not born alive]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Job 3:17

ULT:

There the wicked stop troubling, and there the weary in strength rest.

UST:

After wicked people die, they do not cause any more trouble. That allows the people whom they were oppressing to rest.

the wicked ... the weary in strength (ULT)

wicked people ... the people whom they were oppressing (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **wicked** and **weary** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [people who are wicked ... people who are weary in strength]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [troubling](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [trouble](#)
-

Job 3:18

ULT:

Captives relax together; they do not hear the voice of a taskmaster.

UST:

Those who were prisoners all rest peacefully {after they die}. They no longer have slave drivers ordering them around.

they do not hear the voice of a taskmaster (ULT)

They no longer have slave drivers ordering them around (UST)

Job is referring to the orders that a **taskmaster** would give **Captives** by association with the **voice** that the taskmaster would use to convey them. He is referring to the captives' obligation to obey those orders by association with the way they would **hear** them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use equivalent expressions or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [no taskmaster gives them orders to follow] or [they no longer need to follow the orders of any taskmaster]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Captives](#)

UST

- [Those who were prisoners](#)
-

Job 3:19

ULT:

Small and great {are} there the same, and a servant {is} free from his master.

UST:

Everyone, whether rich or poor, goes to the realm of the dead. Those who were slaves no longer have to obey their masters.

Small and great {are} there (ULT)

rich or poor, goes to the realm of the dead (UST)

Job is using two extremes of people, **small** and **great** (meaning unimportant and important), to mean them and everyone in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [People of every kind are there]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

Small and great (ULT)

rich or poor (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **Small** and **great** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Unimportant people and important people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and a servant (ULT)

Those who were slaves (UST)

In this context, the phrase **a servant** does not refer to one specific person. It refers to servants in general. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and anyone who had been a servant]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a servant](#)
- [{is} free from](#)
- [his master](#)

UST

- [Those who were slaves](#)
 - [no longer have to obey](#)
 - [their masters](#)
-

Job 3:20

ULT:

Why is light given to the miserable, and life to the bitter in soul,

UST:

*God should not allow those who are suffering greatly like me to continue to remain alive!
God should not allow those who are very miserable to live!*

Why is light given to the miserable, and life to the bitter in soul (ULT)

God should not allow those who are suffering greatly like me to continue to remain alive! God should not allow those who are very miserable to live (UST)

This is the beginning of a long question that Job asks, using the question form for emphasis, in [verses 20–23](#). If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these verses as a series of statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [Light should not be given to the miserable! Life should not be given to the bitter in soul!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why is light given (ULT)

God should not allow ... to continue to remain alive (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [Why does God give light]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

light (ULT)

to continue to remain alive (UST)

Job is referring to life by association with the **light** that people who are alive are able to see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [life]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to the miserable ... to the bitter in soul (ULT)

those who are suffering greatly like me ... those who are very miserable (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **miserable** and **bitter** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [to people who are miserable ... to people who are bitter in soul]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and life (ULT)

God should not allow ... to live (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and why is life given] or [and why does God give life]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to the bitter in soul (ULT)

those who are very miserable (UST)

This expression describes people who are **bitter** or unhappy in the depths of their beings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to people who are deeply unhappy]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [soul](#)

UST

- [those who are very miserable](#)
-

Job 3:21

ULT:

the ones longing for death, but {it is} not to them, and they dig for it more than for hidden treasure,

UST:

They long to die, but they do not die. They desire to die more than people desire to find buried treasure.

the ones longing for death, but {it is} not to them, and they dig for it more than for hidden treasure (ULT)

They long to die, but they do not die. They desire to die more than people desire to find buried treasure (UST)

This is a continuation of the question that Job is asking in [verses 20–23](#), using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as the next statement or exclamation in a series. Alternate translation: [Life should not be given to people who long to die but who cannot die, who dig for death more than for hidden treasures!] or [God should not give life to people who long to die but who cannot die, who dig for death more than for hidden treasures!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and they dig for it more than for hidden treasure (ULT)

They desire to die more than people desire to find buried treasure (UST)

Job is speaking as if very unhappy people literally **dig** for death more eagerly than they would dig to find **hidden treasures**. He means that they want to die more than they want anything else. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who want to die more than they want anything else]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 3:22

ULT:

the ones rejoicing unto gladness, and they celebrate when they find a grave,

UST:

{God should not give life in the first place} to people who are very happy when they finally die!

the ones rejoicing unto gladness, and they celebrate when they find a grave (ULT)

{God should not give life in the first place} to people who are very happy when they finally die (UST)

This is a continuation of the question that Job is asking in [verses 20–23](#), using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as the next statement or exclamation in a series. Alternate translation: [Life should not be given to people who rejoice unto gladness and celebrate when they find a grave!] or [God should not give life to people who rejoice unto gladness and celebrate when they find a grave!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the ones rejoicing unto gladness, and they celebrate (ULT)

{God should not give life in the first place} to people who are very happy (UST)

The terms **rejoicing unto gladness** and **celebrate** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [the ones who rejoice greatly]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

when they find a grave (ULT)

when they finally die (UST)

Job is referring to death by association with the **grave** in which a person who dies is buried. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when they die] or [when they know that they are about to die]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ones rejoicing](#)
- [and they celebrate](#)
- [a grave](#)

UST

- [{God should not give life in the first place} to people who are very happy](#)
 - [{God should not give life in the first place} to people who are very happy](#)
 - [they finally die](#)
-

Job 3:23

ULT:

to a man whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him?

UST:

God should not give life to people if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them!

to a man whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him (ULT)

God should not give life to people if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them (UST)

This is the end of the question that Job has been asking in [verses 20–23](#), using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as the last statement or exclamation in a series. Alternate translation: [Life should not be given to a man whose way is hidden, around whom God has hedged!] or [God should not give life to a man whose way is hidden, around whom he has hedged!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

to a man whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him (ULT)

God should not give life to people if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them (UST)

The phrases **whose way is hidden** and **God has hedged around him** mean similar things. Job is using the two phrases together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [to a man whom God is keeping from seeing where he is going]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him (ULT)

if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them (UST)

Job is speaking of how a person ought to live, or of a hopeful future that lies ahead of a person, as if that were literally a **way** or path that the person should walk along but which is **hidden** so that the person cannot find it. He speaks as if God had literally put a hedge around the person to keep him from seeing out. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who has no hope for the future]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

whose way is hidden (ULT)

if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [whose way God has hidden]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [or from understanding what is really happening to them](#)
-

Job 3:24

ULT:

For my sighing comes before my food, my groaning flows out like waters.

UST:

I am wishing that I were dead because now I cry so much that I cannot eat. I just keep groaning loudly.

For (ULT)

I am wishing that I were dead because (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he asked in the preceding verses why God would give life to a person who is as miserable as he is. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I have asked all this because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

my sighing comes before my food (ULT)

now I cry so much that I cannot eat (UST)

The word **before** could mean implicitly: (1) that Job's sighing comes in place of his food. Alternate translation: [I am too sad to eat]; (2) that Job's sighing comes first and his food comes afterwards. Alternate translation: [I cannot eat without sighing first]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

my groaning flows out like waters (ULT)

I just keep groaning loudly (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **waters** (those of a river, for example) flow greatly and powerfully, so Job is groaning greatly and powerfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and I am groaning very greatly]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my food](#)

UST

- [so much that I cannot eat](#)
-

Job 3:25

ULT:

For I feared a fear and it has arrived with me; what I dreaded has come to me.

UST:

There were things that I always worried might happen to me. Those things have now happened!

For (ULT)

There were things that I always worried might happen to me (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he is so upset that he cannot eat and he is groaning loudly. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I cannot eat and I am groaning because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

I feared a fear and it has arrived with me; what I dreaded has come to me (ULT)

There were things that I always worried might happen to me. Those things have now happened (UST)

Job is speaking of what he **feared** and **dreaded** as if it were a living thing that had **arrived** or **come** to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to combine these two clauses in your translation. Alternate translation: [the thing that I was most afraid of has happened]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

I feared a fear (ULT)

There were things that I always worried might happen to me (UST)

Job is using a construction in which a verb and its object come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [I was very afraid of something]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I feared](#)
- [a fear](#)
- [I dreaded](#)

UST

- [There were things that I always worried might happen to me](#)
 - [There were things that I always worried might happen to me](#)
 - [There were things that I always worried might happen to me](#)
-

Job 3:26

ULT:

I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested, but trouble comes.”

UST:

I really have no peace of mind at all. My troubles keep disturbing me.”

I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested, but trouble comes (ULT)

I really have no peace of mind at all. My troubles keep disturbing me (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. (The word translated **but** introduces a reason.) Alternate translation: [Because trouble comes, I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested, but trouble comes (ULT)

I really have no peace of mind at all. My troubles keep disturbing me (UST)

The terms **relaxed**, **reposed**, and **rested** mean similar things. Job is using the three terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [I have not been able to rest at all]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

but trouble comes (ULT)

My troubles keep disturbing me (UST)

Job is speaking of **trouble** as if it were a living thing that **comes** to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but trouble happens]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trouble](#)

UST

- [My troubles keep disturbing me](#)
-

Job 4

Job 4 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter (and the next chapter), Job's friend Eliphaz responds to what Job said in [chapter 3](#).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Eliphaz's advice

Eliphaz advises Job to trust that God protects innocent people and punishes wicked people. He says that God corrects good people if they begin to do bad things, and he encourages Job to consider why God is correcting him. Ordinarily this would be very good advice. But Eliphaz does not understand the special circumstances that Job is in. Job himself does not understand them. God cannot explain to Job that he has allowed the adversary to test him to see whether he will still trust God even if he loses his family, possessions, and health, because if God explained this, that would make the test invalid. So this section of the book, in which Job's three friends speak with him, presents a paradox: What would ordinarily be good advice is not good advice under these special circumstances.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

Eliphaz often uses the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate his questions as statements or exclamations. Notes will offer suggestions at each place where Eliphaz uses the question form in this way. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Job 4:1

ULT:

And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

UST:

Then Eliphaz, Job's friend from the town of Teman, replied to what Job had said. Eliphaz said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 4:2

ULT:

“If a word is tried with you, will you tire? But to refrain from a word, who is able?”

UST:

“Will you please allow me to say something to you? I feel compelled to speak to you.”

If a word is tried with you, will you tire? But to refrain from a word, who is able (ULT)

Will you please allow me to say something to you? I feel compelled to speak to you (UST)

In both of these sentences, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [I am concerned that you will tire if a word is tried with you. But no one is able to refrain from a word.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If a word is tried with you (ULT)

me to say something to you (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [If I try a word with you]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

If a word is tried with you (ULT)

me to say something to you (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean what he would like to say to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If I try to speak with you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will you tire (ULT)

Will you please allow (UST)

Eliphaz is referring to Job interrupting him and stopping him by association with the way he would do that if he were to **tire** of what Eliphaz had to say. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will you interrupt me and stop me before I have finished what I have to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

But to refrain from a word, who is able (ULT)

I feel compelled to speak to you (UST)

Eliphaz is likely implying that no one who saw Job suffering so badly could refrain from speaking to him out of compassion. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [But no one who saw you suffering so badly could refrain from speaking to you to try to encourage you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from a word (ULT)

I feel compelled to speak to you (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term translated **word**, in this case meaning a single spoken word, to mean by association all of what he would like to say to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from speaking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 4:3

ULT:

Behold, you have instructed many, you have strengthened weak hands.

UST:

You yourself have given good advice to many people. You have encouraged people who were discouraged.

many (ULT)

many people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **many** as a noun. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [many people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

you have strengthened weak hands (ULT)

You have encouraged people who were discouraged (UST)

Eliphaz may be using one part of people, their **hands**, to mean the people themselves. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have strengthened people who were weak] or see next note for another possibility.

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

you have strengthened weak hands (ULT)

You have encouraged people who were discouraged (UST)

Eliphaz may be referring to fear by association with way the people's **hands** become **weak** when they are afraid. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent

expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have helped frightened people take courage]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you have instructed](#)

UST

- [You ... have given good advice to](#)
-

Job 4:4

ULT:

Your words have upheld the one stumbling, and buckling knees you have strengthened.

UST:

When people were struggling, you were able to say the right thing to help them. You enabled them to be brave again.

Your words have upheld the one stumbling (ULT)

When people were struggling, you were able to say the right thing to help them (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **words** to mean what Job has said to people in the past by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [What you have said has upheld the one stumbling]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Your words have upheld the one stumbling (ULT)

When people were struggling, you were able to say the right thing to help them (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if people who were struggling in life were literally **stumbling** and as if Job's **words** or counsel had literally **upheld** them or kept them from falling down. He means that Job gave wise advice that encouraged people in their struggles and helped them not to give up. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [By your advice, you have encouraged struggling people not to give up]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the one stumbling (ULT)

When people were struggling (UST)

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone in the situation that it describes. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people who were stumbling] or [people who were struggling]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and buckling knees you have strengthened (ULT)

You enabled them to be brave again (UST)

Eliphaz is referring to exhaustion or despondency by association with way the people's **knees** may be **buckling** under those circumstances. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have helped exhausted people to persevere] or [you have helped despondent people not to give up]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the one stumbling](#)

UST

- [When people were struggling](#)
-

Job 4:5

ULT:

But now it comes to you and you tire; it touches you and you panic.

UST:

But now that you yourself are suffering, you have become discouraged. You are not facing your troubles bravely {as you have helped others to do}.

it comes to you ... it touches you (ULT)

that you yourself are suffering ... your troubles (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of trouble as if it were a living thing that could **touch** Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it happens to you ... it affects you]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

it comes ... it touches (ULT)

that you yourself are suffering ... your troubles (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to trouble in both instances. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [trouble comes ... trouble touches] or [trouble happens ... trouble affects]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and you panic](#)

UST

- [You are not facing ... bravely {as you have helped others to do}](#)
-

Job 4:6

ULT:

{Is} not your fear your confidence, your hope, even the integrity of your ways?

UST:

You should be confident because you honor God. You should be hopeful because you conduct yourself with integrity.

{ ... Is} not your fear your confidence, your hope, even the integrity of your ways (ULT)

You should be confident because you honor God. You should be hopeful because you conduct yourself with integrity (UST)

In both of these instances, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [Your fear should be your confidence! The integrity of your ways should be your hope!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

your fear (ULT)

because you honor God (UST)

In this context, the word **fear** means respect for God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your respect for God]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

your hope (ULT)

hopeful (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Is not your hope]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

of your ways (ULT)

because you conduct yourself (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of Job's practices in life as if they were **ways** or paths that he was walking on. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your conduct]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your fear](#)
- [your hope](#)
- [even the integrity](#)

UST

- [because you honor God](#)
 - [hopeful](#)
 - [with integrity](#)
-

Job 4:7

ULT:

Remember, now: Who, he {being} innocent, has perished? And when were the righteous destroyed?

UST:

Think about this: God does not destroy people who are innocent! No, God never kills people who are doing what is right!

Who, he {being} innocent, has perished? And when were the righteous destroyed (ULT)

God does not destroy people who are innocent! No, God never kills people who are doing what is right (UST)

In both of these instances, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [We cannot name one innocent person who has perished! And the righteous are never destroyed!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And when were the righteous destroyed (ULT)

No, God never kills people who are doing what is right (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [And when has anyone destroyed the righteous]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the righteous (ULT)

people who are doing what is right (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **righteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [righteous people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {being} innocent
- has perished
- the righteous
- were ... destroyed

UST

- people who are innocent
 - God does not destroy
 - people who are doing what is right
 - God ... kills
-

Job 4:8

ULT:

According to what I have seen, the ones plowing misery and sowing trouble reap it.

UST:

I know from experience that this is true: When people plan to do bad things to others, those bad things happen to them instead.

the ones plowing misery and sowing trouble reap it (ULT)

When people plan to do bad things to others, those bad things happen to them instead (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [the ones who plow misery reap it, and the ones who sow trouble reap that]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the ones plowing misery and sowing trouble reap it (ULT)

When people plan to do bad things to others, those bad things happen to them instead (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if people could literally plow **iniquity**, sow **trouble**, and **reap** those things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [those who do wicked things and cause trouble for others will experience trouble themselves]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ones plowing](#)
- [and sowing](#)

- trouble
- reap it

UST

- When people plan to do bad things to others
 - When people plan to do bad things to others
 - When people plan to do bad things to others
 - those bad things happen to them instead
-

Job 4:9

ULT:

By the breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nose they cease {to be}.

UST:

God becomes very angry with them {because of the wrong things they plan to do}, and so God commands that they will die, and they do die.

By the breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nose they cease {to be ... } (ULT)

God becomes very angry with them {because of the wrong things they plan to do}, and so God commands that they will die, and they do die (UST)

Eliphaz could also be using the **breath of God** to mean by association the judgment that God pronounces against the wicked by speaking with his breath. He could be using the **blast of his nose** to mean the wrath of God against wickedness by association with the way people snort with their noses when they are angry. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God pronounces his judgment against them and destroys them; in his wrath he makes an end of them] or see next note for another possibility.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

By the breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nose they cease {to be ... } (ULT)

God becomes very angry with them {because of the wrong things they plan to do}, and so God commands that they will die, and they do die (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if troublesome people literally **perish** when God breathes on them from his mouth and snorts at them from his **nose**. By referring to the **breath of God** and the **blast of his nose**, Eliphaz may be depicting God's judgment as a great storm that sweeps wicked people away. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God's powerful judgment against them is like a great storm that sweeps them away]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [By the breath](#)
- [of God](#)
- [they perish](#)

UST

- [and so ... commands](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [that they will die](#)
-

Job 4:10

ULT:

The roar of the lion! The voice of the fierce lion! But the teeth of the young lions are broken.

UST:

Wicked people may boast and threaten, but God destroys them.

The roar of the lion! The voice of the fierce lion! But the teeth of the young lions are broken (ULT)

Wicked people may boast and threaten, but God destroys them (UST)

Eliphaz is using exclamations to add emphasis to the point he is making. If these would not be natural in your language, you could translate them as statements. Alternate translation: [Lions may roar, indeed, fierce lions may rumble, but the teeth of the young lions are broken]

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

The roar of the lion! The voice of the fierce lion! But the teeth of the young lions are broken (ULT)

Wicked people may boast and threaten, but God destroys them (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of wicked people as if they were literally **lions**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Wicked people may say threatening things and appear dangerous, but God will keep them from harming righteous people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

But the teeth of the young lions are broken (ULT)

but God destroys them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [But God breaks the teeth of the young lions]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the lion](#)
- [the fierce lion](#)
- [the young lions](#)

UST

- [Wicked people may boast and threaten](#)
 - [Wicked people may boast and threaten](#)
 - [but God destroys them](#)
-

Job 4:11

ULT:

The strong lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.

UST:

Those wicked people will have nothing in the end, like lions that starve to death because God keeps them from catching any prey. Different relatives will have to take care of the children of those wicked people, as if they were lion cubs whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food.

The strong lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered (ULT)

Those wicked people will have nothing in the end, like lions that starve to death because God keeps them from catching any prey. Different relatives will have to take care of the children of those wicked people, as if they were lion cubs whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food (UST)

Eliphaz is continuing to speak of wicked people as if they were literally lions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, God will keep wicked people from exploiting righteous people, and in the end the wicked people will become poor and lose their families]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the cubs of the lioness are scattered (ULT)

Different relatives will have to take care of the children of those wicked people, as if they were lion cubs whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the cubs of the lioness scatter]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The strong lion
- perishes
- prey
- the lioness
- are scattered

UST

- Those wicked people ... like lions
 - will have nothing in the end ... that starve to death
 - because God keeps them from catching any prey
 - of those wicked people ... lion
 - Different relatives will have to take care of ... whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food
-

Job 4:12

ULT:

Now a word was confided to me, and my ear received a whisper of it.

UST:

I once heard a message that someone came and whispered to me.

Now a word was confided to me (ULT)

a message that someone came ... to me (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Now someone brought a word to me secretly]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Now ... to me (ULT)

to me (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word translated **Now** to introduce background information that will help Job understand what he says next. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.

Support Reference: [Background Information](#)

a word (ULT)

a message (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean a message that was communicated to him by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a message]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and my ear received (ULT)

I once heard (UST)

Eliphaz is using one part of himself, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I heard]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and ... received](#)

UST

- [once heard](#)
-

Job 4:13

ULT:

In troubling thoughts from visions of the night, in the falling of deep sleep upon men,

UST:

One night I fell deeply asleep and had a dream that made me very perplexed.

from visions of the night (ULT)

and had a dream (UST)

By **visions of the night**, Eliphaz means dreams. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from a dream that I had]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in the falling of deep sleep upon men (ULT)

One night I fell deeply asleep (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of **deep sleep** as if it were a living thing that could be actively **falling** on people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [as happens when people are deeply asleep]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

men (ULT)

I (UST)

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [In troubling thoughts](#)
- [from visions of](#)

UST

- [that made me very perplexed](#)
 - [and had a dream](#)
-

Job 4:14

ULT:

fear happened to me, and trembling, and it frightened all my bones.

UST:

I was so scared that I started to shake all over.

fear happened to me, and trembling (ULT)

I was so scared that I started to shake (UST)

The terms **Fear** and **trembling** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Great fear came upon me]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

fear ... it frightened (ULT)

I was so scared (UST)

For emphasis, Eliphaz is using a construction in which a subject and its verb come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis.

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

and it frightened all my bones (ULT)

I was so scared ... all over (UST)

Eliphaz is using one part of himself, his **bones**, to mean all of him in the act of becoming afraid. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I became completely afraid] or [yes, I became completely afraid]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- fear
- and trembling
- it frightened

UST

- I was so scared
 - that I started to shake
 - I was so scared
-

Job 4:15

ULT:

And a spirit was gliding before my face; the hair of my flesh was bristling.

UST:

Then a spirit slid into view right in front of me! This caused the hair on the back of my neck to stand straight up.

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And a spirit](#)

UST

- [Then a spirit](#)
-

Job 4:16

ULT:

It was standing still, but I was not recognizing its appearance. An image {was} in front of my eyes. {There was} silence, then I heard a voice:

UST:

The spirit stopped there, but I could not see what it really looked like. However, I knew that there was some being in front of me. At first it did not speak, but then it said,

An image {was} in front of my eyes (ULT)

However, I knew that there was some being in front of me (UST)

Eliphaz is referring to seeing by association with the **eyes** by which he could see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I saw an image]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

then I heard a voice (ULT)

but then it said (UST)

Eliphaz is referring to speaking by association with the **voice** by which this spirit spoke. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then I heard the spirit say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [An image](#)

UST

- [However, I knew that there was some being](#)

Job 4:17

ULT:

'Will a man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker?'

UST:

'No human being can be more righteous than God. No person can be better than his Creator.'

Will a man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker (ULT)

No human being can be more righteous than God. No person can be better than his Creator (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [The spirit asked whether a man could be more righteous than God, if a man could be more pure than his Maker.]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Will a man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker (ULT)

No human being can be more righteous than God. No person can be better than his Creator (UST)

In both of these sentences, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [A man cannot be more righteous than God! A man cannot be more pure than his Maker!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a man (ULT)

human being ... No (UST)

The term that Eliphaz is using for **man** here implicitly means a “mortal.” You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [a mortal]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

If a man will be more pure than his Maker (ULT)

No ... person can be better than his Creator (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [A man cannot be more pure than his Maker, can he?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a man ... a man (ULT)

No human being ... No person (UST)

In each instance, the masculine term **man** has generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person ... a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Will ... be ... righteous](#)
- [more ... than God](#)
- [will be ... pure](#)
- [more ... than his Maker](#)

UST

- can be more righteous
 - than God
 - can be better than
 - his Creator
-

Job 4:18

ULT:

Behold, he does not trust in his servants, and he charges his angels with folly.

UST:

Consider this: God recognizes that even his own angels may not always do what is right. If they do not act wisely, he corrects them.

he does not trust ... he charges (ULT)

God recognizes that ... may not always do what is right ... he corrects (UST)

The pronouns **he** and **his** refer back to the previous verse to God, not to “a man.” It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God does not trust ... God charges]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

in his servants, and ... his angels (ULT)

even his own angels ... them (UST)

By **his servants**, Eliphaz implicitly means the **angels** he mentions later in the verse. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [in the angels who serve him and ... those angels]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he does ... trust](#)
- [in his servants](#)
- [and ... his angels](#)
- [with folly](#)

UST

- [God recognizes that ... may not always do what is right](#)

- even his own angels
 - them
 - If they do not act wisely
-

Job 4:19

ULT:

How much less dwellers in houses of clay that {have} their foundation in the dust! They crumble them before a moth!

UST:

So God is even more careful to discipline human beings, knowing how very frail they are.

How much less dwellers in houses of clay (ULT)

So God is even more careful to discipline human beings (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [How much less will God be confident that dwellers in houses of clay are doing the right thing]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

dwellers in houses of clay that {have} their foundation in the dust (ULT)

human beings (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if human beings literally lived in **houses** made of **clay** that have a **foundation** set in the **dust**. He is referring to the human body, which the Bible describes as having been formed from the dust of the earth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [human beings]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

They crumble them (ULT)

knowing how very frail they are (UST)

They is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [Such people can be crushed]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

before (ULT)

knowing how very frail they are (UST)

Here the term **before** means “sooner than” and by implication “more easily than.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [more easily than]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in houses of](#)
- [their foundation](#)

UST

- [human beings](#)
 - [human beings](#)
-

Job 4:20

ULT:

From morning to evening they are destroyed; they perish forever without {anyone} noticing.

UST:

{Humans are so fragile that} they can be here today and gone tomorrow. {And humans are so insignificant that} a person can die, never to return to earth, and no one will even notice.

From morning to evening (ULT)

they can be here today and gone tomorrow (UST)

Eliphaz is using the beginning and ending of a day, **morning** and **evening**, to mean an entire day. (He means within the space of a day, not throughout a whole day.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [Within a single day]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

they are destroyed (ULT)

Humans are so fragile that (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God destroys them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they are destroyed](#)
- [they perish](#)
- [forever](#)

UST

- Humans are so fragile that
 - {And humans are so insignificant that} a person can die
 - never to return to earth
-

Job 4:21

ULT:

Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them? They will die, and not in wisdom.

UST:

Humans are {fragile,} like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes. And they may live their whole lives on earth without ever learning to be wise.'

Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them (ULT)

Humans are {fragile,} like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [Their tent cord is certainly pulled up away from them!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them (ULT)

Humans are {fragile,} like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [Does not God pull up their tent cord away from them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them (ULT)

Humans are {fragile,} like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if people were literally a **tent** whose **cord** had been **pulled up** so that it was in danger of imminent collapse. He means that mortals have only a brief and uncertain life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not people have only a brief and uncertain life?] or, as an exclamation, [People have only a brief and uncertain life!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in wisdom (ULT)

ever learning to be wise (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [after having lived wisely]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their tent cord](#)
- [in wisdom](#)

UST

- [their stakes](#)
 - [ever learning to be wise](#)
-

Job 5

Job 5 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry. This chapter is a continuation of the advice of Job's friend Eliphaz.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

long sentence

Eliphaz describes God in a long sentence in [verses 8–13](#). As the notes suggest at several places, it may be helpful to break up this long sentence into several shorter sentences.

Job 5:1

ULT:

Call out now; is there one answering you? To which of the holy ones will you turn?

UST:

If you ask someone to judge between you and God, no one will agree to do that for you. Not even an angel would have the authority or wisdom to judge your case.

Call out now (ULT)

If you ask someone to judge between you and God (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word translated **now** to offer polite encouragement. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [Go ahead, call out]

Support Reference: [Politeness](#)

Call out now (ULT)

If you ask someone to judge between you and God (UST)

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **Call out**, he is telling Job to ask someone to listen to his complaint against God. In this culture, someone who had a case against someone else would go to a public area and ask established members of the community to hear and judge the case. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Go ahead, call for someone to listen to and judge your case against God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Call out now (ULT)

If you ask someone to judge between you and God (UST)

Eliphaz does not really want Job to **Call out** and ask someone to hear his complaint against God, even though he is telling Job to do that. Eliphaz actually intends to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of his words. He wants Job to realize that there is no being who has the wisdom or authority to hear a human being's complaint against God. Alternate translation: [There is really no point in calling for someone to listen to and judge your case against God]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

is there one answering you? To which of the holy ones will you turn (ULT)

no one will agree to do that for you. Not even an angel would have the authority or wisdom to judge your case (UST)

In both of these instances, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [there is no one who will answer you. You cannot turn to any of the holy ones.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

of the holy ones (ULT)

an angel (UST)

In this context, the phrase **the holy ones** likely refers to angelic beings rather than to people who live righteously. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [of the angelic beings]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will you turn (ULT)

would have the authority or wisdom to judge your case (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job would literally **turn** to face someone whom he wanted to hear his case against God. Eliphaz means that Job would appeal to such a person, although he is arguing that there actually is no such person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will you appeal]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Call out](#)
- [of the holy ones](#)

UST

- [If you ask someone to judge between you and God](#)
 - [an angel](#)
-

Job 5:2

ULT:

For indignation kills the foolish, and resentment kills the one being simple.

UST:

People who do not respect God get angry with God {instead of considering how they have sinned}. Naïve people resent God {when they do not get what they think they deserve}. {Their anger and resentment lead them to disobey God, so that} God punishes them severely and even kills them. So respect God and do not be naïve!

For (ULT)

So respect God and do not be naïve (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he does not really think that Job should look for someone to judge his complaint against God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You should not look for someone to judge your complaint against God, because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

indignation kills the foolish, and resentment kills the one being simple (ULT)

People who do not respect God get angry with God {instead of considering how they have sinned}. Naïve people resent God {when they do not get what they think they deserve}. Their anger and resentment lead them to disobey God, so that} God punishes them severely and even kills them (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of **indignation** and **resentment** as if they were a living things that could kill a person. He means that people who become indignant and resentful when God corrects them, rather than admitting their sins and repenting, put themselves in a position where God has to punish them, even by killing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when people foolishly become indignant or naïvely become resentful when God corrects them, God must punish or even kill them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

indignation ... resentment (ULT)

get angry with God {instead of considering how they have sinned} ... resent God {when they do not get what they think they deserve} (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **indignation** and **resentment**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [being indignant ... being resentful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the foolish, and ... the one being simple (ULT)

People who do not respect God ... Naïve people (UST)

These phrases does not refer to specific people. They refer to anyone who has the qualities that they name. Express their meaning in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [everyone who is foolish ... and ... everyone who is simple]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the foolish (ULT)

People who do not respect God (UST)

Job is using the adjective **foolish** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the foolish person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and ... the one being simple (ULT)

Naïve people (UST)

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **simple** he means a person who does not realize that the world is a complicated place and that he needs to cultivate godly wisdom in order to make good choices and avoid the consequences of bad choices. Your language may have a term with this meaning that you could use in your translation.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [kills](#)
- [the foolish](#)
- [kills](#)

UST

- {Their anger and resentment lead them to disobey God, so that} God punishes them severely and even kills them
 - People who do not respect God
 - {Their anger and resentment lead them to disobey God, so that} God punishes them severely and even kills them
-

Job 5:3

ULT:

I myself have seen the foolish taking root, but right away I cursed his abode.

UST:

I have seen foolish people who seemed to be successful. But immediately I recognized that they would not prosper for long.

I myself have seen (ULT)

I have seen (UST)

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **have seen**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here. Other languages may have other ways of expressing this emphasis. The ULT does so by saying **I myself**. Alternate translation: [I have indeed seen]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the foolish (ULT)

foolish people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **foolish** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a foolish person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the foolish (ULT)

foolish people (UST)

In this context, the word **foolish** describes someone who does not respect and obey God. See how you translated the similar expression in [2:10](#). Alternate translation: [a person who does not respect and obey God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

taking root (ULT)

who seemed to be successful (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if this **foolish person** were literally **taking root**. He means that the person was becoming established or prospering. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [prospering]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his abode (ULT)

But ... I recognized that they would not prosper for long (UST)

Eliphaz is referring to this foolish person's way of life by association with the **abode** where he lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his way of life]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the foolish](#)
- [but ... I cursed](#)

UST

- foolish people
 - But ... I recognized that they would not prosper for long
-

Job 5:4

ULT:

His children are far from safety, and they are crushed at the gate, and {there is} none rescuing {them},

UST:

Their children are never safe. They always lose to their opponents in court because no one defends them.

are far from safety (ULT)

are never safe (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **children** of a person who does not respect and obey God are literally **far from** safety. He means that they are not safe at all but in great danger. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are in great danger]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from safety (ULT)

are never safe (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **safety**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [from being safe]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and they are crushed at the gate (ULT)

They always lose to their opponents in court (UST)

By **the gate**, Eliphaz implicitly means the place where legal disputes are settled. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and they are crushed in legal proceedings]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and they are crushed at the gate (ULT)

They always lose to their opponents in court (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the children of a person who does not respect and obey God are literally **crushed** in legal disputes. He means that the disputes are settled decisively in favor of their opponents. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and their opponents in legal proceedings defeat them decisively]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and {there is} none rescuing (ULT)

because no one defends them (UST)

Eliphaz implicitly means that there is no one **rescuing** these children from legal defeats and their consequences. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [because no one defends them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [at the gate](#)

UST

- in court
-

Job 5:5

ULT:

whose harvest the hungry one devours; they even take it from among the thorns, and the thirsty ones pant for their wealth.

UST:

People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant. Poor people come and claim the grain—right to the edges of the field! Yes, poor people see their crops and are glad to have them.

whose harvest the hungry one devours (ULT)

**People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant.
Poor people come and claim the grain (UST)**

The pronoun **whose** refers to the “foolish person” whom Eliphaz describes in [verses 2](#) and [3](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Hungry people devour the harvest of the foolish person]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

whose harvest the hungry one devours (ULT)

**People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant.
Poor people come and claim the grain (UST)**

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **devours the harvest** he is referring to the practice of gleaning, which the law of Moses commanded the Israelites to allow. Poor people could come into harvested fields and pick up the leftover grain to feed themselves. Eliphaz means that the foolish person and his family will not be able to harvest the grain they have planted and so gleaners will come and take all the grain. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation, as a new sentence: [The foolish person has to abandon the grain that he plants in his fields, and gleaners come and take all of it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

whose harvest the hungry one devours (ULT)

**People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant.
Poor people come and claim the grain (UST)**

While hungry people eventually will **devour** or eat up all of the grain from the foolish person's harvest, Eliphaz means in this context that they will take all of the grain from the fields. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a new sentence: [Hungry people will come and glean his entire harvest]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the hungry one ... the thirsty ones (ULT)

Poor people ... poor people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **hungry** and **thirsty** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. The ULT adds the words **one** and **ones** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [the hungry person ... thirsty people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the hungry one ... the thirsty ones (ULT)

Poor people ... poor people (UST)

Eliphaz is describing poor people by association with the way that they may be **hungry** and **thirsty** because they cannot afford to buy food and drink. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use equivalent expressions or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, using a poetic parallel: [the poor one ... the impoverished ones]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the hungry one devours (ULT)

Poor people come and claim the grain (UST)

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who has the quality that it names. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. It may be helpful to make this term plural, like **the thirsty ones**, for consistency. Alternate translation: [hungry people devour] or [poor people devour]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

they even take it from among the thorns (ULT)

right to the edges of the field (UST)

The implications are that if gleaners even collect the grain that is growing **among the thorns** in the foolish person's field, then they will take all of the grain in the entire field. The further implication is that nothing will be left for the foolish person and his family. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they take every last bit of grain, leaving nothing for him and his family]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the thirsty ones pant for their wealth (ULT)

Yes, poor people see their crops and are glad to have them (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if **thirsty ones**, that is, impoverished people, literally **pant** for the **wealth** of foolish people, as if wealth were something they could drink to satisfy their thirst. He means that they desire the wealth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and impoverished people desire their wealth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the thirsty ones pant for their wealth (ULT)

Yes, poor people see their crops and are glad to have them (UST)

Eliphaz is saying by implication that the **thirsty ones** who desire the **wealth** of foolish people actually do obtain it. They do so by gleaning their entire harvests and perhaps by other means that Eliphaz does not mention specifically. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and impoverished people take away their wealth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [harvest](#)
- [devours](#)
- [among the thorns](#)
- [their wealth](#)

UST

- [People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant](#)
 - [come and claim the grain](#)
 - [right to the edges of the field](#)
 - [their crops ... them](#)
-

Job 5:6

ULT:

For misery does not come out from the dust, and trouble does not sprout from the ground.

UST:

After all, trouble does not come out of nowhere.

For (ULT)

After all (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **For** to connect what he has just said with his larger argument that Job should consider why God would be punishing him. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Do not be like a person who does not respect and obey God, because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

misery does not come out from the dust, and trouble does not sprout from the ground (ULT)

trouble does not come out of nowhere (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if **misery** and **trouble** might literally come from the **dust** or the **ground**. He is comparing them to plants such as weeds that might unexpectedly appear in the soil even though a farmer did not sow their seeds. The point of the comparison is that weeds seem to come out of nowhere, while trouble and misery have an identifiable source. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, combining the two parallel lines: [trouble certainly does not just happen]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

misery does not come out from the dust, and trouble does not sprout from the ground (ULT)

trouble does not come out of nowhere (UST)

The implication, if trouble and misery do not just happen, is that their cause is the indignation and resentment that Eliphaz warned Job against in [verse 2](#). You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation, as a poetic parallel: [it is truly indignation that causes trouble, yes, it is resentment that causes misery]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trouble](#)

UST

- [trouble](#)
-

Job 5:7

ULT:

For man is born to trouble, and sons of the flame soar to fly.

UST:

No, people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives. This is as certain as the fact that sparks shoot up from a fire.

For (ULT)

No (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he says that trouble does not just happen. Its cause is known: People create trouble for themselves. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I say this because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

man is born to trouble, and sons of the flame soar to fly (ULT)

people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives. This is as certain as the fact that sparks shoot up from a fire (UST)

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by naming two things that he holds to be true, he means that the first is just as true as the second. You could indicate that explicitly if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [man is born to trouble, just as surely as sons of the flame soar to fly]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

man is born to trouble (ULT)

people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people are born to trouble]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

man is born to trouble (ULT)

people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people have an innate tendency to cause trouble for themselves]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and sons of the flame (ULT)

This is as certain as the fact that sparks ... from a fire (UST)

Eliphaz is describing sparks as if they were **sons of the flame**, that is, as if fire gave birth to sparks and sent them out. Your language may have a poetic expression of its own that you could use in your translation to describe sparks. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and sparks]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

soar to fly (ULT)

shoot up (UST)

This expression means that sparks fly upwards, carried by currents of air. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [fly upwards]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to trouble](#)

UST

- [cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives](#)
-

Job 5:8

ULT:

But I myself would seek for God, and to God I would commit my cause,

UST:

If I were suffering as you are, I would ask God for help and trust God to help me.

I myself would seek for God (ULT)

If I were suffering as you are, I would ask God for help (UST)

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **seek**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. The ULT does so by using the intensive pronoun **myself**. Alternate translation: [I would certainly seek for God]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

I myself would seek for God (ULT)

If I were suffering as you are, I would ask God for help (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if God were literally a lost object that Job should **seek** and try to find. He means that Job should pray to God and ask God to show him how he has offended God and deserved punishment. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I myself would pray to God and ask him to show me why he was punishing me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I ... would seek](#)
- [God](#)

- God
- I would commit

UST

- I would ask ... for help
 - God
 - God
 - and trust
-

Job 5:9

ULT:

the one doing great {things} and {there is} no searching, marvelous {things} until {there is} no number,

UST:

God does great things that we can not understand. We can not even count the marvelous things that God does.

great {things} ... marvelous {things} (ULT)

great things ... the marvelous things that God does (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **great** and **marvelous** as nouns to mean certain kinds of things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. For example, you could add the word **things** in both cases, as the ULT does to show the meaning.

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and {there is} no searching (ULT)

that we can not understand (UST)

Eliphaz means implicitly that even if people search or seek to find out how God does **great things**, they cannot succeed in learning this. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that are unsearchable] or [that no one can understand]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

marvelous {things} (ULT)

the marvelous things that God does (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and who does marvelous things]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [searching](#)

UST

- [that we can ... understand](#)
-

Job 5:10

ULT:

the one giving rain on the face of the earth and sending waters on the face of the fields,

UST:

God is the one who sends rain onto the earth so that it waters our fields.

the one giving ... and sending (ULT)

God is the one who sends ... so that it waters (UST)

The pronoun **one** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God is the one who gives ... and sends]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the face of the earth ... the face of the fields (ULT)

the earth ... our fields (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **earth** and the **fields** each literally had a **face**. He means their surfaces. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the surface of the earth ... the surface of the fields]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)

UST

- [the earth](#)
-

Job 5:11

ULT:

setting the humble on high, and the ones mourning are high in safety,

UST:

God defends people who are humble. He gives widows safe places to live.

setting the humble on high, and the ones mourning are high in safety (ULT)

God defends people who are humble. He gives widows safe places to live (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if God would literally put **lowly** people and people who are **mourning** in **high** places. He means that God will protect them and honor them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God honors lowly people and protects people who are mourning]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the humble (ULT)

people who are humble (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **lowly** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [lowly people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

in safety (ULT)

safe (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **safety**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [where they are safe]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the humble](#)
- [and the ones mourning](#)

UST

- [people who are humble](#)
 - [widows](#)
-

Job 5:12

ULT:

frustrating the plans of the crafty, and their hands do not accomplish an initiative,

UST:

God keeps devious people from being able to do what they plan.

the crafty (ULT)

devious people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **crafty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [crafty people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and their hands do not accomplish (ULT)

God keeps devious people from being able to do (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **and** to introduce the result of God frustrating the **plans of the crafty**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that their hands do not accomplish]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and their hands do not accomplish (ULT)

God keeps devious people from being able to do (UST)

Here, **hands** figuratively represent the capability of people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they are not able to accomplish]

Job 5:13

ULT:

catching the cunning in their craftiness, and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened.

UST:

When people try cleverly to make others suffer, God makes this cause suffering for them instead. When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others.

catching the cunning in their craftiness (ULT)

When people try cleverly to make others suffer, God makes this cause suffering for them instead (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **craftiness** of **cunning** people were literally a trap that God uses to catch them. He means that God makes them suffer the consequences of the evil actions by which they intended to make others suffer. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [making the cunning suffer the consequences of their own evil actions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the cunning (ULT)

When people try cleverly to make others suffer (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **cunning** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [cunning people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened (ULT)

When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and hastening the plan of the ones being deceptive]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened (ULT)

When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **and** to introduce the result of God frustrating the **plans of the crafty**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened] or [so that he can hasten the plan of the ones being deceptive]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened (ULT)

When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others (UST)

When Eliphaz says that God hastens the plan of deceptive people, he likely means that God makes their plans fail by bringing them too early, before they are ready, to the point where they would need to take effect. So the implication is that God makes the plan fail.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the cunning](#)

UST

- [When people try cleverly to make others suffer](#)
-

Job 5:14

ULT:

They encounter darkness by day, and they grope at midday as at night.

UST:

God keeps wicked people from knowing how to fulfill their plans. It is as if the wicked people are always in the dark, even during the day, and they need to feel around with their hands to try to find where to go.

They encounter darkness by day, and they grope at midday as at night (ULT)

God keeps wicked people from knowing how to fulfill their plans. It is as if the wicked people are always in the dark, even during the day, and they need to feel around with their hands to try to find where to go (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the cunning and deceptive people he described in the previous verse are literally in the dark during the day and cannot find their way. He means that God keeps them from realizing how to make their wicked plans succeed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God keeps these cunning and deceptive people from realizing how to make their wicked plans succeed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [by day](#)

UST

- [even during the day](#)
-

Job 5:15

ULT:

But he saves the poor from the sword in their mouths and from the hand of the mighty.

UST:

When powerful people threaten or accuse weak people, God rescues the weak people. He keeps the powerful people from harming them.

the poor ... the mighty (ULT)

powerful people ... weak people ... the weak people ... the powerful people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **poor** and **mighty** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people ... mighty people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

from the sword in their mouths (ULT)

When ... threaten or accuse (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the cunning and deceptive people he described in [verse 13](#) literally had a **sword in their mouths**. He is referring to the things these people say to try to hurt the poor. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the things they say to try to hurt them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and from the hand of (ULT)

from harming them (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and from the power of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [But he saves](#)
- [from the sword](#)
- [the mighty](#)

UST

- [God rescues ... He keeps](#)
 - [When ... threaten or accuse](#)
 - [powerful people ... the powerful people](#)
-

Job 5:16

ULT:

And hope is to the poor, and injustice shuts her mouth.

UST:

{Because they know that God will help them,} poor people can confidently expect that good things will happen to them. God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely.

And hope is to the poor (ULT)

{ ... Because they know that God will help them,} poor people can confidently expect that good things will happen to them (UST)

This expression means that the **poor** person has hope. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And the poor has hope]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to the poor (ULT)

{ ... Because they know that God will help them,} poor people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **poor** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [to the person who is poor]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

to the poor (ULT)

{ ... Because they know that God will help them,} poor people (UST)

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who has the quality that it names. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [to those who are poor]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and injustice shuts her mouth (ULT)

God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely (UST)

Job is speaking of **injustice** as if it were a living thing that could **shut** its own **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and people no longer make unjust claims against them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and injustice (ULT)

God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely (UST)

Eliphaz may be using the word translated **and** to indicate that poor people have hope because others no longer make unjust claims against them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [because injustice]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [hope](#)
- [and injustice](#)

UST

- can confidently expect that good things will happen to them
 - God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely
-

Job 5:17

ULT:

Behold, blessed is the man God corrects, and the chastening of the Almighty do not despise.

UST:

Consider this: Anyone whom God corrects is better off because of it. So you should be thankful that God is disciplining you.

is the man (ULT)

Anyone (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [is anyone] or [is any person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and the chastening of the Almighty do not despise (ULT)

So you should be thankful that God is disciplining you (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word translated **and** to indicate that Job should not despise God's chastening because he is blessed as someone whom God is correcting. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so do not despise the chastening of the Almighty]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

do not despise (ULT)

So you should be thankful (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **despise**.

Alternate translation: [appreciate]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [blessed](#)
- [God](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- [is better off because of it](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 5:18

ULT:

For he injures and binds up, he wounds and his hands heal.

UST:

You should be thankful because God allows people to suffer {in order to correct them} and then he restores them.

For he injures and binds up, he wounds and his hands heal (ULT)

You should be thankful because God allows people to suffer {in order to correct them} and then he restores them (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if God literally **injures** and **wounds** people and then gives them medical treatment. He means that God uses setbacks and sufferings (which could include physical ailments) to correct people. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. The UST models one way to do this.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he injures (ULT)

God allows people to suffer {in order to correct them} (UST)

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **he**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **injures**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [truly he injures]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and his hands heal (ULT)

and then he restores them (UST)

Eliphaz is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of healing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he himself heals]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and binds up](#)

UST

- [and then he restores them](#)
-

Job 5:19

ULT:

In six troubles he will rescue you, and in seven, harm will not touch you.

UST:

Whenever you are in trouble, God will keep rescuing you. God will keep bad things from happening to you.

In six troubles he will rescue you, and in seven, harm will not touch you (ULT)

Whenever you are in trouble, God will keep rescuing you. God will keep bad things from happening to you (UST)

In order to make a comprehensive statement, Eliphaz is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [God will rescue you from every trouble and not allow you to be harmed]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

and in seven, harm (ULT)

Whenever you are in trouble ... bad things (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out a word that in many languages this sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply the word from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and in seven troubles harm]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

harm will not touch you (ULT)

God will keep bad things from happening to you (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of **harm** as if it were a living thing that could **touch** Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will not be harmed]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [troubles](#)
- [harm](#)

UST

- [Whenever you are in trouble](#)
 - [bad things](#)
-

Job 5:20

ULT:

In famine he will redeem you from death, and in war, from the hands of the sword.

UST:

When there is little food to eat, God will not allow you to starve to death. When there is war, God will not allow your enemies to kill you.

he will redeem you from death (ULT)

God will not allow you to starve to death ... God will not allow (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if God would literally **redeem** or make a payment to free Job from **death** during a **famine**. He means that God will keep Job from dying from hunger. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will keep you from dying of hunger]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and in war, from the hands of (ULT)

When there is war ... your enemies to kill you (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and in war he will redeem you from the hands of]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

from the hands of the sword (ULT)

your enemies to kill you (UST)

Here, the term **hands** represents capability. Eliphaz is saying that God will rescue Job from what a sword might otherwise do to him if his enemies were to use one as a weapon against him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from being hurt by the sword]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the sword (ULT)

your enemies to kill you (UST)

This phrase does not refer to a specific **sword**. It refers to any sword that someone might use as a weapon against Job. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any sword]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the sword (ULT)

your enemies to kill you (UST)

Eliphaz is using one kind of weapon, the **sword**, to mean all kinds of weapons. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [any weapon]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the sword (ULT)

your enemies to kill you (UST)

Eliphaz is referring to enemies in war by association with the weapons that those enemies would use. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your enemies]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [In famine](#)
- [he will redeem you](#)
- [the sword](#)

UST

- [When there is little food to eat](#)
 - [God will not allow ... God will not allow](#)
 - [your enemies to kill you](#)
-

Job 5:21

ULT:

From the scourge of the tongue you will be hidden, and you will not fear destruction when it comes.

UST:

God will protect you when people say bad things about you. God will protect you from things that could badly harm you.

From the scourge of the tongue (ULT)

when people say bad things about you (UST)

Eliphaz is using this possessive form to speak of the **tongue** as something that people would use like a **whip**. He is not speaking of a whip that the tongue would use. Alternate translation: [If anyone uses his tongue like a whip,]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

From the scourge of the tongue (ULT)

when people say bad things about you (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **tongue** were literally a **whip** that someone might use to harm Job. He means that they would say things that they intend to hurt him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [From destructive speech]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you will be hidden (ULT)

God will protect you (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God will hide you]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

you will be hidden (ULT)

God will protect you (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if God would actually hide Job from things that people say in order to hurt him. He means that God will protect Job when people say these things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will be protected] or [God will protect you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

destruction when it comes (ULT)

from things that could badly harm you (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of **destruction** as if it were a living thing that **comes** to people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [things that happen that could destroy you]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

destruction when it comes (ULT)

from things that could badly harm you (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **destruction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [things that happen that could destroy you]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the tongue](#)
- [and you will ... fear](#)
- [destruction](#)

UST

- [when people say bad things about you](#)
 - [God will protect you](#)
 - [from things that could badly harm you](#)
-

Job 5:22

ULT:

You will laugh at destruction and at famine, and you will not fear the beast of the earth.

UST:

You will not worry about things like that or about not having enough to eat. You will not be afraid that wild animals will hurt you,

You will laugh at destruction and at famine (ULT)

You will not worry about things like that or about not having enough to eat (UST)

The implication is that Job will **laugh** at **destruction and famine** because while they might seem threatening, Job will know that God will protect him and so he will not take their threat seriously. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You will realize gladly that God will protect you from destruction and famine]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

at destruction (ULT)

about things like that (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **destruction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [at things that might destroy you]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and you will not fear the beast (ULT)

You will not be afraid that wild animals will hurt you (UST)

Eliphaz is not referring to a specific **beast**. He means any beast. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and you will not fear any beast]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [at destruction](#)
- [and at famine](#)
- [of the earth](#)
- [you will ... fear](#)
- [and ... the beast](#)

UST

- [about things like that](#)
 - [or about not having enough to eat](#)
 - [that wild animals will hurt you](#)
 - [You will ... be afraid](#)
 - [that wild animals will hurt you](#)
-

Job 5:23

ULT:

For with the stones of the field {will be} your covenant, and the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you.

UST:

because you will be confident that those wild animals will not attack you. You will not have big rocks in your fields that make plowing difficult.

For with the stones of the field {will be} your covenant, and the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you (ULT)

because you will be confident that those wild animals will not attack you. You will not have big rocks in your fields that make plowing difficult (UST)

Since, in this verse, Eliphaz is giving the reason why he told Job in the previous verse that he would not “fear the beast of the earth,” it may be more natural in your language to put that information first. Alternate translation: [For the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you, and even with the stones of the field will be your covenant]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

with the stones of the field {will be} your covenant (ULT)

You will not have big rocks in your fields that make plowing difficult (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of **the stones of the field** were living things that could make a **covenant** with Job. He means that God will keep stones from falling or rolling onto Job’s fields or emerging in the soil from underground, either making the fields less fertile or requiring extra labor to remove. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God will prevent stones from ruining your fields]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you (ULT)

those wild animals will not attack you (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [and God will cause the beast of the field to live peaceably with you] or [and God will prevent the beast of the field from harming you]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and the beast of the field (ULT)

those wild animals (UST)

Eliphaz is not referring to a specific **beast**. He means any and every beast. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the beasts of the field]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the stones of](#)
- [{will be} your covenant](#)
- [and the beast](#)

UST

- [big rocks ... that make plowing difficult](#)
 - [You will not have](#)
 - [those wild animals](#)
-

Job 5:24

ULT:

You will know that your tent {is in} peace; you will visit your sheepfold and you will not miss {anything}.

UST:

You will know that things will go well for you in your home. When you check on your animals, you will see that they are all there.

your tent {is in} peace (ULT)

things will go well for you in your home (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [your tent is safe]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

your tent (ULT)

in your home (UST)

Eliphaz is referring to Job's home (that is, his family and their possessions) by association with the **tent** in which they live. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your home]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and you will not miss {anything} (ULT)

you will see that they are all there (UST)

Eliphaz means implicitly that when Job goes to inspect his **sheepfold**, he will not find that any of his sheep are missing (because, for example, wild animals killed them or someone stole

them). You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [and you will not find that any of the sheep are missing]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and you will not miss {anything} (ULT)

you will see that they are all there (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **miss**. Alternate translation: [and you will find that all of your sheep are there]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [You will know](#)
- [your tent](#)
- [{is in} peace](#)
- [your sheepfold](#)

UST

- [You will know](#)
 - [in your home](#)
 - [things will go well for you](#)
 - [your animals](#)
-

Job 5:25

ULT:

And you will know that your seed {will be} great and your offspring, like the grass of the earth.

UST:

You will be certain that you will have many descendants. They will be as numerous as blades of grass.

your seed {will be} great (ULT)

you will have many descendants (UST)

Here, **seed** means “descendants.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your descendants will be many]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and your offspring, like the grass of the earth (ULT)

They will be as numerous as blades of grass (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and that your offspring will be like the grass of the earth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and your offspring, like the grass of the earth (ULT)

They will be as numerous as blades of grass (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **the grass of the earth** is very plentiful, so Job will have a large number of offspring. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this

point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and that your offspring will be very numerous, like the grass of the earth]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And you will know](#)
- [your seed](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- [You will be certain](#)
 - [you will have ... descendants](#)
 - [will be as numerous as blades of grass](#)
-

Job 5:26

ULT:

You will come to the grave in old age, like the lifting of a stack of grain in its time.

UST:

You will live a long life, like grain that grows to become fully ripe before it is harvested.

You will come to the grave (ULT)

You will live a long life (UST)

Eliphaz is using the expression **come to the grave** to mean “die.” This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [You will depart this world]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

like the lifting of a stack of grain in its time (ULT)

like grain that grows to become fully ripe before it is harvested (UST)

The point of this comparison is that when Job’s time comes to die, he will have lived a full and rewarding life, just as a **stack of grain** that is harvested **in its time** is ripe and fully developed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [mature and accomplished, like grain that is harvested at the peak of ripeness]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the grave](#)
- [in old age](#)
- [of a stack ... grain](#)
- [in its time](#)

UST

- You will live a long life
 - You will live a long life
 - like grain
 - that grows to become fully ripe
-

Job 5:27

ULT:

Behold this: We have examined it, thus it {is}; listen to it and know {it} for yourself."

UST:

I can assure you that my friends and I have thought carefully about these things. We know that they are true, so please pay careful attention to what I have said! You also will realize that it is true."

We have examined it (ULT)

my friends and I have thought carefully about these things (UST)

By **We**, Eliphaz means himself and other wise people but not Job, to whom he is speaking, so use the exclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

and know {it} (ULT)

You ... will realize that it is true (UST)

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and know it certainly]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and know {it}](#)

UST

- [You ... will realize that it is true](#)

Job 6

Job 6 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Job's response to Eliphaz.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Metaphors

Job uses many different metaphors in this chapter to express his pain or despair and to show that he is upset with his friends, people who are supposed to help him during difficult times. (See: [Metaphor](#))

In [verses 16–20](#), Job develops the image of his friends being like a stream of water that runs dry. Since Job explains the meaning of the image again in [verse 21](#), you do not need to explain it in your translation in [verses 16–20](#).

Rhetorical questions

Job often uses the question form in this chapter to make emphatic statements or exclamations. This emphasis helps strengthen Job's response to Eliphaz. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

plural “you”

Beginning in [verse 21](#), Job addresses his friends directly. So when he uses the word **you** from that verse to the end of the chapter, the word is plural. Use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Job 6:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Eliphaz and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job

UST

- Then Job
-

Job 6:2

ULT:

"If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together {with it}!"

UST:

"If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them,

If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together {with it ... } (ULT)

If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **anguish** and **calamity** could literally be **weighed**. He means that he wishes he could prove that his calamity is so great that it justifies the anguish he is feeling and has been expressing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I wish I could prove that my calamity warrants the amount of anguish that I am feeling and showing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together {with it ... } (ULT)

If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [If only someone would weigh my anguish thoroughly and lay my calamity in the balances]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together {with it ... } (ULT)

If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them (UST)

The word **balances** describes an instrument for determining the weight of an object or comparing the weight of two objects. It consists of a central post with a crossbar from which two pans are hung. An object may be placed in one pan and known weights placed in the other pan until the crossbar remains level, meaning that both pans contain an equal weight. Or one object may be placed in one pan and a different object in the other pan; the pan that hangs lower contains the heavier object. If your readers would not be familiar with what **balances** are, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [If only someone would weigh both my anguish and my calamity on a scale]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

being weighed, were weighed (ULT)

and weigh them (UST)

The words **were thoroughly weighed** translate a repeated verb. Job is repeating the verb “weigh” for emphasis. If your language can repeat words for emphasis, it would be appropriate to use that construction here in your translation.

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my anguish](#)
- [and my calamity](#)

UST

- [my troubles](#)
 - [and misery](#)
-

Job 6:3

ULT:

For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas; therefore my words raved.

UST:

they would certainly be heavier than all the sand along the ocean shores. That is why I spoke very rashly about the day when I was born.

it would be heavier than the sand of the seas (ULT)

they would ... be heavier than all the sand along the ocean shores (UST)

Job is using the pronoun **it** to refer to his anguish. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [my anguish would be heavier than the sand of the seas]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

my words raved (ULT)

I spoke very rashly about the day when I was born (UST)

Job is speaking of his **words** as if they were a living thing that has **raved** to his friends. He means that he himself has raved or spoken vehemently to them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I raved when I spoke to you]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the seas](#)

UST

- [along the ocean shores](#)
-

Job 6:4

ULT:

For the arrows of the Almighty are in me, whose poison my spirit is drinking; the terrors of God array themselves against me.

UST:

It is as if Almighty God had shot me with arrows. It is as if those arrows had poison on their tips and that poison had gone into my spirit. The things that God has done to me are like soldiers lined up to attack me.

the arrows of the Almighty are in me, whose poison my spirit is drinking (ULT)

Almighty God had shot me with arrows ... those arrows had poison on their tips and that poison had gone into my spirit (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had literally shot **arrows** with **poison** into him. He means that the bad things that have happened to him, for which he considers God responsible, are making him suffer and feel desperate, as if he were dying from the poison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am suffering desperately because of what the Almighty has done to me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the arrows of the Almighty are in me, whose poison my spirit is drinking (ULT)

Almighty God had shot me with arrows ... those arrows had poison on their tips and that poison had gone into my spirit (UST)

Job is using the possessive form to refer to an inner part of himself, the locus of his motivations and aspirations, as his **spirit**. He is not referring to a separate supernatural being, a spirit, that belongs to him. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [my morale is suffering desperately because of what the Almighty has done to me]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

is drinking (ULT)

had gone into (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **spirit** were literally **drinking** poison from arrows that had struck him. He means, within the context of that metaphor, that his spirit is absorbing the poison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is absorbing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the terrors of God array themselves against me (ULT)

The things that God has done to me are like soldiers lined up to attack me (UST)

Job is speaking of **the terrors of God** (that is, the things he believes God is doing to terrify him) as if they were living things that could **array themselves** against him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God is doing many things that all terrify me]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Almighty](#)
- [my spirit](#)
- [the terrors of](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [Almighty God](#)
 - [my spirit](#)
 - [The things that ... has done to me](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 6:5

ULT:

Does a wild donkey bray over grass? If an ox bellows over its fodder?

UST:

Just as a wild donkey does not complain by braying when it has plenty of grass to eat, and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me.

Does a wild donkey bray over grass? If an ox bellows over its fodder (ULT)

Just as a wild donkey does not complain by braying when it has plenty of grass to eat, and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [A wild donkey does not bray over grass! Indeed, an ox does not bellow over its fodder!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If an ox bellows over its fodder (ULT)

and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [An ox does not bellow over its fodder, does it?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Does a wild donkey bray over grass? If an ox bellows over its fodder (ULT)

Just as a wild donkey does not complain by braying when it has plenty of grass to eat, and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me (UST)

Job is quoting or creating a proverb, a short saying about something that is generally true in life. This proverb draws a figurative comparison: Just as animals do not complain loudly if they have food, so Job would not be protesting so vehemently if something were not seriously wrong. But since Job has already made this point explicitly in [verse 3](#) (“therefore my words raved”), you do not need to explain it here. Rather, you can translate the proverb itself in a way that will be recognized as a proverb and be meaningful in your language and culture. If your readers would not recognize what a **wild donkey** or an **ox** is, in your translation you could use animals that your readers would recognize.

Support Reference: [Proverbs](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a wild donkey](#)
- [an ox](#)

UST

- [Just as a wild donkey](#)
 - [an ox ... I](#)
-

Job 6:6

ULT:

Will the unsavory be eaten without salt? If there is taste in the white of an egg?

UST:

People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste. People do that with the white of an egg, for example. I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation.

Will the unsavory be eaten without salt? If there is taste in the white of an egg (ULT)

People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste. People do that with the white of an egg, for example. I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The unsavory will not be eaten without salt! And there is no taste in the white of an egg!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will the unsavory be eaten without salt? If there is taste in the white of an egg (ULT)

People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste. People do that with the white of an egg, for example. I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation (UST)

Job is quoting or creating a proverb, a short saying about something that is generally true in life. This proverb draws a figurative comparison: Just as it is necessary to season some foods in order to eat them, so it is necessary to talk expressively about some situations in life in order to endure them. Job has already made this point explicitly in [verse 3](#) (“therefore my words raved”), but perhaps the connection will not be as clear in this case as in the previous verse. So you could make the connection more explicitly. Alternatively, you could translate the proverb itself in a way that would be recognized as a proverb and be meaningful in your language and culture. If people in your culture would not eat **the white of an egg**, in your translation you could use a food that your readers would recognize. Alternate translation: [I cannot endure

these troubles without talking emotionally about them, any more than people can eat bland food without seasoning it]

Support Reference: [Proverbs](#)

Will the unsavory be eaten without salt (ULT)

People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste ... I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation (UST)

Job is using the adjective **unsavory**, which in this context means “without flavor,” as a noun to mean a certain kind of food. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Will unsavory food be eaten without salt]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Will the unsavory be eaten without salt (ULT)

People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste ... I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Will people eat unsavory food without salt]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

If there is taste in the white of an egg (ULT)

People do that with the white of an egg, for example (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [There is no taste in the white of an egg, is there]

Job 6:7

ULT:

My soul has refused to touch; they {are} like disease {in} my food.

UST:

But regarding food itself, I actually do not want to eat at all, because my troubles are making me too upset to eat.

My soul has refused (ULT)

But regarding food itself, I actually do not want (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have refused]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

to touch (ULT)

to eat at all (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Job is moving from quoting a proverb that uses food as an illustration to talking about his actual food. Alternate translation: [to touch food]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to touch (ULT)

to eat at all (UST)

In this context, the word **touch** means “eat.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to eat food]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

they (ULT)

because my troubles (UST)

The pronoun **they** refers to the troubles that Job has been experiencing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [my troubles]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{are} like disease {in} my food (ULT)

are making me too upset to eat (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **disease** can make a person feel too badly to eat, so Job's troubles are making him feel too badly to eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [are making me feel too badly to eat, as if I were sick]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

{in} my food (ULT)

to eat (UST)

Job is referring to eating by association with the **food** that people eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when I eat]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- My soul
- {in} my food

UST

- But regarding food itself, I
 - to eat
-

Job 6:8

ULT:

Who will grant that my request may come? And may God grant my longing

UST:

I wish that God would do for me what I have asked of him:

Who will grant that my request may come (ULT)

I wish that God would do for me what I have asked of him (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I wish that someone would grant that my request would come!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Who will grant that my request may come (ULT)

I wish that God would do for me what I have asked of him (UST)

Job is speaking of his **request** as if it were a living thing that could **come** to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Who will grant my request] or [I wish that someone would make happen what I am requesting]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [I wish that God](#)
-

Job 6:9

ULT:

and may God be willing and may he crush me, may he loose his hand and cut me off!

UST:

I wish that God would agree to let me die! God is certainly able to end my life.

and may God be willing and may he crush me (ULT)

I wish that God would agree to let me die (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two verbs connected with **and**. The verb **be willing** tells in what way Job hopes God will **crush** him. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [and may God willingly crush me] or [and may God agree to crush me]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

may he loose his hand (ULT)

God is certainly able (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may he use his power]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and cut me off (ULT)

to end my life (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were a branch that God might **cut ... off** from a tree in order to kill it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and kill me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God](#)
-

Job 6:10

ULT:

Yet may it still be my consolation— indeed, let me exult in pain, may he not spare— that I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One.

UST:

If he did that, I would be comforted: I would know that in spite of the unrelenting pain I had suffered, I would still always have obeyed God's commands.

Yet may it still be my consolation— indeed, let me exult in pain, may he not spare— that I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One (ULT)

If he did that, I would be comforted: I would know that in spite of the unrelenting pain I had suffered, I would still always have obeyed God's commands (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could put the last phrase in this sentence first, since it gives the reason for what the first and second phrases describe. Alternate translation: [I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One, so may that still be my consolation; may it enable me to be cheerful in pain even if God does not spare me]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

Yet may it still be my consolation (ULT)

If he did that, I would be comforted ... still (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **consolation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [And may this still console me]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

may he not spare (ULT)

unrelenting (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [may God not spare]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

may he not spare (ULT)

unrelenting (UST)

Job is not wishing that God would not spare him. He is referring implicitly to the possibility that God might not spare him. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [even if God does not spare me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One (ULT)

I would ... always have obeyed God's commands (UST)

Job is speaking as if he could literally have **concealed** the **sayings of the Holy One**. He means that he has not treated God's decrees regarding people as if they did not exist. In other words, he has obeyed them and, to this point in the book, he has not questioned them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have not disobeyed or questioned the sayings of the Holy One] or [I have not disobeyed or questioned God's decrees]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One (ULT)

I would ... always have obeyed God's commands (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **concealed**.

Alternate translation: [I have obeyed God's decrees] or [I have trusted God's decrees]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

the Holy One (ULT)

God's (UST)

Job is using the adjective **Holy** as a noun to refer to God by describing what God is like. The ULT adds the word **One** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this expression with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [God, who is holy]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [indeed, let me exult](#)
- [the Holy One](#)

UST

- [in spite of](#)
 - [God's](#)
-

Job 6:11

ULT:

What {is} my strength, that I should wait? And what {is} my end, that I should prolong my life?

UST:

I do not have the strength to endure until these troubles are over. I have nothing to look forward to, so I do not want to live any longer!

What {is} my strength, that I should wait? And what {is} my end, that I should prolong my life (ULT)

I do not have the strength to endure until these troubles are over. I have nothing to look forward to, so I do not want to live any longer (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I do not have enough strength to wait! And I should not try to prolong my life beyond when it will end!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

that I should wait (ULT)

to endure until these troubles are over (UST)

Job means implicitly that he does not have the strength to wait or endure until he receives the long-term blessings that Eliphaz said he would have if he committed his cause to God. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [that I should wait for those blessings] or [that I would be able to endure until I received those blessings]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 6:12

ULT:

If my strength {is} the strength of stones? If my flesh {is} bronze?

UST:

I am not strong like stone, my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time.

If my strength {is} the strength of stones? If my flesh {is} bronze (ULT)

I am not strong like stone, my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time (UST)

In both cases, Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [My strength is not the strength of stones, is it? My flesh is not bronze, is it?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If my strength {is} the strength of stones? If my flesh {is} bronze (ULT)

I am not strong like stone, my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [My strength is not the strength of stones! My flesh is not bronze!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If my flesh {is} bronze (ULT)

my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **flesh** might literally be **bronze**. He is actually making a comparison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My flesh is not as durable as bronze, is it?] or [My flesh is not as durable as bronze!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [stones](#)
- [{is} bronze](#)

UST

- [like stone](#)
 - [sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time](#)
-

Job 6:13

ULT:

If my help {is} not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me?

UST:

I am no longer able to help myself. My troubles are keeping me from doing that.

If my help {is} not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me (ULT)

I am no longer able to help myself. My troubles are keeping me from doing that (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce questions that anticipate negative answers. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [My help is not in me, is it, and initiative has been taken away from me, has it not]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If my help {is} not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me (ULT)

I am no longer able to help myself. My troubles are keeping me from doing that (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [My help is not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and initiative has been taken away from me (ULT)

My troubles are keeping me from doing that (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and my troubles have taken initiative away from me]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and initiative (ULT)

from doing that (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **initiative**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and the capacity to act on my own behalf]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Job 6:14

ULT:

To the despairing, covenant faithfulness from his friend, and the fear of the Almighty he forsakes.

UST:

When a man has many troubles, his friends should be kind to him, even if he stops honoring Almighty God.

To the despairing, covenant faithfulness from his friend (ULT)

When a man has many troubles, his friends should be kind to him (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **covenant faithfulness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [The friend of someone who is despairing should help him faithfully]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

To the despairing (ULT)

When a man has many troubles (UST)

Job is using the adjective **despairing** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [To someone who is despairing]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

covenant faithfulness from his friend (ULT)

his friends should be kind to him (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [there should be covenant faithfulness from his friend]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and the fear of the Almighty he forsakes (ULT)

even if he stops honoring Almighty God (UST)

This could mean implicitly: (1) that a friend should show faithfulness to a despairing person even if that person forsakes the fear of the Almighty (as Job's friends believe he may be doing). Alternate translation: [even if that despairing person forsakes the fear of the Almighty]; (2) that if a friend does not show faithfulness to a despairing person, that friend forsakes the fear of the Almighty. Alternate translation: [otherwise that friend forsakes the fear of the Almighty]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the fear of the Almighty he forsakes (ULT)

even if he stops honoring Almighty God (UST)

Job is using the word **fear** to mean respect for God that leads a person to obey God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [even if he does not respect and obey the Almighty] or [otherwise he does not respect and obey the Almighty]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

ULT

- covenant faithfulness
- from his friend
- and the fear of
- the Almighty
- he forsakes

UST

- should be kind to him
 - his friends
 - even if ... honoring
 - Almighty God
 - he stops
-

Job 6:15

ULT:

My brothers have dealt treacherously like a wadi, like a channel of wadis they pass away,

UST:

But you, my friends, have not helped me. You are like streams in the wilderness that travelers cannot depend on, because they leave their channels empty in the dry season.

My brothers (ULT)

But you, my friends (UST)

Job is using the term **brothers** figuratively to mean his three friends. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My friends]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

My brothers (ULT)

But you, my friends (UST)

Job is speaking about his friends in the third person even though they are present. If it would be more natural in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [You friends of mine]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

have dealt treacherously like a wadi (ULT)

have not helped me. You are like streams in the wilderness that travelers cannot depend on (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a **seasonal stream** would appear to be a good source of water but then fail in the dry season, so Job's friends seemingly came to offer encouragement, but they have provided none. If it would be helpful in your language, you

could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [have dealt treacherously by seeming to offer encouragement but then not offering any, like a seasonal stream that seems to offer water but then fails in the dry season]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

like a channel of wadis they pass away (ULT)

because they leave their channels empty in the dry season (UST)

In this context, the expression **pass away** means to dry up. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like a channel of seasonal streams, they dry up] or [like a channel of seasonal streams, you dry up]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

like a channel of wadis they pass away (ULT)

because they leave their channels empty in the dry season (UST)

Job is speaking as if his friends literally **pass away** or dry up the way a desert stream does. He means that in the end, they fail to provide the encouragement that they implicitly promised by coming to see him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They have no help to offer in the end, like a channel for seasonal streams that runs dry] or [You have no help to offer in the end, like a channel for seasonal streams that runs dry]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a wadi](#)
- [wadis](#)

UST

- [streams in the wilderness](#)

- [their](#)
-

Job 6:16

ULT:

the ones being dark from ice over it, it hides itself with snow.

UST:

These streams are full of water when the melting ice and snow make them overflow,

Note:

In this verse, Job describes the state of desert streams in the cold season, and in the next verse, he contrasts that with the state of the streams in the hot season. To show this contrast, you could create a verse bridge for [verses 16–17](#). It might say something like this: “In the cold season, these streams are dark from ice over their channel, indeed, snow covers that channel. But in the hot season, the streams go dry and vanish, the heat dries them up completely”

Support Reference: [Verse Bridges](#)

the ones being dark from ice over it, it hides itself with snow (ULT)

These streams are full of water when the melting ice and snow make them overflow (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers in both cases to the “channel” of streams that Job described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [These streams are dark from ice over their channel; that channel hides itself with snow]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

it hides itself with snow (ULT)

when ... snow make them overflow (UST)

Job is speaking as if a channel of desert streams were a living thing that **hides itself with snow** in the winter. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [snow covers this channel]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with snow](#)

UST

- [snow](#)
-

Job 6:17

ULT:

In the time they dry up, they are annihilated; in their being hot, they are exterminated from their place.

UST:

but when the dry season comes, there is no water flowing in those streams, and the channels dry up.

they are annihilated ... they are exterminated from their place (ULT)

there is no water flowing in those streams, and the channels dry up (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the dryness annihilates them ... the heat exterminates them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [In the time](#)
- [they are annihilated](#)

UST

- [but when the dry season comes](#)
 - [there is no water flowing in those streams](#)
-

Job 6:18

ULT:

Caravans turn themselves aside from their way; they go up into wasteland and they perish.

UST:

Merchant caravans turn off the road to search for water. {However, there is no water in those stream beds, so} the merchants die in the desert.

Caravans turn themselves aside from their way (ULT)

Merchant caravans turn off the road to search for water (UST)

The implication is that these **Caravans** are leaving their usual routes to look for water in the dry season. The oases along the routes have presumably dried up, and the caravans are going to places where they expect to find streams still flowing. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Caravans turn themselves aside from their way to look for water]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they go up (ULT)

in the desert (UST)

The expression **go up** does not necessarily indicate travel to a higher elevation. In this context, it probably means to leave the caravan route and go into the untracked desert. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [they go out]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [into wasteland](#)
- [and they perish](#)

UST

- in the desert
 - { ... However, there is no water in those stream beds, so} the merchants die
-

Job 6:19

ULT:

Caravans from Tema looked; processions of Sheba hoped in them.

UST:

The men in those caravans searched for some water because they were sure that they would find some.

Caravans from Tema looked (ULT)

The men in those caravans searched for some water (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Caravans from Tema looked for water]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

from Tema ... Sheba (ULT)

The men in those caravans (UST)

The words **Tema** and **Sheba** are the names of regions.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

hoped in them (ULT)

because they were sure that they would find some (UST)

The pronoun **them** refers to the desert streams Job has been talking about. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [hoped to find streams of water]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Sheba](#)
- [hoped](#)

UST

- [The men in those caravans](#)
 - [because they were sure that they would find some](#)
-

Job 6:20

ULT:

They were ashamed, because they had been confident; they went as far as it and they were confounded.

UST:

They were very disappointed, because they had been sure that they would find water. They traveled a long distance to the stream bed, but there was no water in it.

They were ashamed ... and they were confounded (ULT)

They were very disappointed ... but there was no water in it (UST)

The expressions translated **They were ashamed** and **they were confounded** may seem like passive verbal expressions, and if your language does not use such expressions, you could express these ideas in active form or in another way that would be natural in your language. Alternate translation: [They felt shame ... but the dry stream bed confounded them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

as far as it (ULT)

a long distance to the stream bed (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the stream bed where the caravans expected to find water. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [as far as the stream bed where they expected to find water]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [They were ashamed](#)

UST

- They were very disappointed
-

Job 6:21

ULT:

For now you are nothing; you see a terror and you fear.

UST:

Similarly, you three have not helped me at all! You have seen that terrible things have happened to me, and you are not helping me, because you are afraid that God might do similar things to you.

For (ULT)

Similarly (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to explain in what way his friends are like the desert streams he has been describing, as he said they were in [verse 15](#). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You are like these streams because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

you are ... you see ... and you fear (ULT)

have ... helped me ... You have seen ... and you are not helping me, because you are afraid that God might do similar things to you (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is plural here and in the rest of the chapter because Job is using it to address his three friends. Use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

you are nothing (ULT)

have not helped me at all (UST)

Job is speaking of his friends as if they had become **nothing**, just as a stream ceases to exist when all of its water dries up. He means that his friends are offering him no help, just as a dried-up stream would not help a caravan that needed water in the desert. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are not offering me any help]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you see a terror and you fear (ULT)

You have seen that terrible things have happened to me, and you are not helping me, because you are afraid that God might do similar things to you (UST)

Job seems to be saying implicitly that his friends think that God has afflicted him with a **terror** and so they are afraid to console him, because they think God will afflict them as well if they take his side. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you think that God has sent this terror and so you are afraid to help me because you think God will punish you if you do]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a terror](#)
- [and you fear](#)

UST

- [that terrible things have happened to me](#)
 - [and you are not helping me, because you are afraid that God might do similar things to you](#)
-

Job 6:22

ULT:

{Is it} that I said, 'Give me {something}'? Or, 'Make a gift to me from your wealth'?

UST:

{After I lost all my wealth,} I did not ask any of you to give me money. I did not plead with any of you to spend some of your money to help me.

{ ... Is it} that I said, 'Give me {something}'? Or, 'Make a gift to me from your wealth (ULT)

{ ... After I lost all my wealth,} I did not ask any of you to give me money. I did not plead with any of you to spend some of your money to help me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I did not say to you, 'Give me something'! Or, 'Make a gift to me from your wealth'!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{ ... Is it} that I said, 'Give me {something}'? Or, 'Make a gift to me from your wealth (ULT)

{ ... After I lost all my wealth,} I did not ask any of you to give me money. I did not plead with any of you to spend some of your money to help me (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there are not quotations within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Is it that I told you to give me something? Or to make me a gift from your wealth?] or [I did not tell you to give me something or to make me a gift from your wealth]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Job 6:23

ULT:

Or, 'Save me from the hand of the enemy'? Or, 'From the hand of the oppressors rescue me'?

UST:

I never asked any of you to rescue me from my enemies. No, I did not ask you to save me from people who were oppressing me.

Or, 'Save me from the hand of the enemy'? Or, 'From the hand of the oppressors rescue me (ULT)

I never asked any of you to rescue me from my enemies. No, I did not ask you to save me from people who were oppressing me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I also did not say to you, 'Save me from the hand of the enemy'! Or, 'From the hand of the oppressors rescue me'!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Or, 'Save me from the hand of the enemy'? Or, 'From the hand of the oppressors rescue me (ULT)

I never asked any of you to rescue me from my enemies. No, I did not ask you to save me from people who were oppressing me (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Did I ask you to save me from the hand of the enemy or rescue me from the hand of the oppressors?] or [I did not ask you to save me from the hand of the enemy or rescue me from the hand of the oppressors!]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

from the hand of the enemy’? Or, ‘From the hand of the oppressors (ULT)

from my enemies. No ... from people who were oppressing me (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the capability and power of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the power of the enemy’? Or, ‘From the power of the oppressors]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the enemy](#)
- [rescue me](#)

UST

- [from my enemies](#)
 - [I did not ask you to save me](#)
-

Job 6:24

ULT:

Teach me, and I will be silent, and how I have strayed, make me understand.

UST:

Answer me now, and then I will be quiet; tell me what wrong things I have done!

and I will be silent (ULT)

me ... and then I will be quiet (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **will be silent**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I will certainly be silent]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and how I have strayed (ULT)

what wrong things I have done (UST)

Job is speaking as if he could have literally **strayed** off the right path. He means that he could have done something wrong. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what I have done wrong]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [make ... understand](#)

UST

- [tell](#)
-

Job 6:25

ULT:

How words of uprightness are forceful! But what does correcting from you correct?

UST:

I would be willing to listen to what you had to say, even if it were painful, as long as it was helpful. But though you are trying to correct me, you are not really helping me at all.

words of uprightness (ULT)

I would be willing to listen to what you had to say ... as long as it was helpful (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **uprightness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [upright words]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

But what does correcting from you correct (ULT)

But though you are trying to correct me, you are not really helping me at all (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [But correcting from you does not correct anything!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

But what does correcting from you correct (ULT)

But though you are trying to correct me, you are not really helping me at all (UST)

For emphasis, Job is using a construction in which a subject and its verb come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate

translation: [But what does your attempted correction really accomplish?] or [Your attempted correction really accomplishes nothing!]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [uprightness](#)

UST

- [as long as it was helpful](#)
-

Job 6:26

ULT:

Do you think to correct my words, and to the wind the words of one despairing?

UST:

I am a man who has nothing to hope for, but you try to correct me, and you think what I say is as useless as the wind!

Do you think to correct my words, and to the wind the words of one despairing (ULT)

I am a man who has nothing to hope for, but you try to correct me, and you think what I say is as useless as the wind (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Do you think to correct my words, and do you liken to the wind the words of one despairing]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Do you think to correct my words, and to the wind the words of one despairing (ULT)

I am a man who has nothing to hope for, but you try to correct me, and you think what I say is as useless as the wind (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You think to correct my words, and you liken the words of one despairing to the wind!] or [You only want to prove me wrong; you do not believe that I am justified in saying these desperate things!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and to the wind the words of one despairing (ULT)

I am a man who has nothing to hope for ... what I say is as useless as the wind (UST)

If Job is saying that his friends are likening his words to the wind, then Job is making a comparison. The point of the comparison is that Job's friends consider his **words** to be trivial, having no more substance than **wind**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and do you consider the words of one despairing to be as insubstantial as the wind]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Job 6:27

ULT:

Indeed, you cast {lots} for the fatherless, and you haggle over your friend.

UST:

In fact, you are treating me as callously as if you were gambling for an orphan or arguing over the price of a friend you were selling into slavery!

you cast {lots} for the fatherless, and you haggle over your friend (ULT)

you were gambling for an orphan or arguing over the price of a friend you were selling into slavery (UST)

Job assumes that his friends will understand that he is referring to two practices of his culture. If a man died who was indebted to others, his creditors could claim his children as slaves in repayment of the debt. Job is describing how such creditors might **cast lots** in order to determine which of them would get a particular child as a slave. Job is also referring to the practice of selling someone into slavery in order to obtain repayment of a debt. You can explain some of this cultural background in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you cast lots to see which of you will have as a slave a child whose father, indebted to you, has died, and you try to get the best price for a friend whom you are selling into slavery to obtain repayment of his debt to you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you cast {lots} for the fatherless, and you haggle over your friend (ULT)

you were gambling for an orphan or arguing over the price of a friend you were selling into slavery (UST)

Job is speaking as if his friends would literally **cast lots** to see which of them would have an **fatherless** child as his slave and **haggle** over the price of a **friend** they were selling into slavery. Job does not mean that his friends are actually doing these things; he is making a comparison. The implication is that these are particularly callous things to do to a helpless orphan or to a friend, and Job is saying that his friends are acting just as callously towards him.

If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. The UST models one way of doing this.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the fatherless (ULT)

an orphan (UST)

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun, to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this with an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: [a fatherless child] or [an orphan]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you cast {lots}](#)
- [your friend](#)

UST

- [you were gambling](#)
 - [a friend you were selling into slavery](#)
-

Job 6:28

ULT:

But now, be willing, look at me, and if I would lie to your faces!

UST:

Please look at me! I will not lie while I am talking straight to you.

But now, be willing, look at me, and if I would lie to your faces (ULT)

Please look at me! I will not lie while I am talking straight to you (UST)

Job is asking his friends to perform a symbolic action by looking directly at him so that he can look them right in the face himself. Job wants to be able to do this in order to dramatize the sincerity of what he is saying. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [But now, be willing, look at me, so that I can look right at you to show that I am speaking the truth]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

and if I would lie to your faces (ULT)

I will not lie while I am talking straight to you (UST)

This could mean: (1) that Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. Specifically, he is speaking the first part of an oath and leaving the second part understood. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and if I would lie to your faces, then may God punish me severely!]; (2) that Job is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [for I would not lie to your faces, would I?]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and if I would lie to your faces (ULT)

I will not lie while I am talking straight to you (UST)

Job is using one part of his friends, their **faces**, to mean all of them in the act of looking at him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and if I would lie to you while you were looking at me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I would lie](#)

UST

- [I will ... lie](#)
-

Job 6:29

ULT:

Please turn, let injustice not be; yes, turn, my righteousness {is} yet in it.

UST:

Please stop saying that I have sinned! Stop criticizing me unfairly! You should realize that I have not done anything wrong.

turn ... yes, turn (ULT)

stop saying that I have sinned ... You should realize that (UST)

Job is speaking as if he wants his friends literally to **turn** and go in a different direction. He means that he wants them to start treating him differently. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [start treating me differently ... yes, treat me differently]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

let injustice not be (ULT)

Stop criticizing me unfairly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **injustice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [do not treat me unjustly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

let injustice not be (ULT)

Stop criticizing me unfairly (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative noun **injustice**.

Alternate translation: [let there be justice] or [treat me justly]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

my righteousness {is} yet in it (ULT)

I have not done anything wrong (UST)

The pronoun **it** seems to refer to Job's cause. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers.

Alternate translation: [my righteousness is yet in my cause] or [my cause is still righteous]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Please](#)
- [injustice](#)
- [my righteousness](#)

UST

- [Please](#)
 - [Stop criticizing me unfairly](#)
 - [I have not done anything wrong](#)
-

Job 6:30

ULT:

Is there injustice on my tongue? If my mouth does not discern iniquity?

UST:

You must not think that I am lying! I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say.

Is there injustice on my tongue? If my mouth does not discern iniquity (ULT)

You must not think that I am lying! I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [There is no injustice on my tongue! My mouth discerns iniquity!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Is there injustice on my tongue (ULT)

You must not think that I am lying (UST)

Job is referring to what he says by association with the **tongue**, by which he says it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Is there injustice in what I have been saying]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

If my mouth does not discern iniquity (ULT)

I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [My mouth discerns iniquity, does it not]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If my mouth does not discern iniquity (ULT)

I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say (UST)

Job is speaking of his **mouth** as if it were a living thing that could **discern iniquity**. He means that he himself is able to discern whether something he might say with his mouth would be morally wrong. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I discern whether I might be speaking iniquity, do I not?] or [Certainly I can discern whether I might be speaking iniquity!]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

iniquity (ULT)

what is right ... and what is wrong (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **iniquity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is iniquitous] or [what is morally wrong]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [injustice](#)
- [on my tongue](#)

- does ... discern
- iniquity

UST

- You must not think that I am lying
 - You must not think that I am lying
 - I know
 - what is right ... and what is wrong
-

Job 7

Job 7 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job finishes responding to Eliphaz's first speech, and he also addresses God directly in light of his exchange with Eliphaz.

- Verses 1–6: Job continues to respond to Eliphaz
- Verses 7–21: Job addresses God directly

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Metaphors

Job uses many different images in this chapter to describe what the things are like that he is feeling and experiencing. (See: [Metaphor](#))

Rhetorical questions

Job often uses the question form in this chapter to emphasize the points he is making to Eliphaz and to God. Notes suggest how these questions may be translated as statements or exclamations if that would be more natural in your language. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Job 7:1

ULT:

{Is} not hardship to a man on earth? And {are not} his days like the days of a hireling?

UST:

Life is very difficult for all of us on this earth! Like manual laborers, our days are long and hard.

{ ... Is} not hardship to a man on earth? And {are not} his days like the days of a hireling (ULT)

Life is very difficult for all of us on this earth! Like manual laborers, our days are long and hard (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Man has hardship on earth! Yes, his days are like the days of a hireling!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{Is} not hardship to a man on earth ... not (ULT)

Life is very difficult for all of us on this earth (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hardship**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Life on earth is hard for a man!]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

to a man (ULT)

for all of us (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [to a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

And {are ... } ... his days like the days of a hireling (ULT)

Like manual laborers, our days are long and hard (UST)

Job is using this comparison to say that just as **the days of a hireling** (that is, someone hired by the day for manual labor) are long and difficult, so his days are long and difficult. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation, as an exclamation: [Yes, his days are long and difficult, like those of a hireling!]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [hardship](#)
- [earth](#)
- [And {are ... } ... his days](#)
- [like the days](#)

UST

- [Life is very difficult](#)
 - [this earth](#)
 - [our days are long and hard](#)
 - [Like](#)
-

Job 7:2

ULT:

As a slave longs for shade, and as a hireling awaits his wages,

UST:

We are like slaves who keep wanting to be in the cool of evening. We are like workers who have to wait to be paid.

As a slave longs for shade, and as a hireling awaits his wages (ULT)

We are like slaves who keep wanting to be in the cool of evening. We are like workers who have to wait to be paid (UST)

The point of this comparison, as Job makes clear in the next verse, is that just as a **slave** and a **hireling** have to endure long periods of wishing for relief, so Job has gone a long time without relief. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [As a slave wishes all through a long, hot day that evening would come, and as a hireling must wait until the end of the day to be paid]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

shade (ULT)

in the cool of evening (UST)

Job is using the term **shade** to mean by association the evening, when the sun becomes low in the sky and shadows cover the earth. Specifically, he means the end of the work day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the evening] or [the end of the work day]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [As a slave](#)

UST

- We are like slaves
-

Job 7:3

ULT:

so I have been caused to inherit months of futility, and they have appointed nights of trouble to me.

UST:

Like a slave, I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive. I have been experiencing many miserable nights.

I have been caused to inherit months of futility (ULT)

I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has caused me to inherit months of futility]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

I have been caused to inherit months of futility (ULT)

I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive (UST)

Job is speaking of these **months of futility** as if they were something that he had literally been **caused to inherit**. He means that he has been enduring futility during this time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have been enduring a time of futility]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I have been caused to inherit months of futility (ULT)

I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **futility**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I have been enduring a time when life seems futile]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

I have been caused to inherit months of futility (ULT)

I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive (UST)

From the narrative of the book of Job, it does not appear that at this point **months** have gone by since Job began to experience his terrible misfortunes. So it seems that Job is using the term **months** to mean by association a period of time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have been enduring a time of futility]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and they have appointed nights of trouble to me (ULT)

I have been experiencing many miserable nights (UST)

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. Job is using this indefinite construction to focus on what has been **appointed** to him rather than on who appointed it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and nights of trouble have been appointed to me]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- I have been caused to inherit
- months of
- they have appointed
- trouble

UST

- I am enduring
 - a time when
 - I have been experiencing
 - miserable
-

Job 7:4

ULT:

When I lie down, I say, 'When will I get up?' But the night extends, and I am full of tossings until dawn.

UST:

When I go to bed I say, 'I hope I will be able to sleep for a long time!' But I never really get to sleep. I am restless right through to the morning.

When I lie down (ULT)

When I go to bed (UST)

Job is referring implicitly to when he would **lie down** to sleep at night. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Your language may have its own expression that you could use here in your translation. Alternate translation: [When I lie down to sleep]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

When will I get up (ULT)

I hope I will be able to sleep for a long time (UST)

Job is not asking himself this question for information, to try to decide when to get up in the morning. He is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I hope this will not be a long and difficult night!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and I am full of tossings (ULT)

I am restless (UST)

Job is speaking of himself as if he were a container that **tossings** filled. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I toss and turn continually]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 7:5

ULT:

My flesh wears the worm and the clod of dust; my skin breaks and festers.

UST:

My body is covered with maggots and dirt; pus oozes out of my open sores.

My flesh wears the worm and the clod of dust (ULT)

My body is covered with maggots and dirt (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally wearing worms and dust clods like clothing on his body. He means that he has these things all over his body. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My flesh is covered with worms and dust clods]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

My flesh wears the worm and the clod of dust (ULT)

My body is covered with maggots and dirt (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **worm** or **clod of dust**. He means worms and dust clods in general. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. “My flesh is covered with worms and dust clods”

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

My flesh (ULT)

My body (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **flesh**, to mean his whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My body]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

my skin breaks and festers (ULT)

pus oozes out of my open sores (UST)

Job is referring to the boils with which God allowed the accuser to afflict him, as the book describes in [2:7](#). You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [my skin breaks and festers because of the boils that I have]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 7:6

ULT:

My days are swifter than a shuttle, and they end without hope.

UST:

I am running out of days faster than a shuttle releases yarn into a loom, and I have no reason to hope that my life will end well.

My days are swifter than a shuttle (ULT)

I am running out of days faster than a shuttle releases yarn into a loom (UST)

Job is comparing his **days** to a **shuttle**, which stores and releases a supply of yarn for weavers, to say how quickly his days are going by. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. The UST models one way to do this.

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

My days are swifter (ULT)

I am running out of days (UST)

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, the time that he will live on earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My life is ending more quickly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a shuttle (ULT)

a shuttle releases yarn into a loom (UST)

A **shuttle** is a wooden tool that weavers use when weaving to store and unravel yarn while passing it back and forth through other threads of yarn mounted on a loom. If your readers

would not be familiar with what a shuttle is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a tool for weaving] or [a tool for making cloth quickly]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and they end without hope (ULT)

and I have no reason to hope that my life will end well (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I cannot hope that my life will be good in the end]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My days](#)
- [hope](#)

UST

- [days](#)
 - [to hope that](#)
-

Job 7:7

ULT:

Remember that my life {is} a breath; my eye will not return to see good.

UST:

God, remember that my life will soon end. {I do not think that} I will ever be happy again.

Remember (ULT)

God, remember (UST)

To this point in the speech he began in [6:1](#), Job has been addressing his three friends, and so the pronoun **you** has been plural and the imperative forms have been second-person plural. However, the imperative **Remember** here is singular because Job is now addressing God, as he will do for the rest of this speech. So use a second-person singular imperative in your translation if your language marks that distinction. You may also wish to indicate explicitly that Job is now addressing God. Alternate translation: [God, remember]

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

Remember (ULT)

God, remember (UST)

This is an imperative, but it communicates a polite request rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates a polite request. It may be helpful to add an expression such as “please” to make this clear. Alternate translation: [God, please remember]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

my life {is} a breath (ULT)

my life will soon end (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **life** were literally a **breath**. He likely means that just as a breath of air that a person exhales quickly dissipates, so his life will soon end. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life will be over soon]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my eye will not return to see good (ULT)

{I do not think that} I will ever be happy again (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not return to see good]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

my eye will not return to see good (ULT)

{I do not think that} I will ever be happy again (UST)

In this context, the expression **return** means to do something again. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not see good again]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

my eye will not return to see good (ULT)

{I do not think that} I will ever be happy again (UST)

In this context, to **see** good means to experience it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not experience good again]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

my eye will not return to see good (ULT)

{I do not think that} I will ever be happy again (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **good**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I will not experience good things again]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} a breath](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- [will soon end](#)
 - [happy](#)
-

Job 7:8

ULT:

The eye of the one seeing me will not regard me; your eyes {will be} on me, but I will not exist.

UST:

God, you see me now, but {after I die,} you will not see me anymore. You may look for me then, but {you will not find me, because} I will not exist.

The eye of the one seeing me will not regard me (ULT)

God, you see me now, but {after I die,} you will not see me anymore (UST)

As the second part of the verse indicates, Job is speaking implicitly of what will happen after he dies. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [The eye of the one seeing me now will not regard me then]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

The eye of the one seeing me (ULT)

God, you see me now (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **eye**, to mean all of God in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The one seeing me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

The eye of the one seeing me (ULT)

God, you see me now (UST)

Even though Job has begun to address God, here is speaking about God in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [You who see me]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

your eyes {will be} on me (ULT)

You may look for me then (UST)

This expression means that God will be looking for Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will be looking for me]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Job 7:9

ULT:

A cloud disappears and goes away; so the one descending to Sheol does not ascend.

UST:

Just as a cloud never appears in the sky again once it fades, so when people die and go to the place where dead people are, they never return to earth.

A cloud disappears and goes away (ULT)

Just as a cloud never appears in the sky again once it fades (UST)

Job could be: (1) saying that once a cloud **disappears**, it **goes away** forever. That same cloud will never again form in the sky. Alternate translation: [Once a cloud disappears, it goes away forever]; (2) using the similar expressions **disappears** and **goes away** together for emphasis. Alternate translation: [A cloud disappears entirely]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

does not ascend (ULT)

they never return to earth (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the verb **ascend**, which is contrary to the reality of life, according to Job here. Alternate translation: [remains there]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to Sheol](#)

UST

- [to the place where dead people are](#)

Job 7:10

ULT:

He will not return again to his house, and his place will not know him again.

UST:

They never return and live in their houses again.

and his place will not know him again (ULT)

They never return and live in their houses again (UST)

Job is speaking of a person's **place** of residence as if it were a living thing that could **know** that person. The word **know** in this context means to recognize. The idea is that the place where the person once lived will not have occasion to recognize him again because he will never return to that place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [no, he will not live in his place of residence again]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to his house](#)
- [will ... know him](#)

UST

- [and live in their houses again](#)
 - [They ... return](#)
-

Job 7:11

ULT:

Therefore I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the distress of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

UST:

So I will say everything I want to say. I will speak because I am so upset. I will complain because I am so bitter.

I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak (ULT)

I will say everything I want to say. I will speak (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **restrain**. Job is also using an emphatic declarative form when he says **I will speak**. If your language has similar constructions that it uses for emphasis, you may want to use them here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I will certainly not restrain my mouth; I will certainly speak]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

I will not restrain my mouth (ULT)

I will say everything I want to say (UST)

Job is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what he would say with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not limit what I have to say] or [I will not refrain from speaking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

I will not restrain my mouth (ULT)

I will say everything I want to say (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **restrain**.

Alternate translation: [I will speak freely]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

I will speak in the distress of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul (ULT)

I will speak because I am so upset. I will complain because I am so bitter (UST)

Job is using parts of himself, his **spirit** and his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking and complaining. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [I will speak in my distress; yes, I will complain in my bitterness]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

I will speak in the distress of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul (ULT)

I will speak because I am so upset. I will complain because I am so bitter (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **distress** and **bitterness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [I will speak, since I am distressed; yes, I will complain, since I am bitter]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the distress of](#)

- my spirit
- of my soul

UST

- because ... so upset
 - I am
 - I am
-

Job 7:12

ULT:

{Am} I the sea or the sea monster, that you will set a guard over me?

UST:

God, you do not need to watch what I am doing so closely! I am not a dangerous sea monster!

{ ... Am} I the sea or the sea monster, that you will set a guard over me (ULT)

God, you do not need to watch what I am doing so closely! I am not a dangerous sea monster (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I am not the sea or the sea monster, so you do not need to set a guard over me!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the sea or the sea monster (ULT)

not a dangerous sea monster (UST)

See the introduction to Job for a discussion of the **sea monster** and see how you translated the name Leviathan in [3:8](#). Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

that you will set (ULT)

God, you do not need to watch what ... am doing so closely (UST)

Job is using the future tense to indicate something that God would do out of necessity. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [that you would have to set]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the sea](#)
- [a guard](#)

UST

- [not a dangerous sea monster](#)
 - [watch what ... am doing so closely](#)
-

Job 7:13

ULT:

When I say, 'My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint,'

UST:

Sometimes I think that if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping.

When I say, 'My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint (ULT)

Sometimes I think that if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to have an indirect quotation here. Alternate translation: [When I say that my couch will comfort me and that my bed will take away my complaint]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint (ULT)

if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping (UST)

Job is using the terms **couch** and **bed** to mean sleep by association with the way people sleep on a couch or a bed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My sleep will comfort me, yes, my sleep will take away my complaint]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint (ULT)

if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping (UST)

Job is speaking of his **couch** and his **bed**, meaning his sleep, as if they were living things that could **comfort** him and **take away** his **complaint**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will be comfortable when I am sleeping, yes, when I am asleep I will not be complaining]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 7:14

ULT:

then you scare me with dreams and you terrify me through visions,

UST:

But then you make me have terrible nightmares!

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- with dreams
- you terrify me
- and ... through visions

UST

- But then you make me have terrible nightmares
 - But then you make me have terrible nightmares
 - But then you make me have terrible nightmares
-

Job 7:15

ULT:

and my soul chooses strangling, death, rather than my bones.

UST:

And I wish someone would kill me by choking me so that I would not have to stay alive {and suffer so much}.

and my soul chooses (ULT)

And I wish (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of choosing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I choose]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

strangling (ULT)

by choking me (UST)

The term **strangling** describes killing a person by squeezing his throat and stopping his breathing. If your readers would not be familiar with this term, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [to stop breathing]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

death, rather than my bones (ULT)

someone would kill me ... so that I would not have to stay alive {and suffer so much} (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [yes, my soul chooses death rather than my bones]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

death, rather than my bones (ULT)

someone would kill me ... so that I would not have to stay alive {and suffer so much} (UST)

Job is using the term **bones** to mean life by association with the way people are supported by their bones as they live on earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [rather than life] or [rather than continuing to live on this earth]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my soul](#)
- [and ... chooses](#)

UST

- [I](#)
 - [And ... wish](#)
-

Job 7:16

ULT:

I loathe; I will not live forever. Cease from me, for my days {are} vapor.

UST:

I hate being alive {and suffering so much}! I do not want to live any longer! Stop afflicting me, because I will only be alive for a short time.

I loathe (ULT)

I hate being alive {and suffering so much} (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [I loathe my life] or [I loathe being alive]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

I will not live forever (ULT)

I do not want to live any longer (UST)

Job is using the future tense to describe what he desires. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [I would not live forever] or [I do not want to live forever]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

I will not live forever (ULT)

I do not want to live any longer (UST)

Job says **forever** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [I certainly do not want to live for a long time]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

Cease from me (ULT)

Stop afflicting me (UST)

Job is using this expression to ask God to **Cease** from troubling him. Your language may have an expression of its own with the same meaning. Alternate translation: [Leave me alone]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{are} vapor (ULT)

for a short time (UST)

Job could be using the word translated **vapor** to mean: (1) that his days are fleeting, since vapor or mist vanishes quickly. Alternate translation: [are fleeting]; (2) that his days are purposeless, since vapor is insubstantial. Alternate translation: [are purposeless]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [forever](#)
- [my days](#)

UST

- any longer
 - I will only be alive
-

Job 7:17

ULT:

What is man, that you will magnify him and that you will set your heart on him,

UST:

We human beings are not very important! You should not think that we are so important that you need to pay attention to what we do.

What is man, that you will magnify him and that you will set your heart on him (ULT)

We human beings are not very important! You should not think that we are so important that you need to pay attention to what we do (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. The question continues through the next verse, but it may be helpful to make this verse a separate sentence. Alternate translation: [Man is not so significant that you should magnify him or set your heart on him]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

What is man, that you will magnify him and that you will set your heart on him (ULT)

We human beings are not very important! You should not think that we are so important that you need to pay attention to what we do (UST)

Job could be using the future tense: (1) to describe what God should do. Alternate translation: [What is man, that you should magnify him, that you should set your heart on him] or, as a statement, [Man is so insignificant that you should not magnify him or set your heart on him]; (2) to describe what God does habitually. Alternate translation: [What is man, that you magnify him and that you set your heart on him]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

and that you will set your heart on him (ULT)

that you need to pay attention to what we do (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. Alternate translation: [and that you should set your mind on him] or [and that you should pay attention to him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 7:18

ULT:

and you will visit him in the mornings and you will test him in the moments?

UST:

You do not need to check every morning to see what we are doing! You do not need to evaluate us at every moment!

and you will visit him in the mornings and you will test him in the moments (ULT)

You do not need to check every morning to see what we are doing! You do not need to evaluate us at every moment (UST)

Job is using the future tense to describe what he believes God should do. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [that you should visit him in the mornings and that you should test him in the moments]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

and you will visit him in the mornings and you will test him in the moments (ULT)

You do not need to check every morning to see what we are doing! You do not need to evaluate us at every moment (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis, continuing the question that he began in the previous verse. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [You do not need to visit him in the mornings and test him in the moments!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and you will test him](#)
- [in the moments](#)

UST

- You do not need to evaluate us
 - at every moment
-

Job 7:19

ULT:

For how long will you not look away from me? Will you not slacken until I swallow my saliva?

UST:

I wish you would stop watching me and leave me alone for at least a little while!

For how long will you not look away from me? Will you not slacken until I swallow my saliva (ULT)

I wish you would stop watching me and leave me alone for at least a little while (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I wish you would look away from me soon! I wish you would slacken until I swallow my saliva]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will you not slacken until I swallow my saliva (ULT)

and leave me alone for at least a little while (UST)

The word **until** has a specific meaning here. Job is not asking God, “Will you only slacken when I swallow my saliva?” He is asking, “Will you please slacken long enough for me to swallow my saliva?” You could say that as an alternate translation if it would be helpful to your readers.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

until I swallow my saliva (ULT)

for at least a little while (UST)

Job is using the expression **until I swallow my saliva** to mean a short time, by association with the way it only takes a short time to swallow once. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for just a short time]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 7:20

ULT:

{If} I have sinned, what have I done to you, the one watching man? Why have you made me a target for you? Indeed, am I a burden to myself?

UST:

You watch me constantly, but if I sin, that certainly does not harm you! I feel as if I am your target and that you are shooting at me! You act as if I am bothering you all the time!

{ ... If} I have sinned, what have I done to you, the one watching man? Why have you made me a target for you? Indeed, am I a burden to myself (ULT)

You watch me constantly, but if I sin, that certainly does not harm you! I feel as if I am your target and that you are shooting at me! You act as if I am bothering you all the time (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If I have sinned, I have not done anything to you, the one watching man! You should not have made me a target for you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why have you made me a target for you (ULT)

I feel as if I am your target and that you are shooting at me (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally a **target** that God was attacking with arrows or a spear. He means that God is punishing him for sins he may have committed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why are you punishing me like this?] or, as an exclamation, [You do not need to punish me like this!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Indeed, am I a burden to myself (ULT)

You act as if I am bothering you all the time (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally a heavy weight or **burden** to carry. He is referring to making life more difficult. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Indeed, am I making my own life more difficult]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Indeed, am I a burden to myself (ULT)

You act as if I am bothering you all the time (UST)

A marginal notation in traditional manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible indicates that scribes changed this reading from “am I a burden to you” to **am I a burden to myself**. The scribes made this change in order to avoid the uncomfortable suggestion that a human being’s sin could have effects on God. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [Indeed, am I a burden to you?] or [I am not a burden to you!]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

Indeed, am I a burden to myself (ULT)

You act as if I am bothering you all the time (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally a **burden** to himself or to God. He means that he is not actually making life more difficult for himself or for God, as a burden does when someone has to carry it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am not making my life more difficult!] or [I am not making your life more difficult!]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{If}](#) I have sinned

UST

- [but if I sin](#)
-

Job 7:21

ULT:

Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity? For now I will lie down in the dust, and you will seek me diligently, but I will not exist."

UST:

If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me. I am going to die soon. When I do, then if you decide you want us to be friends, it will be too late, because I will be dead."

Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity? For now I will lie down in the dust, and you will seek me diligently, but I will not exist (ULT)

If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me. I am going to die soon. When I do, if you decide you want us to be friends, it will be too late, because I will be dead (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these sentences, since in the second sentence Job gives the reason for what he says in the first sentence that God should do. Alternate translation: [Soon I will lie down in the dust, and you will seek me diligently, but I will not exist. So why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity?]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity (ULT)

If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me (UST)

Job is suggesting implicitly that God should **pardon** him so that they can have a good relationship during the short time that he will still be alive on earth. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity so that we can have a good relationship?]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity (ULT)

If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You ought to pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

now I will lie down in the dust (ULT)

I am going to die soon. When I do (UST)

Job is using the expression **lie down in the dust** to mean that he will die, by association with the way that in this culture, people who died were laid in a grave and buried in the ground or **dust**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will soon die]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [pardon ... and](#)
- [my transgression](#)
- [my iniquity](#)
- [and you will seek me diligently](#)

UST

- [forgive](#)
 - [If I have done wrong things ... me](#)
 - [If I have done wrong things ... me](#)
 - [if you decide you want us to be friends](#)
-

Job 8

Job 8 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job's friend Bildad responds to what Job said in [chapters 6 and 7](#).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Bildad answering Job with his own words

In [7:21](#), at the end of his speech, Job suggested that God might **seek** for him **diligently**. Bildad says in his response in [8:5](#) that it is actually Job who should be seeking God diligently. To help your readers appreciate how Bildad is answering Job with his own words, you may wish to translate Bildad's expression **seek diligently** the same way that you translated it when Job used it in [7:21](#).

Quotation within a quotation

In his speech, Bildad encourages Job to consider the wisdom of their ancestors. In [verses 11–22](#), he may be quoting from traditional teachings. Notes suggest the possibility of punctuating these verses as a secondary quotation if your language might naturally put one direct quotation inside another.

Job 8:1

ULT:

And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

UST:

Then Bildad, Job's friend who was a Shuhite, responded to Job. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 8:2

ULT:

“Until when will you say these things, and the words of your mouth {be} a mighty wind?”

UST:

“Job, you should not continue to talk like this. You are saying a lot of things, but they are not sensible.”

Until when will you say these things, and the words of your mouth {be} a mighty wind (ULT)

Job, you should not continue to talk like this. You are saying a lot of things, but they are not sensible (UST)

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Until when will you say these things, and until when will the words of your mouth be a mighty wind]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Until when will you say these things, and the words of your mouth {be} a mighty wind (ULT)

Job, you should not continue to talk like this. You are saying a lot of things, but they are not sensible (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You should not keep saying these things, and the words of your mouth should not keep being a mighty wind!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the words of your mouth (ULT)

You are saying (UST)

Bildad is using the term **mouth** to mean speaking, by association with the way people use their mouths to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the words that you speak] or see next note for another possibility.

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the words of your mouth (ULT)

You are saying (UST)

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [your words] or [what you say]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

and ... {be} a mighty wind (ULT)

a lot of things, but they are not sensible (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if the **words** of Job were literally a **mighty wind**. He means that Job is saying many things insistently, but they are not substantial. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and ... be so insistent but so insubstantial]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [mighty](#)
- [and ... {be} a ... wind](#)

UST

- a lot of things, but they are not sensible
 - a lot of things, but they are not sensible
-

Job 8:3

ULT:

Does God pervert justice? Or does the Almighty pervert righteousness?

UST:

God always does things fairly. Yes, Shaddai always does what is right.

Does God pervert justice? Or does the Almighty pervert righteousness (ULT)

God always does things fairly. Yes, Shaddai always does what is right (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **justice** and **righteousness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [Does God do things that are not just? Does the Almighty do things that are not righteous?]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Does God pervert justice? Or does the Almighty pervert righteousness (ULT)

God always does things fairly. Yes, Shaddai always does what is right (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [God does not pervert justice! No, the Almighty does not pervert righteousness!] or, positively, [God always does what is just! Yes, the Almighty always does what is righteous!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Does God](#)
- [pervert](#)
- [justice](#)
- [the Almighty](#)
- [does ... pervert](#)

- righteousness

UST

- God
 - always does things
 - fairly
 - Shaddai
 - always does
 - what is right
-

Job 8:4

ULT:

If your children sinned against him, then he put them in the hand of their sins.

UST:

Your children sinned against God. This is evident, because God has punished them for the evil things they did.

then he put them in the hand of their sins (ULT)

because God has punished them for the evil things they did (UST)

In this context, to be **in the hand of** someone or something means to be under the power or control of that person or thing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then he put them under the power of their sins] or [then he put them under the control of their sins]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

then he put them in the hand of their sins (ULT)

because God has punished them for the evil things they did (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if the **sins** of Job's **children** were a living thing that had exerted power over them and killed them. He actually means that God killed Job's children in order to punish them for their sins. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then God punished them by killing them for the sins they committed]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [sinned](#)
- [their sins](#)

UST

- sinned against
 - the evil things they did
-

Job 8:5

ULT:

If you seek diligently for God, and to the Almighty you appeal,

UST:

But as for you, you should pray to God. Yes, you should ask Shaddai to help you.

If you seek diligently for God (ULT)

But as for you, you should pray to God (UST)

For emphasis, Bildad is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **seek diligently**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [If you seek diligently for God yourself]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and to the Almighty you appeal (ULT)

Yes, you should ask Shaddai to help you (UST)

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and if to the Almighty you appeal]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [seek diligently](#)
- [God](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- you should pray
 - God
 - Shaddai
-

Job 8:6

ULT:

if you {are} pure and upright, surely now he will rouse himself for you and restore the habitation of your righteousness.

UST:

If you are genuinely good, then God will certainly do something good for you. He will give you back the abundant prosperity that good people have.

pure and upright (ULT)

genuinely good (UST)

The terms **pure** and **upright** mean similar things. Bildad is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [truly righteous]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

he will rouse himself for you (ULT)

God will ... do something good for you (UST)

One possible meaning of the expression translated **rouse himself** is “wake up.” If there is already a Bible translation in your region, it may say something like this. Bildad could be speaking as if God were sleeping and would literally wake up at the realization that Job needed and deserved help. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will come quickly to help you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the habitation of your righteousness (ULT)

the abundant prosperity that good people have (UST)

Bildad is using one aspect of Job, his **righteousness**, to mean all of him as a righteous person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your habitation as a righteous person]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the habitation of your righteousness (ULT)

the abundant prosperity that good people have (UST)

Bildad is speaking of the situation that he believes Job would deserve as a righteous person as if that situation were literally a **habitation** or place where Job would live. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [restore you to the situation in life that a righteous person deserves]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [pure](#)
- [and upright](#)
- [and restore](#)
- [your righteousness](#)

UST

- [genuinely good](#)
 - [genuinely good](#)
 - [He will give you back](#)
 - [the abundant prosperity that good people have](#)
-

Job 8:7

ULT:

Though your beginning was small, yet your end will increase greatly.

UST:

God would make you so wealthy later in life that it would seem as if you were not very prosperous before!

Though your beginning was small, yet your end will increase greatly (ULT)

God would make you so wealthy later in life that it would seem as if you were not very prosperous before (UST)

Since, as [1:3](#) states, Job was previously the greatest man in a vast area, it is not the case that his **beginning**, that is, his former condition, was **small**. Bildad actually means to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of what he is saying. He means that Job's former state, great though it was, will seem small by comparison with the much greater prosperity that Job will experience in the future if he seeks God diligently. Alternate translation: [Though your former state was great, your future will be so much greater that the former state will seem as if it had been small]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

yet your end will increase greatly (ULT)

God would make you so wealthy later in life (UST)

Bildad is speaking of Job's **end**, that is, his ultimate condition in life, as if it were a living thing that could **increase**. He means that Job's prosperity will increase greatly in the end. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yet your prosperity will increase greatly in the end]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 8:8

ULT:

For inquire now of the former generations and consider the finding of their fathers.

UST:

You should really consider the wise teachings of the people who lived before us. Yes, you should think about what our ancestors learned about life.

inquire now of the former generations (ULT)

You should really consider the wise teachings of the people who lived before us (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if Job could literally ask the people of **former generations** for advice. He means that Job should consider the wisdom that those people passed down to their descendants through tradition. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [consider the traditional wisdom that the former generations have passed down to us]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

their fathers (ULT)

our ancestors (UST)

Bildad is using the term **fathers** to mean “ancestors.” If your readers would misunderstand this, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [their ancestors]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [inquire](#)
- [of the ... generations](#)

UST

- You should really consider the wise teachings of
 - the people who lived
-

Job 8:9

ULT:

For we {are} of yesterday and we do not know, for our days on earth {are} a shadow.

UST:

I advise you to consider the wisdom of our ancestors because we have only been alive for a short time and we know very little. This is because our time here on the earth is very short, like a shadow that appears briefly and then goes away.

we {are} of yesterday and we do not know (ULT)

we have only been alive for a short time and we know very little (UST)

Bildad is saying that he, Job, and the other two friends were only born **yesterday** and that they do **not know** anything. He says both of these things as overstatements for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [we have not been alive for very long and we do not know very much]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

we {are} ... and we do not know ... our days (ULT)

we ... and we know very little ... our time (UST)

By **we** and **our**, Bildad means himself and the other friends and also Job, to whom he is speaking, so use the inclusive form of those words in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

our days on earth {are} a shadow (ULT)

our time here on the earth is very short, like a shadow that appears briefly and then goes away (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if the **days** that he and Job and the other friends have **on earth** were literally a **shadow**. He means that just as a shadow appears only for a short time, so people are only on earth for a short time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [our days on earth are fleeting]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

our days on earth {are} a shadow (ULT)

our time here on the earth is very short, like a shadow that appears briefly and then goes away (UST)

Bildad is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [our time on earth is a shadow]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [we do ... know](#)
- [our days](#)
- [earth](#)

UST

- [we know](#)
 - [our time](#)
 - [here ... the earth](#)
-

Job 8:10

ULT:

Will they not teach you? They will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words.

UST:

But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things. Indeed, you will learn very profound things.

Will they not teach you? They will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words (ULT)

But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things. Indeed, you will learn very profound things (UST)

The pronouns **they** and **their** refer to the “former generations,” that is, the ancestors whom Bildad described in [verse 8](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Will the former generations not teach you? Our ancestors will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Will they not teach you? They will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words (ULT)

But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things. Indeed, you will learn very profound things (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if Job’s ancestors would **teach** him and **speak to** him. He does not mean this literally. Instead, he means that Job can learn from the accumulated wisdom that has been passed down to them from their ancestors through tradition. Bildad will summarize this traditional teaching in the rest of his speech. Particularly if there is a practice of ancestor worship in your culture, be sure to make this meaning clear in your translation. Alternate translation: [You can learn much from the traditional teachings we have received from them. It would be as if they were speaking to you and bringing forth words from their hearts]

Will they not teach you (ULT)

But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [They will certainly teach you.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and from their hearts they will bring forth words (ULT)

Indeed, you will learn very profound things (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if the ancestors would literally **bring forth words** from **their hearts**, as if their hearts were containers that held words and as if words were physical objects that someone could **bring forth**. He is using the word **hearts** to mean a person's thoughts and emotions. He is saying that through tradition the ancestors have passed down their most cherished beliefs and the most profound lessons they learned in life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they will share with you their most cherished insights]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 8:11

ULT:

Does papyrus grow without a marsh? Does a reed grow without waters?

UST:

Papyrus certainly does not grow away from marshland. No, reeds certainly cannot grow where there is no water.

Does papyrus grow without a marsh? Does a reed grow without waters (ULT)

Papyrus certainly does not grow away from marshland. No, reeds certainly cannot grow where there is no water (UST)

From here to the end of the chapter, Bildad may be quoting the teaching of the ancestors. This would be a second-level quotation, since the book is already quoting Bildad's speech. If you think it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the start of this possible quotation from tradition with an opening second-level quotation mark or with some other punctuation or convention that your language uses to indicate the start of a second-level quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

Does papyrus grow without a marsh? Does a reed grow without waters (ULT)

Papyrus certainly does not grow away from marshland. No, reeds certainly cannot grow where there is no water (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Papyrus does not grow without a marsh. A reed does not grow without waters.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

papyrus (ULT)

Papyrus (UST)

The word **papyrus** describes a tall, reed-like plant that grows in shallow water. If your readers would not be familiar with what papyrus is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable plant in your area, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a bulrush] or [a cattail]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a reed](#)

UST

- [No, reeds](#)
-

Job 8:12

ULT:

It {is} still in its greenness, it is not cut down, but it withers before any {other} plant.

UST:

If their water dries up while they are blossoming, they wither, while plants that do have water keep flourishing.

in its greenness (ULT)

blossoming (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **greenness**, you could express the same idea in another way. The idea is that while marsh plants dry up and lose color at the end of their life cycles, this is a young plant that is still colorful and growing. Alternate translation: [young and growing]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

but it withers before any {other} plant (ULT)

If their water dries up ... they wither, while plants that do have water keep flourishing (UST)

Bildad assumes that Job will understand that he means that even a young, uncut reed **withers** without water. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but without water it withers before any other plant]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but it withers before any {other} plant (ULT)

If their water dries up ... they wither, while plants that do have water keep flourishing (UST)

Bildad says **any** as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [but without water it withers very quickly]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

Job 8:13

ULT:

Thus {are} the paths of all the ones forgetting God, and the hope of the godless will perish,

UST:

People who do not pay attention to God are like those reeds. Such people hope for good things, but they do not get them.

Thus {are} the paths of all the ones forgetting God (ULT)

People who do not pay attention to God are like those reeds (UST)

Bildad is speaking of the things that happen to people as if they were literally **paths** that those people were walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is what happens to all the ones forgetting God]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the hope of the godless will perish (ULT)

Such people hope for good things, but they do not get them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and the godless will not get what they hope for]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the godless (ULT)

Such people (UST)

Bildad is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a godless person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [and the hope of](#)
- [the godless](#)
- [will perish](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [hope for good things](#)
 - [Such people](#)
 - [but they do not get them](#)
-

Job 8:14

ULT:

whose confidence snaps and whose trust {is} the house of a spider.

UST:

Godless people confidently expect good things to happen to them, but those things do not happen. Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable.

whose confidence snaps and whose trust {is} the house of a spider (ULT)

Godless people confidently expect good things to happen to them, but those things do not happen. Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if the **confidence** of a person who is godless literally **snaps** and as if the **trust** of a godless person were literally a spider's web (**the house of a spider**). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [whose confidence proves unfounded and whose trust is unreliable]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

whose confidence snaps and whose trust {is} the house of a spider (ULT)

Godless people confidently expect good things to happen to them, but those things do not happen. Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **confidence** and **trust**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [He is confident that certain things will happen, but they do not happen; he trusts in certain people and things to help him, but they do not]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and ... trust {is} the house of a spider (ULT)

Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable (UST)

Bildad is using **the house of a spider** (that is, a spider's web) to represent something flimsy and unreliable. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly as a comparison. Alternate translation: [and whose trust is as flimsy and unreliable as a spider's web]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trust](#)
- [and ... {is} the house of](#)

UST

- [Godless people trust certain other people to help them](#)
 - [but those others prove unreliable](#)
-

Job 8:15

ULT:

He leans himself against his house and it does not stand; he takes hold of it, but it does not arise.

UST:

Godless people think they are secure because they are wealthy, but ultimately they can not rely on their wealth for security. When they begin to fail despite their wealth, they try to preserve their status, but they fail anyway.

He leans himself against his house and it does not stand; he takes hold of it, but it does not arise (ULT)

Godless people think they are secure because they are wealthy, but ultimately they can not rely on their wealth for security. When they begin to fail despite their wealth, they try to preserve their status, but they fail anyway (UST)

Bildad is speaking of a godless person as if he were literally leaning against his **house** and causing it to collapse beyond repair. The house represents the possessions and status of the godless person. Alternate translation: [It does not take much for a godless person to lose his possessions and status without any hope of recovering them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and it does not stand ... but it does not arise (ULT)

but ultimately they can not rely on their wealth for security ... but they fail anyway (UST)

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use positive statements in your translation in place of these negative ones. Alternate translation: [and it collapses ... but it remains collapsed]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

but it does not arise (ULT)

but they fail anyway (UST)

Bildad is speaking of the **house** of a godless person as if it were a living thing that could **arise** on its own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [but he cannot make it stand upright again] or [but he cannot repair it]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his house](#)

UST

- [they are wealthy](#)
-

Job 8:16

ULT:

It {is} lush to the face of the sun, and its shoots go out over its garden.

UST:

Godless people are like plants that formerly flourished in abundant sunshine, whose branches once spread out over the ground.

It {is} lush to the face of the sun, and its shoots go out over its garden (ULT)

Godless people are like plants that formerly flourished in abundant sunshine, whose branches once spread out over the ground (UST)

Bildad now speaks of a godless person as if he were a plant. In order to depict the temporary prosperity that godless people may enjoy, he describes this plant flourishing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning as a comparison. Alternate translation: [A godless person may at first thrive like a plant that is getting plenty of sunlight and whose shoots extend all over the garden in which it is planted]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the face of the sun (ULT)

in abundant sunshine (UST)

Here the word **to the face of** means “in front of” or “in the presence of” something. Bildad means that the plant is **lush** because it receives plenty of sunlight. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because it receives plenty of sunlight]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 8:17

ULT:

Its roots are wrapped around a heap; it looks for a house of rocks.

UST:

Godless people are like plants whose roots once twisted securely around piles of stones and clung tightly to rocks.

Its roots are wrapped around a heap; it looks for a house of rocks (ULT)

Godless people are like plants whose roots once twisted securely around piles of stones and clung tightly to rocks (UST)

Bildad is continuing to speak of the godless person and his temporary prosperity as if he were a plant. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A godless person may at first be secure, like a plant whose roots are wrapped around a heap of stones, a plant that is solidly rooted among stones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Its roots are wrapped around a heap (ULT)

Godless people are like plants whose roots once twisted securely around piles of stones (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [It wraps its roots around a heap of stones]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

it looks for a house of rocks (ULT)

and clung tightly to rocks (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if this plant were looking for a **house** to live in. He means that the plant naturally roots itself in a secure place among **rocks**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it roots itself in a secure place among rocks]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [are wrapped around](#)
- [a house of](#)

UST

- [once twisted securely around](#)
 - [and clung tightly to](#)
-

Job 8:18

ULT:

When one destroys it from its place, then it will deny him, 'I did not see you.'

UST:

But a person can still pull a plant completely out of the ground even if it is that healthy and securely rooted. Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely.

When (ULT)

But (UST)

In this verse, Bildad is drawing a contrast between the prosperity he described in the previous two verses and the inevitable destruction of the godless person. In your translation, you may wish to introduce this verse in a way that will indicate this contrast more explicitly. Alternate translation: [But when]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

one destroys it from its place, then it will deny (ULT)

a person can still pull a plant completely out of the ground even if it is that healthy and securely rooted. Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers in its first and third instances to the plant Bildad has been describing, and it refers in its second instance to the **place** the plant was occupying. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [When one destroys such a plant from its place, then the place it formerly occupied will deny it]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

then it will deny him, ‘I did not see you (ULT)

Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to have an indirect quotation here. Alternate translation: [It will deny that it ever saw it]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

then it will deny him, ‘I did not see you (ULT)

Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely (UST)

Bildad is speaking of the plant’s location as if it were a living thing that could recognize things and speak. The meaning of this phrase is similar to the meaning of the phrase “his place will not know him again” in [7:10](#). In this case, Bildad is saying that the plant will be so thoroughly removed that its former location will be convinced that it was never there to begin with. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it will be as if it had never been there at all]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [one destroys it](#)

UST

- [a person can still pull a plant ... even if it is that healthy and securely rooted](#)
-

Job 8:19

ULT:

Behold, this is the joy of his way, and from the dust other {plants} will sprout.

UST:

So people who do not pay attention to God will be sad in the end. Other people will come and take their places.

the joy of his way (ULT)

people who do not pay attention to God will be sad in the end (UST)

Bildad actually means to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of his words. He is speaking in this way for emphasis. He does not mean that the godless person has actual **joy**. Such a person may have temporary prosperity, but he then experiences sorrow as a consequence of the way he has been living. Alternate translation: [the sorrow of his way]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

the joy of his way (ULT)

people who do not pay attention to God will be sad in the end (UST)

Bildad is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the sorrow that comes from his conduct]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and from the dust other {plants} will sprout (ULT)

Other people will come and take their places (UST)

Bildad is continuing to speak as if the godless person were a plant. When he says that **other plants** will **sprout** from the **dust** (that is, the ground), he means that other people will take the place of the godless person when his conduct causes his ruin. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and other people will take his position and his possessions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the joy of](#)

UST

- [will be sad in the end](#)
-

Job 8:20

ULT:

Behold, God will not reject the innocent, but he will not hold the hand of evildoers.

UST:

So I tell you, Job, that God will help you if you do what is right. But God will not help you if you do what is wrong.

God will not reject the innocent (ULT)

God will help you if you do what is right (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **reject**.

Alternate translation: [God will always accept the innocent]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

the innocent (ULT)

you if you do what is right (UST)

Bildad is using the adjective **innocent** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a person who is innocent]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

but he will not hold the hand of evildoers (ULT)

But God will not help you if you do what is wrong (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if God would literally **hold** evildoers by the **hand** in order to keep them from falling down. He means that God does not strengthen or support people who do evil. If it

would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation:
[but he will not help evildoers]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [will ... reject](#)
- [the innocent](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [will help](#)
 - [you if you do what is right](#)
-

Job 8:21

ULT:

He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting.

UST:

God can still make you happy, yes, very happy.

He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting (ULT)

God can still make you happy, yes, very happy (UST)

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, and he will fill your lips with shouting]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting (ULT)

God can still make you happy, yes, very happy (UST)

Bildad is speaking of Job's **mouth** as if it were a container that God would **fill** with **laughter** and as if Job's **lips** were a container that God would fill with **shouting**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will yet make you shout very joyfully]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting (ULT)

God can still make you happy, yes, very happy (UST)

Bildad is using parts of Job, his **mouth** and his **lips**, to mean all of Job in the acts of laughing and shouting joyfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will yet make you laugh very happily and shout very joyfully]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Job 8:22

ULT:

The ones hating you will wear shame, and the tent of the wicked will not exist.”

UST:

{When God blesses you,} everyone who opposed you will be very ashamed. God will completely destroy wicked people.”

will wear shame (ULT)

will be very ashamed (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if Job’s enemies would literally **wear shame** as if it were their clothing. He means that they will be greatly ashamed for opposing Job when God honors and restores him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be greatly ashamed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the tent of the wicked will not exist (ULT)

God will completely destroy wicked people (UST)

Bildad is using one possession of **the wicked**, the **tent** in which they live, to mean all of their possessions and their standing in the community. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the wicked will be without status or means]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Bildad is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

will not exist (ULT)

God will completely destroy (UST)

If you decided to punctuate [verses 11–22](#) as a second-level quotation, indicate the end of this quotation here with a closing second-level quotation mark or whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate the end of a second-level quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [shame](#)
- [and the tent of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [will be very ashamed](#)
 - [God will completely destroy](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Job 9

Job 9 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is Job’s response to Bildad’s first speech. In [8:5](#), Bildad told Job that he should appeal to God. In response, Job protests in this chapter that a human being cannot appeal to God.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In [verses 5–10](#), Job makes a series of statements about how powerful God is. These specific statements illustrate the general statement that Job makes in [verse 4](#) that God is “wise in heart and mighty in strength.” A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could format the general statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that shows the overall meaning of what Job is saying. You could then put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. The format might look something like this:

God is wise in heart and mighty in strength (Who has hardened himself against him and been whole?),

the one removing mountains and they do not know, who overturns them in his anger,

the one shaking the earth from its place and causing its pillars to tremble,

the one speaking to the sun and it does not rise, and upon the stars he seals,

stretching out the heavens by himself and treading on the waves of the sea,

making the Bear, Orion, the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south,

doing great {things} until there is no searching and distinguished {things}
until there is no number.

Job 9:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Bildad and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
-

Job 9:2

ULT:

"I know truly that {this is} so. But how will a man be righteous with God?"

UST:

"I certainly know that what you have said is true. But a person can not prove that he has done the right thing {and that God should not punish him}.

But how will a man be righteous with God (ULT)

But a person can not prove that he has done the right thing and that God should not punish him (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [But a man cannot be righteous with God!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a man (ULT)

a person (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I know](#)
- [truly](#)
- [will ... be righteous](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- I ... know
 - certainly
 - can ... prove that he has done the right thing
 - and that God should not punish him
-

Job 9:3

ULT:

If he desires to contend with him, he will not answer him one from a thousand.

UST:

If someone wanted to argue with God about that, God would ask him many questions and that person would not be able to answer any of them!

If he desires to contend with him (ULT)

If someone wanted to argue with God about that (UST)

In this part of the verse, the pronoun **he** refers to “a man” and the pronoun **him** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [If a person desires to contend with God]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

to contend with him (ULT)

to argue with God about that (UST)

Job assumes that Bildad will understand that he is using the word **contend** to mean making a formal legal complaint against God. In this culture, people made such complaints to community leaders in public places such as the gate of a town. Each party would question the other in the presence of the leaders, who would then discuss the case and decide how to resolve it. Job is probably describing how he participated as a leader in such cases in [29:21–23](#). Your language may have an expression for this process that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [to take God to court] or [to file charges against God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he will not answer him (ULT)

and that person would not be able to answer (UST)

In this part of the verse, (1) the pronoun **he** could refer to a human being and the pronoun **him** could refer to God. This seems likely, since after describing God’s knowledge and power, Job asks in 9:14 how he could possibly answer God and in 9:32 he says that God is “not a man, as I am, that I could answer him.” Alternate translation: [a human will not answer God]; (2) the pronoun **he** could refer to God and the pronoun **him** could refer to a human being. This is also a possibility, since Job protests in 30:20 that God does not answer him. Alternate translation: [God will not answer a human]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he will not answer him (ULT)

and that person would not be able to answer (UST)

If Job means that a human will not answer God, then he is using the future tense to describe what a person would be able to do. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [he could not answer him] or [he would not be able to answer him]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

one from a thousand (ULT)

God would ask him many questions ... any of them (UST)

The expression **not ... one from a thousand** (that is, not one time out of a thousand) is an overstatement for emphasis. It is unlikely that one party in a court case would ask the other party as many as a thousand questions. Job means that a person would not find a single way to answer God satisfactorily no matter how many questions God asked. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [no matter how many questions he asks]

Job 9:4

ULT:

{He is} wise in heart and mighty in strength. Who has hardened himself against him and been whole?—

UST:

God thinks very deeply and he is very powerful. No one who has tried to argue against him has ever been able to win.

{He is} wise in heart (ULT)

God thinks very deeply (UST)

The pronoun **He** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God is wise in heart]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{He is} wise in heart and mighty in strength (ULT)

God thinks very deeply and he is very powerful (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. Alternate translation: [God's thoughts are wise and he is mighty in strength]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and mighty in strength (ULT)

and he is very powerful (UST)

The terms **mighty** and **strength** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [and very strong]

Who has hardened himself against him and been whole (ULT)

No one who has tried to argue against him has ever been able to win (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [No person has ever hardened himself against God and been whole!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

has hardened himself against him (ULT)

who has tried to argue against him (UST)

Job is likely referring to bringing charges against God when he speaks of a person who has **hardened himself against** God, since a person who brings charges has determined not to show mercy. Rather, that person has decided to demand justice. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [has brought charges against him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and been whole (ULT)

has ever been able to win (UST)

By **whole**, Job probably means not suffering any damages, that is, winning a court case and having the other party pay compensation, rather than having to pay compensation oneself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and won the case]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {He is} wise
- and mighty
- has hardened himself

UST

- very deeply
 - and he is very powerful
 - who has tried to argue
-

Job 9:5

ULT:

the one removing mountains and they do not know, who in his nose overturns them;

UST:

God moves mountains {in earthquakes} without anyone knowing in advance what he is going to do. God knocks down mountains when he is angry.

the one removing mountains (ULT)

God moves mountains {in earthquakes} (UST)

When Job refers to God removing **mountains**, he is likely describing earthquakes. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly in your translation, as the UST does.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the one removing mountains (ULT)

God moves mountains {in earthquakes} (UST)

The pronoun **one** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God is the one who removes mountains]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and they do not know (ULT)

without anyone knowing in advance what he is going to do (UST)

This could mean: (1) that the **mountains** do not know that God is about to remove them. In that case Job would be speaking of the mountains as if they were living things that could **know** something that was about to happen. (2) that people in general do not know that God is about

to remove the mountains. In that case **they** would be an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. Either way, the idea is that God removes mountains without anyone or anything knowing in advance. Alternate translation: [suddenly] or [unexpectedly]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

in his nose (ULT)

when he is angry (UST)

As the introduction to Job discusses, Job is using the term **nose** to mean anger by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [in his anger]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they do ... know](#)

UST

- [anyone knowing in advance what he is going to do](#)
-

Job 9:6

ULT:

the one shaking the earth from its place and causing its pillars to tremble;

UST:

God causes earthquakes far below the surface of the earth that shake the ground and make it move.

and causing its pillars to tremble (ULT)

far below ... surface of the earth ... the (UST)

People in this culture believed that there were **pillars** holding up the earth. You could retain the reference to pillars in your translation and it may seem like a figure of speech to your readers. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and causing it to tremble from deep underground]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the one shaking](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [its pillars](#)
- [and causing ... to tremble](#)

UST

- [God causes earthquakes ... that shake](#)
 - [the ... ground](#)
 - [far below ... surface of the earth ... the](#)
 - [far below ... surface of the earth ... the](#)
-

Job 9:7

ULT:

the one speaking to the sun and it does not rise, and upon the stars he seals;

UST:

On some days, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the sun in the sky. On some nights, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the stars shining.

the one speaking to the sun and it does not rise (ULT)

On some days, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the sun in the sky (UST)

Job is speaking as if the **sun** literally did not **rise** on certain days. He most likely means that the sun is not visible on those days because of cloud cover. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one who determines whether the sun will shine or clouds will cover it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and upon the stars he seals (ULT)

On some nights, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the stars shining (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally put a seal over **the stars** on certain nights. He most likely means that the stars are not visible on those nights because of cloud cover. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and who keeps the stars from shining on certain nights]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he seals](#)

UST

- On some nights, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see
-

Job 9:8

ULT:

stretching out the heavens by himself and treading on the waves of the sea;

UST:

God created the sky all by himself. God defeated the forces of chaos {so that he could make an orderly universe}.

stretching out the heavens by himself and treading on the waves of the sea (ULT)

God created the sky all by himself. God defeated the forces of chaos {so that he could make an orderly universe ... } (UST)

People in this culture believed that the **heavens** (that is, the sky) were a solid object that God had stretched out over a framework in order to cover the earth. For example, [Isaiah 40:22](#) says, “He stretches out the heavens like a curtain and spreads them out like a tent to live in.” You could retain the reference to God **stretching out the heavens** in your translation, and it may seem like a figure of speech to your readers. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God alone created the sky and treads on the waves of the sea]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and treading on the waves of the sea (ULT)

God defeated the forces of chaos {so that he could make an orderly universe} (UST)

As a note to [7:12](#) explains, people in this culture considered the **sea** to be the realm of chaos. When Job speaks of God **treading on the waves of the sea**, he is speaking as if God were literally trampling down the forces of chaos with his feet. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and subduing the watery forces of chaos]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the heavens
- the sea

UST

- the sky
 - the forces of chaos
-

Job 9:9

ULT:

making the Bear, Orion, the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;

UST:

God arranged the stars in the sky to make constellations such as the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades. God arranged stars into many other constellations as well.

the Bear, Orion, the Pleiades (ULT)

the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades (UST)

The words **Bear**, **Orion**, and **Pleiades** are the names of constellations of stars in the sky. Your culture may have its own terms for these constellations. Alternate translation: [the Big Dipper, the Hunter, and the Seven Sisters]

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

and the chambers of the south (ULT)

God arranged stars into many other constellations as well (UST)

People in this culture believed that God kept natural forces in **chambers**. For example, [Psalm 19:4–5](#) says that God has “pitched a tent for the sun” in the sky, from which the sun comes forth “like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber.” [Psalm 135:7](#) refers similarly to God bringing the wind out of his “storehouses.” In [Job 37:9](#), Elihu says that “the storm comes from its chamber.” So the reference here to **the chambers of the south** is likely to a place where, it was believed, God kept all the constellations of stars and from which God brought them out each night. You could retain the reference to these **chambers** in your translation and it may seem like a figure of speech to your readers. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. Job is likely referring to the constellations themselves by association with their **chambers**. Alternate translation: [and all the other constellations]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Bear](#)

UST

- [the Bear](#)
-

Job 9:10

ULT:

doing great {things} until there is no searching and distinguished {things} until there is no number.

UST:

God does amazing things that people can not understand. God does more marvelous things than people are able to count.

great {things} ... and distinguished {things} (ULT)

amazing things ... marvelous things (UST)

Job is using the adjective **great** and the participle **distinguished** as nouns to mean certain kinds of things. The ULT adds the word **things** to show this. Your language may use adjectives and participles in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent terms.

Alternate translation: [wonders ... and marvels]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [searching](#)

UST

- [people can ... understand](#)
-

Job 9:11

ULT:

Behold, he goes by me, but I do not see, and he passes, but I do not perceive him.

UST:

If God passed by where I was, I would not be able to see him. Yes, he might be going by, but I would not notice him.

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 9:12

ULT:

If he takes away, who will turn him back? Who will say to him, 'What are you doing?'

UST:

If God wants to take something away, no one can stop him from doing that. No one can require God to defend what he is doing.

If he takes away, who will turn him back? Who will say to him, 'What are you doing (ULT)

If God wants to take something away, no one can stop him from doing that. No one can require God to defend what he is doing (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If he takes something away, no one can bring it back. No one can ask him, 'What are you doing]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

who will turn him back (ULT)

no one can stop him from doing that (UST)

The meaning of **who will turn him back** depends on the meaning of the phrase **he takes away**. That phrase could mean: (1) that God takes something away. Alternate translation: [who can make him give it back]; (2) that God leaves. Alternate translation: [who can make him come back]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Who will say to him, ‘What are you doing (ULT)

No one can require God to defend what he is doing (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Who can ask him what he is doing]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

What are you doing (ULT)

to defend what he is doing (UST)

The person challenging God would be using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not be doing that!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Job 9:13

ULT:

God will not turn aside his nose; the helpers of Rahab bow beneath him.

UST:

God would continue to be angry {even if someone tried to calm him down}. {No one can oppose him;} he {even} defeated the forces of Rahab, the great sea monster.

God will not turn aside his nose (ULT)

God would continue to be angry {even if someone tried to calm him down} (UST)

See how you translated the word **nose** in [verse 5](#). Alternate translation: [God will not turn aside his anger]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

God will not turn aside his nose (ULT)

God would continue to be angry {even if someone tried to calm him down} (UST)

Job is speaking as if God might literally make his anger **turn aside** and go in a different direction. Job is actually describing how God might stop being angry (although in this case he would not). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [God will not stop being angry]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

God will not turn aside his nose (ULT)

God would continue to be angry {even if someone tried to calm him down} (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression.

Alternate translation: [God will still have anger]

of Rahab (ULT)

Rahab, the great sea monster (UST)

The word **Rahab** is another name for the sea monster. See the introduction to Job for a discussion of the **sea monster**, and see how you translated the name Leviathan in [3:8](#).

Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

the helpers of Rahab (ULT)

the forces of Rahab, the great sea monster (UST)

When Job speaks of **the helpers of Rahab**, he likely means ocean waves, since he says in [9:8](#), in a context of overcoming chaos, that God treads on the waves of the sea. Alternate translation: [the chaotic ocean waves]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

bow beneath him (ULT)

{No one can oppose him;} he {even} defeated (UST)

Job is speaking of **the helpers of Rahab**, most likely meaning the waves of the sea, as if they were a living thing that could **bow** to God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are under his control]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- God
- of Rahab
- bow

UST

- God
 - Rahab, the great sea monster
 - {No one can oppose him;} he {even} defeated
-

Job 9:14

ULT:

Indeed that I will answer him, choose words with him!—

UST:

So I could hardly think of the right words to say in order to argue a case against God!

Indeed that I will answer him (ULT)

So I could hardly ... in order to argue a case (UST)

Indeed that is an expression that indicates that what follows is greater in degree than what a person has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How much less would I be able to answer him]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Indeed that I will answer him (ULT)

So I could hardly ... in order to argue a case (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **will answer**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [How much less would a mere mortal such as I be able to answer him]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

choose words with him (ULT)

think of the right words to say ... against God (UST)

Job is using the expression **choose words** to mean by association arguing a case against God, since he would have to **choose** the right **words** in order to do that. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [argue a case against him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 9:15

ULT:

whom, if I were righteous, I would not answer; I would plead to my judge for mercy.

UST:

Even if I were innocent, I would not be able to argue a case against him. All I could do would be to ask God, as my judge, to be merciful to me.

whom, if I were righteous, I would not answer (ULT)

Even if I were innocent, I would not be able to argue a case against him (UST)

The pronoun **whom** refers to text. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Even if I were righteous, I would not try to answer God]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

if I were righteous (ULT)

Even if I were innocent (UST)

By **righteous**, in this context Job implicitly means being the unjustly injured party in a lawsuit. Your language may have an expression for this that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [if I were in the right]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I would plead to my judge for mercy (ULT)

All I could do would be to ask God, as my judge, to be merciful to me (UST)

Job implicitly means that he would plead to God as his **judge**. He is not talking about appealing to some other legal authority to judge between him and God. You could indicate this

in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I would plead for mercy to God as my judge]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- I were righteous
- I would plead ... for mercy
- to my judge
- I would plead ... for mercy

UST

- I were innocent
 - All I could do would be to ask ... to be merciful to me
 - God, as my judge
 - All I could do would be to ask ... to be merciful to me
-

Job 9:16

ULT:

If I called and he answered me, I would not believe that he was giving ear to my voice,

UST:

Even if he agreed to hear my case, I would not believe that he was genuinely considering my arguments.

he was giving ear to (ULT)

he was genuinely considering (UST)

Job is using the expression **giving ear** to mean listening, by association with the way that people listen with their ears. However, this specific expression has the sense of listening carefully, that is, paying attention. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he was paying attention to]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

my voice (ULT)

my arguments (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **voice**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I was saying]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I called](#)
- [I would ... believe](#)

UST

- [he agreed to hear my case](#)

- I would ... believe
-

Job 9:17

ULT:

who would break me with a tempest and multiply my wounds for nothing.

UST:

He keeps causing troubles that batter me. He hurts me many times for no good reason.

with a tempest (ULT)

troubles (UST)

When Job says that God would send a **tempest** or violent storm to **break** (destroy) him if he challenged God, Job could be using the storm to represent various troubles that God would cause him to experience. However, since God does approach Job in a violent storm at the end of the book, it would be appropriate to retain the term **tempest** in your translation rather than interpret the term as symbolic.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and multiply](#)

UST

- [many times](#)
-

Job 9:18

ULT:

He does not allow me to cause my breath to return, for he fills me with bitterness.

UST:

He causes me to suffer all the time. It is as if he will not even let me get my breath again {before he causes the next disaster}.

He does not allow me to cause my breath to return, for he fills me with bitterness (ULT)

He causes me to suffer all the time. It is as if he will not even let me get my breath again {before he causes the next disaster ... } (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [He fills me with bitterness, and by doing that, he does not allow me to cause my breath to return]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

to cause my breath to return (ULT)

get my breath again {before he causes the next disaster} (UST)

This expression means to rest in order to start breathing regularly again after exertion or extended speaking. Your language may have an expression for this that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [to catch my breath]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

he fills me with bitterness (ULT)

He causes me to suffer all the time (UST)

Job is speaking of himself as if he were a container that God **fills** with **bitterness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he causes me great bitterness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he fills me with bitterness (ULT)

He causes me to suffer all the time (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **bitterness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [he makes my life very bitter]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my breath](#)

UST

- [my breath](#)
-

Job 9:19

ULT:

If to strength, behold, {he is} mighty! And if to justice, who will summon him?

UST:

Suppose I did make a case against him. And suppose the winner would be the one who was stronger. Then he would win, because he is far stronger than I am. And it would not matter who was right, since no one could make him obey what a judge decided.

If to strength ... And if to justice (ULT)

Suppose I did make a case against him. And suppose the winner would be the one who was stronger ... And it would not matter who was right (UST)

If to is an expression that introduces a matter under consideration. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it is a matter of strength ... Or if it is a matter of justice]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

who will summon him (ULT)

since no one could make him obey what a judge decided (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [no one is able to summon him!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{he is} mighty](#)
- [to justice](#)

UST

- [he is far stronger than I am](#)

- who was right
-

Job 9:20

ULT:

If I were righteous, my mouth would condemn me; {if} I {were} blameless, yet it would convict me.

UST:

Even though I was innocent, he would find grounds in what I said to punish me. Even though I had not done anything wrong, he would still decide, based on what I said, that I was guilty.

I were righteous (ULT)

I was innocent (UST)

See how you translated the term **righteous** in 9:15. In this context, the term **righteous** implicitly describes being the unjustly injured party in a lawsuit. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I were in the right]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

my mouth would condemn me (ULT)

he would find grounds in what I said to punish me (UST)

Job is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what he would say by using his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I said would condemn me]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

my mouth would condemn me (ULT)

he would find grounds in what I said to punish me (UST)

Job is speaking of his **mouth** as if it were a living thing that could **condemn** him. He means that God would condemn him for what he said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God would condemn me for what I said]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I were righteous](#)
- [would condemn me](#)
- [if ... blameless](#)

UST

- [I was innocent](#)
 - [he would find grounds ... to punish me](#)
 - [had not done anything wrong](#)
-

Job 9:21

ULT:

I {am} blameless. I do not know my soul; I loathe my life.

UST:

I have not done anything wrong, {but that does not matter anymore because} I do not care what happens to me. I do not care whether I live or die.

I do not know my soul (ULT)

I do not care what happens to me (UST)

In this context, the word **know** means to have regard for something or to be concerned about something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [I am not concerned about my soul]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I do not know my soul (ULT)

I do not care what happens to me (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am not concerned about myself]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [blameless](#)
- [I do ... know](#)
- [my soul](#)

UST

- [have not done anything wrong, {but that does not matter anymore because}](#)
- [I do ... care what happens to](#)

- me

Job 9:22

ULT:

It {is} one; therefore I have said, 'The blameless and the wicked, he is destroying.'

UST:

God punishes everyone the same way. As I have been saying, God destroys everyone whether they have done wrong or not.

It {is} one (ULT)

God punishes everyone the same way (UST)

The expression **It is one** could mean: (1) that God treats everyone in the same way. Alternate translation: [There is only one way that God treats people]; (2) that the same thing would happen to Job whether he was righteous or unrighteous. Alternate translation: [There is only one thing that will happen to me whether I am good or bad]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

therefore I have said, The blameless and the wicked, he is destroying (ULT)

As I have been saying, God destroys everyone whether they have done wrong or not (UST)

Job has not said these specific words earlier, although they are a summary of what he has been saying to this point in his speech. So it may be more natural in your language to make this a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [that is why I have been saying that God destroys both the blameless and the wicked]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

The blameless and the wicked (ULT)

whether they have done wrong or not (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **blameless** and **wicked** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Both blameless people and wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The blameless](#)
- [and the wicked](#)
- [is destroying](#)

UST

- [not](#)
 - [whether they have done wrong or](#)
 - [destroys everyone](#)
-

Job 9:23

ULT:

When a scourge suddenly kills, he mocks the despair of the innocent {ones}.

UST:

When people experience disaster and it causes them to die suddenly, God laughs when he sees them suffer, even if they are innocent.

a scourge suddenly kills (ULT)

people experience disaster and it causes them to die suddenly (UST)

Job is speaking of the disasters that people experience in life as if they were literally a **scourge** or whip that was punishing them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [disasters suddenly kill people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the despair of the innocent {ones} (ULT)

when he sees them suffer, even if they are innocent (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **despair**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [innocent people when they despair]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the innocent {ones} (ULT)

even if they are innocent (UST)

Job is using the adjective **innocent** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. The ULT adds the word **ones** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are innocent]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [kills](#)
- [he mocks](#)
- [the innocent](#) {ones}

UST

- [and it causes them to die](#)
 - [God laughs](#)
 - [even if they are innocent](#)
-

Job 9:24

ULT:

The earth is given into the hand of the wicked. He covers the faces of its judges. If not, then who {is} it?

UST:

God has allowed wicked people to control what happens to everyone else. It is as though God has caused judges not to be able to judge fairly. If it is not God who has done that, who, then, has done it?

The earth is given into the hand of the wicked (ULT)

God has allowed wicked people to control what happens to everyone else (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The earth has been put under the control of the wicked]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

The earth is given into the hand of the wicked (ULT)

God has allowed wicked people to control what happens to everyone else (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has given the earth into the hand of the wicked] or [God has put the earth under the control of the wicked]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

The earth is given (ULT)

God has allowed ... to everyone else (UST)

Job is using the term **earth** to mean by association the people who live on the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The people who live on the earth have been given]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

He covers the faces of its judges (ULT)

It is as though God has caused judges not to be able to judge fairly (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally **covers the faces** of **judges**. He means that God keeps these judges from recognizing how to decide cases fairly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He keeps judges from recognizing how to decide cases fairly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

If not (ULT)

If it is not God who has done that (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [If it is not God who does these things]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The earth](#)
- [the wicked](#)

- its judges

UST

- to everyone else
 - wicked people
 - judges
-

Job 9:25

ULT:

And my days are swifter than a runner, they flee. They do not see good.

UST:

I am approaching the end of my life more quickly than a messenger runs to bring news. It is as if the days of my life are running away from me. Good things do not happen to me.

And my days are swifter than a runner, they flee (ULT)

I am approaching the end of my life more quickly than a messenger runs to bring news. It is as if the days of my life are running away from me (UST)

Job is speaking of the **days** of his life as if they were a living thing that could run fast and **flee**. This could mean: (1) that Job is quickly using up his days, that is, he is rapidly approaching the end of his life. Alternate translation: [And I am using up my days very quickly]; (2) that each of Job's days goes by quickly. Alternate translation: [And each of my days seems very short]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

They do not see good (ULT)

Good things do not happen to me (UST)

Here, as in [7:7](#), to **see** good means to experience it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They do not experience good]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

They do not see good (ULT)

Good things do not happen to me (UST)

Job is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of experience. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [They do not experience good things]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

They do not see good (ULT)

Good things do not happen to me (UST)

Job is speaking of the **days** of his life as if they were a living thing that could experience good things or fail to experience them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I do not experience good things during my days]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And my days](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- [I am approaching the end of my life](#)
 - [Good things](#)
-

Job 9:26

ULT:

They glide with boats of papyrus, as an eagle pounces on food.

UST:

My life is going by very rapidly, as fast as a sailing boat made from reeds, as fast as an eagle swooping down to seize an animal.

They glide with boats of papyrus (ULT)

My life is going by very rapidly, as fast as a sailing boat made from reeds (UST)

Job is speaking as if the days of his life literally **glide** across the water together with **boats of papyrus**. As in the previous verse, he means that his days move very quickly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am running out of days as quickly as a papyrus boat glides across the water] or [Each of my days goes by as quickly as a papyrus boat glides across the water]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

as an eagle pounces on food (ULT)

as fast as an eagle swooping down to seize an animal (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [as quickly as an eagle pounces on food]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

food (ULT)

an animal (UST)

Job is using a general term, **food**, to one specific kind of food, the kind an **eagle** would catch and eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [its prey]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [as an eagle](#)

UST

- [as fast as an eagle](#)
-

Job 9:27

ULT:

If I said, 'Let me forget my complaint, let me change my face, let me be cheerful,'

UST:

If I decide that I will just forget what I am complaining about, if I decide to stop looking sad and try to be cheerful,

If I said, 'Let me forget my complaint, let me change my face, let me be cheerful (ULT)

If I decide that I will just forget what I am complaining about, if I decide to stop looking sad and try to be cheerful (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to have an indirect quotation here. Alternate translation: [If I told myself that I should forget my complaint and change my face and be cheerful]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

Let me forget my complaint (ULT)

I will just forget what I am complaining about (UST)

When Job speaks of changing his **face** (that is, the expression on his face), he means by association feeling differently so that the expression on his face will change. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let me feel differently about this]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 9:28

ULT:

I would fear all my sorrows; I know that you would not acquit me.

UST:

I still become afraid again because I know that God does not consider me innocent and so I think that he will punish me.

I would fear all my sorrows; I know that you would not acquit me (ULT)

I still become afraid again because I know that God does not consider me innocent and so I think that he will punish me (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [because I know that you would not acquit me, I would fear all my sorrows]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

I would fear all my sorrows (ULT)

I still become afraid again ... and so I think that he will punish me (UST)

Job is speaking implicitly of the **sorrows** he knows he would still experience when God punished him for the things God would consider him guilty of doing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I would still fear all the sorrows that I would experience because of your punishments]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you would not acquit me (ULT)

God does not consider me innocent (UST)

The pronoun **you** is singular because it refers to God rather than to the three friends. So use the second-person singular in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Even though to this point in this speech Job has been protesting that he cannot argue his case with God, here he addresses God directly, as he did in [7:7–21](#) and as he will do later in this speech in [10:2–22](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you, God, would not acquit me]

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I would fear](#)
- [I know](#)

UST

- [I still become afraid again](#)
 - [I know that](#)
-

Job 9:29

ULT:

I am wicked; why, then, would I toil in vain?

UST:

He will condemn me anyway, so why should I keep trying in vain to defend myself?

I am wicked; why (ULT)

He will condemn me anyway, so why should I keep trying (UST)

This could mean: (1) that in order to convey emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means and convey the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [God thinks I am wicked! So why]; (2) that without intending to convey emphasis, Job is describing how he believes God would regard him. Alternate translation: [Since God would consider me to be wicked anyway, why]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

I am wicked (ULT)

He will condemn me anyway (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I am a wicked person]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

why, then, would I toil in vain (ULT)

so why should I keep trying in vain to defend myself (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [there is no reason for me to toil in vain]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

would I toil in vain (ULT)

in vain to defend myself (UST)

By **toil**, Job implicitly means working hard to prove his innocence. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [would I work hard in vain to prove my innocence]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [am wicked](#)
- [in vain](#)

UST

- [He will condemn ... anyway](#)
 - [in vain](#)
-

Job 9:30

ULT:

If I washed myself with water of snow and cleansed my hands with lye,

UST:

If I washed my body with pure water from melted snow and cleansed my hands with strong soap {to show how innocent I am},

If I washed myself with water of snow and cleansed my hands with lye (ULT)

If I washed my body with pure water from melted snow and cleansed my hands with strong soap to show how innocent I am (UST)

Job is speaking hypothetically of something he might do as a symbolic action to show that he is genuinely innocent. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [If I washed myself with water of snow and cleansed my hands with lye to show how innocent I am]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

with water of snow (ULT)

with pure water from melted snow (UST)

The implication is that **water** from freshly melting **snow** is very pure. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [with very pure water]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

with lye (ULT)

with strong soap (UST)

The word **lye** describes a cleansing agent made from the ashes created by burning certain plants. If your readers would not be familiar with what lye is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable substance in your culture, or you could use a general expression.

Alternate translation: [with a strong cleansing agent]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [snow](#)

UST

- [from melted snow](#)
-

Job 9:31

ULT:

then you would plunge me into a ditch, and my clothes would abhor me.

UST:

God would just throw me into a filthy pit {to show how guilty he considers me to be}. My body would become so dirty that it would be as if my own clothes did not want to be on it!

you would plunge me into a ditch (ULT)

**God would ... throw me into a filthy pit {to show how guilty he considers me to be}.
My body would become so dirty that it would be as if (UST)**

Job is speaking hypothetically of something he believes God would do as a symbolic action to show that God considered him guilty rather than innocent. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [you would plunge me into a ditch to show how guilty you considered me to be]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

you would plunge me (ULT)

God would ... throw me ... { ... to show how guilty he considers me to be}. My body would become so dirty that it would be as if (UST)

The word **you** is singular here because Job is once again addressing God directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

into a ditch (ULT)

into a filthy pit (UST)

By **a ditch**, Job implicitly means a ditch full of dirty water that would make his body dirty all over. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [into a ditch full of dirty water]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and my clothes would abhor me (ULT)

my own clothes did not want to be on it (UST)

Job is speaking of his **clothes** as if it were a living thing that could **abhor** him. He means that the water in the ditch would make his body so dirty that his own clothes would not want to be on his body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my body would become very dirty]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 9:32

ULT:

For I would not be answering a man like me, we would {not} be coming together into judgment.

UST:

God is not a human, as I am, so I could not refute him to prove that I am innocent if we went together to have a trial in a courtroom.

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [into judgment](#)

UST

- [to have a trial in a courtroom](#)
-

Job 9:33

ULT:

There would be no judge between us who would lay his hand upon the two of us,

UST:

There is no one to mediate, no one who has authority over both of us.

who would lay his hand upon the two of us (ULT)

who has authority over both of us (UST)

A judge would **lay his hand** on the opposing parties in a case as a symbolic action to show that he was bringing them both under his judicial authority. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [who would lay his hand upon the two of us to show that he had the authority to decide our case]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [judge](#)

UST

- [to mediate](#)
-

Job 9:34

ULT:

who would turn from upon me his rod, and his terror, may it not frighten me.

UST:

There is no one who could keep God from causing me to suffer, who could keep God from doing terrifying things that frighten me.

who would turn from upon me his rod, and his terror (ULT)

There is no one who could keep God from causing me to suffer ... doing terrifying things (UST)

The pronoun **who** refers to a judge who might decide Job's case against God, and the pronoun **his** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [There is no judge who could turn God's rod from upon me and God's terror]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

his rod (ULT)

causing me to suffer (UST)

Job is speaking as if God were literally using a **rod** or stick to punish him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his punishment]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and his terror, may it not frighten me (ULT)

who could keep God from doing terrifying things that frighten me (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from earlier in the sentence if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and turn his terror from upon me, so that it would not frighten me]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his rod](#)
- [and his terror](#)
- [may it ... frighten me](#)

UST

- [causing me to suffer](#)
 - [doing terrifying things](#)
 - [that frighten me](#)
-

Job 9:35

ULT:

I would speak and I would not fear him. But I {am} not thus with me.

UST:

{If someone could protect me and judge between us,} I would declare that I am innocent without being afraid of God. But I can not do that now.

I would speak and I would not fear him (ULT)

{ ... If someone could protect me and judge between us,} I would declare that I am innocent without being afraid of God (UST)

Job means implicitly that he would do these things if there were someone to judge between him and God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [If there were someone to judge between us, I would speak and I would not fear him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I would speak (ULT)

{ ... If someone could protect me and judge between us,} I would declare that I am innocent (UST)

Job is using an emphatic verbal form. Your language may have a similar form that you could use in your translation. If not, you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [I would certainly speak]

I {am} not thus with me (ULT)

I can not do that now (UST)

Interpreters are unsure what this expression means. It could possibly mean: (1) Alternate translation: [That is not how things are with me at the moment]; (2) Alternate translation: [I am not the kind of person who would do that now]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I would ... fear him](#)

UST

- [being afraid of God](#)
-

Job 10

Job 10 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job finishes responding to Bildad's first speech. As he did in [chapter 7](#), Job speaks to God in light of his exchange with his friend, although in this case Job describes what he would say to God rather than addressing God directly.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

In many places in this chapter, Job uses the question form in order to express strong feelings. Your language might not use the question form for this purpose. Notes will suggest other ways to translate these questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Extended quotation

Starting in [verse 2](#) and continuing through the end of the chapter, Job quotes what he would say to God if he could argue his case with him. If your language would not naturally put one direct quotation inside another, you could translate what Job says as an indirect quotation. A note to [verse 2](#) suggests how to start doing that. You could follow the same approach throughout the rest of the chapter.

Job 10:1

ULT:

My soul is weary of my life; I will abandon my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

UST:

I am tired of living, so I will freely express everything I want to complain about {without worrying about what God will do to me}. Yes, I will say exactly how unhappy I am.

My soul is weary ... in the bitterness of my soul (ULT)

I am tired ... I ... exactly how unhappy ... am (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am weary ... in my bitterness]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

I will abandon my complaint upon myself (ULT)

so I will freely express everything I want to complain about {without worrying about what God will do to me} (UST)

In this expression, to **abandon** something **upon** oneself means not to restrain it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will complain without restraining myself]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My soul](#)
- [my soul](#)
- [I will abandon](#)

UST

- I
 - I ... exactly how unhappy ... am
 - so I will freely express ... without worrying about what God will do to me
-

Job 10:2

ULT:

I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me; cause me to know for what you are accusing me.'

UST:

I will say to God, 'If you are going to punish me, you should tell me what I have done wrong!'

I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me; cause me to know for what you are accusing me (ULT)

I will say to God, 'If you are going to punish me, you should tell me what I have done wrong (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this is the beginning of a long quotation within a quotation. Job is telling his friends what he would like to tell God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this and the rest of the chapter so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [I will tell God not to condemn me but to cause me to know for what he is accusing me]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me; cause me to know for what you are accusing me (ULT)

I will say to God, 'If you are going to punish me, you should tell me what I have done wrong (UST)

If you decide to translate what Job says he would tell God as a direct quotation, you could indicate the start of the quotation with an opening second-level quotation mark or with some other punctuation or convention that your language uses to indicate the start of a second-level quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

Do not condemn me; cause me to know (ULT)

If you are going to punish me, you should tell me (UST)

Job means implicitly that he does not want God to condemn him without letting him know why he is condemning him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Do not condemn me without causing me to know]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [Do ... condemn me](#)
- [cause me to know](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [If you are going to punish me](#)
 - [you should tell me](#)
-

Job 10:3

ULT:

Is it good to you that you will oppress {me}, that you will despise the work of your hands, but on the plans of the wicked you shine?

UST:

You seem to think that it is all right to harm me and to abandon me, whom you created. But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do!

Is it good to you that you will oppress {me}, that you will despise the work of your hands, but on the plans of the wicked you shine (ULT)

You seem to think that it is all right to harm me and to abandon me, whom you created. But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You should not consider it good to oppress me, to despise the work of your hands, while you shine on the plans of the wicked!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the work of your hands (ULT)

you created (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of working to make something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [your own work]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

but on the plans of the wicked you shine (ULT)

But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do (UST)

When Job says that God would **shine**, he means that God would have a glowing, approving expression on his face. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but on the plans of the wicked you smile]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but on the plans of the wicked you shine (ULT)

But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do (UST)

Job is using one part of giving and showing approval, the act of visibly smiling, to mean the entire act of approving. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but you approve of what the wicked plan to do]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Is it good](#)

- the work of
- the wicked

UST

- You seem to think that it is all right
 - created
 - wicked people
-

Job 10:4

ULT:

{Are} eyes of flesh to you? If you see according to the seeing of a man?

UST:

Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes! {So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent.}

{ ... Are} eyes of flesh to you? If you see according to the seeing of a man (ULT)

**Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes!
{So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent ... } (UST)**

Job is using the terms **eyes** and **seeing** to mean by association knowing and understanding, since people often discover things by seeing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do you only know and understand the kinds of things that people can see with their eyes]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{ ... Are} eyes of flesh to you? If you see according to the seeing of a man (ULT)

**Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes!
{So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent ... } (UST)**

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You do not have eyes of flesh! You do not see according to the seeing of a man!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{Are} eyes of flesh to you (ULT)

**Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes!
{So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent ... } (UST)**

Job is using the expression **of flesh** to mean “human,” by association with the way that humans have flesh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [Do you have human eyes?] or [You do not have human eyes!]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

If you see according to the seeing of a man (ULT)

**Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes!
{So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent ... } (UST)**

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You do not see as people see, do you?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

according to the seeing of a man (ULT)

**Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes!
{So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent ... } (UST)**

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [as people do]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

Job 10:5

ULT:

{Are} your days like the days of a man? If your years {are} like the days of a man,

UST:

You do not live for only a short time as people do!

{ ... Are} your days like the days of a man? If your years {are} like the days of a man (ULT)

You do not live for only a short time as people do (UST)

Job is asking implicitly whether God has the same number of **days** and **years** as a human being, not whether God experiences the kind of **days** and **years** that people do. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Is the number of your days the same as the number of the days that a man has, or is the number of your years the same as the number of days that a person has]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{ ... Are} your days like the days of a man? If your years {are} like the days of a man (ULT)

You do not live for only a short time as people do (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations, not continuing this sentence into the following two verses. Alternate translation: [Your days are not like the days of a man! No, your years are not like the days of a person!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{ ... Are} your days like the days of a man? If your years {are} like the days of a man (ULT)

You do not live for only a short time as people do (UST)

Job is using the terms **days** and **years** to mean by association the lifetime of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could combine the two phrases and state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do you have as short a lifetime as people do] or [You do not have as short a lifetime as people do!]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

a man ... a man (ULT)

You do not live for only a short time as people do (UST)

In this verse, the two instances of the word **man** translate two different words that have essentially the same meaning. Both of these masculine terms have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a mortal ... a human being]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

like the days of (ULT)

You do not live for only a short time as people do (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could say “years” instead of **days** here. This would maintain a parallel between the two parts of this verse without making any significant change in meaning. (The original reading may have been “years”; many translations say that.) Alternate translation: [like the years of]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

If your years {are} like the days of a man (ULT)

You do not live for only a short time as people do (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Your years are not like the days of a man, are they?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {Are} your days
- like the days of
- your years {are}
- like the days of

UST

- You do not live for only a short time as people do
 - You do not live for only a short time as people do
 - You do not live for only a short time as people do
 - You do not live for only a short time as people do
-

Job 10:6

ULT:

that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search,

UST:

So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away!

that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search (ULT)

So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away (UST)

In this verse and the previous one, Job seems to be asking implicitly whether God is seeking urgently to discover whether he has sinned because God has only a short time to live and God wants to discover this before he dies. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Is that why you seek for my iniquity and search for my sin]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search (ULT)

So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express, to convey his sense that God is seeking urgently to find out whether he has sinned. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [that you seek so urgently to discover whether I have sinned] or [Is that why you seek so urgently to discover whether I have sinned]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search (ULT)

So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. If you chose not to continue the sentence from the previous verse in order to translate the questions there as statements or exclamations, this would be a new sentence. You could also choose not to continue it into the next verse. Alternate translation: [You do not need to seek for my iniquity and search for my sin!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you seek](#)
- [for my iniquity](#)
- [and for my sin](#)
- [you search](#)

UST

- [So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away](#)
 - [So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away](#)
 - [So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away](#)
 - [So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away](#)
-

Job 10:7

ULT:

above your knowledge that I am not wicked and there is no one rescuing {me} from your hand?

UST:

{You do not need to work hard to discover any sins that I may have committed, because} you know that I am not guilty. And there is no one who could help me get away from you {if you decided you should punish me}.

above your knowledge that I am not wicked and there is no one rescuing {me} from your hand (ULT)

You do not need to work hard to discover any sins that I may have committed, because} you know that I am not guilty. And there is no one who could help me get away from you {if you decided you should punish me ... } (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. If you chose not to continue the sentence from the previous verse in order to translate the question there as a statement or as an exclamation, this would be a new sentence. Alternate translation: [After all, you know that I am not wicked, and there is no one rescuing me from your hand!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

above your knowledge (ULT)

{ ... You do not need to work hard to discover any sins that I may have committed, because} you know (UST)

In this expression, **above** means “in addition to.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [even though you know that]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and there is no one rescuing {me} from your hand (ULT)

And there is no one who could help me get away from you {if you decided you should punish me} (UST)

The implication seems to be that God does not need to seek urgently to discover whether Job has sinned, because Job cannot escape from God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and that I cannot escape from you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from your hand (ULT)

from you (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of apprehending Job as a wrongdoer. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from you]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your knowledge](#)
- [I am ... wicked](#)

UST

- [you know](#)
 - [I am ... guilty](#)
-

Job 10:8

ULT:

Your hands formed me and made me entirely round about, yet you are destroying me.

UST:

You personally created every single part of me. So it is not right for you to destroy someone whom you created yourself.

Your hands formed me and made me (ULT)

You personally created (UST)

The terms **formed** and **made** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Indeed, your hands created me]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

Your hands (ULT)

You personally (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of making Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [yet you are destroying me](#)

UST

- [So it is not right for you to destroy someone whom you created yourself](#)
-

Job 10:9

ULT:

Remember, please, that you made me like clay, and will you turn me into dust?

UST:

Please recall how you made me! You molded me the way people mold objects out of clay. If you destroy me, I will crumble into dust {and you will lose your marvelous creative work}.

you made me like clay (ULT)

you made me! You molded me the way people mold objects out of clay (UST)

The point of this comparison is that God molded Job's body as one molds clay to make things. Job is not saying that God made him to be like clay. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you molded my body as one molds clay]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and will you turn me into dust (ULT)

If you destroy me, I will crumble into dust {and you will lose your marvelous creative work} (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [so please do not turn me into dust again!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [please](#)

UST

- [Please](#)
-

Job 10:10

ULT:

Have you not poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese?

UST:

You made me through a careful process, the way people carefully make cheese out of milk.

Have you not poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese (ULT)

You made me through a careful process, the way people carefully make cheese out of milk (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You have poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Have you not poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese (ULT)

You made me through a careful process, the way people carefully make cheese out of milk (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as one pours out **milk** and curdles it to make **cheese**, so God has created Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [You are the one who has created me, just as one creates cheese out of milk]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Job 10:11

ULT:

You have clothed me with skin and flesh and you have knit me together with bones and tendons.

UST:

You attached my bones together with tendons, and then you covered them with flesh inside my skin.

You have clothed me with skin and flesh and you have knit me together with bones and tendons (ULT)

You attached my bones together with tendons, and then you covered them with flesh inside my skin (UST)

Ordinarily one builds the inside of something before its outside, so you might find it more natural to put the information about the **bones and tendons** before the information about the **skin and flesh**. Alternate translation: [You knit me together with bones and tendons and then you clothed me with skin and flesh]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

You have clothed me with skin and flesh (ULT)

and then you covered them with flesh inside my skin (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had literally **clothed** him with **skin and flesh**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You have covered my body with skin and flesh]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you have knit me together with bones and tendons (ULT)

You attached my bones together with tendons (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had literally **knit** him **together** with **bones and tendons**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you have given me a supportive skeletal system of bones and tendons]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 10:12

ULT:

You made life and covenant faithfulness alongside me, and your visitation has guarded my spirit.

UST:

You are the one who made me alive. {It seemed that} you were faithfully taking care of me. {It seemed that} you were protecting me.

You made life and covenant faithfulness alongside me (ULT)

{ ... You are the one who made me alive. It seemed that} you were faithfully taking care of me (UST)

The implication is that God made these things **alongside** Job so that they would accompany him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You caused life and covenant faithfulness to accompany me] or [You made sure that I would experience life and covenant faithfulness]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and your visitation (ULT)

{It seemed that} you (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **visitation**, you could express the same idea in another way. In this context, the word **visitation** does not indicate that God spent time with Job temporarily but that he was always present with him. Alternate translation: [and your presence]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

my spirit (ULT)

me (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **spirit**, to mean all of him, with an emphasis on him being alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [me] or [my life]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and covenant faithfulness](#)
- [has guarded](#)
- [my spirit](#)

UST

- [{It seemed that} you were faithfully taking care of](#)
 - [were protecting](#)
 - [me](#)
-

Job 10:13

ULT:

But in your heart you hid these things (I know that this {was} with you):

UST:

But you kept secret what you were planning to do to me. I am certain that you were planning to do these things to me!

But in your heart you hid these things (ULT)

But you kept secret what you were planning to do to me (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally **hid** certain **things** in his **heart**. Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts and motives. Job means that God was secretly planning certain things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But you were secretly planning these things]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

this {was} with you (ULT)

you were planning to do these things to me (UST)

The expression **this was with you** means “this is what you were thinking.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [this is what you were thinking]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I know](#)

UST

- [I am certain](#)

Job 10:14

ULT:

If I sinned, then you would notice me, and you would not acquit me of my iniquity.

UST:

You were watching me to see if I would sin so that you could punish me for sinning.

and you would not acquit me of my iniquity (ULT)

so that you could punish me for sinning (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this with a positive expression.

Alternate translation: [and you would declare me guilty of my iniquity]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

and you would not acquit me of my iniquity (ULT)

so that you could punish me for sinning (UST)

The implication is that God would punish Job for his **iniquity** if God did not **acquit** him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you would punish me for my iniquity]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I sinned](#)
- [and ... of my iniquity](#)

UST

- [I would sin](#)
 - [for sinning](#)
-

Job 10:15

ULT:

If I am wicked, woe to me! And {if} I am righteous, I will not lift my head. {I am} full of disgrace. Yes, see my affliction!

UST:

If I am a wicked man, then I hope that terrible things will happen to me. But even if I am a good man, I must still act ashamed because you are punishing me as if I had sinned.

If I am wicked, woe to me! And {if} I am righteous, I will not lift my head. I am} full of disgrace. Yes, see my affliction (ULT)

If I am a wicked man, then I hope that terrible things will happen to me. But even if I am a good man, I must still act ashamed because you are punishing me as if I had sinned (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could put the phrase **I will not lift my head** at the end of this verse, since the material that follows this phrase gives the reason for the result that it describes. Alternate translation: [And even if I am righteous, because I am nevertheless full of disgrace—yes, see my affliction!—I will not lift my head]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

I will not lift my head (ULT)

I must still act ashamed (UST)

Job is saying that he would not **lift** his **head** (that is, he would look down) as a symbolic action to express that he was feeling shame. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. There may be some physical gesture with the same meaning in your culture that you could use in your translation. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [I will still look down in shame] or [I will still cover my eyes in shame] or [I will still act ashamed]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

{I am} full of disgrace (ULT)

as if I had sinned (UST)

For emphasis, Job is speaking of himself as if he were a container that **disgrace** could fill. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [I feel very disgraced]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Yes, see my affliction (ULT)

because you are punishing me (UST)

The imperative **see** is singular because Job is addressing God, not his three friends. So use the second-person singular in your translation if your language marks that distinction. It may also be helpful to specify the addressee. Alternate translation: [Yes, God, see my affliction]

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

Yes, see (ULT)

because you are punishing me (UST)

Job is using the term **see** to mean “consider” by association with the way people consider things that they are looking at. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, consider]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I am wicked](#)
- [woe](#)
- [And {if} I am righteous](#)

- disgrace
- my affliction

UST

- I am a wicked man
 - then I hope that terrible things will happen
 - But even if I am a good man
 - as if I had sinned
 - because you are punishing me
-

Job 10:16

ULT:

And should it arise, you would stalk me like a lion, and you would return, you would distinguish yourself against me.

UST:

If I did act like the good man that I am, you would {conclude that you should punish me further and you would} hunt for me the way a lion hunts for some animal to kill. {When you caught me,} you would do even more things to harm me greatly.

And should it arise (ULT)

If I did act like the good man that I am (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to Job's head, which in the previous verse he said he would not lift. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [And should my head arise]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

And should it arise (ULT)

If I did act like the good man that I am (UST)

Job is speaking of his **head** as if it were a living thing that could **arise** on its own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And should I raise my head] or [And if I did raise my head]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

you would stalk me like a lion (ULT)

you would {conclude that you should punish me further and you would} hunt for me the way a lion hunts for some animal to kill (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a **lion** stalks its prey relentlessly, so, Job is saying, God would stalk him relentlessly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [you would stalk me as relentlessly as a lion stalks its prey]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and you would return, you would distinguish yourself against me (ULT)

{When you caught me,} you would do even more things to harm me greatly (UST)

In this expression, the word **return** means to do something again. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and once again you would distinguish yourself against me]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and you would return, you would distinguish yourself against me (ULT)

{When you caught me,} you would do even more things to harm me greatly (UST)

Job means implicitly that God would **distinguish** himself by punishing Job in spectacular ways. ([Exodus 3:20](#) uses the same verb to describe the plagues that God sent against the Egyptians.) You could indicate this meaning in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you would do further great things to punish me] or [you would punish me further in spectacular ways]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- like a lion

UST

- the way a lion hunts for some animal to kill
-

Job 10:17

ULT:

You would renew your witnesses against me and you would increase your anger against me; changes and an army {are} with me.

UST:

You would claim that I had committed even more sins. You would become even more angry with me. You would keep punishing me in new ways.

You would renew your witnesses against me (ULT)

You would claim that I had committed even more sins (UST)

In this verse, Job continues to describe what he believes God would do if he were to “lift” his “head” (that is, if he were to act as if he had nothing to be ashamed of), as he said in [10:15](#). Job could be using the word **witnesses** here to mean: (1) accusations that God would make against Job, as if God were literally a witness testifying against Job in a trial. Alternate translation: [You would accuse me of doing further wrong things]; (2) sufferings that God would cause Job to experience, since people in this culture believed that sufferings were evidence that God was punishing someone for doing wrong. Alternate translation: [You would cause me to suffer even more]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

changes and an army {are} with me (ULT)

You would keep punishing me in new ways (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. Job is using the word **changes** to indicate that he feels that God is sending one **army** after another against him. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [you keep sending new armies against me]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

changes and an army {are} with me (ULT)

You would keep punishing me in new ways (UST)

Job is speaking as if God is literally sending one **army** after another against him. He means that he feels that God keeps attacking him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you keep attacking me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your witnesses](#)

UST

- [You would claim](#)
-

Job 10:18

ULT:

So why did you bring me out from the womb? Would that I had expired and an eye had not seen me!

UST:

God, you should not have allowed my mother to give birth to me! I wish that I had died at birth! Yes, I wish that my parents had never shown me to anyone.

So why did you bring me out from the womb (ULT)

God, you should not have allowed my mother to give birth to me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You should not have brought me out of the womb!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

So why did you bring me out from the womb (ULT)

God, you should not have allowed my mother to give birth to me (UST)

Job is speaking of God bringing him **out from the womb** by association to describe his birth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why did you allow me to be born?] or [You should not have allowed me to be born!]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Would that I had expired (ULT)

I wish that I had died at birth (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [3:11](#). Alternate translation: [If only I had passed away]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

and an eye had not seen me (ULT)

Yes, I wish that my parents had never shown me to anyone (UST)

Job is using one part of a person, the **eye**, to mean all of a person in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and no one had ever seen me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the womb](#)

UST

- [God, you should ... have allowed my mother to give birth to me](#)
-

Job 10:19

ULT:

Would that I had been as though I had not existed! Would that I had been brought from the womb to the grave!

UST:

I wish that I had never even existed! I wish that I had died at birth so that people had buried me right away.

Would that I had been brought from the womb to the grave (ULT)

I wish that I had died at birth so that people had buried me right away (UST)

Job is using the term **womb** by association to mean birth, and he is using the term **grave** by association to mean death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I wish that I had died as soon as I was born]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Would that I had been brought (ULT)

I wish that I had died ... so that people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [I wish that someone had brought me]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the womb](#)
- [to the grave](#)

UST

- [at birth](#)

- had buried me right away
-

Job 10:20

ULT:

{Are} my days not few? So cease and put from me, and let me smile a little.

UST:

I am not going to live very much longer! So please leave me alone and let me have a little peace.

{Are} my days not few (ULT)

I am not going to live very much longer (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [My days are so few!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

So cease and put from me (ULT)

So please leave me alone (UST)

The expressions **cease** and **put from me** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [So stop me making me suffer]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

and put from me (ULT)

So please leave me alone (UST)

Interpreters are not certain what this phrase means. It is possible that Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could

supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and put these sufferings away from me]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and let me smile a little (ULT)

and let me have a little peace (UST)

Job is not asking God to **let him smile a little**; rather, Job is saying what he would do if God stopped making him suffer. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and then I would be able to smile a little]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and let me smile a little (ULT)

and let me have a little peace (UST)

Job is using the term **smile** to mean being happy or comforted, by association with the way that people who are happy or comforted smile. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and let me experience a little comfort]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and let me smile a little (ULT)

and let me have a little peace (UST)

In this verse, the term **little** translates the same word that the term **few** translates. Your language may allow you to show this in your translation. Alternate translation: [and let me smile for a few moments]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my days](#)

UST

- [I am ... going to live](#)
-

Job 10:21

ULT:

Before I go—and do not return—to the land of darkness and deep darkness,

UST:

{Let me have some peace now because} soon I will go to the place from which I will never return. In that place {where dead people go} it is always gloomy. Yes, it is very dark.

to the land of darkness and deep darkness (ULT)

to the place ... In that place {where dead people go} it is always gloomy. Yes, it is very dark (UST)

The terms **darkness** and **deep shadow** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [to the land of great darkness] or [to the place where it is very dark]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

to the land of darkness and deep darkness (ULT)

to the place ... In that place {where dead people go} it is always gloomy. Yes, it is very dark (UST)

Job is using the terms **darkness** and **deep darkness** to mean by association the abode of the dead, which people in this culture believed to be a very dark place, since it was away from any sunlight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the abode of the dead]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the land of](#)

UST

- the place ... In that place {where dead people go}
-

Job 10:22

ULT:

the land of obscurity like the gloom of dark shadow and no order, and it shines like gloom.””

UST:

Yes, in that place it is very dark, the way it is in deep shadow. Things are very chaotic there. Even the small light that is there is like darkness.”

and it shines like gloom (ULT)

Even the small light that is there is like darkness (UST)

The pronoun **it** could refer to: (1) whatever faint light there might be in the abode of the dead. Alternate translation: [and where the light shines like gloom] or [and where the only light is very faint]; (2) the **land** that Job has been describing, that is, the abode of the dead itself. In order to draw a contrast with the darkness in the abode of the dead, Job would be speaking as if a place that is well-lit **shines**. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [There is no light in that land]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and it shines like gloom (ULT)

Even the small light that is there is like darkness (UST)

If you decided to translate [verses 2–22](#) as a second-level direct quotation, indicate the end of that quotation here at the end of this sentence with a closing second-level quotation mark or whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate the end of a second-level quotation.

Support Reference: [Quote Markings](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the land of

UST

- Yes, in that place ... there
-

Job 11

Job 11 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job’s friend Zophar responds to what Job said in [chapters 9 and 10](#).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Zophar answering Job with his own words

- In [9:12](#), Job asked about God, when suggesting that God might act cruelly, “Who will turn him back?” Zophar says in his response in [11:10](#), answering Job in his own words to insist that God actually acts justly, “Who will turn him back?”
- In [10:15](#), Job says that he will not lift his head, he will continue to act ashamed, because God is punishing him even though he is innocent. Zophar says in response in [11:15](#) that if Job repents and prays for forgiveness, he will be able to lift up his face without any shame.
- In [10:22](#), Job says that he will die and go to a place of complete darkness. Zophar says in response in [11:17](#) that Job’s life may seem like darkness now, but it will become bright and happy if he turns to God.

To help your readers appreciate how Zophar is answering Job with his own words, you may wish to translate Zophar’s expressions in these places in the same way that you translated Job’s similar expressions earlier. Notes will suggest ways to do this.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

In many places in this chapter, Zophar uses the question form in order to challenge Job. Your language might not use the question form for that purpose. Notes will suggest other ways to translate these questions. (See: [Rhetorical Question](#))

Job 11:1

ULT:

And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,

UST:

Then Zophar, Job's friend from the town of Naamah, responded to Job. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 11:2

ULT:

"The multitude of words, will it not be answered? Or if a man of lips will be justified?"

UST:

"I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given. You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent."

The multitude of words, will it not be answered? Or if a man of lips will be justified (ULT)

I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given. You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Will no one answer the multitude of words? Or will anyone justify a man of lips?]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

The multitude of words, will it not be answered? Or if a man of lips will be justified (ULT)

I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given. You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The multitude of words must be answered! A man of lips will not be justified!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

The multitude of words, will it not be answered (ULT)

I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given (UST)

Zophar is using the term **words** by association to mean what Job has just said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I must respond to the many things that you have just said]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Or if a man of lips will be justified (ULT)

You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent (UST)

Zophar is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [A man of lips will not be justified, will he]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Or if a man of lips will be justified (ULT)

You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent (UST)

Zophar is using the term **lips** by association to mean talking, since people use their lips when they talk. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or is a man justified because he talks so much about being righteous] or [A man will not be justified because he talks so much about being righteous, will he]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Or if a man of lips will be justified (ULT)

You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent (UST)

In this speech, Zophar is responding to Job, and he will address him directly as “you” in the rest of the speech. But here at the start he is speaking about Job in the third person, even though he is actually speaking to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [Or will you be justified by talking so much about being righteous]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

Job 11:3

ULT:

Will your boastings make people silent? Or will you mock and no one {is} shaming?

UST:

You have boasted that you are innocent, and I need to talk back in response. You have said disrespectful things about God. I need to tell you that you should be ashamed!

Will your boastings make people silent? Or will you mock and no one {is} shaming (ULT)

You have boasted that you are innocent, and I need to talk back in response. You have said disrespectful things about God. I need to tell you that you should be ashamed (UST)

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Your boastings should not make people silent! Someone should shame you for mocking!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Or will you mock (ULT)

You have said disrespectful things about God (UST)

Zophar means implicitly that Job has been mocking God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Or will you mock God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your boastings](#)
- [Or will you mock](#)
- [{is} shaming](#)

UST

- You have boasted that you are innocent
 - You have said disrespectful things about God
 - I need to tell you that you should be ashamed
-

Job 11:4

ULT:

For you have said, 'My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes.'

UST:

I need to correct you because you have told God, 'I believe the right things, and you know that I have done the right things.'

For you have said, 'My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes (ULT)

I need to correct you because you have told God, I believe the right things, and you know that I have done the right things (UST)

Zophar means implicitly that Job has said these things to God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [For you have said to God, 'My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

For you have said, 'My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes (ULT)

I need to correct you because you have told God, I believe the right things, and you know that I have done the right things (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For you have told God that your doctrine is pure and that you are clean in his eyes]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

My doctrine is pure, and I am clean (ULT)

I believe the right things, and ... I have done the right things (UST)

Zophar says that Job has spoken as if his **doctrine** were literally **pure** and his conduct was literally **clean**, that is, not physically dirty. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My doctrine is correct, and I am righteous]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in your eyes (ULT)

you know that (UST)

Zophar is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in your perspective]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My doctrine](#)
- [is pure](#)

UST

- [I believe](#)
 - [the right things](#)
-

Job 11:5

ULT:

But who will give God to speak and open his lips against you

UST:

If only God would speak and say something to correct you!

But who will give God to speak and open his lips against you (ULT)

If only God would speak and say something to correct you (UST)

The question **who will give** introduces a wish. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this question as a statement or exclamation expressing a wish, beginning here and continuing into the start of the next verse. Alternate translation: [I wish that God would speak and open his lips against you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

But who will give God to speak and open his lips against you (ULT)

If only God would speak and say something to correct you (UST)

The expressions **speak** and **open his lips** mean similar things. Zophar is using the two expressions together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [I dearly wish that God would tell you that you are wrong]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

and open his lips (ULT)

and say something (UST)

Zophar is using the first part of the talking process, opening one's **lips**, to mean the entire process of talking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and talk]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God](#)
-

Job 11:6

ULT:

and declare to you the secrets of wisdom? For {it is} double to understanding. And know that God is forgetting for you {some} of your iniquity.

UST:

If only God would tell you the secrets that he knows because he is so wise! {You need to realize that} God knows far more than you do. If you could understand as God does, you would realize that God is punishing you less than you deserve!

and declare to you the secrets of wisdom (ULT)

If only God would tell you the secrets that he knows because he is so wise (UST)

If you translated the beginning of this sentence in the previous verse as a statement or exclamation, translate the end of the sentence here in the same way. Alternate translation: [and declare to you the secrets of wisdom!]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

For {it is} double to understanding (ULT)

{You need to realize that} God knows far more than you do (UST)

By **it**, Zophar implicitly means God's wisdom, and by **understanding**, he means Job's understanding. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is double to your understanding] or [God's wisdom is twice as great as your understanding]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

For {it is} double to understanding (ULT)

{You need to realize that} God knows far more than you do (UST)

By the expression **double**, Zophar actually means much greater. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is far greater than your understanding]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

God is forgetting for you {some} of your iniquity (ULT)

God is punishing you less than you deserve (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if God were literally **forgetting** some of Job's **iniquity**. He means that God is overlooking some of the sins that Job has committed and so not punishing him for all of them. Zophar is not suggesting that there are limits to God's knowledge or memory. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God is overlooking some of your iniquity] or [God is not punishing you for all of your sins]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and declare](#)
- [the ... wisdom](#)
- [to understanding](#)
- [And know](#)
- [God](#)
- [{some} of your iniquity](#)

UST

- [If only God would tell](#)
 - [he is so wise](#)
 - [you do](#)
 - [If you could understand as God does, you would realize](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [is punishing you less than you deserve](#)
-

Job 11:7

ULT:

Will you find God by searching? If unto perfection you will find the Almighty?

UST:

You will never be able to understand God by thinking hard about him. No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai.

Will you find God by searching (ULT)

You will never be able to understand God by thinking hard about him (UST)

Zophar is using the word **find** to mean “understand” and the word “searching” to mean contemplation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.
Alternate translation: [Will you understand God through contemplation]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Will you find God by searching (ULT)

You will never be able to understand God by thinking hard about him (UST)

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.
Alternate translation: [You will not find God by searching!] or [You cannot understand God through contemplation!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If unto perfection you will find the Almighty (ULT)

No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai (UST)

Zophar is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. (And once again he is using the word **find** to mean “understand.”) If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You will never understand the Almighty unto perfection, will you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If unto perfection you will find the Almighty (ULT)

No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **perfection**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [You will never understand the Almighty perfectly, will you]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

If unto perfection you will find the Almighty (ULT)

No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai (UST)

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You will never understand the Almighty perfectly!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [by searching](#)

- the Almighty

UST

- God
 - by thinking hard about him
 - Shaddai
-

Job 11:8

ULT:

The height of the heavens! What will you do? Deeper than Sheol! What will you know?

UST:

God's wisdom is so much greater than ours, it is as if it is higher than the sky. So there is nothing you can do to understand it all. It is as if God's wisdom is deeper below the earth than the place where dead people go. So it is impossible for you to know it all.

The height of the heavens! What will you do? Deeper than Sheol! What will you know (ULT)

God's wisdom is so much greater than ours, it is as if it is higher than the sky. So there is nothing you can do to understand it all. It is as if God's wisdom is deeper below the earth than the place where dead people go. So it is impossible for you to know it all (UST)

Zophar is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [The height of God's wisdom is the same as the height of the heavens! What will you do to understand it? The depth of God's wisdom is deeper than Sheol! What will you know about it?]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

The height of the heavens! What will you do? Deeper than Sheol! What will you know (ULT)

God's wisdom is so much greater than ours, it is as if it is higher than the sky. So there is nothing you can do to understand it all. It is as if God's wisdom is deeper below the earth than the place where dead people go. So it is impossible for you to know it all (UST)

Zophar is using the highest and lowest points of creation, **the heavens** and **Sheol**, to mean them and everything in between, that is, all of creation. This could mean: (1) that God's wisdom is completely comprehensive, as if it were literally very high and very deep. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is completely comprehensive! What will you do? What will you

know?]; (2) that God's wisdom comprehends everything in creation. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom comprehends all of creation! What will you do? What will you know?]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

What will you do ... What will you know (ULT)

So there is nothing you can do to understand it all ... So it is impossible for you to know it all (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You cannot do anything to understand God's wisdom! ... You cannot know very much about it!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the heavens](#)
- [than Sheol](#)
- [will you know](#)

UST

- [the sky](#)
 - [than the place where dead people go](#)
 - [So it is impossible for you to know it all](#)
-

Job 11:9

ULT:

Its measure {is} longer than the earth and wider than the sea.

UST:

There is so much to know about God that it is as if that knowledge is longer than the earth and wider than the ocean.

Its measure {is} longer than the earth and wider than the sea (ULT)

There is so much to know about God that it is as if that knowledge is longer than the earth and wider than the ocean (UST)

Zophar is using the two main components of creation below the heavens and above Sheol, the **earth** and the **sea**, to mean all of creation. This could mean: (1) that God's wisdom is completely comprehensive, as if it were literally very long and very wide. Alternate translation: [Yes, God's wisdom is completely comprehensive]; (2) that God's wisdom comprehends everything in creation. Alternate translation: [Yes, God's wisdom comprehends all of creation]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [than the earth](#)
- [the sea](#)

UST

- [than the earth](#)
 - [the ocean](#)
-

Job 11:10

ULT:

If he comes and imprisons and assembles, then who will turn him back?

UST:

If God wants to arrest you and put you on trial, no one can stop him from doing that.

he comes (ULT)

God wants (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God comes]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and imprisons and assembles (ULT)

to arrest you and put you on trial (UST)

Zophar is referring implicitly to God assembling a group to hear his accusations against someone and pass judgment on that person. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and imprisons someone and calls an assembly to judge that person]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

then who will turn him back (ULT)

no one can stop him from doing that (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [then no one can turn him back]

then who will turn him back (ULT)

no one can stop him from doing that (UST)

See how you translated this phrase in [9:12](#). Zophar is using Job's own words against him, so it may be helpful to your readers to translate this phrase in the same way here. Alternate translation: [then who can stop him?] or [then no one can stop him!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

then who will turn him back (ULT)

no one can stop him from doing that (UST)

In [9:12](#) you may have included the implicit information that Job was saying that no one can stop God by telling him it would be wrong to do something. If so, here you may wish to indicate what Zophar is suggesting in response, that God knows right and wrong so much better than humans that God does not need to listen to humans about what he is doing. Alternate translation: [then who can stop him, since he knows so much better than humans and does not need to listen to them?] or [then no one can stop him, since he knows so much better than humans and does not need to listen to them!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and assembles](#)

UST

- [and put you on trial](#)
-

Job 11:11

ULT:

For he knows people of worthlessness, and will he see iniquity and not notice it?

UST:

{God is a trustworthy judge} because he knows which people have bad character. When God sees people doing wicked things, he punishes them.

people of worthlessness (ULT)

which people have bad character (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **worthlessness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [which people are worthless]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and will he see iniquity and not notice it (ULT)

When God sees people doing wicked things, he punishes them (UST)

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [and he will surely notice iniquity when he sees it.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

notice it (ULT)

he punishes them (UST)

The term **notice** implicitly means that God will do more than just take note of **iniquity**. It indicates that God will punish people for committing **iniquity**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [punish people for it]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [knows](#)
- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [knows](#)
 - [people doing wicked things](#)
-

Job 11:12

ULT:

But an empty man will get a heart and the colt of a wild donkey will be born to a man.

UST:

Some people simply have no understanding. They will become wise when humans start having wild donkeys as babies{—that is, never!}

But an empty man will get a heart and the colt of a wild donkey will be born to a man (ULT)

Some people simply have no understanding. They will become wise when humans start having wild donkeys as babies{—that is, never ... } (UST)

For emphasis, Zophar is saying the opposite of what he means. The **colt of a wild donkey** will never be **born to a man**, and so, Zophar means, an **empty man** will never **get a heart**, that is, become wise. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means for emphasis, in your translation you could indicate what Zophar actually means. Alternate translation: [But an empty man will never get a heart, any more than the colt of a wild donkey would ever be born to a man]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

But an empty man (ULT)

Some people simply have no understanding (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a **man** could literally be **empty** or hollow inside. He means that such a person lacks wisdom. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [But an empty-headed man] or [But a man who lacks wisdom]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will get a heart (ULT)

They will become wise (UST)

Here the **heart** represents a person's thoughts, so that to **get a heart** means to become wise. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will become wise]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the colt of a wild donkey will be born to a man (ULT)

when humans start having wild donkeys as babies{—that is, never ... } (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and a man will be the father of a wild-donkey colt]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a wild donkey](#)

UST

- [wild donkeys](#)
-

Job 11:13

ULT:

If you prepare your heart and stretch out your hands to him;

UST:

Job, I urge you to repent humbly and pray sincerely to God.

If you prepare your heart (ULT)

Job, I urge you to repent humbly (UST)

For emphasis, Zophar is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **prepare**. Zophar is drawing a contrast between what he is suggesting here that Job might do and what the “empty man” he described in the previous verse would not be able to do. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [But as for you, if you prepare your heart]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

If you prepare your heart (ULT)

Job, I urge you to repent humbly (UST)

In this instance, the **heart** represents a person’s will. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If you resolve to trust God]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and stretch out your hands to him (ULT)

and pray sincerely to God (UST)

Zophar is suggesting that Job might **stretch out** his **hands** to God as symbolic action in order to assume a posture of prayer. You may be able to describe your own culture's posture of prayer in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and bow your head to him] or [and pray to him]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

Job 11:14

ULT:

if iniquity {is} in your hand, put it far away, and do not let unrighteousness dwell in your tents;

UST:

If you have been doing evil things, stop doing them. If you do nothing wrong in any part of your life,

if iniquity {is} in your hand, put it far away (ULT)

If you have been doing evil things, stop doing them (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if **iniquity** were literally an object that Job could be holding in his **hand** and that Job could **put it far away**. Zophar means that Job might be committing iniquity and that if he has, he should stop. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you have been committing iniquity, stop doing that]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and do not let unrighteousness dwell in your tents (ULT)

If you do nothing wrong in any part of your life (UST)

Zophar is speaking of **unrighteousness** as if it were a living thing that could **dwell** in the same **tents** in which Job and his household are living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. The word **tents** could be: (1) an image for Job's whole life. Alternate translation: [yes, be sure that you are not practicing any unrighteousness]; (2) a reference to Job's household. Alternate translation: [and be sure that no one in your household is practicing any unrighteousness]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and do not let unrighteousness dwell in your tents (ULT)

If you do nothing wrong in any part of your life (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **unrighteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [yes, be sure that you are not doing anything that is not righteous]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity](#)
- [unrighteousness](#)
- [in your tents](#)

UST

- [evil things](#)
 - [wrong](#)
 - [in any part of your life](#)
-

Job 11:15

ULT:

for then you will lift your face without blemish, and you will be established and you will not fear;

UST:

then you will be able to act as a person who is not ashamed of anything. You will be strong, and you will not be afraid of anything.

you will lift your face without blemish (ULT)

will be able to act as a person who is not ashamed of anything (UST)

Zophar is suggesting that Job would be able to **lift** his **face** without being concerned that any **blemish** would show as symbolic action to indicate that he was not ashamed of anything. Job said in [10:15](#) that he could not do this, and so Zophar is answering Job with his own words. To help your readers appreciate what Zophar is doing, you could translate this expression similarly to the way you translated the comparable expression in [10:15](#). Alternate translation: [you will no longer need to look down in shame]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

without blemish (ULT)

of anything (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if Job might literally have a **blemish** on his face and that it would go away if Job prayed to God. The blemish actually represents a cause for shame. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [without feeling any shame]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you will be established (ULT)

You will be strong (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who will do the action, the context suggests that it will be God. Alternate translation: [and God will establish you]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and you will not fear (ULT)

and you will not be afraid of anything (UST)

Zophar seems to mean implicitly that Job will not have to **fear** any further punishment from God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will not be afraid that God will punish you anymore]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [without blemish](#)
- [established](#)
- [you will ... fear](#)

UST

- [of anything](#)
 - [strong](#)
 - [you will ... be afraid of anything](#)
-

Job 11:16

ULT:

for you will forget trouble; as waters pass by, you will remember {it}.

UST:

You will not be afraid, because you will forget all the bad things that happened to you. They will all be gone, like the water that flows away down a river.

as waters pass by, you will remember {it} (ULT)

They will all be gone, like the water that flows away down a river (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **waters pass by** (flowing down a river, for example) and are gone, so Job's **trouble** will be gone and he will not **remember** it at all. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [you will not remember it at all, just as the water in a river flows by and is never seen again]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trouble](#)

UST

- [all the bad things that happened to you](#)
-

Job 11:17

ULT:

And life will arise more than noon; darkness will become like dawn.

UST:

Your life will be happy again. It will be as if the sun were shining on you as brightly as it shines at mid-day. You have had many troubles, but they will end, just as night ends when the sun rises.

And life will arise more than noon (ULT)

Your life will be happy again. It will be as if the sun were shining on you as brightly as it shines at mid-day (UST)

Zophar is using the term **noon** by association to mean the sun at noon, that is, the sun when it is highest and brightest in the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And life will arise higher than the noonday sun]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

And life will arise more than noon (ULT)

Your life will be happy again. It will be as if the sun were shining on you as brightly as it shines at mid-day (UST)

Zophar is speaking of Job's **life** as if it were literally an object like the sun that could **arise** into the sky. By saying that Job's life will rise into the sky even higher than the sun at noon, he means that it will be very bright. The brightness, in turn, represents happy thriving. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And your life will become very happy again, as if it were brighter than the noonday sun]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

darkness will become like dawn (ULT)

You have had many troubles, but they will end, just as night ends when the sun rises (UST)

In a poetic parallel, Zophar is once again using light, in this instance the light of **dawn**, to represent happiness. This contrasts with Job's present misery, which Zophar represents as **darkness**. Zophar is once again answering Job with his own words. The term translated **darkness** here is from the same root as the term that the ULT translates as "obscurity" in [10:22](#). To help your readers appreciate what Zophar is doing, you could translate the term here the same way you translated it there. Alternate translation: [the misery of your life may feel like obscurity now, but it will change into happiness, just as dawn changes darkness into light]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 11:18

ULT:

You will be confident, because there is hope, and you will look around, you will lie down in safety.

UST:

You will feel safe because you will be confident that good things will happen to you. You will think about your life and realize that you can go to bed and sleep peacefully.

and you will look around (ULT)

You will think about your life and realize that (UST)

Zophar means implicitly that Job will **look around** and see that there is no danger. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you will look around and see that there is no danger]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you will lie down in safety (ULT)

you can go to bed and sleep peacefully (UST)

Zophar is referring implicitly to when Job would **lie down** to sleep at night. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Your language may have its own expression that you could use here in your translation. Alternate translation: [you will lie down to sleep in safety] or [you will go to bed in safety]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you will lie down in safety (ULT)

you can go to bed and sleep peacefully (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **safety**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [you will lie down safely]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [hope](#)

UST

- [you will be confident that good things will happen to you](#)
-

Job 11:19

ULT:

Yes, you will recline and no one {will be} making {you} afraid, and many will stroke your face.

UST:

You will lie down to sleep and nothing will scare you. Many people will come and ask you to be kind to them.

Yes, you will recline (ULT)

You will lie down to sleep (UST)

Zophar once again means implicitly that Job would **recline** to sleep at night. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Yes, you will lie down to sleep for the night]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and many will stroke your face (ULT)

Many people will come and ask you to be kind to them (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if **many** people would literally **stroke** Job's **face**, as someone would do who was trying to make someone else favorable to him. Zophar means that Job would become influential again and people would seek his favor. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [many people will seek your favor]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {will be} making {you} afraid

UST

- will scare you
-

Job 11:20

ULT:

But the eyes of the wicked will fail, and escape will perish from them, and their hope {will be} an expiration of breath."

UST:

But God will punish wicked people by making them die. They will not be able to escape from God's punishment. They will hope to live, but they will die anyway."

But the eyes of the wicked will fail (ULT)

But God will punish wicked people by making them die (UST)

Zophar is referring to death by association with the way people's eyes **fail** when they are about to die (either in the sense of becoming visibly dim or in the sense of no longer seeing well). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But the wicked will die]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and escape will perish from them (ULT)

They will not be able to escape from God's punishment (UST)

Zophar is speaking of **escape** as if it were a living thing that could **perish**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, they will not be able to escape dying]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and their hope {will be} an expiration of breath (ULT)

They will hope to live, but they will die anyway (UST)

Zophar is using the phrase **expiration of breath**, which means “breathing out,” to mean dying. This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [they will have no hope other than to pass away] or [they will have no hope other than to die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [will fail](#)
- [will perish](#)
- [and their hope](#)
- [breath](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [But God will punish ... by making them die](#)
 - [will not be able](#)
 - [They will hope to live](#)
 - [but they will die anyway](#)
-

Job 12

Job 12 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the start of Job’s response to Zophar’s first speech. (Job’s response to him continues in [chapters 13](#) and [14](#).)

- Verses 1–6: Job speaks to all three of his friends and protests that they have not been telling him anything that he does not already know
- Verses 7–12: Job speaks specifically to Zophar and insists that what Zophar has just said in his speech is common knowledge in the world and something that he himself knows.
- Verses 13–25: Job describes how God is so powerful that no one can resist what he does.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Plural and singular “you”

The pronoun “you” is plural in [verses 1–3](#) because Job is addressing all three of his friends. The pronoun “you” is singular in [verses 7–8](#) because Job is addressing Zophar. Use the plural and singular forms in these places if your language marks that distinction.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In [verses 13–24](#), Job makes a series of statements about how powerful God is. These specific statements illustrate the general statement that Job makes in [verse 4](#) that God is “wise in heart and mighty in strength.” A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could format the general statement in a way that will show that it is a

summary statement that shows the overall meaning of what Job is saying. You could then put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. The format might look something like this:

With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding.

Behold, he breaks down, and it is not rebuilt; he closes upon a man, and it is not opened.

Behold, he withholds the waters and they dry up, and he sends them out and they overthrow the land.

With him {are} strength and prudence; to him {are} the one straying and the one causing to stray;

the one leading counselors away naked, and he makes judges foolish.

He removes the bond of kings and he wraps a cloth around their loins;

the one leading priests away naked, and the incumbent ones he overthrows,

the one removing the lip {that is} to the ones being trusted, and he takes away the discernment of the elders,

the one pouring contempt on nobles, and the belt of the mighty ones he loosens,

the one revealing deep things out of darkness, and he brings dark shadow into the light,

the one magnifying nations, and he destroys them; the one enlarging nations, and he exiles them,

the one removing a heart from the leaders of the people of the earth; he causes them to wander in a wasteland {with} no path.

They grope in darkness and not in light; he makes them wander like a drunkard.

Job 12:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Zophar and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
-

Job 12:2

ULT:

“Truly, then, you {are} the people, and wisdom will die with you.

UST:

“You are speaking as if you were the people to whom everyone should listen. You seem to believe that you are the only wise people who are now alive.

Truly, then, you {are} the people, and wisdom will die with you (ULT)

You are speaking as if you were the people to whom everyone should listen. You seem to believe that you are the only wise people who are now alive (UST)

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You are speaking as if you were the people and as if wisdom would die with you, but that is not true]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

you {are} the people (ULT)

you were the people to whom everyone should listen (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is plural here and in the next two verses because Job is referring to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Other languages may have other ways to indicate the plural reference. Alternate translation: [the three of you are the people]

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

you {are} the people (ULT)

you were the people to whom everyone should listen (UST)

Job could be saying (while meaning the opposite): (1) that his three friends are so wise that their opinion is the one that really matters. Alternate translation: [you are the people whose opinion matters]; (2) that in their counsel, his three friends are embodying the collective wisdom of their people. Alternate translation: [you have expressed the wisdom of our whole people]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and wisdom will die with you (ULT)

you are the only wise people who are now alive (UST)

Job is speaking of **wisdom** as if it were a living thing that could **die**. He is saying (while meaning the opposite) that his friends are the only people who are truly wise and so there will be no wisdom left on earth once they die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and indeed, you are the only wise people on earth]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
-

Job 12:3

ULT:

A heart {is} also to me, like you. I {am} not falling below you. And with whom {are} not such {things} as these?

UST:

But I have as much good sense as you do. I am just as wise as you are. People certainly know, in general, the things that you have said.

A heart {is} also to me, like you (ULT)

But I have as much good sense as you do (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts, and in this context, specifically wise thoughts. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have wisdom just as you do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I {am} not falling below you (ULT)

I am just as wise as you are (UST)

Job is using this expression to mean that he is not inferior to his friends. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I do not fall short of you] or [I am not inferior to you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

And with whom {are} not such {things} as these (ULT)

People certainly know, in general, the things that you have said (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [Indeed, such things as these are with everyone.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And with whom {are} not such {things} as these (ULT)

People certainly know, in general, the things that you have said (UST)

Job is using this expression to mean that everyone knows the things that his friends have been saying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And everyone knows such things as these] or [And everyone knows the things that you have been saying]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Job 12:4

ULT:

I, the one calling on God and he answered him, have become laughter to his neighbor: just, blameless—laughter!

UST:

Before, when I prayed to God for help, God would help me. But now{, because God is not helping me in my suffering,} other people laugh at me. I am righteous and I honor God, but they laugh at me!

I, the one calling on God and he answered him, have become laughter to his neighbor (ULT)

Before, when I prayed to God for help, God would help me. But now{, because God is not helping me in my suffering,} other people laugh at me (UST)

Job is actually using the pronouns **him** and **his** to refer to himself. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this using first-person pronouns. Alternate translation: [Even though God used to answer me when I called on him, now I have become laughter to my neighbor]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

laughter (ULT)

laugh at (UST)

Job is using the term **laughter** by association to mean an object of laughter, that is, of derision. Your language may have an expression that you could use in your translation to convey this meaning. Alternate translation: [a laughingstock]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

just, blameless—laughter (ULT)

I am righteous and I honor God, but they laugh at me (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [I, a just and blameless man, have become a laughingstock!]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the one calling](#)
- [on God](#)
- [to his neighbor](#)
- [just](#)
- [blameless](#)

UST

- [Before, when I prayed ... for help](#)
 - [to God](#)
 - [other people](#)
 - [I am righteous](#)
 - [and I honor God](#)
-

Job 12:5

ULT:

In the thought of the secure {there is} contempt for misfortune, prepared for the ones slipping of foot.

UST:

People like you who have no troubles think that others are suffering because of their sins. You think that God is punishing us and that is why we are suffering.

the secure (ULT)

People like you who have no troubles (UST)

Job is using the adjective **secure** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are secure]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

prepared for the ones slipping of foot (ULT)

You think that God is punishing us and that is why we are suffering (UST)

Job is speaking of certain people as if their **foot** was literally **slipping** and they were about to fall down. Job is likely describing people who are struggling with difficulties, and he is saying that people who are **secure** believe that they are struggling because God is punishing them for their sins. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They believe that when people struggle in life, that is because God is punishing them for their sins]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

prepared (ULT)

You think that God is punishing us (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They think that it is prepared]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

prepared (ULT)

You think that God is punishing us (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They think that God has prepared it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{there is} contempt](#)
- [prepared](#)

UST

- [others are suffering](#)
 - [You think that God is punishing us](#)
-

Job 12:6

ULT:

The tents of robbers prosper, and securities {are} to the provokers of God, to {the one} who carries God in his hand.

UST:

Meanwhile, bandits get rich by robbing people. Those who defiantly disobey God live peacefully. Such people believe that God cannot stop them from doing what they want to do.

The tents of robbers prosper (ULT)

Meanwhile, bandits get rich by robbing people (UST)

Job is speaking of the **tents** of these **robbers** as if they were living things that could **prosper**. By referring to one valuable possession of the robbers, Job means that the robbers themselves prosper. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Robbers live in prosperity]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and securities {are} (ULT)

live peacefully (UST)

Job is using the plural form **securities** to indicate that these **provokers of God** experience security to a supreme extent. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [and complete security is]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

to {the one} who carries God in his hand (ULT)

Such people believe that God cannot stop them from doing what they want to do (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that a person has over something. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [to the person who thinks that he has God in his pocket] or [to the person who thinks he has more control over his life than God does]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The tents](#)
- [of robbers](#)
- [prosper](#)
- [God](#)
- [carries](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [Meanwhile ... get rich by robbing people](#)
 - [bandits](#)
 - [Meanwhile ... get rich by robbing people](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [believe that ... cannot stop them from doing what they want to do](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 12:7

ULT:

But now ask the beasts, and one will teach you, the birds of the heavens, and one will declare to you.

UST:

But if the wild animals could speak, and if you asked them {what they know about God}, they would tell you {that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering}. If the birds could speak, and if you asked them {the same question}, they would tell you {the same thing}.

But now ask the beasts, and one will teach you, the birds of the heavens, and one will declare to you (ULT)

But if the wild animals could speak, and if you asked them {what they know about God}, they would tell you {that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering}. If the birds could speak, and if you asked them {the same question}, they would tell you {the same thing ... } (UST)

Job is using an imperative sentence to tell the condition under which something would happen. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this as a conditional sentence. Alternate translation: [But now if you asked the beasts, one of them would teach you, and if you asked the birds of the heavens, one of them would declare to you]

Support Reference: [Imperatives](#) — [Other Uses](#)

But now ask the beasts, and one will teach you, the birds of the heavens, and one will declare to you (ULT)

But if the wild animals could speak, and if you asked them {what they know about God}, they would tell you {that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering}. If the birds could speak, and if you asked them {the same question}, they would tell you {the same thing ... } (UST)

Job is speaking as if Zophar could literally have a conversation with **beasts** and **birds**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If you actually could ask the beasts, one of them would teach you, and if you actually could ask the birds of the heavens, one of them would declare to you]

But now ask (ULT)

But if ... could speak, and if you asked them {what they know about God ... } ... If ... could speak, and if you asked them {the same question ... } (UST)

The pronoun **you** and the implied “you” in the imperative verb (**ask**) are singular here and in the next verse because Job is speaking directly to one of his friends. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Job is probably addressing Zophar, since he said in [11:8–9](#) that Job could search through all of creation and still not comprehend the wisdom of God. Job is saying in response that God’s ways are common knowledge to animals and birds. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [But now, Zophar, ask]

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

and one will teach you ... and one will declare to you (ULT)

they would tell you {that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering} ... they would tell you {the same thing} (UST)

Job means implicitly that the **beasts** and **birds** would **teach** and **declare** God’s ways. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and one of them will teach you God’s ways ... and one of them will declare God’s ways to you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the birds of the heavens (ULT)

the birds (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [ask the birds of the heavens]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Note: (12:7-8)

In [11:9](#), Zophar used the two main components of creation, the earth and the sea, to mean all of creation. Here in [12:7–8](#), Job is responding to Zophar in his own words. Job’s language is more extensive, and so it is more emphatic. Job is using the inhabitants of three components of creation (the beasts of the land, the birds of the heavens, and the fish of the sea), along with the earth itself, to mean all of creation. To show this, you could create a verse bridge for [verses 7–8](#). It might say something like this: “You can go anywhere in creation and ask a creature—even ask the earth itself—about God’s ways, and that creature will be able to explain them to you”

Support Reference: [Verse Bridges](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the beasts](#)
- [the heavens](#)
- [and one will declare](#)

UST

- [the wild animals](#)
 - [the birds](#)
 - [they would tell ... the same thing](#)
-

Job 12:8

ULT:

Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you.

UST:

If the ground could talk, and if you asked it about God, or if fish could talk and you asked them, they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer.

Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you (ULT)

If the ground could talk, and if you asked it about God, or if fish could talk and you asked them, they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer (UST)

Job is using an imperative sentence to tell the condition under which something would happen.

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this as a conditional sentence.

Alternate translation: [Or if you spoke to the earth, then it would teach you; the fish of the sea would recount to you]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you (ULT)

If the ground could talk, and if you asked it about God, or if fish could talk and you asked them, they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer (UST)

Job is continuing to speak as if Zophar could literally have a conversation with the **earth** and with **fish**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [If you could actually speak to the earth, it would teach you. If you could have a conversation with the fish of the sea, they would recount to you]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you (ULT)

fish ... they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer (UST)

Once again Job means implicitly that the **earth** and the **fish** would **teach** and **recount** God's ways. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [and it will teach you God's ways; the fish of the sea will recount God's ways to you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the fish of the sea will recount to you (ULT)

fish ... they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or ask the fish of the sea, and they will recount to you]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the earth](#)
- [the sea](#)

UST

- [the ground](#)
 - [fish](#)
-

Job 12:9

ULT:

Which of all these does not know that the hand of Yahweh has done this?—

UST:

All of them certainly know that it is Yahweh himself who has caused me to suffer.

Which of all these does not know that the hand of Yahweh has done this (ULT)

All of them certainly know that it is Yahweh himself who has caused me to suffer (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [All of these know that the hand of Yahweh has done this!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Which of all these does not know (ULT)

All of them certainly know (UST)

Job is speaking of the creatures he described in the previous two verses as if they could **know** what Yahweh has done. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Which of all these creatures could not tell you, if you could actually have a conversation with them,]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the hand of Yahweh has done this (ULT)

it is Yahweh himself who has caused me to suffer (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that someone has over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh has done this by his own power]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

has done this (ULT)

who has caused me to suffer (UST)

In context, the word **this** likely refers to the misfortune that Job is suffering. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [has caused my misfortune]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [does ... know](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [know](#)
 - [it is Yahweh](#)
-

Job 12:10

ULT:

in whose hand {is} the life of every living thing and the breath of all flesh of man.

UST:

He controls whether all living creatures live or die, including whether any person dies or continues to live.

in whose hand {is} (ULT)

He controls (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that someone has over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [He has power over]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the breath of all flesh of man (ULT)

including whether any person dies or continues to live (UST)

In this instance, Job is using the word **and** to emphasize something that is included in the previous phrase, not to introduce something additional. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation, preceded by a comma: [including the breath of all flesh of man]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and the breath of all flesh of man (ULT)

including whether any person dies or continues to live (UST)

Job is using the term **breath** by association to mean “life.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the life of all flesh of man]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the breath of all flesh of man (ULT)

including whether any person dies or continues to live (UST)

Job is using one part of **man**, his **flesh**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the life of every man]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and the breath of all flesh of man (ULT)

including whether any person dies or continues to live (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [and the life of every woman and man] or [and the life of every person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and the breath of](#)

UST

- including whether ... dies or continues to live
-

Job 12:11

ULT:

Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it?

UST:

We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. {I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice!}

Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it (ULT)

We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice (UST)

In this instance, Job is using the word **and** to say that the phrase it introduces is just as true as the previous phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Does not the ear test words, just as the palate tastes its food?]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it (ULT)

We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Certainly the ear tests words just as the palate tastes its food!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it (ULT)

We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice (UST)

Job is speaking of the **ear** as if it could **test words** by itself. He is using the ear to represent hearing, and he means that people themselves test or consider the words of others when they hear them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [Do people not consider others' words when they hear them, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

words (ULT)

people say ... to you (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what people say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what people say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it (ULT)

We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice (UST)

Though Job is making a general statement, he is referring implicitly to what his friends have said to him and what he has decided about it. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have heard what you have said and I have considered it and decided that it is not true, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

and the palate taste the food {that is} to it (ULT)

We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it (UST)

Job is speaking of the **palate** or mouth as if it could **taste** by itself. He means that with their mouths, people discern the taste of the food that they eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Does ... test](#)

UST

- [we think carefully about ... in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice ... and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice](#)
-

Job 12:12

ULT:

With the aged {is} wisdom, and in length of days {is} understanding.

UST:

Older people have usually become wise. Because they have lived a long time, they have learned many things.

With the aged {is} wisdom, and in length of days {is} understanding (ULT)

Older people have usually become wise. Because they have lived a long time, they have learned many things (UST)

Though Job is making another general statement in this verse, he is referring implicitly to himself as someone who has acquired much wisdom through long experience. The further implication is that although Zophar challenged him in [11:8](#) by asking, “What will you know?” Job is insisting here that he actually does know a lot about life. You could indicate these things in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have lived a long time and I have acquired much wisdom through experience, so I actually do know a lot about life]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

With the aged {is} wisdom (ULT)

Older people have usually become wise (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [The aged are wise]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

With the aged (ULT)

Older people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **aged** as a noun to mean people of a certain kind. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase.

Alternate translation: [With aged people] or [With older people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and in length of days {is} understanding (ULT)

Because they have lived a long time, they have learned many things (UST)

The expression **length of days** means a long life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, people who have lived a long life have understanding]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [With the aged](#)
- [{is} wisdom](#)
- [days](#)
- [{is} understanding](#)

UST

- [Older people](#)
 - [have usually become wise](#)
 - [Because they have lived a long time](#)
 - [they have learned many things](#)
-

Job 12:13

ULT:

With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding.

UST:

God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything.

With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding (ULT)

God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything (UST)

The pronoun **him** refers in each instance to God. Job is no longer referring to an “aged” person, as in the previous verse. Instead, he is describing what he knows about God as someone who has lived a long time and acquired much wisdom. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [I know that God has wisdom and might; I know that God has counsel and understanding]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding (ULT)

God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wisdom**, **might**, **counsel**, and **understanding**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [God is wise and mighty; he understands everything and knows what to do]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding (ULT)

God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything (UST)

As the following verses make clear, Job is saying implicitly that these qualities belong to God alone and that God does not share them with humans. In that sense, while it sounds as if Job is praising God, at the same time, Job is also complaining somewhat about God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God has so much knowledge and power that no human can resist him; God does not explain to anyone how he understands a situation or what he is going to do about it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [and might](#)
- [counsel](#)
- [and understanding](#)

UST

- [wise](#)
 - [and ... powerful](#)
 - [good sense](#)
 - [and he understands everything](#)
-

Job 12:14

ULT:

Behold, he breaks down and it is not rebuilt; he closes upon a man and it is not opened.

UST:

Indeed, if God tears something down, no one can build it back up again. If God puts someone in prison, no one can enable that person to escape.

he breaks down and it is not rebuilt; he closes upon a man and it is not opened (ULT)

if God tears something down, no one can build it back up again. If God puts someone in prison, no one can enable that person to escape (UST)

In both of these instances, Job is using the word **and** to introduce what happens under the condition he is describing. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [if he breaks down, then it is not rebuilt; if he closes upon a man, then it is not opened]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and it is not rebuilt ... and it is not opened (ULT)

no one can build it back up again ... no one can enable ... to escape (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and no one rebuilds ... and no one opens]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

he closes upon a man and it is not opened (ULT)

If God puts someone in prison, no one can enable that person to escape (UST)

In this context, the expressions **closes upon** and **opened** refer to imprisonment and release. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he imprisons a man, and that man is not released] or [if he imprisons a man, then no one releases that man]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

a man (ULT)

someone ... that person (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a man or woman] or [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

Job 12:15

ULT:

Behold, he withholds the waters and they dry up, and he sends them out and they overthrow the land.

UST:

Yes, God is so powerful that if he prevents rain from falling, then the water on the earth dries up. If God causes a lot of rain to fall, then water floods onto the land.

Behold, he withholds the waters and they dry up, and he sends them out and they overthrow the land (ULT)

Yes, God is so powerful that if he prevents rain from falling, then the water on the earth dries up. If God causes a lot of rain to fall, then water floods onto the land (UST)

In both of these instances, Job is using the word **and** to introduce what happens under the condition he is describing. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [if he withholds the waters, then they dry up; if he sends them out, then they overthrow the land]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and they overthrow the land (ULT)

then water floods onto the land (UST)

Job is speaking as if the **waters** would literally **overthrow** the **land** or turn it upside down. He means that the waters would completely cover the land so that there would be no land any more. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they completely flood the land]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- and they dry up
- the land

UST

- then the water on the earth dries up
 - onto the land
-

Job 12:16

ULT:

With him {are} strength and prudence; to him {are} the one straying and the one causing to stray.

UST:

God is the one who is truly strong and wise. He does not let anyone get away with doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong.

With him {are} strength and prudence (ULT)

God is the one who is truly strong and wise (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **strength** and **prudence**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [God is strong and prudent]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the one straying and the one causing to stray (ULT)

doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong (UST)

Job is speaking of people who are not living in the right way as if they were **straying** or going off the path that they should be walking on. He is speaking of people who persuade others to do wrong things as if they were **causing** them to **stray**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [those who do not live right and those who persuade others not to live right]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to him {are} the one straying and the one causing to stray (ULT)

He does not let anyone get away with doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong (UST)

The implication is that if someone is **straying** or doing wrong, that person cannot excuse his actions by saying that someone else persuaded him to do them. The person who chose to do wrong is accountable to God, and anyone who persuaded him to do those wrong is also accountable to God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [those who do wrong and those who persuade them to do wrong are both accountable to God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to him {are} the one straying and the one causing to stray (ULT)

He does not let anyone get away with doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong (UST)

Job is using two complementary types of people to mean all people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [everyone is accountable to God for what they do and for what they persuade others to do]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and prudence](#)

UST

- [and wise](#)
-

Job 12:17

ULT:

{He is} the one leading counselors away naked, and judges he makes foolish.

UST:

{God is so powerful that} he can remove royal advisors from their positions, and he can cause judges to become fools.

{He is} the one leading counselors away naked (ULT)

{God is so powerful that} he can remove royal advisors from their positions (UST)

The pronoun **one** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God leads counselors away naked]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{He is} the one leading counselors away naked (ULT)

{God is so powerful that} he can remove royal advisors from their positions (UST)

To lead someone away **naked**, as victorious armies did to prisoners of war at this time, was a symbolic action that demonstrated that the conqueror had deprived the captive of his former status in his culture. In the case of a royal **counselor**, his power and authority were previously represented by his robe of office. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [God takes away from counselors the robes that represent the authority and power of their office]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

{He is} the one leading counselors away naked (ULT)

{God is so powerful that} he can remove royal advisors from their positions (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally leads **counselors** away **naked**. He means that God's wisdom is so great that it discredits the wisdom of even the wisest humans, as if to put them out of office. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is so great that it discredits the wisdom of even the wisest humans]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and judges he makes foolish (ULT)

and he can cause judges to become fools (UST)

The implication is probably that God makes **judges** seem **foolish** by being so much wiser than they are, and not that God affects the minds of judges so that they can no longer think intelligently. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and God makes judges seem foolish by being so much wiser than they are]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [counselors](#)
- [and judges](#)
- [he makes foolish](#)

UST

- [royal advisors](#)
 - [judges](#)
 - [and he can cause ... to become fools](#)
-

Job 12:18

ULT:

He removes the bond of kings and he wraps a cloth around their loins,

UST:

God can take away the ruling authority that kings have and make those kings become slaves instead.

He removes the bond of kings (ULT)

God can take away the ruling authority that kings have (UST)

This could mean implicitly: (1) that kings may be wearing some symbol of royal authority as a **bond** (that is, as something bound around their bodies), such as a sash or chain, but God takes away their authority and removes this symbol of it. This meaning would be similar to what Job said in the previous verse about God removing counselors' robes of authority. Alternate translation: [God strips kings of their royal sashes] or [God removes the chains of royal authority that kings are wearing]; (2) that **kings** might put a **bond** (that is, shackles) on someone to make him a prisoner, but God can set that person free. Alternate translation: [A king may imprison someone, but God can set that person free]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

He removes the bond of kings (ULT)

God can take away the ruling authority that kings have (UST)

Whether this refers to God removing symbols of royal authority that kings are wearing, or God removing shackles from people whom kings have imprisoned, it is a symbolic action that demonstrates that God is taking away kings' authority. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [He takes away kings' authority]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

and he wraps a cloth around their loins (ULT)

and make those kings become slaves instead (UST)

To wrap a **cloth** around someone's **loins** is to make them dress as a slave would. This is a symbolic action that shows that the person has become a slave. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and he turns them into slaves]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the bond of](#)
- [kings](#)
- [around their loins](#)

UST

- [the ruling authority that ... have](#)
 - [kings](#)
 - [and make those kings become slaves instead](#)
-

Job 12:19

ULT:

the one leading priests away naked, and the incumbent ones, he overthrows;

UST:

God can remove priests from their positions and take the power away from those who have long ruled others.

the one leading priests away naked (ULT)

God can remove priests from their positions (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [12:17](#). Alternate translation: [God takes away from priests the robes that represent the authority and power of their office]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

and the incumbent ones (ULT)

and ... from those who have long ruled others (UST)

Job is using the adjective **incumbent** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The term is plural; the ULT shows this by adding the word **ones**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and people who are long established in their positions]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [priests](#)

UST

- [priests](#)
-

Job 12:20

ULT:

the one removing the lip {that is} to the ones being trusted, and the discernment of the elders he takes away;

UST:

God can cause trusted counselors not to know what to say, and he can cause wise elders no longer to have good sense.

the one removing the lip {that is} to the ones being trusted (ULT)

God can cause trusted counselors not to know what to say (UST)

Job is using the term **lip** by association to mean speech. He is using speech, in turn, to mean what these **trusted** people say, that is, the advice that they give. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God discredits the advice of the ones being trusted]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the one removing the lip {that is} to the ones being trusted (ULT)

God can cause trusted counselors not to know what to say (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God discredits the advice of the people in whom kings trust]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{that is} to the ones being trusted](#)
- [and the discernment of](#)
- [the elders](#)

UST

- trusted counselors
 - good sense
 - wise elders
-

Job 12:21

ULT:

the one pouring contempt on nobles, and the belt of the mighty ones he loosens;

UST:

God can cause princes to lose the respect of others, and he can cause those who are powerful to become weak.

the one pouring contempt on nobles (ULT)

God can cause princes to lose the respect of others (UST)

For emphasis, Job is speaking as if **contempt** were a liquid that God could literally pour on **nobles**. He means that God makes these princes lose the respect of others and experience complete contempt from them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in another way. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God completely disgraces nobles]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the belt of the mighty ones he loosens (ULT)

and he can cause those who are powerful to become weak (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally **loosens** the **belt** of **mighty ones**, that is, as if these mighty people tie up their robes so that they can do strenuous things, but God loosens their robes again so that they cannot do those things. Job means that God is so strong that when he acts, even the strongest people are shown to be weak by comparison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and God is so strong that when he acts, even the strongest people are shown to be weak by comparison]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the mighty ones (ULT)

those who are powerful (UST)

Job is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The term is plural; the ULT shows this by adding the word **ones**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are mighty]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [contempt](#)
- [nobles](#)
- [and the belt of](#)
- [the mighty ones](#)

UST

- [God can cause ... to lose the respect of others](#)
 - [princes](#)
 - [and he can cause ... to become weak](#)
 - [those who are powerful](#)
-

Job 12:22

ULT:

the one revealing deep things out of darkness, and he brings dark shadow into the light;

UST:

God can enable people to understand things that are very difficult to understand.

the one revealing deep things out of darkness, and he brings dark shadow into the light (ULT)

God can enable people to understand things that are very difficult to understand (UST)

Job is speaking as if God were literally bringing things that were shrouded in **darkness** into the **light** where they could be seen. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God reveals deep things that are obscure to humans; yes, he helps people understand things that are unclear]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the one revealing deep things out of darkness (ULT)

God can enable people to understand things that are very difficult to understand (UST)

Job is speaking as if things that are difficult to understand are literally **deep**, that is, far underground where people cannot see them or reach them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one revealing the truth about things that are difficult to understand]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

deep things (ULT)

things that are very difficult to understand (UST)

Job is using the adjective **deep** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. The term is plural; the ULT shows this by adding the word **things**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [things that are profound]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Job 12:23

ULT:

the one magnifying nations, and he destroys them; the one enlarging nations, and he exiles them;

UST:

God causes some nations to become very great, but later he destroys them. God enables some nations to enlarge their territory greatly, but later he allows others to conquer them and take their people away as prisoners.

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- nations
- and he destroys them
- nations
- and he exiles them

UST

- some nations
 - but later he destroys them
 - some nations
 - but later he allows others to conquer them and take their people away as prisoners
-

Job 12:24

ULT:

the one removing a heart from the leaders of the people of the earth, and he causes them to wander in a wasteland {with} no path.

UST:

He causes some human rulers to become foolish. As a result, they try one thing after another without success, as if they were lost in a desert without roads.

a heart (ULT)

He causes ... to become foolish (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he causes them to wander in a wasteland {with} no path (ULT)

As a result, they try one thing after another without success, as if they were lost in a desert without roads (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally makes leaders **wander in a wasteland**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he makes them confused so that they do not know the right thing to do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the leaders of](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [in a wasteland](#)

UST

- [some ... rulers](#)

- human
 - in a desert
-

Job 12:25

ULT:

They grope in darkness and not in light; he makes them wander like a drunkard.

UST:

It is as if they were trying to feel their way in complete darkness. It is as if they were staggering around drunk."

They grope in darkness and not in light (ULT)

It is as if they were trying to feel their way in complete darkness (UST)

Job is speaking as if these leaders whose understanding God takes away literally **grobe in darkness**, as if there were no **light** by which they could see where to go. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They are not able to understand what they should do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he makes them wander like a drunkard (ULT)

It is as if they were staggering around drunk (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a **drunkard** will wander in various directions without knowing where he is going, so these leaders will do one thing after another without being able to make a definite, correct plan. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [he makes them act aimlessly, just as a drunkard wanders aimlessly]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like a drunkard](#)

UST

- drunk
-

Job 13

Job 13 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job's response to Zophar's first speech.

- Verses 1–19: Job complains to his friends that they have been speaking about him unfairly
- Verses 20–28: Job begins to plead his case to God. He asks God to stop punishing him and to reveal any sins that are causing God to punish him with such great suffering.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

singular and plural “you”

The words “you” and “your” and the implied “you” in imperative verbs are all plural in [verses 1–19](#) because in those verses Job is addressing his three friends. These forms are singular in [verses 20–28](#) because Job is addressing God. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you,” use the appropriate forms in these different parts of the chapter.

“lift his face” ([verse 8](#)), “hide your face” ([verse 24](#))

These expressions reflect a cultural practice. In this culture, the subject of a king would look humbly down at the ground when he came into the king's presence. If the king was pleased with him, the king would “lift his face,” that is, get him to look up (for example, with a finger under his chin, or with a verbal command) to indicate that he could look at the king directly. In this way the king would be showing that he favored this subject. A reference to lifting someone's face came to mean showing favoritism towards that person. That is the meaning in [verse 8](#), where Job says that his friends are not considering his case fairly but instead showing partiality towards God. Similarly, if someone “hid his face” from someone (that is, turned his face away so that he was not looking at the person), that would be a sign that he was not pleased with the person. The

expression “hide the face” came to mean “show disfavor,” even if someone was not literally looking away from someone else. That is what Job means in [verse 24](#) when he asks God, “Why do you hide your face?” Notes to these verses suggest ways of translating these expressions.

Job 13:1

ULT:

Behold, my eye has seen all; my ear has heard and understood it.

UST:

"I can assure you, my friends, that I already know everything that you have been telling me. Yes, I have heard and understood all that you have said.

my eye has seen all; my ear has heard and understood it (ULT)

I already know everything that you have been telling me. Yes, I have heard and understood all that you have said (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. He uses another part of himself, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I myself have seen all; I myself have heard and understood it]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

all (ULT)

everything that you have been telling me (UST)

Job is using the word **all** to mean everything that his friends have told him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [all that the three of you have told me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 13:2

ULT:

As you know, I also know. I {am} not falling below you.

UST:

I know everything that you know. I do not know less than you do.

As you know ... below you (ULT)

everything that you know ... than you do (UST)

The word **you** is plural here and through [verse 13](#) because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

I also know. I {am} not falling (ULT)

I know ... I do not know less (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the words translated **know** and **falling**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis, for example, by using the intensive pronoun “myself.” Alternate translation: [I myself also know. I myself am not falling]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

I {am} not falling below you (ULT)

I do not know less than you do (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [12:3](#). Alternate translation: [I do not fall short of you] or [I am not inferior to you]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [As you know](#)
- [know](#)

UST

- [everything that you know](#)
 - [know](#)
-

Job 13:3

ULT:

But I will speak with the Almighty, and to plead with God I desire.

UST:

But I would like to speak with Almighty God{, not with you}. I would like to convince him {that I am innocent}.

I will speak with the Almighty (ULT)

I would like to speak with Almighty God{, not with you} (UST)

Job is using this future statement to express a wish. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [I wish to speak with the Almighty] or [I would rather speak with the Almighty]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Almighty](#)
- [and to plead](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [Almighty God{, not with you}](#)
 - [to convince ... that I am innocent](#)
 - [him](#)
-

Job 13:4

ULT:

But you {are} plasterers of a lie; all of you {are} healers of no value.

UST:

As for you, you are telling so many lies about me that other people can hardly recognize what I am really like. Your advice is so worthless that you are all like doctors who sell people useless medicine.

you {are} plasterers of a lie (ULT)

you, you are telling so many lies about me that other people can hardly recognize what I am really like (UST)

Job is speaking as if his friends were literally plastering him with a **lie**, that is, coating him with untruth as if they were plastering a surface with it. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [you are smearing me with lies]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

all of you {are} healers of no value (ULT)

Your advice is so worthless that you are all like doctors who sell people useless medicine (UST)

Job is speaking as if his friends were literally doctors or **healers** who were trying to cure him of a disease but were failing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [none of you have helped me at all by what you have said]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a lie](#)

UST

- you are telling so many lies about me
-

Job 13:5

ULT:

Who will give {that} being silent, you will be silent? And it will be to you for wisdom.

UST:

I wish that you would just stop talking. Then you would really seem to be wise!

Who will give {that} being silent, you will be silent (ULT)

I wish that you would just stop talking (UST)

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that being silent, you would be silent!]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

being silent, you will be silent (ULT)

you would just stop talking (UST)

Job is repeating a verb that means to **be silent** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [you would be completely silent]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

And it will be to you for wisdom (ULT)

Then you would really seem to be wise (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [That would be the wisest thing you could do]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for wisdom](#)
- [being silent](#)
- [you will be silent](#)

UST

- [wise](#)
 - [you would just stop talking](#)
 - [you would just stop talking](#)
-

Job 13:6

ULT:

Please hear my reasoning and heed the pleadings of my lips.

UST:

Please pay attention to what I am telling you!

and heed the pleadings of my lips (ULT)

pay attention to what I am telling you (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **lips**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and heed the things I am saying as I plead my case]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Please](#)

UST

- [Please](#)
-

Job 13:7

ULT:

Will you speak unrighteously for God, and will you talk deceitfully for him?

UST:

You are speaking on God's behalf, but you are not telling the truth! You are speaking deceptively, but you think that you are helping God!

Will you speak unrighteously for God, and will you talk deceitfully for him (ULT)

You are speaking on God's behalf, but you are not telling the truth! You are speaking deceptively, but you think that you are helping God (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You have been speaking unrighteously for God! You have been talking deceitfully for him!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for God](#)

UST

- [on God's behalf](#)
-

Job 13:8

ULT:

Will you lift his face? Or will you plead for God?

UST:

You are not being fair to me. Instead, you are acting as if you are God's lawyers defending him in court!

Will you lift his face? Or will you plead for God (ULT)

You are not being fair to me. Instead, you are acting as if you are God's lawyers defending him in court (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You have been lifting his face! You have been pleading for God!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will you lift his face (ULT)

You are not being fair to me (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the expression **lift his face** means to show favor or favoritism towards someone. Alternate translation: [Will you show him favoritism?] or [You are showing him favoritism!]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

will you plead for God (ULT)

you are acting as if you are God's lawyers defending him in court (UST)

Job is using the word **plead** to mean “argue a court case.” He is suggesting that his friends are not counseling him impartially but, rather, taking God's side against him even though, as he

sees it, he has a valid case against God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [will you take God's side against me?] or [you are taking God's side against me!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will you plead](#)
- [for God](#)

UST

- [you are acting as if you are ... lawyers defending him in court](#)
 - [God's](#)
-

Job 13:9

ULT:

{Is it} good that he will examine you? Or will you deceive him as deceiving a man?

UST:

If God investigates what you are doing, he will find that you are doing wrong. No, you can not deceive him as you might deceive a human being!

{ ... Is it} good that he will examine you? Or will you deceive him as deceiving a man (ULT)

If God investigates what you are doing, he will find that you are doing wrong. No, you can not deceive him as you might deceive a human being (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It is not good that he will examine you! You will not deceive him as you might deceive a man]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{Is it} good that he will examine you (ULT)

If God investigates what you are doing, he will find that you are doing wrong (UST)

Job means implicitly that it would not be **good** for his friends if God were to **examine** them because God would discover that they had not been telling the truth about him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [If God were to examine you, he would discover that you have not been telling the truth about him, and that would not be good for you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a man (ULT)

a human being (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a man or a woman] or [a human]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {Is it} good
- will you deceive
- as deceiving

UST

- he will find that you are doing wrong
 - you can ... deceive
 - as you might deceive
-

Job 13:10

ULT:

Reproving, he would reprove you if in secret you were lifting faces.

UST:

God would certainly rebuke you when he discovered that you were pretending to be fair but were actually being unfair.

Reproving, he would reprove you if in secret you were lifting faces (ULT)

God would certainly rebuke you when he discovered that you were pretending to be fair but were actually being unfair (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [If in secret you were lifting faces, reproving, he would reprove you]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

Reproving, he would reprove (ULT)

God would certainly rebuke ... when he discovered (UST)

Job is repeating the verb **reprove** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [He would certainly reprove]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

you were lifting faces (ULT)

but were actually being unfair (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [13:8](#). Alternate translation: [you were showing favoritism]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Reproving](#)
- [he would reprove](#)

UST

- [God would certainly rebuke ... when he discovered](#)
 - [God would certainly rebuke ... when he discovered](#)
-

Job 13:11

ULT:

{Would} not his majesty terrify you and the dread of him fall on you?

UST:

He would certainly bring the full force of his power against you. That would make you very afraid of him!

{ ... Would} not his majesty terrify you and the dread of him fall on you (ULT)

He would certainly bring the full force of his power against you. That would make you very afraid of him (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [His majesty would certainly terrify you and the dread of him would certainly fall on you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and the dread of him fall on you (ULT)

That would make you very afraid of him (UST)

Job is speaking of **dread** as if it were a living thing that could actively **fall** on his friends, either in the sense of overwhelming them or of assailing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and would you not become extremely afraid of him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his majesty](#)
- [Would ... terrify](#)
- [and the dread of him](#)

UST

- the full force of his power
 - He would ... bring
 - very afraid of him
-

Job 13:12

ULT:

Your maxims {are} proverbs of ashes; your defenses are defenses of clay.

UST:

You are quoting traditional sayings, but they have no value in my situation. Your arguments in support of your position are very easy for someone to refute.

Your maxims {are} proverbs of ashes (ULT)

You are quoting traditional sayings, but they have no value in my situation (UST)

Job is speaking as if the **maxims** that his friends have been quoting were literally made of **ashes**. Since, in this culture, garbage was burned into ashes, Job likely means that these **maxims** are worthless, at least as applied to his situation. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The memorable proverbs you have been quoting are worthless to me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your defenses are defenses of clay (ULT)

Your arguments in support of your position are very easy for someone to refute (UST)

Job is speaking as if his friends' **defenses** of God were literally made of **clay**. He likely means that, like clay, they are fragile and would shatter if struck. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [your defenses would crumble if anyone challenged you]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {are} proverbs

UST

- but they
-

Job 13:13

ULT:

Be silent from me and let me speak, and let come upon me what {will}.

UST:

So stop talking to me. Allow me to speak. I do not care what God does to me as a result of what I say.

and let come upon me what {will} (ULT)

I do not care what God does to me as a result of what I say (UST)

Job is speaking as if something might literally **come upon** him when he spoke. He means that something might happen to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I will accept the consequences, whatever they may be]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Be silent](#)

UST

- [So stop talking](#)
-

Job 13:14

ULT:

Why do I take my flesh in my teeth and put my life in my hands?

UST:

I will be risking my life. I will be taking the chance that God will execute me for what I say. But I have good reason to do that.

Why do I take my flesh in my teeth and put my life in my hands (ULT)

I will be risking my life. I will be taking the chance that God will execute me for what I say. But I have good reason to do that (UST)

Job is posing to his friends a question whose answer he already knows. He is doing this to introduce the answer. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Let me tell you why I am taking my flesh in my teeth, yes, putting my life in my hands.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why do I take my flesh in my teeth (ULT)

I will be risking my life ... But I have good reason to do that (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally taking (that is, carrying) his own **flesh** in his **teeth**. The image seems to be that of an animal carrying in its mouth prey that it has caught and killed. Until the animal is able to bring the prey safely into its den, the prey is vulnerable and there is a risk that another animal will come and take it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why do I put my flesh at risk]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Why do I take my flesh in my teeth (ULT)

I will be risking my life ... But I have good reason to do that (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **flesh**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why am I putting myself at risk]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and put my life in my hands (ULT)

I will be taking the chance that God will execute me for what I say (UST)

Job is speaking as if he is literally holding his **life** in his **hands**, where once again it would be vulnerable, as in the preceding image in this verse. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and jeopardize my life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 13:15

ULT:

Behold, he kills me, I will hope in him; I will surely defend my ways to his face.

UST:

Indeed, God might kill me {for starting to argue a case against him}, but I hope that he {would still judge me fairly after I die}. So I am going to defend my behavior to him in person.

he kills me, I will hope in him (ULT)

God might kill me {for starting to argue a case against him}, but I hope that he {would still judge me fairly after I die ... } (UST)

Job is using the statement form to describe a conditional relationship, that is, to say what he would do if God did a specific thing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers.

Alternate translation: [even if he kills me, I will still hope in him]

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

my ways (ULT)

my behavior (UST)

Job is speaking of how he has been living as if he had been walking along certain **ways** or paths. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my conduct]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to his face (ULT)

to him in person (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in his presence]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he kills me](#)
- [I will hope](#)

UST

- [God might kill me {for starting to argue a case against him}](#)
 - [but I hope](#)
-

Job 13:16

ULT:

Even this {will be} for salvation to me: that the godless will not enter to his face.

UST:

I believe that arguing a case against God will actually help convince God that I am innocent. After all, no wicked person would dare to approach God personally.”

Even this {will be} for salvation to me (ULT)

I believe that arguing a case against God will actually help convince God that I am innocent (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **salvation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [This is what will actually save me]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the godless (ULT)

wicked person (UST)

Job is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a godless person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

to his face (ULT)

God personally (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [into his presence]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {will be} for salvation
- the godless

UST

- will ... help convince God that ... innocent
 - wicked person
-

Job 13:17

ULT:

Hearing, hear my word, and {may} my declaration {be} in your ears.

UST:

“God, listen very carefully to what I say. Pay attention to me as I speak.

Hearing, hear (ULT)

God, listen very carefully to (UST)

Job is repeating the verb **hear** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Make sure that you hear]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

and {may} my declaration {be} (ULT)

to me as I speak (UST)

Job is using the term **word** to mean what he is about to say to God in his own defense by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and may what I am about to say be]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and {may} my declaration {be} in your ears (ULT)

Pay attention to me as I speak (UST)

Job is using the term **ears** by association to mean hearing or listening. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a new sentence:
[Yes, listen carefully to my declaration]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 13:18

ULT:

Behold now, I have prepared my defense; I know that I am righteous.

UST:

Please pay careful attention because I will be defending myself by telling you things I have thought carefully about. I have examined myself, and I am convinced that I am innocent.

I am righteous (ULT)

I am innocent (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **am righteous**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I am certainly righteous] or [I am certainly innocent]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I have prepared](#)
- [I know](#)
- [am righteous](#)

UST

- [by telling you things I have thought carefully about](#)
 - [I have examined myself, and I am convinced](#)
 - [innocent](#)
-

Job 13:19

ULT:

Who {is} he {who} will contend with me? For then I will be silent and expire.

UST:

I do not believe that anyone could prove that what I am going to say is false. If I knew that it was false, I would not argue this case. I would accept dying {as my fair punishment}.

Who {is} he {who} will contend with me (ULT)

I do not believe that anyone could prove that what I am going to say is false (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I do not believe that anyone could contend successfully with me]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

For (ULT)

If I knew that it was false (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to describe what would happen under the condition he has just described. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation.

Alternate translation: [If someone does prove me wrong,]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and expire (ULT)

I would accept dying {as my fair punishment} (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [3:11](#). Alternate translation: [and pass away]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I will be silent](#)

UST

- [I would not argue this case](#)
-

Job 13:20

ULT:

Only two {things} do not do to me, then I will not hide myself from your face:

UST:

However, I must ask you to stop doing two things to me. Then I will be able to speak with you in person.

Only two {things} (ULT)

However, I must ask you ... two things (UST)

At this point in his speech, Job stops addressing his three friends and starts addressing God directly. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [God, only two things do not do to me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

do not do ... from your face (ULT)

to stop doing ... I will be able to speak with you in person (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **your** and the implied “you” in the imperative **do** are singular here because Job is starting to address God directly. He continues to speak to God for the rest of this chapter and in all of [chapter 14](#). So use singular forms of second-person pronouns and imperatives in your translation from here to the end of [chapter 14](#) if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

from your face (ULT)

I will be able to speak with you in person (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [from you presence]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 13:21

ULT:

Withdraw your hand from upon me, and {with} your fear do not terrify me.

UST:

The first thing I ask is that you stop punishing me. The second thing I ask is that you stop scaring me.

Withdraw your hand from upon me (ULT)**The first thing I ask is that you stop punishing me (UST)**

Here, **hand** represents the power of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Stop using your power to make me suffer]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and {with} your fear (ULT)**The second thing I ask is that ... scaring me (UST)**

Job is using the term **fear** by association to mean something that causes a person to feel fear, the awesome presence of God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and with your fearsome presence]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and {with} your fear](#)
- [do ... terrify me](#)

UST

- [The second thing I ask is that ... scaring me](#)

- The second thing I ask is that ... scaring me
-

Job 13:22

ULT:

And call, and I will answer, or I will speak, and answer me.

UST:

{If you agree to stop punishing me and stop scaring me, then} go ahead and start questioning me, and I will respond. Or allow me to question you first, and then you respond to my questions.

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And call](#)

UST

- [{ ... If you agree to stop punishing me and stop scaring me, then} go ahead and start questioning me](#)
-

Job 13:23

ULT:

How many iniquities and sins {are} to me? Make me know my transgression and my sin.

UST:

Tell me what I have done that is wrong. Tell me what sins I have committed. Show me how I have disobeyed you.

How many iniquities and sins {are} to me? Make me know my transgression and my sin (ULT)

Tell me what I have done that is wrong. Tell me what sins I have committed. Show me how I have disobeyed you (UST)

While the terms **iniquities**, **sins**, and **transgression** mean similar things, Job is not necessarily using the three terms together for emphasis. There is a slight distinction between the kinds of activities that these terms describe, and Job may be naming these different activities as specific examples of potential wrongdoing in order to represent all types of wrongdoing. To show this, in your translation you could use three different terms that your language may have for wrongdoing. Alternatively, you could express the general meaning. Either way, you could combine the question and the imperative into a polite request. Alternate translation: [Please tell me what crimes or misdeeds or offenses I may have committed] or [Please tell me if I have done wrong in any way]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquities](#)
- [and sins](#)
- [and my sin](#)
- [Make me know](#)
- [my transgression](#)

UST

- [that is wrong](#)
- [sins](#)
- [how I have disobeyed you](#)
- [Show me](#)

- how I have disobeyed you
-

Job 13:24

ULT:

Why do you hide your face and consider me an enemy to you?

UST:

I do not understand why you are avoiding me. I do not understand why you are treating me like your enemy.

Why do you hide your face (ULT)

I do not understand why you are avoiding me. I do not understand why (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the expression **hide your face** means to show disfavor or hostility to someone. Alternate translation: [Why do you treat me with hostility]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an enemy](#)

UST

- [enemy](#)
-

Job 13:25

ULT:

Will you terrify a driven leaf? Or will you pursue dry stubble?

UST:

I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows, so you do not need to punish me {as if I were a dangerous criminal}. I am as unimportant as a bit of dry chaff, so you do not need to chase me.

Will you terrify a driven leaf? Or will you pursue dry stubble (ULT)

I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows, so you do not need to punish me {as if I were a dangerous criminal}. I am as unimportant as a bit of dry chaff, so you do not need to chase me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You do not need to terrify a driven leaf! You do not need to pursue dry stubble!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will you terrify a driven leaf? Or will you pursue dry stubble (ULT)

I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows, so you do not need to punish me {as if I were a dangerous criminal}. I am as unimportant as a bit of dry chaff, so you do not need to chase me (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally a **driven leaf** and **dry stubble**. By comparing himself to those things, he is indicating that he is fragile and insignificant and that God does not need to oppose him powerfully. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as exclamations: [You do not need to terrify someone who is as fragile as I am! You do not need to pursue someone who is as insignificant as I am!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a driven leaf (ULT)

I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows ... I am as unimportant as (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Job is referring to a leaf that is **driven** by the wind. Alternate translation: [a leaf that the wind is driving] or [a leaf that the wind is blowing about]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Will you terrify](#)

UST

- [so you do not need to punish me {as if I were a dangerous criminal}](#)
-

Job 13:26

ULT:

For you write bitter things against me, and you make me inherit the iniquities of my youth,

UST:

{From the way I am suffering, it appears that you are punishing me because} you consider that I have done terrible things. It seems that you are punishing me even for the wrong things I did when I was young {and I did not know any better}.

you write bitter things against me (ULT)

you consider that I have done terrible things (UST)

Job is speaking as if God were literally writing down charges against him. In this culture, that was the way of formally filing legal charges against someone. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you charge me with bitter crimes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you write bitter things against me (ULT)

you consider that I have done terrible things (UST)

Job is speaking as if the things that God is holding against him were **bitter** or bad-tasting. He means that they are things that would make someone feel unpleasant, just as bitter food or drink does. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you charge me with horrible crimes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you make me inherit the iniquities of my youth (ULT)

you are punishing me even for the wrong things I did when I was young {and I did not know any better ... } (UST)

Job is speaking as if God is literally giving him an inheritance. He means that God is punishing him for the wrong things that he did in his **youth**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you punish me for the iniquities of my youth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you make me inherit the iniquities of my youth (ULT)

you are punishing me even for the wrong things I did when I was young {and I did not know any better ... } (UST)

Job is suggesting implicitly that God should not judge him strictly for things he did in his **youth**, since youths are immature and impulsive and they do wrong things without having the kind of self-control and knowledge that adults should have. The Bible expresses this same perspective in [Psalm 25:7](#). You could indicate this implication in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you judge me strictly for the immature things I did as a youth, which is not fair]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and you make me inherit](#)
- [iniquities of](#)

UST

- [you are punishing me ... for](#)
 - [even ... the wrong things I did](#)
-

Job 13:27

ULT:

and you put my feet in shackles, and you watch all of my paths; you engrave around the soles of my feet.

UST:

It seems as if {you are judging me too strictly, as if} you had put chains on my feet {to keep me from going anywhere}. It feels as if you are watching everything that I do very closely. It is as if you will only let me do a few specific things.

and you put my feet in shackles (ULT)

It seems as if {you are judging me too strictly, as if} you had put chains on my feet {to keep me from going anywhere} (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally has put his **feet** in **shackles**. He means that God has restrained his actions severely by punishing him for the slightest infractions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you restrain my actions severely by punishing me for the slightest infractions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you watch all of my paths (ULT)

It feels as if you are watching everything that I do very closely (UST)

Job is speaking as if his courses of action were literally **paths** that he was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you watch everything I do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you engrave around the soles of my feet (ULT)

It is as if you will only let me do a few specific things (UST)

Job is speaking as if God were literally taking some action regarding his **feet**. Interpreters are unsure of the exact meaning of this image. Job could be speaking as if: (1) God had drawn lines in the ground to mark foot-shaped areas where Job would have to step. Alternate translation: [you only allow me to step in a few small places] or [you only permit me to do a limited number of things without being punished]; (2) God had put some kind of mark on his feet so that he would leave a distinctive footprint that God could easily track. Alternate translation: [you closely watch all of my actions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and you watch](#)

UST

- [It feels as if you are watching ... very closely](#)
-

Job 13:28

ULT:

And he decays like a rotten thing, like a garment—a moth has eaten it.

UST:

{But you do not need to watch me so closely.} I am a mere human being with a body that is as fragile as rotten wood that is falling apart, as fragile a piece of cloth that the larvae of moths are eating.

And he decays (ULT)

{ ... But you do not need to watch me so closely.} I am ... that is falling apart (UST)

Job is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [and I decay]

Support Reference: [First](#), [Second](#) or [Third Person](#)

And he decays (ULT)

{ ... But you do not need to watch me so closely.} I am ... that is falling apart (UST)

Job is using the word **and** to introduce the result of the sufferings he is experiencing, which he considers to be punishments from God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that he decays] or [so that I decay]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

Job 14

Job 14 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Job’s response to Zophar’s first speech.

- Verses 1–12: Job says that God should not pay so much attention to humans, since they have short and troubled lives.
- Verses 13–17: Job speculates about what it would be like if God could bring him back to life and be friendly towards him again.
- Verses 18–22: Job concludes pessimistically that he will likely just die and be separated forever from human community.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Resurrection

Job lived at a time when people did not know for certain whether there would be a resurrection of the dead, so Job speculates about this in his speeches. Sometimes he is more hopeful about it, and at other times he is less hopeful about it. In your translation, reflect what he is feeling and saying. It is not necessary to adjust his words in order to make them a confident proclamation about the resurrection.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

singular and plural “you”

The words “you” and “your” and the implied “you” in imperative verbs are singular throughout this chapter because Job is addressing God. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you,” use the singular form in your translation.

“man” in a generic sense

In several places in this chapter, Job uses the word “man” in a generic sense that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. It may be helpful in your translation to say “men and women” or to use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women, such as “people,” “mortals,” or “humans.”

Job 14:1

ULT:

Man, born of woman—few of days and full of trouble!

UST:

Human beings live only a short time, and during that time they experience much trouble.

Man, born of woman—few of days and full of trouble (ULT)

Human beings live only a short time, and during that time they experience much trouble (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. However, Job is being deliberately terse in order to describe the human condition as pitiful, so you may wish to translate this statement with fewer words than your language would ordinarily use. Alternate translation: [Man, who is born of woman, is few of days and full of trouble]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Man, born of woman (ULT)

Human beings (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Every child of a human mother]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Man, born of woman (ULT)

Human beings (UST)

Job is using the phrase **born of woman** by association to mean that people are mortal. In other words, just as they are naturally born, they will naturally die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Mortal man]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Man, born of woman (ULT)

Human beings (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, here and throughout the chapter the masculine term “man” has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, in all such instances you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [Mortal humans]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

few of days and full of trouble (ULT)

live only a short time, and during that time they experience much trouble (UST)

Job does not mean that in general people live for only a few **days**. He is using the term **days** to mean time in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His life is short and it is full of trouble]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and full of trouble (ULT)

and ... they experience much trouble (UST)

Job is speaking of **Man** as if he were a container that **trouble** fills. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and continually troubled]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [days](#)
- [trouble](#)

UST

- [live only a short time ... during that time](#)
 - [trouble](#)
-

Job 14:2

ULT:

Like a flower, he comes forth and withers, and like a shadow, he flees and does not stand.

UST:

People live brief lives, like flowers that appear quickly but then wither and fall to the ground. Yes, people's lives are temporary, like shadows that appear only for a short time.

Like a flower, he comes forth and withers, and like a shadow, he flees and does not stand (ULT)

People live brief lives, like flowers that appear quickly but then wither and fall to the ground. Yes, people's lives are temporary, like shadows that appear only for a short time (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. Since Job is using two different images together, it may be helpful to connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is conveying the same idea as the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [He comes forth and withers like a flower; yes, he flees like a shadow and does not stand]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

and like a shadow, he flees and does not stand (ULT)

Yes, people's lives are temporary, like shadows that appear only for a short time (UST)

In this context, the word **stand** means to stay in one place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he flees like a shadow; indeed, he does not remain]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Job 14:3

ULT:

Even on such do you open your eye, and do you bring me into judgment with you?

UST:

God, you do not need to watch fragile humans so carefully. You do not need to judge everything that I do.

Even on such do you open your eye, and do you bring me into judgment with you (ULT)

God, you do not need to watch fragile humans so carefully. You do not need to judge everything that I do (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. It may be helpful to make this two sentences. Alternate translation: [And yet on such you open your eye! You bring me into judgment with you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Even on such do you open your eye (ULT)

God, you do not need to watch fragile humans so carefully (UST)

Job is using the phrase **open your eye** by association to mean watching. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Must you really watch such creatures]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

do you open your eye ... do you bring ... with you (ULT)

God, you do not need to watch ... carefully. You do not need to judge (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the words **you** and **your** are singular here because Job is continuing to address God directly. So use the singular forms of those pronouns in your translation here and throughout this chapter if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [into judgment](#)

UST

- [You do not need to judge](#)
-

Job 14:4

ULT:

Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one!

UST:

No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him.

Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one (ULT)

No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him (UST)

For emphasis, Job is posing a question and then answering it himself. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one can bring clean from unclean!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one (ULT)

No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **clean** and **unclean** as nouns, probably to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Every person is unclean, so no person can bear and raise someone who is clean]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one (ULT)

No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him (UST)

Job is speaking as if people who are sinful are literally **unclean** or dirty and as if people who are not sinful are literally **clean**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Every person is sinful, so no person can bear and raise someone who is not sinful]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 14:5

ULT:

Since his days are determined, the number of his months {is} with you; you have set his limit and he will not pass {it},

UST:

You have decided how many days each human life will last. Yes, you have decided how many months each person will live. No one can live any longer than the time you have decided. Because this is true,

his days are determined (ULT)

You have decided how many days each human life will last (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to a person in general, as in [verse 2](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a person's days are determined]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

his days are determined (ULT)

You have decided how many days each human life will last (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [you have determined his days] or [you determine for how many days each person will live]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the number of his months {is} with you (ULT)

Yes, you have decided how many months each person will live (UST)

The expression **is with you** describes something that the person being addressed has the power and authority to decide. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in

your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [the number of his months is up to you] or [the number of his months is something that you decide]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his days](#)
- [his months](#)

UST

- [how many days each human life will last](#)
 - [months each person will live](#)
-

Job 14:6

ULT:

look away from him, that he may desist until he fulfills his day like a hireling.

UST:

please stop watching people so closely. Give them relief so that they can live out their brief lives in peace.

look away from him, that he may desist (ULT)

please stop watching people so closely. Give them relief (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [so that he may desist, look away from him]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

that he may desist (ULT)

Give them relief (UST)

In the context of this speech by Job, the word **desist** implicitly means to stop being continually concerned that God is watching and will judge and punish the slightest infraction. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [that he may live without continually fearing your punishment]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

until he fulfills his day like a hireling (ULT)

so that they can live out their brief lives in peace (UST)

The point of this comparison is that a **hireling**, that is, someone hired by the day for manual labor, has difficult work, but he knows that it is only for a short time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [until he finishes living his difficult but short life]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

he fulfills his day (ULT)

so that they can live out their ... lives in peace (UST)

Job is speaking of a human being's brief life as if it were literally only a **day**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he lives out his brief life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he fulfills](#)
- [his day](#)

UST

- [so that they can live out ... in peace](#)
 - [their ... lives](#)
-

Job 14:7

ULT:

For there is hope for a tree if it is cut down, that it will sprout again and its stalk will not cease.

UST:

Now even after people cut a tree down, it is possible for it to start growing again and make new branches.

there is hope for a tree if it is cut down, that it will sprout again and its stalk will not cease (ULT)

even after people cut a tree down, it is possible for it to start growing again and make new branches (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way, such as with the verb “hope.” Alternate translation: [people may hope that if a tree is cut down, it will sprout again and it will live]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

it is cut down (ULT)

people cut ... down (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone cuts it down]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [hope](#)

UST

- it is possible
-

Job 14:8

ULT:

Though its root grows old in the earth and its stump dies in the ground,

UST:

Its roots in the ground may be very old, and its stump may be decaying,

and its stump dies in the ground (ULT)

in the ground ... and its stump may be decaying (UST)

Job means implicitly that the stump of the tree he is using as an example begins to die. If the tree had died completely, it could not regenerate, as he describes in the next verse. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and its stump begins to die]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [grows old](#)
- [in the earth](#)

UST

- [be very old](#)
 - [in the ground](#)
-

Job 14:9

ULT:

from the scent of waters it will bud and make a branch like a plant.

UST:

but when rain falls on it, it may revive and send up shoots just as a young plant does.

from the scent of waters (ULT)

but when rain falls on it (UST)

Job is speaking of the tree he is describing as if it could actually smell the **scent** of **waters**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [as soon as the ground becomes moist,]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and make a branch (ULT)

and send up shoots (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **branch**. He actually means that the stump of the tree will send forth many branches or shoots. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and send forth many shoots]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

like a plant (ULT)

just as a young plant does (UST)

Job is referring implicitly to a young **plant**, which would grow rapidly. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [as young plants do] or [as if it were a young plant]

Job 14:10

ULT:

But a man dies, and a man weakens and expires, and where {is} he?

UST:

But even the strongest people die. They grow weak and stop breathing, and then they are gone forever.

But a man ... a man (ULT)

But even the strongest people ... They (UST)

In this verse, the two instances of the word **man** translate two different words that have essentially the same meaning. These masculine terms have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use terms in your language that are clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [but a mortal ... a human being]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and expires (ULT)

and stop breathing (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [3:11](#). Alternate translation: [and passes away]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

and where {is} he (ULT)

and then they are gone forever (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [and he is gone completely]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Job 14:11

ULT:

Waters disappear from a lake and a river dwindles and dries up,

UST:

Just as water evaporates from a lake, and just as a riverbed dries up,

Note:

This verse is the beginning of a sentence that Job completes at the start of the next verse. The entire sentence draws a comparison. To show this, you could create a verse bridge for [verses 11–12](#). Within it, this sentence might say something like this: “Just as waters disappear from a lake and a river dwindles and dries up, so a man lies down and does not arise.”

Support Reference: [Verse Bridges](#)

dwindles and dries up (ULT)

just as ... dries up (UST)

The terms **dwindles** and **dries up** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [steadily dries up]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a river](#)
- [and dries up](#)

UST

- [and ... a riverbed](#)
 - [just as ... dries up](#)
-

Job 14:12

ULT:

and a man lies down and does not arise. Until the heavens {are} no more, they will not awake and they will not be roused from their sleep.

UST:

so people die and do not become alive again. Until the heavens do not exist any longer, people who die will not come back to life. No, no one will be able to make them alive again.

lies down and does not arise (ULT)

die and do not become alive again (UST)

Job is using the expression **lies down** as a mild way to refer to death, and he is using the expression **arise** to mean “come back to life.” Your language may have similar expressions that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [passes away and does not return to this life]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

they will not awake and they will not be roused from their sleep (ULT)

people who die will not come back to life. No, no one will be able to make them alive again (UST)

Job is speaking of people who are dead as if they were asleep. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they will remain dead; they will not be brought back to life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they will not awake and they will not be roused from their sleep (ULT)

people who die will not come back to life. No, no one will be able to make them alive again (UST)

The pronoun **their** and both instances of the pronoun **they** refer to people who die. Up to this point in this speech, Job has been talking about people dying by referring to a “man.” If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use singular pronouns in this sentence for continuity. Alternate translation: [he will not awake, no, he will not be roused from his sleep]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and they will not be roused from their sleep (ULT)

No, no one will be able to make them alive again (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and no one will rouse them from their sleep] or [and no one will rouse him from his sleep]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [lies down](#)
- [the heavens](#)

UST

- [die](#)
 - [the heavens](#)
-

Job 14:13

ULT:

Who will give {that} you will conceal me in Sheol, {that} you will hide me until the turning of your nose, {that} you will set a limit for me and remember me?

UST:

I wish that you, God, would put me safely in the place where dead people go and forget about me. That way I would not suffer any more until you were no longer angry with me. I wish that you would decide how much time I need to spend there and then come and rescue me from that place.

Who will give {that} you will conceal me in Sheol, that} you will hide me until the turning of your nose, that} you will set a limit for me and remember me (ULT)

I wish that you, God, would put me safely in the place where dead people go and forget about me. That way I would not suffer any more until you were no longer angry with me. I wish that you would decide how much time I need to spend there and then come and rescue me from that place (UST)

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation (as an exclamation): [I wish that you would conceal me in Sheol, that you would hide me until the turning of your nose, that you would set a limit for me and remember me!]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

until the turning of your nose (ULT)

until you were no longer angry with me (UST)

Job is speaking as if God's **anger** might literally **turn** and go in a different direction. Job actually means that God would stop being angry. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [until you stop being angry with me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{that} you will set a limit for me and remember me (ULT)

you would decide how much time I need to spend there and then come and rescue me from that place (UST)

This could mean implicitly: (1) that God would set a **limit** on the time that Job had to spend in Sheol before God would **remember** him (see the explanation of the term “remember” in the next note). Alternate translation: [that you would decide how long I needed to spend in Sheol before you would remember me]; (2) that God would choose a particular time sometime in the future when he would **remember** Job. Alternate translation: [that you would choose a particular time when you would remember me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and remember me (ULT)

and then come and rescue me from that place (UST)

Job is using the expression **remember** in a particular sense. He is not suggesting that God would forget anything or that there are limits to God’s knowledge or memory. Rather, in contexts such as this, the word “remember” means to be aware that someone needs help and to help that person. (For example, [Genesis 8:1](#) says that at the height of the Great Flood, “God remembered Noah and all the living things and all the livestock that were with him in the ark, and God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.”) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and help me]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in Sheol](#)

UST

- [in the place where dead people go](#)
-

Job 14:14

ULT:

If a man dies, will he live? All the days of my hardship I will wait until the coming of my change.

UST:

I do not believe that we humans live again after we die. If I knew that I would live again, I would wait patiently throughout this difficult life. I would know that after I died, things would become different for me.

If a man dies, will he live (ULT)

I do not believe that we humans live again after we die (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [Even if a man dies, he might live again!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

All the days of my hardship (ULT)

throughout this difficult life (UST)

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Throughout the time of my hardship]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

All the days of my hardship (ULT)

throughout this difficult life (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hardship**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Throughout the time when things are hard for me]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

All the days of my hardship (ULT)

throughout this difficult life (UST)

Since Job said in [7:1](#) that a person experiences “hardship” on earth, in this phrase he is probably referring implicitly to life on earth. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [For as long as I live on this earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I will wait until the coming of my change (ULT)

If I knew that I would live again, I would wait patiently ... I would know that after I died, things would become different for me (UST)

Since Job suggests at the beginning of this verse that people could live again after they die, and since he describes his present life on earth as **hardship**, the implication seems to be that by **my change**, he means his death, which presumably would lead to a better life. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I will wait patiently to die and then live a better life] or [I will hope expectantly that after I die I will live a better life]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the days of
- my hardship

UST

- this ... life
 - difficult
-

Job 14:15

ULT:

You would call, and I would answer you. You would desire the work of your hands.

UST:

{After I had been in the place where dead people go for the time you had determined,} you would call for me, and I would answer you. You would be eager to see me, one of the creatures that you had made.

You would call, and I would answer you. You would desire the work of your hands (ULT)

{ ... After I had been in the place where dead people go for the time you had determined,} you would call for me, and I would answer you. You would be eager to see me, one of the creatures that you had made (UST)

In this verse, Job is describing what would happen under the condition he described in the previous verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, to indicate this you could add a connecting word at the start of this verse. You could also use the conditional tense rather than the future tense if that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Then you would call, and I would answer you. You would desire the work of your hands]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

You would call, and I would answer you (ULT)

{After I had been in the place where dead people go for the time you had determined,} you would call for me, and I would answer you (UST)

Here Job is using words that are very similar to the ones that he used in [13:22](#) to challenge God to argue his case with him. But now he means that he and God would converse in a friendly way. To help your readers appreciate this use of language, it would be helpful to translate the terms here the same way you translated them in [13:22](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and I would answer you (ULT)

and I would answer you (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **answer**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and I would gladly answer you]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the work of your hands (ULT)

me, one of the creatures that you had made (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of creating Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the person whom you created]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [You would call](#)
- [You would desire](#)
- [the work of](#)

UST

- [{After I had been in the place where dead people go for the time you had determined,} you would call for me](#)
 - [You would be eager to see](#)
 - [me, one of the creatures](#)
-

Job 14:16

ULT:

For then you would number my steps; you would not watch over my sin.

UST:

Yes, then you would protect me wherever I went, and you would not be watching to see whether I sinned or not.

then you would number my steps; you would not watch over my sin (ULT)

then you would protect me wherever I went, and you would not be watching to see whether I sinned or not (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally will **number** or count the **steps** he is taking. He is speaking of living as if it were walking along a path. Job alludes to what he said in [13:27](#), that God was watching his paths and marking places where he had to step. Job could mean here: (1) that once God was no longer angry with him, God would caringly observe all that he did to ensure that he was all right, but God would no longer be looking to see whether he was doing wrong. Alternate translation: [then you would caringly observe all that I did, but you would no longer be looking to see whether I was doing wrong]; (2) that God is currently restricting his activities, but once God was no longer angry with him, God would not watch him so closely. Alternate translation: [now you are restricting my activities to keep me from doing the slightest thing wrong, but then you would no longer watch me so closely]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you would not watch over my sin (ULT)

and you would not be watching to see whether I sinned or not (UST)

Job is using his **sin** to mean all of him in the act of sinning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you would not watch over me to see whether I am doing wrong]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- you would ... watch
- my sin

UST

- you would ... be watching
 - I sinned or not
-

Job 14:17

ULT:

My transgression {would be} sealed in a bag, and you would plaster over my iniquity.

UST:

You would forgive the things I had done wrong. Yes, it would be as if I had not done them at all.

My transgression {would be} sealed in a bag (ULT)

You would forgive the things I had done wrong (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [You would seal my transgression in a bag]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

My transgression {would be} sealed in a bag (ULT)

You would forgive the things I had done wrong (UST)

Job is speaking as if God would literally **seal** his **transgression** in a **bag**. He means that God would forgive his transgression and no longer regard it, as if it were hidden from view and inaccessible. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You would completely forgive my transgression]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you would plaster over my iniquity (ULT)

Yes, it would be as if I had not done them at all (UST)

Job is speaking as if God would literally **plaster over** his **iniquity**. Once again he means that God would forgive him and no longer regard his iniquity, as if it were hidden from view. Job is using the same terminology as in [13:4](#), where he said that his friends were plastering him with a lie. There he meant that while he was righteous, his friends were making it appear that he was sinful. Here he means that God would make him appear righteous because God would have forgiven all of his sin. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you would make me appear righteous]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My transgression](#)
- [{would be} sealed](#)
- [my iniquity](#)

UST

- [the things I had done wrong](#)
 - [You would forgive](#)
 - [them](#)
-

Job 14:18

ULT:

However, a falling mountain crumbles, and a rock moves from its place,

UST:

But just as mountains erode away and rocks tumble down slopes,

Note:

This verse is the beginning of a sentence that Job completes in the next verse. The entire sentence draws a comparison. To show this, you could create a verse bridge for [verses 18–19](#). It might say something like this: “However, just a falling mountain crumbles and a rock moves from its place, just as waters wear down stones and its flooding washes away the dust of the earth, so you destroy the hope of man”

Support Reference: [Verse Bridges](#)

However (ULT)

But just as (UST)

Job is using the word translated **However** to indicate a strong contrast between the possibility of renewed life and reconciliation with God after death, which he was discussing in [verses 14–17](#), and what seems to him to be the actual human condition, which he will describe in the rest of this chapter. In your translation, indicate this strong contrast in a way that is natural in your language.

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

a falling mountain crumbles (ULT)

mountains erode away (UST)

Job is speaking as if a mountain might literally be **falling**. He means that the mountain is becoming lower in elevation because it is eroding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an eroding mountain crumbles]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and a rock moves from its place (ULT)

and rocks tumble down slopes (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **rock**. He means rocks in general. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and rocks move from their places]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and a rock moves from its place (ULT)

and rocks tumble down slopes (UST)

The meaning of this phrase may be similar to the meaning of the phrases “his place will not know him again” in [7:10](#) and “one destroys it from its place” in [8:18](#). The emphasis may be not on the rock moving but on its no longer being in its **place**. Alternate translation: [and yes, even large rocks disappear]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Job 14:19

ULT:

waters wear down stones, its flooding washes away the dust of the earth, and you destroy the hope of man.

UST:

just as water wears away stones and floods wash away soil, so you make all people die, even though they hope to keep living.

its flooding washes away the dust of the earth (ULT)

and floods wash away soil (UST)

The pronoun **its** refers to the **earth**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the flooding of the earth washes away its dust] or [when the earth floods, that washes away its dust]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [stones](#)
- [its flooding](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [you destroy](#)
- [and ... the hope](#)

UST

- [stones](#)
 - [and floods](#)
 - [soil](#)
 - [you make ... die](#)
 - [so ... even though they hope to keep living](#)
-

Job 14:20

ULT:

You forever overpower him, and he goes away; changing his face, you send him away.

UST:

You make us age the whole time we are living, and then we die. Yes, you make our faces show that we are old and about to die, and then you make us go to the place where dead people go.

You forever overpower him (ULT)

You make us age the whole time we are living (UST)

Job is speaking as if each person were in a lifelong struggle with God and as if God were able to **overpower** or defeat each person throughout his life. Job likely means that people struggle to live, but God is able to enforce his decree that each person must ultimately die after living for a certain time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You make people's bodies wear out throughout their lives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he goes away (ULT)

and then we die (UST)

Job is using the expression **goes away** to mean “dies.” This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and he passes away]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

changing his face (ULT)

Yes, you make our faces show that we are old and about to die (UST)

The expression **changing his face** describes a person's face becoming wrinkled as that person ages. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [making his face wrinkled]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

changing his face (ULT)

Yes, you make our faces show that we are old and about to die (UST)

Job may be using one part of the aging process, the **changing** of the **face** to become wrinkled, to mean the entire process. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causing him to age]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

you send him away (ULT)

and then you make us go to the place where dead people go (UST)

Job is implicitly describing how God will **send** a person **away** from the community of living people to the abode of the dead. Job will describe this isolation in more detail in the next two verses. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you send him away from the community of living people to the abode of the dead]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- forever

UST

- the whole time we are living
-

Job 14:21

ULT:

His sons achieve honor and he does not know, or they become insignificant and he does not perceive them.

UST:

When we die, we do not know whether our children will grow up and do things that will cause other people to honor them. If they do shameful things instead, we do not know that either.

His sons (ULT)

whether our children (UST)

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [His children]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [achieve honor](#)
- [he does ... know](#)
- [he does ... perceive](#)

UST

- [will grow up and do things that will cause other people to honor them](#)
 - [When we die, we do ... know](#)
 - [we do ... know](#)
-

Job 14:22

ULT:

Only his flesh grieves for him, and {only} his soul mourns for him.”

UST:

When we die, we feel sorry for ourselves, but no one else feels sorry for us. Yes, we grieve for ourselves, but no one else grieves for us.”

Only his flesh grieves for him, and {only} his soul mourns for him (ULT)

When we die, we feel sorry for ourselves, but no one else feels sorry for us. Yes, we grieve for ourselves, but no one else grieves for us (UST)

Job is using parts of a person, his **flesh** and his **soul**, to mean all of a person in the act of grieving and mourning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He alone grieves for himself, yes, he alone mourns for himself]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and ... his soul](#)
- [mourns](#)

UST

- [Yes, we](#)
 - [grieve](#)
-

Job 15

Job 15 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job's friend Eliphaz speaks to him once again. This time he speaks more strongly than he spoke before.

- Verses 1–10: Eliphaz argues that the insights of traditional wisdom are on his side.
- Verses 11–16: Eliphaz argues that Job should not defiantly insist that he is righteous.
- Verses 17–19: Eliphaz invites Job to consider the insights of traditional wisdom.
- Verses 20–35: Eliphaz quotes the insights of traditional wisdom.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Job 15:1

ULT:

And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

UST:

Then Eliphaz, Job's friend from the town of Teman, replied to what Job had said. Eliphaz told him,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 15:2

ULT:

“Will the wise answer {with} knowledge of wind and fill his belly {with} the east wind,

UST:

“If you were truly wise, you would not have said such useless things. You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant.

Will the wise answer {with} knowledge of wind and fill his belly {with} the east wind (ULT)

If you were truly wise, you would not have said such useless things. You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This verse is the beginning of a question that continues into the next verse, but if you translate it as a statement or as an exclamation, it may be helpful to make it a separate sentence in your translation. Alternate translation: [A wise person does not answer with knowledge of wind or fill his belly with the east wind!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will the wise answer {with} knowledge of wind and fill his belly {with} the east wind (ULT)

If you were truly wise, you would not have said such useless things. You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant (UST)

Eliphaz is talking about Job in the third person, even though he is speaking to him directly. He is saying that Job himself must not be a wise person, since he has been talking in this way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [I can tell that you are not a wise person, because you have answered with knowledge of wind, yes, you have filled your belly with the east wind!]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

Will the wise answer (ULT)

If you were truly wise, you would not have said (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Will the wise person answer]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{with} knowledge of wind (ULT)

such useless things (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job's **knowledge** consisted literally of **wind**. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language, as the UST models. Eliphaz could mean: (1) that Job is talking a lot, making a loud sound, but not saying anything of substance, just as the wind blows loudly but is only air. Alternate translation: [with such bluster]; (2) that what Job is saying is insubstantial, as if it were the air that the wind was blowing around. Alternate translation: [with such empty statements]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and fill his belly {with} the east wind (ULT)

You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job has literally filled his **belly** with the **east wind**. In this location, the wind from the east brought hot air from the desert. Eliphaz is using this image to portray Job as taking deep breaths so that he can speak at length and then breathing out hot air as he speaks. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language, as the UST models. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [No, a wise man would not be so full of hot air]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wise](#)
- [{with} knowledge of](#)
- [wind](#)
- [{with} the east wind](#)

UST

- [If you were truly wise](#)
 - [such useless things](#)
 - [such useless things](#)
 - [but it has all been insignificant](#)
-

Job 15:3

ULT:

reasoning with a word {that} does not benefit and {with} words {that} do not have profit in them?

UST:

You should not be saying things that do not benefit anyone. No, you should not speak things that are not helpful.

reasoning with a word {that} does not benefit and {with} words {that} do not have profit in them (ULT)

You should not be saying things that do not benefit anyone. No, you should not speak things that are not helpful (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This verse is the continuation of a question that began in the previous verse, but it may be helpful to make it a separate sentence in your translation. Alternate translation: [No, a wise person does not reason with a word that does not benefit or with words that do not have profit in them!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

reasoning with a word {that} does not benefit and {with} words {that} do not have profit in them (ULT)

You should not be saying things that do not benefit anyone. No, you should not speak things that are not helpful (UST)

Eliphaz is using the terms **word** and **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [reasoning by saying things that do not benefit and by making statements that do not have profit in them]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {that} do ... have profit

UST

- that are ... helpful
-

Job 15:4

ULT:

Indeed, you destroy fear, and you diminish devotion to the face of God,

UST:

You are actually encouraging others not to respect God. Yes, you are discouraging people from honoring him.

you destroy fear (ULT)

You are ... encouraging others not to respect God (UST)

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **destroy**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [you are completely destroying fear]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

fear (ULT)

to respect God (UST)

By **fear**, Eliphaz implicitly means the fear of God, that is, reverent respect for God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the fear of God] or [reverent respect for God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

devotion to the face of God (ULT)

people from honoring him (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Eliphaz is using the term to describe **devotion** that someone would offer to God as one person to another. Alternate translation: [personal devotion to God]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [destroy](#)
- [fear](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [are ... encouraging others not](#)
 - [to respect God](#)
 - [him](#)
-

Job 15:5

ULT:

for your iniquity teaches your mouth, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.

UST:

You are wicked, and that is why you say what you do. You are talking in the way that deceptive people talk.

your iniquity teaches your mouth (ULT)

You are wicked, and that is why you say what you do (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job's **iniquity** were a living thing that was teaching his **mouth** what to say. He means that Job is saying wrong things about God in order to excuse his own sin. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are saying things to excuse your iniquity]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and you choose the tongue of the crafty (ULT)

You are talking in the way that deceptive people talk (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **tongue** by association to mean speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are deliberately speaking as the crafty do] or [you know that you are speaking deceitfully]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the crafty (ULT)

deceptive people talk (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **crafty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [crafty people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your iniquity](#)
- [and you choose](#)
- [the tongue of](#)

UST

- [You are wicked](#)
 - [You are talking](#)
 - [in the way that](#)
-

Job 15:6

ULT:

Your mouth condemns you, and not I, and your lips testify against you.

UST:

Everything that you say shows that God should punish you. It is not necessary for me to prove that.

Your mouth condemns you, and not I, and your lips testify against you (ULT)

Everything that you say shows that God should punish you. It is not necessary for me to prove that (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of Job's **mouth** and **lips** as if they were living things that could **condemn** and **testify against** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It is clear from what you say that you are wrong; I do not need to prove that. Indeed, what you say provides evidence that you are wrong]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [condemns you](#)
- [testify](#)

UST

- [shows that God should punish you](#)
 - [shows that God should punish you](#)
-

Job 15:7

ULT:

Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed?

UST:

{You should not think that you know so much} You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world.

Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed (ULT)

{ ... You should not think that you know so much} You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You were not born the first man! No, you were not formed to the face of the hills!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed (ULT)

{ ... You should not think that you know so much} You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world (UST)

Eliphaz is implicitly challenging Job not to consider himself wiser than everyone else because, after all, he is not older than everyone else. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You should not think that you are wiser than everyone else, because you were not born the first man! No, you were not formed to the face of the hills!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed (ULT)

{ ... You should not think that you know so much} You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world (UST)

Eliphaz is overstating his point for emphasis as he challenges Job not to consider himself wiser than others. If a speaker of your language would not make this kind of overstatement, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [You should not think that you are wiser than everyone else, because you are not older than the other wise people in our community]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

Were you born the first man (ULT)

{ ... You should not think that you know so much} You were not the first person whom God created (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Are you the first person who ever lived]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the first man (ULT)

{ ... You should not think that you know so much} You were not the first person (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [the first human]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and to the face of the hills were you formed (ULT)

God did not make you when he first formed the world (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of something by association with the way people can see the face of a person who is present. By asking whether Job was **formed** in the presence of **the hills**, Eliphaz is asking whether Job was formed at the same time as the hills, that is, long ago. Alternate translation: [and were you formed when the hills were formed]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and to the face of the hills were you formed (ULT)

God did not make you when he first formed the world (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and did God form you when he formed the hills]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the hills (ULT)

the world (UST)

Eliphaz is using one part of the earth, its **hills**, to mean all of it as God created it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the earth]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Job 15:8

ULT:

Do you hear the counsel of God? Do you limit wisdom to yourself?

UST:

You do not listen as God makes his plans. You should not think that you are the only person who is wise.

Do you hear the counsel of God? Do you limit wisdom to yourself (ULT)

You do not listen as God makes his plans. You should not think that you are the only person who is wise (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You do not hear the counsel of God! You cannot limit wisdom to yourself!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the counsel of](#)
- [God](#)
- [wisdom](#)

UST

- [as ... makes his plans](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [who is wise](#)
-

Job 15:9

ULT:

What do you know, and we do not know? {What} do you understand, and it {is} not with us?

UST:

We know everything that you know. We understand everything that you understand.

{ ... What do you know, and we do not know? What} do you understand, and it {is} not with us (ULT)

We know everything that you know. We understand everything that you understand (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You do not know anything that we do not know! You do not understand anything that we do not understand!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

do you understand, and it {is} not with us (ULT)

We understand ... that you understand (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [What do you understand that we do not understand?]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and it {is} not with us (ULT)

We understand (UST)

In this context, the expression **with us** indicates understanding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that we do not understand]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [do you know](#)
- [we do ... know](#)
- [do you understand](#)

UST

- [that you know](#)
 - [We know](#)
 - [that you understand](#)
-

Job 15:10

ULT:

Both the gray-haired and the aged {are} with us, greater than your father {in} days.

UST:

My friends and I are saying the same things that old, wise people say, people who were born before your father was.

Both the gray-haired and the aged (ULT)

old, wise people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **gray-haired** and **aged** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Both gray-haired people and aged people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Both the gray-haired and the aged (ULT)

old, wise people (UST)

The terms **gray-haired** and **aged** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [The most senior people]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

{are} with us (ULT)

My friends and I are saying the same things that ... say (UST)

In this context, the expression **with us** indicates agreement. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [agree with us]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

greater than your father {in} days (ULT)

people who were born before your father was (UST)

Eliphaz is using this adjective phrase as a noun phrase to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this phrase with an equivalent one. Alternate translation: [people who are greater than your father in days]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

greater than your father {in} days (ULT)

people who were born before your father was (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **days** to refer by association to how long a person has lived. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people who are greater in age than your father] or [people who are older than your father]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the aged](#)
- [{in} days](#)

UST

- [old, wise people](#)
 - [people who were born before your father was](#)
-

Job 15:11

ULT:

{Are} the consolations of God too small for you, or a word in gentleness to you?

UST:

God wants to comfort you and speak gently to you, but you do not appreciate that.

{ ... Are} the consolations of God too small for you, or a word in gentleness to you (ULT)

God wants to comfort you and speak gently to you, but you do not appreciate that (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You seem to consider the consolations of God to be too small for you. You seem to feel the same way about a word spoken in gentleness to you.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{Are} the consolations of God too small for you (ULT)

God wants to comfort you ... but you do not appreciate that (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job literally considered the **consolations of God** to be **small** in size. He means that Job does not appear to consider them significant. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do you consider the consolations of God to be insignificant] or [You seem to consider the consolations of God to be insignificant]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the consolations of God (ULT)

God wants to comfort you (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **consolations**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Is what God is doing to comfort you]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

or a word in gentleness to you (ULT)

and speak gently to you (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or is a word in gentleness to you too small for you]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

or a word in gentleness to you (ULT)

and speak gently to you (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean what he and the other friends have been saying to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or what we have been telling you in gentleness]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

or a word in gentleness to you (ULT)

and speak gently to you (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **gentleness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [or what we have been telling you gently]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

or a word in gentleness to you (ULT)

and speak gently to you (UST)

It may not seem that Job's friends have been speaking to him **in gentleness**. Eliphaz has just said that he is wicked and guilty, and the other friends have said similar things. Eliphaz could mean: (1) that he and the other friends have been trying to speak to Job as gently as they could. Alternate translation: [or words that your friends have been speaking to you as gently as they could]; (2) that given Job's apparent disregard for God's consolations, he and the other friends have been too gentle with Job. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Perhaps we need to speak even more sternly to you!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God](#)
-

Job 15:12

ULT:

Why does your heart carry you away and why do your eyes flash,

UST:

You should not be allowing yourself to become so emotional. No, you should not be allowing yourself to lose your temper.

Why does your heart carry you away and why do your eyes flash (ULT)

You should not be allowing yourself to become so emotional. No, you should not be allowing yourself to lose your temper (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. (This is the beginning of a sentence that Eliphaz completes in the next verse.) Alternate translation: [Your heart should not carry you away and your eyes should not flash]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why does your heart carry you away (ULT)

You should not be allowing yourself to become so emotional (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of Job's **heart** as if it were a living thing that could **carry** him **away**. He is using Job's heart to represent his emotions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why are you allowing yourself to become so emotional] or, as a statement, [You should not allow yourself to become so emotional]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and why do your eyes flash (ULT)

No, you should not be allowing yourself to lose your temper (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of anger by association with the way that the **eyes** of a person who is angry will appear to **flash** or give off light. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and why are you so angry] or as a statement, [and you should not be so angry]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 15:13

ULT:

that you turn your spirit against God and bring out words from your mouth?

UST:

You have become angry with God, and so you are saying harsh things against him.

that you turn your spirit against God (ULT)

You have become angry with God, and so ... against him (UST)

Eliphaz is using one part of Job, his **spirit**, to mean all of him in the act of turning against God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that you turn yourself against God]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and bring out words from your mouth (ULT)

you are saying harsh things (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words and the term **mouth** to mean speaking. He is suggesting that the things Job has been saying are inappropriate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and say such inappropriate things]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your spirit](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [You have become angry](#)

- [God ... him](#)
-

Job 15:14

ULT:

What {is} man, that he should be pure, or that one born of a woman should be righteous?

UST:

No human being can be sinless. No one on this earth can be completely righteous.

What {is} man, that he should be pure, or that one born of a woman should be righteous (ULT)

No human being can be sinless. No one on this earth can be completely righteous (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [Man cannot be clean! No, one born of a woman cannot be righteous!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

man (ULT)

human being (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a human being]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

he should be pure (ULT)

can be sinless (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if people who are innocent of wrongdoing are literally **clean**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he should be innocent]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one born of a woman (ULT)

No one on this earth (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone to whom a woman has given birth]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

one born of a woman (ULT)

No one on this earth (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of human mortality by association with the way that people are **born** physically and, by implication, will also die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a mortal]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he should be pure](#)
- [should be righteous](#)

UST

- can be sinless
 - can be completely righteous
-

Job 15:15

ULT:

Behold, he does not trust in his holy ones, and the heavens are not clean in his eyes;

UST:

God does not even trust his own angels {to do the right thing every time}. He does not consider the heavens to be completely pure.

he does not trust (ULT)

God does not ... trust ... to do the right thing every time (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God does not trust]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

in his holy ones (ULT)

his own angels (UST)

Eliphaz is using the expression **holy ones** to refer to the angels, by association with the way that angels are holy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his angels]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the heavens are not clean (ULT)

not ... the heavens to be completely pure (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if things that are pure are literally **clean**, that is, not physically dirty. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the heavens are not pure]

and the heavens are not clean (ULT)

not ... the heavens to be completely pure (UST)

By **the heavens**, Eliphaz likely means the sky, which is a created object and therefore finite and incapable of perfection. It is unlikely that Eliphaz is referring to heaven, the abode of God, and saying that it is not **clean**, meaning “pure.” You could clarify this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and not even the sky is pure]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

He does ... consider (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from his perspective]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he does ... trust](#)
- [in his holy ones](#)
- [and the heavens](#)

UST

- [God does ... trust ... to do the right thing every time](#)
 - [his own angels](#)
 - [the heavens](#)
-

Job 15:16

ULT:

indeed that the abominable and the corrupted, a man drinking iniquity like water!

UST:

So God certainly does not consider people to be pure who commit terrible wrongs, who do evil deeds as often as they drink water.

indeed that the abominable and the corrupted (ULT)

So God certainly does not consider ... to be pure who commit terrible wrongs (UST)

Indeed that is an expression that indicates that what follows is greater in degree than what a person has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how much less the abominable and the corrupted]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

indeed that the abominable and the corrupted (ULT)

So God certainly does not consider ... to be pure who commit terrible wrongs (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [how much less are the abominable and the corrupted clean in his eyes]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the abominable and the corrupted (ULT)

who commit terrible wrongs (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **abominable** and **corrupted** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [abominable and corrupt people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the abominable and the corrupted (ULT)

who commit terrible wrongs (UST)

The terms **abominable** and **corrupted** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [humans, who are so very wicked]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

and the corrupted (ULT)

who commit terrible wrongs (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the corrupt]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

a man drinking iniquity like water (ULT)

people ... who do evil deeds as often as they drink water (UST)

Eliphaz seems to be referring implicitly to Job when he speaks of **a man drinking iniquity like water**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [such as a man like you who drinks iniquity like water]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a man drinking iniquity like water (ULT)

people ... who do evil deeds as often as they drink water (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were literally **drinking** iniquity the way he would drink **water**. He means that Job eagerly and willingly does wrong things, the way thirsty people eagerly and willingly drink water. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a man who freely commits iniquity] or [such as a man like you who freely commits iniquity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the abominable](#)
- [and the corrupted](#)
- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [who commit terrible wrongs](#)
 - [who commit terrible wrongs](#)
 - [who do evil deeds](#)
-

Job 15:17

ULT:

I will show you; listen to me, and what I have seen, let me also recount,

UST:

Job, I want to explain {why you are experiencing so much suffering}. Please listen to me. I have learned many things, and I want to explain them to you.

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 15:18

ULT:

what the wise have declared—and not hidden—from their fathers.

UST:

These are things that wise people have passed down from their ancestors. These wise people have declared all these things openly.

what the wise have declared—and not hidden—from their fathers (ULT)

These are things that wise people have passed down from their ancestors. These wise people have declared all these things openly (UST)

Eliphaz is not suggesting that **the wise** might have **hidden** something from **their fathers**. He means that they have declared what they learned from their fathers and not hidden any of it from the people of their own generation. It may be helpful to move the information that the wise have **not hidden** what they learned to the end of the sentence. Alternate translation: [what the wise have declared from their fathers and not hidden]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

the wise (ULT)

wise people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wise people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

from their fathers (ULT)

from their ancestors (UST)

Although the term **fathers** is masculine, Eliphaz is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [from their ancestors]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wise](#)
- [have declared](#)

UST

- [wise people](#)
 - [have passed down](#)
-

Job 15:19

ULT:

To them alone the land was given, and no stranger passed in their midst.

UST:

God gave the land {of Edom} exclusively to my wise ancestors. No one came from another country and caused them to think wrongly about God.

To them alone the land was given, and no stranger passed in their midst (ULT)

God gave the land {of Edom} exclusively to my wise ancestors. No one came from another country and caused them to think wrongly about God (UST)

By **them**, Eliphaz means the “fathers” or ancestors whom he described in the previous verse, and by **the land** he probably means Edom and specifically his home city of Teman, which was renowned for its wisdom (see [Jeremiah 49:7](#)). By saying that only those ancestors lived there and **no stranger** passed among them, he means that their wisdom was not diluted by outside influences. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [My wise ancestors lived by themselves in Teman, where there were no outside influences to dilute their wisdom]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the land was given (ULT)

God gave the land {of Edom} (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God gave the land]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the land](#)

UST

- the land {of Edom}
-

Job 15:20

ULT:

All of the days of the wicked, he is writhing, and the number of years, they are reserved for the oppressor.

UST:

Wicked people suffer great pain the whole time that they are alive. God has determined that this will happen constantly to those who oppress others.

All of the days of the wicked (ULT)

Wicked people ... the whole time that they are alive (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For the whole lifetime of the wicked]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the wicked (ULT)

Wicked people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the wicked person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

is writhing (ULT)

suffer great pain (UST)

Eliphaz means implicitly that a wicked person will be **writhing** in pain because God will be punishing him for his sin. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [he is writhing in pain from God's punishments]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the number of years, they are reserved for the oppressor (ULT)

God has determined that this will happen constantly to those who oppress others (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and the number of years that he must suffer punishment for his own sins, they are reserved for the oppressor]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

they are reserved (ULT)

God has determined (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God has reserved them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the days of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

- years

UST

- time that they are alive
 - Wicked people
 - that this will happen constantly
-

Job 15:21

ULT:

The sound of terrors {is} in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer comes upon him.

UST:

Wicked people constantly experience terrible things. They may become wealthy, but they will lose that wealth.

The sound of terrors {is} in his ears (ULT)

Wicked people constantly experience terrible things (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **ears** by association to mean hearing. By saying that the wicked person hears **the sound of terrors**, Eliphaz means by association that he experiences those terrors. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He experiences terrible things]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

in prosperity (ULT)

They may become wealthy (UST)

The word translated **prosperity** can also mean “peace.” Eliphaz could be describing: (1) how wicked people may become prosperous for a time. Alternate translation: [though he may become prosperous,]; (2) how wicked people may enjoy peace for a time. Alternate translation: [just when he is at peace,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the destroyer comes upon him (ULT)

but they will lose that wealth (UST)

Eliphaz is describing how the wicked experience the destruction and loss of their property, and he is speaking of that destruction as if it were a living thing that **comes upon** the wicked. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his property is suddenly destroyed] or [he suddenly loses his property]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [terrors](#)
- [in prosperity](#)
- [the destroyer](#)

UST

- [terrible things](#)
 - [They may become wealthy](#)
 - [but they will lose that wealth](#)
-

Job 15:22

ULT:

He does not believe to return from darkness, and he is selected for the sword.

UST:

Wicked people lose hope that their troubles will ever end. They are always afraid that they are going to die violently.

He does not believe to return from darkness (ULT)

Wicked people lose hope that their troubles will ever end (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if this wicked person has literally gone to a place where there is **darkness** and as if that wicked person does not believe that he can **return** from there. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He does not believe that his troubles will ever end]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He does not believe to return from darkness (ULT)

Wicked people lose hope that their troubles will ever end (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this with a positive expression. Alternate translation: [He believes that he will always have troubles]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

and he is selected for the sword (ULT)

They are always afraid that they are going to die violently (UST)

It is possible that this second part of the verse also describes what wicked people **believe**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he is afraid that he is selected for the sword]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he is selected for the sword (ULT)

They are always afraid that they are going to die violently (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and God has selected him for the sword] or [and God has determined that someone will kill him with a sword]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the sword (ULT)

they are going to die violently (UST)

Eliphaz is using one kind of deadly weapon, the **sword**, by association to mean violent death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [violent death]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He does ... believe](#)
- [the sword](#)

UST

- Wicked people lose hope that
 - they are going to die violently
-

Job 15:23

ULT:

He {is} wandering for bread—‘Where {is it}?’ He knows that the day of darkness {is} prepared at hand.

UST:

They have to go and search for food to eat. They do not know where to find it. They know that they will certainly experience disasters soon.

He {is} wandering for bread—‘Where {is it} (ULT)

They have to go and search for food to eat. They do not know where to find it (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [He is wandering for bread, asking where it is] or [He is wandering for bread, wondering where he will find it]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

for bread (ULT)

for food to eat (UST)

Eliphaz is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for food]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the day of darkness (ULT)

they will ... experience disasters (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a time of darkness]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the day of darkness (ULT)

they will ... experience disasters (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if this wicked person knows that a time is coming when there will literally be **darkness** during the day. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a time of great trouble]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{is} prepared at hand (ULT)

certainly ... soon (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that God has prepared for him is at hand]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

{is} prepared at hand (ULT)

certainly ... soon (UST)

Eliphaz is using the expression **at hand** to mean “nearby,” and he means near in time rather than near in place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is prepared and just about to happen]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- for bread
- He knows
- the day of
- {is} prepared

UST

- for food to eat
 - They know
 - they will ... experience
 - certainly
-

Job 15:24

ULT:

Distress and anguish terrify him; it overpowers him like a king ready for battle,

UST:

Wicked people are always afraid that bad things will happen to them. Their fear keeps them from taking actions that might protect them, as if an opposing king had defeated them in a battle {and they had become helpless}.

Distress and anguish terrify him (ULT)

Wicked people are always afraid that bad things will happen to them (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of **Distress** and **anguish** as if they were living things that could **terrify** a wicked person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He is so afraid of what is going to happen to him that he continually feels distress and anguish]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Distress and anguish terrify him (ULT)

Wicked people are always afraid that bad things will happen to them (UST)

The terms **Distress** and **anguish** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Great distress terrifies him] or [He is so afraid of what is going to happen to him that he continually feels great distress]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

it overpowers him (ULT)

Their fear keeps them from taking actions that might protect them (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to **Distress and anguish**. Eliphaz is speaking of these two similar things as if they were one thing. Your language may permit you to do that in your translation. Alternatively, it may be more natural in your language to use a plural pronoun. Alternate translation: [they overpower him]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Distress](#)
- [and anguish](#)
- [terrify him](#)
- [like a king](#)

UST

- [that bad things will happen to them](#)
 - [that bad things will happen to them](#)
 - [Wicked people are always afraid](#)
 - [as if an opposing king](#)
-

Job 15:25

ULT:

because he has stretched out his hand against God and against the Almighty he has vaunted himself.

UST:

These things happen to wicked people because they oppose God. They think they are strong enough to defeat Shaddai.

he has stretched out his hand against God (ULT)

they oppose God (UST)

When Eliphaz says that the wicked person has **stretched out his hand**, he means specifically that he has **stretched out** a **hand** that is holding a sword or some other weapon. In other words, this expression means to fight against someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he has fought against God]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [Shaddai](#)
-

Job 15:26

ULT:

He rushes against him with the neck, with the thickness of the bosses of his shields,

UST:

Wicked people stubbornly oppose God as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God.

He rushes against him with the neck, with the thickness of the bosses of his shields (ULT)

Wicked people stubbornly oppose God as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if a wicked person would literally attack God in this way. He is actually making a comparison to describe the arrogant confidence with which a wicked person defies God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison rather than as a literal statement. Alternate translation: [He opposes God as if he were a warrior arrogantly attacking God, confident that his thick shield would protect him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He rushes against him (ULT)

Wicked people ... oppose God (UST)

The pronoun **He** refers to the wicked person, while the pronoun **him** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The wicked person rushes against God]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

with the neck (ULT)

stubbornly (UST)

This expression refers to the attitude of someone who is holding his neck straight and his head high, displaying arrogant confidence with his posture. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [arrogantly]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

with the thickness of the bosses of his shields (ULT)

as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God (UST)

The word “boss” describes the outwardly rounded part of a shield. A warrior would face this part of the shield against an enemy, holding the shield by a handle inside the boss. If a shield had a thick boss, that would protect the warrior against blows from swords and spears, and it would also allow a warrior to use the shield to knock an opponent down and pin him to the ground. If your readers would not be familiar with what **bosses** of **shields** are, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [confident that he can use his thick shield to protect himself and attack his opponent]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

with the thickness of (ULT)

strong (UST)

Eliphaz speaks in this verse of the **thickness** of the shield that the wicked person would use against God, but in the next verse he indicates that the wicked person is actually “fat” and so not in shape physically for combat. So while Eliphaz seems to suggest here that the wicked person is a formidable foe, he actually means the opposite of what he is saying, as the next verse reveals. To help your readers recognize this, if your language has a word that can mean both “thick” and “fat,” it would be appropriate to use that word here in your translation.

the bosses of his shields (ULT)

as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God (UST)

By using the plural forms **bosses** and **shields**, Eliphaz seems to be portraying the wicked person as if he were an army or as if he were commanding an army. It may be more natural in your language to use singular forms. Alternate translation: [the boss of his shield]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his shields](#)

UST

- [as if they had a ... shield to protect themselves against God](#)
-

Job 15:27

ULT:

though he has covered his face with his fat and made blubber on the flanks.

UST:

But they are so fat that they would not be able to fight!

though he has covered his face with his fat and made blubber on the flanks (ULT)

But they are so fat that they would not be able to fight (UST)

Eliphaz is using two parts of the wicked person, his **face** and his **flanks**, to indicate that his whole body is obese. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [though he is very fat]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

though he has covered his face with his fat and made blubber on the flanks (ULT)

But they are so fat that they would not be able to fight (UST)

The implication is that the wicked person has a **face** that is **fat** and **flanks** that have **blubber** because he overeats and lives indolently. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [he is very fat because he eats too much and lives a lazy life]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 15:28

ULT:

And he lives {in} ruined cities, {in} houses that no one dwells in, which are ready {to be} heaps.

UST:

Wicked people have to live in cities that others have deserted. They live in homes that others have abandoned. Those homes are about to collapse into a pile of ruins.

And he lives (ULT)

Wicked people have to live (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **And** to describe what happens to the wicked after he unsuccessfully opposes God. In the previous verse, Eliphaz was describing the former prosperity of the wicked person. In this verse, he is describing what happens to the wicked person after he loses his prosperity. The implication may be that the wicked person needs to live in abandoned places not only because he is poor but also because he is an outcast, that is, because others have rejected him. Alternate translation: [Then he becomes poor and outcast, and so]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [ruined](#)
- [{in} houses](#)

UST

- [that others have deserted](#)
 - [They live in homes](#)
-

Job 15:29

ULT:

He will not be rich, and his wealth will not stand, and their possessions will not spread over the land.

UST:

Few wicked people become rich, and those who do become rich do not stay rich for very long. No, they do not acquire great wealth.

and his wealth will not stand (ULT)

and those who do become rich do not stay rich for very long (UST)

See how you translated the term **stand** in [14:2](#). Alternate translation: [and his wealth will not remain]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and their possessions will not spread over the land (ULT)

No, they do not acquire great wealth (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [1:10](#). Alternate translation: [and they will not have large herds of cattle] or [and he will not have large herds of cattle]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

their possessions (ULT)

they do ... acquire great wealth (UST)

The pronoun **their** refers to wicked people. Since Eliphaz speaks of a wicked person in the singular in the first part of this verse, it may be more natural in your language to use the singular here as well. Alternate translation: [his possessions]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their possessions](#)
- [over the land](#)
- [his wealth](#)

UST

- [they do ... acquire great wealth](#)
 - [they do ... acquire great wealth](#)
 - [rich ... rich](#)
-

Job 15:30

ULT:

He will not depart from darkness; a flame will dry up his shoots, and he will depart at the breath of his mouth.

UST:

Wicked people will always be in trouble. They will be like trees whose branches burn up. When God gives the command, they will die.

He will not depart from darkness (ULT)

Wicked people will always be in trouble (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [15:22](#). Alternate translation: [His troubles will never end]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a flame will dry up his shoots (ULT)

They will be like trees whose branches burn up (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the wicked person were literally a plant or bush whose **stalks** a **flame** could **dry up** or burn up. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will certainly perish]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he will depart at the breath of his mouth (ULT)

When God gives the command, they will die (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if a hot wind that dried up plants were actually **breath** from God's **mouth**. (The same image appears elsewhere in the Bible, for example, in [Isaiah 40:7](#), "The grass withers, the flower wilts, for the breath of Yahweh blows on it.") If it would be clearer in

your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, God will destroy him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his mouth (ULT)

When God gives the command (UST)

The pronoun **his** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God's mouth]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and he will depart (ULT)

they will die (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **depart** to mean “die.” This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and he will pass away] or [and he will die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will dry up](#)
- [at the breath of](#)

UST

- [burn up](#)
 - [When God gives the command](#)
-

Job 15:31

ULT:

Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself; for emptiness will be his recompense.

UST:

Wicked people are often foolish and want to get things that are actually worthless. In the end, all they have are those worthless things.

Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself (ULT)

Wicked people are often foolish and want to get things that are actually worthless (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **emptiness** and **recompense**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [Let him not trust in things that have no value... for in return he will receive things that have no value]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Let him ... trust](#)
- [deceiving himself](#)

UST

- [and want to get](#)
 - [Wicked people are often foolish](#)
-

Job 15:32

ULT:

When {it is} not his day, it will be fulfilled, and his branch will not be green.

UST:

While they are still young, they will die. They are like branches that have broken off a tree and dried up.

When {it is} not his day (ULT)

While they are still young (UST)

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **his day**, he means the day for the wicked to die. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [When it is not his day to die] or [Before the time would have come for him to die]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

it will be fulfilled (ULT)

they will die (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [this will happen]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and his branch will not be green (ULT)

They are like branches that have broken off a tree and dried up (UST)

Eliphaz is continuing the image from the previous verse of the wicked person being like a plant or bush. He is speaking of this plant or bush being alive by association with the way that its

branches would be **green** inside if it were alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he will die]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his day](#)
- [it will be fulfilled](#)

UST

- [While they are still young](#)
 - [they will die](#)
-

Job 15:33

ULT:

He will shake off his unripe grapes like a grapevine, and he will cast off his blossoms like an olive tree.

UST:

Wicked people are like vines whose grapes fall off before they are ripe. They are like olive trees whose blossoms fall off before they produce any fruit.

He will shake off his unripe grapes like a grapevine, and he will cast off his blossoms like an olive tree (ULT)

Wicked people are like vines whose grapes fall off before they are ripe. They are like olive trees whose blossoms fall off before they produce any fruit (UST)

The point of these comparisons is that the wicked person will not be able to succeed in his endeavors. They will all end in failure, just as a **grapevine** may not be able to nourish its grapes and so they will fall off while they are still **unripe**, and just as an **olive tree** might lose its **blossoms** due to cold weather in the spring and not bear any fruit that year. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [His endeavors will fail, as if he were a grapevine that lost its grapes because it could not nourish them or an olive tree that bore no fruit because it shed its blossoms due to cold weather in the spring]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

He will shake off his unripe grapes like a grapevine, and he will cast off his blossoms like an olive tree (ULT)

Wicked people are like vines whose grapes fall off before they are ripe. They are like olive trees whose blossoms fall off before they produce any fruit (UST)

Eliphaz speaks as if the grapevine itself would **shake off** its grapes and as if the olive tree itself would **cast off** its blossoms. He means that the grapes will drop from the vine and the blossoms will fall off the tree. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will be like a grapevine whose grapes drop off and an olive tree whose blossoms fall off]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He will shake off](#)
- [his unripe grapes](#)
- [like a grapevine](#)
- [like an olive tree](#)

UST

- [fall off](#)
 - [whose grapes ... before they are ripe](#)
 - [Wicked people are like vines](#)
 - [They are like olive trees](#)
-

Job 15:34

ULT:

For the company of the godless {is} barren, and fire devours the tents of bribery.

UST:

Surely wicked people will not have any descendants. Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end.

the godless (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [godless people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{is} barren (ULT)

will not have any descendants (UST)

This could mean: (1) that godless people literally will have no children or that they will have no children who survive them. Alternate translation: [will have no children who survive them]; (2) that godless people will produce nothing of enduring value, as if they had no descendants. Alternate translation: [will produce nothing of enduring value]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and fire devours the tents of bribery (ULT)

Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if **fire** would literally devour or eat up these **tents**. He means that fire would destroy them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and fire destroys the tents of bribery]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and fire devours the tents of bribery (ULT)

Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **bribery** by association to mean people who pay and demand bribes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and fire destroys the tents of people who engage in bribery]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and fire devours the tents of bribery (ULT)

Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **tents** of people who engage in **bribery** will literally burn up in a **fire**. He means that they will be destroyed by one means or another. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the tents of people who engage in bribery will be destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and fire devours the tents of bribery (ULT)

Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end (UST)

Eliphaz is using one possession of wicked people, the **tents** in which they live, to mean all of their possessions and their standing in the community. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression in [8:22](#).

Alternate translation: [and those who practice bribery will be without status or means]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the godless](#)
- [{is} barren](#)
- [devours](#)
- [tents of](#)
- [the ... bribery](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [will not have any descendants](#)
 - [will not have any money left in the end](#)
 - [will not have any money left in the end](#)
 - [Those who took money from bribes](#)
-

Job 15:35

ULT:

They conceive trouble and bear iniquity, and their womb fashions deceit.”

UST:

They plan to cause trouble and to do evil things. They continually think of ways to deceive other people.”

They conceive trouble and bear iniquity, and their womb fashions deceit (ULT)

They plan to cause trouble and to do evil things. They continually think of ways to deceive other people (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if wicked people were literally women who had **trouble**, **iniquity**, and **deceit** as their children. He means that wicked people produce these things in their lives. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They think of bad things to do and they do wicked things, yes, they intentionally deceive others]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [They conceive](#)
- [trouble](#)
- [and bear](#)
- [iniquity](#)
- [and their womb](#)

UST

- [They plan to cause](#)
 - [trouble](#)
 - [and to do](#)
 - [evil things](#)
 - [They continually think of](#)
-

Job 16

Job 16 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Job’s response to Eliphaz’s second speech. In [verses 1–6](#), Job complains that his friends have not helped him with their advice. In [verses 7–22](#), Job describes how he feels God has made him suffer. Job briefly addresses God directly in [verses 7](#) and [8](#).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

“witness,” “advocate,” and “intercessor”

In [verses 19–21](#), Job describes the need for someone to plead his case to God in heaven. This is likely the same figure whom Job calls his “redeemer” in [19:25](#). Although Job does not seem to be giving a prophecy knowingly about the Messiah, the role that he describes closely parallels the way that Jesus intercedes for people in heaven. He says that such a person would testify that he had not done wrong (be his “witness”), take his side (be his “advocate”), and plead with God not to punish him (be his “intercessor”). In your translation, use words that describe someone in your culture who does these things for another person. (See: [intercede](#), [intercession](#) and [testimony](#), [testify](#), [witness](#), [eyewitness](#), [evidence](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Variation between singular and plural “you”

In [verses 1–8](#), Job sometimes uses the singular form of “you” to address either Eliphaz or God and he sometimes uses the plural form of “you” to address all three of his friends together. Notes identify which form he is using in each instance so that you can use the appropriate form in your translation if your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you.”

Job 16:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Eliphaz and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job

UST

- Job
-

Job 16:2

ULT:

"I have heard many such things; all of you {are} comforters of trouble.

UST:

"I have heard many things like that before. All of you, instead of helping me, are only causing me to feel more miserable.

all of you {are} (ULT)

All of you (UST)

As the context suggests, the word **you** is plural here because Job is using it to refer to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#)

comforters of trouble (ULT)

instead of helping me, are only causing me to feel more miserable (UST)

Job is not using this possessive form to say that his friends are providing comfort to **trouble**. He is using the form to say that in their attempts to be his **comforters**, they are causing him further trouble. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [troublesome counselors]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trouble](#)

UST

- [are only causing me to feel more miserable](#)
-

Job 16:3

ULT:

{Is there} an end to words of wind? Or what compels you that you answer?

UST:

I wish that you would stop saying these things that are not helping me. Eliphaz, I do not understand why you feel that you must keep replying to me.

{ ... Is there} an end to words of wind? Or what compels you that you answer (ULT)

I wish that you would stop saying these things that are not helping me. Eliphaz, I do not understand why you feel that you must keep replying to me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I wish that you would stop speaking these words of wind! I do not think anything compels you to answer.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

to words of wind (ULT)

saying these things that are not helping me (UST)

Job is answering Eliphaz with his own words. See how you translated the similar expression in [15:2](#). Alternate translation: [to insubstantial words] or [to such bluster]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you answer (ULT)

keep replying to me (UST)

The word **you** is singular here because Job is using it to refer only to Eliphaz, who has just spoken to him. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [of wind](#)

UST

- [that are not helping me](#)
-

Job 16:4

ULT:

I also would speak like you if your souls were where my soul is. I would join words together against you and I would shake my head at you.

UST:

I could say the same things that you are saying if you were the ones suffering instead of me. I could make great speeches to criticize you, and I could shake my head at you {to ridicule you}.

if your souls were where my soul is (ULT)

if you were the ones suffering instead of me (UST)

Job is using one part of himself and his friends, their **souls**, to mean all of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you were in my place]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

like you ... your souls ... against you ... at you (ULT)

that you are saying ... you were the ones suffering ... to criticize you ... at you (UST)

The word **you** is plural in each of these instances because Job is using it to refer to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

I would join words together (ULT)

I could make great speeches (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean the things that he would say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I would say one thing after another]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and I would shake my head at you (ULT)

and I could shake my head at you {to ridicule you} (UST)

To **shake** the **head** at someone is a symbolic action indicating disapproval. This action may have the same meaning in your culture. If not, your culture may have a comparable gesture that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and I would point my finger at you]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your souls](#)
- [my soul](#)
- [and I would shake](#)

UST

- [you were the ones suffering](#)
 - [instead of me](#)
 - [and I could shake ... to ridicule you](#)
-

Job 16:5

ULT:

I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips would relieve {you}.

UST:

I would think that I was encouraging you by what I said. Yes, I would think that I was relieving you by speaking with you

I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips would relieve {you ... } (ULT)

I would think that I was encouraging you by what I said. Yes, I would think that I was relieving you by speaking with you (UST)

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. He does not feel that his friends actually have been strengthening him or relieving him. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means for emphasis, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [I would say things such as you have been saying, thinking that I was strengthening and comforting you, even though saying such things would actually make you feel worse, as you have been making me feel worse]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

I would strengthen you (ULT)

I would think that I was encouraging you (UST)

The word **you** is plural here because Job is using it to refer to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

with my mouth, and the moving of my lips (ULT)

by what I said. Yes ... by speaking with you (UST)

Job is using the terms **mouth** and **lips** by association to mean speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by what I said, and the things that I spoke]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 16:6

ULT:

If I speak, my pain is not relieved, but {if} I refrain, what goes from me?

UST:

But as it is, if I talk, I continue to suffer just as much, and if I do not talk, that does not reduce my suffering either.

my pain is not relieved (ULT)

I continue to suffer just as much (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that does not relieve my pain]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

what goes from me (ULT)

that does not reduce my suffering either (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [that does not make the pain go away]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Job 16:7

ULT:

But now he has exhausted me; you have devastated my whole family,

UST:

But now {I will speak to God}. God, you have taken away all my strength, and you have killed all of my children.

he has exhausted me (ULT)

God, you have taken away all my strength (UST)

The pronoun **he** most likely refers to God, since the following pronoun **you** seems clearly to address God. Job seems to be referring to God in the third person in order to make a transition from speaking to his friends, and he then seems to be addressing God directly in the second person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you, God, have exhausted me]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

you have devastated (ULT)

and you have killed (UST)

The word **you** is singular here because Job is using it to refer to God. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you have devastated](#)
- [my ... family](#)

UST

- [and you have killed](#)

- my children
-

Job 16:8

ULT:

and you have shriveled me— it has become a witness, and my leanness rises up against me, it testifies against my face.

UST:

You have made me sick, and I have lost a lot of weight, and people think that shows that I am a sinner. They see how thin I am, and they think that proves that I am guilty.

and you have shriveled me— it has become a witness, and my leanness rises up against me, it testifies against my face (ULT)

You have made me sick, and I have lost a lot of weight, and people think that shows that I am a sinner. They see how thin I am, and they think that proves that I am guilty (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **shriveled** condition, his **leanness**, were a living thing that was serving as a **witness** and testifying against him. He means that people consider him to be guilty of sin because they believe that God is punishing him with a sickness that has made him lose weight. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and because you have afflicted me with a sickness that has made me emaciated, people consider that to be evidence that I have sinned]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and you have shriveled me (ULT)

You have made me sick, and I have lost a lot of weight (UST)

The word **you** is singular here because Job is using it to refer to God. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

against my face (ULT)

and they think that proves that I am guilty (UST)

Here the word **face** could mean: (1) Job himself, using one part of him to represent all of him. Alternate translation: [against me]; (2) Job's reputation as a righteous person, in a specific sense of the word **face**. Alternate translation: [against my good reputation]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a witness](#)
- [it testifies](#)

UST

- [and people think that shows that I am a sinner](#)
 - [and they think that proves that I am guilty](#)
-

Job 16:9

ULT:

In his nose, he has torn {me} and he has attacked me; he gnashes his teeth against me. My enemy sharpens his eyes against me.

UST:

God is so angry with me that he has attacked me and hurt me. Now he is moving his teeth back and forth because he is still so angry with me. He is watching me closely {to see how he can attack me again}.

he has torn {me} and he has attacked me (ULT)

he has attacked me and hurt me (UST)

Job is speaking as if God were literally a wild animal that had **attacked** and **torn** him. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as a comparison. Alternate translation: [he has been like a wild animal, tearing and attacking me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he has torn {me} and he has attacked me (ULT)

he has attacked me and hurt me (UST)

Since a wild animal would attack its prey before tearing it, it might be more natural to reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [he has attacked me and he has torn me]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

he gnashes his teeth against me (ULT)

Now he is moving his teeth back and forth because he is still so angry with me (UST)

This action expresses strong anger. If there is a similar gesture in your culture, you could consider using it here in your translation. You could also indicate the meaning of this gesture. Alternate translation: [he is so angry at me that he grinds his teeth together]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

sharpens his eyes against me (ULT)

He is watching me closely (UST)

Job is speaking as if God, whom he believes is acting towards him as an **enemy**, were literally sharpening his **eyes**, the way one would sharpen a sword in order to use it dangerously as a weapon. Job means that God is focusing his eyes intently on him to recognize ways to attack him further and to ensure that he, Job, does not escape. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [focuses his eyes intently on me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My enemy](#)

UST

- [to see how he can attack me again](#)
-

Job 16:10

ULT:

They have gaped at me with their mouth; in reproach they have struck my cheek; they have gathered themselves together against me.

UST:

People look at me with their mouths wide open in order to humiliate me. They hit me in the face because they think I have done wrong. They crowd around me to threaten me.

They have gaped at me with their mouth (ULT)

People look at me with their mouths wide open in order to humiliate me (UST)

Opening the mouth wide at someone was a symbolic action that expressed ridicule. If there is a similar gesture in your culture, you could consider using it here in your translation. You could also indicate the meaning of this gesture. Alternate translation: [They open their mouths wide at me in order to ridicule me]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

with their mouth (ULT)

with their mouths wide open in order to humiliate me (UST)

Since Job is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **mouth**. Alternate translation: [with their mouths]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in reproach](#)
- [they have gathered themselves](#)

UST

- [because they think I have done wrong](#)

- They crowd ... to threaten me
-

Job 16:11

ULT:

God delivers me to sinners, and into the hands of the wicked he throws me.

UST:

God has allowed people who do not honor him to mistreat me. He has allowed wicked people to do whatever they want to me.

the hands of (ULT)

He has allowed ... to do whatever they want to me (UST)

Here, **hands** represents the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the power of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

he throws me (ULT)

He has allowed ... to do whatever they want to me (UST)

Job is speaking as if God were literally throwing him **into the hands of the wicked**. He means that God is abandoning him to whatever it is that wicked people would want to do to him. If it

would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation:
[he abandons me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [delivers me](#)
- [sinners](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [has allowed ... to mistreat](#)
 - [people who do not honor him](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Job 16:12

ULT:

I was tranquil, but he has shattered me, and he has seized my neck and shaken me to pieces. And he has set me up as a target for him;

UST:

Previously, I was living peacefully, but then God caused great trouble for me. It is as if he grabbed my neck and shook me to pieces. It is as if he set me up as a target

but he has shattered me, and he has seized my neck and shaken me to pieces (ULT)

but then God caused great trouble for me. It is as if he grabbed my neck and shook me to pieces (UST)

Job is speaking as if God has literally **shattered** him, breaking him into many parts, and **seized** his neck and **shaken** him **to pieces**. He means that God has destroyed everything important in his life—his family, his health, and his possessions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison, as the UST does, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he has destroyed my family, my health, and my possessions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

And he has set me up as a target for him (ULT)

It is as if he set me up as a target (UST)

Job is speaking as if God has literally **set him up as a target**. (He continues this image in the first line of the next verse.) He means that it seems as if God has harmed him very intentionally. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison, as the UST does, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, it seems as if he has harmed me very intentionally]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- and he has seized

UST

- It is as if he grabbed
-

Job 16:13

ULT:

his archers have surrounded me. He pierces my kidneys and he does not spare; he pours my bile on the ground.

UST:

and people were surrounding me and shooting arrows at me. It is as if those arrows cut open my kidneys and caused the gall from my liver to spill onto the ground. God is not having any mercy on me at all!

his archers have surrounded me (ULT)

and people were surrounding me and shooting arrows at me (UST)

Job is speaking as if **archers** whom God commands have literally **surrounded** him. He means that God has caused him to experience many different troubles. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, as long as you also used plain language in the last sentence of the previous verse. Alternate translation: [he has caused me to experience many troubles]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He pierces my kidneys and he does not spare; he pours my bile on the ground (ULT)

It is as if those arrows cut open my kidneys and caused the gall from my liver to spill onto the ground. God is not having any mercy on me at all (UST)

Job means implicitly that these archers are seeking mercilessly to kill him by shooting their arrows into his vital organs. (By saying that God **pours** his **bile** on the **ground**, Job means that God's archers have pierced his liver as well as his **kidneys**, since the liver produces bile and that fluid would spill out of the body if the liver were pierced.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [They are seeking mercilessly to kill me by shooting their arrows into my vital organs]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

He pierces my kidneys and he does not spare; he pours my bile on the ground (ULT)

It is as if those arrows cut open my kidneys and caused the gall from my liver to spill onto the ground. God is not having any mercy on me at all (UST)

Job does not mean that arrows have literally pierced his **kidneys** and liver. He is continuing the image of the archers to indicate that it feels to him as if God is mercilessly trying to kill him in a way that he could not possibly survive. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It feels to me as if God is mercilessly trying to kill me in a way that I could not possibly survive]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He pierces ... and he does not spare; he pours (ULT)

It is as if those arrows cut open ... and caused ... to spill ... God is not having any mercy on me at all (UST)

The pronouns **He** and **he** refer to God. Job means that God is doing these things through the symbolic **archers** that he describes in the previous sentence. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use plural pronouns to show that this is a continuation of the image of the archers. Alternate translation: [They pierce my kidneys and do not spare; they pour my bile on the ground]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his archers](#)

UST

- [people](#)
-

Job 16:14

ULT:

He breaches me, breach upon the face of breach; he runs against me like a warrior.

UST:

It is as if I were a wall that God was breaking down in many places. It is as if God were rushing at me like a soldier who was attacking his enemy.

He breaches me, breach upon the face of breach (ULT)

It is as if I were a wall that God was breaking down in many places (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were a defensive wall around a city and God was smashing openings or breaches in that wall. He means that the continual sufferings that he is experiencing are making him less and less able to be resilient. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He causes me continual sufferings that are making me less and less resilient]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

breach upon the face of breach (ULT)

in many places (UST)

This expression could mean: (1) that God is smashing openings in many different places in this wall (which represents Job). Alternate translation, if you choose to represent the image in your translation: [smashing openings in many different places in my wall]; (2) that after succeeding in smashing an opening in this wall, God smashes repeatedly in the same place to make that opening bigger. Alternate translation: [ever enlarging the opening in my wall]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

he runs against me like a warrior (ULT)

It is as if God were rushing at me like a soldier who was attacking his enemy (UST)

Job is speaking as if God were literally running against him the way a **warrior** would run to attack an enemy soldier. Job is answering Eliphaz with his own words. In [15:26](#), Eliphaz used the same image to describe how wicked people oppose God. If you used the image or represented it as a comparison in your translation in that verse, you may wish to translate the corresponding image here in the same way. If you used plain language there, you could use similar language here. Alternate translation: [he opposes me very forcefully]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like a warrior](#)

UST

- [like a soldier who was attacking his enemy](#)
-

Job 16:15

ULT:

I have sewn sackcloth on my skin, and I have thrust my horn into the dust.

UST:

{I am grieving so deeply that} it is as if I have sewn rough mourning cloth right onto my skin! I feel weak and humiliated.

I have sewn sackcloth on my skin (ULT)

{I am grieving so deeply that} it is as if I have sewn rough mourning cloth right onto my skin (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had literally **sewn** sackcloth onto his **skin**. He could mean: (1) that he is continually in mourning, as if he wore sackcloth (a sign of mourning) so frequently that it seemed to be **sewn** onto his skin. Alternate translation: [I am continually in mourning]; (2) that he actually has been wearing sackcloth (although the narrative at the beginning of the book does not say so) and it has stuck to his skin because of his boils, as if it were sewn to his skin. Alternate translation: [The sackcloth I have been wearing in grief has stuck to my skin]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and I have thrust my horn into the dust (ULT)

I feel weak and humiliated (UST)

People in the biblical culture used the **horn** of an animal to represent strength and honor. When they did, they would speak of humans as if they had horns like animals. For example, [Psalm 112:9](#) says of the person who fears Yahweh, “His horn rises high in honor.” Job is using the image in the opposite way to say that he is suffering disgrace. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I am suffering great disgrace]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- sackcloth
- my horn

UST

- rough mourning cloth
 - I feel weak and humiliated
-

Job 16:16

ULT:

My face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids {is} a dark shadow,

UST:

My face is red because I have cried so much. I have dark circles around my eyes because I have not been sleeping well.

and on my eyelids {is} a dark shadow (ULT)

I have dark circles around my eyes because I have not been sleeping well (UST)

Job is describing the fact that he has not been sleeping well, by association with the way that dark circles form around the eyes of someone who lacks sleep. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and I have dark circles around my eyes from lack of sleep]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [weeping](#)

UST

- [I have cried so much](#)
-

Job 16:17

ULT:

although violence {is} not in my hands and my prayer {is} pure.

UST:

All this has happened to me even though I have not violently harmed anyone and even though I pray sincerely to God.

violence {is} not in my hands (ULT)

I have not violently harmed anyone (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the potential act of committing **violence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have not committed any violence]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

{is} pure (ULT)

sincerely (UST)

Job is speaking as if his prayer were literally **pure**, that is, as if it were a physical substance that had nothing else mixed in. He means that when he prays, he means just what he says and he has no other motives other than sincerely speaking with God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is sincere]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and my prayer](#)
- [{is} pure](#)

UST

- [and even though I pray ... to God](#)

- sincerely
-

Job 16:18

ULT:

Earth, do not conceal my blood, and may {there} not be a {hiding} place for my cry.

UST:

I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me. I do not want anyone to stop me while I am demanding that God act justly toward me.

Earth, do not conceal my blood (ULT)

I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me (UST)

Job is speaking to something that he knows cannot hear him, the **Earth**. He is doing that to show in a strong way how he feels about what has been happening to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I hope that when I die, my blood will remain visible on the earth]

Support Reference: [Apostrophe](#)

Earth, do not conceal my blood (ULT)

I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally going to be murdered and as if his **blood** were going to fall to the ground and soak into the earth unless something prevented that. He means that he is like the victim of a deadly crime in that he deserves justice but there is a risk that he will not receive it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I want to receive justice for what is happening to me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and may {there} not be a {hiding} place for my cry (ULT)

I do not want anyone to stop me while I am demanding that God act justly toward me (UST)

It is likely that Job is continuing to address the **Earth** in this part of the verse. Once again he is doing that in order to show in a strong way how he feels about what has been happening to him. Job is speaking as if the earth could hear him and as if it could make sure that none of its locations would provide a **place** for anyone to hide Job's **cry** so that it was not answered. The context makes clear that this is a cry for justice. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I hope that my cry for justice is answered and not hidden]

Support Reference: [Apostrophe](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Earth](#)
- [for my cry](#)

UST

- [I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me](#)
 - [while I am demanding that God act justly toward me](#)
-

Job 16:19

ULT:

Even now, behold, my witness {is} in the heavens, and my advocate {is} in the heights.

UST:

But even now, I know that there is someone in heaven who will testify for me. He will confirm that what I have done is right.

my witness {is} in the heavens, and my advocate {is} in the heights (ULT)

someone in heaven who will testify for me. He will confirm that what I have done is right (UST)

See the discussion in the introduction to this chapter to decide how to translate the terms **witness** and **advocate**, which both describe the same person, someone whom Job expects will intercede for him in heaven. Alternate translation: [the person who has taken my side is pleading my case to God in heaven]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{is} in the heights (ULT)

in heaven (UST)

Job is using the term **heights** to mean heaven, which is high above the earth. The plural form probably identifies these **heights** as the supreme example of their class. That is, while being on top of a mountain gives someone a commanding position, ruling from heaven gives God the supremely commanding position. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is in highest heaven] or [is in heaven, where he rules supremely]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- my witness ... the heavens
- my witness ... the heavens

UST

- someone ... who will testify for me
 - someone ... who will testify for me
-

Job 16:20

ULT:

My intercessors {are} my friends; my eye weeps to God.

UST:

This person in heaven is my friend, and he will plead with God for me. {At the same time, I will also plead with God so earnestly} that I will weep.

My intercessors {are} my friends (ULT)

This person in heaven is my friend, and he will plead ... for me (UST)

This could mean: (1) that Job has a single individual in mind here, the one he called his “witness” and “advocate” in the previous verse. While the terms **intercessors** and **friends** are plural, it seems Job could be using plural forms to indicate an indefinite individual. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [There is a certain intercessor who is my friend]; (2) that Job is saying that by contrast with the way this “witness” and “advocate” will take his side, his friends have been scoffing at him. The word translated **intercessors** can also mean “scoffers” (although Job uses it again in [33:23](#) to mean “intercessor”). Alternate translation: [My friends are scoffing at me]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

my eye weeps to God (ULT)

with God ... { ... At the same time, I will also plead with God so earnestly} that I will weep (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of weeping. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am pleading tearfully to God for mercy]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {are} my friends
- God

UST

- This person in heaven is my friend
 - God ... God
-

Job 16:21

ULT:

And he will argue for a man with God, and a son of man for his neighbor.

UST:

My friend will plead with God for me in heaven the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth.

for a man (ULT)

for me (UST)

When he refers to a **man** in the first part of this verse, Job seems to be speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [for me]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

and a son of man for his neighbor (ULT)

the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a son of man argues for his neighbor]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and a son of man for his neighbor (ULT)

the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth (UST)

In this instance, Job is using the word **and** to say that the phrase it introduces is just as true as the previous phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [just as a son of man argues for his neighbor]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and a son of man for his neighbor (ULT)

the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth (UST)

Although the terms **son** and **man** are masculine, the phrase **a son of man** has a generic sense and means “a human being.” If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [just as one human being argues on behalf of another human being]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [and a son of man](#)
- [for his neighbor](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [the same way one person pleads](#)
 - [for another person here on earth](#)
-

Job 16:22

ULT:

For years of number will come, and I will go {on} a path, I will not return.

UST:

{I want God to treat me justly now, while there is still time,} because within a few years I will die.

years of number will come (ULT)

within a few years I will die (UST)

Job is using the expression **years of number** to mean “a few years.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a few years will go by]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and I will go {on} a path, I will not return (ULT)

I will die (UST)

When Job says that he will **go on a path** and **not return**, he means that he will die. This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and I will pass away] or [and then I will die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [years of](#)

UST

- [years](#)

Job 17

Job 17 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Job's response to Eliphaz's second speech. Job expresses his disappointment with his friends' advice, he asks Yahweh to help him, and he wishes that he had good things to hope for.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Job 17:1

ULT:

My spirit is destroyed, my days are extinguished; graves {are} for me.

UST:

My time to live is almost over. I have no strength left. I am just about to die.

My spirit is destroyed, my days are extinguished (ULT)

My time to live is almost over. I have no strength left (UST)

Job is making an overstatement when he says that his **spirit** has already been **destroyed** and his **days** have already been **extinguished**. He means that this is nearly the case. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My spirit is nearly destroyed, my days are nearly extinguished]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

My spirit is destroyed, my days are extinguished (ULT)

My time to live is almost over. I have no strength left (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [My troubles have nearly destroyed my spirit and extinguished my days]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

My spirit (ULT)

strength (UST)

This could mean: (1) Job's life. Job would be using one part of himself, his **spirit**, to mean all of him. Alternate translation: [My life]; (2) Job's strength and morale. Alternate translation: [My strength] or [My morale]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

my days are extinguished (ULT)

My time to live is almost over (UST)

Job is using the term **days** to mean a specific period of time, his lifetime. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life is extinguished]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

my days are extinguished (ULT)

My time to live is almost over (UST)

Job is speaking as if his life were literally a flame that something had **extinguished** or snuffed out. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life is almost over]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

graves {are} for me (ULT)

I am just about to die (UST)

While the term **graves** is plural, it seems unlikely that Job means he will be buried in more than one grave. (1) Job could be using the plural form to indicate an indefinite thing. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [there is a grave ready for me somewhere]; (2) Job could be speaking of a graveyard or cemetery by association with the way that such a place contains many **graves**. Alternate translation: [the graveyard is ready for me]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

graves {are} for me (ULT)

I am just about to die (UST)

Job is saying that **graves** are ready for him to mean that he will die soon. This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [soon I will die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My spirit](#)
- [is destroyed](#)
- [my days](#)
- [graves {are}](#)

UST

- [strength](#)
 - [I have no ... left](#)
 - [My time to live](#)
 - [am just about to die](#)
-

Job 17:2

ULT:

If {there are} not mockers with me? And on their provocations my eye lingers.

UST:

The people who are around me are continually making fun of me. I have to watch them taunt me.

If {there are} not mockers with me (ULT)

The people who are around me are continually making fun of me (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [There are mockers with me, are there not?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If {there are} not mockers with me (ULT)

The people who are around me are continually making fun of me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely there are mockers with me!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If {there are} not mockers with me (ULT)

The people who are around me are continually making fun of me (UST)

By **mockers**, Job most likely means his friends. He would be speaking of them in the third person even though they are present. If it would be helpful in your language, you could

translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [All three of you have been mocking me!]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

And on their provocations my eye lingers (ULT)

I have to watch them taunt me (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, using the second person: [Yes, all I can see is your provocations]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

And on their provocations my eye lingers (ULT)

I have to watch them taunt me (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **provocations**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Yes, all I can see is you provoking me]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

And on their provocations my eye lingers (ULT)

I have to watch them taunt me (UST)

The implication is that Job's friends have only been provoking him, not comforting him, because otherwise he would be able to recognize their comfort. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You have only been provoking me, not comforting me]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [there are ... mockers](#)
- [And on their provocations](#)

UST

- [are ... making fun of me](#)
 - [them taunt me](#)
-

Job 17:3

ULT:

Please set down, be surety for me with you. Who {is} he {who} will strike himself to my hand?

UST:

God, even though you would be trying my case, please also guarantee to yourself that I will appear in court and behave as a defendant should. There is certainly no one else who will do that for me.

Please set down, be surety for me with you (ULT)

God, even though you would be trying my case, please also guarantee to yourself that I will appear in court and behave as a defendant should (UST)

The word **you** and the implied “you” in the imperative **set** and in the imperative **be surety for** are singular because they refer to God. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

Please set down, be surety for me with you (ULT)

God, even though you would be trying my case, please also guarantee to yourself that I will appear in court and behave as a defendant should (UST)

Job is speaking as if God would literally **set down**, that is, surrender to a court, something of value in order to guarantee Job’s appearance in court and good conduct. Job is similarly speaking as if God would literally **be surety** for him, that is, personally guarantee his appearance and conduct. Job speaks this way even though he says at the same time that God himself would be trying his case (that is the meaning of **with you**). Your culture may have a similar custom that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [Please put up a bond for me even as you try my case]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Who {is} he {who} will strike himself to my hand (ULT)

There is certainly no one else who will do that for me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [No one else will strike himself to my hand]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Who {is} he {who} will strike himself to my hand (ULT)

There is certainly no one else who will do that for me (UST)

Job is speaking of one person striking his hand against a second person's hand as a symbolic action in order to show that he was committing himself to serve as a guarantor for that second person. Your culture may have a similar practice that you could use in your translation, and you can also explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [No one else will shake hands with me to pledge that he will be my guarantor]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Please](#)

UST

- [God, even though you would be trying my case, please also](#)
-

Job 17:4

ULT:

For you have hidden their hearts away from understanding; therefore you will not exalt {them}.

UST:

My friends will not vouch for me, because you have prevented them from understanding that I am innocent. Nevertheless, you will not prove them right by declaring me guilty.

For (ULT)

My friends will not vouch for me, because (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous verse that he believed no one else would be a guarantor for him. Alternate translation: [My friends will not be my guarantors because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

you have hidden their hearts away from understanding (ULT)

you have prevented them from understanding that I am innocent (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had literally **hidden** the **hearts** of his friends in a place where their hearts would not come in contact with **understanding**. Within the context of this image, Job is using the heart to represent the mind. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have kept their minds from understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you will not exalt {them} (ULT)

you will not prove them right by declaring me guilty (UST)

Job is speaking as if God would literally **exalt** his friends or lift them up to a height. He means that God would honor them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will not honor them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

you will not exalt {them} (ULT)

you will not prove them right by declaring me guilty (UST)

Job means implicitly that since God has kept his friends from understanding that he is innocent, God will not **exalt** or honor his friends by giving a guilty verdict against him, thereby vindicating what the friends have been saying. That would be allowing error to triumph. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you will not vindicate what they have been erroneously saying by giving a guilty verdict against me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from understanding](#)
- [you will ... exalt {them}](#)

UST

- [from understanding that I am innocent](#)
 - [you will ... prove them right by declaring me guilty](#)
-

Job 17:5

ULT:

He {who} denounces friends for a reward, even the eyes of his sons will fail.

UST:

{I know that you will treat me justly because you make sure that people act justly. For example,} you punish people who give false testimony against their neighbors in exchange for a bribe. You make their whole families suffer if they do that.

He {who} denounces friends for a reward, even the eyes of his sons will fail (ULT)

{ ... I know that you will treat me justly because you make sure that people act justly. For example,} you punish people who give false testimony against their neighbors in exchange for a bribe. You make their whole families suffer if they do that (UST)

Job is using one thing that God does to maintain justice, punish those who commit perjury for a bribe, to represent all that God does to maintain justice. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [After all, you maintain justice by punishing people who corrupt court proceedings]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

even the eyes of his sons will fail (ULT)

You make their whole families suffer if they do that (UST)

Job is speaking of how the **eyes** of people who are dying **fail** (no longer see) in order to describe those people dying. This is a poetic way of speaking about death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [his sons will certainly die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

his sons (ULT)

their whole families (UST)

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that includes both sons and daughters. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [his children]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [friends](#)
- [for a reward](#)

UST

- [their neighbors](#)
 - [in exchange for a bribe](#)
-

Job 17:6

ULT:

But he has made me a saying of the peoples, and I have become a spitting in the face,

UST:

But because God is punishing me, people use my name to mean someone who was formerly prosperous but who experienced disaster because he was wicked. People even spit in my face {to insult me}.

But he has made me (ULT)

But because God is punishing me (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God. After briefly speaking directly to God in [verses 3](#) and [4](#), Job now speaks of God once again in the third person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [But God has made me]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

a saying of the peoples (ULT)

people use my name to mean someone who was formerly prosperous but who experienced disaster because he was wicked (UST)

Job is using the word **saying** to mean that the **peoples** are citing him by name as an outstanding example of someone who seemed to be prospering because he was righteous but who came to ruin because he was actually wicked. Your language may have an expression for this practice of citing people by name as examples that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [a byword for the peoples]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and I have become a spitting in the face (ULT)

People even spit in my face {to insult me} (UST)

People were **spitting** in Job's **face** as a symbolic action to show their contempt for him as a wicked person, which he appeared to them to be. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and people have even been spitting in my face to show their contempt for me because they think I am a wicked person]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

Job 17:7

ULT:

and my eye is dim from sorrow, and my members {are} like a shadow, all of them.

UST:

Because I am very sad, it has become hard for me to see. My whole body has become so thin that it is as if I am not even here.

and my eye is dim from sorrow (ULT)

Because I am very sad, it has become hard for me to see (UST)

Job is using the term **eye** by association to mean sight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of my sorrow, I can only see dimly]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{are} like a shadow (ULT)

has become so thin that it is as if I am not even here (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a **shadow** is insubstantial, so Job's **members**, that is, the parts of his body, have become very thin. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [have become as thin as a shadow]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and my members](#)

UST

- [My ... body](#)
-

Job 17:8

ULT:

The upright wonder at this, and the innocent rouses himself against the godless.

UST:

When people who are truly righteous see what has happened to me, it shocks them. It makes them want to punish people who really disobey God.

The upright ... and the innocent ... the godless (ULT)

people who are truly righteous ... them ... people who really disobey God (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **upright**, **innocent**, and **godless** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Upright people ... and innocent people ... godless people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The upright](#)
- [and the innocent](#)
- [the godless](#)

UST

- [people who are truly righteous](#)
 - [them](#)
 - [people who really disobey God](#)
-

Job 17:9

ULT:

And the righteous will hold his way, and the clean of hands will add strength.

UST:

Those who are truly righteous will continue to do what is right, and those who are innocent will continue to become stronger.

the righteous ... and the clean of hands (ULT)

Those who are truly righteous ... and those who are innocent (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **righteous** and **clean** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [righteous people ... and people whose hands are clean]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

And ... will hold his way (ULT)

will continue to do what is right (UST)

Job is speaking of how God wants a person to live, or of the future that God has planned for a person, as if that were a **way** or path that God wants the person to walk along. When Job says that the **righteous** will **hold** his way, he means that that person will continue to walk along that path. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And ... will continue to live as God desires]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the clean of hands (ULT)

and those who are innocent (UST)

Job is speaking as if people who are innocent of wrongdoing have **hands** that are literally **clean**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and innocent people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

will add strength (ULT)

will continue to become stronger (UST)

When Job says that innocent people **will add strength**, he means by this expression that they will continually grow stronger. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will grow stronger and stronger]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the righteous](#)
- [and the clean of](#)

UST

- [Those who are truly righteous](#)
 - [and those who are innocent](#)
-

Job 17:10

ULT:

But all of them, may you return, and come now, but I will not find a wise {person} among you.

UST:

But as for you friends of mine, we could continue talking, but I do not think that I will conclude that even one of you is wise.

all of them (ULT)

as for you friends of mine (UST)

Job is speaking about his friends in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [all of you]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

may you return, and come (ULT)

we could continue talking (UST)

This phrase may be expressing a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **return** tells in what way Job wants his friends to **come**. He wants them to try speaking with him “again.” If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [come again]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

a wise {person} among you (ULT)

even one of you is wise (UST)

Job is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The ULT indicates this by adding the word **person**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you

can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [anyone among you who is wise]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a wise {person}](#)

UST

- [is wise](#)
-

Job 17:11

ULT:

My days have passed, my plans are broken, the desires of my heart.

UST:

My time to live has almost ended. I have not been able to do the things that I planned to do. I can no longer hope that the things I most desired will happen.

My days have passed (ULT)

My time to live has almost ended (UST)

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, his lifetime. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My life is almost over]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

my plans are broken (ULT)

I have not been able to do the things that I planned to do. I can no longer hope ... will happen (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [I will not be able to fulfill my plans]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the desires of my heart (ULT)

that the things I most desired (UST)

Job is speaking of his **heart** as if it were a living thing that could have **desires**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things that I deeply desired]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My days](#)

UST

- [My time to live](#)
-

Job 17:12

ULT:

They change night into day. Light is near from the face of darkness.

UST:

My friends say that the troubles I am experiencing are actually a good thing {because God is using the troubles to correct me}. My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over.

They change night into day (ULT)

My friends say that the troubles I am experiencing are actually a good thing because God is using the troubles to correct me (UST)

Job is speaking about troubled times in life as if they were literally **night** and happy, prosperous times in life as if they were literally **day**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They claim that what is happening to me is actually good]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

They change (ULT)

My friends say that (UST)

The pronoun **They** refers to Job's friends. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [My friends change]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

They change (ULT)

My friends say that (UST)

Job is speaking about his friends in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [You, my friends, change] or [You change]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

Light is near from the face of darkness (ULT)

My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over (UST)

Many interpreters believe that in this sentence, Job is summarizing what his friends have been telling him. You may wish to represent the sentence in your translation as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [You say, ‘Light is near from the face of darkness.’]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

Light is near from the face of darkness (ULT)

My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of something, by association with the way that people can see the face of a person who is present. Alternate translation: [Light is near from the presence of darkness]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Light is near from the face of darkness (ULT)

My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over (UST)

Job may be using a proverb, a short, popular saying about something that is generally true in life, to summarize what his friends have been telling him. Or his friends may have been quoting this proverb themselves in their advice to Job. Your language may have a similar saying that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [It's always darkest before the dawn]

Support Reference: [Proverbs](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [into day](#)

UST

- [are actually a good thing because God is using the troubles to correct me](#)
-

Job 17:13

ULT:

If I hope for Sheol {as} my house, {if} in the darkness I have spread out my bed,

UST:

Suppose the only home I could hope to have was the place where dead people go. Suppose I were going to stay in that dark place.

{if} in the darkness I have spread out my bed (ULT)

I were going to stay in that dark place (UST)

Job is using the single activity of preparing a **bed** on which to sleep to mean all that is involved in making a place one's home. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I have made my home in the realm of the dead]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

{if} in the darkness (ULT)

in that dark place (UST)

Job is using the term **darkness** to mean the realm of the dead, Sheol, by association with the way that it is dark there. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if in the realm of the dead]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I hope for](#)
- [Sheol](#)
- [{as} my house](#)

UST

- [I could hope to have](#)
- [was the place where dead people go](#)

- the only home
-

Job 17:14

ULT:

{if} I call to the pit, 'You {are} my father,' to the worm, 'My mother' or 'My sister,'

UST:

Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered the worms that live in graves to be my family.

{if} I call to the pit, 'You {are} my father (ULT)

Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [if I tell the pit that it is my father] or [if I call the pit my father]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

{if} I call to the pit, 'You {are} my father (ULT)

Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered (UST)

If Job said this, he would be saying that **the pit** was his home, by association with the way that a person lives in the home of his **father**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I call to the pit, 'You are my home]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{if} I call to the pit, ‘You {are} my father (ULT)

Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered (UST)

If Job did speak this way to **the pit**, that is, to the realm of the dead, he would be speaking to something that he knew could not hear and understand him in order to make an emphatic statement. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I said that the pit was certainly going to be my home]

Support Reference: [Apostrophe](#)

to the worm, ‘My mother’ or ‘My sister (ULT)

the worms that live in graves to be my family (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or if I call to the worm and say, ‘You are my mother,’ or, ‘You are my sister]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to the worm, ‘My mother’ or ‘My sister (ULT)

the worms that live in graves to be my family (UST)

If Job said this to a **worm**, such as would be found in a grave, he would be saying that the grave was going to be his home, by association with the way that a person shares a home with his **mother** and **sister**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or if I call to the worm, ‘I am going to share the grave with you] or [or if I call to the worm, ‘I am going to be in a grave, just as you are]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to the worm, ‘My mother’ or ‘My sister (ULT)

the worms that live in graves to be my family (UST)

If Job did speak this way to a **worm**, he would be speaking to something that he knew could not hear and understand him in order to make an emphatic statement. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I said that I was certainly going to be in a grave]

Support Reference: [Apostrophe](#)

to the worm (ULT)

the worms that live in graves (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **worm**. He means any worm. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [to a worm]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

to the worm (ULT)

the worms that live in graves (UST)

A **worm** is a small, legless creature that burrows through the ground, passing the soil through its digestive system in order to extract the nutrients that the soil contains. Worms also pass whatever else they find underground through their digestive systems, including dead bodies. If your readers would not be familiar with what a worm is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable creature in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [to a small burrowing creature]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {if} I call
- to the pit

UST

- Suppose I considered ... and suppose I considered
 - the grave
-

Job 17:15

ULT:

where then {would be} my hope? And my hope, who would see it?

UST:

Then that would show that I truly do not have good things to hope for. Everyone would recognize that I was not really hoping for anything.

where then {would be} my hope? And my hope, who would see it (ULT)

Then that would show that I truly do not have good things to hope for. Everyone would recognize that I was not really hoping for anything (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [then I would not have any real hope! No, I would not have any hope that anyone could see!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

where then {would be} my hope? And my hope, who would see it (ULT)

Then that would show that I truly do not have good things to hope for. Everyone would recognize that I was not really hoping for anything (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [then I would not really have anything to hope for! No, I would not have anything to hope for that anyone could see!]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{would be} my hope](#)
- [And my hope](#)

UST

- good things to hope for
 - I was not really hoping for anything
-

Job 17:16

ULT:

Will they descend to the bars of Sheol? If {our} rest {will be} together in the dust?"

UST:

It would be as if everything I hoped for were going to the place where dead people go. Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave."

Will they descend to the bars of Sheol? If {our} rest {will be} together in the dust (ULT)

It would be as if everything I hoped for were going to the place where dead people go. Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Then they would descend to the bars of Sheol! Then our rest would be together in the dust!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will they descend (ULT)

It would be as if everything I hoped for were going (UST)

The pronoun **they** refers to the hope that Job described in the previous verse. Job may be using a plural term to speak of the hope that he said would not be and the hope that he said no one would see, even though this is basically the same hope. If it would be more natural in your language, you could use a singular pronoun in your translation. Alternate translation: [Will it descend] or, as a statement, [Then it would descend]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

to the bars of Sheol (ULT)

to the place where dead people go (UST)

Job is using the term **bars** to mean “gates,” by association with the way that bars keep a gate locked. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the gates of Sheol]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to the bars of Sheol (ULT)

to the place where dead people go (UST)

Job means implicitly that if his hope went down to the **bars** or gates of Sheol, it would be admitted there. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to Sheol and be admitted there]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

If {our} rest {will be} together in the dust (ULT)

Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave (UST)

When Job speaks of having **rest** in the **dust**, he means having died. This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [Will we die together] or [Will my hope die with me]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

If {our} rest {will be} together in the dust (ULT)

Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave (UST)

Job is speaking of his hope as if it were a living thing that could have **rest**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do I have nothing more to hope for in this life]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Sheol](#)

UST

- [to the place where dead people go](#)
-

Job 18

Job 18 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job's friend Bildad speaks to him for a second time. As Eliphaz did in his second speech to Job in [chapter 15](#), Bildad speaks more strongly to Job in this speech than he did in his first speech. Using much of the same language that Job used in [chapters 16](#) and [17](#), Bildad defends himself and the other two friends and warns Job that God will punish him severely if he continues to be wicked (as Bildad believes him to be).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Job 18:1

ULT:

And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

UST:

Then Bildad, Job's friend who was a Shuhite, responded to Job. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 18:2

ULT:

“Until when will you make ends of words? Consider, and afterward we will speak.

UST:

“Please stop talking! If you would stop talking and listen, we could tell you something.

Until when will you make ends of words (ULT)

Please stop talking (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You should make an end of words right now!] or [It is not helpful for you to keep saying such things!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Until when will you make ends of words (ULT)

Please stop talking (UST)

Bildad is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Bildad is answering Job by using the same language that Job used in [16:3](#). See how you translated the expression “an end to words” there; **ends of words** here is a slight variation. Alternate translation: [For how long will you keep talking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will you make ... Consider (ULT)

stop ... If you would stop talking and listen (UST)

The pronoun **you** and the implied “you” in the imperative **Consider** are plural. Bildad may be using these plural forms because he is answering Job in his own words and Job addressed “all of you” (meaning his three friends) when he asked in [16:3](#), “Is there an end to words of wind?” Bildad could be portraying Job as representative of a group of people who think and speak as he does. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you,” it may be more natural to use singular forms in your translation.

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

Job 18:3

ULT:

Why are we regarded as beasts, {as if} we are stupid in your eyes?

UST:

You seem to think that we are as stupid as cattle.

{ ... Why are we regarded as beasts, as if} we are stupid in your eyes (ULT)

You seem to think that we are as stupid as cattle (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [We should not be regarded as beasts, stupid in your eyes!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why are we regarded as beasts (ULT)

You seem to think that we are ... as cattle (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Why do you regard us as beasts]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

as beasts (ULT)

as cattle (UST)

Bildad is using this comparison to say that just as **beasts** have no understanding, so Job regards his friends as having no understanding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [as beasts that have no understanding]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

in your eyes (ULT)

You seem to think that we are (UST)

Bildad is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from your perspective]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

in your eyes (ULT)

You seem to think that we are (UST)

The word **your** is plural here, like the word “you” in the previous verse. Since Bildad is addressing Job, it may be more natural to use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [as beasts](#)

UST

- [as cattle](#)
-

Job 18:4

ULT:

The one tearing himself in his nose— will the earth be forsaken for your sake, or will the rock move from its place?

UST:

But by being so angry, you are only hurting yourself. You seem to think that everyone should abandon the earth because life on earth is no longer worth living for anyone after what has happened to you. You seem to think that there should be a great earthquake {as a sign of what an awful thing has happened to you}.

The one tearing himself in his nose (ULT)

But by being so angry, you are only hurting yourself (UST)

Bildad is speaking about Job in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [You who tear yourself in your nose]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

The one tearing himself in his nose (ULT)

But by being so angry, you are only hurting yourself (UST)

Bildad is continuing to answer Job in his own words. In [16:9](#), Job spoke as if God were literally a wild animal that had **torn** him in his anger. Bildad is saying that it is actually Job who is tearing himself apart in his own anger. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [It is you who are tearing yourself apart in your anger]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

will the earth be forsaken for your sake, or will the rock move from its place (ULT)

You seem to think that everyone should abandon the earth because life on earth is no longer worth living for anyone after what has happened to you. You seem to think that there should be a great earthquake {as a sign of what an awful thing has happened to you ... } (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [The earth will not be forsaken for your sake, and the rock will not move from its place!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

will the earth be forsaken (ULT)

You seem to think that everyone should abandon the earth (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will people forsake the earth] or [will people stop living on the earth]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

or will the rock move from its place (ULT)

You seem to think that there should be a great earthquake {as a sign of what an awful thing has happened to you} (UST)

Bildad is continuing to answer Job in his own words. In [14:18–19](#), Job said to God, “you destroy the hope of man,” and he compared that to the way “a rock moves from its place.” This could be a reference to an earthquake or a landslide. Bildad is implying that Job is being overly grandiose by comparing his individual situation with great natural events. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [It is not as if your individual situation is a great earthquake!]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will ... be forsaken](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- [You seem to think that everyone should abandon](#)
 - [the earth](#)
-

Job 18:5

ULT:

Indeed, the light of the wicked goes out; the flame of his fire will not shine.

UST:

But actually, what has happened to you is not momentous. Wicked people are bound to lose their prosperity. They will not continue to enjoy happiness.

the light of the wicked goes out; the flame of his fire will not shine (ULT)

Wicked people are bound to lose their prosperity. They will not continue to enjoy happiness (UST)

Bildad is speaking of the happiness and prosperity of a wicked person as if those things were literally a **light** or **flame**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [any happiness or prosperity that wicked people enjoy will not last for very long]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the wicked (ULT)

Wicked people (UST)

Bildad is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people] or, since Bildad uses the singular **his** later in the verse, [a wicked person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)

UST

- Wicked people
-

Job 18:6

ULT:

The light in his tent will be dark, and his lamp will go out above him.

UST:

It will be as if the light went out in the tent in which they were living, so that they could not enjoy living there.

The light in his tent will be dark, and his lamp will go out above him (ULT)

It will be as if the light went out in the tent in which they were living, so that they could not enjoy living there (UST)

Bildad is continuing to speak of the happiness and prosperity of a wicked person as if those things were literally a **light** or **lamp**. He is also continuing to answer Job in his own words. In [17:12](#), Job said that his friends were telling him that light must be near because it was presently so dark in his life. Bildad is saying here in response that wicked people may be in the light, but soon it will become dark for them. To help make this clear to your readers, it may be helpful to use the same language here that you used in [17:12](#). Alternate translation: [Even though a wicked person may have light, darkness is near] or [Even though a wicked person may experience prosperity, soon he will have trouble instead]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his tent](#)
- [and his lamp](#)

UST

- [in the tent in which they were living](#)
 - [It will be as if the light](#)
-

Job 18:7

ULT:

The steps of his strength will shorten, and his plan will cast him down.

UST:

Wicked people become weaker {because of the troubles they cause for themselves}. They try to take advantage of other people, but they hurt themselves instead.

The steps of his strength will shorten (ULT)

Wicked people become weaker {because of the troubles they cause for themselves} (UST)

Bildad is using one sign of weakness, a shortening stride, to indicate weakness in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will become weak]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

The steps of his strength (ULT)

Wicked people become weaker {because of the troubles they cause for themselves} (UST)

Bildad is using this possessive form to speak of **steps** that are characterized by **strength**. It may be more natural for you to express this meaning using a form other than a possessive. Alternate translation: [His vigorous stride]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and his plan will cast him down (ULT)

They try to take advantage of other people, but they hurt themselves instead (UST)

Bildad is speaking of a **plan** that a wicked person might make as if it were a living thing that could **cast him down**, that is, throw him or make him fall onto the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and his schemes will only harm him in the end]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 18:8

ULT:

For he will be cast into a net by his feet, and he will wander into a pitfall.

UST:

Yes, it is as if they walk into a net that they do not realize is there or fall into a pit that someone has concealed as a trap.

he will be cast into a net by his feet, and he will wander into a pitfall (ULT)

it is as if they walk into a net that they do not realize is there or fall into a pit that someone has concealed as a trap (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if a wicked person would literally be caught in a **net** or **pitfall**. He means that such a person will experience troubles that will keep him from fulfilling his plans. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will experience troubles that will keep him from fulfilling his plans]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he will be cast into a net by his feet (ULT)

it is as if they walk into a net that they do not realize is there (UST)

Bildad is speaking of the **feet** of a wicked person as if they were a living thing that could **cast** him **into a net**. The implication seems to be that if the feet of the wicked person, rather than his eyes and his mind, are determining where he is going, he will walk into dangers unawares. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will walk unawares into a net]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

a pitfall (ULT)

a pit that someone has concealed as a trap (UST)

A **pitfall** is a type of trap for animals. To make it, people dig a pit in the ground and cover it with netting. They then put plant materials all over the netting to make it appear that the ground above the pit is just ordinary ground. If your readers would not be familiar with what a pitfall is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a concealed trap]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a pitfall](#)

UST

- [a pit that someone has concealed as a trap](#)
-

Job 18:9

ULT:

A snare will seize {him} by the heel; a trap will hold onto him.

UST:

It is as if their feet get caught in a trap that does not let them go.

A snare will seize {him} by the heel; a trap will hold onto him (ULT)

It is as if their feet get caught in a trap that does not let them go (UST)

Bildad is continuing to speak of a wicked person as if he would literally be caught in a **snare** or **trap**. If you decided in the previous verse to express the meaning of this image rather than retain it in your translation, you could restate the meaning here. Alternate translation: [Yes, a wicked person will not be able to succeed; he will fail because of all the trouble that he causes for himself]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A snare will seize {him} by the heel (ULT)

It is as if their feet get caught in a trap (UST)

A **snare** was a device that people in this culture used to catch birds. It consisted of a loose loop of cord. A hunter would put seeds or other bait inside the loop. When a bird came inside the loop to eat the bait, the hunter would pull on the cord and catch the bird by its feet. A snare might also have a mechanism that a bird would trigger automatically by stepping inside the loop. Bildad is speaking as if this would happen to a wicked person, so that he would be caught **by the heel**. If your readers would not be familiar with what a snare is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [He will step into a device that will seize his foot]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

a trap (ULT)

in a trap (UST)

By **trap**, Bildad means some other device for catching birds or animals. Interpreters are unsure exactly what this device is. The word Bildad uses suggests the idea of braiding, and so this could be a net of some kind. Alternate translation: [a net]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [A snare](#)
- [will seize {him}](#)
- [a trap](#)

UST

- [in a trap](#)
 - [get caught](#)
 - [in a trap](#)
-

Job 18:10

ULT:

His rope is hidden in the ground, and his trap for him {on} the path.

UST:

It is as if a loop of rope that someone has hidden on the ground springs up and seizes them when they walk onto it.

His rope is hidden in the ground, and his trap for him {on} the path (ULT)

It is as if a loop of rope that someone has hidden on the ground springs up and seizes them when they walk onto it (UST)

Bildad is continuing to speak of a wicked person as if he would literally be caught by a **rope** or **trap**. If you decided in the previous two verses to express the meaning of this image rather than retain it in your translation, you could restate the meaning in another way here.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

His rope ... and his trap for him (ULT)

It is as if a loop of rope ... springs up and seizes them ... onto it (UST)

In these possessive forms, **His** and **his** are the objects rather than the subjects of **rope** and **trap**. That is, Bildad is not speaking of a rope and trap that the wicked person owns but of a rope and trap that will catch the wicked person. Alternate translation: [The rope that will catch him ... and the trap that will catch him is hidden]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

His rope is hidden in the ground (ULT)

It is as if a loop of rope that someone has hidden on the ground springs up and seizes them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The ground is concealing the rope that will catch him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

His rope (ULT)

It is as if a loop of rope ... springs up and seizes them (UST)

By **rope**, Bildad means some further device for catching birds or animals. He seems to mean some larger device for catching animals that would work the same way as a “snare” that catches birds. A hunter might hide a loop of rope **in the ground** and pull on the rope to catch an animal once it stepped inside the loop. Alternate translation: [a loop of rope to catch him]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and his trap for him {on} the path (ULT)

It is as if a loop of rope ... springs up and seizes them when they walk onto it (UST)

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a trap is hidden for him on the path]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and his trap (ULT)

It is as if a loop of rope ... springs up and seizes them (UST)

It is unclear whether Bildad is talking about a specific type of **trap** here. He may be using a general term for any device that would catch a bird or animal. If your language has such a general term, it would be appropriate to use it here in your translation.

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and his trap](#)

UST

- [It is as if a loop of rope ... springs up and seizes them](#)
-

Job 18:11

ULT:

Terrors on every side will frighten him, and they will chase him at his feet.

UST:

Everywhere they go, things cause them to be terrified. It is as if those things are pursuing them and biting at their heels.

and they will chase him at his feet (ULT)

It is as if those things are pursuing them and biting at their heels (UST)

Bildad is speaking of these **Terrors** as if they were a living thing that could **chase** a wicked person the way a dog or wolf would, nipping at his **feet** to disable him so that he could not run away to safety. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will not be able to escape from these troubles]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Terrors](#)
- [will frighten him](#)

UST

- [things](#)
 - [cause them to be terrified](#)
-

Job 18:12

ULT:

His strength becomes hungry, and disaster {is} prepared at his side.

UST:

They will become weak, as if they did not have enough food to eat. They will always be at risk of disaster.

His strength becomes hungry (ULT)

They will become weak, as if they did not have enough food to eat (UST)

Bildad is speaking of the **strength** of a wicked person as if it were a living thing that could become **hungry**. He means that a wicked person's strength becomes weakened as if by hunger. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He is weakened as if by hunger]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and disaster {is} prepared (ULT)

They will always be at risk of disaster (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [and God has prepared disaster]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

at his side (ULT)

They will always be at risk of (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if **disaster** were literally at the **side** of a wicked person. He means that it will strike him as soon as there is opportunity. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to strike him as soon as there is opportunity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is}](#) prepared

UST

- [They will always be at risk of](#)
-

Job 18:13

ULT:

It devours parts of his skin; the firstborn of death devours his parts.

UST:

Diseases will spread all over their skin. Yes, a horrible disease will cause their bodies to decay.

It devours parts of his skin; the firstborn of death devours his parts (ULT)

Diseases will spread all over their skin. Yes, a horrible disease will cause their bodies to decay (UST)

The pronoun **It** refers to **the firstborn of death** later in the verse. If it would be clearer in your language, you could put the noun phrase in the first part of the verse and the pronoun in the second part of the verse. Alternate translation: [The firstborn of death devours parts of his skin; it devours his parts]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the firstborn of death (ULT)

Yes, a horrible disease (UST)

The expression **the firstborn of death** means the strongest kind of death or a terrible kind of death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a deadly disease]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

his parts (ULT)

their bodies (UST)

Since the pronoun **his** in this possessive form refers to the wicked person as a whole, it is likely that the word **parts** describes his arms and his legs. Alternate translation: [his arms and his legs]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [It devours](#)
- [devours](#)
- [the firstborn](#)

UST

- [Diseases will spread](#)
 - [will cause ... to decay](#)
 - [Yes, a horrible disease](#)
-

Job 18:14

ULT:

He is pulled from his tent, his safety, and one marches him to the king of terrors.

UST:

They have a secure life, but it ends suddenly. They die without being able to do anything to save their lives.

He is pulled ... and one marches him (ULT)

but it ends suddenly. They die without being able to do anything to save their lives (UST)

If terror is indeed the agent that Bildad says pulls the wicked person from his tent, then Bildad is speaking of terror as if it were a living thing that could do this. He actually means that the disasters that cause a wicked person to feel terror also deprive him of safety and security. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The disasters that cause him to feel terror take him away ... and they march him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

He is pulled (ULT)

but it ends suddenly (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, from the context it appears that this may be terror itself, since terror seems to be personified in the second part of the verse. Alternate translation: [Terror pulls him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and one marches him to the king of terrors (ULT)

They die without being able to do anything to save their lives (UST)

The pronoun **one** probably refers to terror. The pronoun is feminine, as is the word “terror,” and Hebrew speakers sometimes used feminine pronouns to represent feminine subjects they had not yet named but which they had in mind. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and terror marches him to its king]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and one marches him to the king of terrors (ULT)

They die without being able to do anything to save their lives (UST)

If the pronoun **one** does refer to terror, then Bildad is speaking of terror as if it were a living thing, a soldier, who could march a captured enemy to his **king** as a prisoner. Once again Bildad would be using terror to mean the disasters that cause a wicked person to feel terror. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the disasters that cause him to feel terror bring him to the king of terrors]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and one marches him to the king of terrors (ULT)

They die without being able to do anything to save their lives (UST)

Like the expression “the firstborn of death” in the previous verse, the expression **the king of terrors** here is a superlative. It means the worst terror there is, specifically, death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the disasters that cause him to feel terror ultimately cause him to die]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- from his tent
- to ... king of
- the ... terrors

UST

- They have a secure life
 - They die without being able to do anything to save their lives
 - They die without being able to do anything to save their lives
-

Job 18:15

ULT:

One will dwell in his tent, {which is} not to him; sulfur is scattered upon his home.

UST:

Then all of their possessions will belong to other people. Wicked people will have nothing left, as if God had burned up everything they had by making burning stones fall on it.

One will dwell in his tent (ULT)

Then all of their possessions will belong to (UST)

The pronoun **One** is feminine in this verse, as in the previous verse, and so it may refer once again to terror. (However, interpreters have a range of understandings of what this verse means.) Alternate translation: [Terror will dwell in his tent]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{which is} not to him (ULT)

other people (UST)

Bildad means implicitly that the **tent** will no longer belong to the wicked person, probably because he will be dead (a prisoner of the “king of terrors,” death, as the previous verse describes). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [which will be abandoned because he is dead]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

sulfur is scattered upon his home (ULT)

Wicked people will have nothing left, as if God had burned up everything they had by making burning stones fall on it (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God scatters sulfur upon his home] or [God destroys his home by raining burning sulfur on it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his tent](#)
- [sulfur](#)
- [is scattered](#)

UST

- [Then all of their possessions](#)
 - [burning stones](#)
 - [Wicked people will have nothing left, as if God had burned up ... by making ... fall](#)
-

Job 18:16

ULT:

Below, his roots dry up, and above, his branch withers.

UST:

They will be lifeless, like trees whose roots have dried up and whose branches have all withered.

Below, his roots dry up, and above, his branch withers (ULT)

They will be lifeless, like trees whose roots have dried up and whose branches have all withered (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if the wicked person were literally a tree that dies from lack of moisture. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He fails in every aspect of life and finally he dies]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his branch withers (ULT)

and whose branches have all withered (UST)

Bildad is not referring to a specific **branch**. He means every branch on the tree that he is using to symbolize the wicked person. If you retain the image in your translation, it may be more natural in your language to use a plural form. Alternate translation: [his branches wither]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [dry up](#)

UST

- [have dried up](#)
-

Job 18:17

ULT:

His memory will perish from the earth, and no name {will be} to him upon the face of the land.

UST:

No one on the earth will remember them anymore. No, no one anywhere in the world will recall what they were like.

His memory (ULT)

will remember them (UST)

Bildad is using this possessive form to mean other people's **memory** of the wicked person, not the wicked person's memory of things. Alternate translation: [The memory of him]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

from the earth (ULT)

on the earth (UST)

Bildad is using the term **earth** by association to mean the people who live on the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from among the people who live on the earth]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

name (ULT)

what ... were like (UST)

Here, **name** represents a person's fame and reputation. Alternate translation: [reputation]

upon the face of the land (ULT)

anywhere in the world (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if the surface of the land or ground were literally its **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [upon the surface of the land]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will perish](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [the land](#)

UST

- [No one ... anymore](#)
 - [the earth](#)
 - [the world](#)
-

Job 18:18

ULT:

They will drive him from light into darkness, and they will chase him from the world.

UST:

Suddenly wicked people will die and no longer be alive. They will no longer be able to live in this world.

They will drive him from light into darkness (ULT)

Suddenly wicked people will die and no longer be alive (UST)

The pronoun **They** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be more natural in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [He will be driven from light into darkness]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

They will drive him from light into darkness (ULT)

Suddenly wicked people will die and no longer be alive (UST)

Bildad is using the term **light** to represent life and the term **darkness** to represent death. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will be driven from among the living into the abode of the dead]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and they will chase him from the world (ULT)

They will no longer be able to live in this world (UST)

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [yes, he will be chased from the world]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the world](#)

UST

- [in this world](#)
-

Job 18:19

ULT:

No son {is} to him, and no grandson among his people, and no survivor in his dwellings.

UST:

*They will have no children or grandchildren living in their people group after they die.
They will have no descendants living where they previously lived.*

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 18:20

ULT:

The ones after will wonder at his day, and the ones before will seize horror.

UST:

Anyone who hears about what happened to them will be shocked.

The ones after will wonder at his day, and the ones before will seize horror (ULT)

Anyone who hears about what happened to them will be shocked (UST)

Bildad is using two groups of people to mean all people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. This could mean: (1) people who live after God punishes the wicked person and people who were alive beforehand and recognized that God would punish the wicked person. Alternate translation: [The way God punishes him will make a great impression on everyone who ever hears of him]; (2) people who live to the west of the wicked person and people who live to the east of the wicked person. Alternate translation: [The way God punishes him will make a great impression on the people who live all around him]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

The ones after ... and the ones before (ULT)

Anyone who hears (UST)

If Bildad is speaking of people who live **after** and **before** God punishes the wicked person, then he is using those adjectives as nouns to mean certain groups of people. The ULT adds the word **ones** in each case to suggest this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Those who live after him ... and those who see what is going to happen to him]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

his day (ULT)

what happened to them (UST)

Bildad is using the term **day** to mean what happens to the wicked person at a particular time, the time when God punishes him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what happens to him when God punishes him]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

will seize horror (ULT)

will be shocked (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if **horror** were literally an object that people could **seize**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will become horrified]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his day](#)
- [will seize](#)
- [horror](#)

UST

- [what happened to them](#)
 - [will be shocked](#)
 - [will be shocked](#)
-

Job 18:21

ULT:

Surely these {are} the dwellings of the wicked, and this {is} the place of one {who} does not know God."

UST:

This is certainly what happens to unrighteous people. Yes, this is what happens to people who do not honor God."

Surely these {are} the dwellings of the wicked, and this {is} the place of one {who} does not know God (ULT)

This is certainly what happens to unrighteous people. Yes, this is what happens to people who do not honor God (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if all the misfortunes he has described were literally the **dwellings** of wicked people, the **place** where they live. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [this is what will happen to the wicked, yes, this is the fate of one who does not know God]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the wicked (ULT)

unrighteous people (UST)

Bildad is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [{are} the dwellings of](#)

- one {who} does ... know
- God

UST

- unrighteous people
 - is ... what happens to
 - people who do ... honor
 - God
-

Job 19

Job 19 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is Job's response to Bildad's second speech. It is structured as a chiasm. (See the discussion of that poetic form in the introduction to Job.)

- Verses 1–7: Job rebukes his friends for not being sympathetic to him.
- Verses 8–11: Job uses images to describe how God has made him suffer.
- Verses 13–19: Job describes how his family and friends have abandoned him.
- Verses 20–21: Job uses images to describe how God has made him suffer.
- Verse 22: Job rebukes his friends for not being sympathetic to him.
- Verses 23–24: Job wishes that people would hear his defense and he foresees that God will vindicate him.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Job's Faith

In [verses 25–27](#), Job shows the great depth of his faith in God even after suffering so much. Job believes that even if God is treating him unfairly now, God will ultimately do the right thing. Job does not understand that God is actually not treating him unfairly. But the faith and confidence that he nevertheless has in God are remarkable. (See: [faith](#))

Job 19:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Bildad and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job

UST

- Job
-

Job 19:2

ULT:

“Until when will you afflict my soul and crush me with words?”

UST:

“The three of you must stop hurting me and discouraging me by saying that I am wicked!”

Until when will you afflict my soul and crush me with words (ULT)

The three of you must stop hurting me and discouraging me by saying that I am wicked (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You have afflicted my soul and crushed me with words for long enough!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

will you afflict ... and crush me (ULT)

hurting ... and discouraging me (UST)

The word **you** is plural here and through [verse 5](#) because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

my soul (ULT)

me (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [me]

and crush me with words (ULT)

and discouraging me by saying that I am wicked (UST)

Job is speaking as if his friends could literally **crush** him with their **words**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and discourage me deeply with your words]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with words (ULT)

by saying that I am wicked (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what his friends have been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by what you have been saying]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will you afflict](#)
- [my soul](#)

UST

- [hurting](#)
 - [me](#)
-

Job 19:3

ULT:

These ten times you have reproached me; you are not ashamed, you mistreat me.

UST:

You have insulted me repeatedly. You should be ashamed for speaking so harshly to me!

ten times (ULT)

repeatedly (UST)

The expression **ten times** means “many times,” not literally ten times, no more and no less. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [many times]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

you are not ashamed, you mistreat me (ULT)

You should be ashamed for speaking so harshly to me (UST)

The phrases **you are not ashamed** and **you mistreat me** together convey a single idea. Alternate translation: [you are not ashamed to mistreat me]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you have reproached me](#)
- [you are ... ashamed](#)
- [you mistreat](#)

UST

- [You have insulted me](#)
- [ashamed](#)

- for speaking so harshly
-

Job 19:4

ULT:

And even {if} truly I have erred, my error remains with me.

UST:

Even if it were true that I had done wrong, that would be my concern, not yours!

my error remains with me (ULT)

that would be my concern, not yours (UST)

Interpreters are not certain what Job means by this statement. He could mean: (1) that any sin he might have committed would be his own private concern. This would be consistent with his rebuke of his friends for reproaching him publicly as a sinner. Alternate translation: [that would be my own private concern]; (2) that he would be the only one who would know for sure whether he had sinned. Alternate translation: [that would be for me to determine]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- truly

UST

- if it were true
-

Job 19:5

ULT:

If truly you will exalt yourselves above me and plead my disgrace against me,

UST:

If you truly think that you are better than I am, and if you are claiming that I must be guilty because I am suffering,

you will exalt yourselves above me and plead my disgrace against me (ULT)

you ... think that you are better than I am, and if you are claiming that I must be guilty because I am suffering (UST)

See how you translated the similar use of the term **exalt** in [17:4](#). Alternate translation: [you want to prove that you are right and I am wrong by appealing to the way that I am suffering]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [truly](#)
- [you will exalt yourselves](#)
- [and plead](#)
- [my disgrace](#)

UST

- [truly](#)
 - [you ... think that you are better](#)
 - [and if you are claiming that I must be guilty because](#)
 - [I am suffering](#)
-

Job 19:6

ULT:

then know that God has wronged me, and his net has closed around me.

UST:

you should realize that it is God who has caused me to suffer. It is as if he had a net and caught me in it, like an animal he wanted to trap.

and his net has closed around me (ULT)

It is as if he had a net and caught me in it, like an animal he wanted to trap (UST)

Job is speaking as if a **net** that God had set as a trap had literally **closed around** him. Job is answering Bildad in his own words, but Job is making the net a symbol of the unjust punishment of the innocent rather than of the just punishment of the wicked. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he has unfairly punished me even though I am innocent]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [know](#)
- [God](#)
- [has wronged me](#)

UST

- [you should realize](#)
 - [it is God](#)
 - [who has caused me to suffer](#)
-

Job 19:7

ULT:

Behold, I cry, 'Violence!' but I am not answered; I call for help, but {there is} no justice.

UST:

Listen to me: I protest that God is punishing me unfairly, but no one agrees with me. I cry for help, but no one, not even God, treats me fairly.

I cry, 'Violence' (ULT)

I protest that God is punishing me unfairly (UST)

The expression **Violence!** refers generally to mistreatment, including but not limited to actual violence. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [I cry, 'Someone is mistreating me']

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I cry, 'Violence' (ULT)

I protest that God is punishing me unfairly (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [I protest that someone is mistreating me]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

but I am not answered (ULT)

but no one agrees with me (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but no one answers me]

but {there is} no justice (ULT)

but no one, not even God, treats me fairly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [but no one ensures that I am treated justly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I cry](#)
- [I call for help](#)
- [justice](#)

UST

- [I protest](#)
 - [I cry for help](#)
 - [treats me fairly](#)
-

Job 19:8

ULT:

He has walled up my way and I do not pass, and he has set darkness upon my paths.

UST:

It is as if God has blocked my road so that I can not go anywhere. It is as if God has forced me to try to find my way in total darkness.

He has walled up my way and I do not pass (ULT)

It is as if God has blocked my road so that I can not go anywhere (UST)

Job is speaking of his life as if it were a **way** or path that he was walking along, and he is speaking as if God had built a wall to block that path so that he could not continue on it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar image in [3:23](#). Alternate translation: [God has kept me from being able to overcome my troubles and resume my regular life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he has set darkness upon my paths (ULT)

It is as if God has forced me to try to find my way in total darkness (UST)

In a parallel image, Job is speaking of his activities as if they were **paths** on which he was walking, and he is speaking as if God had made it so dark on those paths that he could not walk on them because he could not see where he was going. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, God has prevented me from knowing the right things to do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 19:9

ULT:

He has stripped my glory from upon me, and he has removed the crown of my head.

UST:

He has taken away my good reputation. It is as if he has taken a crown of authority off my head.

He has stripped my glory from upon me (ULT)

He has taken away my good reputation (UST)

Job is speaking as if the **glory** or honor that he formerly had were literally an article of clothing that God had **stripped** from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He has taken away the honor that I formerly had]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he has removed the crown of my head (ULT)

It is as if he has taken a crown of authority off my head (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had formerly been wearing an actual **crown**, a symbol of ruling authority, and that God had **removed** that crown from his **head**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he has deprived me of the authority I once had]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the crown of my head (ULT)

a crown of authority off my head (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to speak symbolically of a crown that he once wore on his head. In the context, the phrase **the crown of my head** does not mean the very top of Job's head. Alternate translation: [the crown that I once wore on my head]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my glory](#)
- [the crown of](#)

UST

- [my good reputation](#)
 - [a crown of authority](#)
-

Job 19:10

ULT:

He has broken me down on every side, and I have gone away, and he has removed my hope like a tree.

UST:

He is ruining everything that I have. I no longer hope to experience good things in this life. I expect that I will soon die, as if I were a tree that he had pulled completely out of the ground.

He has broken me down on every side (ULT)

He is ruining everything that I have (UST)

Job is speaking as he were literally a building and God had **broken** him **down** completely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He has destroyed everything in my life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and I have gone away (ULT)

I ... I expect that ... will soon die (UST)

Job is speaking as if he has literally **gone away** or left the area where he was formerly living. See how you translated the similar expression in [14:20](#). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Job is speaking of what he expects to happen imminently as if it had already happened. Alternate translation: [and I am about to die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he has removed my hope like a tree (ULT)

no longer hope to experience good things in this life ... I ... as if I were a tree that he had pulled completely out of the ground (UST)

Job is using this comparison to say that just as a tree will not grow again once it has been completely uprooted, so he believes that God has taken away his hope forever. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he has taken away my hope forever, just as an uprooted tree will never grow back]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and he has removed my hope like a tree (ULT)

no longer hope to experience good things in this life ... I ... as if I were a tree that he had pulled completely out of the ground (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he has kept me from ever hoping again, just as an uprooted tree will never grow back]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my hope](#)

UST

- [hope to experience good things in this life](#)
-

Job 19:11

ULT:

And he has kindled his nose against me, and he regards me as an enemy to him.

UST:

He attacks me because he is very angry with me. He treats me as if I were his enemy.

And he has kindled his nose against me (ULT)

He attacks me because he is very angry with me (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had literally **kindled** his anger or set it on fire. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And he has allowed himself to become very angry with me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [as an enemy](#)

UST

- [as if I were ... enemy](#)
-

Job 19:12

ULT:

His troops come together, and they build up their ramps against me, and they encamp around my tent.

UST:

It is as if he were sending an army against me that has surrounded me and is getting ready to destroy me.

His troops come together, and they build up their ramps against me, and they encamp around my tent (ULT)

It is as if he were sending an army against me that has surrounded me and is getting ready to destroy me (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally a city and God had sent **troops** to lay siege to that city, building **ramps** by which they could get over its walls. Job is likely speaking of the troubles he is experiencing as if they were soldiers whom God had sent to attack him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God has made me experience many kinds of troubles, and they are causing me more and more distress]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and they encamp around my tent (ULT)

that has surrounded me (UST)

Job continues the military image but changes it slightly when he speaks as if he were literally a **tent** around which an enemy army had encamped. Job may be picturing himself as one of a number of soldiers who are all staying in tents but whose camp an enemy army has surrounded. Or Job may be using the word **tent** simply to mean the place where he lives, that is, his life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, I am experiencing troubles in many different aspects of my life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- QUOTE_NOT_FOUND: ram (ORIG QUOTE)
- my tent

UST

- QUOTE_NOT_FOUND: ram (ORIG QUOTE)
 - me
-

Job 19:13

ULT:

He has put my brothers far from me, and my acquaintances indeed have turned away from me.

UST:

God has caused my family to abandon me. Those who know me now act like strangers toward me.

He has put my brothers far from me (ULT)

God has caused my family to abandon me (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had removed his **brothers** to a distance from him. Job is actually speaking of the diminished quality of the relationship he now has with them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He has caused my brothers to withdraw from me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my brothers (ULT)

my family (UST)

Job is probably using the word **brothers** to mean close relatives, both male and female, who may not literally be his siblings. Your language may use that word or an equivalent term in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in plain language. Alternate translation: [my close relatives]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and my acquaintances indeed have turned away from me (ULT)

Those who know me now act like strangers toward me (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **acquaintances** had literally **turned away** from him, that is, turned to face in another direction so that they could not see him or turned and walked away from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my acquaintances now act as if they do not even know me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 19:14

ULT:

My kin have forsaken me, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

UST:

My relatives have left me and my good friends ignore me.

and my familiar friends have forgotten me (ULT)

and my good friends ignore me (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **familiar friends** had literally **forgotten** him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [act as if they never knew me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My kin](#)
- [have forsaken me](#)
- [and my familiar friends](#)

UST

- [My relatives](#)
 - [have left me](#)
 - [and my good friends](#)
-

Job 19:15

ULT:

Guests of my house and my female servants regard me as a stranger; I have become a foreigner in their eyes.

UST:

People who were guests in my house and even my female servants act as if they do not recognize me. They treat me like a foreigner whom they do not know.

Guests of my house (ULT)

People who were guests in my house (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to refer to people who have stayed in his **house** as **Guests**.

Alternate translation: [People who once stayed in my house as guests]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

in their eyes (ULT)

whom they do not know (UST)

Job is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from their perspective] or [as far as they are concerned]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my house](#)
- [and my female servants](#)
- [a foreigner](#)

UST

- [in my house](#)
- [and even my female servants](#)

- a foreigner
-

Job 19:16

ULT:

I call to my servant, but he does not answer; with my mouth I entreat him.

UST:

When I order my servants to come, they do not obey. I have to beg my servants to help me.

I call to my servant, but he does not answer (ULT)

When I order my servants to come, they do not obey (UST)

In this context, the word **call** implicitly means “summon” and the word **answer** implicitly means “obey.” You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [I summon my servant, but he does not obey and come to me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to my servant (ULT)

my servants (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **servant**. He means all of his servants. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to my servants]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

with my mouth I entreat him (ULT)

I have to beg my servants to help me (UST)

Job is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what he has to say with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have to speak pleadingly to him]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to my servant](#)
- [I call](#)

UST

- [my servants](#)
 - [When I order ... to come](#)
-

Job 19:17

ULT:

My breath is strange to my wife, though I was gracious to the sons of my womb.

UST:

My wife stays away from me, even though I was a good father to our children.

My breath is strange to my wife (ULT)

My wife stays away from me (UST)

This could mean: (1) that Job is using one part of himself, his **breath**, to mean all of himself. In [verses 13–19](#), Job is talking about how all of his friends and relatives now treat him as if they did not know him. In [verses 13](#) and [15](#), Job uses words related to the word that the ULT translates as **strange** in this verse. Alternate translation: [I am like a stranger to my wife]; (2) that Job is referring literally to his **breath** and saying that because of his sickness, it smells bad and is offensive to his wife. Alternate translation: [Because of my sickness, my breath smells bad and is offensive to my wife]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

though I was gracious to the sons of my womb (ULT)

even though I was a good father to our children (UST)

Job is the possessive form of **my womb** to mean the womb of his wife. He is speaking of the children that they had together. Alternate translation: [even though we had children together and I treated them kindly]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My breath](#)
- [though I was gracious](#)

- my womb

UST

- me
 - even though I was a good father
 - to our children
-

Job 19:18

ULT:

Even young children despise me; let me arise, and they speak against me.

UST:

Even young children disrespect me. When I stand up to talk, they laugh at me.

let me arise, and they speak against me (ULT)

When I stand up to talk, they laugh at me (UST)

This could mean implicitly: (1) that when Job stands up to speak, younger people who should listen respectfully (see [32:6–7](#)) contradict him instead. Alternate translation: [when I stand up to speak, younger people disrespectfully contradict me]; (2) that when Job tries to stand up, struggling because of his sickness, children make fun of him. Alternate translation: [when I struggle to stand up, they make fun of me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 19:19

ULT:

All of the friends of my counsel abhor me, and those I love have been turned against me.

UST:

All of my intimate friends now detest me. The people I love are hostile to me.

the friends of my counsel (ULT)

my intimate friends (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe the **friends** with whom he took **counsel**, that is, the friends with whom he shared his private thoughts and whose advice he asked. Alternate translation: [the friends in whom I confided]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

have been turned against me (ULT)

are hostile to me (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [have turned against me]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the friends of](#)
- [my counsel](#)
- [I love](#)

UST

- [my ... friends](#)
- [intimate](#)

- I love
-

Job 19:20

ULT:

My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth.

UST:

I have become so thin that my bones are visible beneath my skin; I am barely alive.

My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh (ULT)

I have become so thin that my bones are visible beneath my skin (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **bone**. He means all of his bones. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [My bones cling to my skin and to my flesh]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh (ULT)

I have become so thin that my bones are visible beneath my skin (UST)

Job is speaking of this representative **bone** as if it were living thing that could **cling** to his **skin** and **flesh**. He means that his bones are right next to his skin and flesh, that is, all of the muscle in between has wasted away. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am just skin and bones]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth (ULT)

I am barely alive (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had barely **escaped** from some disaster, and he is describing what he was able to escape with. Interpreters have different ideas about what he is describing, but they generally agree that it means something insignificant. Alternate translation: [and there is practically nothing left of me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 19:21

ULT:

Pity me, pity me, you my friends, for the hand of God has touched me.

UST:

I plead with you, my three friends, pity me because God is making me suffer greatly.

Pity me, pity me (ULT)

I plead with ... pity me (UST)

Job is repeating the verb **Pity** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Please have pity on me]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

the hand of God has touched me (ULT)

God is making me suffer greatly (UST)

Here the **hand of God** represents the power and activity of God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God is powerfully afflicting me]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my friends](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [my ... friends](#)

- God
-

Job 19:22

ULT:

Why do you pursue me as God {would}? And will you not be satisfied with my flesh?

UST:

You should not be making me suffer as well, as if you were God and had to punish sin. You seem to think that you need to keep accusing me of doing things wrong!

Why do you pursue me as God {would}? And will you not be satisfied with my flesh (ULT)

You should not be making me suffer as well, as if you were God and had to punish sin. You seem to think that you need to keep accusing me of doing things wrong (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You should not pursue me as God would! You should be satisfied with my flesh!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why do you pursue me as God {would} (ULT)

You should not be making me suffer as well, as if you were God and had to punish sin (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as God would **pursue** someone relentlessly to make sure that sin was punished appropriately, so Job's friends have been relentlessly insisting that he has sinned. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [Why do you insist relentlessly that I have sinned] or, as a statement, [You should not insist relentlessly that I have sinned]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

And will you not be satisfied with my flesh (ULT)

You seem to think that you need to keep accusing me of doing things wrong (UST)

Job is likely alluding to a popular expression. In this culture, if someone accused another person maliciously, people said that he was “eating the pieces” of that person. Job is suggesting that his friends are “eating” him in this sense (that is, accusing him maliciously) and they are not yet **satisfied** with the amount of his **flesh** that they have “eaten.” If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And will you never stop accusing me maliciously] or, as a statement, [Yes, you should stop accusing me so maliciously]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God and had to punish sin](#)
-

Job 19:23

ULT:

Who will give {that} now my words will be written down? Who will give {that} they will be inscribed on a scroll?

UST:

I wish that someone would now write what I have been saying in a book {so that people could read it}.

Who will give {that} now my words will be written down? Who will give {that} they will be inscribed on a scroll (ULT)

I wish that someone would now write what I have been saying in a book {so that people could read it ... } (UST)

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that my words would now be written down! I wish that they would be inscribed on a scroll!]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Who will give {that} now my words will be written down? Who will give {that} they will be inscribed on a scroll (ULT)

I wish that someone would now write what I have been saying in a book {so that people could read it ... } (UST)

In context, Job is suggesting that this is actually unlikely, even though he wishes that it could happen. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [It is unfortunate that my words cannot be written down. It is unfortunate that they cannot be inscribed on a scroll]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

my words will be written down (ULT)

someone would ... write what I have been saying ... so that people could read it (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone will write down my words]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

my words (ULT)

what I have been saying (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what he has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have been saying]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

they will be inscribed on a scroll (ULT)

someone would ... write ... in a book {so that people could read it} (UST)

Job is speaking as if he wanted his **words** literally to be **inscribed** or engraved on a **scroll**. He could mean: (1) that he wants someone to record them meticulously on a scroll. Alternate translation: [they will be recorded on a scroll]; (2) that he wants someone to engrave them onto a copper sheet. Alternate translation: [they will be inscribed on a copper sheet]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they will be inscribed (ULT)

someone would ... write ... so that people could read it (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone will inscribe them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [on a scroll](#)

UST

- [in a book](#)
-

Job 19:24

ULT:

With a stylus of iron and {with} lead may they be engraved on a rock forever!

UST:

{Or else,} I wish that someone would carve what I have said onto a rock with a chisel and highlight it with lead so that people could always read it.

With a stylus of iron (ULT)

with a chisel (UST)

A **stylus** was an iron tool that people in this culture used to engrave writing onto hard surfaces. They would strike the stylus with another tool such as a hammer in order to remove tiny pieces of the surface a little at a time in order to create letters. For better visibility, they would sometimes then fill these letters with lead, which is a soft metal that they could pound into shape. If your readers would not be familiar with what a stylus is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [With a small iron tool cutting tool]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iron](#)
- [forever](#)

UST

- [with a chisel](#)
 - [so that people could always read it](#)
-

Job 19:25

ULT:

But I know {that} my redeemer lives, and {that at} the last he will stand upon the dust,

UST:

But I know that there is someone who will defend me and that some day he will appear here on the earth and declare me innocent.

But I know {that} (ULT)

But I know that (UST)

Job is using the word translated **But** to draw a contrast between what he has just suggested is unlikely, that his claims of innocence will be recorded for posterity, and something that he is very confident about, that his **redeemer** will ultimately vindicate him as innocent. In your translation, you may wish to introduce this verse in a way that will indicate this contrast more explicitly. Alternate translation: [But even though it is unlikely that my claims of innocence will be recorded for posterity, I still know that]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

But I know {that} (ULT)

But I know that (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [But I know very well that]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

my redeemer lives (ULT)

there is someone who will defend me (UST)

Job means implicitly that even though he expects to die, his **redeemer** will still be alive to vindicate him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [even though I expect to die soon, my redeemer will still be alive]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

my redeemer (ULT)

someone who will defend me (UST)

A **redeemer** was a close relative who would take responsibility to do whatever was necessary to help another family member who was threatened or in need. Your language and culture may have a name for a person who fulfills this role, and you could use that name in your translation. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [the close relative who will vindicate me]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

my redeemer (ULT)

someone who will defend me (UST)

As Job indicates in the next verse, he believes that God will be his **redeemer**. This is similar to the way that Job speaks in [16:19](#) of having an “advocate” in heaven and to the way that he asks God in [17:3](#) to be his “surety.” Since Job speaks of God in the next verse, you do not need to explain in this verse that God is the **redeemer** whom Job is expecting. It may even be that Job wishes to generate some suspense and attention by not naming the redeemer right away, and it would be good to give your readers that same experience.

Support Reference: [When to Keep Information Implicit](#)

and {that at} the last (ULT)

and that some day (UST)

Job is using the adjective **last** as a noun to mean a certain time. This could mean: (1) a “later” time, after Job has died. Alternate translation: [after I have died]; (2) that Job is the “last” time, the time at the end of the world. Alternate translation: [and that at the end of the world]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

he will stand (ULT)

he will appear ... and declare me innocent (UST)

In this culture, people stood up when they were about to speak. This was a symbolic action by which they indicated that they had something important to say. Standing up commanded the attention of the people they wanted to listen to them. In this context, the important thing that the redeemer had to say would be that Job was innocent. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [he will stand and speak in my defense]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

upon the dust (ULT)

here on the earth (UST)

Job is using the term **dust** by association to mean the earth, on whose surface there is dust. This may also be a poetic allusion to the fact that Job would be dead and at “rest” in the “dust,” as he said in [17:16](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [upon the earth]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- I know {that}
- my redeemer

UST

- know that
 - someone who will defend me
-

Job 19:26

ULT:

and {that} after my skin, they strike this off, yet from my flesh I will behold God,

UST:

Even after I die and people bury me and my body decays, still, in my body I will see God.

and {that} after my skin, they strike this off (ULT)

Even after I die and people bury me and my body decays (UST)

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and that after my skin has been stricken off]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and {that} after my skin, they strike this off (ULT)

Even after I die and people bury me and my body decays (UST)

Job is speaking as if someone or something might literally **strike** the **skin** off his bones. He could mean: (1) that his body will decay so that only the bones are left. Alternate translation: [and that even after my body decays so that only the bones are left]; (2) that worms, such as he mentioned in [17:14](#), will eat the skin off his bones. Alternate translation: [and that even after worms eat the skin off my bones]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

yet from my flesh (ULT)

still, in my body (UST)

Job could be saying that he will **behold God**: (1) from the vantage point of his flesh, that is, from within his body. This would be an implicit expression of faith and confidence in the resurrection of the body. Alternate translation: [yet from my resurrected body]; (2) apart from his flesh, that is, as a spirit after death. Alternate translation: [yet as a spirit after death]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I will behold God (ULT)

I will see God (UST)

As the introduction to [chapter 13](#) discusses, in this culture, a subject would be able to look a sovereign in the face if the sovereign favored that subject. Job seems to be alluding here to that cultural norm. The implication is that God will no longer consider him guilty but acknowledge that he was innocent all along. Job indicates in the previous verse that God will also acknowledge his innocence publicly to everyone on earth. Alternate translation: [I will be able to look God in the face because he will affirm that I am innocent]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God](#)
-

Job 19:27

ULT:

whom I will behold for myself and my eyes will see, and not a stranger. My kidneys fail within my belly.

UST:

I will see him myself! Yes, I will see him personally! My emotions overwhelm me as I think about that!

I will behold for myself and my eyes will see (ULT)

I will see ... myself ... will see ... personally (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: [I myself will see very clearly]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

I will behold (ULT)

I will see (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **will behold**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I will certainly behold]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and my eyes will see (ULT)

will see ... personally (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and see with my own eyes]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and not a stranger (ULT)

Yes, I (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. In this context, the word **stranger** means “someone else.” But it is also an allusion to what Job said in [verse 15](#), that people who knew him now regard him as a “stranger.” Alternate translation: [and it will not be someone else who beholds him]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

My kidneys fail within my belly (ULT)

My emotions overwhelm me as I think about that (UST)

Here, the **kidneys** represents the emotions. Job is saying that he is overcome with emotion at the thought of seeing God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am overcome with emotion at this thought]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 19:28

ULT:

If you say, 'How we will persecute him! For the root of the matter is found in me,'

UST:

But if you three men still think that you need to accuse me of doing wrong because you believe I am responsible for the sufferings I am experiencing,

If you say, 'How we will persecute him! For the root of the matter is found in me (ULT)

But if you three men still think that you need to accuse me of doing wrong because you believe I am responsible for the sufferings I am experiencing (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [If you say that you are still going to persecute me because you believe that the root of the matter is found in me]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

you say (ULT)

you three men still think that (UST)

The word **you** is plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#)

For the root of the matter (ULT)

because you believe I am responsible for the sufferings I am experiencing (UST)

Job is saying that his friends might speak as if his situation were literally a plant that had a **root**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For the cause of the problem]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in me (ULT)

because you believe I am responsible for (UST)

Job seems to begin this hypothetical saying of the three friends as a direct quotation but finish it as an indirect quotation, saying **in me** rather than “in him.” It may be more natural in your language to finish the quotation as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [in him]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [we will persecute](#)

UST

- [accuse ... of doing wrong](#)
-

Job 19:29

ULT:

be afraid for yourselves of the face of the sword, for {from} wrath {is} the punishment of the sword, so that you will know that there is judgment.”

UST:

then you should fear that God will punish you, because God becomes angry with unfair people like you and he punishes them. When that happens, you will know that God punishes people fairly.”

of the face of the sword (ULT)

that God will punish you (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of someone or something by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [of the presence of the sword]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

of the face of the sword (ULT)

that God will punish you (UST)

Job is using one kind of severe punishment, execution by a **sword**, to mean severe punishment in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [that God may punish you severely]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

{from} wrath {is} the punishment of the sword (ULT)

God becomes angry with unfair people like you and he punishes them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wrath**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [when God becomes angry at people for being wicked, God punishes them severely]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

that there is judgment (ULT)

that God punishes people fairly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [that God punishes wickedness justly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [be afraid](#)
- [the sword](#)
- [{from} wrath](#)
- [{is} the punishment of](#)
- [the sword](#)
- [you will know](#)
- [that there is judgment](#)

UST

- [then ... should fear](#)
 - [that God will punish you](#)
 - [God becomes angry with unfair people like you](#)
 - [and he punishes them](#)
 - [and he punishes them](#)
 - [you will know](#)
 - [that God punishes people fairly](#)
-

Job 20

Job 20 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the second speech of Job's friend Zophar. In this chapter, Zophar speaks more strongly to Job than he did the first time spoke to him.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Zophar answering Job with his own words

In 7:8, as Job was appealing to God, he said, "The eye of the one seeing me will not regard me; your eyes will be on me, but I will not exist." Zophar says in 20:9 about the wicked person, "The eye that saw him will not continue." Job said in 7:10 of himself as a mortal person, "He will not return again to his house, and his place will not know him again." Zophar says of the wicked person in 20:9, "his place will no longer observe him." In both instances Zophar is suggesting that Job himself is a wicked person, using Job's own words.

Similarly, Zophar says in 20:27 of the wicked person that "the heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will raise itself up against him" as a witness. In 16:18, Job called upon the earth to see that he received justice, and in 16:19, Job said that he had an advocate in the heavens. So Zophar is likely answering Job once again in his own words, implying that Job himself is a wicked person of the type that he has been describing in his speech.

To help your readers appreciate how Zophar is answering Job with his own words, you may wish to translate what Zophar says in these instances similarly to the way you translated what Job said earlier.

Indelicate images that Zophar uses

As noted above, Zophar speaks strongly to Job in this speech. He uses a couple of images drawn from bodily functions that people in your culture might consider

indelicate to include in a Bible translation. If so, you could use comparable images. Zophar says in [20:7](#) of the wicked person, “he will perish forever like his dung.” You could refer to something else that disappears completely, saying, for example, “he will perish forever like the dust that the wind blows away.” Zophar says of the wicked person in [20:15](#), “He swallows wealth, but he will vomit it.” You might say instead something such as, “Though he may become rich, he will lose all his money.”

Job 20:1

ULT:

And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said,

UST:

Then Zophar, Job's friend from the town of Naamah, responded to Job. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 20:2

ULT:

“Therefore my thoughts turn me back, because of my urgency in me.

UST:

“What you have said troubles me greatly, so I want to reply to you right away.

Therefore (ULT)

so (UST)

Zophar is using the word **Therefore** to introduce the reason he is about to give for why he is speaking to Job again. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [This is why]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

my thoughts turn me back (ULT)

What you have said troubles me greatly (UST)

Zophar is speaking of his **thoughts** as if they were a living thing that could **turn** him **back**, that is, make him turn around and return to Job as if he had left him. He means that he wants to speak to Job again and share what he is thinking in response to what Job has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I need to speak to you again and tell you what I am thinking]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

because of my urgency in me (ULT)

so I want to reply to you right away (UST)

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [because I feel such urgency]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

Job 20:3

ULT:

I hear a rebuke of dishonor to me, but a spirit from my understanding answers me.

UST:

You have insulted me by what you have said. But I have had a good idea about how I should respond to you.

a rebuke of dishonor to me (ULT)

You have insulted me (UST)

Zophar is using this possessive form to describe a **rebuke** that he feels has brought **dishonor** to him. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a rebuke that dishonors me]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

but a spirit from my understanding answers me (ULT)

But I have had a good idea about how I should respond to you (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if there were a **spirit** in his **understanding** that could **answer** him, that is, show him how to respond to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but I have had a good idea that enables me to understand how I should respond]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a rebuke of](#)
- [dishonor to me](#)
- [but a spirit](#)
- [from my understanding](#)

UST

- You have insulted me
 - You have insulted me
 - But I have had a good idea
 - But I have had a good idea
-

Job 20:4

ULT:

Do you {not} know this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth,

UST:

People have known this for a long time, for as long as they have existed:

Do you {not} know this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth (ULT)

People have known this for a long time, for as long as they have existed (UST)

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. (The question continues into the next verse.) If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely you are aware of this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Do you {not} know this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth (ULT)

People have known this for a long time, for as long as they have existed (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if Job himself should have known **from long ago** what he is about to say. He means that Job is one member of the human community that has known this for as long as it has existed. As a member of that community, Job should know it because it has been passed down to him through traditional wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Surely you are aware of this traditional wisdom that we have received from our earliest ancestors]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

from the placing of man upon the earth (ULT)

for as long as they have existed (UST)

Zophar is using one thing that God did when he created people, **placing** them on the **earth**, to mean all that God did in creating people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [ever since God created man]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

from the placing of man upon the earth (ULT)

for as long as they have existed (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [ever since God created people]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do you ... know](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- [People have known](#)
 - [as long as they have existed](#)
-

Job 20:5

ULT:

that the triumph of the wicked {is} from near, and the joy of the godless {is} for a moment?

UST:

Wicked people are only briefly successful; people who refuse to honor God are happy only for a short time.

that the triumph of the wicked {is} from near, and the joy of the godless {is} for a moment (ULT)

Wicked people are only briefly successful; people who refuse to honor God are happy only for a short time (UST)

In this verse, Zophar completes the question that he began in the previous verse, using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [that the triumph of the wicked is from near, and the joy of the godless is for a moment!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the wicked (ULT)

Wicked people (UST)

Zophar is using the adjective **wicked**, which is plural, as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{is} from near (ULT)

only briefly (UST)

Zophar is using this expression to mean that the **triumph** of the **wicked** does not extend very far. He means that it does not extend very far in time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [does not last very long]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the godless (ULT)

people who refuse to honor God (UST)

Job is using the adjective **godless**, which is singular, as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the godless person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the godless (ULT)

people who refuse to honor God (UST)

Zophar is not referring to a specific **godless** person. He means all godless people. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [godless people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [and the joy of](#)
- [the godless](#)

- a moment

UST

- Wicked people
 - are happy
 - people who refuse to honor God
 - a short time
-

Job 20:6

ULT:

Though his height rises to the skies and his head reaches to the cloud,

UST:

They may seem for a while to be very great and very powerful,

Though his height rises to the skies and his head reaches to the cloud (ULT)

They may seem for a while to be very great and very powerful (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person might literally become so tall that his head would be at the same level as **cloud** in the **skies**. He means that a wicked person might become very prosperous and powerful. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Though a wicked person may become very prosperous and powerful]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the cloud (ULT)

and very powerful (UST)

Zophar is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means the many clouds that appear in the sky. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to the clouds]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the skies](#)

UST

- to be very great
-

Job 20:7

ULT:

he will perish forever like his dung. The ones having seen him will say, 'Where {is he}?''

UST:

but they will disappear forever like refuse that people throw away. People who knew them will wonder where they have gone.

like his dung (ULT)

but ... like refuse that people throw away (UST)

The point of this comparison may be the one that Zophar makes explicitly, that a wicked person will perish **forever** as **dung** perishes forever. However, the point of the comparison could also be that just as people consider **dung** a loathsome substance and dispose of it, people will consider a wicked person to be loathsome and not commemorate him in any way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and no one will commemorate him, because they consider him so loathsome]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

will say, 'Where {is he} (ULT)

will wonder where they have gone (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [will ask where he has gone]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Where {is he} (ULT)

where they have gone (UST)

The people who are asking about the wicked person are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [He is gone completely!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he will perish](#)
- [forever](#)
- [like his dung](#)

UST

- [they will disappear](#)
 - [forever](#)
 - [but ... like refuse that people throw away](#)
-

Job 20:8

ULT:

He will fly away like a dream, and they will not find him, and he will be chased away like a vision of the night.

UST:

They will disappear the way a dream ends abruptly when a person wakes up. They will no longer exist. Yes, they will vanish just like the dreams that people have at night.

He will fly away (ULT)

They will disappear (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally **fly away**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will vanish]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like a dream (ULT)

the way a dream ends abruptly when a person wakes up (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as when a **dream** ends, the person who had the dream realizes that it was not real, so it will be as if the wicked person had never existed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [as if he had never existed]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and they will not find him (ULT)

They will no longer exist (UST)

They is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression

that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and no one will be able to find him]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and he will be chased away (ULT)

Yes, they will vanish (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [he will flee]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and he will be chased away (ULT)

Yes, they will vanish (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally **be chased away** or flee. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will vanish]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like a dream](#)
- [like a vision of](#)

UST

- [the way a dream ends abruptly when a person wakes up](#)
 - [just like the dreams](#)
-

Job 20:9

ULT:

The eye {that} saw him will not continue, and his place will no longer observe him.

UST:

Those who once saw those wicked people will never see them again. Those wicked people will no longer live where they once lived.

The eye {that} saw him will not continue (ULT)

Those who once saw those wicked people will never see them again (UST)

Zophar is using one part of a person, his **eye**, to mean all of that person in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Anyone who previously saw him will not continue to see him]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and his place will no longer observe him (ULT)

Those wicked people will no longer live where they once lived (UST)

As Job did in [7:10](#), Zophar is speaking here of a person's **place** of residence as if it were a living thing that could **observe** that person. The idea is that the place where the person once lived will not have occasion to observe him again because he will never return to that place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will no longer live in his former place of residence]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 20:10

ULT:

His children will recompense the poor, and his hands will return his wealth.

UST:

They will have to return the valuable things that they stole from poor people. If they die before they can do that, their children will have to do it.

His children will recompense the poor, and his hands will return his wealth (ULT)

They will have to return the valuable things that they stole from poor people. If they die before they can do that, their children will have to do it (UST)

You may find it more natural to put the information about what a wicked person will have to do while he is still alive before the information about what his children will have to do after he dies. Alternate translation: [His hands will return his wealth, and his children will recompense the poor]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

and his hands will return his wealth (ULT)

They will have to return the valuable things that they stole (UST)

Zophar is using one part of a wicked person, his **hands**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will return his wealth]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and his hands will return his wealth (ULT)

They will have to return the valuable things that they stole (UST)

The implication is that this is **wealth** that a wicked person obtained fraudulently or by oppression and that he has been required to **return**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he will have to return the wealth that he obtained fraudulently and by oppression]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 20:11

ULT:

His bones are full of vigor, but it will lie down with him in the dust.

UST:

Wicked people will die before they grow old and others will bury them in the ground.

His bones are full of (ULT)

before they grow old (UST)

Zophar is using one part of a wicked person, his **bones**, to mean his whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His body is full]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

but it will lie down with him in the dust (ULT)

Wicked people will die before they grow old and others will bury them in the ground (UST)

Zophar is using the phrase **lie down ... in the dust** to mean “die.” This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [but it will die with him]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

but it will lie down with him in the dust (ULT)

Wicked people will die before they grow old and others will bury them in the ground (UST)

Zophar is speaking of the **vigor** of a wicked person as if it were a living thing that could **lie down in the dust** or die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he will die while he is still young and strong]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 20:12

ULT:

Although wickedness is sweet in his mouth, he hides it under his tongue,

UST:

For wicked people, doing wrong things is like having sweet food in their mouths that they want to continue tasting.

wickedness is sweet in his mouth (ULT)

doing wrong things is like having sweet food in their mouths (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person could literally put **wickedness** in his **mouth** and taste it and find it **sweet**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he enjoys wickedness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

wickedness is sweet in his mouth (ULT)

doing wrong things is like having sweet food in their mouths (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wickedness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [wicked things are sweet in his mouth] or [he enjoys doing wicked things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

he hides it under his tongue (ULT)

that they want to continue tasting (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person might hide wickedness **under his tongue**. The image is of a person tucking something sweet under his tongue to make it last longer so that he can

savor it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he savors it] or [he savors doing wicked things]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his tongue](#)
- [wickedness](#)

UST

- [that they want to continue tasting](#)
 - [doing wrong things](#)
-

Job 20:13

ULT:

he has pity on it and does not forsake it but keeps it in the midst of his palate,

UST:

They do not want to stop doing wrong things, as if those things were delicious food that they enjoyed eating.

he has pity on it and does not forsake it (ULT)

They do not want to stop doing wrong things (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally have **pity** on wickedness and **not forsake it**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he is reluctant to let it go] or [he is reluctant to stop doing wicked things]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but keeps it in the midst of his palate (ULT)

as if those things were delicious food that they enjoyed eating (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally hold wickedness against the roof of his mouth so that he could savor it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but continues to savor it] or [but continues to savor doing them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [does ... forsake it](#)

UST

- They do not want to stop doing wrong things
-

Job 20:14

ULT:

his food changes in his bowels; {it becomes} the bitterness of asps inside him.

UST:

{But they will regret doing those wrong things.} They will feel like people who eat what they should not eat and get a badly upset stomach that feels as if it is full of poison.

{ ... his food changes in his bowels; it becomes} the bitterness of asps inside him (ULT)

{ ... But they will regret doing those wrong things.} They will feel like people who eat what they should not eat and get a badly upset stomach that feels as if it is full of poison (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person literally eats wickedness and that it turns into **the bitterness of asps** (that is, the poison of those snakes) when he starts to digest it. Zophar means, within the context of the image, that the wicked person gets a painfully upset stomach. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the consequences of his wicked actions turn out to be very unpleasant, and he suffers greatly from them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{it becomes} the bitterness of asps (ULT)

poison (UST)

The term **asps** describes a certain type of poisonous snake. If this snake, or snakes in general, would not be familiar to your readers, you could use a general term. Alternate translation: [it becomes snake poison] or [it becomes reptile poison]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- his food

UST

- { ... But they will regret doing those wrong things.} They will feel like people who eat what they should not eat
-

Job 20:15

ULT:

He swallows wealth, but he will vomit it; God will expel it from his belly.

UST:

Wicked people try to get as much money as they can but they do not keep it, just as people who eat too much throw up the food that they ate. God makes sure that they lose their wealth.

He swallows wealth, but he will vomit it; God will expel it from his belly (ULT)

Wicked people try to get as much money as they can but they do not keep it, just as people who eat too much throw up the food that they ate. God makes sure that they lose their wealth (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally swallow **wealth** but then **vomit** it back up again, and as if God would literally **expel it** or force it out of **his belly**, presumably by causing him to vomit. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He is greedy to become rich, but he will lose all his money; God will cause him to lose it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [wealth](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [as much money as they can](#)
-

Job 20:16

ULT:

He will suck the poison of asps; the tongue of the viper will kill him.

UST:

A person who does evil deeds will die as a result, as certainly as the bite of a poisonous snake kills a person.

He will suck the poison of asps (ULT)

A person who does evil deeds will die as a result, as certainly as the bite of a poisonous snake kills a person (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally **suck** the **poison of asps**. This could mean: (1) that Zophar is alluding to the images in [verses 12](#) and [13](#) of a wicked person savoring wickedness as if it were something he held under his tongue or against the roof of his mouth. Zophar would be saying that the delicacy that the wicked person savors or sucks turns out to be poison, meaning something that will kill him. Alternate translation: [In the end, the wickedness that he savors will kill him]; (2) that an asp will bite the wicked person and he will absorb its **poison** as if he had sucked it in. This would be a more general statement. Alternate translation: [Something deadly will destroy him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the tongue of the viper will kill him (ULT)

A person who does evil deeds will die as a result, as certainly as the bite of a poisonous snake kills a person (UST)

Zophar may be reflecting a belief of his culture that the forked tongue of a snake was sharp and that snakes injected poison into people and animals by piercing them with their tongues. If Zophar understood, as people today now understand, that snakes inject their poison through their fangs after biting their victims, then Zophar would be using the term **tongue** by association to mean the mouth and thus the fangs. Alternate translation: [the fangs of the viper will kill him] or [a viper will kill him by biting him and injecting him with poison through his fangs]

asps ... the viper (ULT)

of a poisonous snake (UST)

See how you translated the word “asps” in in [20:14](#). A **viper** is another kind of poisonous snake. If these snakes, or snakes in general, would not be familiar to your readers, you could use general terms. Alternate translation: [snakes ... the poisonous snake] or [reptiles ... the poisonous reptile]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

the viper (ULT)

of a poisonous snake (UST)

Zophar is not referring to a specific **viper**. He means one that might bite a wicked person. Alternate translation: [a viper]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the tongue of](#)
- [the viper](#)
- [will kill him](#)

UST

- [as certainly as the bite](#)
 - [of a poisonous snake](#)
 - [A person who does evil deeds will die as a result ... kills a person](#)
-

Job 20:17

ULT:

He will not enjoy the streams, the rivers of torrents of honey and butter.

UST:

A wicked person will not experience the abundant blessings that flow like a stream from God.

the streams, the rivers of torrents of honey and butter (ULT)

the abundant blessings that flow like a stream from God (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if **streams**, **rivers**, and **torrents** could literally flow with **honey** and **butter**. He is referring to the abundant quantities of these things with which God would bless a righteous person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the abundant quantities of honey and butter with which God blesses righteous people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the streams, the rivers of torrents of honey and butter (ULT)

the abundant blessings that flow like a stream from God (UST)

Zophar is using two agricultural products, **honey** and **butter**, to mean agricultural products in general and thus, in this culture, wealth in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the abundant wealth with which God blesses righteous people]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the streams, the rivers of torrents of (ULT)

that flow like a stream from God (UST)

The terms **streams**, **rivers**, and **torrents** mean similar things. Zophar is using the three terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [the deeply flowing streams of]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [honey](#)

UST

- [the abundant blessings](#)
-

Job 20:18

ULT:

He will return {his} gain and will not consume {it}, and he will not have enjoyment according to the wealth of his commerce.

UST:

Wicked people will have to give back the things that they acquired dishonestly. They will not be able to continue using those things. They will not have the opportunity to enjoy the things they got by doing business,

{his} gain (ULT)

the things that they acquired dishonestly (UST)

It is clear from the next verse, as well as from v. 10, that by **gain** here, Zophar implicitly means money that a wicked person has made by dishonest means. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [his ill-gotten gain]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will ... consume {it}](#)

UST

- [They will ... be able to continue using those things](#)
-

Job 20:19

ULT:

For he has oppressed, he has forsaken the poor; he has seized a house and he did not build it.

UST:

because they oppressed poor people and refused to help them, and they took other people's houses by cheating them.

the poor (ULT)

poor people (UST)

Zophar is using the adjective **poor** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [poor people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and he did not build it (ULT)

other people's (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [that someone else built] or [that belonged to someone else]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he has forsaken](#)
- [he has seized](#)
- [a house](#)

UST

- [and refused to help them](#)
- [and they took ... by cheating them](#)

- [houses](#)
-

Job 20:20

ULT:

Because he has not known satisfaction in his belly, he will not rescue {any} desired {thing} of his.

UST:

No matter how much they got, they still remained greedy, and as a result, they lost the things that they enjoyed having.

he has not known satisfaction in his belly (ULT)

No matter how much they got, they still remained greedy (UST)

Here, the **belly** or stomach represents a person's desires, and specifically in this context, greedy desires. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he has not experienced the satisfaction of his greedy desires]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he has not known satisfaction in his belly (ULT)

No matter how much they got, they still remained greedy (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **satisfaction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [he could never satisfy his greedy desires]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

he will not rescue {any} desired {thing} of his (ULT)

they lost the things that they enjoyed having (UST)

Zophar is using the adjective **desired** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. The ULT adds the word **thing** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you

can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [he will not rescue any of the things that he desired]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

he will not rescue {any} desired {thing} of his (ULT)

they lost the things that they enjoyed having (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this with a positive expression.

Alternate translation: [he will lose all of the things that he desired]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he has ... known](#)
- [he will ... rescue {any}](#)

UST

- [they still remained greedy](#)
 - [they lost](#)
-

Job 20:21

ULT:

There is no remnant for his eating; therefore his prosperity does not endure.

UST:

When they finish eating their food, there is never anything left over, because they greedily eat it all. That is why they do not remain wealthy.

There is no remnant for his eating (ULT)

When they finish eating their food, there is never anything left over, because they greedily eat it all (UST)

This could mean implicitly: (1) Alternate translation: [There is nothing left after he has eaten];
(2) Alternate translation: [There is nothing left for him to eat]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [remnant](#)
- [his prosperity](#)
- [does ... endure](#)

UST

- [there is ... anything left over, because they greedily eat it all](#)
 - [wealthy](#)
 - [they do ... remain](#)
-

Job 20:22

ULT:

In the filling of his wealth it will become narrow to him; every hand of the troubling will come against him.

UST:

While they are still very wealthy, they will suddenly experience trouble. Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them.

In the filling of his wealth (ULT)

While they are still very wealthy (UST)

Zophar is speaking of the **wealth** of a wicked person as if he were a container that could become full. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Even if he becomes very wealthy,]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it will become narrow to him (ULT)

they will suddenly experience trouble (UST)

Zophar is using this expression to mean that the wicked person will experience great distress. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [he will be in dire straits] or [he will experience great distress]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

every hand of the troubling will come against him (ULT)

Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them (UST)

Zophar is using the adjective **troubling** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the hand of every person who causes trouble will come against him]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

every hand of the troubling will come against him (ULT)

Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the power and activity of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [every person who causes trouble will work against him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

every hand of the troubling will come against him (ULT)

Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them (UST)

Zophar says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [people who cause trouble will work against him]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the troubling](#)

UST

- will be hostile to them
-

Job 20:23

ULT:

He will be {about} to fill his belly, he will send the burning of his nose against him, and he will rain {it} upon him in his eating.

UST:

Even as wicked people are enjoying luxuries, God will show that he is very angry with them. He will punish them with great suffering, even as they are indulging themselves.

He will be {about} to fill his belly, he will send the burning of his nose against him, and he will rain {it} upon him in his eating (ULT)

Even as wicked people are enjoying luxuries, God will show that he is very angry with them. He will punish them with great suffering, even as they are indulging themselves (UST)

The pronoun **He** at the start of this verse, the two instances of **him**, and the second instance of **his** refer to the wicked person, while the two instances of **he** later in the verse and the first instance of **his** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The wicked person will be about to fill his belly, and God will send the burning of his nose against that wicked person, yes, God will rain it upon that person while that person is eating]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and he will rain {it} upon him (ULT)

He will punish them with great suffering (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if God would literally make his anger **rain** on a wicked person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he will punish him severely]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in his eating (ULT)

even as they are indulging themselves (UST)

Interpreters are not certain what Zophar means by this expression, which can be translated in various ways. It could mean: (1) Alternate translation: [while he is eating]; (2) Alternate translation: [upon his flesh] or [upon his body]; (3) Alternate translation: [with his arrows] or [with his weapons]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 20:24

ULT:

He flees from a weapon of iron, a bow of bronze pierces him.

UST:

Even as they are trying to escape from smaller punishments, they will experience greater punishments.

He flees from a weapon of iron, a bow of bronze pierces him (ULT)

Even as they are trying to escape from smaller punishments, they will experience greater punishments (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if different soldiers were using a **weapon of iron** and a **bow of bronze** to attack the wicked person he is describing. Zophar is using these weapons to represent dangers. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He may escape from one danger, but another danger will overtake him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He flees from a weapon of iron, a bow of bronze pierces him (ULT)

Even as they are trying to escape from smaller punishments, they will experience greater punishments (UST)

Since a **bow of bronze** is a more powerful and deadly weapon than a **weapon of iron** such as a sword or spear, Zophar implicitly means that if a wicked person escapes from one danger, a greater danger will overtake him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [He may escape from one danger, but a greater danger will overtake him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a bow of bronze (ULT)

greater punishments (UST)

Zophar is using the term **bow** by association to mean an arrow from a bow. If you decide to retain this image in your translation, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an arrow that someone shoots using a bronze bow]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iron](#)
- [a bow of](#)
- [bronze](#)

UST

- [from smaller punishments](#)
 - [greater punishments](#)
 - [greater punishments](#)
-

Job 20:25

ULT:

He pulls, and it comes out of his back, and the gleaming goes out of his liver. Terrors {are} upon him!

UST:

It will be as if God had shot an arrow through a wicked person's body and he had to pull it out of his back. But the shiny point of the arrow would have cut a gash in his liver, and he would know that he was going to die.

He pulls, and it comes out of his back, and the gleaming goes out of his liver. Terrors {are} upon him (ULT)

It will be as if God had shot an arrow through a wicked person's body and he had to pull it out of his back. But the shiny point of the arrow would have cut a gash in his liver, and he would know that he was going to die (UST)

Zophar is continuing to speak as if someone had shot an arrow into the wicked person he is describing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [The wicked person realizes that the danger that has overtaken him is going to destroy him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and the gleaming (ULT)

But the shiny point of the arrow (UST)

Zophar is using the term **gleaming** by association to mean an arrow whose metal point gleams in the sunlight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [and the point of the arrow]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Terrors {are} upon him (ULT)

and he would know that he was going to die (UST)

Zophar could be using the plural form **Terrors** in an intensive sense to mean the worst of terrors, that is, death, as in [18:14](#). Alternate translation: [He is terrified because he realizes that he is going to die]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Terrors](#)

UST

- [he was going to die](#)
-

Job 20:26

ULT:

All darkness is hidden for his treasured {things}; a fire not blown will devour him; it will consume the remnant in his tent.

UST:

God has decided that he will destroy the valuable possessions that wicked people have. It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up. Yes, God will destroy every last thing that they have in their homes.

All darkness is hidden (ULT)

God has decided that he will destroy (UST)

Zophar says **All** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [Great darkness is hidden]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

All darkness is hidden (ULT)

God has decided that he will destroy (UST)

Zophar is using the term **darkness** to represent troubles. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Great troubles are hidden]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

All darkness is hidden (ULT)

God has decided that he will destroy (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has hidden great troubles]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

All darkness is hidden (ULT)

God has decided that he will destroy (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if God had literally **hidden** darkness, representing troubles. He could mean: (1) that God has reserved those troubles to destroy the treasured possessions of the wicked person he is describing. Alternate translation: [God has reserved great troubles]; (2) that it is as if those troubles were an animal that had **hidden** itself so that it could pounce on the possessions of the wicked person. Alternate translation: [Great troubles are lying in wait]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for his treasured {things} (ULT)

the valuable possessions that wicked people have (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [for the things that he treasures]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

a fire not blown will devour him (ULT)

It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a fire that no one has blown on to kindle will devour him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

a fire not blown will devour him (ULT)

It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up (UST)

The implication is that no human being will have **blown** on this **fire** to kindle it; God will send the fire. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [A fire that God sends will devour him] or [God will send fire that will devour him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

a fire not blown will devour him (ULT)

It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if **fire** were literally going to **devour** or eat up this wicked person. Within the context of the image, he means that the fire will burn him up, and the image of fire itself represents God destroying the wicked person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God will destroy him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it will consume the remnant in his tent (ULT)

Yes, God will destroy every last thing that they have in their homes (UST)

Zophar is continuing to speak as if **fire** were literally going to **consume** this wicked person and his possessions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [yes, God will completely destroy everything in his tent, leaving nothing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it will consume the remnant in his tent (ULT)

Yes, God will destroy every last thing that they have in their homes (UST)

Zophar is using one possession of this wicked person, the **tent** in which he lives, to mean all of his possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [yes, God will completely destroy all of his possessions, leaving nothing]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will devour him](#)
- [it will consume](#)
- [the remnant](#)
- [in his tent](#)

UST

- [will burn them up](#)
 - [Yes, God will destroy](#)
 - [every last thing that they have](#)
 - [in their homes](#)
-

Job 20:27

ULT:

The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will raise itself up against him.

UST:

The sins that those wicked people have committed will become apparent. If the sky could speak, it would tell all the wrong things it saw them do. If the earth could speak, it would also be a witness against them.

The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will raise itself up against him (ULT)

The sins that those wicked people have committed will become apparent. If the sky could speak, it would tell all the wrong things it saw them do. If the earth could speak, it would also be a witness against them (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if the **heavens** and the **earth** were living things that could testify against this wicked person. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [If the sky could speak, it would testify that it had observed his iniquity; if the earth could speak, it would raise itself up against him]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the earth will raise itself up against him (ULT)

If the earth could speak, it would also be a witness against them (UST)

Zophar means that the earth would **raise itself up**, that is, stand up, against this wicked person in order to bring charges against him or to serve as a witness in a legal proceeding. In this culture, in order to begin a case against someone, a person would stand up among those who had gathered in the public square. Someone who had evidence to bring in such a proceeding would similarly stand up. Either way, the earth, Zophar says, would testify that the wicked person was guilty. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and the earth will stand and bring charges against him] or [and the earth will stand and be a witness against him]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The heavens](#)
- [his iniquity](#)
- [and the earth](#)

UST

- [the sky ... it](#)
 - [The sins that those wicked people have committed ... all the wrong things it saw them do](#)
 - [the earth ... it](#)
-

Job 20:28

ULT:

The wealth of his house will depart, flowing away on the day of his nose.

UST:

On the day when God punishes people, he will take away all the possessions of wicked people. It will be as if a flood had washed them away.

The wealth of his house will depart (ULT)

he will take away all the possessions of wicked people (UST)

Zophar is speaking of the **wealth** that the wicked person has in his **house** as if it were a living thing that could **depart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will lose the wealth that is in his house]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

flowing away (ULT)

It will be as if a flood had washed them away (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if the wicked person's **wealth** were a liquid that could literally be **flowing away**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [vanishing] or [being destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

on the day of his nose (ULT)

On the day when God punishes people (UST)

While God would punish the wicked person on a specific **day**, Zophar is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time when God angrily punishes him]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [of his house](#)
- [on the day of](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [On the day when](#)
-

Job 20:29

ULT:

This {is} the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage of his appointment from God."

UST:

That is what God will do to wicked people. That is what God has decreed will happen to them."

This {is} the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage of his appointment from God (ULT)

That is what God will do to wicked people. That is what God has decreed will happen to them (UST)

Zophar is speaking as if God were literally giving a **wicked man** a **portion**, probably meaning a portion of family property, and a **heritage**, similarly meaning an inheritance. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is the punishment that the wicked man deserves, and God will punish him in that way]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the wicked man (ULT)

to wicked people (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [the wicked person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

the wicked man (ULT)

to wicked people (UST)

Zophar is not referring to a specific **wicked man** or person. He means wicked people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and the heritage of his appointment from God (ULT)

That is what God has decreed will happen to them (UST)

Zophar is using this possessive form to describe a symbolic **heritage** or inheritance that God has appointed to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and his appointed heritage from God] or [and the heritage that God has appointed to him]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wicked](#)
- [from God](#)
- [from God](#)
- [and the heritage of](#)

UST

- [wicked](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [will happen to them](#)
-

Job 21

Job 21 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is Job’s response to Zophar’s second speech.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Punishment for the sins of one’s parents or ancestors

In the culture in which the book of Job was composed, people commonly believed that God might punish someone for the sins of their parents or ancestors. Job says in [verse 19](#) of this chapter that this is what his three friends believe. However, while people’s sins may have consequences for their children and descendants, God does not punish people directly for their parents’ or ancestors’ sins. Be sure that this is clear in your translation.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The adjective “wicked” as a noun

In [verses 7, 16, 17, and 28](#), Job uses the adjective “wicked” as a noun to mean wicked people in general. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase such as “wicked people.”

Job 21:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Zophar and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job

UST

- Job
-

Job 21:2

ULT:

“Hearing, hear my words, and let this be your consolation.

UST:

“Please listen carefully to what I say. That is something that you can do to comfort me.

Hearing ... your consolation (ULT)

Please listen carefully to ... something that you can do to comfort me (UST)

The word **your** and the implied “you” in the imperative **hear** are plural because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

Hearing, hear my words (ULT)

Please listen carefully to what I say (UST)

Job is repeating the verb **hear** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Listen carefully to my words]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

my words (ULT)

what I say (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I am about to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

your consolation (ULT)

something that you can do to comfort me (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe not the **consolation** that his friends will have but the **consolation** that he wants them to offer him. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the consolation that you offer to me]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

Job 21:3

ULT:

Tolerate me and I will speak, and after I have spoken, you may mock.

UST:

Be patient with me, and allow me to speak. Then, after I have finished speaking, you can continue to make fun of me if you wish{, although I hope you will not}.

Tolerate me ... you may mock (ULT)

Be patient with me ... you can continue to make fun of me if you wish{, although I hope you will not} (UST)

The implied “you” in the imperative **Tolerate** is plural because Job is addressing his three friends, but the pronoun **you** later in the verse is singular because Job is responding directly to Zophar. Use the corresponding forms in your translation if your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you.”

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

and I will speak (ULT)

and allow me to speak (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb **speak**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and I will take my turn and speak]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

you may mock (ULT)

**you can continue to make fun of me if you wish{, although I hope you will not}
(UST)**

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [you will probably continue to mock me, even though you should not do so]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you may mock](#)

UST

- [you can continue to make fun of me if you wish{, although I hope you will not}](#)
-

Job 21:4

ULT:

As for me, {is} my complaint to a man? And if, why may my breath not be short?

UST:

I am not protesting to people about my suffering, I am protesting to God! And so it is certainly acceptable for me to be impatient!

{is} my complaint to a man (ULT)

am not protesting to people about my suffering ... am protesting to God (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [my complaint is not to a man!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{is} my complaint to a man (ULT)

am not protesting to people about my suffering ... am protesting to God (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Job does not mean specifically a male human. He is using the term to mean a mortal as opposed to God. Alternate translation: [my complaint is not to a mortal!]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

{is} my complaint to a man (ULT)

am not protesting to people about my suffering ... am protesting to God (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression.

Alternate translation: [my complaint is to God!]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

And if (ULT)

And so (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. (Some languages may be able to say simply “And if not” to follow up on a question that expects a negative answer.) Alternate translation: [And if my complaint is not to a mortal but to God]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

why may my breath not be short (ULT)

it is certainly acceptable for me to be impatient (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [then my breath may certainly be short!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

why may my breath not be short (ULT)

it is certainly acceptable for me to be impatient (UST)

Job is using his **breath** being **short** (that is, the fact that he is breathing quickly) by association to mean him being upset. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [why may I not be upset] or, as a statement, [then I may certainly be upset!]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my breath](#)

UST

- [for me](#)
-

Job 21:5

ULT:

Look at me and wonder, and lay the hand upon the mouth.

UST:

If you consider my situation, it will shock you. That should make you put your hands over your mouths {and say no more}!

Look ... and lay (ULT)

If you consider ... That should make you put (UST)

The implied “you” in the imperatives **Look** and **lay** is plural because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

and lay the hand upon the mouth (ULT)

That should make you put your hands over your mouths {and say no more} (UST)

Since Job is speaking to three people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural forms of **hand** and **mouth**. Alternate translation: [and lay your hands upon your mouths]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

and lay the hand upon the mouth (ULT)

That should make you put your hands over your mouths {and say no more} (UST)

Covering the **mouth** with the **hand** prevents a person from speaking. Job is suggesting that his three friends perform this symbolic action to indicate that his situation is so tragic and distressing that nothing can be said about it. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could

explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and lay your hands upon your mouths to show that my situation is so tragic and distressing that nothing can be said about it]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

Job 21:6

ULT:

For when I remember, then I am terrified, and trembling seizes my flesh.

UST:

When I think about what has happened to me, I am frightened and my entire body shakes.

I remember (ULT)

I think about what has happened to me (UST)

Job is referring implicitly to when he remembers or is mindful of his sufferings. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I think about my sufferings]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

then I am terrified (ULT)

I am frightened (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [then that terrifies me]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and trembling seizes my flesh (ULT)

and my entire body shakes (UST)

Job is speaking of **trembling** as if it were a living thing that could seize his **flesh**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my flesh trembles]

and trembling seizes my flesh (ULT)

and my entire body shakes (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **flesh**, to mean his whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my whole body trembles]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trembling](#)
- [and ... seizes](#)

UST

- [and ... shakes](#)
 - [and ... shakes](#)
-

Job 21:7

ULT:

Why do the wicked live, grow old, and become mighty {in} power?

UST:

I do not understand why wicked people live long lives and become very powerful.

Why do the wicked live, grow old, and become mighty {in} power (ULT)

I do not understand why wicked people live long lives and become very powerful (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [The wicked should not live, grow old, and become mighty in power!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, here, as in several other places in the chapter, Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase.

Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [grow old](#)
- [become mighty](#)
- [{in} power](#)

UST

- wicked people
 - live long lives
 - become ... powerful
 - very
-

Job 21:8

ULT:

Their seed is established with them to their faces, and their descendants to their eyes.

UST:

They live to see their children grow up and start their own households nearby.

Their seed is established (ULT)

their children grow up and start their own households (UST)

Here, **seed** means “children.” Alternate translation: [Their children are established]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Their seed is established (ULT)

their children grow up and start their own households (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Their children grow up]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

to their faces (ULT)

They live to see (UST)

Here the word **faces** represents the presence of people by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in their presence] or [in their homes]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and their descendants to their eyes (ULT)

They live to see their children (UST)

Job is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and their descendants in their sight] or [and their descendants where they can see them]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and their descendants to their eyes (ULT)

They live to see their children (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and their descendants grow up where they can see them]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Their seed](#)
- [is established](#)
- [and their descendants](#)

UST

- [their children](#)
 - [grow up and start their own households](#)
 - [their children](#)
-

Job 21:9

ULT:

Their houses {are} peace, without fear, and the rod of God {is} not upon them.

UST:

Wicked people live safely in their homes without being afraid. God does not punish them.

Their houses {are} peace (ULT)

Wicked people live safely in their homes (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. In this instance, Job is using an abstract noun with the sense of an adjective. Alternate translation: [Their houses are peaceful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Their houses (ULT)

Wicked people live ... in their homes (UST)

Job could be using the term **houses** by association to mean the households of wicked people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Their households]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the rod of God {is} not upon them (ULT)

God does not punish them (UST)

Job is using the term **rod** by association to mean punishment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as in UST: [and God does not punish them]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Their houses](#)
- [{are} peace](#)
- [without fear](#)
- [the rod of](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [Wicked people live ... in their homes](#)
 - [safely](#)
 - [without being afraid](#)
 - [does ... punish](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 21:10

ULT:

His bull breeds and it does not fail; his cow calves and it does not miscarry.

UST:

Their bulls mate with their cows successfully. Their cows give birth to calves. They do not miscarry.

His bull breeds and it does not fail; his cow calves and it does not miscarry (ULT)

Their bulls mate with their cows successfully. Their cows give birth to calves. They do not miscarry (UST)

Although Job uses singular pronouns in this verse, he is not referring to a specific wicked person. He is still speaking of wicked people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express his meaning by using plural pronouns. Alternate translation: [Their bulls breed and they do not fail; their cows calve and they do not miscarry]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [His bull](#)
- [his cow](#)

UST

- [Their bulls](#)
 - [Their cows](#)
-

Job 21:11

ULT:

They send out their babes like a flock, and their children dance.

UST:

Wicked people are able to send their young children outside to play {without worrying about what will happen to them}. Their children dance playfully.

They send out their babes like a flock (ULT)

Wicked people are able to send their young children outside to play {without worrying about what will happen to them} (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as shepherds send their flocks out to pasture, so the wicked people whom Job is describing send their young children out to play in the fields around their homes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [They send their young children out to play in the fields around their homes as if they were a flock of sheep going out to pasture]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

They send out their babes (ULT)

Wicked people are able to send their young children outside (UST)

The implication is that wicked people can **send** their **babes** (young children) out to play because they are safe, as Job says in [verse 9](#). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Because they are so safe, they can allow their young children to play outside]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and their children dance (ULT)

Their children dance playfully (UST)

The implication is that the **children** of wicked people **dance** because they are happy and carefree. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and their children dance because they are happy and carefree]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like a flock](#)

UST

- [to play {without worrying about what will happen to them}](#)
-

Job 21:12

ULT:

They lift up the tambourine and the harp, and they rejoice to the sound of the flute.

UST:

The children play tambourines and lyres {as they sing}, and they also play flutes happily.

They lift up the tambourine and the harp (ULT)

The children play tambourines and lyres {as they sing} (UST)

The implication is that the children **lift up** these musical instruments in order to play them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [They play the tambourine and the harp] or [They play tambourines and harps]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

They lift up ... and they rejoice (ULT)

The children play ... { ... as they sing}, and they also play ... happily (UST)

In this verse, the pronouns **They** and **they** refer to the children of wicked people, not to wicked people themselves. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Their children lift up ... and those children rejoice]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the tambourine and the harp ... the flute (ULT)

tambourines and lyres ... flutes (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **tambourine** or **harp** or **flute**. He means those musical instruments in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [tambourines and harps ... flutes]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and the harp](#)
- [and they rejoice](#)
- [the flute](#)

UST

- [and lyres](#)
 - [and they also play ... happily](#)
 - [flutes](#)
-

Job 21:13

ULT:

They spend their days in prosperity, and they go down {to} Sheol in a moment.

UST:

Wicked people enjoy having good things while they are alive, and then they die peacefully and go to the place where dead people go.

their days (ULT)

while they are alive (UST)

Job is using the term **days** to mean a specific period of time, the lifetime of wicked people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [their lifetime]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in a moment (ULT)

peacefully (UST)

The implication is that wicked people do not die a painful, lingering death. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [quickly and painlessly]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their days](#)
- [in prosperity](#)
- [{to} Sheol](#)
- [in a moment](#)

UST

- [while they are alive](#)

- having good things
 - the place where dead people go
 - peacefully
-

Job 21:14

ULT:

They say to God, 'Turn away from us, for we do not desire knowledge of your ways.

UST:

While they are alive, they say to God, 'Leave us alone; we do not care about how you want us to live our lives!'

They say to God, 'Turn away from us, for we do not desire knowledge of your ways (ULT)

While they are alive, they say to God, 'Leave us alone; we do not care about how you want us to live our lives (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [They tell God to turn away from them because they do not desire knowledge of his ways]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Turn away from us (ULT)

Leave us alone (UST)

The wicked people are speaking as if they wanted God literally to **turn away** from them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not be concerned with us]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for we do not desire knowledge of your ways (ULT)

we do not care about how you want us to live our lives (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for we do not want to know your ways]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

your ways (ULT)

how you want us to live our lives (UST)

The wicked people are speaking of how God wants people to live as if that were a series of **ways** or paths that God wanted people to walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how you want people to live]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to God](#)
- [for ... knowledge of](#)

UST

- [to God](#)
 - [we do ... care about](#)
-

Job 21:15

ULT:

Who {is} the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him?’

UST:

Those wicked people also say, ‘It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him.’

Who {is} the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him (ULT)

Those wicked people also say, ‘It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could continue to translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [They ask who the Almighty is, that they should serve him, and how they would profit, that they should pray to him]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Who {is} the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him (ULT)

Those wicked people also say, ‘It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him (UST)

Job is continuing to quote what wicked people say. The wicked people may no longer be speaking “to God,” as in the previous verse, but speaking about God. Alternatively, they may be speaking to God but using the third person. You might choose to translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [Who are you, the Almighty, that we should serve you? And how will we profit, that we should pray to you?]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

Who {is} the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him (ULT)

Those wicked people also say, ‘It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him (UST)

The wicked people are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The Almighty is not important, so we do not have to serve him! It would not benefit us, so we do not have to pray to him!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Almighty](#)
- [we should serve him](#)
- [will we profit](#)
- [we should pray](#)

UST

- [Shaddai](#)
 - [we worship](#)
 - [advantage](#)
 - [by praying](#)
-

Job 21:16

ULT:

Behold, their prosperity {is} not in their hand! {May} the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me!

UST:

Wicked people wrongly think that they have become prosperous because of what they have done. I want to think completely differently from the way they think.

Behold, their prosperity {is} not in their hand! May} the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me (ULT)

Wicked people wrongly think that they have become prosperous because of what they have done. I want to think completely differently from the way they think (UST)

Job is making two statements in this verse that express strong feelings. In the previous verse, he described how wicked people say that they do not need to pray to God because that would not benefit them. In his first statement here, he insists in response that any benefit or **prosperity** that the wicked enjoy is something that God has generously given to them even though they do not deserve it. In his second statement, Job reacts strongly against the **counsel** or advice that he said wicked people give themselves, that they should not serve the Almighty or pray to him. The ULT places exclamation marks at the end of these sentences to show that they communicate strong emotion. In your translation, use your own language's way of showing that.

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

{is} not in their hand (ULT)

wrongly ... because of what they have done (UST)

Job is using the word **hand** to represent the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is not of their own making] or [is not something that they have gained by themselves]

{May} the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me (ULT)

I want to think completely differently from the way they think (UST)

Job is speaking as if he wanted the **counsel of the wicked** literally to be **far** away from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I want nothing to do with the counsel of the wicked]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their prosperity](#)
- [the counsel of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [they have become prosperous](#)
 - [the way ... think](#)
 - [they](#)
-

Job 21:17

ULT:

*How often does the lamp of the wicked go out, or does their calamity come upon them?
{How often,} in his nose, does he distribute pains?*

UST:

It often happens that wicked people die without experiencing any disasters. I do not think that God actually becomes angry with them and punishes them.

{ ... How often does the lamp of the wicked go out, or does their calamity come upon them? How often,} in his nose, does he distribute pains (ULT)

It often happens that wicked people die without experiencing any disasters. I do not think that God actually becomes angry with them and punishes them (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The lamp of the wicked does not often go out! No, their calamity does not come upon them often! God does not distribute pains to them in his anger!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

How often does the lamp of the wicked go out (ULT)

It often happens that wicked people die (UST)

Job is speaking as if wicked people literally had a **lamp** that might **go out** or stop burning. He is using this image to represent them dying. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How often do the wicked die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

or does their calamity come upon them (ULT)

without experiencing any disasters (UST)

Job is speaking as if **calamity** were literally an object that **comes upon** people. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or how often do they experience their calamity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

their calamity (ULT)

any disasters (UST)

It might seem that the expression **their calamity** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [calamity]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

{How often,} in his nose, does he distribute pains (ULT)

I do not think that God actually becomes angry with them and punishes them (UST)

The pronouns **his** and **he** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Does God distribute pains to them in his anger]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the lamp of](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [their calamity](#)

UST

- die
 - wicked people
 - any disasters
-

Job 21:18

ULT:

{How often} are they like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away?

UST:

God does not destroy them like straw that the wind blows away. It is never as if a whirlwind carries them off.

{ ... How often} are they like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away (ULT)

God does not destroy them like straw that the wind blows away. It is never as if a whirlwind carries them off (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [They are not often like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{ ... How often} are they like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away (ULT)

God does not destroy them like straw that the wind blows away. It is never as if a whirlwind carries them off (UST)

Job is comparing God's punishment to the **wind** and a **storm**, and he is comparing wicked people to **stubble** and **chaff** that strong winds drive away quickly and completely. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say this in plain language. Alternate translation: [How often does God destroy them quickly and completely in punishment for their sins] or, as a statement, [God does not often destroy them quickly and completely in punishment for their sins]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

to the face of the wind (ULT)

that the wind blows away (UST)

Here the phrase **to the face of** means “in the presence of,” by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. To say that something is in the presence of the wind is to say that the wind is blowing on it. Alternate translation: [when the wind blows on it]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wind](#)
- [or like chaff](#)
- [that ... carries away](#)

UST

- [the wind](#)
 - [It is never as if ... them](#)
 - [carries ... off](#)
-

Job 21:19

ULT:

'God lays up his guilt for his sons.' Let him repay to him, and he will know!

UST:

You say, 'When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins.' I say that God should punish the people who sin, not their children. That way sinners will know that God is punishing them for their own sins.

God lays up his guilt for his sons (ULT)

You say, 'When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins (UST)

Since this sentence does not agree with what Job says in the rest of this speech, Job must be quoting a popular saying that he knows Zophar would agree with (see, for example, [20:10](#)). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You say, 'God lays up his guilt for his sons]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

God lays up his guilt for his sons (ULT)

You say, 'When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins (UST)

If you decide to identify this explicitly as a popular saying that Job is quoting, if it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You say that God lays up his guilt for his sons]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

God lays up his guilt for his sons (ULT)

You say, ‘When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins (UST)

This saying speaks of **guilt** as something that can be stored for later use. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God remembers what he is guilty of doing and punishes his sons for it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for his sons (ULT)

their children (UST)

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that includes both male and female children. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use translate this in a way that shows that. Alternate translation: [for his sons and daughters] or [for his children]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

Let him repay to him, and he will know (ULT)

I say that God should punish the people who sin, not their children. That way sinners will know that God is punishing them for their own sins (UST)

The first instance of **him** refers to God, while the second instance of **him** and the word **he** refer to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Let God repay to the wicked person, and that person will know]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Let him repay to him (ULT)

I say that God should punish the people who sin, not their children (UST)

Here the word **repay** has the sense of “punish.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let God punish him]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and he will know (ULT)

That way sinners will know that God is punishing them for their own sins (UST)

Job means implicitly that if God would **repay** or punish the wicked person, then that person would **know** that he was guilty of sinning. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he will know that he is guilty of sinning]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his guilt](#)
- [God](#)
- [and he will know](#)

UST

- [When people have committed sins](#)
 - [You say ... God](#)
 - [That way sinners will know that God is punishing them for their own sins](#)
-

Job 21:20

ULT:

Let his eyes see his destruction, and from the wrath of the Almighty let him drink.

UST:

Wicked people should have the experience of God destroying them. They should know what it is like for Shaddai to punish them in his wrath.

Let his eyes see his destruction (ULT)

Wicked people should have the experience of God destroying them (UST)

Job is using one part of the wicked person, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let him see his own destruction]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and from the wrath of the Almighty let him drink (ULT)

They should know what it is like for Shaddai to punish them in his wrath (UST)

Job is speaking as if **the wrath of the Almighty** were a liquid that a wicked person could literally **drink**. He means that he wishes that wicked people would experience that wrath. Alternate translation: [and let him experience the wrath of the Almighty] or [and let the Almighty punish him in his wrath]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his destruction](#)
- [and from the wrath of](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- God destroying them
 - to punish them in his wrath
 - for Shaddai
-

Job 21:21

ULT:

For what {is} his interest in his house after him when the number of his months is cut off?

UST:

After all, once wicked people die, they are no longer concerned for their families who are still alive.

For (ULT)

After all (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous two verses that God should punish wicked people themselves rather than their children. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Let the wicked person himself suffer, for]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

what {is} his interest in his house after him when the number of his months is cut off (ULT)

once wicked people die, they are no longer concerned for their families who are still alive (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [he has no interest in his house after him when the number of his months is cut off!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

in his house (ULT)

for their families (UST)

Job is most likely using the term **house** by association to mean the household or family of a wicked person. The popular saying that he quoted in [verse 19](#) suggested that God would punish a wicked person by making his children suffer, but Job is saying here that after a wicked person dies, he will not care about that. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his family] or [in his children]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

when the number of his months is cut off (ULT)

once wicked people die (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [when God cuts off the number of his months]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

when the number of his months is cut off (ULT)

once wicked people die (UST)

Job is speaking as if the **number** of **months** that a wicked person would live might literally be **cut off**, as if it were a branch on a tree, for example. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when the number of his months ends] or [when his lifetime ends] or [when God ends his lifetime]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- in his house
- his months

UST

- for their families
 - once wicked people die
-

Job 21:22

ULT:

Will one teach knowledge to God, since he judges the ones being high?

UST:

Since God judges everyone, even those who are in heaven, no one can teach him anything.

Will one teach knowledge to God, since he judges the ones being high (ULT)

Since God judges everyone, even those who are in heaven, no one can teach him anything (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [No one can teach knowledge to God, since he judges the ones being high!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the ones being high (ULT)

everyone, even those who are in heaven (UST)

Job is probably using the term **high** by association to mean angels, who are high in heaven. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [even the angels]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [knowledge](#)
- [to God](#)
- [judges](#)

UST

- anything
 - him
 - Since ... judges
-

Job 21:23

ULT:

This one dies in the bone of his perfection; all of him {is} tranquil and secure.

UST:

Some people die while they are still very healthy. They die when their lives are peaceful and they are not afraid that bad things will happen to them.

This one (ULT)

Some people (UST)

The pronoun **This** does not refer to a specific person. Job is using it to describe one kind of person and to introduce a contrast with a different kind of person, whom he describes as “That one” in [verse 25](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [One person]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

in the bone of his perfection (ULT)

while they are still very healthy (UST)

In this expression, the word **bone** indicates the essence of something. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [at the height of his perfection]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in the bone of his perfection (ULT)

while they are still very healthy (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **perfection**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [while he is still perfectly healthy]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

all of him {is} tranquil and secure (ULT)

They die when their lives are peaceful and they are not afraid that bad things will happen to them (UST)

Job says **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [he is very tranquil and secure]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

all of him {is} tranquil and secure (ULT)

They die when their lives are peaceful and they are not afraid that bad things will happen to them (UST)

The terms **tranquil** and **secure** mean similar things. Job may be using the two terms together for emphasis. However, there is a slight difference between them. The word **tranquil** refers more to a person not having to worry about threats, while the word **secure** refers more to a person being wealthy. You could express both words with a single phrase that would communicate emphasis, or you could use two words to bring out the different shades of meaning. Alternate translation: [he is very comfortable] or [he is so wealthy that he does not worry]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

Job 21:24

ULT:

His pails are full of milk, and the marrow of his bones is moistened.

UST:

Their bodies are fat. Their bones are strong.

His pails are full of milk (ULT)

Their bodies are fat (UST)

Interpreters are not entirely sure of the meaning of the word translated as **pails**. One likely interpretation is that it describes pails that people would use to collect milk from their cattle. If that is the meaning, then Job is using one aspect of this person's prosperity, the fact that his cattle give milk abundantly, to indicate that the person is prosperous in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His cattle give milk abundantly] or [He is very prosperous]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and the marrow of his bones is moistened (ULT)

Their bones are strong (UST)

Job is using one aspect of this person's health, the fact that the **marrow of his bones** is healthy, to indicate that the person is healthy in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he is very healthy]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

is moistened (ULT)

are strong (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [is moist]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Job 21:25

ULT:

But that one dies in the soul of bitterness, and he has not eaten the good.

UST:

Other people are very miserable when they die. They die before good things have happened to them.

But that one (ULT)

Other people (UST)

See how you translated the expression “This one” in [21:23](#). Alternate translation: [But another person]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

in the soul of bitterness (ULT)

are very miserable (UST)

Like the word “bone” in [verse 21](#), in this expression, the word **soul** indicates the essence of something. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [in the depths of bitterness]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in the soul of bitterness (ULT)

are very miserable (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **bitterness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [when his life is very bitter]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and he has not eaten the good (ULT)

before good things have happened to them (UST)

Job is talking about more than food here, and so when he speaks as if a person could literally have **eaten** things that are **good** (although in this case the person did not), he means experiencing those things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he has not experienced the good]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he has not eaten the good (ULT)

before good things have happened to them (UST)

Job is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and he has not experienced good things] or [and he has not enjoyed good things]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the soul of](#)
- [the good](#)

UST

- [are very miserable](#)
 - [good things](#)
-

Job 21:26

ULT:

They lie down alike in the dust, and the worm covers over them.

UST:

*Both kinds of people die, and other people bury them. Their bodies all decompose.
{Everyone dies, so it is clear that dying is not always the punishment for being wicked.}*

They lie down alike in the dust (ULT)

Both kinds of people die, and other people bury them ... Everyone dies, so it is clear that dying is not always the punishment for being wicked (UST)

Job is using the phrase **lie down ... in the dust** to mean “die.” This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [They both die and are buried]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

and the worm covers over them (ULT)

Their bodies all decompose (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **worm**. He means worms in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and worms cover them both]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and the worm covers over them (ULT)

Their bodies all decompose (UST)

The implication of worms covering the bodies of these dead people is that the worms are eating their bodies. For clarity, you could indicate that in your. Alternate translation: [and worms eat their bodies]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 21:27

ULT:

Behold, I know your thoughts and the notions you wrest against me.

UST:

Listen, I know what you three are thinking about me. You are wrongly applying to me things that are true about wicked people.

I know your thoughts and the notions (ULT)

I know what you three are thinking about me ... things that are true about wicked people (UST)

Job implicitly means that he knows his friends are thinking of him when they speak of a wicked person. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I know that when you speak of a wicked person, you are speaking of me, and I know the notions]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

your thoughts ... you wrest (ULT)

what you three are thinking about me. You are wrongly applying (UST)

The words **your** and **you** are plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. The words “you” and “your” are plural in the rest of the chapter as well, specifically in [verses 29](#) and [34](#).

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

and the notions you wrest against me (ULT)

You are wrongly applying to me things that are true about wicked people (UST)

Job is speaking as if his friends would literally **wrest**, or yank violently out of place, **notions** or ideas to use against him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the ideas you misappropriate to use against me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I know](#)

UST

- [I know](#)
-

Job 21:28

ULT:

For you say, 'Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked?'

UST:

I know you are wrong because you say, 'God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living!'

For you say, 'Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked (ULT)

I know you are wrong because you say, 'God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For you ask where the house of the tyrant is and where the tent of the habitation of the wicked is]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked (ULT)

God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The house of the tyrant is gone! The tent of the habitation of the wicked is gone!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked (ULT)

God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living (UST)

In this quotation that Job attributes to his friends, he is using one possession of a **prince**, his **house**, and one possession of the wicked, their **tent**, to mean all of their possessions and ultimately their lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as exclamations: [The tyrant no longer lives among us! The wicked no longer live among us!]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked (ULT)

God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living (UST)

This quotation means implicitly that the **tyrant** and the **wicked** are no longer alive because God has killed them to punish them for doing wrong. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God punishes the tyrant by killing him! God punishes the wicked by killing them!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Where {is} the house of the tyrant (ULT)

God does not allow evil rulers to keep living (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **tyrant**. He means tyrants in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Where are the houses of tyrants?] or [Tyrants no longer live among us!] or [God punishes tyrants by killing them!]

Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked (ULT)

God does not allow wicked people to keep living (UST)

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Since Job is speaking of more than one person, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of “tent.” Alternate translation: [Where are the tents in which wicked people lived?] or [Wicked people no longer live among us!] or [God punishes wicked people by killing them!]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked (ULT)

God does not allow wicked people to keep living (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **habitation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [the tent in which the wicked lived]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} the house](#)
- [{is} the tent of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [God does not allow ... to keep living](#)
 - [God does not allow ... to keep living](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Job 21:29

ULT:

Have you not asked travelers of the way? Or do you not acknowledge their signs,

UST:

If you want to know what life on earth is really like, you should ask people who travel much {and see many things}. You will have to admit that the things they see and describe show what life is really like.

Have you not asked travelers of the way (ULT)

If you want to know what life on earth is really like, you should ask people who travel much {and see many things} (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You must have asked travelers of the way!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Have you not asked travelers of the way (ULT)

If you want to know what life on earth is really like, you should ask people who travel much {and see many things} (UST)

Job means implicitly that his friends must have heard from widely traveled people that the wicked are not always punished as they have been claiming. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You must have asked travelers of the way, and they must have told you what really happens to wicked people!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

travelers of the way (ULT)

people who travel much {and see many things} (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **way**, that is, to a specific road or route. He means roads in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [people who travel on roads] or [people who have traveled widely]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Or do you not acknowledge their signs (ULT)

You will have to admit that the things they see and describe show what life is really like (UST)

This is the beginning of a sentence in which Job is using the question form for emphasis. The sentence continues into the next verse. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should acknowledge their signs]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Or ... their signs (ULT)

the things they see and describe (UST)

Job is using the word **signs** in a specific sense. He means proofs or tokens that something is true. He is probably referring to stories that travelers tell of wicked people whom they have seen or heard about. These stories, in Job's opinion, would offer evidence that he is right and his friends are wrong about what happens to wicked people. (Job describes the content of these stories in the next verse.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or ... the truth of the stories they tell about wicked people]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- do you ... acknowledge
- Or ... their signs

UST

- You will have to admit that ... show what life is really like
 - the things they see and describe
-

Job 21:30

ULT:

that the wicked is spared in the day of calamity; in the day of wrath they are brought forth?

UST:

*{Travelers will report} that wicked people do not suffer when there are great disasters.
{They will report} that wicked people escape from God's punishment.*

that the wicked is spared in the day of calamity; in the day of wrath they are brought forth (ULT)

{ ... Travelers will report} that wicked people do not suffer when there are great disasters. They will report} that wicked people escape from God's punishment (UST)

In this verse, Job completes a sentence that he began in the previous verse using the question form for emphasis. If in the previous verse you said something such as “You should acknowledge their signs,” you may be able to translate this much as it appears in the ULT, treating it as the continuation of a statement or exclamation. Alternate translation: [that the wicked is spared in the day of calamity, that in the day of wrath they are brought forth.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the wicked is spared (ULT)

wicked people do not suffer (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God spares the wicked]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a wicked person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

in the day of calamity (ULT)

when there are great disasters (UST)

Job is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time of calamity] or [when calamity happens]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in the day of wrath (ULT)

from God's punishment (UST)

Job is once again using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time of wrath]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

in the day of wrath (ULT)

from God's punishment (UST)

Job is using the term **wrath** by association to mean God punishing people in his wrath. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time when God punishes people,]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

they are brought forth (ULT)

wicked people escape (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The idea is that wicked people are **brought forth** from, that is, taken out of, the group of people whom God is punishing. Alternate translation: [God brings them forth] or [God does not punish them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [in the day of](#)
- [calamity](#)
- [in the day of](#)
- [wrath](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [when there are great disasters](#)
 - [when there are great disasters](#)
 - [from God's punishment](#)
 - [from God's punishment](#)
-

Job 21:31

ULT:

Who will denounce his way to his face? And what he has done, who will repay to him?

UST:

No one dares to accuse wicked people openly of doing wrong. No one punishes them for the evil things they have done.

Who will denounce his way to his face? And what he has done, who will repay to him (ULT)

No one dares to accuse wicked people openly of doing wrong. No one punishes them for the evil things they have done (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one declares his way to his face! No one repays him for what he has done!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

his way (ULT)

wicked people ... of doing wrong (UST)

Job is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his manner of life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to his face (ULT)

openly (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [to him personally]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

And what he has done, who will repay to him (ULT)

No one punishes them for the evil things they have done (UST)

As in [verse 19](#), here the word **repay** has the sense of “punish.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a statement: [God does not punish him for what he has done.]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Job 21:32

ULT:

Indeed, he will be brought forth to the grave, and one will watch over the burial mound.

UST:

*When wicked people die, others carry their bodies to their graves in a solemn procession.
Then people guard their graves to protect them.*

Indeed, he will be brought forth to the grave (ULT)

When wicked people die, others carry their bodies to their graves in a solemn procession (UST)

The word that the ULT translates as **brought forth** here is the same word that it translates as “brought forth” in [verse 30](#). Job is saying that a wicked person is not only spared from God’s punishment, he is buried with honor in a great procession (which Job describes further in the next verse). Your language may similarly have a term that you could use in both contexts to show the contrast that Job is drawing here between what a wicked person deserves and what he gets.

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Contrast Relationship](#)

Indeed, he will be brought forth (ULT)

When wicked people die, others carry their bodies ... in a solemn procession (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Indeed, people will carry him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and one will watch over the burial mound (ULT)

Then people guard their graves to protect them (UST)

The implication is that people will keep **watch** over the wicked person's **burial mound** to make sure that it is kept in good order and not desecrated. In other words, even in death the wicked person has an honored place in the community. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and people from the community will watch his burial mound to make sure that no one desecrates it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the burial mound (ULT)

their graves ... them (UST)

In this culture, to show special honor to a person after his death, people might build a **mound** of stones or earth over his grave. If your readers would not be familiar with this practice, in your translation you could name a comparable practice of your own culture, or you could convey the meaning with a general expression. Alternate translation: [his honorable burial site]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the grave](#)
- [one will watch](#)
- [the burial mound](#)

UST

- [to their graves](#)
 - [Then people guard ... to protect](#)
 - [their graves ... them](#)
-

Job 21:33

ULT:

The clods of the torrent will be sweet to him, and every man will extend after him, and to his face there is not numbering.

UST:

It would please wicked people to see how others build mounds over their graves to honor them. It would also please them to see how many people take part in their funeral processions. Many people walk in front of their bodies and many others walk behind them.

The clods of the torrent (ULT)

to see how others build mounds over their graves to honor them (UST)

Job is using the phrase **The clods of the torrent** by association to mean the burial mound that the wicked person's mourners build up over his grave. He is using the word **torrent** to mean the course that a torrent or stream flows through, from which people could take **clods** of dirt to build a mound. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [His burial mound]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

will be sweet to him (ULT)

It would please wicked people ... It would also please them (UST)

Job is speaking as if the wicked person, even after death, could literally taste his burial mound and find it to be **sweet**. Job means that the wicked person would enjoy being honored with a burial mound. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [will honor him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

every man (ULT)

to see how many people (UST)

Job says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. He means that a procession consisting of a large number of people will follow the wicked person's body to its grave. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [a long procession]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

and to his face (ULT)

walk in front of their bodies (UST)

In this context, the phrase **to his face** means “in front of him” or “ahead of him.” It is a further reference to the funeral procession for the wicked person. Alternate translation: [and ahead of him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

there is not numbering (ULT)

Many people (UST)

As a generalization for emphasis, Job is saying that a number of people too great to count will walk in front of the wicked person's body to lead it in an honorary procession to his grave. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [people in great numbers are also walking]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

Job 21:34

ULT:

So how do you comfort me in vain? And falsehood is left in your answers!"

UST:

Since all of this is true about wicked people, what you have been telling me does not make sense, and it has not comforted me. You have been trying to answer me by telling me things that are not true!"

So how do you comfort me in vain (ULT)

Since all of this is true about wicked people, what you have been telling me does not make sense, and it has not comforted me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You are comforting me in vain!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And falsehood is left in your answers (ULT)

You have been trying to answer me by telling me things that are not true (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Job is saying that once he disregards everything that seems to be present in his friends' **answers** but is not actually present, falsehood is the only thing that will remain. Alternate translation: [And your answers are nothing but falsehood]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

And falsehood is left in your answers (ULT)

You have been trying to answer me by telling me things that are not true (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **falsehood**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [And what you are saying in answer to me is entirely false]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in vain](#)

UST

- [does not make sense](#)
-

Job 22

Job 22 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the third and last speech of Job's friend Eliphaz. What he says in this speech is stronger than what he says in his previous two speeches. He insists that Job must have done wrong, and he suggests several specific evil things that Job may have done.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Eliphaz answering Job with his own words

In several places in this chapter, Eliphaz answers Job with his own words. That is, Eliphaz uses the same expressions that Job did earlier, but with different meaning and implications. To help your readers appreciate this, you may wish to translate Eliphaz's expressions in these places in the same way that you translated Job's similar expressions earlier. Notes will suggest ways to do this.

Job 22:1

ULT:

And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

UST:

Then Eliphaz, Job's friend from the town of Teman, replied to what Job had said. Eliphaz told him,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 22:2

ULT:

“Can a man be useful to God? For the one being wise is useful to himself.”

UST:

“No one can do anything to benefit God! No, people can only do things to benefit themselves, and only if they are wise.”

Can a man be useful to God (ULT)

No one can do anything to benefit God (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [A man cannot be useful to God!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a man (ULT)

No one (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to God](#)
- [the one being wise](#)

UST

- [God](#)

- wise
-

Job 22:3

ULT:

{Is it} pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous? Or if {it is} gain that you perfect your ways?

UST:

It does not give Shaddai any extra pleasure if you live in the way you are supposed to live anyway. It does not make him better off if you improve the way you are living.

{ ... Is it} pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous? Or if {it is} gain that you perfect your ways (ULT)

It does not give Shaddai any extra pleasure if you live in the way you are supposed to live anyway. It does not make him better off if you improve the way you are living (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It is not pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous! It is not gain to him that you perfect your ways!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Or if {it is} gain that you perfect your ways (ULT)

It does not make him better off if you improve the way you are living (UST)

Eliphaz is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [it is not gain to him that you perfect your ways, is it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

your ways (ULT)

the way you are living (UST)

Job is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a series of **ways** or paths that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your manner of life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the Almighty](#)
- [you are righteous](#)
- [you perfect](#)

UST

- [Shaddai](#)
 - [you live in the way you are supposed to live anyway](#)
 - [you improve](#)
-

Job 22:4

ULT:

For your fear does he rebuke you, enter into judgment with you?

UST:

God would not be punishing you in this way if you truly honored him. God would not judge you to be guilty for doing that.

For your fear does he rebuke you, enter into judgment with you (ULT)

God would not be punishing you in this way if you truly honored him. God would not judge you to be guilty for doing that (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [God is certainly not rebuking you and entering into judgment with you because of your reverent respect for him!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

For your fear (ULT)

if you truly honored him ... for doing that (UST)

By **fear**, Eliphaz implicitly means the fear of God, that is, reverent respect for God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [For your reverent respect for him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [For your fear](#)
- [does he rebuke you](#)
- [into judgment](#)

UST

- if you truly honored him ... for doing that
 - God would not be punishing you in this way
 - God would not judge ... to be guilty
-

Job 22:5

ULT:

Is not your wickedness great? And there is no end to your iniquities!

UST:

No, God must be punishing you because you are very wicked. You must have done a great number of evil things.

Is not your wickedness great (ULT)

No, God must be punishing you because you are very wicked (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Your wickedness is great!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And there is no end to your iniquities (ULT)

You must have done a great number of evil things (UST)

Eliphaz says **no end** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [And you are guilty of very many iniquities]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to your iniquities](#)
- [your wickedness](#)

UST

- [You must have done ... evil things](#)

- you are ... wicked
-

Job 22:6

ULT:

For you have bound your brother {with a pledge} without cause, and you have stripped off the clothing of the naked.

UST:

You must have unfairly forced poor people to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you. You must have taken the cloaks that they needed to keep them warm.

For (ULT)

You must have (UST)

Eliphaz is not saying that Job has definitely done the wrongs that he describes in this verse and the next three verses. He is using the word **For** to encourage Job to consider what he might have done wrong, since God seems to be punishing him for something. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Perhaps] or [Consider whether]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

you have bound your brother {with a pledge} without cause (ULT)

unfairly forced poor people to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you (UST)

By **without cause**, Eliphaz probably means that Job did not need to take a garment in pledge as security for the kind of small loan that a laborer in this culture would require. Job was a wealthy man, Eliphaz notes in [verse 8](#), and he could afford a relatively small loss, while the outer garment the laborer would have to give in pledge (described in the second half of the verse) probably represented his most valuable possession. Eliphaz may also be suggesting that the laborer was trustworthy and Job could have and should have trusted him to repay the loan without demanding security. Your culture may have terms and customs relating to loans and pledges that you could use in your translation to bring out the implicit meaning here. Alternate

translation: [you have forced your brother to give you his outer garment as security for a loan, even though you did not need to do that]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

your brother (ULT)

poor people (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **brother** figuratively to mean a fellow human being. He is suggesting that Job should feel an affinity for any fellow human. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your fellow human being]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and you have stripped off the clothing of the naked (ULT)

You must have taken the cloaks that they needed to keep them warm (UST)

The word translated **naked** can describe people who have little clothing, and that seems to be the meaning here. It would not make sense to speak of the **clothing** of people who were **naked** in the sense of having no clothing. The idea seems to be that by taking in pledge an outer garment that a laborer would also use as a blanket at night, Job was leaving that person without enough clothing to stay warm. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [indeed, you have left that person without enough clothing to stay warm]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you have bound ... with a pledge](#)
- [you have bound ... with a pledge](#)

UST

- [forced ... to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you](#)

- forced ... to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you
-

Job 22:7

ULT:

You have not quenched the weary with water, and from the hungry you have withheld bread.

UST:

You must not have given water to people who were thirsty. You must not have given food to people who were hungry.

the weary ... and from the hungry (ULT)

to people who were thirsty ... to people who were hungry (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **weary** and **hungry** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [weary people ... and from hungry people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

bread (ULT)

food (UST)

Eliphaz is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [You have ... quenched](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- [You must ... have given](#)
 - [food](#)
-

Job 22:8

ULT:

But the man of arm, the earth {was} to him, and the lifted of face dwelt upon it.

UST:

You must have refused to help others even though you were a wealthy man who owned a lot of land. You must have enjoyed a life of privilege {without being concerned for others}.

But the man of arm, the earth {was} to him, and the lifted of face dwelt upon it (ULT)

You must have refused to help others even though you were a wealthy man who owned a lot of land. You must have enjoyed a life of privilege {without being concerned for others ... } (UST)

Eliphaz could mean: (1) that Job himself was this **man of arm**. In that case he would be speaking of Job in the third person, even though he was speaking directly to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [even though, as a man of arm, the earth was to you, and you dwelt upon it as someone lifted of face]; (2) that Job showed favoritism to powerful and honored people. Alternate translation: [but you decided in favor of the man of arm and the lifted of face, so that the earth was to them and they dwelt upon it]

Support Reference: [First](#), [Second](#) or [Third Person](#)

But the man of arm, the earth {was} to him (ULT)

You must have refused to help others even though you were a wealthy man who owned a lot of land (UST)

The expression **the man of arm** means a powerful person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the powerful person, the earth was to him] or [but as a powerful person, the earth was to you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the earth {was} to him (ULT)

who owned a lot of land (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if this **man of arm** possessed the entire **earth**. He likely means that this person (possibly Job) owned much land. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [he owned much land]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

and the lifted of face dwelt (ULT)

You must have enjoyed a life of privilege {without being concerned for others} (UST)

The expression **lifted of face** means to be favored or honored. (See the discussion of the phrase “lift his face” in the introduction to [chapter 13](#).) Alternate translation: [and honored people dwelt] or [and you as an honored person dwelt]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and the lifted of face (ULT)

of privilege (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and people who received honors]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)

UST

- a lot of land
-

Job 22:9

ULT:

You have sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

UST:

When widows came to you for help, you must have sent them away without giving them anything. You must have oppressed orphans.

and the arms of the fatherless have been broken (ULT)

You must have oppressed orphans (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and you have broken the arms of the fatherless]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and the arms of the fatherless have been broken (ULT)

You must have oppressed orphans (UST)

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent word or phrase. Alternate translation: [and you have broken the arms of orphans]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and the arms of the fatherless have been broken (ULT)

You must have oppressed orphans (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job had literally **broken** the **arms** of **fatherless** people. He means that Job has not helped orphans but has treated them in a way that has made them even weaker and

more destitute. (As in the previous verse, the arm is a symbol of power.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you have taken advantage of orphans] or [and you have exploited orphans]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 22:10

ULT:

Therefore snares {are} around you and fear suddenly terrifies you.

UST:

Because you did all those things, now you are having difficulties in many different areas of your life. Things are happening all of a sudden that scare you.

snares {are} around you (ULT)

now you are having difficulties in many different areas of your life (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if **snares** or traps were literally surrounding Job. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are having many different kinds of trouble]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and fear suddenly terrifies you (ULT)

Things are happening all of a sudden that scare you (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **fear** by association to mean things that cause fear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and fearful things suddenly terrify you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [snares](#)
- [fear](#)
- [and ... terrifies you](#)

UST

- [now you are having difficulties](#)
- [Things are happening](#)

- that scare you
-

Job 22:11

ULT:

Or darkness—you cannot see! And an abundance of waters covers you.

UST:

And so you do not know what to do, as if it had become very dark and you could not see anything. You cannot solve your problems; it is as if you were drowning in a flood of water.

Or darkness—you cannot see (ULT)

And so you do not know what to do, as if it had become very dark and you could not see anything (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And that is why you are in darkness and cannot see]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Or darkness—you cannot see (ULT)

And so you do not know what to do, as if it had become very dark and you could not see anything (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were literally in **darkness** and could not **see** anything. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And that is why your troubles are so great that you do not know what to do about them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

And an abundance of waters covers you (ULT)

You cannot solve your problems; it is as if you were drowning in a flood of water (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were literally engulfed in deep **waters**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, that is why you feel completely overwhelmed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 22:12

ULT:

Is not God in the height of the heavens? And behold the head of the stars, that they are high!

UST:

But God lives high up in the heavens. He looks at the earth from a place that is even higher than the stars.

Is not God in the height of the heavens (ULT)

But God lives high up in the heavens (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [God is in the height of the heavens!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

in the height of the heavens (ULT)

high up in the heavens (UST)

Eliphaz is using this possessive form to describe the highest part of the **heavens**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [in the highest heaven] or [in heaven, above the sky]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

And behold the head of the stars, that they are high (ULT)

He looks at the earth from a place that is even higher than the stars (UST)

In this context, the word **head** means “height.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And behold how high the stars are]

And behold the head of the stars, that they are high (ULT)

He looks at the earth from a place that is even higher than the stars (UST)

The implication is that since God is above the stars, and the stars are very high up, the highest things that people can see, then God must be supremely high. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God is even above the stars, even though those are the highest things that we can see]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [the heavens](#)

UST

- [God lives](#)
 - [in the heavens](#)
-

Job 22:13

ULT:

But you say, 'What does God know? Will he judge through thick darkness?'

UST:

So you should not say, 'God does not know what people are doing.' You should not say, 'Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us.'

But you say, 'What does God know? Will he judge through thick darkness (ULT)

So you should not say, 'God does not know what people are doing.' You should not say, 'Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [But you say that God does not know what is happening here on earth and that he cannot judge through thick darkness]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

What does God know? Will he judge through thick darkness (ULT)

God does not know what people are doing ... Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [God does not know what is happening here on earth! He cannot judge through thick darkness!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will he judge through thick darkness (ULT)

Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us (UST)

As is clear from the next verse, Eliphaz is using the expression **thick darkness** by association to mean dark clouds. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a statement: [He cannot see through dark clouds in order to know how to judge people!]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [does ... know](#)
- [Will he judge](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [does ... know what people are doing](#)
 - [so he cannot judge us](#)
-

Job 22:14

ULT:

Clouds {are} a covering to him and he does not see; indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens.'

UST:

You should not say, 'Since he walks on the dome that covers the sky, where there are thick clouds around him, and he can not see what we do.'

Clouds {are} a covering to him and he does not see; indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens (ULT)

You should not say, 'Since he walks on the dome that covers the sky, where there are thick clouds around him, and he can not see what we do (UST)

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation as an indirect quotation, you can continue to do that in this verse. In many languages it will not be necessary to change the wording from that of a direct quotation.

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

and he does not see (ULT)

and he can not see what we do (UST)

Eliphaz implicitly means that by saying this, Job means that God does not **see** what is happening on earth. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he does not see what is happening on earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens (ULT)

You should not say, ‘Since he walks on the dome that covers the sky (UST)

The implication is that because the **dome of the heavens** is above the clouds, the clouds block God’s view of the earth. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens, where the clouds block his view of the earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the heavens](#)

UST

- [that covers the sky](#)
-

Job 22:15

ULT:

Will you keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked,

UST:

You should not continue to conduct your life in the way that evil people have done for many years.

Will you keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked (ULT)

You should not continue to conduct your life in the way that evil people have done for many years (UST)

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This sentence continues for the next two verses. Alternate translation: [You should not keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will you keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked (ULT)

You should not continue to conduct your life in the way that evil people have done for many years (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of how people live as if that were a **way** or path that people were walking along. When Eliphaz asks whether Job will **keep** that way or stay on that path, he is asking whether Job really wants to live that way himself. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Will you live as men of iniquity have customarily lived] or, as a statement, [You should not live as men of iniquity have customarily lived]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

men of iniquity (ULT)

evil people (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **iniquity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [old](#)
- [iniquity](#)
- [Will you keep](#)

UST

- [for many years](#)
 - [evil](#)
 - [You should not continue](#)
-

Job 22:16

ULT:

who were carried off and {it was} not time; their foundations were washed away by a torrent;

UST:

God makes evil people die suddenly while they are still young. They go away completely, as if a flood had swept them away.

who were carried off (ULT)

God makes evil people die (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if these “men of iniquity” were literally **carried off** as if they were a bundle of sticks that someone had collected. He means that they died. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who died]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

who were carried off (ULT)

God makes evil people die (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [whom death carried off]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and {it was} not time (ULT)

suddenly while they are still young (UST)

Eliphaz implicitly means that these wicked men died before it was their **time** to die. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [before it was their time to die] or [while they were still young]

their foundations were washed away by a torrent (ULT)

They go away completely, as if a flood had swept them away (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a torrent washed away their foundations]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

their foundations were washed away by a torrent (ULT)

They go away completely, as if a flood had swept them away (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if these wicked men were buildings that collapsed when a **torrent** of water destroyed their **foundations**. The suggestion in the image is that the men died unexpectedly and violently. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, they died unexpectedly and violently]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [time](#)
- [their foundations](#)

UST

- [suddenly while they are still young](#)
 - [them](#)
-

Job 22:17

ULT:

the ones saying to God, 'Turn away from us,' and, 'What will the Almighty do to them?'

UST:

Those evil people told God, 'Leave us alone!' They also said defiantly, 'Shaddai can do nothing to harm us!'

the ones saying to God, 'Turn away from us,' and, 'What will the Almighty do to them (ULT)

Those evil people told God, 'Leave us alone!' They also said defiantly, 'Shaddai can do nothing to harm us (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [the ones who told God to turn away from them and asked what the Almighty would do to them]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Turn away from us (ULT)

Leave us alone (UST)

Eliphaz depicts these wicked people as speaking as if they wanted God literally to **turn away** from them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same expression in [21:14](#). Alternate translation: [Do not be concerned with us]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them (ULT)

Shaddai can do nothing to harm us (UST)

The wicked people are speaking about themselves in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [and, ‘What will the Almighty do to us]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them (ULT)

Shaddai can do nothing to harm us (UST)

The wicked people are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and, ‘The Almighty will not do anything to us!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them (ULT)

Shaddai can do nothing to harm us (UST)

The wicked people implicitly mean that the Almighty will not do anything to punish them if they do the wrong actions that they are contemplating. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and, ‘The Almighty will not do anything to us if we do evil things!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to God](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- God
 - Shaddai
-

Job 22:18

ULT:

Yet he filled their houses with good, so {may} the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me!

UST:

Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy. Nevertheless, I want to think completely differently from the way evil people think.

Yet he filled their houses with good (ULT)

Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God. Eliphaz is echoing what Job said about wicked people in [21:16](#), “their prosperity is not in their hand,” that is, their prosperity is not of their own making. Eliphaz is saying, as Job did, that any **good** the wicked enjoy is something that God has generously given to them even though they do not deserve it. Eliphaz is agreeing with Job on that point, although he is making it in support of a different conclusion, that in the end, God actually does punish the wicked in this life. Alternate translation: [Yet God filled their houses with good]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Yet he filled their houses with good (ULT)

Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Yet he filled their houses with good things]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Yet he filled their houses with good (ULT)

Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy (UST)

Eliphaz says **filled** here as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [Yet he generously gave them many good things]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

so {may} the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me (ULT)

Nevertheless, I want to think completely differently from the way evil people think (UST)

Eliphaz is echoing what Job said in [21:16](#). He is speaking as if he wanted the **counsel of the wicked** literally to be **far** away from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression in [21:16](#). Alternate translation: [so I want nothing to do with the counsel of the wicked]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their houses](#)
- [with good](#)
- [so ... the counsel of](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [them](#)
 - [many things to enjoy](#)
 - [Nevertheless ... the way ... think](#)
 - [evil people](#)
-

Job 22:19

ULT:

The righteous see and rejoice, and the innocent scorn them.

UST:

When good people see that God punishes evil people, they are glad. People who have not done wrong say that those evil people are getting what they deserve.

The righteous see (ULT)

When good people see that God punishes evil people (UST)

Eliphaz implicitly means that the righteous **see** what happens to wicked people. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [The righteous see what happens to wicked people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

The righteous ... and the innocent (ULT)

When good people ... People who have not done wrong (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **righteous** and **innocent** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Righteous people ... and innocent people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The righteous](#)
- [and rejoice](#)
- [and the innocent](#)

UST

- When good people
 - they are glad
 - People who have not done wrong
-

Job 22:20

ULT:

'If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions!'

UST:

Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned.'

If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions (ULT)

Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned (UST)

The pronoun **their** refers to the **enemy** mentioned in the first part of the verse. It may be more natural in your language to make the pronoun agree in number. Since Eliphaz speaks of wicked people in the plural in these verses, you may find it appropriate to do that by saying “enemies.”
Alternate translation: [If our enemies are not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions (ULT)

Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned (UST)

Eliphaz is quoting what righteous and innocent people say about wicked people whom God destroys. If that would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation.
Alternate translation: [They say, 'If our enemies are not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions (ULT)

Those good people say, ‘Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [They say that their enemies have been cut off and that fire has devoured their possessions]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

If our enemy is not cut off (ULT)

Those good people say, ‘Now God has destroyed our enemies (UST)

The righteous and innocent people are using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Our enemies have been cut off, have they not]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If our enemy is not cut off (ULT)

Those good people say, ‘Now God has destroyed our enemies (UST)

The righteous and innocent people are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Our enemies have been cut off!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If our enemy is not cut off (ULT)

Those good people say, ‘Now God has destroyed our enemies (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has cut off our enemies!]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

If our enemy is not cut off (ULT)

Those good people say, ‘Now God has destroyed our enemies (UST)

To make a different point, that God actually judges wicked people in this life, Eliphaz is echoing what Job said in [21:21](#). There Job spoke of a wicked person dying as if he were literally being **cut off**, like a branch from a tree. See how you translated the similar expression there. Alternate translation: [God has ended the lives of our enemies!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

And fire has devoured their possessions (ULT)

It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned (UST)

Eliphaz depicts innocent and righteous people as speaking as if **fire** had destroyed the **possessions** of wicked people. Eliphaz depicts them as speaking as if the fire had literally **devoured** or eaten the possessions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And they have lost their possessions] or [And other people will now get their possessions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- our enemy
- has devoured
- And ... their possessions

UST

- our enemies
 - has burned up
 - everything they owned
-

Job 22:21

ULT:

Reconcile now with him and be at peace; by these, good will come to you.

UST:

So, Job, I urge you to ask God to forgive you. Restore your relationship with him. If you do that, good things will happen to you.

Reconcile now with him and be at peace (ULT)

So, Job, I urge you to ask God to forgive you. Restore your relationship with him (UST)

Eliphaz is echoing his own words at the beginning of this speech and Job's words in his preceding speech. In [verse 2](#), Eliphaz insisted that a person cannot be "useful to God," that is, a person can do nothing to win God's favor or to put God under obligation. Here Eliphaz uses a different form of the same verb to encourage Job to **Reconcile** with God. A person, he says, can at least cultivate a good relationship with God. Job said in [21:19](#) that he wished God would "repay" wicked people, that is, punish them. Eliphaz uses the same verb here to encourage Job to be **at peace** with God, with the suggestion that to that end, Job should do whatever is necessary to make up for any wrong things he has done. Your language may have terms that you could use here and in [21:19](#) and [22:2](#) in order to show these connections.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and be at peace (ULT)

Restore your relationship with him (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and have a peaceful relationship with him]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

by these (ULT)

If you do that (UST)

The pronoun **these** refers to the actions of reconciling and being at peace with God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [if you do these things]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

good will come to you (ULT)

good things will happen to you (UST)

Eliphaz is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [good things will come to you]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

good will come to you (ULT)

good things will happen to you (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of **good** as if it were a living thing that could **come** to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will have good things once again]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Reconcile](#)
- [and be at peace](#)
- [good](#)

UST

- to ask ... to forgive you
 - Restore your relationship with him
 - good things
-

Job 22:22

ULT:

Now accept instruction from his mouth, and set his words in your heart.

UST:

Do pay attention to what God teaches you. Meditate on what he says.

accept instruction from his mouth (ULT)

pay attention to what God teaches you (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **mouth** by association to mean what God says by using his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [let what God says instruct you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and set his words in your heart (ULT)

Meditate on what he says (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job could literally **set** God's **words** in his **heart**. He is using the **heart** to represent the memory. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, carefully remember his words]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and set his words in your heart (ULT)

Meditate on what he says (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **words** to mean what God says by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, carefully remember what he says]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [instruction](#)

UST

- [what God teaches you](#)
-

Job 22:23

ULT:

If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up, if you distance unrighteousness from your tent.

UST:

If you come humbly to Shaddai, he will restore you. {God will certainly do that} if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing.

you will be built up, if you distance unrighteousness from your tent (ULT)

{ ... he will restore you. God will certainly do that} if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the phrase **if you distance unrighteousness from your tent**, like the phrase **If you return to the Almighty**, gives the reason for the result that would follow, **you will be built up**. Alternate translation: [if you distance unrighteousness from your tent, you will be built up]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

you will be built up (ULT)

he will restore you. God will certainly do that (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [he will build you up]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

you will be built up (ULT)

he will restore you. God will certainly do that (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were a building that God would rebuild after it had been ruined. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God will restore you to health and prosperity]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

if you distance unrighteousness from your tent (ULT)

if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if **unrighteousness** were an object that Job could literally set at some **distance** from the **tent** in which he lives. In this image, the tent represents Job's life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you stop practicing unrighteousness in your life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

if you distance unrighteousness from your tent (ULT)

if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **unrighteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [if you stop doing unrighteous things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Almighty](#)
- [unrighteousness](#)

- from your tent

UST

- Shaddai
 - the evil things that you have been doing
 - if you stop doing
-

Job 22:24

ULT:

And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents,

UST:

Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks.

And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents (ULT)

Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks (UST)

Eliphaz is using an imperative sentence to tell the condition under which something would happen. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this as a conditional sentence. Alternate translation: [Now if you set your gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents (ULT)

Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if he wants Job literally to throw away his **gold**, including the fine gold he has from the land of **Ophir**, so that it lands **in the dust** and **among the stones of the torrents**. He means that Job should not depend on gold as a source of security. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, combining the parallel statements into a single statement and conveying the emphasis of the parallelism in another way: [Now if you do not rely on gold at all]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents (ULT)

Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks (UST)

Eliphaz is using one type of wealth, **gold**, including fine gold from **Ophir**, to mean wealth in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And abandon all of your wealth] or [Now if you do not rely on wealth at all]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Ophir (ULT)

even the finest gold you have (UST)

The word **Ophir** is the name of a land that produced gold of excellent quality.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

Ophir (ULT)

even the finest gold you have (UST)

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [set Ophir]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Ophir (ULT)

even the finest gold you have (UST)

Eliphaz is using the name **Ophir** by association to mean gold from the country of Ophir. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [set the gold of Ophir]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [and ... among the stones of](#)

UST

- [your gold](#)
 - [and rocks](#)
-

Job 22:25

ULT:

then the Almighty will be your golds and silver of heights to you.

UST:

If you do that, then Shaddai will be more precious to you than your gold and your silver ever were.

then the Almighty will be your golds and silver of heights to you (ULT)

If you do that, then Shaddai will be more precious to you than your gold and your silver ever were (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if **the Almighty** would literally be precious metals that Job owned. He means that Job would value the Almighty more than anything else. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then you will value the Almighty more than anything else]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

your golds (ULT)

your gold (UST)

Eliphaz is using the plural form **golds** to indicate gold of supreme excellence. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [more valuable to you than the finest gold you could possess]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

and silver of heights (ULT)

and your silver (UST)

Eliphaz is using the plural form **heights** to indicate silver of superlative quality. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way.

Alternate translation: [and silver of the highest quality]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Almighty](#)
- [your golds](#)
- [and silver of](#)

UST

- [Shaddai](#)
 - [your gold](#)
 - [and your silver](#)
-

Job 22:26

ULT:

For then you will delight yourself in the Almighty, and you will lift your face to God.

UST:

If you do that, then your relationship with Shaddai will make you very happy. You will be able to approach God confidently.

and you will lift your face to God (ULT)

You will be able to approach God confidently (UST)

In [10:15](#), Job said to God, “I will not lift my head.” He means that he would look down as a symbolic action to express that he was feeling shame. Here Eliphaz responds that Job will no longer need to do that. See how you translated the similar expression in [10:15](#). Alternate translation: [and you will no longer need to look down, away from God, in shame] or [and you will be confident that God accepts you]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you will delight yourself](#)
- [the Almighty](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [will make you very happy](#)
 - [Shaddai](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 22:27

ULT:

You will pray to him, and he will hear you, and your vows you will pay.

UST:

When you pray to God, he will do what you ask him to do. You will have many things to praise God for.

and he will hear you (ULT)

he will do what you ask him to do (UST)

In this context, the word **hear** means to grant a request. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will grant your request]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and your vows you will pay (ULT)

You will have many things to praise God for (UST)

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **vows** he means the vows that a person in this culture would make to God to promise public recognition of mercies granted. The implication is that God would grant such mercies to Job and so he would have occasion to **pay** such **vows**. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you will have occasion to thank God publicly for mercies that he has granted to you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [You will pray](#)
- [and your vows](#)

UST

- [When you pray](#)

- You will have many things to praise God for
-

Job 22:28

ULT:

And you will decree a word and it will stand for you, and on your paths light will shine.

UST:

The things that you decide to do will be successful. It will be as if a light were shining on the road in front of you so that you knew just where to walk.

And you will decree a word (ULT)

The things that you decide to do (UST)

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean what Job might say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And you will say what you want to happen] or [And you will say what you plan to do]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and it will stand for you (ULT)

will be successful (UST)

In this context, the word **stand** means “happen,” with the idea of surety and durability. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it will certainly happen for you] or [and you will certainly be able to do it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and on your paths light will shine (ULT)

It will be as if a light were shining on the road in front of you so that you knew just where to walk (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking of the plans Job might want to carry out as if they were a series of **paths** that Job would be walking along. When he says that **light** will **shine** on these paths, he means

that Job will know clearly how to carry out his plans. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will know clearly how to carry out your plans successfully]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And you will decree](#)

UST

- [that you decide to do](#)
-

Job 22:29

ULT:

When they cast down and you say, 'Lifting up!' then he will save the lowered of eyes.

UST:

People may cause great difficulties for you. But when you pray and humbly ask God to help you, he will save you.

they cast down and you say, 'Lifting up (ULT)

People ... cause great difficulties for you. But when you pray and ... ask God to help you (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if people might literally **cast Job down**, that is, throw him down from a height or throw him onto the ground. He is also speaking as if Job might ask God to lift him up from where people had thrown him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are in difficult circumstances and you say, 'Help me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they cast down (ULT)

People ... cause great difficulties for you (UST)

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [when you are cast down]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and you say, ‘Lifting up (ULT)

But when you pray and ... ask God to help you (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and you ask God to lift you up]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

he will save (ULT)

he will save (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God. Eliphaz is talking about the results of prayer, as he described in [verse 27](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God will save]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

then ... the lowered of eyes (ULT)

humbly ... you (UST)

Job is using the adjective phrase **the lowered of eyes** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [then ... the person who has lowered his eyes] or [then ... the who is looking down]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

then ... the lowered of eyes (ULT)

humbly ... you (UST)

In this culture, lowering one's **eyes** was a symbolic action that indicated that one was in difficult circumstances and felt humbled by them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [then ... the person who is humbled by being in difficult circumstances]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

then ... the lowered of eyes (ULT)

humbly ... you (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking about Job in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [then ... you from the difficult circumstances that have humbled you]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he will save](#)

UST

- [he will save](#)
-

Job 22:30

ULT:

He will rescue the not-innocent, indeed, he will be rescued through the cleanness of your hands.”

UST:

God will even help people who have done wrong things if you pray for them. God will answer your prayer because you will not have done wrong things.”

He will rescue ... indeed, he will be rescued (ULT)

God will even help ... God will answer your prayer (UST)

The pronoun **He** in the first part of this verse refers to God, while the pronoun **he** in the second part of the verse refers to a person who is not innocent. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God will rescue ... indeed, that person will be rescued]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the not-innocent (ULT)

people who have done wrong things (UST)

Job is using the adjective **not-innocent** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are not innocent] or [people who are guilty of sin]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

indeed, he will be rescued (ULT)

God will answer your prayer (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [indeed, God will rescue him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

through the cleanness of your hands (ULT)

if you pray for them ... because you will not have done wrong things (UST)

Eliphaz is likely using the term **hands** by association to mean “prayers,” since people in this culture lifted their hands when they prayed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [through the cleanness of your prayers]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

through the cleanness of your hands (ULT)

if you pray for them ... because you will not have done wrong things (UST)

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job would have literally refrained from doing things that would make his **hands** dirty. He means that Job would not have done wrong things, and so he could offer prayers to God as an innocent person whose prayers God would answer. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [through the prayers that you, as an innocent person, offer for him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- He will rescue
- the ... innocent

UST

- God will even help
 - people who have done wrong things
-

Job 23

Job 23 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Job’s response to Eliphaz’s third and final speech. Job’s response continues in the next chapter.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Legal proceeding

In this chapter, Job speaks of making a legal case to prove his innocence to God. As a note to [9:3](#) explains, in this culture, people typically presented such cases to community leaders in public places such as the gate of a town. Each party in a dispute would question the other party in the presence of the leaders, and the leaders would then discuss the case and decide which party was guilty and which party was innocent. However, the Bible indicates that judges would also travel around from place to place and hear cases. For example, [1 Samuel 7:16–17](#) says that Samuel “went around to Bethel and Gilgal and Mizpah and judged Israel in all those places.” Job is envisioning God serving as this kind of judge and hearing his case. In your translation, express his language in such a way that readers who are familiar with the legal process in your own culture will recognize what Job is saying.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

“he,” “him,” and “his”

The pronouns “he,” “him,” and “his” refer to God throughout this chapter. The UST models how a translation may say “God” regularly in order to make this clear.

“my hand” or “his hand” ([23:2](#))

In [verse 2](#), Hebrew manuscripts read “my hand.” The ULT follows that reading. Some ancient translations of the Hebrew Bible into other languages say “his hand,” and some

modern versions follow that reading. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

Job 23:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Eliphaz and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
-

Job 23:2

ULT:

“Even today my complaint is bitter; my hand is heavy upon my groaning.

UST:

“I must still complain about many distressing things. There is much more that I could have protested about.

Even today (ULT)

still (UST)

Job is using this expression to emphasize to his friends that their arguments have not changed his situation at all. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Despite all the things you have said to me,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

my complaint is bitter (ULT)

I must ... complain about many distressing things (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **complaint** about what has happened to him is **bitter** or bad-tasting. The image is that what he says is so unpleasant that it leaves a bad taste in his mouth when he says it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have many unpleasant things to complain about]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my hand is heavy upon my groaning (ULT)

There is much more that I could have protested about (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were literally holding his **hand** down hard on his **groaning** in order to suppress it. He means that there is more that he could groan or complain about than he has actually stated yet. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have been suppressing my groaning]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 23:3

ULT:

Who will give {that} I knew and I would find him? I would come to his place!

UST:

I wish that I knew where I could find God. {If I knew that,} I would go to the place where he lives.

Who will give {that} I knew and I would find him (ULT)

I wish that I knew where I could find God (UST)

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that I knew and I would find him!]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I knew and I would find him (ULT)

that I knew where I could find God (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **knew** tells in what way Job would be able to **find** God. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [I knew where to find him]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

I knew and I would find him ... his place (ULT)

that I knew where I could find God ... the place where he lives (UST)

The pronouns **him** and **his** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [I knew where to find God ... the place where God lives]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I knew](#)

UST

- [that I knew](#)
-

Job 23:4

ULT:

I would set forth my case to his face, and I would fill my mouth with arguments.

UST:

I would present much evidence to God that I am innocent. I would offer many arguments to prove that.

to his face (ULT)

to God (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in his presence] or [to him personally]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and I would fill my mouth with arguments (ULT)

I would offer many arguments to prove that (UST)

Job is speaking as if **arguments** were objects with which he could literally **fill** his mouth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I would make many arguments as I spoke]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 23:5

ULT:

I would know the words he would answer me, and I would perceive what he would say to me.

UST:

That way I would know what God would say in reply to everything I would say to him.

I would know the words he would answer me (ULT)

That way I would know what God would say in reply to everything I would say to him (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what God would say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I would know what he would tell me in response]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I would know](#)

UST

- [That way I would know](#)
-

Job 23:6

ULT:

Would he argue against me in the greatness of power? No, he would only set upon me.

UST:

He would not use his great power to defeat me. He would listen to me fairly.

he would only set upon me (ULT)

He would listen to me fairly (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words of a characteristic Hebrew expression that occurs in full form in [1:8](#), [2:3](#), and [7:17](#). Alternate translation: [he would only set his heart upon me]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

he would only set upon me (ULT)

He would listen to me fairly (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [1:8](#), [2:3](#), and [7:17](#). Alternate translation: [he would only consider what I had to say]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 23:7

ULT:

There the upright is arguing with him, and I would escape forever the one judging me.

UST:

I am an honest man, so if I met with God personally, I would be able to discuss things with him reasonably. {If we could do that,} he would declare that I am innocent. After that, he would not punish me again as if I had sinned.

There (ULT)

so if I met with God personally (UST)

There implicitly means in God's presence, as Job describes in [verses 3](#) and [4](#). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [In God's presence,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the upright is arguing with him (ULT)

I am an honest man ... I would be able to discuss things with him reasonably (UST)

Job is using the participle **arguing** to depict action as occurring regularly in order to indicate that it is possible. Alternate translation: [the upright can reason with him]

Support Reference: [Irregular Use of Tenses](#)

the upright is arguing with him (ULT)

I am an honest man ... I would be able to discuss things with him reasonably (UST)

Job is likely referring to himself when he speaks of an **upright** person. In that case, he would be speaking of himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could

translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [an upright person like me can reason with him] or [I, as an upright person, can reason with him]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

the upright (ULT)

I am an honest man (UST)

Job is using the adjective **upright** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [an upright person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the upright](#)
- [is arguing](#)
- [forever](#)
- [the one judging me](#)

UST

- [I am an honest man](#)
 - [I would be able to discuss things ... reasonably](#)
 - [After that ... not ... again](#)
 - [he would ... punish me ... as if I had sinned](#)
-

Job 23:8

ULT:

Behold, I go to the east, but he is not there, and to the west, but I do not perceive him;

UST:

{But I do not know where to find God.} If I went to the east, he would not be there. If I went to the west, I would not see him there.

Note:

In this verse and the next verse, Job is using the four major directions to mean everywhere in creation. He is speaking of looking everywhere for the “place” where God lives, as he described in [verse 3](#). To show this, you could create a verse bridge for [verses 8–9](#). It might say something like this: “Behold, I could go everywhere in creation, and I might see evidence of God at work, but I would not find him personally”

Support Reference: [Verse Bridges](#)

Job 23:9

ULT:

in his working in the north, I do not behold {him}; he turns to the south, but I do not see {him}.

UST:

He makes natural things happen beautifully in the north, but no one there sees him doing those things. He must also go to the south, but no one sees him there either.

in his working in the north, I do not behold {him} (ULT)

He makes natural things happen beautifully in the north, but no one there sees him doing those things (UST)

Many interpreters believe that when Job refers to God's **working in the north**, he means the northern lights (the aurora borealis). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when I see the northern lights, I believe that God must be present to create such beauty, but if I went to the north, I would not behold him personally]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his working](#)

UST

- [He makes natural things happen beautifully](#)
-

Job 23:10

ULT:

Nevertheless, he knows the way {that is} with me; he has tested me, I have come out like gold.

UST:

Still, he knows how I have conducted my life. When he has finished testing me, he will see that I am as pure as gold whose impurities fire has burned out.

the way {that is} with me (ULT)

how I have conducted my life (UST)

Job is speaking of how he has been living as if that were a **way** or path that he has been walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how I have been living]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he has tested me, I have come out like gold (ULT)

When he has finished testing me, he will see that I am as pure as gold whose impurities fire has burned out (UST)

Job is using the past tense in order to refer to something that he hopes will happen in the future. He is doing this to describe what he is confident the outcome would be. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use the future tense. Alternate translation: [when he tests me, I will come out like gold]

Support Reference: [Predictive Past](#)

he has tested me, I have come out like gold (ULT)

When he has finished testing me, he will see that I am as pure as gold whose impurities fire has burned out (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as genuine **gold** is shown to be pure when it is **tested**, so God giving Job a hearing would show that he is innocent. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [when he tests me, this will show that I am innocent, just as testing gold shows its purity]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he knows](#)
- [he has tested me](#)
- [like gold](#)
- [I have come out](#)

UST

- [he knows](#)
 - [When he has finished testing me](#)
 - [as pure as gold whose impurities fire has burned out](#)
 - [he will see that I am](#)
-

Job 23:11

ULT:

My foot has held onto his step; I have kept {to} his way and I have not turned aside.

UST:

I have lived faithfully in the manner that God wants people to live. I have not stopped living that way.

My foot has held onto his step (ULT)

I have lived faithfully in the manner that God wants people to live (UST)

Job is speaking as if he has used his **foot** literally to hold onto each place where God had stepped. He means that he has walked exactly where God had walked, putting his feet down right where God put his feet down. Job is using this image to mean that he has obeyed God exactly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have obeyed God exactly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I have kept {to} his way and I have not turned aside (ULT)

I have lived faithfully in the manner that God wants people to live. I have not stopped living that way (UST)

Job is speaking of how God wants a person to live as if that were a **way** or path that the person should walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have lived consistently in the way God wants people to live]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I have kept](#)

UST

- I have lived faithfully
-

Job 23:12

ULT:

I have not departed from the commandment of his lips; I have treasured the words of his mouth more than my portion.

UST:

I have always obeyed the commandments that he has given. I would rather go without food than disobey what God has told us to do.

I have not departed from the commandment of his lips (ULT)

I have always obeyed the commandments that he has given (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had not physically gone away from or **departed** from God's **commandment**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have not disobeyed the commandment of his lips] or, positively, [I have obeyed the commandment of his lips]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the commandment of his lips (ULT)

the commandments that he has given (UST)

Job is using the term **lips** by association to mean speaking, since people use their lips when they speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the commandment that he has spoken]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

from the commandment of his lips (ULT)

the commandments that he has given (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **commandment**. He means God's commandments in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form.

Alternate translation: [from the commandments that he has spoken]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the words of his mouth (ULT)

what God has told us to do (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what God has commanded by using words, and he is similarly using the term **mouth** to mean speaking, since people use their mouths when they speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things his mouth has said]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the words of his mouth (ULT)

what God has told us to do (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **mouth**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things that he has said]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

more than my portion (ULT)

go without food than disobey (UST)

By **portion**, Job implicitly means his daily portion of food. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [more than the food that I eat]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 23:13

ULT:

But he {is} of one, and who will turn him back? For his soul desires, and he does.

UST:

But God seems to have made up his mind that I am a sinner, and no one can make God change his mind. Whatever he wants to do, he does.

But he {is} of one (ULT)

But God seems to have made up his mind that I am a sinner (UST)

Job is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. The context suggests that Job means that God **is of one** opinion, that is, he has decided one thing definitively. If it would be clearer in your language, you can supply the missing word. Your language may have a natural expression that would suit this context.

Alternate translation: [But he is of one mind]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and who will turn him back (ULT)

and no one can make God change his mind (UST)

Job is speaking as if someone might physically **turn** God **back** from going in one direction and make God go in a different direction. He is speaking of someone making God change his mind. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and who will make him change his mind]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and who will turn him back (ULT)

and no one can make God change his mind (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and no one will turn him back] or [and no one can make him change his mind]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

For his soul desires, and he does (ULT)

Whatever he wants to do, he does (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **soul**, to mean all of God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For he desires to do something, and he does it] or [For he does whatever he desires]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [For his soul](#)
- [desires](#)

UST

- [he](#)
 - [Whatever ... wants to do](#)
-

Job 23:14

ULT:

For he will carry out my decree, and many like these {are} with him.

UST:

So it seems that God will keep on punishing me until I die. If my present troubles do not kill me, I am sure that God will cause many more troubles for me!

my decree (ULT)

punishing me (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe what God has decreed for him, not a **decree** that he has made himself. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [what he has decreed for me] or [what he has decided to do to me]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and many like these {are} with him (ULT)

I am sure that God will cause many more troubles for me (UST)

The pronoun **these** probably refers to the sufferings that Job is already experiencing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and he is capable of afflicting me with many more sufferings if my present ones are not sufficient to fulfill his purpose]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he will carry out](#)
- [my decree](#)

UST

- [God will keep on ... until I die. If my present troubles do not kill me](#)

- punishing me
-

Job 23:15

ULT:

Therefore, I am terrified from his face; I consider, and I am afraid of him.

UST:

So the thought of coming into his presence greatly frightens me. When I think about what he can do, that makes me very afraid of him.

I am terrified from his face (ULT)

the thought of coming into his presence greatly frightens me (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [I am too terrified to be in his presence]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

I consider (ULT)

When I think about what he can do (UST)

Job is implicitly referring to when he might **consider** all that God might still do to him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I consider all that he might still do to me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and I am afraid](#)

UST

- [that makes me very afraid](#)
-

Job 23:16

ULT:

For God has softened my heart, and the Almighty has terrified me.

UST:

I am afraid because I am no longer brave after what God has done to me. Shaddai has made me very frightened.

For God has softened my heart (ULT)

I am afraid because I am no longer brave after what God has done to me (UST)

Here, the **heart** represents the emotions and specifically the emotion of courage. Job is speaking as if God had literally made his heart **soft**. He means that God has caused him to lose courage. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For God has caused me to lose courage]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [For God](#)
- [and the Almighty](#)

UST

- [I am afraid because ... after what God has done to me](#)
 - [Shaddai](#)
-

Job 23:17

ULT:

For I was not cut off from the face of the darkness, and from my face gloom covers.

UST:

I have lived to experience terrible things, and that is why I am so frightened. I can only imagine that the future will be just as bad as the present.

For (ULT)

and that is why I am so frightened (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he is terrified of God, as he described in the previous two verses. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I am terrified of God because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

I was not cut off (ULT)

I have lived to experience (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God did not cut me off]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

I was not cut off (ULT)

I have lived to experience (UST)

Job is speaking as if he might literally have been **cut off**, as if he were a branch on a tree, for example. He is talking about dying. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I did not die] or [God did not let me die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the face of the darkness (ULT)

I have lived to experience terrible things (UST)

In this instance, the phrase **from the face of** means “in front of” or “before.” It refers to time rather than to place. Alternate translation: [before the time of darkness] or [before the darkness came]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

from the face of the darkness (ULT)

I have lived to experience terrible things (UST)

Job is using the term **darkness** to represent troubles. See how you translated the similar expression in [20:26](#). Alternate translation: [before these troubles began]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and from my face gloom covers (ULT)

I can only imagine that the future will be just as bad as the present (UST)

In this instance, the phrase **from my face** means “in front of.” It could refer either to place or to time. Alternate translation: [and gloom covers everything in front of me] or [and gloom covers everything that will happen to me in the future]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and from my face gloom covers (ULT)

I can only imagine that the future will be just as bad as the present (UST)

Job is speaking as if **gloom** were literally covering everything in front of him or everything that would happen to him in the future. He is using **gloom**, like **darkness** earlier in the verse, to represent troubles. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and there is trouble everywhere I look] or [and I can only anticipate further trouble happening to me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 24

Job 24 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the continuation of Job's response to Eliphaz's third and final speech. Job's response began in the previous chapter.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

God's judgment of wicked people

In [verses 1–17](#), Job protests that God does not judge wicked people. He lists many oppressive things that wicked people do to vulnerable, innocent people, and he complains that God acts as if there were nothing wrong with those things. But in [verses 18–24](#), Job then describes how God actually does judge wicked people. There is an explanation for this apparent contradiction. In the speech as a whole, Job is saying that he knows God will judge wicked people in the end, but it is very distressing to him that God does not judge and punish them now in order to keep them from continuing to oppress vulnerable people. In your translation, you can use language that shows that Job firmly believes what he says in both parts of the chapter, since it is actually consistent for him to say both that God seemingly does not judge wicked people now and that God ultimately will judge wicked people in the end. This is not a contradiction, it is a paradox, and the Bible speaks of it in other passages as well. For example, [Ecclesiastes 8:11](#) says that because God does not immediately punish people who do wrong, people feel that they can get away with doing wrong. But Ecclesiastes goes on to say in the next verse that even if a sinner might do a hundred evil things and live a long time, it is still better to obey God.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Changing referents of “they”

Job uses the word “they” throughout this chapter to mean both wicked people and the poor people whom they exploit. He does not often indicate when he is changing the

referent of the word. Notes indicate the referent in each verse. In your translation, to be helpful to your readers, you may wish to specify “wicked people” or “poor people” each time the referent changes.

Job 24:1

ULT:

Why are times not set by the Almighty? And {why} do the ones knowing him not see his days?

UST:

Shaddai should set times when he judges evil people. The people who obey God never seem to see him judge evil people.

Why are times not set by the Almighty? And {why} do the ones knowing him not see his days (ULT)

Shaddai should set times when he judges evil people. The people who obey God never seem to see him judge evil people (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Times should be set by the Almighty! The ones knowing him ought to see his days!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Why are times not set by the Almighty (ULT)

Shaddai should set times when he judges evil people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Why does the Almighty not set times] or, as an exclamation, [The Almighty should set times!]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

times (ULT)

times when he judges evil people (UST)

Job implicitly means **times** for judgment. (See the discussion in the introduction to [chapter 23](#) of how judges in Israel would come to specific places at appointed times.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [times for judgment]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

And {why} do the ones knowing him not see his days (ULT)

The people who obey God never seem to see him judge evil people (UST)

In this context, to **see** means to experience. See how you translated the similar expression in [7:7](#). Alternate translation: [And why do the ones knowing him not experience his days?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

his days (ULT)

him judge evil people (UST)

Job implicitly means **days** on which God would judge wicked people. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [days on which God judges wicked people]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [times](#)
- [by the Almighty](#)
- [And {why} ... the ones knowing him](#)

- his days

UST

- times when he judges evil people
 - Shaddai
 - The people who obey God
 - him judge evil people
-

Job 24:2

ULT:

They remove boundary markers; they seize the flock and pasture {it}.

UST:

Some evil people remove boundary markers so that they can steal other people's land. Some evil people steal other people's sheep and put them in with their own sheep.

They remove boundary markers (ULT)

Some evil people remove boundary markers so that they can steal other people's land (UST)

The pronoun **They** refers to wicked people, not to “the ones knowing” God, as it does in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. The pronoun **they** in the second part of the verse also refers to wicked people, and that is also the reference in the next two verses. Alternate translation: [Wicked people remove boundary markers]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

They remove boundary markers (ULT)

Some evil people remove boundary markers so that they can steal other people's land (UST)

Job implicitly means that wicked people steal land from others by removing the **boundary markers** that indicate property lines and arguing that their property extends farther into their neighbor's land than it actually does. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [They steal land from others by removing boundary markers]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they seize the flock and pasture {it} (ULT)

Some evil people steal other people's sheep and put them in with their own sheep (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **flock**. He means flocks in general that wicked people steal from vulnerable people such as widows and orphans, whom he names specifically in the next verse. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [they seize flocks and pasture them]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and pasture {it} (ULT)

and put them in with their own sheep (UST)

Job implicitly means that wicked people steal flocks from others and **pasture** them with their own flocks as if they had owned them all along. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and put others' animals in with their own as if those animals belonged to them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they seize](#)
- [the flock](#)

UST

- [Some evil people steal](#)
 - [other people's sheep](#)
-

Job 24:3

ULT:

The donkey of the fatherless they lead away; they take in pledge the ox of the widow.

UST:

Some evil people take away donkeys that belong to children who have no fathers to protect them. They make loans to widows, and then they take oxen that belong to them to guarantee that the widows will pay back the money. {But without the oxen, the widows cannot grow crops, so they cannot repay the loans, and the evil people keep the oxen.}

The donkey of the fatherless they lead away; they take in pledge the ox of the widow (ULT)

Some evil people take away donkeys that belong to children who have no fathers to protect them. They make loans to widows, and then they take oxen that belong to them to guarantee that the widows will pay back the money. But without the oxen, the widows cannot grow crops, so they cannot repay the loans, and the evil people keep the oxen (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **donkey**, **fatherless** person, **ox**, or **widow**. He means those animals and people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Wicked people lead away donkeys that belong to fatherless people; they take in pledge oxen that belong to widows]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the fatherless (ULT)

that belong to children who have no fathers to protect them (UST)

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [children whose fathers have died] or [orphans]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

they take in pledge (ULT)

They make loans ... and then they take ... to guarantee that ... will pay back the money ... and the evil people keep (UST)

See the note to [22:6](#) about the cultural practice of taking possessions **in pledge**. See how you translated the similar expression there.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The donkey of](#)
- [they take in pledge](#)
- [the ox of](#)

UST

- [donkeys](#)
 - [They make loans ... and then they take ... to guarantee that ... will pay back the money ... and the evil people keep](#)
 - [oxen ... the oxen ... the oxen](#)
-

Job 24:4

ULT:

They turn the needy from the way; the poor of the land are hidden together.

UST:

Poor people do not want evil people to know where they are, so they do not walk on the main roads. Poor people stay in hiding places in order to avoid evil people.

They turn the needy from the way (ULT)

Poor people do not want evil people to know where they are, so they do not walk on the main roads (UST)

This could mean: (1) that needy people avoid walking on the main road or **way** in order to avoid wicked people who would exploit them. In that sense, it is as if the wicked people are actively forcing the needy people off the road. Alternate translation: [Needy people stay off the main roads in order to avoid wicked people]; (2) that wicked people push needy people aside on the road so that they can go ahead of them. Alternate translation: [Wicked people push needy people aside on the road so that they can go ahead of them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the needy ... the poor of (ULT)

Poor people ... Poor people (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **needy** and **poor** as nouns to mean certain groups of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [needy people ... the poor people of]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the poor of the land are hidden together (ULT)

Poor people stay in hiding places in order to avoid evil people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Wicked people are the implied agent. Job is not saying simply that poor people hide themselves to avoid the wicked; he is saying that wicked people force poor people to hide themselves to escape oppression. Alternate translation: [all the poor people of the land have to hide in order to avoid the wicked people who would oppress them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the land](#)

UST

- [Poor people](#)
-

Job 24:5

ULT:

Behold, {like} wild donkeys in the wilderness they go out in their work, searching for food; the Arabah {is} to him bread for their children.

UST:

In fact, poor people have to search in the desert plain for food to feed their children, as if they were wild donkeys.

{like} wild donkeys in the wilderness they go out in their work (ULT)

poor people have to ... in the desert plain ... as if they were wild donkeys (UST)

The point of this comparison is that the need to escape from oppressive wicked people forces poor people to go far away from human community, **like wild donkeys in the wilderness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [like wild donkeys in the wilderness, far away from human community,]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

they go out (ULT)

poor people have to (UST)

Here and through [verse 8](#), the pronoun **they** refers to poor people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [poor people go out]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{is} to him bread for their children (ULT)

for food to feed their children (UST)

The pronoun **him** does not refer to a specific poor person. Job means poor people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [provides them with bread for their children]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

{is} to him bread for their children (ULT)

for food to feed their children (UST)

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a general term in your translation, or you could name the kind of food that people would find in the **Arabah** or desert. Alternate translation: [provides them with roots and herbs to feed to their children]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{like} wild donkeys](#)
- [in the wilderness](#)
- [in their work](#)
- [searching](#)
- [the Arabah](#)
- [bread](#)
- [for their children](#)

UST

- [as if they were wild donkeys](#)
 - [in the desert plain](#)
 - [poor people have to](#)
 - [search](#)
 - [in the desert plain](#)
 - [to feed](#)
 - [their children](#)
-

Job 24:6

ULT:

They gather his fodder in the field, and the vineyard of the wicked they glean.

UST:

The poor people pick up leftover grain in other people's fields. They gather leftover grapes from vineyards that evil people own.

They gather his fodder in the field, and the vineyard of the wicked they glean (ULT)

The poor people pick up leftover grain in other people's fields. They gather leftover grapes from vineyards that evil people own (UST)

The pronoun **him** could refer to: (1) the wicked person whom Job mentions in the second part of the verse. If that is the meaning, it may be helpful to mention the wicked person in the first part of the verse instead. Alternate translation: [Poor people gather fodder for their animals from what the wicked person has left in his field, and they glean in his vineyard]; (2) an individual poor person. Alternate translation: [Each of these poor people gathers his fodder in the field, and they all glean the vineyard of the wicked]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and the vineyard of the wicked (ULT)

from vineyards that evil people own (UST)

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and the vineyard of a wicked person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and the vineyard of the wicked (ULT)

from vineyards that evil people own (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **wicked** person. He means wicked people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [and the vineyards of wicked people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [They gather](#)
- [and the vineyard of](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [they glean](#)

UST

- [The poor people pick up](#)
 - [from vineyards](#)
 - [that evil people own](#)
 - [They gather leftover grapes](#)
-

Job 24:7

ULT:

They lie naked all night without a garment, and there is no covering in the cold.

UST:

During the night they do not have thick garments to cover their bodies, so they are not able to stay warm.

naked (ULT)

to cover their bodies (UST)

As in [22:6](#), the word **naked** here does not mean without any clothing. Rather, as the context indicates, it means without sufficient clothing, in this case **without** an outer **garment** that would also serve as a blanket. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [exposed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

without a garment (ULT)

they do not have thick garments (UST)

The poor people whom Job is talking about may be **without a garment** because: (1) wicked people have taken their outer garments in pledge and not returned them, as Eliphaz describes in [22:6](#). This would suit the context, in which Job is describing how wicked people oppress poor people. Alternate translation: [without a garment because wicked people have taken their garments in pledge and not returned them]; (2) they are too poor to afford outer garments. Alternate translation: [without outer garments because they have become too poor to afford them]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- They lie ... all night
- a garment

UST

- During the night
 - thick garments
-

Job 24:8

ULT:

They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and from {being} without shelter, they hug the rock.

UST:

{Poor people have no homes, so} when rain showers come from the mountains, they get very wet. They have to huddle under rock ledges to shelter themselves from the rain.

and from {being} without shelter (ULT)

to shelter themselves from the rain (UST)

In this instance, the word **without** means “without any other.” You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and because they have no other shelter,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they hug the rock (ULT)

They have to huddle under rock ledges (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **rock**. He means rocks in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [they hug the rocks]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

they hug the rock (ULT)

They have to huddle under rock ledges (UST)

Job is using this expression to mean that poor people huddle up close to rocks in order to seek shelter from the rain. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they huddle up close to rocks]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [shelter](#)

UST

- [to shelter themselves from the rain](#)
-

Job 24:9

ULT:

They snatch the fatherless from the breast, and upon the poor they bind {a pledge}.

UST:

Some evil people even take babies away from their mothers while they are nursing! They take the babies as a guarantee that their mothers will repay money that they have lent them.

They snatch ... they bind {a pledge} (ULT)

Some evil people even take ... They take the babies as a guarantee that ... will repay money that they have lent them (UST)

The pronoun **They** in the first part of the verse and the pronoun **they** in the second part of the verse refer to wicked people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Wicked people snatch ... wicked people bind a pledge]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the fatherless ... the poor (ULT)

babies ... their mothers (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **fatherless** and **poor** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [fatherless children ... poor people] or [children whose fathers have died ... people who are poor]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

They snatch the fatherless from the breast (ULT)

Some evil people even take babies away from their mothers while they are nursing (UST)

Job implicitly means that wicked people snatch **fatherless** children **from the breast** of their mother, that is, while they are nursing, in order to claim the children as slaves in payment of a debt. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Wicked people even take infants away from their mothers while they are nursing, in order to claim the children as slaves in payment of a debt]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and upon the poor they bind {a pledge} (ULT)

They take the babies as a guarantee that their mothers will repay money that they have lent them (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [22:6](#). Alternate translation: [and they require the poor to give them their outer garments as security for loans]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they bind {a pledge}](#)
- [they bind {a pledge}](#)

UST

- [They take the babies as a guarantee that ... will repay money that they have lent them](#)
 - [They take the babies as a guarantee that ... will repay money that they have lent them](#)
-

Job 24:10

ULT:

They go about naked, without clothing, and, hungry, they carry a sheaf.

UST:

Poor people do not have adequate clothing. They also do not have adequate food, even though they carry around bundles of grain because they work to bring in other people's harvests.

They go about ... they carry (ULT)

Poor people do not have ... even though they carry around (UST)

The pronoun **They** in the first part of the verse and the pronoun **they** in the second part of the verse refer to poor people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Poor people go about ... poor people carry]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

They go about naked, without clothing (ULT)

Poor people do not have adequate clothing (UST)

As in [22:6](#), the word **naked** here does not mean without any clothing. Job is describing the result of what he said at the end of the previous verse, that wicked people “bind a pledge” upon the poor, that is, they take their outer garments as security for loans. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Because wicked people take their outer garments in pledge, poor people go about exposed to the elements, not having sufficient clothing]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and, hungry, they carry a sheaf (ULT)

They also do not have adequate food, even though they carry around bundles of grain because they work to bring in other people's harvests (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **sheaf**. He means sheaves in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and, hungry, they carry sheaves]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and, hungry, they carry a sheaf (ULT)

They also do not have adequate food, even though they carry around bundles of grain because they work to bring in other people's harvests (UST)

Job is saying that poor people must try to earn money to feed themselves by working as day laborers, harvesting the grain in the fields of wicked people. But those poor people still go **hungry**, even with all that food around them, because the wicked people do not pay or feed their workers adequately. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and they are hungry, even though they work as harvesters, because the wicked people who own the fields they are harvesting do not pay or feed them adequately]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they carry](#)

UST

- [even though they carry around](#)
-

Job 24:11

ULT:

Within their walls they press oil; they tread their winepresses, but they thirst.

UST:

Evil people hire poor people to make oil from olives that grow on olive trees on their property. The evil people also hire poor people to tread on grapes that grow on their vines to make juice for wine. But they do not allow the poor people to drink any of the wine when they are thirsty.

Within their walls they press oil; they tread their winepresses, but they thirst (ULT)

Evil people hire poor people to make oil from olives that grow on olive trees on their property. The evil people also hire poor people to tread on grapes that grow on their vines to make juice for wine. But they do not allow the poor people to drink any of the wine when they are thirsty (UST)

In this verse, the pronoun **they** refers to poor people and the pronoun **their** refers to wicked people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Within the walls of wicked people, poor people press oil; poor people tread the winepresses of wicked people, but those poor people suffer thirst]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

they press oil (ULT)

Evil people hire poor people to make oil from olives (UST)

Job is referring to the way that workers would **press oil** from olives, which were a staple food in this culture. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. You could also use a general expression if your readers might not be familiar with olives. Alternate translation: [they press oil from olives] or [they work hard to produce oil from plants]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they tread their winepresses, but they thirst (ULT)

The evil people also hire poor people to tread on grapes that grow on their vines to make juice for wine. But they do not allow the poor people to drink any of the wine when they are thirsty (UST)

Job is commenting here on the injustice of wicked people having poor people **tread their winepresses** but then not giving them any of the wine to drink. (In this culture, the water was often unsafe to drink. People drank wine to quench their thirst, and, because the wine had a low alcohol content, they could do that without getting drunk. Job is not saying that the wicked people should have given the poor people wine so that they could get drunk, only that they should have given them wine to quench their thirst.) See how you expressed the implicit meaning in the previous verse, where Job described how poor people carried grain but went hungry. Alternate translation: [they are thirsty, even though they work treading winepresses, because the wicked people who own the presses do not give them any of the wine to quench their thirst]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they press oil](#)
- [their winepresses](#)

UST

- [Evil people hire poor people to make oil from olives](#)
 - [on grapes that grow on their vines](#)
-

Job 24:12

ULT:

From the city, men groan and the soul of the wounded cries out, but God does not ascribe impropriety.

UST:

In the cities, poor people groan because they are suffering. People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help. But God does not seem to care about what the evil people are doing to them.

men (ULT)

poor people (UST)

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [men and women]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and the soul of the wounded cries out (ULT)

People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help (UST)

Job is using the adjective **wounded** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and the souls of wounded people cry out]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and the soul of the wounded cries out (ULT)

People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help (UST)

Job is using one part of a **wounded** person, his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of crying out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and wounded people cry out]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and the soul of the wounded cries out (ULT)

People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help (UST)

Job implicitly means that these people are crying out to God for justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and wounded people cry out to God for justice]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

but God does not ascribe impropriety (ULT)

But God does not seem to care about what the evil people are doing to them (UST)

Job implicitly means that God seems to feel that there is nothing wrong with what the wicked people are doing, and so God does not punish them in response to the poor people's cries for justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but God does not punish the wicked people who have caused their suffering]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- and the soul of
- cries out
- but God

UST

- People
 - cry out to God for help
 - But God
-

Job 24:13

ULT:

They are among the ones rebelling {against} the light; they do not regard its ways, and they do not stay in its paths.

UST:

These evil people are like others who do not obey God. They do not try to understand what God wants or to do it.

They ... they do not regard ... and they do not stay (ULT)

These evil people ... They do not try to understand ... or to do (UST)

The pronoun **They** at the start of the verse and the two instances of the pronoun **they** later in the verse refer to the wicked people whom Job has been describing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [These wicked people ... these wicked people ... and they do not stay]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

{against} the light (ULT)

obey God (UST)

Job is speaking as if **light** were an authority and these wicked people were **rebell**ing against it. Job is using light to represent what God has revealed to humans about how they should live. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [against God's moral revelation]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they do not regard its ways, and they do not stay in its paths (ULT)

They do not try to understand what God wants or to do it (UST)

Job is speaking as if **light** maintained certain **ways** and **paths** that people should walk along. He means that God's revelation shows people how they should conduct their lives. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they do not regard the manner of life that God has shown people they should follow; no, they live in a different way]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they do not regard its ways (ULT)

They do not try to understand what God wants (UST)

Here the word **regard** means “look at” with the implication of looking with approval. Alternate translation: [they do not admire its ways]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and they do not stay in its paths (ULT)

or to do it (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [and they leave its paths]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [among the ones rebelling](#)

UST

- like others who do not
-

Job 24:14

ULT:

At light the murderer arises; he kills the poor and the needy, and he is like a thief in the night.

UST:

Murderers go out in the dim light of morning so they can kill vulnerable people {without being caught}. They are like thieves who steal things in the dark of night {in order to avoid being caught}.

At light (ULT)

in the dim light of morning ... without being caught (UST)

This expression describes the time of day when it is just beginning to get **light**. There is enough light for the **murderer** to see, but not enough light for him to be identified. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In the morning twilight,]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the murderer arises; he kills ... he is like a thief (ULT)

Murderers go out ... so they can kill ... They are like thieves who steal things (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **murderer**. He means murderers in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [murderers arise; they kill ... they are like thieves]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the poor and the needy (ULT)

vulnerable people (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **poor** and **needy** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people and needy people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the poor and the needy (ULT)

vulnerable people (UST)

The terms **poor** and **needy** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [desperately poor people]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

and he is like a thief in the night (ULT)

They are like thieves who steal things in the dark of night {in order to avoid being caught} (UST)

The point of this comparison is that the **murderer** escapes apprehension because he commits his crime in dim light and at a time when people are sleeping. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he is like a thief in the night, whom no one sees commit his crime]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- he kills
- like a thief

UST

- so they can kill
 - like thieves who steal things
-

Job 24:15

ULT:

And the eye of the adulterer watches {for} twilight, saying, 'No eye will perceive me,' and he puts a cover {over} {his} face.

UST:

Men who want to commit adultery watch for evening to come. They say, 'I am going to make sure that no one recognizes me,' and they disguise themselves.

And the eye of the adulterer (ULT)

Men who want to commit adultery (UST)

Job is using one part of an **adulterer**, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of watching. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And the adulterer]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the adulterer (ULT)

to commit adultery (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **adulterer**. He is describing the behavior that is characteristic of any adulterer. It may be more natural in your language to make **adulterer** an indefinite noun rather than a definite one. Alternate translation: [an adulterer]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

saying, 'No eye will perceive me (ULT)

They say, 'I am going to make sure that no one recognizes me (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [saying to himself that no one will perceive him]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

No eye will perceive me (ULT)

I am going to make sure that no one recognizes me (UST)

The characteristic adulterer is using one part of someone who might **perceive** him, that person's **eye**, to mean all of that person in the act of perceiving him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [No one will perceive me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and he puts a cover {over} {his} face (ULT)

and they disguise themselves (UST)

Job is not speaking of a **cover** that would keep the **adulterer** from seeing. He is speaking of a disguise intended to keep people from recognizing who the adulterer is. You could express this in a way that would be familiar in your culture. Alternate translation: [and he pulls his hat down low over his face]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the adulterer](#)
- [watches](#)

UST

- [to commit adultery](#)
 - [watch](#)
-

Job 24:16

ULT:

One digs {into} houses in the darkness; by day they shut themselves up; they do not know the light.

UST:

During the night, robbers find ways to get into other people's houses and steal things. But during the day, they stay in their own homes. They do not like being out where it is light.

One digs {into} houses (ULT)

robbers find ways to get into other people's houses and steal things (UST)

The pronoun **One** refers to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Since, as the rest of the verse shows, Job is actually describing behavior that is characteristic of wicked people in general, you may wish to use a plural term. Alternate translation: [Wicked people dig into houses]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

One digs {into} houses in the darkness (ULT)

During the night, robbers find ways to get into other people's houses and steal things (UST)

In this culture, **houses** were made of clay or sun-dried brick, so thieves could gain entry to a house most easily by digging through one of its walls. If houses in your culture are made of different materials that a thief would not or could not dig through, you may wish to use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [Wicked people break into houses]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they shut themselves up (ULT)

they stay in their own homes (UST)

This expression means “they stay indoors”. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they stay indoors]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

they do not know the light (ULT)

They do not like being out where it is light (UST)

This expression means that wicked people are not familiar with **light**, and the reason is that they do not leave their homes when it is light. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they do not go out when it is light]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

they do not know the light (ULT)

They do not like being out where it is light (UST)

While the word **light** here is literal, since Job is using it to mean **day**, there is also a moral overtone, as in [verse 13](#), where Job said that wicked people rebel against the light, meaning God’s revelation. If your language has a term for “light” that also has these moral connotations, it would be appropriate to use it here in your translation.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{into} houses](#)
- [by day](#)
- [they do ... know](#)

UST

- other people's houses and steal things
 - But during the day
 - They do ... like
-

Job 24:17

ULT:

For together, morning for them {is} deep darkness, for one regards the terrors of thick darkness.

UST:

These evil people all stay at home during the day because morning is as scary for them as the dark of night is for other people. They stay up at night because they like being awake at night when things happen that terrify others.

For together, morning for them (ULT)

These evil people all stay at home during the day because morning ... for them (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the preceding verse that wicked people do not go out during the day. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [They do not go out because for all of them, morning]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

morning for them {is} deep darkness (ULT)

morning is as scary for them as the dark of night is for other people (UST)

Job is speaking as if **morning** were literally **deep darkness** for wicked people. He means that they dread and avoid morning just as honest people dread and avoid the night. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they dread the morning as if it were deep darkness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

for them ... one regards (ULT)

for them ... they like (UST)

The pronoun **them** refers to wicked people, and the pronoun **one** refers to a representative or characteristic wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [for wicked people ... each one of them regards]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

one regards (ULT)

they like (UST)

As in [24:13](#), here the word **regards** means “looks at” with the implication of looking with approval. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [each one of them admires]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the terrors](#)

UST

- [when things happen that terrify others](#)
-

Job 24:18

ULT:

He {is} swift on the face of the waters; their portion of the land is cursed; one does not turn {to} the way of their vineyards.

UST:

However, those wicked people will not live long lives. God will keep anything from growing on the land that they own. No one will go and work in their vineyards.

He {is} swift on the face of the waters (ULT)

However, those wicked people will not live long lives (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, at this point in his speech, Job implicitly begins to draw a contrast between the present situation of wicked people and their ultimate fate. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this explicitly in your translation.

Alternate translation: [Nevertheless, he is swift]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

He {is} swift on the face of the waters (ULT)

However, those wicked people will not live long lives (UST)

Job is speaking as if the surface of the **waters** were literally their **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He {is} swift on the surface of the waters]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

He {is} swift on the face of the waters (ULT)

However, those wicked people will not live long lives (UST)

Job is speaking as if a wicked person were literally something light that would float on the surface of the **waters** of a brook or river and pass swiftly downstream. He means that a wicked person only flourishes for a short time and then is gone. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Since Job speaks of wicked people in the plural in the next phrase, you may wish to use the plural in this phrase as well. Alternate translation: [Wicked people flourish only for a short time, then they are gone, like debris that water carries swiftly downstream]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one does not turn {to} the way of their vineyards (ULT)

No one will go and work in their vineyards (UST)

This expression means that no one goes to work in the **vineyards** of wicked people. Since Job says in [verse 13](#) that poor people do work in their vineyards, he is talking here about what will happen to wicked people in the future. Alternate translation: [their vineyards will be abandoned]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [of the land](#)
- [is cursed](#)
- [their vineyards](#)

UST

- [the land that they own](#)
 - [God will keep anything from growing on](#)
 - [in their vineyards](#)
-

Job 24:19

ULT:

Drought and heat strip away the waters of snow; Sheol, {those who} have sinned.

UST:

Just as water from melting snow dries up when it is hot and there is no rain, those evil people will go to the place where dead people go.

Drought and heat strip away the waters of snow; Sheol, {those who} have sinned (ULT)

Just as water from melting snow dries up when it is hot and there is no rain, those evil people will go to the place where dead people go (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Job is drawing a comparison. Alternate translation: [Just as drought and heat strip away the waters of snow, so Sheol strips away those who have sinned.]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

strip away the waters of snow (ULT)

Just as water from melting snow dries up (UST)

Job is speaking as if, in the hot season, **Drought** and **heat** literally **strip away** the **waters** in his arid region that come from melting **snow** in the mountains. He means that the heat makes these waters evaporate. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [make water from melted snow evaporate]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ... snow](#)
- [Sheol](#)

- Drought
- {those who} have sinned

UST

- melting snow
 - will go to the place where dead people go
 - there is no rain
 - those evil people
-

Job 24:20

ULT:

The womb will forget him, the worm will dine on him, until he is not remembered and wickedness is broken like a tree,

UST:

When they die, maggots will eat their corpses, and no one will remember them. Even their mothers will forget about them! Those wicked people will be like trees that fall down and rot.

The womb will forget him, the worm will dine on him, until he is not remembered (ULT)

When they die, maggots will eat their corpses, and no one will remember them. Even their mothers will forget about them (UST)

The pronouns **him** and **he** refers to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The womb will forget a wicked person, the worm will dine on that person, until he is not remembered]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

The womb will forget him (ULT)

their ... Even ... mothers will forget about them (UST)

Job is using the term **womb** by association to mean the mother who carried the wicked person in her womb and gave birth to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [As for a wicked person, even his own mother will forget him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the worm will dine on him (ULT)

When they die, maggots will eat ... corpses ... their (UST)

The term translated **dine** means to eat with enjoyment. Job is describing an ironic consequence that wicked people will experience. During their lives, as he said earlier, they had oil and wine and grain that they enjoyed but did not share with others. Now, after death, they provide a satisfying meal for the worms that eat them in their graves. Your language may have a term similar to **dine** that you could use in your translation.

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

until he is not remembered and wickedness is broken like a tree (ULT)

and no one will remember them ... Those wicked people will be like trees that fall down and rot (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [until no one remembers him and wickedness is like a tree that a windstorm has broken]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and wickedness is broken like a tree (ULT)

Those wicked people will be like trees that fall down and rot (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a **tree** may be **broken** (by a powerful wind, for example) so that it falls over and dies, so a wicked person will lose his possessions and status and ultimately die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and wickedness is broken, just as a windstorm knocks down a tree and it dies]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The womb](#)

UST

- [their ... Even ... mothers](#)
-

Job 24:21

ULT:

the one devouring the barren, who has not borne, and he does not do good {to} the widow.

UST:

Those evil people mistreat women who do not have children to care for them. Those evil people never help widows.

the one devouring the barren (ULT)

Those evil people mistreat women who do not have children to care for them (UST)

The pronoun **one** refers to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [A wicked person devours the barren]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the one devouring (ULT)

Those evil people mistreat (UST)

Job is speaking as if a wicked person would literally devour or eat up childless women and widows. He means that the wicked person would cheat and exploit them in the ways he described earlier in this speech. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one exploiting]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the barren, who has not borne (ULT)

women who do not have children to care for them (UST)

Job is using the adjective **barren** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the barren woman, who has not borne]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the barren, who has not borne (ULT)

women who do not have children to care for them (UST)

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [the childless woman]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

the barren, who has not borne (ULT)

women who do not have children to care for them (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **barren** woman. He means women in general who have not had children. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [childless women]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and he does not do good {to} the widow (ULT)

Those evil people never help widows (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **widow**. He means widows in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and he does not do good to widows]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and he does not do good {to} the widow (ULT)

Those evil people never help widows (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [and he harms the widow] or [and he harms widows]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the one devouring](#)
- [the barren](#)
- [who has ... borne](#)
- [he does ... do good](#)

UST

- [Those evil people mistreat](#)
 - [women who do not have children to care for them](#)
 - [women who do not have children to care for them](#)
 - [Those evil people ... help](#)
-

Job 24:22

ULT:

But he drags away the mighty by his power; he arises and he does not believe in life.

UST:

But God, by his power, gets rid of people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others. When it is clear that God is going to punish those evil people, they know that they are going to die.

But he drags away the mighty by his power (ULT)

But God, by his power, gets rid of people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others (UST)

In this first part of the verse, the pronouns **he** and **his** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [But God drags away the mighty by his power]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

But he drags away (ULT)

But God ... gets rid of (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally **drags away** people who are **mighty**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But he destroys]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the mighty (ULT)

people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others (UST)

Job is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people]

he arises and he does not believe in life (ULT)

When it is clear that God is going to punish those evil people, they know that they are going to die (UST)

Interpreters are uncertain as to whom the pronoun **he** refers in the two instances in the second part of this verse. This could mean: (1) that God **arises** against mighty people, so that each one of them realizes that he is doomed. Alternate translation: [God arises against them, so that each one of them despairs of life]; (2) that a wicked person **arises** or prospers for a time, but he has no assurance of a long life. Alternate translation: [a wicked person may prosper for a time, but he has no assurance of a long life]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the mighty](#)
- [But he drags away](#)
- [he does ... believe](#)

UST

- [people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others](#)
 - [But God ... gets rid of](#)
 - [they know that](#)
-

Job 24:23

ULT:

He gives him security and he is supported, but his eyes are on their ways.

UST:

God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry, but God is carefully watching how they live.

He gives him security and he is supported, but his eyes are on their ways (ULT)

God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry, but God is carefully watching how they live (UST)

The pronoun **He** in its first instance and the pronoun **his** refer to God, and the pronoun **he** in its second instance and the pronoun **him** refer to a wicked person. The pronoun **them** refers to wicked people in general. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God gives a wicked person security, and that person is supported, but God's eyes are on the ways of wicked people]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

He gives him security and he is supported (ULT)

God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry (UST)

If your language would not use the passive form **he is supported**, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you would need to say who does the action, the context indicates that it is God. Alternate translation: [God gives him security and supports him]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

He gives him security and he is supported (ULT)

God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. While Job seems to say that God actively **gives** security and support to wicked people, the idea is that God actually allows these things. Alternate translation: [God may allow a wicked person to feel a sense of security]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

but his eyes are on their ways (ULT)

but God is carefully watching how they live (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his eyes, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. Sight, in turn, represents awareness. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he watches their ways carefully] or [but he is very aware of their ways]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

but his eyes are on their ways (ULT)

but God is carefully watching how they live (UST)

Job is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he is very aware of how wicked people are living]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 24:24

ULT:

They are exalted a little, then there is not to them; indeed, they are brought low; like all, they are gathered and, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off.

UST:

Those evil people may prosper for a little while, but suddenly they will be gone. God will show that they were not greater than others. God will make them die like all other people. Then they will be like stalks of grain that farmers have cut off.

They are exalted (ULT)

Those evil people may prosper (UST)

The pronoun **They** (or **they**) refers to wicked people in all of its instances in this verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers in the first instance. Alternate translation: [Wicked people are exalted]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

They are exalted (ULT)

Those evil people may prosper (UST)

Job is speaking of wicked people as if they were literally **exalted** or raised up to a high position. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They achieve greatness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

They are exalted (ULT)

Those evil people may prosper (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [They achieve greatness]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

a little (ULT)

for a little while (UST)

This could mean: (1) that wicked people are exalted for a **little** while. Alternate translation: [for a short time]; (2) that wicked people are exalted a **little** bit. Alternate translation: [to a limited extent]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

indeed, they are brought low (ULT)

God will show that they were not greater than others (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [indeed, God brings them low]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

then there is not to them (ULT)

but suddenly they will be gone (UST)

This expression means that these “mighty” people no longer exist. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then they no longer exist]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

indeed, they are brought low (ULT)

God will show that they were not greater than others (UST)

Job is speaking as if wicked people were literally **brought low** or moved down to a low position. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Since this phrase repeats the meaning of **then they do not exist**, the meaning seems to be that they die. Alternate translation: [indeed, they die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like all, they are gathered and, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off (ULT)

God will make them die like all other people. Then they will be like stalks of grain that farmers have cut off (UST)

The phrase **they are gathered** could be: (1) a characteristic Hebrew expression that describes death. Alternate translation: [like all people, they are die; yes, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off]; (2) part of the comparison to **ears of grain**. In that case, it would be appropriate to translate it literally. Alternate translation: [like all people, they are gathered and cut off like the tops of ears of grain]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

like all, they are gathered and, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off (ULT)

God will make them die like all other people. Then they will be like stalks of grain that farmers have cut off (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: (1) [God gathers them among the dead, as he does all people; yes, God cuts them off like the tops of ears of grain] or (2) [as he does to all people, God gathers them and cuts them off like the tops of ears of grain]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [They are exalted](#)
- [they are gathered](#)
- [ears of grain](#)

UST

- [Those evil people may prosper](#)
 - [God ... make them die ... will](#)
 - [grain](#)
-

Job 24:25

ULT:

And if not, then who will falsify me and make my word nothing?"

UST:

What I have said is certainly true. Now that I have explained it, there is no one who can show that I am a liar and prove me wrong."

And if not, then who will falsify me and make my word nothing (ULT)

What I have said is certainly true. Now that I have explained it, there is no one who can show that I am a liar and prove me wrong (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [And if anyone believes that what I have said is not true, then I challenge him to prove me wrong and show that what I have said is not valid]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And if not (ULT)

What I have said is certainly true (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And if what I am saying is not true]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and make my word nothing (ULT)

and prove me wrong (UST)

This expression means to show that something is of no value, that is, not valid. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and show that my word is not valid]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

my word (ULT)

me (UST)

Job is using the term **word** to mean what he has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have said]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and make](#)

UST

- [and prove](#)
-

Job 25

Job 25 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the third and final speech of Job's friend Bildad.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

The brevity of Bildad's speech

This speech by Bildad is much shorter than his first two speeches. It is also much shorter than the three speeches that Eliphaz has given to this point in the book and the two speeches that Zophar has given. The likely explanation is that Job's friends are running out of things to say to him. Indeed, Zophar does not give a third speech at all. The narrator says in [32:3](#) that the three friends "found no answer" for Job's arguments. The brevity of Bildad's third speech and the absence of a third speech by Zophar dramatize this. Since the narrator eventually offers an explanation, it would not be necessary to put an explanation in your translation at the end of this chapter such as, "And that was all that Job's friends had to say to him."

God's holiness and human sinfulness

In this short speech, Bildad describes God's holiness and human sinfulness. While the points he makes are accurate, they are not convincing for Job, because he has actually been righteous. (See: [holy](#), [holiness](#), [unholy](#), [sacred](#) and [sin](#), [sinful](#), [sinner](#), [sinning](#) and [righteous](#), [righteousness](#), [unrighteous](#), [unrighteousness](#), [upright](#), [uprightness](#))

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Bildad using the words of Eliphaz

Although Bildad speaks only briefly, he repeats significant phrases from Eliphaz's first and second speeches. Bildad asks in [verse 4](#), "So how will a man be righteous with God? Or how will one born of a woman be pure?" Eliphaz had asked similarly in [4:17](#), "Will a

man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker?” and in 15:14, “What is man, that he should be pure, or that one born of a woman should be righteous?” To show this, it would be helpful to use the same wording in your translation of 25:4 that you used in 4:17 and 15:14.

Job 25:1

ULT:

And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,

UST:

Then Bildad, Job's friend who was a Shuhite, responded to Job. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 25:2

ULT:

“Dominion and fear {are} with him, the one making peace in his heights.

UST:

“God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly. God causes everything to be orderly high up in heaven.

Dominion and fear {are} with him (ULT)

God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly (UST)

The pronoun **him** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Dominion and awe are with God] or [God possesses dominion and awe]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Dominion and fear {are} with him (ULT)

God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **fear** tells what response God’s **Dominion** produces in those who recognize its powerful and holy character. (In this context, the word **fear** describes reverence and respect for God and awe at his greatness.) If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [Fearful dominion is with him] or [Awesome dominion is with him]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

Dominion and fear {are} with him (ULT)

God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Dominion** and **fear**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [God rules in a way that inspires great respect]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the one making peace in his heights (ULT)

God causes everything to be orderly high up in heaven (UST)

The word translated **peace** could mean: (1) harmonious order. Alternate translation: [the one who establishes harmonious order]; (2) the absence of conflict. Alternate translation: [the one who rules without opposition] or [the one who rules without rebellion]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his heights (ULT)

high up in heaven (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [16:19](#). Alternate translation: [in his highest heaven] or [in heaven, where he rules supremely]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and fear](#)
- [Dominion](#)
- [peace](#)

UST

- Everyone should honor ... greatly
 - very powerful
 - everything to be orderly
-

Job 25:3

ULT:

Is there a number to his troops? And upon whom does his light not arise?

UST:

No one can count all the stars in the sky. When the sun rises, it shines on everyone.

Is there a number to his troops? And upon whom does his light not arise (ULT)

No one can count all the stars in the sky. When the sun rises, it shines on everyone (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [There is no number to his troops! His light arises on everyone!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Is there a number to his troops (ULT)

No one can count all the stars in the sky (UST)

In this verse, Bildad is describing God's greatness by saying that at night, there are too many stars in the sky to count, and by day, the sun shines all over the world. So in this context, the word **troops** implicitly refers to the stars as if they were soldiers. Alternate translation: [Is there a number to the stars?] or [There are too many stars in the sky to count!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

And upon whom does his light not arise (ULT)

When the sun rises, it shines on everyone (UST)

Bildad is using the term **light** by association to mean the sun. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And upon whom does the sun not rise?] or [And the sun shines on everyone!]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 25:4

ULT:

So how will a man be righteous with God? Or how will one born of a woman be pure?

UST:

Since God is so great, no person can be righteous compared with him. No human being is innocent by his standards.

So how will a man be righteous with God? Or how will one born of a woman be pure (ULT)

Since God is so great, no person can be righteous compared with him. No human being is innocent by his standards (UST)

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [A man cannot be righteous with God! One born of a woman cannot be clean!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a man (ULT)

person (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

one born of a woman (ULT)

human being (UST)

See how you translated this expression in [15:14](#). Alternate translation: [a mortal]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will ... be righteous](#)
- [God](#)
- [will ... be pure](#)

UST

- [can be righteous](#)
 - [him](#)
 - [is innocent by his standards](#)
-

Job 25:5

ULT:

Behold, even the moon does not shine and the stars are not pure in his eyes.

UST:

Consider this: God is so glorious that he does not even consider the full moon to be bright! Even the white light of the stars does not seem pure to him.

the moon does not shine (ULT)

not ... the full moon to be bright (UST)

Bildad implicitly means that compared with God's holiness, the **moon** does not **shine** with the brightness of a pure, holy thing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the moon has no holy brightness]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

God is so glorious that he does ... consider ... does ... seem ... to him (UST)

Bildad is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his perspective]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [are ... pure](#)

UST

- [pure](#)
-

Job 25:6

ULT:

Indeed that a man, a worm, or a son of man, a grub!"

UST:

So God would certainly not consider mortal humans to be pure!"

Indeed that a man, a worm (ULT)

So God would certainly not consider mortal humans to be pure (UST)

Indeed that is an expression that indicates that what follows is greater in degree than what a person has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How much less a man, a worm]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Indeed that a man, a worm (ULT)

So God would certainly not consider mortal humans to be pure (UST)

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [How much less could a man, a worm, be pure]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

a man ... or a son of man (ULT)

humans (UST)

Although the terms **man** and **son** are masculine, here both words have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use terms in

your language that are clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a human ... or a human child]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

a man, a worm (ULT)

mortal humans (UST)

Bildad is speaking as if a human were literally a **worm**. He probably means that humans are lowly, just as worms are lowly, living in the dirt. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that lowly creature]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

or a son of man, a grub (ULT)

mortal humans (UST)

Bildad is similarly speaking as if a human were literally a **grub**. Once again the basis of the comparison seems to be that just as grubs live in the earth, God originally formed humans from the earth. So this is a parallel poetic reference to human mortality. Rather than repeat the image, it may be more natural in your language to translate this as an explanatory phrase. Alternate translation, not preceded by a comma: [whom God formed from the earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [or a son of man](#)

UST

- [humans](#)
-

Job 26

Job 26 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter begins a long response by Job first to Bildad's last speech and then to the friends in general. Bildad had spoken briefly of the greatness of God. Job shows that he is a truly godly man who appreciates God's greatness by describing it in this chapter at greater length and in more eloquent language. Job told the friends in [12:3](#) that he had just as much wisdom as they did, and he demonstrates that in this chapter.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In [verses 7–9](#), Job makes a series of statements about God that have a similar form. A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could help them appreciate it by putting each sentence of the litany on a separate line. See what you did with the similar litany in [chapter 12](#). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could make each verse in the litany a separate sentence. For example, you could begin [verse 7](#), “God stretches out.” Notes to [verses 7–9](#) offer further suggestions.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of “he,” “him,” and “his”

The pronouns “he,” “him,” and “his” all refer to God throughout this chapter. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify the referent and say “God” or “God’s” at regular intervals for clarity.

Job 26:1

ULT:

And Job answered and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Bildad and the others. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job

UST

- Job
-

Job 26:2

ULT:

"How you have helped {the one} without power! You have saved the arm of no strength!"

UST:

"I am struggling, but you have not really helped me. I am not able to overcome my difficulties, but you have not rescued me."

How you have helped {the one} without power! You have saved the arm of no strength (ULT)

I am struggling, but you have not really helped me. I am not able to overcome my difficulties, but you have not rescued me (UST)

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You have not helped the one without power! You have not saved the arm of no strength]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

How you have helped {the one} without power! You have saved the arm of no strength (ULT)

I am struggling, but you have not really helped me. I am not able to overcome my difficulties, but you have not rescued me (UST)

Job is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [You have not helped me, even though I was without power! You have not saved me, even though my arm had no strength]

Support Reference: [First](#), [Second](#) or [Third Person](#)

you have helped ... You have saved (ULT)

but you have ... helped me ... but you have not rescued me (UST)

In this verse, as well as in [verses 3](#) and [4](#), the word **you** is singular because Job is addressing Bildad directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

the arm of no strength (ULT)

I am not able to overcome my difficulties (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **arm**, to mean all of him as someone who is struggling to have **strength** during difficulties. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a person of no strength] or [me, even though I had no strength]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [You have saved](#)

UST

- [but you have not rescued me](#)
-

Job 26:3

ULT:

How you have advised {one} without wisdom! Insight in abundance, you have made known!

UST:

I need good advice, but you have not given me any. You have said many things, but they have not been helpful.

How you have advised {one} without wisdom! Insight in abundance, you have made known (ULT)

I need good advice, but you have not given me any. You have said many things, but they have not been helpful (UST)

For emphasis, Job is continuing to say the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You have not really advised one without wisdom! You have not really made known insight in abundance]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

How you have advised {one} without wisdom (ULT)

I need good advice, but you have not given me any (UST)

Job is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [You have not really advised me, even though I was without wisdom]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you have advised](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [you have made known](#)

UST

- but you have ... given me
 - I need good advice
 - but they have not been helpful
-

Job 26:4

ULT:

With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you?

UST:

I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you.

With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you (ULT)

I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [Someone must have helped you declare those words! Someone else's breath must have come out from you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you (ULT)

I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you (UST)

Job is implying that God must have helped Bildad speak, although he does not really mean it (see next note). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God must have helped you declare those words! God's own breath must have come out from you!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you (ULT)

I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you (UST)

For emphasis, Job is continuing to say the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You are merely sharing human opinions! You have no divinely granted insights!]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

With whom did you declare words (ULT)

I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what Bildad has just said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God must have helped you say what you did!] or, showing that Job is saying the opposite of what he means, [What you said was merely your own human opinion]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

And the breath of whom came out from you (ULT)

But God was not really speaking through you (UST)

The word translated **breath** can also mean “spirit,” so this could mean: (1) that Job is making a parallel statement to the first part of the verse, using the **breath** that comes out of a person’s mouth while he is speaking to mean the act of speaking itself. Alternate translation: [And who was speaking with you as you spoke] or [And who enabled you to speak so well] or [It is certainly not as if God was helping you speak!]; (2) that Job is suggesting (while meaning the opposite of what he is saying) that an angel or God’s Spirit must have inspired Bildad to say

what he did. Alternate translation: [And what spirit inspired you to speak so well] or [And was it not God's Spirit who inspired you to speak so well]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [did you declare](#)
- [And the breath of](#)
- [came out](#)

UST

- [tell me](#)
 - [But God was not really speaking](#)
 - [But God was not really speaking](#)
-

Job 26:5

ULT:

The Raphaites tremble from below the waters and the ones inhabiting them.

UST:

{Let me tell you how great God really is.} The spirits of dead people tremble with fear at God. They are deep in the earth, below the waters where the sea creatures live.

The Raphaites tremble (ULT)

{ ... Let me tell you how great God really is.} The spirits of dead people tremble with fear at God (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, at this point in this speech, Job begins a description of the greatness of God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [But as for the greatness of God, the Raphaites tremble]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from below the waters and the ones inhabiting them (ULT)

They are deep in the earth, below the waters where the sea creatures live (UST)

Job implicitly means that the spirits of dead people **tremble** from their abode in Sheol, which he names specifically in the next verse but which he identifies by its location in this verse. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [from their abode deep below the sea, deep below the creatures that live in the sea]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The Raphaites](#)
- [tremble](#)

UST

- { ... Let me tell you how great God really is. } The spirits of dead people
 - tremble with fear at God
-

Job 26:6

ULT:

Sheol {is} naked before him, and {there is} no covering to Abaddon,

UST:

God knows all about those who are in the place where dead people go. Nothing prevents God from seeing what is there.

Sheol {is} naked before him (ULT)

God knows all about those who are in the place where dead people go (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the pronoun **him** in this verse refers to God, as do the pronouns “he,” “him,” and “his” throughout the chapter. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, here and at selected other places in the chapter. Alternate translation: [Sheol is naked before God]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Sheol {is} naked before him (ULT)

God knows all about those who are in the place where dead people go (UST)

Job is speaking of **Sheol** as if it were literally not wearing any clothing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Sheol is open before God] or [God can look right into Sheol]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and {there is} no covering to Abaddon (ULT)

Nothing prevents God from seeing what is there (UST)

The word **Abaddon**, which means “destruction,” is another name for Sheol.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

and {there is} no covering to Abaddon (ULT)

Nothing prevents God from seeing what is there (UST)

Job is speaking as if it might be possible to put an actual **covering** over **Abaddon** to keep God from seeing into it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and nothing keeps God from seeing into Abaddon]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Sheol](#)

UST

- [those who are in the place where dead people go](#)
-

Job 26:7

ULT:

the one stretching out the north over nothingness, hanging the earth upon nothing;

UST:

God created the dome of the sky to make an orderly world. God created the dry land where previously there was nowhere for people to live.

the one stretching out the north over nothingness, hanging the earth upon nothing (ULT)

God created the dome of the sky to make an orderly world. God created the dry land where previously there was nowhere for people to live (UST)

Job is using the two major components of creation, the sky (which he calls the **north**) and the **earth**, to mean all of creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [the one having made all of creation where previously nothing was]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

the one stretching out the north over nothingness, hanging the earth upon nothing (ULT)

God created the dome of the sky to make an orderly world. God created the dry land where previously there was nowhere for people to live (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had literally stretched out the **north** (the sky) over **nothingness** and hung the **earth** on **nothing**. Since he speaks of the “pillars” of the heavens in [verse 11](#), he is probably not saying directly that the sky and the earth are suspended over empty space. Instead, he is probably referring to God having created the sky and the land by bringing order to watery chaos. Job says this specifically in [verses 12](#) and [13](#). Alternate translation: [the one having created the sky and the land by bringing order to watery chaos]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the one stretching out (ULT)

God created (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this is the beginning of a litany that extends through [verse 9](#). See that discussion and the notes to [verses 7–9](#) for suggestions of how to present this material in a way that may be helpful to your readers.

Support Reference: [Litany](#)

the one stretching out (ULT)

God created (UST)

The pronoun **one** refers to God, not to Abaddon. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God is the one stretching out]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the north (ULT)

the dome of the sky (UST)

Job is using the term **north** by association to mean the bright constellations in the northern sky, and so by further association the stars, and by even further association the sky itself, where the stars appear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [the sky]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [hanging](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- God created
 - the dry land
-

Job 26:8

ULT:

the one binding the waters in his clouds, but the cloud is not torn under them;

UST:

God uses clouds as containers for rainwater, and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds.

the one binding the waters in his clouds, but the cloud is not torn under them (ULT)

God uses clouds as containers for rainwater, and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally uses **clouds** to bind or tie up the waters that eventually fall from those clouds to earth as rain. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a new sentence: [God makes rainclouds that contain much water]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but the cloud is not torn under them (ULT)

and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds, specifically rainclouds, in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [but those rainclouds are not torn under those waters]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but the cloud is not torn under them (ULT)

and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but those waters do not tear the clouds under them] or [but the weight of those waters does not tear the clouds apart]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the one binding](#)

UST

- [God uses ... as containers](#)
-

Job 26:9

ULT:

the one covering the face of the full moon, spreading his cloud upon it.

UST:

God can make clouds so thick that even the bright moon cannot shine through them.

the face of (ULT)

even the bright moon (UST)

Job is speaking as if the surface of the **moon** were literally its **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the surface of]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

his cloud (ULT)

clouds (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means all the clouds that God would use to cover the moon. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [his clouds]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the full moon](#)

UST

- [even the bright moon](#)
-

Job 26:10

ULT:

He has circled a limit on the face of the waters unto the boundary of light with darkness.

UST:

God has set the horizon in place as the outer edge of the oceans. The horizon is at the place where the sky meets the earth.

He has circled a limit on the face of the waters (ULT)

God has set the horizon in place as the outer edge of the oceans (UST)

Job is speaking as if the surface of the **waters** or oceans were literally their **face**. He is describing the horizon, which, to a land-bound observer, seems to be a limit on how far the oceans extend. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God has placed a circular limit on the surface of the oceans]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unto the boundary of light with darkness (ULT)

The horizon is at the place where the sky meets the earth (UST)

Job implicitly means that the **limit** that God has placed on the extent of the oceans coincides with the bottom of the dome of the sky, which people in this culture considered to be a solid object. Beneath the dome, in which the sun, moon, and stars shone, there was light. Beyond the dome was darkness. So Job is using **the boundary of light with darkness** to refer by association to the sky. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [at the bottom of the dome of the sky]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 26:11

ULT:

The pillars of the heavens tremble and marvel at his rebuke.

UST:

Sometimes even the mountains that hold up the sky shake, as if God were scolding them and they were afraid.

The pillars of the heavens tremble and marvel at his rebuke (ULT)

Sometimes even the mountains that hold up the sky shake, as if God were scolding them and they were afraid (UST)

Many interpreters believe that here Job is speaking of high mountains as if they were the **pillars of the heavens**, since they appear to hold up the sky. Job would also be speaking as if God were literally issuing a **rebuke** to the mountains and that in response, they **tremble and marvel**. The reference may be to an earthquake, which causes mountains to shake. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God sends earthquakes that make even the high mountains shake]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

tremble and marvel (ULT)

Sometimes ... shake ... and they were afraid (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **marvel**, a reference to being astonished by the power of God, tells why the pillars of the heavens **tremble**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [shake with fear]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- The pillars
- of the heavens
- tremble
- at his rebuke

UST

- even the mountains that hold up
 - the sky
 - Sometimes ... shake
 - as if God were scolding them
-

Job 26:12

ULT:

He calmed the sea with his power, and by his understanding he shattered Rahab.

UST:

God used his power to restrain the oceans; by his skill he destroyed Rahab, the huge sea monster.

he shattered Rahab (ULT)

he destroyed Rahab, the huge sea monster (UST)

See how you translated the name Rahab in [9:13](#). Alternate translation: [he defeated the sea monster that is associated with chaos]

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the sea](#)
- [and by his understanding](#)
- [Rahab](#)

UST

- [the oceans](#)
 - [by his skill](#)
 - [Rahab, the huge sea monster](#)
-

Job 26:13

ULT:

By his breath the skies {become} clearness; his hand pierced the fleeing serpent.

UST:

God can make the sky clear by blowing away the clouds. {God brings order everywhere in creation} by overcoming the forces of chaos.

By his breath the skies {become} clearness (ULT)

God can make the sky clear by blowing away the clouds (UST)

Job is probably speaking as if strong winds, which clear the clouds from the sky after a storm, are the **breath** of God. Even though the word translated **breath** can also mean “wind” or “Spirit,” Job is probably using a poetic image rather than a literal statement to describe the power of God. If it would be more natural in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God sends strong winds to clear the sky of clouds after a storm]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the fleeing serpent (ULT)

the forces of chaos (UST)

The expression **the fleeing serpent** is another name for the sea monster. (In [Isaiah 27:1](#), the sea monster is called “the fleeing serpent” and Leviathan.) See how you translated the name Leviathan in [3:8](#) and the name Rahab in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

his hand pierced the fleeing serpent (ULT)

{God brings order everywhere in creation} by overcoming the forces of chaos (UST)

Job is using one part of God, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of doing combat with the chaos monster. He means that with a weapon such as a sword, God **pierced** the monster, that is, stabbed it to death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in combat, he killed the chaos monster]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [By his breath](#)
- [the skies](#)
- [the ... serpent](#)

UST

- [God can make ... by blowing away the clouds](#)
 - [the sky](#)
 - [the forces of chaos](#)
-

Job 26:14

ULT:

Behold, these are the edges of his ways, and how small a word we hear of him! And the thunder of his power, who will understand?"

UST:

But I have described only a little bit of what God does. It is as if we can only hear someone whisper about him. When we hear mighty thunder, we realize that God is far too great for us to understand."

are the edges of his ways (ULT)

only a little bit of what God does (UST)

Job is speaking of the things that God does as if they were **ways** or paths that God was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are a small part of his actions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and how small a word we hear of him (ULT)

It is as if we can only hear someone whisper about him (UST)

Job may be using the term **word** in the sense of the sound of a word, in which case the term **small** would indicate a faint sound or whisper. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and how faint a whisper we hear of him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

And the thunder of his power, who will understand (ULT)

When we hear mighty thunder, we realize that God is far too great for us to understand (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [No, no one can understand the thunder of his power!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And the thunder of his power (ULT)

When we hear mighty thunder (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe **thunder** that is characterized by **power**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [And his powerful thunder]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will understand](#)

UST

- [we realize that God is far too great for us to understand](#)
-

Job 27

Job 27 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job’s response to Bildad and the other two friends.

- Verses 1–10: Job insists that he is godly and will continue to live that way
- Verses 11–23: Job describes how God punishes wicked people

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of “he,” “him,” and “his”

From [verse 14](#) through to the end of the chapter, the pronouns “he,” “him,” and “his” refer to the “wicked man” whom Job first mentions in [verse 13](#). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify the referent and say “a wicked man” at regular intervals for clarity. Notes suggest how you might do this at various places.

Job 27:1

ULT:

And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said,

UST:

Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said,

And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said (ULT)

Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said (UST)

The narrator is speaking as if Job's **discourse** or speech were an object that he could **take up** or pick up. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [As Job continued his speech, he said] or [Job continued speaking and he said]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
-

Job 27:2

ULT:

"{As} God lives, {who} has taken away my justice, the Almighty, {who} has made my life bitter,

UST:

"I will promise you something as surely as God exists, even though he has treated me unfairly. I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists, even though he has made my life so unpleasant.

{ ... As} God lives, {who} has taken away my justice, the Almighty, {who} has made my life bitter (ULT)

I will promise you something as surely as God exists, even though he has treated me unfairly. I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists, even though he has made my life so unpleasant (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [As God lives, who has taken away my justice; as the Almighty lives, who has made my life bitter]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{ ... As} God lives, {who} has taken away my justice, the Almighty, {who} has made my life bitter (ULT)

I will promise you something as surely as God exists, even though he has treated me unfairly. I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists, even though he has made my life so unpleasant (UST)

Job is swearing an oath in the way that was characteristic in his culture. In your translation, you can translate this in the way that would be characteristic in your culture. Alternate translation: [I swear by God, who has turned away my justice; I swear by the Almighty, who has made my life bitter]

Support Reference: [Oath Formulas](#)

{who} has taken away my justice (ULT)

even though he has treated me unfairly (UST)

Job is speaking of his **justice** as if it were an object that God had **taken away** from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who has denied justice to me]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [my justice](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [even though he has treated me unfairly](#)
 - [I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists](#)
-

Job 27:3

ULT:

that, any of my life still {being} in me, and breath from God {being} in my nose,

UST:

I will insist on it for as long as I am alive. Yes, for as long as I am still breathing, I will insist on it.

that (ULT)

I will insist on it ... I will insist on it (UST)

Job is using the word **that** to introduce the content of the oath that he began to swear in the previous verse. In some cases, if you translated the previous verse to reflect the way people swear oaths in your culture, you may not need to include the word **that** here. If you chose to reflect the way Job swore this oath following the practices of his own culture, it may be helpful to show what he is using the word **that** to mean. Alternate translation: [I swear that]

Support Reference: [Oath Formulas](#)

and breath from God {being} in my nose (ULT)

Yes, for as long as I am still breathing (UST)

Job is using the **breath** in his **nose** by association to mean breathing, and he is using breathing by association to mean being alive. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and for as long as I draw the breath of life] or [and for as long as I am alive]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and breath from](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- Yes, for as long as I am still breathing
 - Yes, for as long as I am still breathing
-

Job 27:4

ULT:

if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit!

UST:

I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone!

if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit (ULT)

I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone (UST)

This is the conclusion of the oath that Job is swearing. In this culture, people would swear an oath by stating the first part of a condition but not the second part. (But see the introduction to [chapter 31](#), which explain how Job does state the second part of many conditions in the oaths that he swears in that chapter.) If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explicitly state the implied second part of the condition. Alternate translation: [if my lips speak wickedness, or if my tongue utters deceit, may God punish me severely!]

Support Reference: [Oath Formulas](#)

if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit (ULT)

I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone (UST)

Job is using parts of himself, his **lips** and his **tongue**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I speak wickedness or utter deceit]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit (ULT)

I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wickedness** and **deceit**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [if I say anything that is wicked or deceitful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [or my tongue](#)

UST

- [I](#)
-

Job 27:5

ULT:

Sacrilege to me if I justify you! Until I expire, I will not turn my integrity away from me.

UST:

And so I will never say that what you three have said about me is true. Until the day that I die, I will insist that I have been living as God wants people to live.

Sacrilege to me if I justify you (ULT)

And so I will never say that what you three have said about me is true (UST)

Job is using this expression to mean that he would no more **justify** his friends (that is, agree that they are right) than he would commit a **Sacrilege**, that is, do something that he knew would be offensive to God in a religious sense. Your language may have an expression with a similar sense that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [God forbid that I justify you] or [Far be it from me to justify you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

you (ULT)

you three (UST)

The word **you** is plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

I expire (ULT)

the day that I die (UST)

See how you translated the term **expire** in [3:11](#). Alternate translation: [I pass away]

I will not turn my integrity away from me (ULT)

I will insist that I have been living as God wants people to live (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **integrity**, meaning in this case his conviction that he has been acting properly, were a person whom he could **turn away** and make go somewhere else. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will keep insisting that I have been acting properly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I justify](#)
- [my integrity](#)

UST

- [I will ... say that what ... have said about me is true](#)
 - [I have been living as God wants people to live](#)
-

Job 27:6

ULT:

I grasp my righteousness and I will not let it go; my heart will not reproach {me} from my days.

UST:

I will insist that I am innocent. I will never say anything different. That way, for as long as I live, I will not feel badly about saying something that was not true.

I grasp my righteousness and I will not let it go (ULT)

I will insist that I am innocent. I will never say anything different (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **righteousness** were literally an object that he was holding onto. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am going to continue to insist that I am righteous]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my heart will not reproach {me} (ULT)

I will not feel badly about saying something that was not true (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **heart**, which in this context represents his conscience, were a person who might **reproach** him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not have a guilty conscience]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

my heart will not reproach {me} (ULT)

I will not feel badly about saying something that was not true (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **reproach**.

Alternate translation: [I will be confident that I have acted properly]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

from my days (ULT)

That way, for as long as I live (UST)

Job is using this expression to describe his lifetime. He means the period extending from his earliest **days** of life to the present. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for as long as I live]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my righteousness](#)
- [reproach {me}](#)
- [from my days](#)

UST

- [I am innocent](#)
 - [I will ... feel badly about saying something that was not true](#)
 - [That way, for as long as I live](#)
-

Job 27:7

ULT:

May my enemy be like the wicked, and the one rising up against me like the unrighteous!

UST:

I want to be just the opposite of an evil person. I want to disagree with the way anyone who is a bad person is living.

May my enemy be like the wicked, and the one rising up against me like the unrighteous (ULT)

I want to be just the opposite of an evil person. I want to disagree with the way anyone who is a bad person is living (UST)

In this culture, people would make clear that they did not want something to happen to them by saying they wanted it to happen to their enemies. That showed that it was the opposite of what they wanted for themselves. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I do not want to be anything like the wicked or the unrighteous]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

like the wicked ... like the unrighteous (ULT)

an evil person ... the way anyone who is a bad person is living (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **wicked** and **unrighteous** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [like wicked people ... like unrighteous people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and the one rising up against me like the unrighteous (ULT)

I want to disagree with the way anyone who is a bad person is living (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and may the one rising up against me be like the unrighteous]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and the one rising up against me (ULT)

I want to disagree with (UST)

Job is speaking as if this person were literally **rising up**, that is, standing up from a seating or lying position, in order to attack him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the one opposing me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my enemy](#)
- [like the wicked](#)
- [like the unrighteous](#)

UST

- [I want to be just the opposite of](#)
 - [an evil person](#)
 - [the way anyone who is a bad person is living](#)
-

Job 27:8

ULT:

For what {is} the hope of the godless when he cuts {him} off, when God takes away his life?

UST:

I want to be the opposite of an evil person because when God decides it is time for that person to die, he can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done.

For what {is} the hope of the godless when he cuts {him} off, when God takes away his life (ULT)

I want to be the opposite of an evil person because when God decides it is time for that person to die, he can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [For the godless has no hope when he cuts him off, when God takes away his life.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

For what {is} the hope of the godless (ULT)

I want to be the opposite of an evil person because ... he can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [For what does the godless hope for] or, as a statement, [For the godless has nothing to hope for]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the godless (ULT)

of an evil person ... he (UST)

Job is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a godless person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

when he cuts {him} off, when God takes away his life (ULT)

when God decides it is time for that person to die (UST)

As the context makes clear, the pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers by naming God in the first part of the verse and using a pronoun in the second part of the verse. Alternate translation: [when God cuts him off, when he takes away his life]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he cuts {him} off (ULT)

decides it is time for that person to die (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [6:9](#). Alternate translation: [he kills him] or [God kills him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} the hope of](#)
- [the godless](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done
 - of an evil person ... he
 - God
-

Job 27:9

ULT:

Will God hear his cry when trouble comes upon him?

UST:

When evil people are in trouble, God does not rescue them when they pray for help.

Will God hear his cry when trouble comes upon him (ULT)

When evil people are in trouble, God does not rescue them when they pray for help (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [God will not hear his cry when trouble comes upon him!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will God hear his cry (ULT)

God does not rescue them when they pray for help (UST)

Job is using the term **hear** in a specific sense to mean “answer.” Alternate translation: [Will God answer his cry for help]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

when trouble comes upon him (ULT)

When evil people are in trouble (UST)

Job is speaking of **trouble** as if it were a living thing that could **come upon** a wicked person (for example, as an animal might pounce on its prey). If it would be helpful in your language,

you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when he experiences trouble] or [when he gets into trouble]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [his cry](#)
- [trouble](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [when they pray for help](#)
 - [trouble](#)
-

Job 27:10

ULT:

If he will delight himself in the Almighty? Will he call {to} God in every time?

UST:

Evil people are not happy about what Shaddai does. They do not speak with God in prayer in good times as well as in bad times.

If he will delight himself in the Almighty? Will he call {to} God in every time (ULT)

Evil people are not happy about what Shaddai does. They do not speak with God in prayer in good times as well as in bad times (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [He will not delight himself in the Almighty! He will not call to God in every time!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he will delight himself](#)
- [the Almighty](#)
- [Will he call](#)
- [{to} God](#)
- [time](#)

UST

- [Evil people are ... happy](#)
 - [what Shaddai does](#)
 - [They do not speak with ... in prayer](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [times ... times](#)
-

Job 27:11

ULT:

I will teach you about the hand of God; what {is} with the Almighty I will not conceal.

UST:

I need to teach you three something about how God actually deals with the people of this world.

you (ULT)

you three (UST)

The word **you** is plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

about the hand of God (ULT)

about how God actually deals with the people of this world (UST)

Here, **hand** represents the activity of a person by association with the way that people use their hands to do things. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [about the activity of God]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

what {is} with the Almighty (ULT)

about how God actually deals with the people of this world (UST)

Job is not using this expression to suggest that there are certain things **with** the Almighty, that is, objects that are in his presence. Rather, the expression refers to the things that pertain to the Almighty, meaning his characteristic ways of doing things. In this context, the expression

refers to the way that the Almighty actually treats the wicked. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how the Almighty does things] or [how the Almighty actually treats the wicked,]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I will not conceal (ULT)

I need to teach ... something (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **conceal**.

Alternate translation: [I will reveal]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 27:12

ULT:

Behold, you have seen {this} yourselves, all of you; why then do you vainly speak this vanity?

UST:

You three have certainly seen for yourselves how God treats people. So you should not have been telling me things that have made so little sense.

you have seen {this} yourselves, all of you (ULT)

You three have ... seen for yourselves how God treats people (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. The ULT does so by using the intensive pronoun **yourselves**.

Alternate translation: [all of you have seen this quite clearly]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

you have seen {this} yourselves, all of you (ULT)

You three have ... seen for yourselves how God treats people (UST)

In this context, to **see** means to “experience.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [all of you have experienced this quite consistently]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

why then do you vainly speak this vanity (ULT)

So you should not have been telling me things that have made so little sense (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [therefore you should not vainly speak this vanity]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

why then do you vainly speak this vanity (ULT)

So you should not have been telling me things that have made so little sense (UST)

For emphasis, Job is using a construction in which a subject and its verb come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [why then do you speak this utter vanity] or, as a statement, [you should therefore not speak this utter vanity]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [vanity](#)

UST

- [you should ... have been telling me things that have made so little sense](#)
-

Job 27:13

ULT:

This {is} the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, they receive {it} from the Almighty:

UST:

I will tell you how God punishes evil people. This is what Shaddai does to those who mistreat others:

This {is} the portion of a wicked man with God (ULT)

I will tell you how God punishes evil people (UST)

Job is speaking as if the punishment that God assigns to a **wicked man** were literally a **portion** or share of goods that God allotted to that person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is the punishment that God assigns to a wicked man]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

a wicked man (ULT)

evil people (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a wicked person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and the heritage of oppressors, they receive {it} from the Almighty (ULT)

This is what Shaddai does to those who mistreat others (UST)

Job is speaking as if the punishment that the Almighty assigns to **oppressors** were literally a **heritage** or inheritance that he leaves to them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and this is the punishment that oppressors receive from the Almighty]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wicked](#)
- [God](#)
- [they receive {it}](#)
- [from the Almighty](#)
- [and the heritage of](#)

UST

- [evil](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [does](#)
 - [Shaddai](#)
 - [This is what](#)
-

Job 27:14

ULT:

If his children multiply, {it is} for the sword, and his offspring will not have enough bread.

UST:

Even if they have many children, those children will die in wars, or they will die because they do not have enough food to eat.

If his children multiply, {it is} for the sword (ULT)

Even if they have many children, those children will die in wars (UST)

Job is using the term **sword** by association to mean death, since in this culture people killed others with swords. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Even if a wicked person has many children, they will all die]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

bread (ULT)

food to eat (UST)

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [multiply](#)
- [the sword](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- [they have many](#)
- [those children will die in wars](#)

- food to eat
-

Job 27:15

ULT:

His survivor will be buried in death, and his widows will not lament.

UST:

Any children who are still alive after their evil parents die will perish from diseases. Not even the wife of an evil man will mourn for him if he dies.

His survivor will be buried in death (ULT)

Any children who are still alive after their evil parents die will perish from diseases (UST)

The term **death** could mean: (1) death literally. Alternate translation: [His survivor will die and be buried]; (2) a plague, in which case Job would be using a general term for death to mean one specific cause of death. There is a similar use in [Jeremiah 15:2](#). In that case Job could also be speaking as if the plague itself had buried this **survivor**, meaning that it had caused his death. Alternate translation: [His survivor will be buried by a plague] or [A plague will kill his survivor]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

His survivor (ULT)

Any children who are still alive after their evil parents die (UST)

This could mean: (1) the wicked person's last surviving descendant. Alternate translation: [his last survivor] or [the end of his line]; (2) not a specific **survivor** but his surviving descendants in general. Alternate translation: [his descendants]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and his widows will not lament (ULT)

Not even the wife of an evil man will mourn for him if he dies (UST)

In this culture, a man might marry more than one woman, so by **widows**, Job means implicitly that this “wicked man” had more than one wife. You may find it more suitable to use a singular form in your translation. Alternate translation: [and his widow will not lament]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will be buried](#)
- [will ... lament](#)

UST

- [will perish](#)
 - [will mourn for him if he dies](#)
-

Job 27:16

ULT:

If he heaps up silver like the dust and he piles up clothing like clay mounds,

UST:

Sometimes evil people accumulate a large amount of money and they acquire many valuable articles of clothing.

he heaps up silver like the dust and he piles up clothing like clay mounds (ULT)

evil people accumulate a large amount of money and they acquire many valuable articles of clothing (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **dust** is abundant and **clay mounds** contain great quantities of clay, so a wicked person might acquire **silver** in abundance and **clothing** in great quantities. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [a wicked person acquires an abundant amount of silver and great quantities of clothing]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

silver (ULT)

money (UST)

Job is using one valuable commodity, **silver**, to represent wealth in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [wealth]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [silver](#)

UST

- [money](#)
-

Job 27:17

ULT:

he piles up, but the righteous clothes himself and the innocent receives silver.

UST:

But even if evil people become rich, they will die, and then righteous people will get their clothes. Honest people will get their money and share it with one another.

but the righteous ... the innocent (ULT)

and then righteous people ... Honest people (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **righteous** and **innocent** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [but a righteous person ... an innocent person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [but the righteous](#)
- [and ... silver](#)
- [the innocent](#)
- [receives](#)

UST

- [and then righteous people](#)
 - [their money](#)
 - [Honest people](#)
 - [will get ... and share it with one another](#)
-

Job 27:18

ULT:

He builds his house as a moth {does}, and like a hut {that} a guard makes.

UST:

The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs. Their houses are flimsy, like the huts that watchmen live in while they guard people's fields.

He builds his house as a moth {does}, and like a hut {that} a guard makes (ULT)

The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs. Their houses are flimsy, like the huts that watchmen live in while they guard people's fields (UST)

The point of these comparisons is that the **house** of a **moth**, that is, its cocoon, is very fragile, as is a **hut** that a **guard** would build in a field out of branches to watch over crops during harvest time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [The house that he builds is as fragile as a moth's cocoon, as rickety as a hut that a guard would build out of branches]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

He builds his house as a moth {does}, and like a hut {that} a guard makes (ULT)

The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs. Their houses are flimsy, like the huts that watchmen live in while they guard people's fields (UST)

While the actual house of a wicked person might become abandoned and collapse from neglect, Job could be using the term **house** to represent the life of that person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The life that he creates for himself is as fragile as a moth's cocoon, as rickety as a hut that a guard would build from branches]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He builds his house as a moth {does} (ULT)

The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs (UST)

A **moth** is a flying insect that is typically active at night. It begins life as a wingless larva. The larva eventually spins a silk cocoon around itself, and inside that cocoon, it changes into a flying moth. If your readers would not be familiar with what a moth is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable creature that your readers would recognize and that similarly builds a fragile structure. The UST models one way to do this.

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his house](#)
- [a guard](#)

UST

- [The houses](#)
 - [that watchmen](#)
-

Job 27:19

ULT:

He lies down rich, but he does not continue; he opens his eyes and there is not to him.

UST:

God makes evil people lose their money. It is as if they are rich when they go to bed one night, but the next morning they wake up to find that their money is all gone.

He lies down rich ... he opens his eyes (ULT)

It is as if they are rich when they go to bed one night, but the next morning they wake up (UST)

Job is speaking of going to sleep and waking up by association with things that people do when they go to sleep (lie down in bed) and wake up (open their eyes). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He goes to sleep rich ... he wakes up]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

He lies down rich ... he opens his eyes (ULT)

It is as if they are rich when they go to bed one night, but the next morning they wake up (UST)

Job is making an overstatement to emphasize how quickly a wicked person loses his wealth. He is speaking as if that person would go to sleep rich and wake up with nothing, that is, as if he would lose all of his riches in a single night. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [He may be rich ... only a short time passes]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

but he does not continue (ULT)

God makes evil people lose their money (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but he does not continue to be rich]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and there is not to him (ULT)

to find that their money is all gone (UST)

This expression means that the wicked person no longer has any possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he discovers that he no longer has any possessions]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He lies down](#)

UST

- [when they go to bed one night](#)
-

Job 27:20

ULT:

Terrors overwhelm him like waters; a storm carries him away in the night.

UST:

When evil people realize that God is punishing them, they become very afraid, as if those fears were water in which they were drowning. God soon destroys the evil people, as if a whirlwind carried them away in the night.

a storm carries him away in the night (ULT)

God soon destroys the evil people, as if a whirlwind carried them away in the night (UST)

Job is speaking as if a **storm** would literally carry a wicked person away. He means that that person perishes as quickly and unexpectedly as he would if a storm carried him away. It may be more natural in your language to represent this image as a comparison. Alternate translation: [he perishes quickly and unexpectedly, as if a storm had carried him away in the night]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Terrors](#)
- [carries him away](#)

UST

- [When evil people realize that God is punishing them, they become very afraid, as if those fears](#)
 - [carried them away](#)
-

Job 27:21

ULT:

The east wind takes him away, and he leaves; indeed, it blasts him from his place.

UST:

It is as if a windstorm from the desert picks them up and carries them away from their homes. No one ever sees them again.

The east wind takes him away, and he leaves; indeed, it blasts him from his place (ULT)

It is as if a windstorm from the desert picks them up and carries them away from their homes. No one ever sees them again (UST)

Job is continuing to speak as if a **wind** would literally pick up a wicked person and carry him away. If you decided to represent this image as a comparison in the previous verse, you can continue to do that in this verse. Alternate translation: [Yes, it is as if the east wind takes him away, blowing him right out of his home, so that he is gone]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

The east wind (ULT)

It is as if a windstorm from the desert (UST)

Job lived in a place where there was desert to the **east**, so he is referring implicitly to a strong, hot wind coming from the desert. In your translation, you could refer to the direction from which the strongest and stormiest winds come in your area.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The east wind](#)
- [and he leaves](#)

UST

- It is as if a windstorm from the desert
 - No one ever sees them again
-

Job 27:22

ULT:

And it hurls {itself} upon him and does not pity; fleeing, he flees from its hand.

UST:

It is as if a wind like that blows steadily against them while they are running away, trying to escape from its force.

And it hurls {itself} upon him and does not pity (ULT)

It is as if a wind like that blows steadily against them (UST)

Job is speaking of this wind as if it were a living thing that could hurl itself upon a wicked person and not **pity** him, that is, not show him any mercy. If you decided to represent this image as a comparison in the previous two verses, you can continue to do that in this verse. Alternate translation: [It is as if a violent wind is blowing against him relentlessly]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

fleeing, he flees (ULT)

while they are running away, trying to escape (UST)

Job is repeating the verb “flee” in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. The specific sense here is that the wicked person is trying desperately to flee from this strong wind. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [he tries desperately to escape] or [it is as if he is trying desperately to escape]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

from its hand (ULT)

from its force (UST)

Here, **hand** represents power. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from its power]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 27:23

ULT:

It claps its hands at him and hisses at him from his place.

UST:

It is as if such a wind were clapping its hands at them to mock them. It is as if such a wind blew them out of their houses and stayed there laughing at them.

It claps its hands at him (ULT)

It is as if such a wind were clapping its hands at them to mock them (UST)

In this culture, people would clap their hands together as a symbolic action to express negative emotions such as grief, indignation, or derision. In this context, Job is speaking as if the wind were expressing derision at the wicked person. If it would be helpful to your readers, particularly if people in your culture clap their hands together to express positive emotions such as approval and admiration, you could explain the significance of this action in your translation. You could also name a gesture that people in your culture use to express derision. Alternate translation: [It is as if such a wind claps its hands at him in derision] or [It is as if such a wind points its finger derisively at him]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

and hisses at him (ULT)

laughing at them (UST)

In this culture, people would make a hissing sound in order to express derision. Job is speaking as if the wind were also expressing derision at the wicked person by making such a sound. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action in your translation. You could also name a sound that people in your culture make in order to express derision. Alternate translation: [and makes a derisive hissing sound] or [and laughs derisively at him]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

from his place (ULT)

It is as if such a wind blew them out of their houses and stayed there (UST)

This could mean: (1) that the wind Job is describing **hisses** at the wicked person from within the home that it has forced him to abandon. (Job says of the wind in [verse 21](#), “it blasts him from his place.”) Alternate translation: [from within his former home, which this wind now occupies]; (2) that the wind **hisses** at the wicked person now that he is out of **his place**.

Alternate translation: [because he has had to abandon his home]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 28

Job 28 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job’s response to Bildad and the other two friends. In this part of his speech, Job discusses how people can obtain wisdom. Both he and his friends have stressed the importance of wisdom (for example, in [12:2](#), [15:8](#), and [26:3](#)). Job says at the end of this eloquent discussion, “Behold, the fear of the Lord—that is wisdom, and to turn from evil is understanding.” The implication is that Job, who prizes wisdom so much, would not have disrespected God, committed evil, and thus missed out on having wisdom. So in this chapter, Job gives another important defense of his innocence.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of “it” in [verses 13–18](#)

Job introduces the subject of “wisdom” in [verse 12](#). Then, from [verse 14](#) through to the end of the chapter, he refers to wisdom most of the time with the pronouns “it” and “its.” If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify the referent and say “wisdom” at regular intervals for clarity. Notes suggest how you might do this at various places.

Job 28:1

ULT:

Surely there is a mine for silver, and a place {where} they refine gold.

UST:

There certainly are places where people dig to find silver. There certainly are places where people refine gold that they have dug from the ground.

and a place (ULT)

There certainly are places (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and surely there is a place]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{where} they refine gold (ULT)

where people refine gold that they have dug from the ground (UST)

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [where gold is refined] or [where people refine gold]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for silver](#)
- [gold](#)

UST

- [to find silver](#)

- gold that they have dug from the ground
-

Job 28:2

ULT:

Iron is taken from the dust, and one smelts copper {from} stone.

UST:

People get iron from ore that they dig out of the ground. They get copper by heating and melting ore that contains it.

Iron is taken from the dust (ULT)

People get iron from ore that they dig out of the ground (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [People take iron from the dust]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

from the dust (ULT)

from ore that they dig out of the ground (UST)

Job is using one part of the ground, the **dust** on its surface, to mean the ground itself. **Iron** is actually **taken** from deep in the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the ground]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and one smelts copper {from} stone (ULT)

They get copper by heating and melting ore that contains it (UST)

Job is speaking of the ore from which **copper** is **smelted** as **stone**, since that ore is a type of stone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and people smelt copper from ore]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and one smelts copper {from} stone (ULT)

They get copper by heating and melting ore that contains it (UST)

The term “smelt” means to break ore into pieces and to use great heat to melt it so that a metal such as **copper** will separate from it. If your readers would not be familiar with the process of smelting, you could describe it with a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [and people break up ore and melt it in order to extract copper from it]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Iron](#)
- [and ... {from} stone](#)

UST

- [iron](#)
 - [ore that contains it](#)
-

Job 28:3

ULT:

Setting an end to darkness, he is searching out, to every extremity, a stone of gloom and deep darkness.

UST:

People use lamps so that they can see while they work far down under the ground. They search for ore in many places where it is very dark.

Setting an end to darkness (ULT)

People use lamps so that they can see while they work far down under the ground (UST)

Job means implicitly that the person he is describing either brings lights underground, where there is otherwise **darkness**, or opens a mineshaft that lets light in. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Bringing torches underground] or [Opening a mine shaft]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he is searching out, to every extremity, a stone of (ULT)

They search for ore in many places (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to a person who is mining for precious metals. It does not refer back to anyone whom Job has mentioned previously. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a miner searches, to every extremity, for a stone of]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he is searching out, to every extremity, a stone of (ULT)

They search for ore in many places (UST)

Job says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [a miner searches everywhere he can to try to find a stone of]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

a stone of gloom and deep darkness (ULT)

ore ... where it is very dark (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe a **stone** that can only be found in **gloom and deep darkness**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a stone that can only be found in gloom and deep darkness]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

a stone of gloom and deep darkness (ULT)

ore ... where it is very dark (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **stone**. He means in general stone that contains precious metal, that is, ore. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [ore that can only be found in gloom and deep darkness]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

a stone of gloom and deep darkness (ULT)

ore ... where it is very dark (UST)

The terms **gloom** and **deep darkness** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [ore that can only be found where it is very dark]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

a stone of gloom and deep darkness (ULT)

ore ... where it is very dark (UST)

Job is using the phrase **gloom and deep darkness** by association to mean deep underground, where it is very dark. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [ore that can only be found deep underground]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [is searching out](#)
- [a stone of](#)

UST

- [search for](#)
 - [ore](#)
-

Job 28:4

ULT:

He opens a shaft away from habitation, the ones forgotten by the foot. Away from man, they dangle and swing.

UST:

People dig shafts deep into the ground in places that are far from where other people live, As they work underground, the people who walk above them are not aware of them. People have to climb down ropes in order to descend into the deep shafts they have dug.

He opens a shaft away from habitation (ULT)

People dig shafts deep into the ground in places that are far from where other people live (UST)

The pronoun **He** refers once again to a person who is mining for precious metals. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Since Job uses plural forms in the rest of this verse, you may wish to use a plural form here. Alternate translation: [Miners open shafts]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

away from habitation (ULT)

in places that are far from where other people live (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **habitation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [far from where people live]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the ones forgotten by the foot (ULT)

As they work underground, the people who walk above them are not aware of them (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **foot**. He means feet in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [the ones forgotten by feet]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the ones forgotten by the foot (ULT)

As they work underground, the people who walk above them are not aware of them (UST)

Job is speaking of a **foot** as if it were a living thing that could be unaware of something. (That is what the term **forgotten** indicates here.) This could be describing: (1) the location of the mines. Job would be saying that they are in remote places where people do not go. In that case the word **foot** would represent people traveling. Alternate translation: [in places where people do not go]; (2) the way that people walk on the ground above mines without realizing that miners are at work deep below them. Alternate translation, beginning a new sentence: [The people walking on the ground high above miners do not realize that they are there]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Away from man (ULT)

into the deep shafts they have dug (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [Away from other people]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

they dangle and swing (ULT)

People have to climb down ropes in order to descend (UST)

Job means implicitly that these miners **dangle and swing** from ropes in order to get down into the mines. He is emphasizing the risks that people will take in order to find precious metals. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they dangle and swing dangerously from ropes in order to get down into their mines]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 28:5

ULT:

The earth, from it comes bread, but beneath it, it is overturned as with fire.

UST:

Food grows on the surface of the ground. But deep below the ground, miners make fires to break apart the rocks.

The earth, from it comes bread, but beneath it, it is overturned as with fire (ULT)

Food grows on the surface of the ground. But deep below the ground, miners make fires to break apart the rocks (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. In this verse, Job is drawing a contrast between the ordinary activities that take place on the surface of the earth and the extraordinary, dangerous activities that take place in mines below the earth. Alternate translation: [People grow food on the surface of the earth, but below the surface, people transform the earth by means such as fire]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

bread (ULT)

Food (UST)

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

it is overturned as with fire (ULT)

miners make fires to break apart the rocks (UST)

Job is speaking as if miners literally **overturned** the earth, that is, put on top what had been on the bottom. He is speaking generally of how miners reshape the terrain in which they work. (This could include actual overturning in some cases.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the terrain is reshaped as with fire] or [miners reshape the terrain as with fire]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it is overturned as with fire (ULT)

miners make fires to break apart the rocks (UST)

Job assumes that his friends will understand that he is using the term **fire** to refer to an ancient mining practice. Miners would build fires against the walls of mines to heat the rock. They would then splash water against the heated rock to cause it to crack. This allowed them to extract ore more readily. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [miners reshape the terrain as they heat rock with fire and then douse it with water to crack it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The earth](#)
- [bread](#)

UST

- [on the surface of the ground](#)
 - [Food](#)
-

Job 28:6

ULT:

Its stones {are} the place of sapphire, and dusts of gold {are} to it.

UST:

The stones that people dig from under the ground contain sapphires. The dirt they dig up contains bits of gold.

Its stones {are} the place of sapphire, and dusts of gold {are} to it (ULT)

The stones that people dig from under the ground contain sapphires. The dirt they dig up contains bits of gold (UST)

The pronouns **Its** and **it** refer to the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers.

Alternate translation: [The stones of the earth contain sapphire, and there is gold in some of the dusts of the earth]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

sapphire (ULT)

sapphires (UST)

A **sapphire** is a rare and valuable blue gemstone. If your readers would not be familiar with what a sapphire is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar gemstone that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [valuable gemstones]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Its stones](#)
- [gold](#)

UST

- The stones that people dig from under the ground
 - bits of gold
-

Job 28:7

ULT:

No bird of prey knows the path, and the eye of the falcon has not seen it.

UST:

Even birds that have very good eyesight can not see deep down into these mines. Even birds such as falcons have not looked into them.

No bird of prey knows the path (ULT)

Even birds that have very good eyesight can not see deep down into these mines (UST)

Job is referring implicitly to the **path** that miners take into the depths of the earth in search of gemstones and precious metals. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Miners take a route into the depths of the earth that not even a sharp-eyed bird of prey can detect]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the eye of the falcon has not seen it (ULT)

Even birds such as falcons have not looked into them (UST)

Job is using one part of a **falcon**, its **eye**, to mean all of it in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [nor has the falcon has seen it]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and the eye of the falcon has not seen it (ULT)

Even birds such as falcons have not looked into them (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **falcon**. He means falcons in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [nor have falcons have seen it]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the falcon (ULT)

Even birds such as falcons (UST)

A **falcon** is a bird that eats animals and other birds. If your readers would not be familiar with what a falcon is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar bird that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a hawk]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [bird of prey](#)
- [knows](#)

UST

- [Even birds that have very good eyesight](#)
 - [can ... see deep down into](#)
-

Job 28:8

ULT:

The sons of pride have not walked it, and the lion has not passed over it.

UST:

Strong beasts can go wherever they want, but they have never gone to those places. Not even lions have gone there.

The sons of pride have not walked it (ULT)

Strong beasts can go wherever they want, but they have never gone to those places (UST)

The expression **son of** describes a person or animal that possesses a certain quality. The word **pride** indicates that the animals Job is describing are confident in their strength and fierceness and are not afraid of other animals. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Even wild beasts that have no fear of going anywhere have not walked it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

have not walked it (ULT)

but they have never gone to those places (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the “path” that Job described in the previous verse, that is, the route that miners take into the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [have not walked on that path]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and the lion has not passed over it (ULT)

Not even lions have gone there (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **lion**. He means lions in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and lions have not passed over it]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [pride](#)
- [the lion](#)

UST

- [Strong beasts can go wherever they want](#)
 - [lions](#)
-

Job 28:9

ULT:

He stretches out his hand against flinty rock; he overturns mountains from their roots.

UST:

Miners dig through even very hard rock. It is as though they are turning mountains upside down in order to get at the ore that is at the bases of them.

He stretches out his hand against flinty rock (ULT)

Miners dig through even very hard rock (UST)

The pronouns **He** and **his** refer to a miner. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms. Alternate translation: [Miners stretch out their hands against flinty rock]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

He stretches out his hand against flinty rock; he overturns (ULT)

Miners dig through even very hard rock. It is as though they are turning ... upside down (UST)

The expression “stretch out one’s hand against” means to attack something. Job is saying that miners will attack, that is, break up even the hardest kinds of rock in search of valuable materials. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Miners break up even the hardest kinds of rock in search of valuable materials; they overturn]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

he overturns mountains from their roots (ULT)

It is as though they are turning mountains upside down in order to get at the ore that is at the bases of them (UST)

Job is speaking of the ground below mountains as if it were the **roots** of those mountains. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, using a plural form: [they overturn mountains, digging deep below them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he overturns mountains from their roots (ULT)

It is as though they are turning mountains upside down in order to get at the ore that is at the bases of them (UST)

Job is speaking as if miners literally turn entire **mountains** upside down. He may be using the term **mountains** to represent great quantities of material. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, and once again it may be more natural in your language to use a plural form. Alternate translation: [miners dislodge great quantities of material from the depths of the earth]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

Job 28:10

ULT:

He cuts out channels among the rocks, and his eye sees every valuable thing.

UST:

Miners cut tunnels through rocks in order to find many precious things.

He cuts out channels among the rocks, and his eye sees every valuable thing (ULT)

Miners cut tunnels through rocks in order to find many precious things (UST)

The pronouns **He** and **his** refer to a miner. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms. Alternate translation: [Miners cut out channels among the rocks, and their eyes see every valuable thing]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

his eye sees (ULT)

in order to find (UST)

Job is using one part of a miner, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he sees] or [they see]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and ... every valuable thing (ULT)

many precious things (UST)

Job says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [and ... the many valuable things that the rocks contain]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [valuable thing](#)

UST

- [precious things](#)
-

Job 28:11

ULT:

He binds the torrents from flowing, and he brings a hidden thing {to} light.

UST:

They dam up small streams to stop the water from flowing. That allows them to find things that were hidden beneath the water of the streams.

He binds the torrents from flowing, and he brings a hidden thing {to} light (ULT)

They dam up small streams to stop the water from flowing. That allows them to find things that were hidden beneath the water of the streams (UST)

The pronouns **He** and **he** refer to a miner. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms. Alternate translation: [Miners bind the torrents from flowing, and they bring hidden things to light]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

He binds the torrents from flowing, and he brings a hidden thing {to} light (ULT)

They dam up small streams to stop the water from flowing. That allows them to find things that were hidden beneath the water of the streams (UST)

Job is speaking as if a miner literally **binds** streams of water to keep them from **flowing**. He means that miners temporarily dam up streams or divert their flow to expose the materials that their waters usually hide. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Miners dam up or divert streams in order to expose what their waters usually hide]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{to} light (ULT)

That allows them to find (UST)

Job is using the term **light** by association to describe something that is in view, since people need light in order to see things. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into view]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He binds](#)
- [he brings](#)

UST

- [They dam up](#)
 - [That allows them to find](#)
-

Job 28:12

ULT:

But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding?

UST:

{It takes great effort to find valuable ore.} It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding.

But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding (ULT)

{ ... It takes great effort to find valuable ore.} It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding (UST)

Job is speaking as if **wisdom**, which he also calls **understanding**, could literally be **found** in a **place**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But how can wisdom be obtained? How can a person get understanding?]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding (ULT)

{ ... It takes great effort to find valuable ore.} It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding (UST)

Job is not using the question form simply for emphasis. He wants his listeners to consider these questions in light of what he has just said. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements. Alternate translation: [But now I want you to consider where wisdom is found. I want you to consider where the place of understanding is] or [But now I want you to consider how wisdom can be obtained. I want you to consider how a person can get understanding]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding (ULT)

{ ... It takes great effort to find valuable ore.} It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding (UST)

Job is drawing an implicit comparison between the difficulty of finding gemstones and precious metals and the even greater difficulty of finding **wisdom** and **understanding**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [But wisdom is even harder to find than gemstones and precious metals. It is harder to know where the place of understanding is than it is to find those things. So I want you to consider how one can obtain wisdom.]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding (ULT)

{ ... It takes great effort to find valuable ore.} It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: [But wisdom is even harder to find than gemstones and precious metals. So I want you to consider how one can obtain wisdom.]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

But where is wisdom found (ULT)

{It takes great effort to find valuable ore.} It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [But where does one find wisdom]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [But ... wisdom](#)
- [of understanding](#)

UST

- [wisdom](#)
 - [understanding](#)
-

Job 28:13

ULT:

Man does not know its disposition, and it is not found in the land of the living.

UST:

Humans do not know how to obtain wisdom. Wisdom is not available on earth, where people live.

Man does not know (ULT)

Humans do not know (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [People do not know]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

its disposition (ULT)

how to obtain wisdom (UST)

The word translated **disposition** could mean implicitly: (1) where God has put wisdom. Alternate translation: [its location]; (2) the value of wisdom. Alternate translation: [its price]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

its disposition (ULT)

how to obtain wisdom (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the pronoun **it** refers to wisdom here and through the rest of the chapter. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers at various points in your translation. Alternate translation: [the disposition of wisdom]

and it is not found (ULT)

Wisdom is not available (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [nor can anyone find it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

in the land of the living (ULT)

on earth, where people live (UST)

Job is using the adjective **living** as a noun to mean a certain group of people, those who are alive on earth. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [among the people who live on earth]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [know](#)
- [in the land of](#)

UST

- [do ... know](#)
 - [on earth](#)
-

Job 28:14

ULT:

The deep says, 'It {is} not in me,' and the sea says, 'It is not with me.'

UST:

It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, 'There is no wisdom here!'

The deep says, 'It {is} not in me,' and the sea says, 'It is not with me (ULT)

It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, There is no wisdom here (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [The deep says that wisdom is not in it, and the sea says that it is not with it]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

The deep says, 'It {is} not in me,' and the sea says, 'It is not with me (ULT)

It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, There is no wisdom here (UST)

Job is speaking of the **deep** (that is, the depths of the ocean) and of the **sea** (probably meaning its broad expanse) as if they were living things that could speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If the deep could speak, it would say, 'Wisdom is not in me,' and if the sea could speak, it would say, 'It is not with me]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

The deep says, ‘It {is} not in me,’ and the sea says, ‘It is not with me (ULT)

It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, There is no wisdom here (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: [The deep, wide ocean says, ‘It is not in me]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and the sea](#)

UST

- [and the water of the seas](#)
-

Job 28:15

ULT:

Gold is not given for it, nor is silver weighed {for} its price.

UST:

People can not buy wisdom by paying for it with gold or silver.

Gold is not given for it, nor is silver weighed {for} its price (ULT)

People can not buy wisdom by paying for it with gold or silver (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [One cannot give gold in exchange for wisdom, nor can one weigh out silver to pay for it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Gold](#)
- [silver](#)

UST

- [with gold](#)
 - [or silver](#)
-

Job 28:16

ULT:

It is not valued with the gold of Ophir, with precious onyx or sapphire.

UST:

Wisdom is worth much more than fine gold that comes from the land of Ophir. {Wisdom is worth much more} than very valuable stones.

It is not valued with the gold of Ophir (ULT)

Wisdom is worth much more than fine gold that comes from the land of Ophir (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [One cannot measure the value of wisdom with the gold of Ophir]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

with precious onyx or sapphire (ULT)

{Wisdom is worth much more} than very valuable stones (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [nor is it valued with precious onyx or sapphire] or [nor can one measure its value with precious onyx or sapphire]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

with precious onyx or sapphire (ULT)

{Wisdom is worth much more} than very valuable stones (UST)

An **onyx** is a valuable gemstone that comes in many colors but is best known in its black color. If your readers would not be familiar with what an onyx is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar gemstone that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. See how you translated the term “sapphire” in [28:6](#). Alternate translation: [with valuable black or blue gemstones]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with the gold of](#)

UST

- [than fine gold](#)
-

Job 28:17

ULT:

Neither gold nor crystal compares with it, {nor is} its exchange a vessel of fine gold.

UST:

Wisdom is worth much more than gold or beautiful quartz. It is more expensive than an article made of pure gold.

nor crystal (ULT)

or beautiful quartz (UST)

The term **crystal** could be describing: (1) a beautiful natural form that a clear or colored mineral might take, allowing light to shine through it. Your readers might be familiar with a mineral that forms crystals, and if so, you could use its name here in your translation. Alternate translation: [nor quartz]; (2) clear, sparkling glass. Alternate translation: [nor sparkling glass]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [fine gold](#)

UST

- [gold](#)
 - [pure gold](#)
-

Job 28:18

ULT:

Coral and jasper are not mentioned; indeed, the price of wisdom {is} more than rubies.

UST:

Wisdom is worth more than coral or jasper. The price of wisdom is higher than the price of rubies.

Coral and jasper are not mentioned (ULT)

Wisdom is worth more than coral or jasper (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [One does not mention coral or jasper]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Coral and jasper are not mentioned (ULT)

Wisdom is worth more than coral or jasper (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [One does not even mention coral or jasper when discussing things that might be worth as much as wisdom]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Coral (ULT)

coral (UST)

Coral is a beautiful, hard substance that grows on ocean reefs. If your readers would not be familiar with what coral is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [Beautiful seashells]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and jasper (ULT)

or jasper (UST)

The word **jasper** describes a precious stone, often reddish-brown, that often has streaks and markings of other colors. If your readers would not be familiar with what jasper is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable precious stone that they would recognize. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [and precious stones]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{is} more than rubies (ULT)

is higher than the price of rubies (UST)

The word **rubies** describes brilliant gemstones that are often deep red. If your readers would not be familiar with what rubies are, in your translation you could use the name of a gemstone that they would recognize. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [is more than that of red gemstones]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)

UST

- [wisdom](#)
-

Job 28:19

ULT:

The topaz of Cush does not equal it; it is not valued in pure gold.

UST:

Wisdom is worth more than topaz from the land of Cush. One can not express the value of wisdom even in terms of gold.

The topaz of Cush (ULT)

topaz from the land of Cush (UST)

The word **topaz** describes a valuable gemstone that is often blue or yellow. If your readers would not be familiar with what topaz is, in your translation you could use the name of a gemstone that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [The gemstones that come from Cush]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Cush (ULT)

from the land of Cush (UST)

The word **Cush** is the name of a place. It is the ancient name for the upper Nile region.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

it is not valued in pure gold (ULT)

One can not express the value of wisdom even in terms of gold (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [one cannot value wisdom in terms of pure gold]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Cush](#)
- [pure](#)
- [in ... gold](#)

UST

- [from the land of Cush](#)
 - [even in terms of gold](#)
 - [even in terms of gold](#)
-

Job 28:20

ULT:

From whence, then, does wisdom come? And where {is} that, the place of understanding?

UST:

So, then, wisdom is very difficult to obtain; understanding is indeed a very valuable thing to get.

From whence, then, does wisdom come? And where {is} that, the place of understanding (ULT)

So, then, wisdom is very difficult to obtain; understanding is indeed a very valuable thing to get (UST)

See how you translated the similar questions in [28:12](#). Alternate translation: [So then people do need to consider very carefully how to obtain wisdom. They should think deeply about how to get understanding.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [then ... wisdom](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [So, then, wisdom](#)
 - [understanding](#)
-

Job 28:21

ULT:

It is hidden from the eyes of each living {thing}; even from the birds of the heavens it is concealed.

UST:

Living creatures are not able to see it. Not even the birds can see it while they are up in the sky.

It is hidden from the eyes of each living {thing}; even from the birds of the heavens it is concealed (ULT)

Living creatures are not able to see it. Not even the birds can see it while they are up in the sky (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The eyes of no living thing can see it; not even the birds of the heavens can spot it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

from the eyes of (ULT)

are not able to see it (UST)

Job is using one part of a **living thing**, its **eyes**, to mean all of it in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the sight of]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the heavens](#)

UST

- while they are up in the sky
-

Job 28:22

ULT:

Abaddon and death say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears.'

UST:

Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go.

Abaddon and death say, We have heard a rumor of it with our ears (ULT)

Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Abaddon and death say that they have heard a rumor of it with their ears]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Abaddon and death say, We have heard a rumor of it with our ears (ULT)

Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go (UST)

Job is speaking as if **Abaddon** and **death** were living things that could speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If Abaddon and death could speak, they would say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears']

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Abaddon and death say, We have heard a rumor of it with our ears (ULT)

Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go (UST)

The terms **Abaddon** and **death** mean similar things. As a note to [26:6](#) explains, Abaddon is another name for Sheol, the abode of the dead. In this context, the term **death** likely refers by association to the abode of the dead. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [The underworld says, ‘I have heard a rumor of it with my ears]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

We have heard a rumor of it with our ears (ULT)

Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go (UST)

The speakers mean that while they have **heard** of wisdom with their **ears**, they have not seen it with their eyes or encountered it in person. So the mention of the **ears**, which might otherwise seem like extra information because the notion is already implicit in the term **heard**, actually serves to limit the statement. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [We have only heard a rumor of it]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

Job 28:23

ULT:

God understands its way, and he knows its place.

UST:

God is the only one who knows how people can become wise.

God understands its way, and he knows its place (ULT)

God is the only one who knows how people can become wise (UST)

Job is continuing to speak as if wisdom could literally be found in a **place** and that there was a **way** to get there. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God understands how humans can obtain wisdom, yes, he knows how they can become wise]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

its way (ULT)

how people can become wise (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe not the **way** that wisdom takes but the **way** that leads to wisdom. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the way that leads to wisdom]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [understands](#)
- [knows](#)

UST

- [God](#)

- is the only one who knows
 - is the only one who knows
-

Job 28:24

ULT:

For he looks to the ends of the earth; he sees beneath all of the heavens.

UST:

*God knows this because he can see everything on earth, even in its most remote places.
God can see everything that is below the sky.*

For (ULT)

God knows this because (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the preceding verse that God knew where to find wisdom. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [God knows where to find wisdom because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

he looks to the ends of the earth; he sees beneath all of the heavens (ULT)

he can see everything on earth, even in its most remote places. God can see everything that is below the sky (UST)

Job is using the two main components of creation, **earth** and the **heavens**, to mean the entire creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [he can see everything in the entire creation]

Support Reference: [Merism](#)

he looks (ULT)

he can see (UST)

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **he**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **looks**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may

want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [he is the one who looks]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [earth](#)
- [the heavens](#)

UST

- [everything on earth](#)
 - [the sky](#)
-

Job 28:25

ULT:

When he made the weight for the wind and apportioned the waters by measure,

UST:

He decided how strongly the winds should blow and how much rain should be in the clouds.

When he made the weight for the wind (ULT)

He decided how strongly the winds should blow (UST)

Job is using the term **weight** to mean “force.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When he determined the force of the wind]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and apportioned the waters by measure (ULT)

and how much rain should be in the clouds (UST)

Job is referring implicitly to the rain **waters** that clouds contain. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and apportioned rain waters to the clouds by measure]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and apportioned the waters by measure (ULT)

and how much rain should be in the clouds (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally used a **measure** in order to put the right amount of rain **waters** in the clouds. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and carefully apportioned rain waters to the clouds]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for the wind](#)

UST

- [the winds](#)
-

Job 28:26

ULT:

when he made a decree for the rain and a path for the flash of the thunders,

UST:

God decided where rain should fall and what path lightning should take from the clouds down to the ground.

for the flash of the thunders (ULT)

lightning (UST)

Job is using the expression **the flash of the thunders** by association to mean the bolts of lightning that accompany thunder. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for the lightning bolts]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a decree](#)

UST

- [where](#)
-

Job 28:27

ULT:

then he saw it and recounted it; he established it and also explored it.

UST:

At that time, he identified wisdom and recognized that it was very valuable. He was delighted by its capabilities and made it a permanent part of his creation.

then he saw it and recounted it (ULT)

At that time, he identified wisdom and recognized that it was very valuable (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God, and the pronoun **it** refers to wisdom. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [then God recognized what wisdom would be, and he described it]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he established it](#)

UST

- [made it a permanent part of his creation](#)
-

Job 28:28

ULT:

And he said to man, ‘Behold, the fear of the Lord—that {is} wisdom, and to turn from evil {is} understanding.’”

UST:

Then God told human beings, ‘Listen! You will become wise to the extent that you respect me. If you want to understand what you should do, you must first decide that you will not do anything wicked.’”

And he said to man, Behold, the fear of the Lord—that {is} wisdom, and to turn from evil {is} understanding (ULT)

Then God told human beings, ‘Listen! You will become wise to the extent that you respect me. If you want to understand what you should do, you must first decide that you will not do anything wicked (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [And he told man that the fear of the Lord was indeed wisdom and that to turn from evil was understanding]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

to man (ULT)

human beings (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [to humankind]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

the fear of the Lord (ULT)

to the extent that you respect me (UST)

The Lord is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [to fear me] or [to reverence me]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

and to turn from evil {is} understanding (ULT)

If you want to understand what you should do, you must first decide that you will not do anything wicked (UST)

The Lord is speaking as if people should physically **turn** away from evil. He means that if people want to have **understanding**, they should not live in an evil way but instead live in a good way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and people will obtain understanding if they reject what is evil]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the fear of](#)
- [the Lord](#)
- [{is} wisdom](#)
- [from evil](#)
- [{is} understanding](#)

UST

- [to the extent that you respect](#)
 - [me](#)
 - [You will become wise](#)
 - [anything wicked](#)
 - [If you want to understand what you should do](#)
-

Job 29

Job 29 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job’s final response to his three friends. In this chapter, Job recalls the honor he enjoyed and the influence he exercised within his community before he suffered so many misfortunes.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In [verses 2–6](#), Job makes a series of statements about what his life was like before his present troubles. He expresses a wish in [verse 2](#) that his life could be like this again, and in [verses 3–6](#) he offers a series of descriptions that each begin with “when” or “as that.” A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could help them appreciate it by putting each sentence of the litany on a separate line. See what you did with the similar litany in [chapter 12](#). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could make each verse in the litany a separate sentence. For example, you could begin [verse 3](#), “At that time.”

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of “they” in [verses 21–25](#)

Job uses “they” in [verses 21–25](#) as an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify a general referent such as “people” at regular intervals for clarity. Notes suggest how you might do that at various places.

Job 29:1

ULT:

And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said,

UST:

Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said,

And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said (ULT)

Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [27:1](#). Alternate translation: [As Job continued his speech, he said] or [Job continued speaking and he said]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
-

Job 29:2

ULT:

"Who will give me {to be} as {in} the months of the past, as {in} the days {when} God was keeping me,

UST:

"I wish that I could be as I was previously during the time when God was taking care of me.

Who will give me {to be} as {in} the months of (ULT)

I wish that I could be as I was previously (UST)

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in [11:5–6](#). Alternate translation: [Oh that I were as I was in the months of]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{ ... to be} as {in} the months of the past, as {in} the days {when} God was keeping me (ULT)

as I was previously during the time when God was taking care of me (UST)

Job is using the terms **months** and **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to be as I was in time past, as in the time when God kept me]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {to be} as {in} the months of
- as {in} the days {when}
- God
- was keeping me

UST

- as I was previously
 - during the time when
 - God
 - was taking care of me
-

Job 29:3

ULT:

when his lamp shone over my head, {when} I walked {in} darkness by his light,

UST:

During that time, it was if God was shining a light on me so that I could see where I was going even in the darkness.

{ ... when his lamp shone over my head, when} I walked {in} darkness by his light (ULT)

During that time, it was if God was shining a light on me so that I could see where I was going even in the darkness (UST)

Job is speaking as if God literally **shone a lamp** above and around him so that he could see where to walk even in the **darkness**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when God showed me clearly what to do so that I could make the right choices even in confusing situations]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

over my head (ULT)

on me (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **head**, to mean all of him when speaking as if God **shone a lamp** above and around him. He is probably speaking of himself in terms of his head because that would have been the part of him closest to the lamp. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [above and around me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his lamp](#)

UST

- a light
-

Job 29:4

ULT:

as that I was in the days of my prime, when the friendship of God {was} upon my tent,

UST:

At that time I was young and strong. Because God was my friend, he protected where I lived.

in the days of my prime (ULT)

At that time ... young and strong (UST)

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time when I was in my prime]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

when the friendship of God {was} upon my tent (ULT)

Because God was my friend, he protected where I lived (UST)

Job is speaking as if God's **friendship** were literally an object that had rested **upon** his tent. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when God in friendship blessed my tent]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my tent (ULT)

where I lived (UST)

As the next two verses indicate, Job is referring to his family by association with the **tent** in which they lived and to his possessions by association with the same **tent**, in which he kept

them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my family and my possessions]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the days of](#)
- [God](#)
- [my tent](#)

UST

- [At that time](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [where I lived](#)
-

Job 29:5

ULT:

when the Almighty {was} still with me, my children around me,

UST:

Shaddai was still present with me during that time when all my children were still alive and living near me.

my children around me (ULT)

when all my children were still alive and living near me (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [when my children were still around me]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Almighty](#)
- [my children](#)

UST

- [Shaddai](#)
 - [all my children](#)
-

Job 29:6

ULT:

when my steps were bathed in butter and the rock poured out streams of oil for me!

UST:

My herds provided me with plenty of milk. My olive trees provided me with plenty of oil.

when my steps were bathed in butter and the rock poured out streams of oil for me (ULT)

My herds provided me with plenty of milk. My olive trees provided me with plenty of oil (UST)

Job is speaking as if his herds used to produce so much milk that there was **butter** everywhere he went, so that when he walked anywhere, it was as if his feet were literally being **bathed** in butter. He is also speaking as if his olive trees used to produce so many olives that it was as if there were literally **streams** of oil coming to him out of the rocks. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when my herds produced milk in great abundance and my olive trees yielded great quantities of oil for me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

when my steps were bathed in butter (ULT)

My herds provided me with plenty of milk (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [when butter bathed my steps]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and the rock (ULT)

My olive trees provided (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **rock**. He means rocks in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and the rocks]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [of oil](#)

UST

- [oil](#)
-

Job 29:7

ULT:

When I went out to the gate of the city, {when} I took my seat in the square,

UST:

I used to go to the place where the elders gathered at the city gate. The people had reserved a seat for me there, and I would sit in it.

{when} I took my seat in the square (ULT)

the place where the elders gathered ... The people had reserved a seat for me there, and I would sit in it (UST)

Taking a **seat** in the public **square** by the city **gate** was a symbolic action by which Job showed that he was a recognized community leader, a member of the council that settled legal matters for the city residents. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [when I took my seat in the square as a recognized community leader]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the gate](#)

UST

- [the ... gate](#)
-

Job 29:8

ULT:

young men saw me and hid themselves, and old men rose, they stood.

UST:

When young men saw me, they stepped aside respectfully. When older men saw me, they stood up respectfully.

and hid themselves (ULT)

they stepped aside respectfully (UST)

This expression does not mean that these **young men** looked for hiding places where no one would find them. It means that they moved back from the place where the leaders sat, blending into the crowd. The idea is that before Job came, they thought they might have something to contribute to the deliberations after their elders had spoken, as Elihu does in this book starting in [chapter 32](#). But once Job arrived, they knew that his wise counsel would settle matters and they would have no need or opportunity to contribute. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and withdrew] or [and stepped aside out of respect]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and old men rose, they stood (ULT)

When older men saw me, they stood up respectfully (UST)

Rising and standing when Job arrived was a symbolic action that showed respect for his wisdom and place in the community. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and old men rose and stood out of respect for me]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

rose, they stood (ULT)

they stood up respectfully (UST)

The terms **rose** and **stood** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [stood to their feet]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and old men](#)
- [they stood](#)

UST

- [When older men saw me](#)
 - [they stood up respectfully](#)
-

Job 29:9

ULT:

The princes refrained from words, and they put a hand on their mouth.

UST:

The leaders of the people used to stop talking when I arrived. They made sure they did not say anything{, because they knew it would not be as good as what I was going to say}.

refrained from words (ULT)

used to stop talking when I arrived (UST)

Job is using the term **words** to mean what these **princes** had been saying by using words before he arrived. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [stopped speaking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and they put a hand on their mouth (ULT)

They made sure they did not say anything{, because they knew it would not be as good as what I was going to say} (UST)

Since Job is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural forms of **hand** and **mouth**. Alternate translation: [and they put their hands on their mouths] or [and they covered their mouths with their hands]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

and they put a hand on their mouth (ULT)

They made sure they did not say anything{, because they knew it would not be as good as what I was going to say} (UST)

Covering the **mouth** with the **hand** prevents a person from speaking. While the **princes** could simply have stopped talking without doing that, they did it as a symbolic action to show respect for Job, indicating that there was nothing they could say that would be more valuable than what he would say. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and they covered their mouths with their hands to indicate respectfully that there was nothing they could say that would be more valuable than what I would say]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The princes](#)

UST

- [The leaders of the people](#)
-

Job 29:10

ULT:

The voice of the nobles—they were hushed, and their tongue stuck to their palate.

UST:

Even the most important leaders became quiet. It was as if they were not even able to speak.

The voice of ... and their tongue ... to their palate (ULT)

became quiet. It was as if they were not even able to speak (UST)

Since Job is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural forms of **voice**, **tongue**, and **palate**. Alternate translation: [The voices of ... and their tongues ... to their palates]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

The voice of the nobles—they were hushed (ULT)

Even the most important leaders became quiet (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The nobles hushed their voices]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and their tongue stuck to their palate (ULT)

It was as if they were not even able to speak (UST)

Job is speaking as if the **tongue** of each noble literally **stuck** to his **palate**, that is, to the roof of his mouth. He means that they did not say anything, as no one could say anything if his tongue

truly had become stuck in this way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they did not say anything]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the nobles](#)
- [and their tongue](#)

UST

- [Even the most important leaders](#)
 - [It was as if they were not even able to speak](#)
-

Job 29:11

ULT:

For the ear heard, and they blessed me, and the eye saw, and they attested me

UST:

When people heard what I had to say, they said good things about me. They recognized that I had given wise counsel, and they approved of me

For (ULT)

When (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the preceding verses that these various groups of people kept silent when he arrived at the city gate. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [They all kept silent because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

the ear heard, and they blessed me (ULT)

people heard what I had to say, they said good things about me (UST)

Job is using one part of each of these community members, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they heard me and they blessed me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the ear heard (ULT)

people heard what I had to say (UST)

If you decide to retain the term **ear** in your translation to mean hearing, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of that word, since Job is speaking about many people.

Alternate translation: [their ears heard]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

and they blessed me (ULT)

they said good things about me (UST)

Job means implicitly that the people **blessed** him for giving such wise, godly counsel. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and they blessed me for giving such wise, godly counsel]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the eye saw, and they attested me (ULT)

They recognized that I had given wise counsel, and they approved of me (UST)

Job is using the term **eye** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and when they perceived that the advice I had given was wise, they attested that I had said the right thing]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the eye saw (ULT)

They recognized that I had given wise counsel (UST)

If you decide to retain the term **ear** in your translation to mean hearing, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of that word, since Job is speaking about many people.

Alternate translation: [and their eyes saw]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and they blessed me](#)
- [and they attested me](#)

UST

- [they said good things about me](#)
 - [and they approved of me](#)
-

Job 29:12

ULT:

because I rescued the afflicted crying out and the fatherless when {there was} no help to him.

UST:

{They approved of me} because I had helped those who were poor and who were calling for help. {They also approved of me because} I aided orphans who had no fathers to help them.

the afflicted ... and the fatherless ... to him (ULT)

those who were poor ... They also approved of me because ... orphans ... them (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **afflicted** and **fatherless** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people who were ... and fatherless people ... to them]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the afflicted (ULT)

those who were poor (UST)

The term **afflicted** may seem like a passive verbal form, but it is actually an adjective. It indicates people who are suffering from affliction, not people whom others have afflicted. However, if your language does not use passive verbal forms, it may be more natural to express this idea with a term other than “afflicted.” Alternate translation: [people who were suffering from affliction]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the afflicted
- crying out
- I rescued

UST

- those who were poor
 - and who were calling for help
 - I had helped ... I aided
-

Job 29:13

ULT:

The blessing of the one perishing came upon me, and I gladdened the heart of the widow.

UST:

People who had been suffering and were about to die praised me {for rescuing them}. I made widows very happy by helping them.

The blessing of the one perishing came upon me, and I gladdened the heart of the widow (ULT)

People who had been suffering and were about to die praised me {for rescuing them}. I made widows very happy by helping them (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific person who was **perishing** or to a specific **widow**. He means those types of people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [The blessing of people who were perishing came upon me, and I gladdened the hearts of widows]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The blessing of the one perishing came upon me (ULT)

People who had been suffering and were about to die praised me {for rescuing them} (UST)

Job is speaking of the **blessing** that he received from someone who was **perishing** as if it were a living thing that could come **upon** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [People who were perishing blessed me]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and I gladdened the heart of the widow (ULT)

I made widows very happy by helping them (UST)

Job is using one part of a **widow**, her **heart**, to mean all of her in the act of feeling joy. Here the **heart** represents the feelings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I made widows rejoice] or [and I gave widows reason to rejoice]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The blessing of](#)
- [the one perishing](#)

UST

- [praised me {for rescuing them}](#)
 - [People who had been suffering and were about to die](#)
-

Job 29:14

ULT:

I clothed myself {with} righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice {was} like a robe and a turban.

UST:

It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right. Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just.

I clothed myself {with} righteousness, and it clothed me (ULT)

It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right (UST)

Job is repeating the verb **clothed** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [I wrapped righteousness all around me]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

I clothed myself {with} righteousness, and it clothed me (ULT)

It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right (UST)

Job is speaking as if he literally **clothed** himself with **righteousness** during the time that he is describing. In this context, the image of clothing represents the character of a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I was very careful to practice righteousness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I clothed myself {with} righteousness, and it clothed me (ULT)

It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I was very careful to be righteous in my dealings with people]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

my justice {was} like a robe and a turban (ULT)

Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just (UST)

In this comparison, clothing once again represents the character of a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I was also careful to make sure that people received justice]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

my justice {was} (ULT)

Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe not **justice** that he received but just decisions that he helped the city leaders make. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the just decisions that I helped the city leaders make were]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {with} righteousness

- like a robe
- my justice {was}

UST

- It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right
 - Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just
 - Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just
-

Job 29:15

ULT:

I was eyes to the blind, and I {was} feet to the lame.

UST:

I helped people who could not see, as if I were seeing for them. I helped people who could not walk, as if I were walking for them.

I was eyes to the blind, and I {was} feet to the lame (ULT)

I helped people who could not see, as if I were seeing for them. I helped people who could not walk, as if I were walking for them (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had literally been **eyes** and **feet** that other people needed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I saw and read things to help people who could not see, and I went places on behalf of people who could not go to those places themselves]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the blind ... to the lame (ULT)

I helped people who could not see, as if I were seeing for them. I helped people who could not walk, as if I were walking for them (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **blind** and **lame** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [for blind people ... for lame people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Job 29:16

ULT:

I {was} a father to the needy, and the case {that} I did not know, I examined it.

UST:

I protected poor people the way a father protects his children. In the courts, I defended even people who were strangers to me.

a father to the needy (ULT)

protected poor people the way a father protects his children (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had literally been a **father** to **needy** people. He means that he fulfilled the role of a father by being a protector and advocate. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a protector of the needy] or [an advocate for the needy]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the needy (ULT)

poor people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **needy** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [to needy people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and the case {that} I did not know, I examined it (ULT)

In the courts, I defended even people who were strangers to me (UST)

Job is referring implicitly to a **case** whose details he did not **know** before someone brought it to the city gate for adjudication. Job did not know these details because he was not personally acquainted with the person bringing the case. So he was not motivated by friendship or family loyalty, but simply by the interests of justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and I made sure that each person got justice even if he was not a friend or relative of mine]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a father](#)
- [that ... did ... know, I](#)

UST

- [protected ... the way a father protects his children](#)
 - [even people who were strangers to me](#)
-

Job 29:17

ULT:

And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and I made the prey drop from his teeth.

UST:

I made wicked people stop oppressing others. It was as if I were breaking the jaws of a wild animal to make it drop its victim from its teeth.

And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and I made the prey drop from his teeth (ULT)

I made wicked people stop oppressing others. It was as if I were breaking the jaws of a wild animal to make it drop its victim from its teeth (UST)

Job is speaking as if an **unrighteous** person had been a wild animal that was holding a vulnerable person like captured **prey** in its **teeth** and as if he had broken the **jaws** of this animal so that they could no longer hold the vulnerable person, who would **drop** out to safety. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And when an unrighteous person had coerced a vulnerable person into an oppressive arrangement, I made the unrighteous person release the vulnerable person from that arrangement]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the unrighteous, and ... from his teeth (ULT)

wicked people ... a wild animal ... from its teeth (UST)

Job is using the adjective **unrighteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [unrighteous people, and ... from their teeth]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the unrighteous
- the prey

UST

- wicked people ... a wild animal
 - its victim
-

Job 29:18

ULT:

And I said, 'I will expire in my nest, and I will multiply days like sand.

UST:

At that time I thought, 'I am certainly going to live a long life, and then I will die at home with my family.

And I said, 'I will expire in my nest, and I will multiply days like sand (ULT)

At that time I thought, 'I am certainly going to live a long life, and then I will die at home with my family (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [And I said that I would expire in my nest and that I would multiply days like sand]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

And I said, 'I will expire in my nest, and I will multiply days like sand (ULT)

At that time I thought, 'I am certainly going to live a long life, and then I will die at home with my family (UST)

Since Job would live a long life before expiring, it might be more natural to put the second phrase before the first one. Alternate translation: [I will multiply days like sand, and then I will expire in my nest]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

I will expire (ULT)

and then I will die (UST)

See how you translated the term **expire** in [3:11](#). Alternate translation: [I will pass away]

in my nest (ULT)

at home with my family (UST)

Job is speaking of his home as if it were literally a **nest** such as a bird would live in. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in my own home]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and I will multiply days like sand (ULT)

I ... am certainly going to live a long life (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **sand** consists of a very large number of grains, so Job expected to live for a very large number of days. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [after I have lived for very many days] or [after I have lived for a long time]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I will multiply](#)
- [days](#)

UST

- [I ... am certainly going to live a long life](#)
 - [I ... am certainly going to live a long life](#)
-

Job 29:19

ULT:

My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lodges on my branch.

UST:

I am like a tree whose roots reach down into the water and whose branches become wet with dew each night.

My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lodges on my branch (ULT)

I am like a tree whose roots reach down into the water and whose branches become wet with dew each night (UST)

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in a such way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [I said that my root was spread out to the waters and that the dew lodged on my branch]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lodges on my branch (ULT)

I am like a tree whose roots reach down into the water and whose branches become wet with dew each night (UST)

Job spoke of himself in those days as if he were literally a tree that was healthy and flourishing because it was getting all the moisture that it required. Since Job is describing what he used to say, it may be good to retain this image in your translation, but if it would be more natural in your language, you could express it as a comparison. Alternate translation: [I said that I was like a tree that was healthy and flourishing because it was getting all the moisture that it required through roots that reached down to ground water and through dew that formed at night on its branches]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

My root is spread out ... on my branch (ULT)

I am like a tree whose roots reach down ... and whose branches (UST)

Since Job was speaking of many roots and branches, it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms here. Alternate translation: [My roots are spread out ... on my branches]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

and the dew lodges on my branch (ULT)

and whose branches become wet with dew each night (UST)

Job was speaking as if the **dew** had been a traveler that had found lodging for the night on a **branch** of the tree that he was using to represent himself. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and dew forms at night on my branches]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 29:20

ULT:

My glory {is} fresh in me, and my bow sprouts in my hand.'

UST:

People continually honor me, and I stay strong like a new bow.'

My glory {is} fresh in me, and my bow sprouts in my hand (ULT)

People continually honor me, and I stay strong like a new bow (UST)

If you have been translating this quotation in such a way that there is not a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [I said that my glory was fresh in me and that my bow sprouted in my hand]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

My glory {is} fresh in me (ULT)

People continually honor me (UST)

Job means implicitly that the **glory** or honor that he enjoys is always **fresh** because people keep honoring him in new ways. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [People keep honoring me in new ways]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and my bow sprouts in my hand (ULT)

and I stay strong like a new bow (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had a **bow**, a weapon that he used with arrows, and that it grew freshly in his **hand** the way that a branch sprouts from a tree trunk. (Job uses the same verb for “sprout” in [14:7–9](#) to describe a tree reviving and sending out shoots when moisture returns to

the ground.) He means that the bow, which represents his strength, is lively and vigorous. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I stay vigorously strong]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [My glory](#)
- [and my bow](#)

UST

- [People ... honor](#)
 - [and I stay strong like a new bow](#)
-

Job 29:21

ULT:

They listened to me and they waited, and they kept silent for my counsel.

UST:

When I spoke, people waited to hear what I would say. They remained silent until I advised them what they should do.

They listened to me and they waited (ULT)

When I spoke, people waited to hear what I would say (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [Because people were waiting to hear what I would say, they listened to me]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

They listened (ULT)

When I spoke (UST)

They is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. (As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Job continues to use the pronoun “they” with this same indefinite sense through to the end of the chapter.) If it would be helpful in your language, here and in the following verses you could translate the term with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [People listened]

Support Reference: [Pronouns](#) — [When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my counsel](#)

UST

- I advised them what they should do
-

Job 29:22

ULT:

After my word, they did not also {speak}, for my speech dripped on them.

UST:

After I finished speaking, they did not say anything, because what I had said was so satisfying.

After my word (ULT)

After I finished speaking (UST)

Job is using the term **word** to mean what he said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [After I had spoken]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

for my speech dripped on them (ULT)

because what I had said was so satisfying (UST)

Job is speaking as if his speech literally **dripped**, that is, fell in drops, on his listeners. He means that it was refreshing and invigorating to them, like gentle rain. This enabled them to recognize that he was giving sound advice. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for what I said was refreshing to them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 29:23

ULT:

And they waited for me as {for} rain, and they opened their mouth {as} for the latter rain.

UST:

They were as eager to hear me speak as farmers are for it to rain. They listened to me with great appreciation, just as the ground seems to welcome the rain that falls in the spring.

And they waited for me as {for} rain (ULT)

They were as eager to hear me speak as farmers are for it to rain (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as people are eager for rain to fall and water their crops, so Job's listeners were eager to hear him speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [And people as waited eagerly to hear me speak as they wait for rain to fall on their crops]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and they opened their mouth {as} for the latter rain (ULT)

They listened to me with great appreciation, just as the ground seems to welcome the rain that falls in the spring (UST)

Job is using a complex image here. First, he is speaking as if the people listening to him were literally the ground. Second, he is speaking of the ground soaking up rainfall as if it were opening its **mouth** to drink water. Job does not mean that the people opened their mouths to speak; he is actually describing them listening. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Yes, they were eager to listen to everything I said, just as the dry ground soaks up the latter rain when it falls]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{as} for the latter rain (ULT)

the rain that falls in the spring (UST)

In the region where the book of Job was composed, people would plant crops in the fall. Rain at that time would help the crops start growing. But farmers depended on later rains, which would fall in the spring after an interval during which little rain fell, to enable the crops grow to maturity. Express this in a way that would be meaningful to your readers. Alternate translation: [as for the rain that falls again after the dry season]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Job 29:24

ULT:

I smiled on them {when} they did not believe, and they did not cause the light of my face to fall.

UST:

I helped people who felt discouraged. I remained cheerful even as I helped them deal with difficult situations.

I smiled on them {when} they did not believe (ULT)

I helped people who felt discouraged (UST)

The pronouns **them** and **they** refer to people who were in desperate situations and did not **believe** that they would get justice or receive help. Alternate translation: [I smiled on people who felt desperate and hopeless]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

I smiled on them {when} they did not believe (ULT)

I helped people who felt discouraged (UST)

Job is describing one thing he did to encourage despondent people, he **smiled on them**, to mean all that he did to encourage them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I encouraged people who felt desperate and hopeless]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and they did not cause the light of my face to fall (ULT)

I remained cheerful even as I helped them deal with difficult situations (UST)

Job is speaking as if there had been light shining from his face. He is describing a cheerful facial expression that indicated hope and a favorable disposition. Job is also using a further characteristic image for facial expressions. In this culture, people would say that someone “lifted up” his face if he made a cheerful expression but that his face “fell” if he made a gloomy expression. Job means that he did not let the situations of the people he wanted to help discourage him. Job is combining the two images and saying that they did not cause the light of his face to fall. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a different image that has this meaning or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I did not let their situations discourage me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they did ... believe](#)

UST

- [people who felt discouraged](#)
-

Job 29:25

ULT:

I chose their way and I sat as a chief, and I dwelt like a king in an army, as when one comforts mourners.

UST:

As their leader, I decided what things would be good for them to do. They respected me, just as soldiers respect the king who commands their army. I was kind and sympathetic, like someone who comforts people who are mourning.

I chose their way and I sat as a chief (ULT)

As their leader, I decided what things would be good for them to do (UST)

Since Job **chose** the **way** for the people of his community because he was their **chief**, it might be more natural to reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: [I sat as a chief and I chose their way]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

I chose their way (ULT)

I decided what things would be good for them to do (UST)

Job is speaking of what he determined his community should do as if that were a **way** or path for the people to walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I guided them about the right things to do]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and I sat as a chief (ULT)

As their leader (UST)

Job is describing how he held the position of a **chief** by association with the way he **sat** in a place reserved for such a leader. (He refers similarly to “my seat” in [verse 7](#).) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I was their chief]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and I dwelt like a king in an army (ULT)

They respected me, just as soldiers respect the king who commands their army (UST)

In this culture, kings would accompany their armies into the field as their commanders. The point of this comparison is probably that just as the authority of a **king** would be unquestioned within his **army**, so people did not question Job’s directions as their leader. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and everyone respected my authority]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

as when one comforts mourners (ULT)

I was kind and sympathetic, like someone who comforts people who are mourning (UST)

Job makes this further comparison to specify that he led the community gently and in its own best interests. He did not exercise his authority in an arbitrary, despotic way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [but I was gentle and encouraging as a leader]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- as a chief
- like a king
- mourners

UST

- As their leader
 - the king
 - people who are mourning
-

Job 30

Job 30 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job’s final response to his three friends.

- Verses 1–14: Job describes the disrespect he now experiences because he has suffered so many misfortunes
- Verses 15–19: Job describes his sufferings
- Verses 20–23: Job addresses God directly to complain that God has not helped him
- Verses 34–31: Job describes how he is suffering even though he helped others when they suffered

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of “they” in [verses 2–10](#)

In [verses 2–10](#), Job uses the pronouns “they,” “them,” and “their” to mean the young men who now treat him disrespectfully. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify this reference at regular intervals for clarity. Various notes suggest ways to do that. (In [verse 5](#), as a note will clarify, one instance of “they” refers to other people.)

Job 30:1

ULT:

But now the fewer in days than me laugh at me, whose fathers I disdained to put with the dogs of my flock.

UST:

But now, men who are younger than I am make fun of me. They are men whose fathers I would not even have hired to help my dogs guard my sheep!

the fewer in days than me (ULT)

men who are younger than I am (UST)

Job is using the adjective phrase **fewer in days** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. (He is contrasting his present situation, in which younger people now disrespect him, with the way that “young men” formerly withdrew respectfully from his presence and “old men” stood up out of respect for him, as he described in [29:8](#).) Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [those who are much younger than I am]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

whose fathers I disdained to put with the dogs of my flock (ULT)

They are men whose fathers I would not even have hired to help my dogs guard my sheep (UST)

The implications of this statement is that the **fathers** of the young men who now **laugh at** Job were shiftless and incompetent. This could mean: (1) that Job would not employ these men to do even such menial tasks as shepherd **dogs** do. Alternate translation: [whose fathers I could not even employ to do menial tasks]; (2) that Job would not specifically employ these men as shepherds for his flocks, working with his sheepdogs. Alternate translation: [whose fathers I would not even employ as shepherds]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- in days
- whose fathers
- my flock

UST

- men who are younger
 - They are men whose fathers
 - guard my sheep
-

Job 30:2

ULT:

Indeed, the strength of their hands, for what {is it} to me? In them old age has perished.

UST:

And I would not hire any of those young men to work for me either. They are already feeble.

the strength of their hands, for what {is it} to me (ULT)

I would not hire any of those young men to work for me (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I have no use for the strength of their hands!] or [the strength of their hands is useless to me!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the strength of their hands, for what {is it} to me (ULT)

I would not hire any of those young men to work for me (UST)

Job is using one part of these young men, their **hands**, to mean all of them in the act of using **strength** to work. As the rest of the verse indicates, these young men have only feeble strength. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have no use for their feeble strength!] or [their feeble strength is useless to me!]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

In them old age has perished (ULT)

They are already feeble (UST)

Job is speaking of **old age** as if it were a living thing that has **perished** in these young men. Eliphaz uses the same term for “old age” in [5:26](#). There it means the maturity and accomplishment that come from a long life well lived. Here the term seems to indicate the vigor that someone would have in his youth that would enable him to live such a long life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They have lost the vigor that would have enabled them to live a long life] or [They have lost their youthful vigor]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

In them (ULT)

They are (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the pronoun **them** refers to the young men who now treat Job disrespectfully, as do the pronouns “they,” “them,” and “their” in [verses 4–10](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [In these young men]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [old age](#)
- [has perished](#)

UST

- [already feeble](#)
 - [already feeble](#)
-

Job 30:3

ULT:

{They are} gaunt from poverty and from hunger, ones gnawing the dry land yesterday {in} waste and desolation,

UST:

{No one hires them,} so they are poor and go hungry and have become thin. They have to eat roots that they find in places where no crops have grown for a long time.

ones gnawing the dry land (ULT)

They have to eat roots (UST)

Job is speaking of the **dry land** by association to mean the roots that grow in the land, as the next verse makes clear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may also be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [These young men gnaw on the roots that they find in the ground]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the dry land yesterday {in} waste and desolation (ULT)

roots that they find in places where no crops have grown for a long time (UST)

The term **yesterday** could mean: (1) time gone by. Alternate translation: [the land that has long been dry, a waste and desolation]; (2) the darkness of the night that precedes day. Alternate translation: [the dry land in the gloom of waste and desolation]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

{in} waste and desolation (ULT)

that they find (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **desolation** tells what kind of **waste** this is. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [in a desolate wasteland]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the dry land](#)
- [the dry land](#)
- [{in} waste](#)
- [and desolation](#)

UST

- [roots](#)
 - [roots](#)
 - [that they find](#)
 - [that they find](#)
-

Job 30:4

ULT:

ones plucking mallow among the brush, and the root of broom trees {is} their bread.

UST:

They look among bushes to find leaves that they can eat. They pull up broom trees and eat their roots.

mallow (ULT)

leaves that they can eat (UST)

The word **mallow** describes a kind of flowering plant whose leaves are edible. Your language may have a name of its own for this plant that you could use in your translation. If your readers would not be familiar with the plant, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [desert plants]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

and the root of broom trees {is} their bread (ULT)

They pull up broom trees and eat their roots (UST)

Since Job is speaking of many roots, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **root**. Alternate translation: [and the roots of broom trees are their bread]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

broom trees (ULT)

They pull up broom trees (UST)

A **broom** tree is a kind of shrub that grows in desert areas. If your readers would not be familiar with this shrub, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable one that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [shrubs]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

{is} their bread (ULT)

and eat (UST)

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. While the roots of the **broom** tree are edible, they have a bitter taste, and only a desperate person would eat them. So there is a sense here that the people whom Job is describing eat these roots out of desperation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is their food] or [is all they have to eat]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} their bread](#)

UST

- [and eat](#)
-

Job 30:5

ULT:

They are driven out from the midst; they shout after them as {after} a thief,

UST:

{When they come near villages,} people shout at them, as they would at a thief, to make them leave their area.

They are driven out (ULT)

to make them leave (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [People drive these young men out]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

from the midst (ULT)

When they come near villages ... to make them leave their area (UST)

Job means implicitly that these young men are **driven out** from the **midst** of human community. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [from society]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they shout after them (ULT)

people shout at them (UST)

Here the pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. It means the people of society in general. (The pronoun **them** refers to the

young men whom Job has been describing.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [people shout after these young men]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

as {after} a thief (ULT)

as they would at a thief (UST)

Job is speaking of people chasing others away, so this seems to be a reference to people shouting at a would-be **thief** in order to call attention to him and get him to flee before he steals something. Job is probably not referring to people shouting to get others to pursue and apprehend a thief who has already stolen something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [as they would shout to chase away a would-be thief]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [as {after} a thief](#)

UST

- [as they would at a thief](#)
-

Job 30:6

ULT:

to dwell on the slope of wadis, {in} holes of the dust and rocks.

UST:

They have to live in riverbeds, in holes in the ground, and in caves on the sides of cliffs.

to dwell (ULT)

They have to live (UST)

This phrase indicates the result of what Job describes in the previous verse, “They are driven out from the midst.” It may be helpful to indicate that explicitly, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [As a result, they have to live]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

on the slope of wadis (ULT)

in riverbeds (UST)

Since Job is speaking of the slopes of many **wadis**, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **slope**. Alternate translation: [on the slopes of wadis]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

{in} holes of the dust (ULT)

in holes in the ground (UST)

Job is using one part of the ground, the **dust** on its surface, to mean the ground itself. **Iron** is actually **taken** from deep in the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in holes in the ground]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wadis](#)

UST

- [in riverbeds](#)
-

Job 30:7

ULT:

Among the shrubs they bray; they are gathered together under thorn bushes.

UST:

{During the day} they huddle under thorn bushes. There they howl like animals because they are so hungry.

they bray (ULT)

they howl like animals because they are so hungry (UST)

Job is speaking as if these young men literally **bray** as if they were donkeys. He likely means that they moan with hunger, as wild animals cry out when they need food. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [these young men moan with hunger]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they are gathered together (ULT)

{During the day} they huddle (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [they gather together]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they are gathered together](#)
- [thorn bushes](#)

UST

- [{During the day} they huddle](#)

- [thorn bushes](#)
-

Job 30:8

ULT:

Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of {one} without a name! They are scourged from the land.

UST:

They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant. People force them to leave their towns.

Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of {one} without a name (ULT)

They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **fool** or person **without a name**. He means such people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express these meanings by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Sons of fools, indeed, sons of people without names]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of {one} without a name (ULT)

They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be helpful to your readers. However, you might also leave the words out in order to show the force of this exclamation, with which Job concludes his description of these young men. Alternate translation: [These young men are sons of fools! Indeed, they are sons of people without names]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of {one} without a name (ULT)

They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant (UST)

In this context, the expression **sons of** describes people who share the qualities of something. Job is using this expression to describe the behavior and character of these young men. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or state the meaning plainly. The word **fool** here does not indicate someone who lacks intelligence or education; it means someone who chooses to disobey God, thinking there will be no consequences. The word **name** here means a good reputation. Alternate translation: [People who foolishly think they can disobey God! No wonder they are people of no reputation]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

They are scourged from the land (ULT)

People force them to leave their towns (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [People scourge them from the land]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

They are scourged from the land (ULT)

People force them to leave their towns (UST)

Job is using one means by which authorities might drive such young men out of the community, by scourging (whipping) them, to mean all of the ways in which they would drive them out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They are driven from the land] or [People drive them from the land]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a fool](#)
- [the land](#)

UST

- [without good sense](#)
 - [their towns](#)
-

Job 30:9

ULT:

But now I have become their song, and I am a word for them.

UST:

But these despicable young men sing songs to make fun of me! If they think God is punishing someone for being a sinner, they call that person ‘another Job.’

their song (ULT)

these despicable young men sing songs to make fun of me (UST)

Job means implicitly that these young men are singing about him disrespectfully. Your language may have a term that you could use to indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [the subject of their taunt-song]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and I am a word for them (ULT)

If they think God is punishing someone for being a sinner, they call that person ‘another Job (UST)

The meaning of the term **word** here is the same as the meaning of the term “saying” in [17:6](#). Job means that these young men are citing him by name as an outstanding example of someone who seemed to be prospering because he was righteous but who came to ruin because he was actually wicked. Your language may have an expression for this practice of citing people by name as examples, and you may be able to use that expression in your translation. See how you translated the term “saying” in [17:6](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 30:10

ULT:

They abhor me, they stay away from me, but from my face they do not withhold spit.

UST:

They hate me and they stay away from me, but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face.

they stay away from me (ULT)

and they stay away from me (UST)

Staying **away from** Job, that is, not approaching him or speaking with him, was a symbolic action that conveyed disrespect and disapproval. Even though physically it was the same thing that young men formerly did to show respect for Job, discreetly withdrawing from his presence, now it had the opposite meaning. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [they stay away from me to show their disapproval] or [they shun me]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

but from my face they do not withhold spit (ULT)

but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **withhold**. Alternate translation: [but they spit in my face]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

but from my face they do not withhold spit (ULT)

but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face (UST)

Spitting in Job's face was a symbolic action that showed contempt for him as someone who was presumably a sinner. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. See how you translated the similar expression in [17:6](#). Alternate translation: [but they spit contemptuously in my face]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

but from my face they do not withhold spit (ULT)

but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face (UST)

Job does not mean that these young men **spit** at him from a distance, even though he says that they **stay away** from him. He means that when they must unavoidably pass near him, they use the occasion to spit in his face. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but they spit contemptuously in my face when they pass by]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 30:11

ULT:

For he has loosed my cord and humbled me, so they cast away restraint from my face.

UST:

I am not able to defend myself against these young men, because God has taken away my strength. He has humiliated me. So they can do whatever they want to me.

he has loosed ... they cast away (ULT)

God has taken away ... So they can do whatever they want (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God, and the pronoun **they** refers to the young men whom Job has been describing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God has loosed ... these young men cast away]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he has loosed my cord (ULT)

God has taken away my strength (UST)

Job is speaking as if God has in some way literally **loosed** a **cord** that belongs to him or pertains to him. This could mean: (1) that God has loosened the bowstring on a bow that belongs to Job, so that the bow is no longer useful. The bow would represent Job's strength. Alternate translation: [he has taken away my strength]; (2) that God has released a cord that was holding up the tent in which Job lived, so that the tent has collapsed. The tent would represent Job's life. Alternate translation: [he has ruined my life]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

so they cast away restraint (ULT)

So they can do whatever they want (UST)

Job is speaking as if **restraint** were literally an object that people could **cast away**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so they act without restraint]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from my face (ULT)

to me (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in my presence]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and humbled me](#)

UST

- [He has humiliated me](#)
-

Job 30:12

ULT:

On {my} right the brood arise; they thrust aside my foot, and they pile up roads of destruction against me.

UST:

Gangs of these young men threaten me. They shove me aside when they pass by. They think of new ways to hurt me.

On {my} right the brood arise (ULT)

Gangs of these young men threaten me (UST)

Job is using the adjective **right** as a noun to mean his right side. Your language may also use adjectives this way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [On my right side the brood arise]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

On {my} right the brood arise (ULT)

Gangs of these young men threaten me (UST)

The right side was usually the most dangerous side on which to approach an enemy soldier, since a majority of soldiers were right-handed and would use their right hands and arms to wield their swords. The implication is that these young men have no fear of what Job might do to them. Alternate translation: [Without fear the brood arise]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the brood (ULT)

Gangs of these young men (UST)

Job is speaking of these young men as if they were the **brood** of a bird or animal. The image is of a cluster of immature offspring moving agitatedly about. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [the rabble]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they thrust aside my foot (ULT)

They shove me aside when they pass by (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **foot**, to mean all of him in the act of walking. He probably means that as he is walking on the road, when these young men are approaching from the opposite direction, they do not stand respectfully aside so that he can pass. Instead, they shove him out of the way so that they can pass. When young men traveling in the same direction overtake him, they similarly push him aside so that they can go by. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [on the roads, they push me out of the way]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and they pile up roads of destruction against me (ULT)

They think of new ways to hurt me (UST)

Job is speaking of siege mounds by association with the way that they provide **roads** or ways for attacking armies to get into cities and cause their **destruction**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they build siege mounds against me]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and they pile up roads of destruction against me (ULT)

They think of new ways to hurt me (UST)

Job is speaking as if he were a city and these young men were literally building siege mounds in order to conquer that city. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they look for ways to attack me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{my}](#) right
- [destruction](#)

UST

- [me](#)
 - [to hurt](#)
-

Job 30:13

ULT:

They destroy my path, they advance my calamity; {there is} no help for them.

UST:

I am not able to escape from them, even as they keep doing worse things to me. No one else would do the things they do to me.

They destroy my path (ULT)

I am not able to escape from them (UST)

Job is speaking as if there were literally a **path** that he could take to escape from the attacks of these young men and that they are destroying it so that Job cannot use it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They prevent me from escaping]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

they advance my calamity (ULT)

even as they keep doing worse things to me (UST)

Job is speaking as if **calamity** were literally an object that these young men could move forward, farther along its route to a destination. He means that in addition to all the bad things that have happened to him, they do further bad things to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they add to my sufferings]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{there is} no help for them (ULT)

No one else would do the things they do to me (UST)

This could mean: (1) that they do despicable things to Job that no decent person would join them in doing. Alternate translation: [they do things to me that no decent person would do]; (2) that they are contemptible people. This may be a popular expression indicating that. Alternate translation: [they are contemptible people]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [They destroy](#)
- [my calamity](#)

UST

- [I am not able to escape from them](#)
 - [even as they keep doing worse things to me](#)
-

Job 30:14

ULT:

As {through} a wide breach they come; amid the ruin they roll on.

UST:

It is as if I were a city and they were an army that had broken through its wall and sent in waves of troops to destroy the city.

As {through} a wide breach they come; amid the ruin they roll on (ULT)

It is as if I were a city and they were an army that had broken through its wall and sent in waves of troops to destroy the city (UST)

Job is continuing the image of himself as a city and these young men as a besieging army. He is describing an attack in full force: The army has made a **wide breach** in the city wall and the soldiers are pouring through it. Job says within this image that they **roll on**, perhaps like waves of the sea, one wave after another. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [These young men attack me without restraint, time and time again]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ruin](#)

UST

- [to destroy the city](#)
-

Job 30:15

ULT:

Terrors are turned against me; {each} one pursues my dignity like the wind, and my deliverance passes away like a cloud.

UST:

I am afraid of many things. I have no dignity left, and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation.

Terrors are turned against me (ULT)

I am afraid of many things (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The word **Terrors** could indicate: (1) things that create fear or terror. Alternate translation: [Terrible things keep happening to me]; (2) terrors or fears themselves. Alternate translation: [I have many fears]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

{each} one pursues my dignity (ULT)

I have no dignity left (UST)

Job is speaking of these **Terrors** as if they were living things that could **pursue** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [each one deprives me of dignity]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

like the wind (ULT)

no ... left (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a strong wind relentlessly drives away light objects, so the **Terrors** that Job is experiencing are relentlessly depriving him of dignity. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [relentlessly]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and my deliverance passes away like a cloud (ULT)

and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a **cloud** fades from the sky, so all hope of **deliverance** has faded for Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and I no longer have any hope of deliverance]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and my deliverance passes away like a cloud (ULT)

and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **deliverance**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I no longer have any hope that someone will deliver me]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Terrors](#)
- [like the wind](#)

- my deliverance

UST

- am afraid
 - no ... left
 - and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation
-

Job 30:16

ULT:

And now my life pours itself out within me; days of affliction seize me.

UST:

I feel as if I am about to die, but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly.

my life pours itself out within me (ULT)

I feel as if I am about to die (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **life** were a liquid that was being poured out of a container so that soon none of it would be left in the container. (Although the verb is reflexive, it has a passive sense; Job is not saying, within this image, that his life is doing this on its own initiative.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life is ebbing away within me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

days of affliction seize me (ULT)

but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly (UST)

Job is speaking of these **days** as if they were living things that could **seize** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am continually experiencing days of affliction]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

days of affliction (ULT)

but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **affliction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [days during which I am afflicted]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [days of](#)
- [affliction](#)
- [seize me](#)

UST

- [but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly](#)
 - [but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly](#)
 - [but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly](#)
-

Job 30:17

ULT:

Night pierces my bones from upon me, and the ones gnawing me do not rest.

UST:

My body aches during the night. I feel pain continually.

Night pierces my bones (ULT)

My body aches during the night (UST)

Job is speaking of **Night** as if it were a living thing that could pierce his **bones**. He is doing this to describe the pain that he feels more keenly at night. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At night, pain pierces my bones]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Night pierces my bones (ULT)

My body aches during the night (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **bones**, to mean all of him in the act of feeling pain. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At night, pain pierces my body]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Night pierces my bones (ULT)

My body aches during the night (UST)

Job is speaking as if pain were literally piercing his body or putting holes in it. He means that he gets a stabbing sensation of pain as if he were actually being stabbed. If it would be clearer

in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At night, I have stabbing sensations of pain]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from upon me (ULT)

aches (UST)

It is not entirely clear what Job means by this expression. He uses the same expression in [30:30](#) to describe how his skin, darkened by disease, is peeling off. So this could be a reference to the pain from his sores radiating deep into his body. Alternate translation: [from the sores on my skin]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and the ones gnawing me do not rest (ULT)

I feel pain continually (UST)

Job is speaking of the pains he is suffering as if they were living things that could be **gnawing** him and could **rest** (although they do not). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the pain is like someone chewing on me, and it never stops]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 30:18

ULT:

By great force my clothing is changed; it binds me like the collar of my tunic.

UST:

I have such a serious disease that my skin no longer looks the same. It seems as if I will always be sick.

By great force (ULT)

I have such a serious disease that (UST)

Job is referring implicitly to the **great force** of his skin disease, its power to do so much damage. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers.
Alternate translation: [Because of my serious disease,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

my clothing is changed (ULT)

my skin no longer looks the same (UST)

Job is probably speaking of his skin as if it were his **clothing**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my skin is changed] or [my skin is disfigured]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it binds me like the collar of my tunic (ULT)

It seems as if I will always be sick (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to Job's skin disease. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers.
Alternate translation: [my skin disease binds me like the collar of my tunic]

it binds me like the collar of my tunic (ULT)

It seems as if I will always be sick (UST)

Job is speaking as if his disease were literally binding him, or wrapping him up tightly, the way a person in his culture would put on a **tunic** and then wrap its **collar** tightly around his neck. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my skin disease afflicts me continually]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [it binds me](#)
- [my tunic](#)

UST

- [It seems as if I will always be sick](#)
 - [It seems as if I will always be sick](#)
-

Job 30:19

ULT:

He has thrown me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.

UST:

God has made me suffer so much that I have been sitting here on the ground. I am even beginning to look like the dust and ashes in which I have been sitting.

He has thrown me into the mud (ULT)

God has made me suffer so much that I have been sitting here on the ground (UST)

The pronoun **He** refers to text. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God has thrown me into the mud]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

He has thrown me into the mud (ULT)

God has made me suffer so much that I have been sitting here on the ground (UST)

Job is speaking as if God had literally **thrown** him into **mud**. This could mean: (1) that Job is using the image of being **thrown** into **mud** to represent his loss of position and status.

Alternate translation: [God has reduced me to meager circumstances]; (2) that Job is referring to the way he has been demonstrating his distress by sitting in the midst of the ash pile outside the city, as [2:8](#) describes. Alternate translation: [God has caused me such distress that I have been sitting in this ash heap]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and I have become like dust and ashes (ULT)

I am even beginning to look like the dust and ashes in which I have been sitting (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had literally become like **dust** and **ashes**. This could be: (1) a physical description. Job may mean that the dust and ashes from the pile where he is sitting have stuck to his skin because of his oozing sores and so now he physically resembles dust and ashes himself. Job describes the appearance of his body in the previous verse, and this could be a continuation of that description. Alternate translation: [and I now appear to have become dust and ashes]; (2) a comparison. Job may be saying that in some way his situation resembles some characteristic of **dust and ashes**, perhaps their lowliness of being on the ground. Alternate translation: [and I am greatly humiliated]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

Job 30:20

ULT:

I cry to you, but you do not answer me; I stand, but you gaze at me.

UST:

Even though I pray to you, God, you do not respond. I try to get your attention, but you do not do anything to help me.

I stand (ULT)

I try to get your attention (UST)

Standing up was a symbolic action by which someone in this community would call attention to the fact that they needed help. Job may mean that he does this literally as an appeal to God for help, or he may be speaking as if he does it when actually he appeals for help in some other way, such as by praying, as he describes in the first part of the verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [I stand to get your attention and appeal for help]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

but you gaze at me (ULT)

but you do not do anything to help me (UST)

Job means implicitly that God does nothing but **gaze** at him without helping him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but you only look at me and do not help me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I cry](#)
- [I stand](#)

UST

- Even though I pray
 - I try to get your attention
-

Job 30:21

ULT:

You have changed to {be} cruel to me; with the strength of your hand you attack me.

UST:

You used to be kind to me, but you are not kind to me anymore. You are using your mighty power to make me suffer.

with the strength of your hand (ULT)

You are using your mighty power (UST)

Here, God's **hand** represents his power. Job is using this possessive form to describe how God's **strength** is characterized by power, that is, God's strength is very great. Alternate translation: [with your great strength]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

Job 30:22

ULT:

You lift me up on the wind; you make me ride on it, and you toss me about {in} a storm.

UST:

It is as if you have sent a great wind to pick me up and carry me away. It is as if you are making a violent storm blow me around.

You lift me up on the wind; you make me ride on it, and you toss me about {in} a storm (ULT)

It is as if you have sent a great wind to pick me up and carry me away. It is as if you are making a violent storm blow me around (UST)

Job is speaking as if God uses the wind to **lift** him off the ground and as if the wind carries him away as if he were riding on it the way a person would **ride** a horse. He is also speaking as if God uses a **storm** to **toss** him about. He means that God is causing him such great distress that he feels as if these things are happening to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You are causing me such great distress that it feels as if a storm wind is picking me up, carrying me away, and tossing me about]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wind](#)

UST

- [a great wind](#)
-

Job 30:23

ULT:

For I know you are bringing me {to} death and {to} the house of appointment to all the living.

UST:

Certainly I know that you are going to make me die. That is what happens to everyone who ever lives.

{ ... to} death and {to} the house of appointment to all the living (ULT)

die. That is what happens to everyone who ever lives (UST)

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that by using a word other than “and” in your translation. Alternate translation: [to death, yes, to the house of appointment to all the living]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

{to} death (ULT)

die (UST)

As the rest of the verse shows, Job is using the term **death** by association to mean Sheol, the abode of the dead. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to Sheol]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and {to} the house of appointment to all the living (ULT)

That is what happens to everyone who ever lives (UST)

Job is speaking as if Sheol were a **house** in which dead people lived. He means that it is the place to which people go when they die. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and to the place of appointment to all the living]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and {to} the house of appointment to all the living (ULT)

That is what happens to everyone who ever lives (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to indicate that God has appointed Sheol as the place where living people are to go when they die. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and to the place God has appointed for living people to go when they die]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the living (ULT)

who ever lives (UST)

Job is using the adjective **living** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [living people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- I know
- you are bringing me
- and {to} the house of
- appointment

UST

- I know that
 - you are going to make me
 - That is what happens to
 - That is what happens to
-

Job 30:24

ULT:

Nevertheless, does not one in a heap stretch out a hand? If in his trouble he does {not} therefore cry out?

UST:

However, when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help. When someone is in trouble, he certainly calls for help.

does not one in a heap stretch out a hand? If in his trouble he does {not} therefore cry out (ULT)

when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help. When someone is in trouble, he certainly calls for help (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [one in a heap certainly stretches out a hand! He certainly cries out because he is in trouble!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

does not one in a heap stretch out a hand (ULT)

when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help (UST)

Job is using a hypothetical situation as an example and applying it by implication to his own situation. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [if someone is in a heap of ruins, then he certainly stretches out a hand, and in the same way I am calling to you for help.]

Support Reference: [Hypothetical Situations](#)

does not one in a heap stretch out a hand (ULT)

when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help (UST)

Reaching out with one's **hand** when in a desperate situation is a symbolic action that constitutes an appeal for help. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [does not one in a heap of ruins appeal for help]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

If in his trouble he does {not} therefore cry out (ULT)

When someone is in trouble, he certainly calls for help (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [He cries out because he is in trouble, does he not]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in his trouble](#)
- [he does {not} ... cry out](#)

UST

- [someone is in trouble](#)
 - [he ... calls for help](#)
-

Job 30:25

ULT:

If I did not weep for the difficult of day? My soul grieved for the needy.

UST:

{So it is appropriate for me to ask for your help now, God.} After all, I wept for people myself when they were experiencing troubles. I felt sorry for poor people.

If I did not weep for the difficult of day (ULT)

{ ... So it is appropriate for me to ask for your help now, God.} After all, I wept for people myself when they were experiencing troubles (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I wept for the difficult of day, did I not?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If I did not weep for the difficult of day (ULT)

{ ... So it is appropriate for me to ask for your help now, God.} After all, I wept for people myself when they were experiencing troubles (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I certainly wept for the difficult of day!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

for the difficult of day (ULT)

for people ... when they were experiencing troubles (UST)

Job is using the adjective phrase **difficult of day** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. (In this phrase, the word **day** indicates a time, and the possessive form indicates that this time was characterized by difficulty.) Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [for people who were going through difficult times]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

My soul grieved for the needy (ULT)

I felt sorry for poor people (UST)

Job is suggesting implicitly that since he helped others who were in trouble, it is only fair for him to ask God for help now that he is in trouble himself. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [My soul grieved for the needy, so it is only fair for me to ask you for help now]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

My soul grieved (ULT)

I felt sorry (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of grieving sympathetically. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I grieved sympathetically]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- day
- My soul

UST

- for people ... when they were experiencing troubles
 - I
-

Job 30:26

ULT:

For I hoped {for} good, but bad came, and let me wait for light, but darkness comes.

UST:

I am asking for help because although I expected good things to happen to me, evil things happened instead. It was as if I was waiting for dawn but another night started instead of a new day.

For (ULT)

I am asking for help because (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he has been saying that he can legitimately appeal for help. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I can legitimately appeal for help because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

{for} good, but bad came (ULT)

although ... good things to happen to me, evil things happened instead (UST)

Job is using the adjectives **good** and **bad** as nouns to mean certain kinds of things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [for good things ... but bad things happened to me instead]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

for light, but darkness comes (ULT)

for dawn but another night started instead of a new day (UST)

Job is speaking as if helpful things were literally **light** and harmful things were literally **darkness**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [for helpful things, but harmful things happen instead]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I hoped](#)
- {for} good
- bad

UST

- [I expected](#)
 - [although ... good things to happen to me](#)
 - [evil things](#)
-

Job 30:27

ULT:

My innards are boiled and they do not rest; days of affliction confront me.

UST:

I am very distressed all the time. I suffer during every day.

My innards are boiled and they do not rest (ULT)

I am very distressed all the time (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [My innards are boiling and they do not rest]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

My innards are boiled and they do not rest (ULT)

I am very distressed all the time (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **innards** have literally **boiled** and that they are literally not taking any opportunity to **rest**. This could mean: (1) that his abdomen continually has a hot, painful sensation because he is very upset and this has affected his digestion. Alternate translation: [My stomach is continually upset]; (2) that he continually has feelings, which he is using his **innards** to represent, of anger and frustration. Alternate translation: [I continually feel anger and frustration]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

days of affliction confront me (ULT)

I suffer during every day (UST)

Job is speaking of the difficult **days** he is experiencing as if they were living things that could **confront** him. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [I am facing day after day of affliction] or [I am experiencing day after day of affliction]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [days of](#)
- [affliction](#)

UST

- [I suffer during every day](#)
 - [I suffer during every day](#)
-

Job 30:28

ULT:

I go about being dark not by the sun; I stand up in the assembly and cry out.

UST:

I look as if I have to work outside all day to make a living. I humble myself by pleading openly for people to help me.

I go about being dark not by the sun (ULT)

I look as if I have to work outside all day to make a living (UST)

Job means that his skin disease, **not** the **sun**, has darkened his skin, as he says explicitly in [verse 30](#). The implication is that this darkened skin makes him appear as if he is a manual laborer who works out in the sun. [Song of Songs 1:6](#) suggests that in this culture, a person in that situation would be less respected than someone who could employ others to do outdoor work and so did not have sun-darkened skin. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [My disease-darkened skin makes me appear to be a manual laborer]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I stand up in the assembly and cry out (ULT)

I humble myself by pleading openly for people to help me (UST)

Job may be implicitly indicating a further loss of dignity here. He has had to appeal for help in a public place where people gather. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have had to humiliate myself by appealing for help in public]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- in the assembly
- and cry out

UST

- openly
 - I humble myself by pleading ... for people to help me
-

Job 30:29

ULT:

I have become a brother to jackals and a companion to the daughters of clamor.

UST:

{No one wants to come near me.} It is as if I am a jackal or ostrich living out in the wilderness.

I have become a brother to jackals and a companion to the daughters of clamor (ULT)

{ ... No one wants to come near me.} It is as if I am a jackal or ostrich living out in the wilderness (UST)

Job is speaking as if he had literally become a **brother** to **jackals** and a **companion** to ostriches. These wild dogs and wild birds live in deserted areas, and Job is suggesting that they are now his only relatives and friends, since he has become an outcast. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have become such an outcast that it is as if I live far away from other people]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to the daughters of clamor (ULT)

or ostrich living out in the wilderness (UST)

In this context, the expression **daughters of** describes creatures that share the qualities of something. The word **clamor** is one possible meaning of an uncertain term that interpreters suggest could also mean “greed” or “the desert.” Whatever the meaning of that term, interpreters agree that the reference is to ostriches. If your language can refer to this kind of bird with a descriptive phrase rather than with a name, you could use that phrase in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [to ostriches]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to the daughters of clamor (ULT)

or ostrich living out in the wilderness (UST)

An ostrich is a large, heavy bird that cannot fly but can run very fast. If your readers would not be familiar with ostriches, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [to large, flightless, desert birds]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a companion](#)

UST

- { ... No one wants to come near me. } It is as if I am
-

Job 30:30

ULT:

My skin is black from upon me, and my bone burns from heat.

UST:

My skin has become dark, and it is peeling off. I have a fever that causes my body to feel as if it were burning up.

My skin is black from upon me (ULT)

My skin has become dark, and it is peeling off (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [My skin has turned black and it is falling off from upon me]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and my bone burns from heat (ULT)

I have a fever that causes my body to feel as if it were burning up (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, a **bone**, to mean all of him in the act of feeling hot. He is likely referring to the **heat** of fever. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my body is hot with fever]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Job 30:31

ULT:

So my harp is to mourning and my flute to the sound of ones weeping.

UST:

Previously, if you came to my house, you would hear musical instruments playing happy songs. If you came now, you would only hear people crying and singing sad songs.

So my harp is to mourning and my flute to the sound of ones weeping (ULT)

Previously, if you came to my house, you would hear musical instruments playing happy songs. If you came now, you would only hear people crying and singing sad songs (UST)

Job is using musical instruments, the **harp** and the **flute**, to represent happiness, by association with the way that people play music when they are happy. He is using **mourning** and **the sound of weeping** to represent sorrow, since people mourn and weep when they are sad. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [So while I used to be joyful, now I am very sorrowful]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my harp](#)
- [to mourning](#)
- [and my flute](#)
- [ones weeping](#)

UST

- [musical instruments playing happy songs](#)
 - [people crying](#)
 - [musical instruments playing happy songs](#)
 - [sad songs](#)
-

Job 31

Job 31 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Job’s final response to his three friends.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In [verses 1–34](#) and [38–40](#), Job swears a series of oaths to insist on his innocence. Typically he uses a statement that begins with “if” to suggest something he might have done wrong, and he then uses a statement that uses verbal forms such as “may” or “let” to wish that he would receive an appropriate punishment if he has indeed committed such a sin. In some cases, rather than wish for punishment, Job gives a reason why he would not have committed the sin he has described. In some other cases, Job makes only the “if” statement, leaving the rest of the conditional statement to be inferred. Notes throughout the chapter indicate how Job responds to each of the “if” statements that he makes.

A series of similar statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could help them appreciate it by putting each sentence of the litany on a separate line. See what you did with the similar litanies in [chapters 9, 12, 26, and 29](#). (See: [Litany](#) and [Oath Formulas](#))

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Job’s understanding of appropriate punishment for sin

In this chapter, Job insists that he has been righteous by wishing aloud that he would receive the just punishment for any crimes that he may have committed. In most cases, Job himself would suffer the punishment that he describes. But in [verses 9 and 10](#), Job says that if he has committed adultery with another man’s wife, then may other men

have sexual relations with his wife. It seems that Job is wishing that God would punish his wife for something that he himself had done. Since the book describes Job as a wise and righteous, it appears that readers are supposed to consider that this would be a just punishment, but it does not seem to be just or fair. One way to understand this may be to consider that Job is saying that if he has been unfaithful to his wife, then may his wife be unfaithful to him in return. This is not the ideal that the Bible as a whole teaches. As Christians, we are not supposed to take revenge on others by doing to them what they have done to us. But in this specific context, in which Job is swearing oaths to guarantee his innocence, having his wife be unfaithful to him if he had been unfaithful to her would be a punishment that fit the crime, and Job is insisting on his innocence by saying that he is prepared to receive the punishments that fit any crimes he has committed.

Job 31:1

ULT:

I have cut a covenant with my eyes; how then would I gaze upon a virgin?

UST:

I have made a solemn promise to myself that I will not look at a woman in a lustful way. So I would not look at a woman who was not my wife and want to have sexual relations with her.

I have cut a covenant with my eyes (ULT)

I have made a solemn promise to myself that I will not look at a woman in a lustful way (UST)

In this culture, people would say that they had **cut** a **covenant** because making a covenant often involved a ceremony in which the two parties would cut up an animal and walk between the cut-up pieces. [Jeremiah 34:18](#) refers to such a ceremony, and [Genesis 15:8–19](#) describes God making a covenant with Abraham in this way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have made a covenant with my eyes]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I have cut a covenant with my eyes (ULT)

I have made a solemn promise to myself that I will not look at a woman in a lustful way (UST)

Job is speaking of his **eyes** as if they were living things with which he could make a **covenant**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have resolved to exercise self-control regarding what I look at]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

how then would I gaze upon a virgin (ULT)

So I would not look at a woman who was not my wife and want to have sexual relations with her (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I would not gaze upon a virgin!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

how then would I gaze (ULT)

So I would not look ... and want to have sexual relations with her (UST)

Job means implicitly that he would not **gaze** lustfully. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [how then would I gaze lustfully] or [I would not gaze lustfully]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

upon a virgin (ULT)

at a woman who was not my wife (UST)

Job is using one kind of woman, a **virgin**, to mean women in general. He is not saying that if a woman had not had sexual relations with anyone, he would not look at her lustfully, but if a woman had had sexual relations, then he might look at her lustfully. Job is mentioning a virgin as one example of a woman whom he might be tempted to look at that way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at a woman]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- a covenant
- would I gaze
- a virgin

UST

- a solemn promise
 - look ... and want to have sexual relations with her
 - a woman who was not my wife
-

Job 31:2

ULT:

For what {would be} the portion from God above, or the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights?

UST:

{If I did not do what I promised,} God who is in heaven would certainly punish me. Shaddai in heaven would make sure that I got what I deserved.

For what {would be} the portion from God above, or the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights (ULT)

{ ... If I did not do what I promised,} God who is in heaven would certainly punish me. Shaddai in heaven would make sure that I got what I deserved (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This could mean: (1) a good **portion** and **inheritance** as a reward for obedience. These terms typically have a positive meaning. Alternate translation: [For then there would be no portion from God above or inheritance from the Almighty in the heights!]; (2) a bad **portion** and **inheritance**, that is, a punishment, for disobedience. This would mean the same thing that Job says in the next verse. Alternate translation: [For then the portion from God above would not be good, nor the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{ ... would be} the portion from God above, or the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights (ULT)

God who is in heaven would ... punish me. Shaddai in heaven would make sure that I got what I deserved (UST)

Depending on the meaning (see previous note), Job is speaking as if either a reward or punishment from God would literally be a **portion** or a share in an **inheritance**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: (1) [the reward from God above, or the blessing from the Almighty] or (2) [the punishment from God above, or the chastisement from the Almighty]

or the inheritance from (ULT)

would make sure that I got what I deserved (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or what would be the inheritance]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

in the heights (ULT)

in heaven (UST)

See how you translated this same expression in [25:1](#). Alternate translation: [in highest heaven]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [or the inheritance from](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [would make sure that I got what I deserved](#)
 - [Shaddai](#)
-

Job 31:3

ULT:

{Is} not calamity for the unrighteous and disaster for doers of wickedness?

UST:

{I would not have done wrong in that way, because I know that} unrighteous people experience calamities. People who do what is wrong experience disasters {when God punishes them}.

{ ... Is} not calamity for the unrighteous and disaster for doers of wickedness (ULT)

I would not have done wrong in that way, because I know that} unrighteous people experience calamities. People who do what is wrong experience disasters {when God punishes them ... } (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [After all, calamity is for the unrighteous, and disaster for doers of wickedness!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

for the unrighteous (ULT)

unrighteous people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **unrighteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [for unrighteous people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

for doers of wickedness (ULT)

People who do what is wrong (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wickedness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for people who do wicked things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [calamity](#)
- [for the unrighteous](#)

UST

- [experience calamities](#)
 - [unrighteous people](#)
-

Job 31:4

ULT:

Does he not see my ways and count all my steps?

UST:

I know that God sees everything that I do. He is aware of each individual action that I take.

Does he not see my ways and count all my steps (ULT)

I know that God sees everything that I do. He is aware of each individual action that I take (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [Certainly God sees my ways and counts all my steps!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

my ways (ULT)

everything that I do (UST)

Job is speaking of how he has been living as if that were a series of **ways** or paths that he has been walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how I have been living]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and count all my steps (ULT)

He is aware of each individual action that I take (UST)

Within the image of life as a series of paths, Job is speaking as if God would literally **count** each of the **steps** he was taking. By **steps**, he probably means individual actions, and by **count**,

he probably means that God notices each one specifically. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and take note of each of my actions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 31:5

ULT:

If I have walked with falsehood or my foot has hurried to deceit—

UST:

I solemnly declare that I have not lied to others and that I have not tried to deceive others.

If I have walked with falsehood (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have not lied to others (UST)

Job is speaking of **falsehood** as if it were a living thing with which he could have **walked**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If I have conducted myself with falsehood]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

If I have walked with falsehood (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have not lied to others (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **falsehood**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [If I have conducted myself dishonestly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

or my foot has hurried to deceit (ULT)

and that I have not tried to deceive others (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **foot**, to mean all of him in the act of hurrying or being eager to do something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or I have hurried to deceit]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

or my foot has hurried to deceit (ULT)

and that I have not tried to deceive others (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **deceit**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [or I have eagerly done something deceitful]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

Job 31:6

ULT:

let him weigh me in balances of righteousness, and God will know my integrity—

UST:

I only ask God to judge me fairly. If he does that, he will find that I am innocent.

**let him weigh me in balances of righteousness, and God will know my integrity
(ULT)**

**I only ask God to judge me fairly. If he does that, he will find that I am innocent
(UST)**

In this verse, Job interrupts the if-then statement he is making in [verses 5, 7, and 8](#). He does that in order to assert that if God judges him fairly, then God will recognize that he does not deserve the punishment he describes in [verse 8](#) or any of the other punishments he describes in this chapter. If it would be clearer in your language, you could put this assertion before the if-then statement by creating a verse bridge for [verses 5–6](#). It might say something like this: “Now if God would weigh me in balances of righteousness, then he would know my integrity. If I have walked with falsehood or my foot has hurried to deceit”

Support Reference: [Verse Bridges](#)

let him weigh me in balances of righteousness (ULT)

I only ask God to judge me fairly (UST)

Job is speaking as if God might literally **weigh** him in a set of **balances**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [let him judge me by standards of righteousness]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

let him weigh me in balances of righteousness (ULT)

I only ask God to judge me fairly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [let him judge me in a way that is right]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

my integrity (ULT)

that I am innocent (UST)

See how you translated the term **integrity** in [2:3](#). Alternate translation: [that I live in the right way]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [righteousness](#)
- [and ... will know](#)
- [my integrity](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [fairly](#)
 - [If he does that ... will find](#)
 - [that I am innocent](#)
 - [he](#)
-

Job 31:7

ULT:

if my step has turned aside from the way, or my heart has gone after my eyes, or a spot has stuck to my hands,

UST:

I solemnly declare that I have continually acted properly. I have not seen wrong things to do and then done them. I am not guilty of committing sin.

if my step has turned aside from the way (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have continually acted properly (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, a **step** that he would take, to mean all of him in the act of walking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I have turned aside from the way]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

if my step has turned aside from the way (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have continually acted properly (UST)

Job is speaking of the right manner in which to live as if it were a **way** or path that people should walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I have failed to live correctly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

my heart ... a spot (ULT)

done them. I am not guilty of committing sin (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [if my heart ... if a spot]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

or my heart has gone after my eyes (ULT)

I have not seen wrong things to do and then done them (UST)

Job is speaking of his **heart** and his **eyes** as if they were living things that could go places, the eyes going somewhere first and the heart following. Here Job is using his **heart** to mean his desires and his **eyes** to mean what he sees. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or if I have seen something that did not belong to me but I have coveted it for myself]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

or a spot has stuck to my hands (ULT)

I am not guilty of committing sin (UST)

As in [17:9](#), Job is speaking as if people who are innocent of wrongdoing literally have clean **hands**, so that when he speaks of a **spot** or stain having **stuck** to his **hands**, he is raising the issue of whether he has done something wrong. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or I have done something morally wrong]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 31:8

ULT:

let me sow and may another eat, or may my crops be uprooted!

UST:

If I have been lustful or deceptive, I hope that when I plant seeds, someone else will harvest the crops and eat them. Or may someone uproot the crops that are growing in my fields!

let me sow and may another eat (ULT)

If I have been lustful or deceptive, I hope that when I plant seeds, someone else will harvest the crops and eat them (UST)

Job means implicitly that if he has done any of the wrong things he has just listed, then the appropriate punishment would be for someone else to **eat** the crops that grew from seeds he would **sow**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [may someone else eat the crops that grow from the seeds that I sow]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [let me sow](#)

UST

- [If I have been lustful or deceptive, I hope that when I plant seeds](#)
-

Job 31:9

ULT:

If my heart has been opened by a woman and I have lurked at the door of my neighbor,

UST:

I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife. I have not made secret arrangements with a woman to have sexual relations with her while her husband was away.

If my heart has been opened by a woman (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife (UST)

When Job speaks of whether his **heart** has been **opened** by a **woman**, he is using an expression that means to be enticed by a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If my heart has been enticed by a woman]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If my heart has been opened by a woman (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **heart**, meaning his desires, to mean all of him in the act of being enticed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If I have been enticed by a woman]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

If my heart has been opened by a woman (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. However, be careful to translate Job's meaning accurately. Job is not describing a situation in which a woman would be essentially responsible for seducing him. He is describing a situation in which he would not have exercised self-control over what he looked at (as described in [verse 1](#)) and in which he allowed the beauty of a woman to entice him to do something he knew was wrong. Alternate translation: [If I have allowed a woman to entice me]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and I have lurked at the door of my neighbor (ULT)

I have not made secret arrangements with a woman to have sexual relations with her while her husband was away (UST)

The implication is that this **woman** is married and that Job would have waited in hiding outside her **door** for her to open the door and let him come into her home and have sexual relations with her at a time when her husband was away. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and I have waited for my neighbor's wife to let me into her home so that I could have sexual relations with her]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my neighbor](#)

UST

- [I have not made secret arrangements with a woman to have sexual relations with her while her husband was away](#)
-

Job 31:10

ULT:

may my wife grind for another, and may others bow down upon her.

UST:

If I have done that, I hope that my own wife will be attracted to another man and that she will have sexual relations with him.

may my wife grind for another (ULT)

If I have done that, I hope that my own wife will be attracted to another man (UST)

Job is using the term **grind**, meaning to grind grain, by association to mean “be a concubine,” since concubines did the work of grinding grain for their masters, who were also their husbands. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See the introduction to this chapter for a further discussion of this verse. Alternate translation: [may my wife become the concubine of another man]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and may others bow down upon her (ULT)

and that she will have sexual relations with him (UST)

Job is using the phrase **bow down upon** to mean “have sexual relations with.” This is mild way of referring to something that is usually done in private. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and may others sleep with her]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [may ... bow down](#)

UST

- and that she will have sexual relations with him
-

Job 31:11

ULT:

For that {would be} lewdness, and it would be iniquity of judges.

UST:

If I had sexual relations with another man's wife, that would be a terrible sin. If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me.

For that {would be} lewdness (ULT)

If I had sexual relations with another man's wife, that would be a terrible sin (UST)

The pronoun **that** refers to what Job described in [verse 9](#), not to what he described in [verse 10](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [For if I had sexual relations with another man's wife, that would be lewdness]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and it would be iniquity of judges (ULT)

If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe **iniquity** that **judges** would punish, not iniquity that judges would commit. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and judges would certainly punish such iniquity]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity of judges](#)
- [iniquity of judges](#)
- [would be](#)

UST

- If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me
 - If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me
 - If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me
-

Job 31:12

ULT:

For it {is} a fire, it consumes unto Abaddon, and it would uproot all of my harvest.

UST:

{I would have to pay a fine that would cost me everything I owned.} It would be as if a fire had burned everything I had right to the ground. It would be as if someone pulled out all the crops that were growing in my fields.

For (ULT)

I would have to pay a fine that would cost me everything I owned (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he would not commit adultery, not the reason why judges would punish adultery. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I would not commit adultery, because I know that]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

it {is} a fire (ULT)

It would be as if a fire (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to adultery. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [adultery is a fire]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

it {is} a fire (ULT)

It would be as if a fire (UST)

Job is speaking as if adultery were literally a **fire**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it is very destructive]

it consumes unto Abaddon (ULT)

had burned everything I had right to the ground (UST)

Job is speaking of the **fire** that he is using to represent adultery as if it burns everything in its path right down to the underworld. As a note to [26:6](#) explains, the word **Abaddon** is another name for Sheol. However, the word literally means “destruction,” and Job may be using it in that sense, even within the image of this fire. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it burns until everything before it is completely destroyed]

and it would uproot all of my harvest (ULT)

It would be as if someone pulled out all the crops that were growing in my fields (UST)

Job is also speaking as if adultery were something that would **uproot** his entire **harvest**. He is probably using this image to represent the loss of all of his possessions. [Proverbs 6:26–35](#) indicates that in this culture, men found guilty of adultery could have to pay great amounts in fines and compensation. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it could cost me all of my possessions] or [and it could make me lose all of my wealth]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [it consumes](#)
- [my harvest](#)

UST

- [had burned everything I had](#)

- the crops that were growing in my fields
-

Job 31:13

ULT:

If I disdained the justice of my male servant or my female servant in their case against me,

UST:

I solemnly declare that when my male or female servants complained to me about something, I took their complaint seriously and made sure that I treated them fairly.

If I disdained the justice of my male servant or my female servant (ULT)

I solemnly declare that ... my male or female servants ... I took their complaint seriously and made sure that I treated them fairly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [If I did not consider it important to treat my male servant or my female servant justly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the justice of](#)
- [my male servant](#)
- [or my female servant](#)

UST

- [their complaint](#)
 - [my male](#)
 - [or female servants](#)
-

Job 31:14

ULT:

then what would I do if God arose? Or if he visited, how would I answer him?

UST:

I knew that if I did not treat my servants fairly, I could not expect God to be merciful to me when he judged me. If God came to help my servants, I could offer no excuse for the way I had treated them.

then what would I do if God arose? Or if he visited, how would I answer him (ULT)

I knew that if I did not treat my servants fairly, I could not expect God to be merciful to me when he judged me. If God came to help my servants, I could offer no excuse for the way I had treated them (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [then I would not be able to do anything if God arose, or if he visited, I would not be able to answer him]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

God arose (ULT)

God to be merciful to me ... he judged me (UST)

Job is asking implicitly what he would do if God **arose** or stood up to bring charges against him. As a note to [20:27](#) explains, in order to begin a case against someone, people in this culture would stand up among those who had gathered in the public square. See how you translated the similar expression in [20:27](#). Alternate translation: [God stood up to bring charges against me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Or if he visited (ULT)

If God came to help my servants (UST)

Job is using the term **visited** in a particular sense. When applied to God, the term often indicates that God takes action in the life of a person or group, whether to help needy people or to punish guilty people. For example, [Ruth 1:6](#) says that Naomi, who had left Israel because of a famine, returned there after she heard that “Yahweh had visited his people, giving them bread.” Here the sense is that God would “visit” Job to help Job’s servants and to punish him for mistreating them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or if he came to help my servants]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God](#)
-

Job 31:15

ULT:

Did not the one making me in the belly make him? And did {not} one fashion us in the womb?

UST:

{I am no different from my servants, so I have no right to mistreat them.} The same God created each one of us.

Did not the one making me in the belly make him? And did {not} one fashion us in the womb (ULT)

{ ... I am no different from my servants, so I have no right to mistreat them.} The same God created each one of us (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [After all, the one who made me in the belly also made him. Indeed, the same person fashioned us both in the womb.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Did ... make him (ULT)

The same God created each one of us (UST)

Although the pronoun **him** is masculine, Job is using the word in a generic sense that refers both to the “male servant” and “female servant” whom he describes in [verse 13](#). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an expression in your language that would indicate this. Alternate translation: [Did ... make my male servant and my female servant] or [Did ... make them]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

And did {not} one fashion us (ULT)

The same God created each one of us (UST)

By **us**, Job means himself and his servants but not the friends to whom he is speaking, so use the exclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the womb](#)

UST

- [The same God created each one of us](#)
-

Job 31:16

ULT:

If I have withheld from the desire of the poor, or I have made the eyes of the widow fail,

UST:

I solemnly declare that from the time that I was young, I have taken care of orphans and I have protected widows. I have not failed to provide poor people with the things that they needed. I have not caused widows to lose hope. I have not eaten all of my food by myself and not shared it with orphans. (vv16-18)

from the desire of the poor (ULT)

poor people with the things that they needed (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe something that the **poor** would **desire**. The sense is that they would desire this because they needed it. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [something that the poor desired] or [something that the poor needed]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

the poor (ULT)

poor people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **poor** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [poor people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

or I have made the eyes of the widow fail (ULT)

I have not caused widows to lose hope (UST)

Job is using one part of this **widow**, her **eyes**, to mean all of her in the act of looking for help, that is, expecting and awaiting help. If her eyes were to **fail**, that would mean that she had given up hope of receiving the help she needed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or if I have neglected to help a widow for so long that she gave up hope of receiving help]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the widow (ULT)

widows (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **widow**. He means any widow who might have needed help. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using an indefinite article. Alternate translation: [a widow]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the desire of](#)
- [I have made ... fail](#)

UST

- [with the things that they needed](#)
 - [I have not caused ... to lose hope](#)
-

Job 31:17

ULT:

or I have eaten my morsel alone and the fatherless did not eat from it—

UST:

I solemnly declare that from the time that I was young, I have taken care of orphans and I have protected widows. I have not failed to provide poor people with the things that they needed. I have not caused widows to lose hope. I have not eaten all of my food by myself and not shared it with orphans. (vv16-18)

the fatherless (ULT)

shared it with orphans (UST)

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the fatherless person] or [the orphan]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the fatherless (ULT)

shared it with orphans (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **fatherless** person. He means any orphan who might have needed food. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [any orphan who might have needed food]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Job 31:18

ULT:

for from my youth he has grown up with me as a father, and from the belly of my mother I have guided her.

UST:

I solemnly declare that from the time that I was young, I have taken care of orphans and I have protected widows. I have not failed to provide poor people with the things that they needed. I have not caused widows to lose hope. I have not eaten all of my food by myself and not shared it with orphans. (vv16-18)

for (ULT)

that (UST)

Job is using the word **for** to introduce the reason why he does not even need to specify a consequence in this case if he has committed the sins he has just described. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [but I do not even need to say what God should do to me if I have done those things, because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

from my youth ... and from the belly of my mother (ULT)

from the time that I was young (UST)

Job says **from my youth** and **from the belly of my mother** as overstatements for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [throughout my life ... and continually]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

he has grown up with me ... I have guided her (ULT)

I have taken care of orphans and I have protected widows (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to the representative orphan whom Job described in the [verse 17](#), and the pronoun **her** refers to the representative widow he described in [verse 16](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the orphan has grown up with me ... I have guided the widow]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [as a father](#)
- [he has grown up with me](#)

UST

- [I have taken care of orphans](#)
 - [I have taken care of orphans](#)
-

Job 31:19

ULT:

If I have seen one perishing from lack of clothing or {that} there was not a covering for the needy,

UST:

I solemnly declare that I provided clothes for poor people when I saw that they were suffering from lack of clothing. I have provided warm outer garments for needy people.

for the needy (ULT)

for needy people (UST)

Job is using the adjective **needy** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [for a needy person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

for the needy (ULT)

for needy people (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **needy** person. He means any person who might have needed a **covering**, probably meaning an outer garment that would also have served as a blanket. You could indicate in your translation whom Job means if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [for any person who needed one]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [one perishing from](#)

UST

- they were suffering
-

Job 31:20

ULT:

if his loins have not blessed me and he has {not} warmed himself from the wool of my sheep,

UST:

I gave them warm clothes that my servants had woven from the wool of my sheep. The poor people thanked me for helping them.

if his loins have not blessed me and he has {not} warmed himself from the wool of my sheep (ULT)

**I gave them warm clothes that my servants had woven from the wool of my sheep.
The poor people thanked me for helping them (UST)**

Since this representative needy person may have first **warmed himself** with a garment that Job provided and then **blessed** Job for this practical help, it may be more natural to reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [if he has not warmed himself from the wool of my sheep and blessed me for my kindness]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

if his loins have not blessed me (ULT)

The poor people thanked me for helping them (UST)

Job is using one part of this representative needy person, his **loins**, to mean all of him in the act of blessing Job. Job probably chooses the waist area to symbolize this person because that is the area that a person who needed clothing would cover first. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if he has not blessed me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and ... from the wool of my sheep (ULT)

that my servants had woven from the wool of my sheep (UST)

Job is using this phrase by association to mean a garment that someone in his household would have woven from **wool** that his **sheep** had produced. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and ... with a warm woolen garment that I provided]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his loins](#)
- [have ... blessed me](#)
- [my sheep](#)

UST

- [The poor people](#)
 - [thanked me for helping them](#)
 - [my sheep](#)
-

Job 31:21

ULT:

if I have shaken my hand against the fatherless because I saw my help at the gate,

UST:

I solemnly declare that I never threatened an orphan who brought a case against me in the public square. Even if I knew that the other elders would favor me, I made sure that the orphan received fair treatment.

if I have shaken my hand against the fatherless (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I never threatened an orphan ... I made sure that the orphan received fair treatment (UST)

Shaking the **hand**, probably formed into a fist, **against** someone would be a symbolic action that threatened harm if the person did not acquiesce to one's wishes. In this context, it would be a gesture that threatened severe consequences if an opponent in court did not agree to settle a case on favorable terms. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [if I have tried to intimidate the fatherless into settling a case in my favor]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

I saw my help at the gate (ULT)

who brought a case against me in the public square ... I knew that the other elders would favor me (UST)

Job is using the term **gate** by association to mean the community court, which would hold its sessions in the public square near the city gate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I saw that there were people in court who would take my side]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- at the gate

UST

- who brought a case against me in the public square
-

Job 31:22

ULT:

may my upper arm fall from the shoulder blade; yes, may my arm be broken from its socket!

UST:

If I have neglected poor people or oppressed orphans, may the arm {that I did not use to help them but used instead to threaten them} fall right out of its socket!

yes, may my arm be broken from its socket (ULT)

If I have neglected poor people or oppressed orphans, may the arm {that I did not use to help them but used instead to threaten them} fall right out of its socket (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [yes, may my arm break off from its socket]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Job 31:23

ULT:

For the destruction of God {was} a dread to me, and from his majesty, I was not able.

UST:

I have not done wrong things such as I have been describing, because I respect God and I know that he punishes sin. I would not sin against such a majestic God!

For (ULT)

I have not done wrong things such as I have been describing, because (UST)

Job is using the word **For** to reassert the reason why he did not commit any of the crimes he has been describing. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [No, I did not do any of those things, because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

the destruction of God (ULT)

God ... he punishes sin (UST)

Job is using this possessive form to describe the **destruction** of a wicked person by **God**, not the destruction of God by anything. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the knowledge that God destroys wicked people]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and from his majesty, I was not able (ULT)

I would not sin against such a majestic God (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your

language. Job is referring to neglecting the poor and intimidating the fatherless, as he described in [verses 19–21](#). Alternate translation: [and because of his majesty, I was not able to do any of those things] or [and because of his majesty, I could not have done any of those things]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the destruction of](#)
- [God](#)
- [{was} a dread](#)
- [and from his majesty](#)

UST

- [he punishes sin](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [respect ... and I know that](#)
 - [against such a majestic God](#)
-

Job 31:24

ULT:

If I have made gold my hope and I have said to fine gold, 'My confidence';

UST:

I solemnly declare that I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power.

and I have said to fine gold, 'My confidence (ULT)

I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and I have told fine gold that it was my confidence]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

and I have said to fine gold, 'My confidence (ULT)

I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power (UST)

If Job had spoken to **fine gold** in this way, he would have been speaking to something that he knew could not hear him in order to show in a strong way how he felt about it. If a speaker in your language would not do that, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I have said that fine gold was my confidence]

Support Reference: [Apostrophe](#)

and I have said to fine gold, 'My confidence (ULT)

I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **confidence**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I have said that I was confiding in fine gold]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [my hope](#)
- [and ... to fine gold](#)

UST

- [wealth](#)
 - [I have not depended on ... as a source of security and power](#)
 - [wealth](#)
-

Job 31:25

ULT:

if I have rejoiced because my wealth {was} great and because my hand had acquired much!

UST:

I solemnly declare that I did not think that I was better than other people because I had many possessions and because I had become very rich.

and because my hand had acquired much (ULT)

and because I had become very rich (UST)

In this instance, Job is swearing an oath by stating the first part of a condition (“if”) but not the second part (“then”). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explicitly state the implied second part of this condition. You could use the same language that Job uses in [verses 11](#) and [28](#), or you could use plain language. Alternate translation: [and because my hand had acquired much, then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [and because my hand had acquired much, then I would certainly deserve punishment]

Support Reference: [Oath Formulas](#)

my hand had acquired much (ULT)

I had become very rich (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of acquiring wealth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I had acquired much]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

much (ULT)

very rich (UST)

Job is using the adjective **much** as a noun to mean wealth in quantity. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase.

Alternate translation: [a fortune]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I have rejoiced](#)
- [my wealth](#)

UST

- [I did not think that I was better than other people](#)
 - [I had ... possessions](#)
-

Job 31:26

ULT:

If I have seen the light when it shone or the moon walking {in} splendor,

UST:

I solemnly declare that I never looked at the sun when it was shining or at the beautiful moon

the light (ULT)

the sun (UST)

Job is using the term **light** by association to mean the sun. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the sun]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

or the moon walking (ULT)

or at the beautiful moon (UST)

Job is speaking as if the **moon** were literally **walking** across the sky. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or the moon moving across the sky]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{in} splendor](#)

UST

- [beautiful](#)
-

Job 31:27

ULT:

and my heart opened in secret and my hand kissed my mouth,

UST:

and made a gesture to worship them. I never wanted to do that.

and my heart opened (ULT)

I never wanted to do that (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression about the “heart” being “opened” in [31:9](#).

Alternate translation: [and I was attracted to the sun or the moon]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and my hand kissed my mouth (ULT)

and made a gesture to worship them (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **hand** were a living thing that could have **kissed** his **mouth**. He means that if he had wanted to offer worship to the sun or the moon, following the customs of this culture, he would have touched his hand to his mouth in a kiss and then waved the kiss up to the sun or the moon. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and I had blown a kiss to the sun or the moon] or [and I had worshiped the sun or the moon]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and ... kissed](#)

UST

- and made a gesture to worship them
-

Job 31:28

ULT:

this also {would be} iniquity of judges, for I would have denied God above.

UST:

If I had worshiped the sun or the moon and people found out that I had, the judges would certainly decide to punish me for that too, because I would have been worshiping a false god instead of the true God.

this also {would be} iniquity of judges (ULT)

If I had worshiped the sun or the moon and people found out that I had, the judges would certainly decide to punish me for that too (UST)

See how you translated the expression **iniquity of judges** in [31:11](#). Alternate translation: [judges would certainly also punish such iniquity]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity of](#)
- [judges](#)
- [God](#)
- [I would have denied](#)

UST

- [would certainly decide to punish me](#)
 - [If I had worshiped the sun or the moon and people found out that I had, the judges](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [I would have been worshiping a false god instead of](#)
-

Job 31:29

ULT:

If I have rejoiced at the destruction of one hating me or lifted myself up because evil found him!

UST:

I solemnly declare that I have not been glad when my enemies have suffered misfortunes. I have not thought that I was better than they were when they experienced disasters. I have not sinned by praying that God would curse people who hated me and cause them to die. (vv29-30)

or lifted myself up (ULT)

I have not thought that I was better than they were (UST)

This expression means to consider oneself in a better position than another who has suffered a misfortune. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [or gloated]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

because evil found him (ULT)

when they experienced disasters (UST)

Job is speaking of **evil** as if it were a living thing that could have **found** someone who hated him. Here the word **evil** has the sense of “misfortune” rather than of moral wrong. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation:

[because he suffered misfortune]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

because evil found him (ULT)

when they experienced disasters (UST)

This is the conclusion of an oath that Job is swearing in this verse. See what you did in [31:25](#), where Job similarly does not state the second part of the condition in an oath that he is swearing. Alternate translation: [because evil found him, then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [because evil found him, then I would certainly deserve punishment]

Support Reference: [Oath Formulas](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I have rejoiced](#)
- [at the destruction of](#)
- [evil](#)

UST

- [I have not been glad](#)
 - [have suffered misfortunes](#)
 - [disasters](#)
-

Job 31:30

ULT:

For I have not caused my palate to sin by asking {for} his life with a curse.

UST:

*I solemnly declare that I have not been glad when my enemies have suffered misfortunes. I have not thought that I was better than they were when they experienced disasters. I have not sinned by praying that God would curse people who hated me and cause them to die.
(vv29-30)*

For I have not caused my palate to sin (ULT)

I have not sinned (UST)

Job is speaking as if his **palate** or mouth were a living thing that he could have caused to **sin**. He means that he himself could have sinned in something that he said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For I have not said something sinful]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to sin](#)
- [with a curse](#)

UST

- [have ... sinned](#)
 - [God would curse people who hated me](#)
-

Job 31:31

ULT:

If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one {who} has not been satisfied from his flesh?'

UST:

*I solemnly declare that I have invited travelers to stay in my house. Visitors have not had to sleep in the streets. My servants talk about how I give food to anyone who needs it.
(vv31-32)*

If the men of my tent have not said, Who will give one {who} has not been satisfied from his flesh (ULT)

I solemnly declare that ... My servants talk about how I give food to anyone who needs it (UST)

As in 31:25 and 31:29, here Job does not state the second part of the condition in an oath that he is swearing. See what you did in those verses. Alternate translation: [If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one who has not been satisfied from his flesh?' then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one who has not been satisfied from his flesh?' then I would certainly deserve punishment]

Support Reference: [Oath Formulas](#)

If the men of my tent have not said, Who will give one {who} has not been satisfied from his flesh (ULT)

I solemnly declare that ... My servants talk about how I give food to anyone who needs it (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [If the men of my tent have not asked who could show one who has not been satisfied from my flesh!]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

the men of my tent (ULT)

My servants (UST)

Job is using the term **tent** by association to mean his household. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the men of my household]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the men of my tent (ULT)

My servants (UST)

Although Job refers to his male and female servants separately in [31:13](#), Job is likely using the masculine term **men** here in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [the men and women of my household] or [my servants]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

Who will give one {who} has not been satisfied from his flesh (ULT)

about how I give food to anyone who needs it (UST)

Job's servants would be using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. (In this context, unlike elsewhere in the book, the expression **Who will give** does not express a wish. The servants are not saying, "We wish there was one who has not been satisfied.") Alternate translation: [No one can show anyone who has not been satisfied from his flesh!] or, positively, [Everyone has been satisfied from his flesh!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

one {who} has not been satisfied (ULT)

to anyone who needs it (UST)

As the next verse shows, Job's servants would be speaking implicitly of hungry people. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [a hungry person who has not been satisfied]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

from his flesh (ULT)

I give food (UST)

Job's servants would be using the term **flesh** by association to mean meat and, by further association, food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from his food]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my tent](#)

UST

- [My servants](#)
-

Job 31:32

ULT:

The sojourner has not stayed overnight in the outdoors; I have opened my doors to the traveler.

UST:

*I solemnly declare that I have invited travelers to stay in my house. Visitors have not had to sleep in the streets. My servants talk about how I give food to anyone who needs it.
(vv31-32)*

The sojourner has not stayed overnight in the outdoors (ULT)

Visitors have not had to sleep in the streets (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative phrase **stayed overnight in the outdoors**. Alternate translation: [I have allowed the sojourner to stay in my home]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

The sojourner has not stayed overnight ... to the traveler (ULT)

travelers ... Visitors have not had to sleep (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **sojourner** or to a specific **traveler**. He means sojourners and travelers in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Sojourners have not stayed overnight ... to travelers]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

I have opened my doors to the traveler (ULT)

I have invited travelers to stay in my house (UST)

Job is using one thing he would do to provide hospitality, open his **doors**, to mean the entire act of providing hospitality. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have provided hospitality to travelers]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my doors](#)

UST

- [I have invited ... to stay in my house](#)
-

Job 31:33

ULT:

If, like man, I have concealed my sins by hiding my guilt in my chest,

UST:

I know that people generally try to hide their sins. But I solemnly declare that I have not done that.

like man (ULT)

I know that people generally (UST)

The word translated **man** could mean: (1) even though it is masculine, humanity in general, including both men and women. Alternate translation: [as people do]; (2) Adam, the first man whom God created and who tried to hide from God when he realized that he had sinned. (However, many interpreters question whether Job would have been familiar with the book of Genesis.) Alternate translation: [like Adam]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

I have concealed my sins by hiding my guilt in my chest (ULT)

try to hide their sins (UST)

Job is speaking as if **guilt** were an object that he could **hide** in his chest. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [I have concealed the guilt of my sins by keeping it inside] or [I have concealed my sins by not telling anyone about what I was guilty of doing]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my sins](#)
- [my guilt](#)

UST

- [their sins](#)
 - [their sins](#)
-

Job 31:34

ULT:

because I feared the great multitude and the contempt of the clans terrified me, and I kept silent, I did not go out the door!

UST:

I did not let fear of what people would say about me or think of me keep me from admitting that I had done wrong and making amends.

I did not go out the door (ULT)

keep me from admitting that I had done wrong and making amends (UST)

Job is using a thing he would do to confess his sins publicly, **go out the door**, to mean the entire act of making a public confession. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I did not confess my sin publicly]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

I did not go out the door (ULT)

keep me from admitting that I had done wrong and making amends (UST)

This is the conclusion of an oath that Job is swearing in this verse. See what you did in [31:25](#), where Job similarly does not state the second part of the condition in an oath that he is swearing. Alternate translation: [I did not go out the door, then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [I did not go out the door, then I would certainly deserve punishment]

Support Reference: [Oath Formulas](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I feared](#)
- [and the contempt of](#)
- [the clans](#)
- [terrified me](#)

UST

- I did not let fear
 - of what people would say about me or think of me
 - of what people would say about me or think of me
 - I did not let fear
-

Job 31:35

ULT:

Who will give to me one hearing me? Behold, my mark! May the Almighty answer me! And the scroll that the man of my case has written?

UST:

I wish that I had someone who would judge my case against God! I hereby declare that all that I have just said is true. Now I wish that Shaddai would state his case. I would like to see his written statement of charges against me.

Who will give to me one hearing me (ULT)

I wish that I had someone who would judge my case against God (UST)

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that I had someone who was hearing me!]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

one hearing me (ULT)

someone who would judge my case against God (UST)

By **one hearing me**, Job implicitly means someone impartial “hearing” his case in the judicial sense and judging it. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [someone impartial who will judge between me and God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Behold, my mark (ULT)

I hereby declare that all that I have just said is true (UST)

It appears that in this culture, both parties in a legal proceeding would submit their arguments to the court in writing and that they would sign them with their names or with a **mark** to

authenticate them. Job is speaking as if he is putting his mark on a written record of his testimony in order to declare that everything he has just said is true. (It seems unlikely that he has actually put all of his testimony in writing, since this is not an actual court proceeding and God would not be submitting a corresponding written document.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I certify that I have been telling the truth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

And the scroll that the man of my case has written (ULT)

I would like to see his written statement of charges against me (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And who will give to me the scroll that the man of my case has written?] or [And I wish that I had the scroll that the man of my case has written!]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the man of my case (ULT)

his (UST)

This expression refers to an opponent in a legal proceeding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my opponent]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the Almighty](#)
- [And the scroll](#)

UST

- [Shaddai](#)

- I would like to see ... written statement of charges against me
-

Job 31:36

ULT:

If I would not bear it on my shoulder? I would bind it to me {as} crowns!

UST:

If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly{, because they would actually list what I had not done}.

If I would not bear it on my shoulder (ULT)

If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly{, because they would actually list what I had not done ... } (UST)

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I would bear it on my shoulder, would I not?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If I would not bear it on my shoulder (ULT)

If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly{, because they would actually list what I had not done ... } (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I would certainly bear it on my shoulder!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If I would not bear it on my shoulder (ULT)

If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly{, because they would actually list what I had not done ... } (UST)

Job is speaking as if he would literally **bear** his opponent's written legal argument against him on his **shoulder**. He means that he would have no reason to be ashamed of any of the accusations, knowing that they would be proven false and his honor would be vindicated. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [I would wear it as a badge of honor!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I would bind it to me {as} crowns (ULT)

I would display the charges publicly{, because they would actually list what I had not done} (UST)

Job is using the plural form **crowns** to refer to a crown of superlative quality. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [I would wear it on my head as a splendid crown] or [I would wrap it around my head as a splendid garland]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I would ... bear it](#)
- [I would bind it](#)
- [{as} crowns](#)

UST

- [I would display the charges](#)
 - [I would display the charges](#)
 - [publicly{, because they would actually list what I had not done}](#)
-

Job 31:37

ULT:

I would declare to him an account of my steps; I would approach him like a noble.

UST:

I would explain to God in detail how I was innocent of each charge. I would approach him as a ruler would: without being afraid.

my steps (ULT)

each charge (UST)

Job is speaking of his actions as if they were **steps** along a path that he had been walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my actions]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like a noble (ULT)

as a ruler would: without being afraid (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as a **noble** does things confidently and with self-assurance because of his position, so Job would **approach** the Almighty confidently, knowing that he was innocent. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [confidently]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I would declare to him](#)
- [a noble](#)

UST

- [I would explain to God](#)

- a ruler
-

Job 31:38

ULT:

If my soil cries out against me and its furrows weep together,

UST:

I solemnly declare that I have not defrauded the people who farm my land. They have no reason to cry out for justice against me.

If my soil cries out against me and its furrows weep together (ULT)

I solemnly declare that I have not defrauded the people who farm my land. They have no reason to cry out for justice against me (UST)

Job is speaking of the **soil** on his land and its **furrows** as if they were living things that could cry out for justice and **weep** because of oppression. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, in light of what Job says in the next verse. Alternate translation: [If I have committed a sin in the way that I have used my land]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [cries out](#)

UST

- [have no reason to cry out for justice](#)
-

Job 31:39

ULT:

if I have eaten its yield without silver or caused the breath of its masters to expire,

UST:

I solemnly declare that I have taken only a fair share of the crops that people have grown on my land. I have made sure that the people who grew crops on my land kept enough of them to feed their families.

without silver (ULT)

only a fair share (UST)

Job is using the term **silver** by association to mean money, since silver was used as money in this culture. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [without paying for it]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

or caused the breath of its masters to expire (ULT)

I have made sure that the people who grew crops on my land kept enough of them to feed their families (UST)

This could mean: (1) that as a poetic way of referring to death, Job is speaking of how someone might **expire** or breathe out **breath**. He would mean implicitly that he had not even left the people who were farming his land enough crops to live on. Alternate translation: [or caused its masters to die of starvation]; (2) that Job had grieved the people who were farming his land by oppressing them, though he had not actually caused them to die. The word translated **breath** can also mean “soul,” and the word translated **expire** could mean “sigh.” In that case Job would be using the souls of these farmers to mean the farmers themselves. Alternate translation: [or caused the souls of its masters to sigh] or [or caused its masters to sigh from oppression]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

its masters (ULT)

the people who grew crops on my land (UST)

In this context, the term **masters** describes people who are farming the land, not people who own it. It could refer to people who were tenants of land that Job owned. In that case, they would likely be sharecropping, that is, growing crops on Job's land in exchange for giving him a share of the crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [its tenants] or [its sharecroppers] or [the people who were farming it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [silver](#)
- [or ... the breath of](#)
- [its masters](#)

UST

- [only a fair share](#)
 - [I have made sure that ... kept enough of them to feed their families](#)
 - [the people who grew crops on my land](#)
-

Job 31:40

ULT:

may a thorn grow instead of wheat and a weed instead of barley!" The words of Job have ended.

UST:

If I have cheated the people who farm my land, then I wish that thorns would grow in my fields instead of wheat. I wish that bad weeds would grow there instead of barley!" After this, Job said nothing further to defend himself to his three friends.

may a thorn grow instead of wheat and a weed instead of barley (ULT)

If I have cheated the people who farm my land, then I wish that thorns would grow in my fields instead of wheat. I wish that bad weeds would grow there instead of barley (UST)

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [may a thorn grow instead of wheat, and may a weed grow instead of barley]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

may a thorn grow instead of wheat and a weed instead of barley (ULT)

If I have cheated the people who farm my land, then I wish that thorns would grow in my fields instead of wheat. I wish that bad weeds would grow there instead of barley (UST)

Job is not referring to a specific **thorn** or to a specific **weed**. He means thorns and weeds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [may thorns grow instead of wheat, and may weeds grow instead of barley]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The words of Job have ended (ULT)

After this, Job said nothing further to defend himself to his three friends (UST)

The narrator is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is the end of what Job said]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a thorn](#)
- [of Job](#)
- [wheat](#)
- [may ... grow](#)
- [barley](#)

UST

- [thorns](#)
 - [Job](#)
 - [wheat](#)
 - [would grow in my fields ... would grow there](#)
 - [barley](#)
-

Job 32

Job 32 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter introduces a younger man named Elihu, who has been listening to the conversation between Job and his three friends. Elihu explains that he waited for the friends to speak first, out of respect for their age. But since they have not been able to answer Job effectively, he would now like to speak himself. Elihu continues to speak through [chapter 37](#).

The ULT sets the lines [32:6–22](#) farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because those verses are poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of “you” and “your”

In [verses 6](#) and [11–14](#), Elihu says “you” and “your” in order to refer to Job’s three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

“words” meaning speaking or what a person says

Several times in [verses 11–18](#), Elihu uses the term “words” to mean speaking or what a person says by using words. The narrator also uses the term in that sense in [verse 4](#).

Notes suggest ways to translate the term “words” in these various individual contexts.

Job 32:1

ULT:

And the three of these men ceased from answering Job, because he {was} righteous in his eyes.

UST:

Then Job's three friends stopped replying to him, because Job was confident that he was innocent.

the three of these men (ULT)

Then Job's three friends (UST)

By **the three of these men**, the narrator implicitly means Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in his eyes (ULT)

was confident that (UST)

The narrator is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his own perspective]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [{was}](#) [righteous](#)

UST

- [him](#)

- he was innocent
-

Job 32:2

ULT:

Then the nose burned of Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, from the clan of Ram. His nose burned against Job upon him declaring himself righteous rather than God.

UST:

Then a man named Elihu{, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends,} became very angry with Job. Elihu was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite and he belonged to the clan of Ram. He became angry because Job continued to claim that he was innocent and that God had been wrong to punish him.

Then the nose burned of Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, from the clan of Ram. His nose burned against Job (ULT)

Then a man named Elihu{, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends,} became very angry with Job. Elihu was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite and ... belonged to the clan of Ram. He became angry ... Job (UST)

See how you translated the word **nose** in 9:5. The narrator is speaking as if Elihu's **nose** or anger could literally have **burned**. He means that Elihu became very angry. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Then Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, became very angry. He became very angry against Job]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Then ... burned (ULT)

Then ... became very angry with Job (UST)

The narrator is using the word translated **Then** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event.

Support Reference: [Introduction of a New Event](#)

Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, from the clan of Ram (ULT)

a man named Elihu{, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends ... } ... Elihu was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite and ... belonged to the clan of Ram (UST)

The author is introducing **Elihu** as a new participant in the story by naming his father, his people group, and his clan. If your language has its own way of introducing new participants, you can use it here in your translation. You may wish to indicate in your translation, as the UST does, that Elihu had been listening as Job spoke with his three friends.

Support Reference: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#)

Elihu ... Barakel the Buzite ... Ram (ULT)

a man named Elihu{, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends ... } ... of Barakel. He was a Buzite ... Ram (UST)

The words **Elihu**, **Barakel**, and **Ram** are the names of men. **Buzite** is the name of the people group to which Elihu belonged. The term identifies him as one of the descendants of a man named Buz.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [against Job](#)
- [him declaring ... righteous](#)
- [him declaring ... righteous](#)
- [from the clan of](#)
- [Ram](#)
- [rather than God](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
- [continued to claim that he was innocent](#)
- [continued to claim that he was innocent](#)
- [and ... belonged to the clan of](#)
- [Ram](#)

- and that God had been wrong to punish him
-

Job 32:3

ULT:

And against the three of his friends his nose burned upon that they had not found an answer but they had declared Job wrong.

UST:

Elihu also became angry with Job's three friends. He became angry because they had insisted that Job must have done many things that were wrong, but they had not been able to prove any of their accusations.

his nose burned (ULT)

Elihu ... became angry with (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [he became very angry]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but they had declared Job wrong (ULT)

they had insisted that Job must have done many things that were wrong (UST)

A marginal notation in traditional manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible indicates that scribes changed this reading from “they had declared God wrong” to **they had declared Job wrong**. The scribes made this change in order to avoid the uncomfortable suggestion that God could be declared wrong. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT. Alternate translation: [and so they had made it appear as if God were wrong]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

• [his friends](#)

- but they had declared ... wrong
- Job
- but they had declared ... wrong

UST

- Job's ... friends
 - they had insisted that ... must have done many things that were wrong
 - Job
 - they had insisted that ... must have done many things that were wrong
-

Job 32:4

ULT:

Now Elihu had awaited Job with words, because they {were} older in days than he {was}.

UST:

Now Elihu was much younger than Job's three friends. That was why he had let them speak to Job first.

Now Elihu had awaited Job with words, because they {were} older in days than he {was} (ULT)

Now Elihu was much younger than Job's three friends. That was why he had let them speak to Job first (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [Now Job's friends were much older than Elihu, so he had waited until they had finished speaking to Job before he spoke himself]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

Now Elihu had awaited Job with words, because (ULT)

Now Elihu ... That was why he had let them speak to Job first (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the narrator is using the term **words** to mean what Elihu wanted to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job because]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

they {were} older in days (ULT)

was much younger ... Job's three friends (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [30:1](#). Alternate translation: [they were older in age]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [in days](#)
- [{were} older](#)

UST

- [to Job](#)
 - [was much younger](#)
 - [was much younger](#)
-

Job 32:5

ULT:

But Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouths of the three of the men, and his nose burned.

UST:

But when Elihu realized that the three men had nothing more to say to Job, he became very angry.

there was no answer in the mouths of the three of the men (ULT)

the three men had nothing more to say to Job (UST)

The narrator is speaking as if an **answer** were an object that could have been in the **mouths** of Job's friends. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [Job's three friends could say nothing further to answer him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 32:6

ULT:

And Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite answered and said, “I {am} young in days and you {are} aged. Upon that, I was timid and I was afraid of telling you my knowledge.

UST:

This is what Elihu said. (He was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite.) “I am young, and you all are much older than I am. So I was hesitant. I was afraid to tell you what I was thinking.

And ... answered and said (ULT)

This is what ... said (UST)

As the introduction to Job discusses, this phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. See how you have been translating this expression. Alternate translation: [And ... responded]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

in days (ULT)

much (UST)

Elihu is using the term **days** to refer to his age. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in age]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and you (ULT)

and you all (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is plural here because Elihu is addressing Job's three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in days](#)
- [{are} aged](#)
- [and I was afraid](#)
- [of telling](#)
- [my knowledge](#)

UST

- [much](#)
 - [are ... older than I am](#)
 - [I was afraid](#)
 - [to tell](#)
 - [what I was thinking](#)
-

Job 32:7

ULT:

I said, 'Let days speak, and let a multitude of years teach wisdom.'

UST:

I said to myself, 'I should let the people who are older speak. Older people should be able to explain how to understand things wisely.'

I said, 'Let days speak, and let a multitude of years teach wisdom (ULT)

I said to myself, 'I should let the people who are older speak. Older people should be able to explain how to understand things wisely (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [I told myself that days should speak and that a multitude of years should teach wisdom]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Let days speak, and let a multitude of years teach wisdom (ULT)

I should let the people who are older speak. Older people should be able to explain how to understand things wisely (UST)

Elihu is speaking of **days** and **years** as if they were living things that could **speak** and **teach wisdom**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. He means that people who have lived for many days and years should do those things. Alternate translation: [Let people who have lived for many days speak; yes, let those who have lived for a multitude of years teach wisdom]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

wisdom (ULT)

how to understand things wisely (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is wise]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [days](#)
- [years](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [let ... teach](#)

UST

- [the people who are older](#)
 - [Older people](#)
 - [how to understand things wisely](#)
 - [should be able to explain](#)
-

Job 32:8

ULT:

Nevertheless, a spirit, it {is} in man, and the breath of the Almighty gives them understanding.

UST:

However, even as I was saying that, I felt the Spirit of God stirring within me. Yes, I felt Shaddai inspiring me so that I could understand.

a spirit, it {is} in man (ULT)

I felt the Spirit of God stirring within me (UST)

Elihu means implicitly that God created humans with a **spirit** as well as a body. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [man has a spirit, not just a body]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in man (ULT)

stirring within me (UST)

Although the term **man** is masculine, Elihu is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [in humans]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

and the breath of the Almighty gives them understanding (ULT)

Yes, I felt Shaddai inspiring me so that I could understand (UST)

Elihu means implicitly that because the Almighty breathed life into humans, divinely bestowing on them the gift of life (the Bible presents this concept in [Genesis 2:7](#)), humans

have **understanding**, not just instinct as animals do. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and it is because the Almighty has breathed life into them that they have understanding]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a spirit](#)
- [and the breath of](#)
- [the Almighty](#)
- [gives them understanding](#)

UST

- [I felt the Spirit of God](#)
 - [inspiring me](#)
 - [Yes, I felt Shaddai](#)
 - [so that I could understand](#)
-

Job 32:9

ULT:

The great are not wise, and the aged do {not} understand justice.

UST:

Humble people can also be wise. Younger people can also recognize the right thing to do.

The great are not wise, and the aged do {not} understand justice (ULT)

Humble people can also be wise. Younger people can also recognize the right thing to do (UST)

Elihu means implicitly that it is not the **great** or the **aged** alone who are wise and understand justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [It is not only the great who are wise, and it is not the aged alone who understand justice]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

The great ... and the aged (ULT)

Humble people ... Younger people (UST)

Elihu is using the adjectives **great** and **aged** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Great people ... and aged people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

justice (ULT)

the right thing to do (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is just]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [are ... wise](#)
- [and the aged](#)
- [do {not} understand](#)
- [justice](#)

UST

- [can also be wise](#)
 - [Younger people](#)
 - [can also recognize](#)
 - [the right thing to do](#)
-

Job 32:10

ULT:

Therefore I say, 'Listen to me; I also will declare my knowledge.'

UST:

So now I want to ask you, 'Please listen to me. Let me too say what I have been thinking.'

Therefore I say, 'Listen to me; I also will declare my knowledge (ULT)

So now I want to ask you, 'Please listen to me. Let me too say what I have been thinking (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Therefore I ask you to listen to me so that I also can declare my knowledge]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

my knowledge (ULT)

what I have been thinking (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what I know]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will declare](#)
- [my knowledge](#)

UST

- [Let ... say](#)
- [what I have been thinking](#)

Job 32:11

ULT:

Behold, I waited for your words; I listened to your reasonings while you searched {for} words.

UST:

Now I let the three of you speak first. I waited while you thought carefully about what you should say, and I listened to your arguments.

for your words ... {for} words (ULT)

the three of you speak first ... what you should say (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job's friends said and tried to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for you to speak ... for something to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you searched](#)

UST

- [you thought carefully about](#)
-

Job 32:12

ULT:

Indeed, I paid attention to you, but behold, there was no one proving Job wrong, {not one} of you answering his words,

UST:

I paid careful attention to what you were saying. But in the end, none of you was able to prove that what Job said was wrong. None of you could respond to his arguments.

his words (ULT)

to his arguments (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what he said] or [his arguments]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [proving ... wrong](#)
- [Job](#)
- [proving ... wrong](#)

UST

- [was able to prove that ... was wrong](#)
 - [what Job said](#)
 - [was able to prove that ... was wrong](#)
-

Job 32:13

ULT:

lest you say, 'We have found wisdom!' Let God refute him, not man.

UST:

So do not tell yourselves, 'We have discovered what is wise!' It is God who must show Job that he is wrong. Someone relying on human thinking will not be able to do that.

lest you say, 'We have found wisdom (ULT)

So do not tell yourselves, 'We have discovered what is wise (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [So do not say that you have found wisdom]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

not man (ULT)

Someone relying on human thinking will not be able to do that (UST)

Elihu is using the masculine term **man** in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [not a mere human being]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [what is wise](#)

- It is God
-

Job 32:14

ULT:

Now he has not arrayed words against me, and I will not answer him with your words.

UST:

You were angry with Job, and so you have not answered him well. But Job has said nothing to make me angry, so I will not answer him the way you have.

Now he has not arrayed words against me (ULT)

But Job has said nothing to make me angry (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job and his friends have been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Now Job has said nothing to provoke me, so I can speak reasonably to him, unlike you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 32:15

ULT:

They are dismayed; they do not answer any longer; words have gone from them.

UST:

The three of you are just sitting there in a daze, not saying anything more, because you cannot think of what to say to Job.

They are dismayed; they do not answer any longer; words have gone from them (ULT)

The three of you are just sitting there in a daze, not saying anything more, because you cannot think of what to say to Job (UST)

Elihu has been speaking directly to Job's friends in the second person, but in this verse he starts speaking about them in the third person. This could mean: (1) that Elihu is now speaking to himself, but out loud, about the people to whom he had been speaking. He would be doing that to indicate in a strong way how he feels about those people. Alternate translation: [I am indignant that Job's friends are dismayed and are no longer answering him and have nothing further to say to him]; (2) that Elihu is now speaking about Job's friends to others who are present. (It is unlikely that Elihu is turning to address Job himself here; Elihu begins addressing Job directly by name in [33:1](#).) Alternate translation: [Look, all the rest of you, at how Job's friends are dismayed and are no longer answering him and have nothing further to say to him!] Since Job's friends can hear what Elihu is saying, and since he is saying it partly for their benefit, you could also continue to use the second person in your translation, as the UST does.

Support Reference: [Aside](#)

words have gone from them (ULT)

because you cannot think of what to say to Job (UST)

Elihu is speaking of **words** as if they were living things that could have **gone** away from Job's friends. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they have nothing further to say]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [They are dismayed](#)

UST

- [The three of you are just sitting there in a daze](#)
-

Job 32:16

ULT:

Shall I wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more?

UST:

And since you are not speaking, since you have stopped answering Job, I do not feel that I need to wait any longer before speaking to Job myself.

Shall I wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more (ULT)

And since you are not speaking, since you have stopped answering Job, I do not feel that I need to wait any longer before speaking to Job myself (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I shall not wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Shall I wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more (ULT)

And since you are not speaking, since you have stopped answering Job, I do not feel that I need to wait any longer before speaking to Job myself (UST)

Elihu is using a future statement to give himself an instruction or command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command or instruction form. Alternate translation: [I should not wait because they they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more!]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

they stand, they answer no more (ULT)

you have stopped answering Job (UST)

Elihu is expressing a single idea by using the two verbs **stand** and **answer**. In this context, the word **stand** means to stop doing something. He does not mean that Job's friends have stood to their feet. Alternate translation: [they have ceased to answer any more]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they stand](#)

UST

- [you have stopped answering Job](#)
-

Job 32:17

ULT:

I also will answer {on} my part; I also will declare my knowledge.

UST:

So now I too will respond to Job. I will share my view of his situation.

my knowledge (ULT)

my view of his situation (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [verse 10](#). Alternate translation: [what I know]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will declare](#)
- [my knowledge](#)

UST

- [will share](#)
 - [my view of his situation](#)
-

Job 32:18

ULT:

For I am full of words; the spirit in my belly compels me.

UST:

I must speak, because I have plenty to say, and something inside me is forcing me to say it.

I am full of words (ULT)

I have plenty to say (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he wants to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am full of things to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

I am full of words (ULT)

I have plenty to say (UST)

Elihu is speaking of himself as if he were a container that was **full** of **words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have very many things to say]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the spirit (ULT)

and something (UST)

By **spirit**, Elihu could mean God's Spirit, as he described in [verse 8](#) and implied in [verse 13](#). If this is the meaning, your language may have some convention, such as capitalization, for distinguishing God's Spirit from the spirit of a person. Alternate translation: [the Spirit]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in my belly (ULT)

inside me (UST)

Elihu is using one part of himself, his **belly**, to mean all of him in the act of being compelled. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [within me]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the spirit](#)

UST

- [and something](#)
-

Job 32:19

ULT:

Behold, my belly {is} like wine {that} has no vent; like new wineskins, it is bursting open.

UST:

I feel as if I am a container of wine that is stretching more and more and that will soon burst because of the fermentation.

{is} like wine (ULT)

a container of wine (UST)

Elihu is using the term **wine** by association to mean a wine container. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is like a wine container]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

like new wineskins, it is bursting open (ULT)

a container of wine that is stretching more and more and that will soon burst because of the fermentation (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if his **belly** were literally **bursting open** the way **new wineskins** do if they are not able to stretch enough to accommodate the gases that form as the wine inside them ferments. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I feel as if I can barely contain all the things I want to say, as if I were a new wineskin that could hardly stretch enough to contain all the gases that were forming as the wine inside it fermented]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} like wine](#)

- like ... wineskins

UST

- a container of wine
 - a container of wine
-

Job 32:20

ULT:

I will speak and refresh myself; I will open my lips and answer.

UST:

I must speak, and then I will be able to rest from the effort of restraining myself from speaking. So I will now say something in reply to all of you.

and refresh myself (ULT)

**and then I will be able to rest from the effort of restraining myself from speaking ...
I (UST)**

The idea of being able to breathe freely once again is implicit in the word translated **refresh**. Your language may have an equivalent expression that you can use in your translation.
Alternate translation: [so that I can breathe a sign of relief]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I will open my lips (ULT)

So ... will now say something (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [11:5](#). Alternate translation: [I will talk]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Job 32:21

ULT:

Now let me not lift the face of a man, and let me not give a title to a man.

UST:

I will not favor either Job or you his friends. I will not try to flatter anyone.

a man ... a man (ULT)

favor either Job or you his friends ... anyone (UST)

In both instances, the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [anyone ... anyone]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

let me not lift the face of a man (ULT)

I will not favor either Job or you his friends (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [13:8](#). Alternate translation: [let me not show favoritism to anyone]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and let me not give a title to a man (ULT)

I will not try to flatter anyone (UST)

Elihu may be using one thing that he might do to flatter someone, address him by an honorary **title**, to mean all the ways in which he might flatter someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and let me not flatter anyone]

Job 32:22

ULT:

For I do not know giving titles; my Maker would soon take me away.

UST:

Indeed, I have not gotten into the habit of flattering people, because I believe that if I did that, God would quickly destroy me.

I do not know giving titles (ULT)

I have not gotten into the habit of flattering people (UST)

This could mean: (1) that Elihu is using the word **know** in the sense of being acquainted with something. He may mean that this is not his custom. Alternate translation: [it is not my custom to address people by honorary titles]; (2) that Elihu is saying that he is not skilled at **giving titles**. Alternate translation: [I am not very good at giving titles] or [I am not very good at flattery]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

my Maker would soon take me away (ULT)

because I believe that if I did that, God would quickly destroy me (UST)

When Elihu says that his **Maker** (God) would **take him away** if he flattered people, he is referring to death in a poetic way. He means that God would punish him by killing him. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [my Maker would do away with me]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- I do ... know
- my Maker

UST

- I have ... gotten into the habit
 - because I believe that if I did that, God
-

Job 33

Job 33 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu's speech. In this chapter, Elihu addresses Job directly. He invites Job to listen to him, summarizes what Job has said, and tells Job that he is wrong that God does not respond to people. Elihu says that God speaks to people in dreams to warn them not to keep sinning. He says that God also uses sickness to correct people. The implications are that Job's sufferings are a warning from God not to sin; they are not a punishment from God for sins that Job has committed. In that sense, as Elihu says at the end of the chapter, Job has been right and his friends have been wrong about what has been happening to Job.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

ransom

In [verse 24](#), Elihu describes how God may say of a person who is suffering because of his sin, "I have found a ransom." The term "ransom" can describe a payment that is made in exchange for someone's freedom. The term "redeem," which Elihu uses earlier in that verse, can similarly mean to make a payment in order to have someone set free. However, in this context, the term "ransom" seems to describe instead a valuable consideration, not necessarily a monetary one, that provides the grounds for sparing someone from punishment. Be sure that it is clear in your translation of this verse that God is not saying that he is going to make a payment to someone else on behalf of the suffering person.

A further implication seems to be that the person whom Elihu is describing has repented because of his sufferings after an interpreting angel has explained to him the change needed in his actions. This repentance shows that the person has responded positively to God's initiatives to get him to stop living in the wrong way and to start living in the right way once again. Be sure that it is also clear in your translation of [verse 24](#) that there is nothing that the person has done to redeem or ransom himself. As Elihu says, God "is

gracious to him.” It is God who brings the sickness into the person’s life to “chasten” him, and it is God who sends the angel to warn and admonish the person, and so the person is spared from punishment through the actions of God.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

“words” meaning speaking or what a person says

As in [chapter 32](#), many times in this chapter Elihu uses the term “words” to mean speaking or what a person says by using words. Notes suggest ways to translate the term “words” in these various individual contexts.

reference of “you” and “your”

Throughout this chapter, Elihu uses the pronouns “you” and “your” to address Job individually, so use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

“man” and “men” with generic meaning

In several places in this chapter, Elihu uses the words “man” and “men” in a generic sense that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. It may be helpful in your translation to say “men and women” or to use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Notes suggest translation possibilities at various places (see: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)).

“seals their correction” or “terrifies them with warnings”

In [verse 16](#), the ULT follows the standard Hebrew text by saying “seals their correction.” However, as a footnote in the ULT indicates, many biblical scholars believe that the original reading was more likely “terrifies them with warnings,” and some translations say that. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

Job 33:1

ULT:

But now, Job, please hear my words; yes, listen to all of my words.

UST:

So now, Job, I ask you to listen carefully to everything that I am going to say.

my words ... all of my words (ULT)

everything that I am going to say (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he wants to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have to say ... all that I tell you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [please](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [now](#)
-

Job 33:2

ULT:

Behold, I have now opened my mouth; my tongue has spoken on my palate.

UST:

I am ready to speak to you and tell you what I think.

I have now opened my mouth; my tongue has spoken on my palate (ULT)

I am ready to speak to you and tell you what I think (UST)

Elihu is using the past tense to describe something that he intends to do in the immediate future. He is doing that in order to indicate his resolve to do what he describes. Alternate translation: [I am now about to open my mouth; my tongue is about to speak on my palate]

Support Reference: [Predictive Past](#)

I have now opened my mouth (ULT)

I am ready to speak to you (UST)

Elihu is using the first part of the speaking process, opening one's **mouth**, to mean the entire process of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am now about to speak]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

my tongue has spoken on my palate (ULT)

and tell you what I think (UST)

Elihu is speaking of his **tongue** as if it were a living thing that could speak on its own. He means that he is about to use his tongue to form words by touching it against his **palate** and

other places in his mouth. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [the words are on the tip of my tongue]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my tongue](#)

UST

- [and tell you what I think](#)
-

Job 33:3

ULT:

My words {are} {from} the uprightness of my heart, and my lips speak pure knowledge.

UST:

What I say will express my sincere feelings of concern for you. I will only tell you what is genuinely true.

My words {are} (ULT)

What I say will express (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he plans to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will speak]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

{from} the uprightness of my heart (ULT)

my sincere feelings of concern for you (UST)

Elihu is using his **heart** to represent his character. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the uprightness of my character]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{from} the uprightness of my heart (ULT)

my sincere feelings of concern for you (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **uprightness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [as someone whose character is upright]

and my lips speak pure knowledge (ULT)

I will only tell you what is genuinely true (UST)

Elihu is speaking of his **lips** as if they were living things that could **speak** on their own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I say will be pure knowledge]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {from} the uprightness of
- pure
- and ... knowledge

UST

- sincere
 - genuinely
 - what is ... true
-

Job 33:4

ULT:

The Spirit of God made me; yes, the breath of the Almighty enlivened me.

UST:

You can trust me as someone whom God's Spirit created. You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai made alive.

The Spirit of God made me; yes, the breath of the Almighty enlivened me (ULT)

You can trust me as someone whom God's Spirit created. You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai made alive (UST)

Elihu is reasserting the reason he gave in [32:8](#) to account for how he will be able to speak knowledgeably. See how you translated the similar expression there. Alternate translation: [I will be able to speak knowledgeably because the Spirit of God made me; yes, it was the Almighty who breathed the breath of life into me]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The Spirit of God](#)
- [yes, the breath of](#)
- [The Spirit of](#)
- [the Almighty](#)

UST

- [God's Spirit](#)
 - [You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai](#)
 - [Spirit](#)
 - [You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai](#)
-

Job 33:5

ULT:

If you can, answer me; array to my face; station yourself.

UST:

{Once I have spoken,} respond to me if you can. Think carefully about how you will reply to me.

array ... station yourself (ULT)

Think carefully about how you will reply to me (UST)

Although they are used in other contexts as well, the words translated as **array** and **station** can have the sense of organizing troops into formations and placing them on a field of battle in order to defend a certain position. Elihu may be speaking as if Job's words were troops that he wanted him to organize and as if Job himself were an army that should make a stand on a battlefield. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [marshal your arguments ... draw up your defense] or [organize what you want to say ... prepare to defend yourself]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

to my face (ULT)

Think carefully about how you will reply to me (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in my presence] or [to me personally]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 33:6

ULT:

Behold, I am for God according to your mouth. I too have been formed from clay;

UST:

Now you wanted God to answer you, and I will do that for him. But I am human, just like you,

I am for God according to your mouth (ULT)

you wanted God to answer you, and I will do that for him (UST)

Elihu could be using the term **mouth** to mean: (1) what Job said when he wished that God would respond to him. Job said something like this in [31:35](#) and in several other places earlier in his speeches. Alternate translation: [I will reply to you on behalf of God, as you wished]; (2) Job himself. Elihu would be using part of Job, the part he has been using to pursue his case against God, to mean all of Job. If you follow this second interpretation in your translation, you may wish to put the sentence break at the end of the verse rather than in the middle of the verse, since the two halves of the verse would be parallel statements. Alternate translation: [I am just like you to God]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

I too have been formed from clay (ULT)

But I am human, just like you (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God formed me too from clay]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

I too have been formed from clay (ULT)

But I am human, just like you (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God had literally **formed** him from **clay**. He is indicating that he is only a mortal human being by alluding to the way that God originally formed humans from the dust of the earth. The Bible presents this concept in [Genesis 2:7](#)). As the next verse makes clear, Elihu is reassuring Job that he does not have to be afraid of how he will respond to him, in contrast with the way Job said in [30:21–23](#) and other places that he was afraid that God would respond to him violently and with great force. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am only a mortal human being]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for God](#)

UST

- [for him](#)
-

Job 33:7

ULT:

behold, my fear will not terrify you, and my pressure will not be heavy on you.

UST:

so you do not need to be afraid of me. I will not speak to you harshly.

my fear (ULT)

me (UST)

Elihu is using this possessive form to describe Job's fear of him, not his own fear of something. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the fear of me]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and my pressure will not be heavy on you (ULT)

I will not speak to you harshly (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if he might literally use his arms and hands to push down hard on Job and keep him from getting up, although he says that he will not do that. He means that he will not treat Job severely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I will not treat you severely]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my fear](#)
- [will ... terrify you](#)

UST

- [me](#)

- you do ... need to be afraid of
-

Job 33:8

ULT:

Indeed, you have spoken in my ears, and I have heard the sound of the words.

UST:

I listened carefully to you as you spoke, and this is what I heard you say:

you have spoken in my ears (ULT)

I listened ... to you as you spoke (UST)

Elihu is using the term **ears** by association to mean hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have spoken in my hearing] or [you have spoken while I was listening]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and I have heard the sound of the words (ULT)

and this is what I heard you say (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has said by using words. Elihu may be referring to the **sound** of the words to mean the exact words, that is, exactly what Job said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and this is exactly what I heard you say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 33:9

ULT:

I {am} pure, without transgression; I {am} innocent, and iniquity {is} not to me.

UST:

I am righteous. I have not committed any sins. I am innocent. I have not done things that are wrong.

I {am} pure, without transgression; I {am} innocent, and iniquity {is} not to me (ULT)

I am righteous. I have not committed any sins. I am innocent. I have not done things that are wrong (UST)

In this verse and the next two verses, Elihu is telling what he heard Job say. You may wish to indicate that with an introductory phrase. While Elihu quotes many words and phrases directly from Job's speeches (for example, Job described his prayer as "pure" in [16:17](#)), this is a general summary, not a series of exact quotations. Nevertheless, you may wish to present [verses 9–11](#) as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [You have said, 'I am pure, without transgression; I am innocent, and I have no iniquity']

Support Reference: [Quotations and Quote Margins](#)

I {am} pure, without transgression; I {am} innocent, and iniquity {is} not to me (ULT)

I am righteous. I have not committed any sins. I am innocent. I have not done things that are wrong (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate [verses 9–11](#) so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You have said that you are pure, without transgression; you have said that you are innocent and that you have no iniquity]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- pure
- transgression
- innocent
- iniquity {is}

UST

- am righteous
 - any sins
 - innocent
 - things that are wrong
-

Job 33:10

ULT:

Behold, he finds occasions against me; he considers me an enemy to him.

UST:

Nevertheless, God looks for excuses to punish me. He treats me as if I were his enemy.

Behold, he finds occasions against me; he considers me an enemy to him (ULT)

Nevertheless, God looks for excuses to punish me. He treats me as if I were his enemy (UST)

Elihu is continuing to provide a general summary of what he heard Job say, directly quoting certain words and phrases. For example, Job asked God in [13:24](#) why God considered him an enemy. If you decided to translate the previous verse as an indirect quotation, you can continue to do that here. Alternate translation: [You have said that God finds occasions against you and that he considers you to be his enemy]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an enemy](#)

UST

- [as if I were ... enemy](#)
-

Job 33:11

ULT:

He puts my feet in shackles; he watches all of my paths. '

UST:

He judges me by very strict standards. He closely observes everything that I do. '

He puts my feet in shackles; he watches all of my paths (ULT)

He judges me by very strict standards. He closely observes everything that I do (UST)

Elihu is continuing to provide a general summary of what he heard Job say. In this verse he quotes directly what Job said in [13:27](#). If you decided to translate the previous two verses as an indirect quotation, you can continue to do that here. Alternate translation: [You have said that God puts your feet in shackles and that he watches all of your paths.]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

He puts my feet in shackles; he watches all of my paths (ULT)

He judges me by very strict standards. He closely observes everything that I do (UST)

Job spoke as if God had literally put his **feet** in **shackles** and as if his courses of action were literally **paths** that he was walking along. If you chose to express the ideas behind these images rather than the images themselves in [13:27](#), you can do the same thing here so that it will be clear that Elihu is quoting what Job said there.

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he watches](#)

UST

- He closely observes
-

Job 33:12

ULT:

Behold, {in} this you are not right. I will answer you, for God is greater than man.

UST:

However, what you have said is incorrect. I will explain why. {You do not realize what God is actually doing, since} it is beyond human understanding.

{in} this (ULT)

what you have said (UST)

By **this**, Elihu seems to mean Job's belief that God was not treating him fairly, which Elihu has just summarized. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [in thinking that God is not treating you fairly,]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

{in} this you are not right ... for God is greater than man (ULT)

what you have said is incorrect ... {You do not realize what God is actually doing, since} it is beyond human understanding (UST)

If it would be more natural in your language, you could move this phrase to the start of the verse (after **Behold**), since it gives the reason why Elihu says that Job is **not right**. Alternate translation: [since God is greater than man, you have misunderstood how he is treating you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

than man (ULT)

human understanding (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use

language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [than humans]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you are ... right](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [is incorrect](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 33:13

ULT:

Why do you contend against him, that he does not answer any of one's words?

UST:

You should not be protesting that God does not respond to what anyone says.

Why do you contend against him, that he does not answer any of one's words (ULT)

You should not be protesting that God does not respond to what anyone says (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You should not contend against him, that he does not answer any of one's words]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

that he does not answer any of one's words (ULT)

that God does not respond to what anyone says (UST)

Elihu could be saying: (1) that Job's complaint is that God has not responded to his questions and protests. In that case, Elihu would be using the term translated **words** to mean what Job has been saying. Alternate translation: [that he does not respond when one speaks to him]; (2) that God does not give an account for his own actions. The term translated **words** can also describe the matters with which someone is concerned or the things that someone does. Alternate translation: [that he does not account to anyone for how he treats that person]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

that he does not answer any of one's words (ULT)

that God does not respond to what anyone says (UST)

Since Elihu is speaking to Job and he probably means that Job is complaining that God is not answering him, you could translate this in the second person if that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that does not answer any of your words] or [that he does not respond when you speak to him]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

that he does not answer any of one's words (ULT)

that God does not respond to what anyone says (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to make this a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [saying, 'He does not answer any of my words!'] or [saying, 'He does not respond when I speak to him!']

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

Job 33:14

ULT:

For God speaks once—yes, twice; one does not perceive it.

UST:

God actually does speak to people in various ways. People just do not realize how he is doing that.

God speaks once—yes, twice (ULT)

God ... does speak to people in various ways (UST)

As Eliphaz did in [5:19](#), here Elihu is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [God indeed speaks to people]

Support Reference: [Poetry](#)

one does not perceive it (ULT)

People just do not realize how he is doing that (UST)

Elihu is drawing an implicit contrast between God's genuine speaking and people's failure to perceive it. You may wish to indicate this contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [the only problem is, people do not perceive it]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God](#)

Job 33:15

ULT:

In a dream, in a vision of the night, in the falling of deep sleep upon men, in slumbers upon a bed,

UST:

Sometimes God speaks to people at night in dreams and visions when they are sound asleep in bed.

In a dream, in a vision of the night, in the falling of deep sleep upon men (ULT)

Sometimes God speaks to people at night in dreams and visions when they are sound asleep (UST)

Elihu is using two of the same phrases that Eliphaz used in [4:13](#) in order to make a very similar point. The implication is that Elihu believes that Eliphaz was right to say what he did. Since Elihu is echoing Eliphaz implicitly, it would probably not be appropriate to add an explicit phrase to the text saying something like “as Eliphaz said,” but it may be helpful to translate the phrases here the same way you did in [4:13](#).

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in slumbers (ULT)

sound asleep (UST)

Elihu is using the plural form **slumbers** in a context where the singular term “slumber” would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [in sound slumber]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- In a dream
- in a vision of

UST

- Sometimes God speaks to people ... in dreams
 - and visions
-

Job 33:16

ULT:

then he opens the ear of men and seals their correction

UST:

God reveals things to people at those times. He shows them that they need to change the way that they have been living.

he opens the ear of men (ULT)

God reveals things to people (UST)

Since Elihu is speaking of many people, if you retain the term **ear** in your translation, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of the word. Alternate translation: [God opens the ears of people]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

he opens the ear of men (ULT)

God reveals things to people (UST)

Elihu is using the term **ear** by association to mean hearing. When he says that God **opens** people's ears, he means that God enables them to hear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God enables people to hear him speaking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

he opens the ear of men (ULT)

God reveals things to people (UST)

In this context, hearing represents understanding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God enables people to understand what he is saying to them]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and seals their correction (ULT)

He shows them that they need to change the way that they have been living (UST)

Elihu is using the possessive form **their correction** to describe the correction that God gives to people, not the correction that people give. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and seals the correction that he gives to them]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and seals their correction (ULT)

He shows them that they need to change the way that they have been living (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally placed a seal over the **correction** that he gave to people. He means that God preserves the value and influence of the correction. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and enables them to appreciate and benefit from the correction that he gives to them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [seals](#)

UST

- He shows them that
-

Job 33:17

ULT:

to bring a man back from {his} doing and to conceal pride from a man.

UST:

God speaks in that way to get people to stop doing evil deeds. God wants to prevent people from sinning because they have become proud.

to bring a man back from {his} doing (ULT)

God speaks in that way to get people to stop doing evil deeds (UST)

Elihu is speaking implicitly of a person **doing** something that was wrong. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to bring a person back from doing what is wrong]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to bring a man back from {his} doing (ULT)

God speaks in that way to get people to stop doing evil deeds (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God would literally **bring** a person who was doing wrong **back** from a certain place. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to warn that person to stop doing what is wrong]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and to conceal pride from a man (ULT)

God wants to prevent people from sinning because they have become proud (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if **pride** were literally an object that God would **conceal** from a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and to keep that person from becoming proud]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and ... pride](#)

UST

- [from sinning because they have become proud](#)
-

Job 33:18

ULT:

He spares his soul from the pit and his life from crossing over by a weapon.

UST:

In this way, God prevents people from dying. Otherwise, someone might kill them violently.

He spares his soul (ULT)

In this way, God prevents people (UST)

The pronoun **He** refers to God, and the pronoun **his** refers to a person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God spares a person's soul]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

his soul ... and his life (ULT)

people ... Otherwise ... them (UST)

Elihu is using parts of a person, his **soul** and his **life**, to mean all of him in the act of being spared from death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [him ... and he spares him]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

from crossing over (ULT)

someone might kill (UST)

Elihu is using the phrase **crossing over** to mean “dying.” This is a poetic way of referring to death; it suggests the image of crossing a river that is the boundary between one territory and another. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from dying]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

by a weapon (ULT)

violently (UST)

Elihu is using the term **weapon** by association to being killed by a weapon. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by being killed by a weapon]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his soul](#)
- [the pit](#)

UST

- [people](#)
 - [dying](#)
-

Job 33:19

ULT:

He is also chastened with pain on his bed and the contention of his bones {is} continual.

UST:

God also corrects people by making them so ill that they have to lie in bed. They feel constant agony in their bodies.

He is also chastened (ULT)

God also corrects people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God also chastens a person]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and the contention of his bones {is} continual (ULT)

They feel constant agony in their bodies (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if there were literally **contention** or warfare among the **bones** of this person. He is using an image similar to the one that Job used in [30:17](#) when he said, “Night pierces my bones.” Job meant that he got a stabbing sensation of pain in his body when he lay down at night. Here Elihu speaks similarly as if Job’s bones were being wounded in battle and Job was feeling the pain of that. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he feels continual discomfort in his body]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 33:20

ULT:

So his life abhors bread, and his soul food of desire.

UST:

They feel so sick that they do not want to eat anything, not even their favorite foods.

and his soul food of desire (ULT)

not even their favorite foods (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and his soul abhors food of desire]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

his life ... and his soul (ULT)

they ... their (UST)

Elihu is using parts of a person, his **life** and his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of abhorring food. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he ... and he abhors]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

bread (ULT)

to eat anything (UST)

Elihu is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]

food of desire (ULT)

not even ... favorite foods (UST)

Elihu is using this possessive form to describe **food** that a person would especially **desire**, not food that belongs to desire. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [desirable food] or [delicacies]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [bread](#)
- [and his soul](#)
- [desire](#)

UST

- [to eat anything](#)
 - [their](#)
 - [not even ... favorite foods](#)
-

Job 33:21

ULT:

His flesh wastes from sight, and his bones, not seen, are exposed,

UST:

They lose so much weight that there appears to be no flesh between their skin and their bones.

and his bones, not seen, are exposed (ULT)

between their skin and their bones (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and his bones, which people could not see before, become visible]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wastes](#)

UST

- [no](#)
-

Job 33:22

ULT:

and his soul draws near to the pit, and his life to the ones causing death.

UST:

They become so sick that they are about to die. The angels who cause people to die start coming to get them.

his soul ... and his life (ULT)

They become so sick that they ... start coming to get them (UST)

Elihu is using parts of a person, his **soul** and his **life**, to mean all of him in the act of approaching death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he ... and he draws near]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

to the ones causing death (ULT)

The angels who cause people to die (UST)

Elihu may be referring implicitly to specific angels who were believed to be agents through whom God caused people to die. (There are suggestions of this in [2 Samuel 24:16](#) and [Psalm 78:49](#).) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to the angels of death]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his soul](#)
- [to the pit](#)

UST

- [They become so sick that they](#)

- die
-

Job 33:23

ULT:

If there is an angel for him, an interpreter, one of a thousand, to declare to a man his uprightness,

UST:

However, sometimes a special kind of angel may come to a person and tell him on behalf of God how he can change the way that he has been living so that he will not die.

If (ULT)

However, sometimes (UST)

Elihu is drawing an implicit contrast between the angels of death whom he described in the previous verse and the type of angel he describes in this verse, who helps keep a person from going “down to the pit” (as he says in the next verse). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [But if]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

an interpreter (ULT)

on behalf of God (UST)

The word translated **interpreter** is used elsewhere in the Bible to mean someone who translates what someone says in one language into another language, for example, in [Genesis 42:23](#). Here, however, it implicitly means someone who speaks on behalf of another person, not necessarily translating what that person says into another language. Alternate translation: [an advocate] or [a spokesman]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

one of a thousand (ULT)

a special kind of (UST)

Elihu does not necessarily mean that exactly **one** out of every **thousand** angels is an interpreter such as he describes. Instead, this expression may mean in a general sense that such angels are rare. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that rare kind of angel]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to declare to a man his uprightness (ULT)

and tell him ... how he can change the way that he has been living so that he will not die (UST)

This could mean: (1) that the angel would **declare** to a person how he would need to change his actions so that he would be upright or have a right standing with God (**his** would refer to the person) or so that his actions would conform to God's **uprightness** (**his** would refer to God). Alternate translation: [to declare to a person how he needs to change his actions in order to become upright]; (2) that the angel would **declare** to God on behalf of a person (the word translated **to** would mean "for") that the person was upright or had the potential to change his actions and become upright and so did not need to die. Alternate translation: [to declare to God on a person's behalf that he is upright]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [an angel](#)
- [an interpreter](#)
- [to declare](#)
- [his uprightness](#)

UST

- [angel](#)
- [on behalf of God](#)
- [and tell](#)

- how he can change the way that he has been living so that he will not die
-

Job 33:24

ULT:

and he is gracious to him and says, 'Redeem him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransom,'

UST:

{If the person changes the way that he has been living,} then God will forgive him. God will tell the angels who cause people to die, 'Do not cause this person to die! I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right.'

and he is gracious to him (ULT)

{ ... If the person changes the way that he has been living,} then God will forgive him (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God and the pronoun **him** refers to the person whom Elihu has been describing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and God is gracious to that person]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and says, Redeem him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransom (ULT)

God will tell the angels who cause people to die, Do not cause this person to die! I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and tells the angels of death to spare him from going down to the pit because he has found a ransom]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

I have found a ransom (ULT)

I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **ransom**, you could express the same idea in another way. See the discussion of this idea in the introduction to this chapter.

Alternate translation: [I have found a good reason to spare him]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

I have found a ransom (ULT)

I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right (UST)

The word **found** does not mean that God did not know where this **ransom** was and had to look for it and finally found it. Rather, it means that when the suffering person repented, this was a consideration that helped provide grounds for sparing him. (See the discussion in the introduction to this chapter.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have recognized a good reason to spare him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and he is gracious to him](#)
- [to the pit](#)
- [a ransom](#)

UST

- [{ ... If the person changes the way that he has been living,} then God will forgive him](#)
 - [Do not cause this person to die](#)
 - [I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right](#)
-

Job 33:25

ULT:

his flesh becomes fresher than {in} childhood; it returns to the days of his youth.

UST:

When that happens, the person will become healthy again and his skin will appear as fresh as the skin of a child. He will be as strong again as he was when he was young.

his flesh (ULT)

When that happens, the person ... and his skin will appear (UST)

Elihu is using one part of this person's body, his **flesh**, to mean his whole body in the act of being rejuvenated. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his body]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

it returns to the days of his youth (ULT)

He will be as strong again as he was when he was young (UST)

Elihu is speaking of this person's **flesh** as if it were a living thing that could go back in time to his **youth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it becomes as it was in the days of his youth]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

to the days of his youth (ULT)

as he was when he was young (UST)

Elihu is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the time of his youth]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the days of](#)

UST

- [as he was when](#)
-

Job 33:26

ULT:

He will pray to God, and he will accept him, and he will see his face with joy, and he will restore to the man his righteousness.

UST:

Then God will once again treat him as a righteous person. He will pray to God, and God will answer his prayer. He will come into God's presence joyfully.

and he will accept him, and he will see his face with joy (ULT)

and God will answer his prayer. He will come into God's presence joyfully (UST)

The pronoun **he** means God in the first instance and, in the second instance, **he** means the person whom Elihu has been describing. The pronoun **him** refers to this person, and the pronoun **his** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and God will accept this person, and the person will see God's face with joy]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and he will see his face (ULT)

He will come into God's presence (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Based on what Elihu says in the next two verses, this probably means that he will come into God's presence in a temple. Alternate translation: [and he will come into God's presence in a temple]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and he will restore to the man his righteousness (ULT)

Then God will once again treat him as a righteous person (UST)

This could mean: Alternate translation: (1) [for God will restore the man to a right standing with him] or (2) [and God will restore his reputation as a righteous person] or (3) [and God will set things right for the man again]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He will pray](#)
- [God](#)
- [with joy](#)
- [and he will restore](#)
- [his righteousness](#)

UST

- [He will pray](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [joyfully](#)
 - [Then God will once again treat](#)
 - [as a righteous person](#)
-

Job 33:27

ULT:

He will sing to men and say, 'I sinned and I turned aside uprightness, but he did not requite to me.

UST:

He will sing a song of thanksgiving and tell the people who are listening, 'I sinned; yes, I did things that were not right, but God did not punish me in the way that I deserved.

He will sing to men (ULT)

He will sing a song of thanksgiving and tell the people who are listening (UST)

Elihu assumes that Job will understand that by **sing**, he means that the person will go to a temple and publicly sing a song of thanksgiving to celebrate how God has delivered him, as was the custom in this culture. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [He will sing a song of thanksgiving in a temple]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and say, I sinned and I turned aside uprightness, but he did not requite to me (ULT)

I sinned; yes, I did things that were not right, but God did not punish me in the way that I deserved (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and say that he sinned and turned aside uprightness but that God did not requite to him]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

and I turned aside uprightness (ULT)

yes, I did things that were not right (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **uprightness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I turned aside what was right]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and I turned aside uprightness (ULT)

yes, I did things that were not right (UST)

Elihu is speaking of **uprightness** as if it were a living thing that had been walking down the right path and he **turned** it **aside** so that it began going down the wrong path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I did what was not right]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I sinned](#)
- [and ... uprightness](#)

UST

- [I sinned](#)
 - [yes, I did things that were not right](#)
-

Job 33:28

ULT:

He has redeemed my soul from going over into the pit, and my life will see light. '

UST:

He has saved me from going to the place where dead people are. And so I will continue to enjoy being alive!'

He has redeemed my soul from going over into the pit, and my life will see light (ULT)

He has saved me from going to the place where dead people are. And so I will continue to enjoy being alive (UST)

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [He will say that God has redeemed his soul from going over into the pit and that his life will see light]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

my soul ... and my life (ULT)

me ... And so I will continue to enjoy being alive (UST)

Elihu is using parts of this person, his **soul** and his **life**, to mean all of him in the act of being redeemed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [me ... and I]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and my life will see light (ULT)

And so I will continue to enjoy being alive (UST)

This person is using the term **light** by association to mean life on earth. As in many other places in the book, here the realm of the living is described as a place of light, by contrast with the realm of the dead, which is a place of darkness. (For example, in [18:18](#), “They will drive him from light into darkness, and they will chase him from the world.”) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I will continue to live on earth]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He has redeemed](#)
- [my soul](#)
- [into the pit](#)

UST

- [He has saved](#)
 - [me](#)
 - [to the place where dead people are](#)
-

Job 33:29

ULT:

Behold, God does all these {things} twice, thrice, with a man

UST:

Indeed, God does this for many people.

twice, thrice (ULT)

many (UST)

As he did in [verse 14](#), here Elihu is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [again and again]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)

UST

- [God](#)
-

Job 33:30

ULT:

to bring his soul back from the pit for being enlightened with the light of the living.

UST:

He keeps them from going to the place where dead people are. That way they can continue to enjoy being alive.

his soul (ULT)

them (UST)

Elihu is using one part of this person, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [him]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

for being enlightened with the light of the living (ULT)

That way they can continue to enjoy being alive (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [so that he can enlighten him with the light of the living]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

for being enlightened with the light of the living (ULT)

That way they can continue to enjoy being alive (UST)

Elihu is using the plural adjective **living** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an

equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [so that he can enlighten him with the light of living people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

for being enlightened with the light of the living (ULT)

That way they can continue to enjoy being alive (UST)

Elihu is using the possessive form, **the light of the living**, to describe the light that living people have and by which they see, not light that living people give off. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [so that he can enlighten him with the light that living people have]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

for being enlightened with the light of the living (ULT)

That way they can continue to enjoy being alive (UST)

As in [verse 38](#), the term **light** refers by association to life on earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so that he can restore him to life among the other people who live on earth]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his soul](#)
- [the pit](#)
- [to bring ... back](#)

UST

- [them](#)
- [the place where dead people are](#)

- He keeps ... from going
-

Job 33:31

ULT:

Heed, Job; listen to me. Be silent, and I will speak.

UST:

So Job, please listen to me. Do not say anything right now; just allow me to speak.

and I will speak (ULT)

just allow me to speak (UST)

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **speak**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and let me be the one who speaks]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [Be silent](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [Do not say anything right now](#)
-

Job 33:32

ULT:

If there are words, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify you.

UST:

{After I have spoken, then} if you have something more that you want to say to me, say it, because I would like to show that you are innocent.

If (ULT)

{After I have spoken, then} if (UST)

Since Elihu told Job in the previous verse to **listen** and be **silent**, when he tells him in this verse to **speak** and **answer**, he implicitly means that Job should do this only after listening to him. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [Then if]

Support Reference: [Connect — Sequential Time Relationship](#)

there are words (ULT)

you have something more that you want to say (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job would say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have something to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

I desire to justify you (ULT)

I would like to show that you are innocent (UST)

Elihu seems to mean that he desires to show that Job has been right in saying that God is not punishing him for committing sin. Elihu has been suggesting that Job's sufferings are instead a warning from God not to take a sinful course of action. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I am trying to show that you have been right in saying that God is not punishing you for committing sin]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to justify you](#)

UST

- [you are innocent](#)
-

Job 33:33

ULT:

If not, you listen to me; be silent, and I will teach you wisdom.”

UST:

However, if you have nothing more that you want to say, then just listen to me. I will explain to you how you can understand your situation in a wise way.”

If (ULT)

However, if (UST)

Elihu is implicitly drawing a contrast, suggesting that, on the other hand, Job may not have anything to say once he has listened to him further. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [But if]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

you listen to me (ULT)

then ... listen to me (UST)

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **listen**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [you be the one who listens while I speak]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

wisdom (ULT)

how you can understand your situation in a wise way (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is wise]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)
- [be silent](#)

UST

- [how you can understand your situation in a wise way](#)
 - [just](#)
-

Job 34

Job 34 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu's speech. In this chapter, Elihu speaks first to Job's friends and others who may be listening, then from [verse 16](#) onward he addresses Job directly, and then he speaks again to the others about Job starting in [verse 34](#).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Elihu speaking harshly about Job

It may be puzzling to your readers that while Elihu promises Job in [33:7](#) that he will be gentle with him, in this chapter, in [verses 7–8](#) and [35](#), Elihu speaks very harshly about Job. However, this is really a matter of interpretation rather than translation, so it is not necessary to offer an explanation within the text of your translation.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Elihu quoting Job and his friends

In several places in this chapter, Elihu directly quotes Job or his friends. He does this to affirm what the friends said and to challenge what Job said. To help your readers appreciate that Elihu is doing this, you may wish to translate his expressions the same way you translated them when Job or his friends used them.

In [34:3](#), Elihu quotes what Job said in [12:11](#).

In [34:5](#), Elihu quotes what Job said in [27:2](#).

In [34:6](#), Elihu quotes what Job said in [6:4](#), [16:13](#), and [27:4](#).

In [34:7](#), Elihu quotes what Eliphaz said in [15:16](#).

In [34:12](#), Elihu quotes what Bildad said in [8:3](#).

“man” and “men” with generic meaning

In several places in this chapter, Elihu uses the words “man” and “men” in a generic sense that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. It may be helpful in your translation to say “men and women” or to use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Notes suggest ways in which you might do this. (See: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#))

“For” at the start of a verse introducing a reason

Several times in this chapter, Elihu says “For” at the beginning of a verse to introduce the reason for something he said in the previous verse. Elihu does this in [verses 3, 5, 9, 11, 21, and 37](#). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could refer back more explicitly to the previous verse in order to show what Elihu is doing. The UST models ways to do this in each case. (“For” at the beginning of [verse 23](#) introduces a new consideration, as the UST also illustrates.) (See: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#))

Job 34:1

ULT:

And Elihu answered and said,

UST:

Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said,

And Elihu answered and said (ULT)

Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. In this case, Elihu said more things in light of what he had already said and thus, in a sense, in answer to them. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [And Elihu said further, in light of what he had already said]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

Job 34:2

ULT:

"Hear my words, wise {ones}, and listen to me, ones knowing."

UST:

"I want everyone who is wise to hear what I am about to say. I want everyone who knows a lot to listen to me."

my words (ULT)

what I am about to say (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

wise {ones} (ULT)

everyone who is wise (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. (The ULT adds the word **ones** to show this.) Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [you who are wise]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wise {ones}](#)
- [and ... ones knowing](#)

UST

- [everyone who is wise](#)

- everyone who knows a lot
-

Job 34:3

ULT:

For the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food.

UST:

I want you to listen carefully to me because when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad.

the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food (ULT)

when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Elihu is using the same phrase that Job used to tell his friends in [12:11](#) that he had considered and rejected their perspective. Elihu is quoting Job in order to tell him that, for his part, he has considered Job's perspective and rejected it. To help your readers recognize this, you may wish to use the same language in your translation here as you did in [12:11](#).

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food (ULT)

when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad (UST)

Elihu is using the word **and** to indicate that the phrase it introduces is just as true as the previous phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [the ear tests words, just as the palate tastes food]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food (ULT)

when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad (UST)

Elihu is speaking of the **ear** as if it could **test words** by itself. He is using the ear to represent hearing, and he means that people themselves test or consider the words of others when they hear them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people consider others' words when they hear them, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food (ULT)

when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad (UST)

Though Elihu is making a general statement, he is referring implicitly to what Job has said and what he has decided about it. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have heard what Job has said and I have considered it and decided that it is not true, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

words (ULT)

others speak (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what people say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what people say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the palate tastes food (ULT)

They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad (UST)

Elihu is speaking of the **palate** or mouth as if it could **taste** by itself. He means that with their mouths, people discern the taste of the food that they eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [tests](#)

UST

- [they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong](#)
-

Job 34:4

ULT:

Let us choose justice for ourselves; let us know among ourselves what is good.

UST:

I would like all of us to decide together who is right, Job or his friends. I would like us to find out together what is a good way to understand his situation.

Let us choose justice for ourselves; let us know among ourselves what is good (ULT)

I would like all of us to decide together who is right, Job or his friends. I would like us to find out together what is a good way to understand his situation (UST)

Elihu is using the pronoun **us** to refer to himself and to the “wise ones” whom he is addressing, so use the inclusive form of that word if your language marks that distinction. (Even though Job is present and listening, Elihu is not addressing him, so Elihu is still saying **us** to include everyone whom he actually is addressing.)

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

justice (ULT)

who is right, Job or his friends (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is just]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Let us choose](#)
- [justice](#)
- [let us know](#)
- [is good](#)

UST

- I would like all of us to decide
 - who is right, Job or his friends
 - I would like us to find out
 - is a good way to understand his situation
-

Job 34:5

ULT:

For Job has said, 'I am righteous, but God has taken away my justice.'

UST:

We need to consider this carefully together because Job has said, 'I am innocent, but God has not judged me fairly.'

For Job has said, 'I am righteous, but God has taken away my justice (ULT)

We need to consider this carefully together because Job has said, 'I am innocent, but God has not judged me fairly (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For Job has said that he is righteous but that God has taken away his justice]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

but God has taken away my justice (ULT)

but God has not judged me fairly (UST)

Elihu is saying that Job has spoken of **justice** as if it were an object that God had **taken away** from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [but God has not been just in the way that he has treated me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [I am righteous](#)
- [but God](#)
- [my justice](#)

UST

- Job
 - I am innocent
 - but God
 - has ... judged me
-

Job 34:6

ULT:

Would I lie about my justice? My arrow is incurable, without transgression.'

UST:

Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right. He has spoken as if God had shot him with an arrow and wounded him so badly that he will die, even though he is innocent.

Would I lie about my justice? My arrow is incurable, without transgression (ULT)

Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right. He has spoken as if God had shot him with an arrow and wounded him so badly that he will die, even though he is innocent (UST)

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [Job has said that he would not lie about his justice and that his arrow is incurable, without transgression]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Would I lie about my justice (ULT)

Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right (UST)

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I would not lie about my justice!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Would I lie about my justice (ULT)

Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I would not lie about whether I had done the right thing!]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

My arrow (ULT)

He has spoken as if God had shot him with an arrow and wounded him (UST)

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the term **arrow** by association to mean a wound from an arrow. (Elihu is referring back to what Job said in [16:13](#) about God's archers fatally wounding him with arrows.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My wound]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

without transgression (ULT)

even though he is innocent (UST)

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [even though I am without transgression]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Would I lie
- my justice
- transgression

UST

- Job has said he would not lie
 - whether he has done what is right
 - even though he is innocent
-

Job 34:7

ULT:

What man {is} like Job? He drinks scorn like water,

UST:

I have not heard anyone else speak the way Job does. People drink water to satisfy their thirst, and mocking God seems to satisfy Job.

What man {is} like Job (ULT)

I have not heard anyone else speak the way Job does (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [There is no other person like Job!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

He drinks scorn like water (ULT)

People drink water to satisfy their thirst, and mocking God seems to satisfy Job (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if Job literally drank **scorn** the way he would drink **water**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He indulges freely in making scornful statements]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like Job](#)

UST

- [speak the way Job does](#)
-

Job 34:8

ULT:

and he travels in company with doers of iniquity and walks with men of wickedness!

UST:

His friends are people who do what is wrong. He spends time with wicked people.

doers of iniquity ... men of wickedness (ULT)

people who do what is wrong ... wicked people (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **iniquity** and **wickedness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [people who do what is iniquitous ... people who are wicked]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [what is wrong](#)
-

Job 34:9

ULT:

For he has said, 'It does not benefit a man when he delights {himself} with God.'

UST:

We know that this is true about him because he has said, 'It is useless for people to want to please God.'

For he has said, 'It does not benefit a man when he delights {himself} with God (ULT)

We know that this is true about him because he has said, 'It is useless for people to want to please God (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For he has said that it does not benefit a person when he delights himself with God]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [when he delights {himself}](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [to want to please](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 34:10

ULT:

Therefore, men of heart, listen to me: Sacrilege to God from wickedness, and the Almighty from iniquity!

UST:

So, all of you who understand things well, listen to me! God would never consider doing anything that was wicked! No, Shaddai would never consider doing anything that was wrong!

men of heart (ULT)

all of you who understand things well (UST)

Here the **heart** represents understanding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [men of understanding] or [you wise men]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Sacrilege to God from wickedness, and the Almighty from iniquity (ULT)

God would never consider doing anything that was wicked! No, Shaddai would never consider doing anything that was wrong (UST)

See how you translated the expression “Sacrilege to” in [27:5](#). Alternate translation: [Far be it from God to do wickedness, and from the Almighty to do iniquity]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Sacrilege to God from wickedness, and the Almighty from iniquity (ULT)

God would never consider doing anything that was wicked! No, Shaddai would never consider doing anything that was wrong (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Far be it from God to do wickedness, and far be it from the Almighty to do iniquity]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to God](#)
- [and the Almighty](#)
- [from iniquity](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [No, Shaddai](#)
 - [that was wrong](#)
-

Job 34:11

ULT:

For the deed of a man he repays to him, and according to the path of a man, he causes it to find him.

UST:

We can be confident that God treats people fairly because we can see that he rewards or punishes people properly for what they have done. God gives people what they deserve for the manner in which they have lived.

he repays ... he causes it to find him (ULT)

he rewards or punishes ... properly ... God gives people what they deserve (UST)

The pronoun **he** refers to God in both instances. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God repays ... God causes it to find him]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the deed of a man he repays to him (ULT)

he rewards or punishes people properly for what they have done (UST)

See how you translated the word “repay” in [21:19](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God punishes a person for what he does]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and according to the path of a man (ULT)

for the manner in which they have lived (UST)

Elihu is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **path** that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and based on how a person lives]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he causes it to find him (ULT)

God gives people what they deserve (UST)

Here, **it** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [God causes things to happen to him]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Job 34:12

ULT:

Indeed, God truly does not act wickedly, and the Almighty does not pervert justice.

UST:

No, God never does anything wicked. Shaddai always treats people fairly.

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- God
- truly
- and the Almighty
- does ... pervert
- does ... act wickedly
- justice

UST

- God
 - anything
 - Shaddai
 - always treats people fairly
 - does ... wicked
 - always treats people fairly
-

Job 34:13

ULT:

Who appointed {him} over the earth? And who set the world, all of it?

UST:

God did not need anyone to give him the authority to rule the people who live on the earth. He did not need anyone to put him in control of all the people in the world.

Who appointed {him} over the earth? And who set the world, all of it (ULT)

God did not need anyone to give him the authority to rule the people who live on the earth. He did not need anyone to put him in control of all the people in the world (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [God did not need anyone to appoint him over the earth or to set all of the world under his dominion!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

And who set the world, all of it (ULT)

He did not need anyone to put him in control of all the people in the world (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And who set the world, all of it, under his dominion]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [appointed {him}](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [the world](#)

UST

- to give him
 - the people who live on the earth
 - in the world
-

Job 34:14

ULT:

If he set his heart upon himself, {if} he gathered his Spirit and his breath to himself,

UST:

If God ever thought only about himself and not also about the world he created, if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive,

If he set his heart upon himself (ULT)

If God ever thought only about himself and not also about the world he created (UST)

Here the **heart** represents the thoughts and perceptions. Alternate translation: [If he considered only himself] or [If he thought only about himself]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{if} he gathered his Spirit and his breath to himself (ULT)

if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive (UST)

As he did in [32:](#), here Elihu is alluding to the way that God originally breathed the breath of life into humans. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [if he withdrew his Spirit and the breath of life from humans]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his Spirit](#)
- [and his breath](#)

UST

- [if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive](#)

- if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive
-

Job 34:15

ULT:

all flesh would expire together, and man would return to the dust.

UST:

then every living thing would die immediately, and the bodies of people would soon become soil again.

all flesh (ULT)

every living thing (UST)

Elihu is using the term **flesh** by association to mean the creatures that God made, which generally have flesh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [all creatures]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

would expire together (ULT)

then ... would die immediately (UST)

Elihu is using the word **expire** to mean “die.” This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [would pass away together] or [would die at the same time]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

and man would return to the dust (ULT)

and the bodies of people would soon become soil again (UST)

Elihu does not mean that people would actively **return** to the **dust** on their own. Rather, as in [33:6](#), he is referring to the way that God originally formed people from the dust of the earth, and he means that humans would die and their bodies would become dust again. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and people would die be buried and their bodies would decompose and become part of the dirt again]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 34:16

ULT:

But if understanding, hear this; listen to the sound of my words.

UST:

So, Job, if you truly want to understand, then listen carefully to what I am about to say.

But if understanding (ULT)

So, Job, if you truly want to understand (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [But if understanding is to you] or [But if you have understanding]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

hear ... listen (ULT)

then listen (UST)

The imperatives **hear** and **listen** are singular because Elihu is now addressing Job directly. (He is marking a transition from addressing the other “wise ones” who are present by repeating those two terms, which he also used in [verse 2](#).) So use singular imperative forms in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

listen to the sound of my words (ULT)

then listen carefully to what I am about to say (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. As in [33:8](#), he may be referring to the **sound** of the words to mean the exact words, that is, exactly what he is going to say. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [listen to exactly what I am going to say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [understanding](#)

UST

- [you truly want to understand](#)
-

Job 34:17

ULT:

Will one hating justice indeed govern? Or if you will condemn the Righteous {One}, the Mighty {One},

UST:

God could certainly not hate what is right and still rule the world. So you really cannot say that God, who is righteous and powerful, has done something wrong.

Will one hating justice indeed govern? Or if you will condemn the Righteous {One}, the Mighty {One ... } (ULT)

God could certainly not hate what is right and still rule the world. So you really cannot say that God, who is righteous and powerful, has done something wrong (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. (The second question continues into the next two verses, but in many languages it will not be necessary to translate those verses differently except for the punctuation at the end of [verse 19](#).) Alternate translation: [One hating justice will certainly not govern! No, you should not condemn the Righteous One, the Mighty One]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Or if you will condemn the Righteous {One}, the Mighty {One} (ULT)

So you really cannot say that God, who is righteous and powerful, has done something wrong (UST)

Elihu is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If you decide to retain the question form, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [And you will not condemn the Righteous One, the Mighty One, will you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the Righteous {One}, the Mighty {One} (ULT)

God, who is righteous and powerful (UST)

Elihu is using the adjectives **Righteous** and **Mighty** as nouns to mean a certain person, God, who possesses these qualities supremely. The ULT adds the word **One** in each case to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [God, who is supremely righteous and mighty]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [justice](#)
- [Will ... govern](#)
- [the Righteous {One}](#)
- [the Mighty {One}](#)
- [you will condemn](#)

UST

- [what is right](#)
 - [and still rule the world](#)
 - [God, who is righteous](#)
 - [and powerful](#)
 - [has done something wrong](#)
-

Job 34:18

ULT:

the one saying 'Worthless!' to a king, 'Wicked!' {to} nobles,

UST:

God tells some kings that they are worthless, and he says to some officials that they are wicked.

the one saying 'Worthless!' to a king, Wicked!' {to} nobles (ULT)

God tells some kings that they are worthless, and he says to some officials that they are wicked (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [the one telling a king that he is worthless and telling nobles that they are wicked]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

to a king (ULT)

some kings (UST)

Elihu is not referring to a specific **king**. He means kings in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to kings]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to a king](#)
- [nobles](#)

UST

- [some kings](#)

- some officials
-

Job 34:19

ULT:

who does not lift the faces of princes and does not acknowledge the rich to the face of the poor, for all of them {are} the work of his hands.

UST:

God does not treat rulers better than he treats other people. God does not treat rich people more respectfully than he treats poor people. After all, God created all people.

who does not lift the faces of princes (ULT)

God does not treat rulers better than he treats other people (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [13:8](#). Alternate translation: [who does not show favoritism to princes]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

to the face of the poor (ULT)

more respectfully than he treats poor people (UST)

In this context, the phrase **to the face of** means “in front of” or “ahead of.” Alternate translation: [ahead of the poor] or [more than the poor]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the rich ... the poor (ULT)

rich people ... poor people (UST)

Elihu is using the adjectives **rich** and **poor** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [rich people ... poor people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

all of them {are} the work of his hands (ULT)

God created all people (UST)

Elihu is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of making people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he has made all of them]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

his hands (ULT)

God (UST)

If you decided in [verse 17](#) to use a statement or exclamation to translate the question that begins in the middle of that verse and continues to the end of this verse, remember to use the punctuation here that your language uses to mark the end of a statement or exclamation.

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [princes](#)
- [does ... acknowledge](#)
- [{are} the work of](#)

UST

- [rulers](#)
 - [God does ... treat](#)
 - [created](#)
-

Job 34:20

ULT:

{In} a moment they die, and {in} the middle of the night people are shaken and they pass, and they take away the mighty, not by a hand.

UST:

If people use their power to oppress others, God punishes them by killing them. Those people are not expecting to have troubles and die, and humans do not kill them, but God kills them very quickly.

and {in} the middle of the night (ULT)

are not expecting (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if what he is describing generally happens to people literally **in the middle of the night**. He means that it happens suddenly and unexpectedly, as if it happened at the time when people are usually asleep. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and suddenly and unexpectedly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

people are shaken (ULT)

Those people ... to have troubles (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God shakes people]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and they pass (ULT)

and die (UST)

Elihu is using the word **pass** to mean “die.” This is a mild or poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and they depart] or [and they die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

and they take away the mighty (ULT)

If people use their power to oppress others, God punishes them by killing them (UST)

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and the mighty are taken away]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the mighty (ULT)

If people use their power to oppress others (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [even the person who is mighty]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

not by a hand (ULT)

and humans do not kill them (UST)

Elihu is using one part of a human being, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of potentially taking away a mighty person (although Elihu says that no person actually does this). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [not by a human being]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{In} a moment](#)
- [the mighty](#)
- [and they pass](#)

UST

- [very quickly](#)
 - [If people use their power to oppress others](#)
 - [and die](#)
-

Job 34:21

ULT:

For his eyes {are} upon the ways of a man, and he sees all of his steps.

UST:

God punishes oppressive people because he sees everything that people do. God is aware of each individual action that a person does.

his eyes ... he sees (ULT)

he sees ... God is aware of (UST)

The first instance of the pronoun **his** and the pronoun **he** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God's eyes ... God sees]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

his eyes {are} upon (ULT)

he sees (UST)

Elihu is using one part of God, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he looks upon]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the ways of a man, and ... all of his steps (ULT)

everything that people do ... each individual action that a person does (UST)

Elihu is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was taking **steps** along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how a person lives, and ... everything that he does]

Job 34:22

ULT:

There is no darkness and there is no deep darkness for the doers of iniquity to be hidden there.

UST:

Wicked people can not escape from God by hiding in places where it is very dark.

There is no darkness and there is no deep darkness (ULT)

not ... it is very dark (UST)

The terms **darkness** and **deep darkness** mean similar things. Elihu is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [There is no darkness at all]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

for the doers of iniquity to be hidden (ULT)

Wicked people can ... escape from God by hiding (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [for the doers of iniquity to hide themselves]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [Wicked](#)
-

Job 34:23

ULT:

For he does not set upon a man further, to go to God for judgment.

UST:

Now God does not need to examine a person further before passing judgment on that person.

he does not set upon a man (ULT)

God does not need to examine a person (UST)

As Job does in [23:6](#), here Elihu is leaving out some of the words of a certain Hebrew expression that occurs in full form in other places in the book. See how you translated the expression “set upon” in [23:6](#). Alternate translation: [God does not set his heart upon a person] or [God does not consider a person]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to go to God for judgment (ULT)

before passing judgment on that person (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [so there is no need for any person to go to him for judgment]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [for judgment](#)

UST

- [before passing ... on that person](#)

- judgment
-

Job 34:24

ULT:

He shatters the mighty {with} no investigation, and he establishes others instead of them.

UST:

God does not need to investigate what people have done. He knows whether important people have done wrong, and he destroys them if they have. He then appoints others to take their places.

He shatters the mighty (ULT)

He knows whether important people have done wrong, and he destroys them if they have (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **shatters** mighty people or breaks them into pieces. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He punishes mighty people by taking away their power and influence]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the mighty (ULT)

important people ... them (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

{with} no investigation (ULT)

God does not need to investigate what people have done (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **investigation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [without needing to investigate how they have been living]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the mighty](#)

UST

- [important people ... them](#)
-

Job 34:25

ULT:

Because he regards their deeds, he overthrows {them} in the night, and they are crushed.

UST:

Because he already knows what they have done, he removes them quickly and gets rid of them.

he overthrows {them} ... and they are crushed (ULT)

he removes them ... and gets rid of them (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **overthrows** mighty people who do wrong, that is, as if God throws them down onto the ground. Elihu is also speaking as if God literally crushes these people, that is, breaks them into small pieces. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he takes away their power and influence ... and they are destroyed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in the night (ULT)

quickly (UST)

See how you translated the similar phrase “in the middle of the night” in [verse 20](#). Alternate translation: [suddenly and unexpectedly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and they are crushed (ULT)

and gets rid of them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and he crushes them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Job 34:26

ULT:

He strikes them for their wickednesses in the place of the ones seeing,

UST:

God kills them because of the wicked things that they have done. Many people see him do it.

their wickednesses (ULT)

the wicked things that they have done (UST)

Elihu is using a plural form to indicate that these mighty people whom God judges are guilty of wickedness to a great degree. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [their great wickedness]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 34:27

ULT:

that because they turned from after him and they did not consider any of his ways,

UST:

God kills them because they stopped doing what he wanted them to do and did not pay attention to his commands.

they turned from after him (ULT)

they stopped doing what he wanted them to do (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if these wicked mighty people were literally walking behind God but then **turned** away to walk in a different direction from his. He means that they stopped obeying God's commandments. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they stopped obeying God's commandments]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and they did not consider any of his ways (ULT)

and did not pay attention to his commands (UST)

Elihu is speaking of how God wants people to live as if that were a series of **ways** or paths along which God wants people to walk. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they did not respect the manner in which God wants people to live]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 34:28

ULT:

to cause the cry of the poor to come to him, and he heard the cry of the lowly.

UST:

They mistreated poor people. Those poor people prayed to God for help, and God answered their prayers.

to cause the cry of the poor to come to him (ULT)

They mistreated poor people. Those poor people prayed to God for help (UST)

In the first part of this verse, Elihu is indicating the result of what he described in the previous verse, wicked people not obeying God's commandments or respecting the way God wants people to live. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this explicitly in your translation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [As a result, they caused the cry of the poor to come to God]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

the poor ... the lowly (ULT)

They mistreated poor people. Those poor people ... their (UST)

Elihu is using the adjectives **poor** and **afflicted** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people ... afflicted people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the lowly (ULT)

their (UST)

See how you translated the term **lowly** in [29:12](#).

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

he heard (ULT)

God answered (UST)

Elihu is using the term **heard** in a specific sense to mean “answered.” Alternate translation: [God answered]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the cry of](#)
- [and ... the cry of](#)
- [the lowly](#)

UST

- [prayed ... for help](#)
 - [and ... prayers](#)
 - [their](#)
-

Job 34:29

ULT:

If he is silent, then who will condemn {him}? If he hides {his} face, then who will perceive him? Yet {he is} over a nation and over a man alike,

UST:

Yet even if God decides not to punish wicked people right away, no one can criticize him. If God does not reveal what he is doing, no one can understand it. God controls every nation and every person.

If he is silent, then who will condemn {him}? If he hides {his} face, then who will perceive him (ULT)

Yet even if God decides not to punish wicked people right away, no one can criticize him. If God does not reveal what he is doing, no one can understand it (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Even if God is silent, no one can condemn him. If God hides his face, no one can perceive him]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{his} face (ULT)

what he is doing (UST)

Elihu is using one part of God, his **face**, to mean all of him in the act of hiding himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [himself]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Yet {he is} over a nation and over a man alike (ULT)

God controls every nation and every person (UST)

Elihu is describing God as **over** or spatially above each **nation** and **man** (person) in order to indicate that God rules them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yet he rules both individual nations and individual persons]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will condemn {him}](#)
- [a nation](#)

UST

- [can criticize him](#)
 - [every nation](#)
-

Job 34:30

ULT:

from the reigning of a godless man, from snares of the people.

UST:

God makes sure that those who rule honor him. He makes sure that rulers do not oppress the people whom they rule.

from the reigning of a godless man (ULT)

God makes sure that those who rule honor him (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [to protect a nation from the reigning of a godless man] or [to keep a godless person from reigning over a nation]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

from snares of the people (ULT)

He makes sure that rulers do not oppress the people whom they rule (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if the **people** of a nation would literally be caught in **snares** or traps if a godless person became their ruler. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to keep people from being oppressed]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the reigning of](#)
- [godless](#)
- [from snares of](#)

UST

- God makes sure that those who rule honor him
 - God makes sure that those who rule honor him
 - He makes sure that rulers do not oppress
-

Job 34:31

ULT:

If one says to God, 'I have borne, I will not offend,

UST:

Suppose someone says to God, 'I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned. I do not want to sin any longer.

If one says to God, I have borne, I will not offend (ULT)

**Suppose someone says to God, I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned.
I do not want to sin any longer (UST)**

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [If one says to God that he has borne but he will no longer offend]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

If one says to God (ULT)

Suppose someone says to God (UST)

Elihu is suggesting a hypothetical situation in order to illustrate a point. Alternate translation: [Suppose someone said to God]

Support Reference: [Hypothetical Situations](#)

I have borne (ULT)

I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned (UST)

The speaker in this hypothetical situation is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the

context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [I have borne punishment for my sin]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [I have borne](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned](#)
-

Job 34:32

ULT:

besides {what} I see, you teach me; if I have done iniquity, I will not continue, '

UST:

Please show me what sins I have committed. I will stop doing anything that is evil. '

besides {what} I see, you teach me; if I have done iniquity, I will not continue (ULT)

Please show me what sins I have committed. I will stop doing anything that is evil (UST)

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [if he asks God to teach him what he cannot see, and if he says that if he has done iniquity, he will not continue]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

besides {what} I see, you teach me; if I have done iniquity, I will not continue (ULT)

Please show me what sins I have committed. I will stop doing anything that is evil (UST)

This verse continues the hypothetical situation that Elihu is suggesting in order to illustrate a point. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [And suppose that person asked God to teach him what he could not see, and suppose he told God that if he had done iniquity, he would not continue.]

Support Reference: [Hypothetical Situations](#)

you teach me (ULT)

Please show me (UST)

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **teach**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [please teach me]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iniquity](#)

UST

- [that is evil](#)
-

Job 34:33

ULT:

from with you will he repay it? Since you despise, then you will choose and not I. So what you know, speak.

UST:

If a person said that to God, do you think that God would continue to punish him? Now you have been saying that God does not treat people fairly, so it is important for you to decide what you think God would do. I will not suggest the answer myself. We would like to hear you say what you think about this.

from with you will he repay it (ULT)

If a person said that to God, do you think that God would continue to punish him (UST)

Elihu is using the expression **from with you** to refer, while addressing Job, to the perspective that Job has been expressing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will God still punish that repentant person, as you have been saying he would]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

from with you will he repay it (ULT)

If a person said that to God, do you think that God would continue to punish him (UST)

This is the end of the hypothetical situation that Elihu has been suggesting in order to illustrate a point. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Then, in your opinion, would God still punish that person]

Support Reference: [Hypothetical Situations](#)

will he repay it (ULT)

If a person said that to God ... that God would continue to punish him (UST)

See how you translated the word “repay” in [verse 11](#). Alternate translation: [will he still punish the person for having done wrong]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

you despise (ULT)

you have been saying that God does not treat people fairly (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [you belittle what we have been saying about how God deals with people]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will choose](#)
- [what you know](#)

UST

- [to decide what you think God would do](#)
 - [you think about this](#)
-

Job 34:34

ULT:

Men of heart will say to me, and a man of wisdom hearing me,

UST:

{But unfortunately, I believe that} when people who have good sense and people who are wise hear my question and your answer, they will say to me,

Men of heart (ULT)

{But unfortunately, I believe that} when people who have good sense (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [verse 10](#). Alternate translation: [Men of understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and a man of wisdom (ULT)

and people who are wise (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and any wise person]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

hearing me (ULT)

hear my question and your answer (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [hearing me will also say to me]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wisdom](#)

UST

- [who are wise](#)
-

Job 34:35

ULT:

'Job does not speak with knowledge, and his words {are} not with understanding.'

UST:

'Job is speaking ignorantly. What he says does not make sense.'

Job does not speak with knowledge, and his words {are} not with understanding (ULT)

Job is speaking ignorantly. What he says does not make sense (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation, with no comma at the end of [verse 34](#): [that Job does not speak with knowledge and that his words are without understanding]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

with knowledge (ULT)

ignorantly (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [knowledgeably]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and his words {are} not with understanding (ULT)

What he says does not make sense (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what he says is not with understanding]

and his words {are} not with understanding (ULT)

What he says does not make sense (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **understanding**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he does not really understand what he is talking about]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [with knowledge](#)
- [with understanding](#)
- [Job](#)

UST

- [ignorantly](#)
 - [does ... make sense](#)
 - [Job](#)
-

Job 34:36

ULT:

If only Job were tested to the end upon {his} answers among men of iniquity.

UST:

It would be good if God put Job on trial and investigated every last detail of his case. God should do that because Job has been speaking just as wicked people speak.

Job were tested (ULT)

God put Job on trial (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God would test Job] or [God would put Job on trial]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

upon {his} answers among men of iniquity (ULT)

God should do that because Job has been speaking just as wicked people speak (UST)

Elihu is using the word **among** in a sense that suggests that one thing is associated with another. He means that Job responds in a way associated with **men of iniquity**, as if Job were such a person himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because he answers as men of iniquity would]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [were tested](#)
- [iniquity](#)

UST

- Job
 - God put ... on trial
 - wicked
-

Job 34:37

ULT:

For he adds transgression to his sin; he claps among us, and he multiplies his words against God."

UST:

God should put Job on trial because in addition to sinning, he is saying that God does not treat people fairly. Knowing that we were watching, he clapped his hands to insult God. He has made long speeches to say that God has punished him unjustly."

he claps (ULT)

he clapped his hands to insult God (UST)

As in [27:23](#), here clapping one's hands is a symbolic action that expresses derision. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [he claps his hands derisively]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

and he multiplies his words against God (ULT)

He has made long speeches to say that God has punished him unjustly (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he says more and more things against God]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [transgression](#)
- [his sin](#)
- [and he multiplies](#)
- [against God](#)

UST

- he is saying that God does not treat people fairly
 - sinning
 - long
 - to say that God has punished him unjustly
-

Job 35

Job 35 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu's speech. In this chapter, Elihu speaks primarily to Job, although in the last verse he speaks about Job to the others who are present.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Does God not benefit when humans do what is right?

In [verses 6–8](#), Elihu tells Job that whether he is good or bad has no effect on God; that only affects other people. Elihu probably means that God does not owe Job anything for being good and that God does not have to defend himself against Job being bad. But if what Elihu says is taken in a general sense, then it does not express the full teaching of the Bible. Elsewhere the Bible says that God is delighted when people obey him and that God grieves when people sin, knowing the destructive effects that this will have. God is glorified when people acknowledge that humans flourish when they obey his commandments. Elihu, like Job's friends, says things that are true to a certain extent but that do not fully express the counsel of God as found in the Bible as a whole.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

reference of “you” and “your”

Throughout this chapter, Elihu uses the pronouns “you” and “your” to address Job individually, so use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. In [verse 3](#), in the quotation by Elihu, the pronoun “you” is also singular because Job is using it to address God.

Job 35:1

ULT:

And Elihu answered and said,

UST:

Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said,

And Elihu answered and said (ULT)

Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [34:1](#). Alternate translation: [And Elihu said further, in light of what he had already said]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

Job 35:2

ULT:

"Do you consider this to {be} justice? You say, 'I am more righteous than God'!"

UST:

"Job, it is not right for you to say that you have been doing what is right but God has been doing what is wrong."

Do you consider this to {be} justice (ULT)

Job, it is not right (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [You should not consider this to be justice!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Do you consider this to {be} justice (ULT)

Job, it is not right (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is singular here and throughout the chapter because Elihu is addressing Job directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of 'You' — Singular](#)

Do you consider this to {be} justice (ULT)

Job, it is not right (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [You should not consider this a just thing to say!]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

You say, ‘I am more righteous than God (ULT)

for you to say that you have been doing what is right but God has been doing what is wrong (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You say that you are more righteous than God] or, since this is not a direct quote from Job, [You speak as if you are more righteous than God]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to {be} justice](#)
- [I am ... righteous](#)
- [more ... than God](#)

UST

- [Job, it is not right](#)
 - [you have been doing what is right](#)
 - [but God has been doing what is wrong](#)
-

Job 35:3

ULT:

For you have said, 'What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin?'

UST:

You are basically saying that when you ask, 'What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned?'

For (ULT)

You are basically saying that (UST)

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous verse that Job claimed to be more righteous than God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I say that because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

you have said, 'What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin (ULT)

when you ask, What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [you have said to God, 'What does it benefit you if I am righteous? What more do I gain by not sinning than if I do sin]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

you have said, ‘What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin (ULT)

when you ask, What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [you have asked God what it benefits him if you do not sin and what more you gain by not sinning than if you do sin]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin (ULT)

What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned (UST)

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It does not benefit you if I do not sin! I do not gain more by not sinning than if I do sin!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

What does it benefit you (ULT)

What good things have I received because I have not sinned (UST)

The word **you** is singular here because in this quotation by Elihu, Job is addressing God directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

more than my sin (ULT)

than I would be if I had sinned (UST)

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the term **sin** by association to mean the act of sinning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [more than if I had sinned]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [more than my sin](#)

UST

- [than I would be if I had sinned](#)
-

Job 35:4

ULT:

I will answer you {with} words, and your friends with you.

UST:

I will answer those questions for you, and I will also respond to what your three friends have said.

I will answer you {with} words (ULT)

I will answer those questions for you (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is going to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will speak in reply to you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

I (ULT)

I (UST)

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **answer**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of showing this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I myself]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and your friends with you (ULT)

and I will also respond to what your three friends have said (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and I will answer your friends with you]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and your friends](#)

UST

- [and I will ... respond to what your three friends have said](#)
-

Job 35:5

ULT:

Observe the heavens and see, and look, the clouds soar above you.

UST:

Job, look up at the sky. See how high the clouds are above you! {God is far higher than that!}

Observe the heavens and see (ULT)

Job, look up at the sky (UST)

The terms **Observe** and **see** mean similar things. Elihu is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Carefully observe the heavens]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

the clouds soar above you (ULT)

how high the clouds are above you! God is far higher than that (UST)

Elihu is saying implicitly that God is even higher above Job than the **heavens** and the **clouds**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the clouds soar above you; God is even greater than that!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the heavens](#)

UST

- [the sky](#)
-

Job 35:6

ULT:

If you sin, what do you accomplish against him? Or {if} your transgressions multiply, what do you do to him?

UST:

So if you sin, that does not harm God at all. Even if you do many wrong things, that does not hurt him.

If you sin, what do you accomplish against him? Or {if} your transgressions multiply, what do you do to him (ULT)

So if you sin, that does not harm God at all. Even if you do many wrong things, that does not hurt him (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If you sin, you do not accomplish anything against God. If your transgressions multiply, you do not do anything to him.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Or {if} your transgressions multiply (ULT)

Even if you do many wrong things (UST)

Elihu is speaking of Job's supposed **transgressions** as if they were living things that could **multiply** on their own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or if you commit many transgressions]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you sin](#)
- [your transgressions](#)

- Or {if} ... multiply

UST

- you sin
 - Even if you do ... wrong things
 - many
-

Job 35:7

ULT:

If you are righteous, what do you give to him, or what does he receive from your hand?

UST:

On the other hand, if you do what is right, that does not make God better off. No, you are not giving God something that he does not already have.

If you are righteous, what do you give to him, or what does he receive from your hand (ULT)

On the other hand, if you do what is right, that does not make God better off. No, you are not giving God something that he does not already have (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If you are righteous, you do not give anything to God; he does not receive anything from your hand!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

from your hand (ULT)

you (UST)

Elihu is using one part of Job, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of potentially giving something to God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from you]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you are righteous](#)
- [does he receive](#)

UST

- you do what is right
 - are not giving God
-

Job 35:8

ULT:

Your wickedness {is} to a man like you, and your righteousness {is} to a son of man.

UST:

The only ones who suffer if you are wicked are other people. The only ones you might help by being good are other humans.

and ... {is} to a son of man (ULT)

The only ones you might help ... are other humans (UST)

See how you translated the expression “son of man” in [16:21](#). Alternate translation: [and ... is to a human being]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your righteousness](#)
- [and ... {is} to a son of man](#)

UST

- [by being good](#)
 - [The only ones you might help ... are other humans](#)
-

Job 35:9

ULT:

From the multitude of oppressions they make a cry; they shout from the arm of the mighty.

UST:

People call for others to help them because of the many things that wicked people do that make them suffer. They call for help because of the things that powerful people do to oppress them.

From the multitude of oppressions (ULT)

because of the many things that wicked people do that make them suffer (UST)

Elihu is using the plural form **oppressions** in a context where the singular term “oppression” would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the emphasis in another way.

Alternate translation: [Because of great oppression]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

they make a cry (ULT)

People call for others to help them (UST)

The pronoun **they** refers to people generally. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers.

Alternate translation: [people cry out for justice]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

from the arm of (ULT)

because of the things that ... do to oppress them (UST)

Here, **arm** represents power, and in this context, the term indicates that **mighty** people are using their power to hurt others. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an

equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of the violence of]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the mighty (ULT)

powerful people (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they make a cry](#)
- [the mighty](#)

UST

- [People call for others to help them](#)
 - [powerful people](#)
-

Job 35:10

ULT:

But one does not say, 'Where is God my Maker, the one giving songs in the night,

UST:

But people do not ask God, their Creator, to help them. People do not expect God to enable them to sing joyful songs because he has rescued them.

But one does not say, 'Where is God my Maker, the one giving songs in the night (ULT)

But people do not ask God, their Creator, to help them. People do not expect God to enable them to sing joyful songs because he has rescued them (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [But one does not ask where God his Maker is, the one giving songs in the night]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Where is God my Maker (ULT)

God, their Creator, to help them (UST)

The expression **Where is** indicates a desire to know whether God will act. For example, in [2 Kings 2:14](#), Elisha asks, “Where is Yahweh, the God of Elijah?” as he strikes the Jordan River with Elijah’s coat in order to part its waters so that he can walk across the riverbed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate the question as the expression of a wish. Alternate translation: [I wish that God my Maker would act on my behalf]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the one giving songs in the night (ULT)

People do not expect God to enable them to sing joyful songs because he has rescued them (UST)

Here, **night** represents difficult circumstances, and **songs** represent the rejoicing of a person whom God has delivered. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one delivering people from difficult circumstances]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [my Maker](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [their Creator](#)
-

Job 35:11

ULT:

the one teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, making us wiser than the birds of the heavens?'

UST:

People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely. God does that for people, not for wild animals or for the birds in the sky.

the one teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, making us wiser than the birds of the heavens (ULT)

People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely. God does that for people, not for wild animals or for the birds in the sky (UST)

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [the one teaching people more than the beasts of the earth, making them wiser than the birds of the heavens.]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

the one teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, making us wiser than the birds of the heavens (ULT)

People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely. God does that for people, not for wild animals or for the birds in the sky (UST)

In this quotation, the speaker describes **beasts** and **birds** as if they were living things that God could teach and make wise. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one who gave us more understanding than the beasts of the earth and the birds of the heavens]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the one teaching us ... making us wiser (ULT)

People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely (UST)

The speaker is using the pronoun **us** to mean people and thus to refer to himself and his listeners, so use the inclusive form of that word if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the one teaching us](#)
- [more than the beasts of](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [the heavens](#)

UST

- [People do not realize that God wants to teach them](#)
 - [God does that for people, not for ... animals](#)
 - [wild](#)
 - [in the sky](#)
-

Job 35:12

ULT:

There they cry out, but he does not answer from the face of the pride of evil {ones}.

UST:

Even when people do pray to God for help, God does not answer them, because they arrogantly continue to do what is wrong.

There (ULT)

for help (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if the troubles that people experience were a place that they were in. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In their troubles,]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

but he does not answer from the face of the pride of evil {ones ... } (ULT)

God does not answer them, because they arrogantly continue to do what is wrong (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of something by association with the way that people can see the face of someone who is present. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he does not answer, since pride is present in those evil ones] or [but he does not answer, since those evil ones are so proud]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

evil {ones} (ULT)

continue to do what is wrong (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **evil** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The ULT adds the word **ones** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [evil people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they cry out](#)
- [the pride of](#)
- [evil {ones}](#)

UST

- [Even when people do pray to God](#)
 - [they arrogantly](#)
 - [continue to do what is wrong](#)
-

Job 35:13

ULT:

Surely God does not hear vanity, and the Almighty does not regard it.

UST:

God, the Almighty One, does not respond at all when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying.

God does not hear vanity (ULT)

God ... does not respond ... when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **vanity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Here the word **vanity** describes a cry to God for help that is insincere. The person asking for God's help has not repented of the sins that have gotten him into trouble; he is still doing "evil," as [verse 12](#) indicates. Alternate translation: [God does not hear an insincere prayer for help]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

God does not hear vanity (ULT)

God ... does not respond ... when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying (UST)

Elihu is using the term **hear** in a specific sense to mean "answer." Alternate translation: [God will not answer an insincere prayer for help]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and the Almighty does not regard it (ULT)

the Almighty One, does not respond (UST)

In this context, the word **regard** also means “answer.” Elihu is using both hearing and seeing in parallel statements to emphasize his point. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. (You could also combine both parts of this verse into a single statement, as the UST does.) Alternate translation: [no, the Almighty will not answer such a prayer]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [vanity](#)
- [and the Almighty](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying](#)
 - [the Almighty One](#)
-

Job 35:14

ULT:

How much less that you say you do not see him, the case {is} to his face, and you are waiting for him,

UST:

You are telling God that you have made your case against him but that you are still waiting for him to answer your accusations. You are saying that God has not been helping you. Since you say those things, you should certainly not expect God to respond to you!

How much less that (ULT)

Since you say those things, you should certainly not expect God to respond to you (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [How much less will God answer your prayers, given that]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

you say you do not see him, the case {is} to his face, and you are waiting for him (ULT)

You are telling God that you have made your case against him but that you are still waiting for him to answer your accusations. You are saying that God has not been helping you (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to have a direct quotation here. Alternate translation: [you say, ‘I do not see him; the case is to his face, and I am waiting for him,’]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

the case {is} to his face (ULT)

you have made your case against him (UST)

In this context, the phrase **to his face** means “in front of him.” This is likely a reference to the written documents that people in this culture prepared for legal proceedings, as a note to [31:35](#) discusses. Job would be saying that his testimony was “in front of” God, that is, he had submitted it for God to read. Alternate translation: [you have submitted your case to him]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 35:15

ULT:

and now that {in} his nose, he does not visit, and he does not take much notice of transgression!

UST:

You also say that God does not pay much attention when people commit sins, and so he does not become angry and punish them.

and now that {in} his nose, he does not visit, and he does not take much notice of transgression (ULT)

You also say that God does not pay much attention when people commit sins, and so he does not become angry and punish them (UST)

If you decided in the previous verse to translate the beginning of this indirect quotation as a direct quotation, you can also translate the continuation of the indirect quotation here as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [and also, ‘In his anger, he does not visit, and he does not take much notice of transgression!’]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

he does not visit (ULT)

not ... and punish them (UST)

As Job did in [31:14](#), here Elihu is using the term **visit** in a particular sense. When applied to God, the term often indicates that God takes action in the life of a person or group, whether to help needy people or to punish guilty people. Here it has the latter sense. Alternate translation: [God does not punish people who are guilty of committing sin]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [of transgression](#)

- he does ... take ... notice

UST

- when people commit sins
 - God does ... pay ... attention
-

Job 35:16

ULT:

So Job opens his mouth {in} vain; without knowledge, he multiplies words."

UST:

My friends, you see that Job has said things that are completely useless. He says many things without knowing what he is talking about."

So Job opens his mouth (ULT)

My friends, you see that Job has said (UST)

Elihu is using the first part of the speaking process, opening one's **mouth**, to mean the entire process of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [So Job speaks]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

without knowledge (ULT)

without knowing what he is talking about (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation, as in the UST: [without knowing what he is talking about]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

he multiplies words (ULT)

He says many things (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he says many things]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [So Job](#)
- [{in} vain](#)
- [knowledge](#)
- [he multiplies](#)

UST

- [My friends, you see that Job](#)
 - [things that are completely useless](#)
 - [knowing what he is talking about](#)
 - [many things](#)
-

Job 36

Job 36 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu’s speech. In this chapter, Elihu speaks primarily to Job, although others are present and listening.

- Verses 1–21: Elihu says that God uses suffering to warn and correct people.
- Verses 22–23: Elihu describes how great God is, using a storm that is gathering and approaching to describe God’s great power.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The difficulty of understanding [verses 17–21](#)

Verses 17–21 are very difficult to understand. Biblical scholars have offered a variety of explanations of what Elihu says in each verse. Published versions of the Bible differ significantly from one another in their renderings of this material. The ULT seeks to offer a consistent and reasonable translation of these verses. But if a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may find that it differs from the ULT in several places in the way that it translates these verses. If there is a Bible translation in your region, you may wish to use the readings that it uses. If not, you may wish to follow the readings of ULT.

singular “you” and “your”

The pronouns “you” and “your” and the implied “you” in imperative verbs are singular throughout this chapter because Elihu is addressing Job. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you,” use singular forms in your translation.

“hear” meaning “obey”

In [verses 10, 11, and 12](#), Elihu uses the term “hear” in a specific sense to mean “obey.” You may wish to use the term “obey” in each instance in your translation.

Job 36:1

ULT:

And Elihu continued and said,

UST:

Then Elihu said some more things to Job:

And Elihu continued and said (ULT)

Then Elihu said some more things to Job (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **continued** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it to add more to what he had already said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [And Elihu said further]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

Job 36:2

ULT:

“Be patient with me a little and I will show you, for {there are} yet words to God.

UST:

“Job, be patient with me a little longer as I explain things to you. Be patient, because I have more to say in order to show that God does not do anything wrong.

Be patient ... and I will show you (ULT)

Job, be patient ... as I explain things to you (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** and the implied “you” in the imperative **Be patient** are singular here because in this chapter, Elihu is addressing Job directly. So if your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you,” use the singular form in your translation here and throughout the chapter.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

and I will show you (ULT)

as I explain things to you (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and I will show you that God has not been punishing you unfairly]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{there are} yet words to God (ULT)

I have more to say in order to show that God does not do anything wrong (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he wants to say further by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [there are more things to say on behalf of God]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Be patient](#)
- [to God](#)

UST

- [Job, be patient](#)
 - [in order to show that God does not do anything wrong](#)
-

Job 36:3

ULT:

I will carry my knowledge to from afar, and I will attribute righteousness to my Maker.

UST:

I will tell you what I have learned from many sources. I will show that God, who made me, always does what is right.

I will carry my knowledge to from afar (ULT)

I will tell you what I have learned from many sources (UST)

Elihu is describing places that are **afar** off from the perspective of how far a person would have to travel to come from those places. That is why he speaks of the places as being **from afar** and why he speaks of going to those places as going **to from afar**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will carry my knowledge to distant places]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

I will carry my knowledge to from afar (ULT)

I will tell you what I have learned from many sources (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if his **knowledge** were an object that he could literally **carry** to distant places. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [I will show a wide knowledge of my subject] or [I will speak with comprehensive knowledge]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

I will carry my knowledge to from afar (ULT)

I will tell you what I have learned from many sources (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I will show that I know a wide range of things]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and I will attribute righteousness to my Maker (ULT)

I will show that God, who made me, always does what is right (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I will show that my Maker is righteous]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and ... to my Maker (ULT)

God, who made me (UST)

By **my Maker**, Elihu implicitly means God, who made him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and ... to God, who made me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I will carry](#)
- [my knowledge](#)
- [righteousness](#)

- and ... to my Maker

UST

- I will tell you
 - what I have learned
 - always does what is right
 - God, who made me
-

Job 36:4

ULT:

For truly my words {will} not {be} false; the complete in knowledge {is} with you.

UST:

You can indeed listen patiently because I will not say anything to you that is false. I am here with you as someone who understands things well.

my words (ULT)

I will ... say anything to you (UST)

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I say]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the complete in knowledge {is} with you (ULT)

I am here with you as someone who understands things well (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective phrase **complete in knowledge** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjective phrases in the same way. If not, you can translate this with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [someone who has complete knowledge is with you]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the complete in knowledge {is} with you (ULT)

I am here with you as someone who understands things well (UST)

Elihu says **complete** here as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [someone who has very comprehensive knowledge is with you]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

the complete in knowledge {is} with you (ULT)

I am here with you as someone who understands things well (UST)

Elihu is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [I who have very comprehensive knowledge am with you]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [truly](#)
- [the complete in](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [indeed](#)
 - [well](#)
 - [as someone who understands things](#)
-

Job 36:5

ULT:

Behold, God {is} mighty, and he does not despise; mighty, strong in heart.

UST:

Truly, God is very powerful, but he values every person. He understands everything completely.

and he does not despise (ULT)

but he values every person (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. He is probably responding to what Job said to God in [10:3](#), “you ... despise the work of your hands.” If that would be clearer in your language, you can supply these words from the context, specifically from [verse 2](#), where Elihu speaks of God as his “Maker.”

Alternate translation: [and he does not despise any of the people whom he has made]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

mighty, strong in heart (ULT)

He understands everything completely (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [he is also mighty in that he is strong in heart]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

mighty, strong in heart (ULT)

He understands everything completely (UST)

Here the **heart** represents the mind or understanding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he is also mighty in that he has great understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [{is} mighty](#)
- [mighty](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [is very powerful](#)
 - [everything completely](#)
-

Job 36:6

ULT:

He does not keep the wicked alive, but he gives the lowly justice.

UST:

He does not allow wicked people to remain alive, but he helps people whom others have been oppressing.

He does not keep the wicked alive (ULT)

He does not allow wicked people to remain alive (UST)

Elihu is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He punishes the wicked by killing them]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

the wicked ... the lowly (ULT)

wicked people ... people whom others have been oppressing (UST)

Elihu is using the adjectives **wicked** and **lowly** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [wicked people ... lowly people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

but he gives the lowly justice (ULT)

but he helps people whom others have been oppressing (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [but he makes sure that others treat lowly people fairly]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the lowly (ULT)

people whom others have been oppressing (UST)

See how you translated the term **lowly** in [29:12](#).

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wicked](#)
- [the lowly](#)
- [but ... justice](#)

UST

- [wicked people](#)
 - [people whom others have been oppressing](#)
 - [but he helps](#)
-

Job 36:7

ULT:

He does not withdraw his eyes from the righteous, but he sets them on a throne with kings forever, and they rise high.

UST:

He always protects people who are righteous. He makes them prosper as if they were kings, and he causes others to honor them continually.

He does not withdraw his eyes from the righteous (ULT)

He always protects people who are righteous (UST)

Elihu is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He keeps his eyes on the righteous]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

He does not withdraw his eyes from the righteous (ULT)

He always protects people who are righteous (UST)

Elihu is using one part of God, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of watching over the righteous. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [He continually watches over the righteous]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

from the righteous (ULT)

people who are righteous (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **righteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [from the person who is righteous]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

from the righteous (ULT)

people who are righteous (UST)

Elihu is not referring to a specific **righteous** person. He means righteous people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form, particularly since Elihu uses plural forms in the rest of this verse. Alternate translation: [from righteous people]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

but he sets them on a throne with kings (ULT)

He makes them prosper as if they were kings, and (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally put **righteous** people on a **throne** together with **kings**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he gives them positions of power and influence]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and they rise high (ULT)

he causes others to honor them (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if righteous people literally **rise high** when God helps them. He is speaking of the esteem in which others come to hold them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and others esteem them greatly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the righteous](#)
- [on a throne](#)
- [kings](#)
- [forever](#)

UST

- [people who are righteous](#)
 - [He makes them prosper](#)
 - [kings](#)
 - [continually](#)
-

Job 36:8

ULT:

But if {they are} bound in chains and they are caught in cords of affliction,

UST:

Sometimes people suffer great troubles because they have done wrong things.

But if {they are} bound in chains and they are caught in cords of affliction (ULT)

Sometimes people suffer great troubles because they have done wrong things (UST)

The phrase **bound in chains** could mean: (1) the same thing as **caught in cords of affliction**. Elihu may be using repetition to emphasize the idea that these phrases express. In that case, he would be speaking in both phrases as if righteous people were literally **bound** or **caught** by affliction in order to say that they were suffering from affliction. Alternate translation: [If they are bound in chains of affliction; yes, if they are caught in cords of affliction]; (2) being bound in actual **chains**. This would mean that people who had previously been righteous had unfortunately committed some crime and had been punished with imprisonment. In that case Elihu would be using **chains** in the first part of the verse to mean actual physical restraint and **cords** in the second part of the verse to represent sufferings. Alternate translation: [But if they are put in prison for some crime or if they are suffering from affliction]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

{ ... they are} bound in chains and they are caught in cords of affliction (ULT)

people suffer great troubles because they have done wrong things (UST)

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [chains are binding them and cords of affliction have caught them]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {they are} bound
- of affliction

UST

- people suffer
 - because they have done wrong things
-

Job 36:9

ULT:

then he declares to them their deeds and their transgressions, for they magnified themselves,

UST:

When they do, God shows them what they have done wrong. He shows them that they committed these sins because they were proud.

their deeds and their transgressions (ULT)

what they have done wrong ... that they committed these sins (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **transgressions** tells what kind of **deeds** these people did. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.”
Alternate translation: [their evil deeds]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

for they magnified themselves (ULT)

because they were proud (UST)

Elihu is using the word **for** to introduce the reason why these people committed **deeds** that were **transgressions**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [which they did because they became proud]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [then he declares](#)
- [deeds ... their transgressions](#)

UST

- When they do, God shows ... He shows
 - that they committed these sins
-

Job 36:10

ULT:

and he opens their ear to correction and says that they shall return from iniquity.

UST:

He enables them to understand what he is teaching them. He commands them to stop sinning.

and he opens their ear to correction (ULT)

He enables them to understand what he is teaching (UST)

Elihu is using one part of these righteous people who unfortunately have sinned, their **ear**, to mean all of them in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he enables them to hear correction]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and he opens their ear to correction (ULT)

He enables them to understand what he is teaching (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, in this context, to hear means to obey. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he enables them to obey correction]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and he opens their ear to correction (ULT)

He enables them to understand what he is teaching (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **correction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he enables them to obey him when he corrects them]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

their ear (ULT)

He enables them to understand (UST)

If you retain the use of the term **ear** for the whole person in your translation, since Elihu is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **ear**. Alternate translation: [their ears]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

and says that they shall return from iniquity (ULT)

them. He commands them to stop sinning (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to have a direct quotation here. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You shall return from iniquity!’]

Support Reference: [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#)

and says that they shall return from iniquity (ULT)

them. He commands them to stop sinning (UST)

In this quotation by Elihu, God is using a future statement to give a command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command form. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You must return from iniquity!’]

Support Reference: [Statements — Other Uses](#)

and says that they shall return from iniquity (ULT)

them. He commands them to stop sinning (UST)

In this quotation by Elihu, God is speaking as if **iniquity** were a place from which disobedient people had to **return**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You must stop committing iniquity!’]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and says that they shall return from iniquity (ULT)

them. He commands them to stop sinning (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **iniquity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You must stop doing things that are iniquitous!’]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from iniquity](#)

UST

- [sinning](#)
-

Job 36:11

ULT:

If they hear and serve {him}, they will complete their days in good and their years in pleasantness.

UST:

If they obey him and once again live as he wishes, they will prosper and be happy for as long as they live.

they hear (ULT)

they obey him (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Elihu is using the term **hear** in a specific sense to mean “obey.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, here and in the next two verses. Alternate translation: [they obey]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

they will complete their days in good and their years in pleasantness (ULT)

will prosper and be happy for as long as they live (UST)

Elihu is using the terms **days** and **years** to refer to a specific time, the lifetimes of these repentant people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they will complete their lifetimes in good; yes, they will have pleasantness for the rest of their lifetimes]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

they will complete their days in good and their years in pleasantness (ULT)

will prosper and be happy for as long as they live (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **good** and **pleasantness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [they will enjoy good things and be in pleasant situations for the rest of their lifetimes]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and serve {him}](#)
- [their days](#)
- [in good](#)
- [and their years](#)

UST

- [and once again live as he wishes, they](#)
 - [for as long as they live](#)
 - [will prosper](#)
 - [for as long as they live](#)
-

Job 36:12

ULT:

But if they do not hear, they will cross over by a weapon, and they will expire as without knowledge.

UST:

But if they do not obey him, they will die violently because they did not seek to understand how God wanted them to live.

they will cross over by a weapon (ULT)

they will die violently (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [33:18](#). Alternate translation: [someone will kill them with a weapon]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

and they will expire (ULT)

they will die (UST)

Elihu is using the word **expire** to mean “die.” This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and they will pass away] or [and they will die]

Support Reference: [Euphemism](#)

as without knowledge (ULT)

because they did not seek to understand how God wanted them to live (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [because they acted as if they did not know how God wanted them to live]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [they will cross over](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [they will die](#)
 - [to understand how God wanted them to live](#)
-

Job 36:13

ULT:

And the godless of heart keep the nose; they do not cry out when he binds them.

UST:

People who do not respect God continue to be angry with God. They do not ask God to help them even when they are suffering because of their sins.

And the godless of heart (ULT)

People who do not respect God (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective phrase **godless of heart** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjective phrases in the same way. If not, you can translate this with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [And people who are godless in their hearts]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

And the godless of heart (ULT)

People who do not respect God (UST)

Here the **heart** represents the character of a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And people whose character is godless] or [And people of godless character]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

keep the nose (ULT)

continue to be angry with God (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if anger, represented here by a part of the body, the **nose**, were an object that people could **keep**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [remain angry with God]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

he binds them (ULT)

they are suffering because of their sins (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **binds** disobedient people. He is using the same image as in [verse 8](#) to mean that God afflicts them in order to correct them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he afflicts them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And the godless of](#)
- [they do ... cry out](#)
- [he binds them](#)

UST

- [People who do not respect God](#)
 - [They do ... ask God to help them](#)
 - [they are suffering because of their sins](#)
-

Job 36:14

ULT:

Their soul dies in youth, and their life {is} among the cultic prostitutes.

UST:

They can only make a living in a dishonorable way, and they die while they are still young.

Their soul dies in youth, and their life {is} among the cultic prostitutes (ULT)

They can only make a living in a dishonorable way, and they die while they are still young (UST)

You may find it more natural to put the information about what happens during the **life** of these disobedient people before the information about when they die. Alternate translation: [They live among the cultic prostitutes, and they die young]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

Their soul dies in youth (ULT)

and they die while they are still young (UST)

Elihu is using one part of these disobedient people, their **soul**, to mean all of them in the act of dying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They die in youth]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Their soul dies (ULT)

and they die (UST)

If you retain the use of the term **soul** for the whole person in your translation, since Elihu is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **soul**. Alternate translation: [Their souls die]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

in youth (ULT)

while they are still young (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **youth**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [while they are still young]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and their life {is} among the cultic prostitutes (ULT)

They can only make a living in a dishonorable way (UST)

Elihu is using the **life** of these people to mean all of them in the act of living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they live among the cultic prostitutes]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and their life {is} among the cultic prostitutes (ULT)

They can only make a living in a dishonorable way (UST)

Elihu means implicitly that these disobedient people are reduced to making their living as **cultic prostitutes**, that is, as people who perform sexual acts in connection with religious rites. (Your language may have a discreet expression for this kind of activity that you may wish to use in your translation. The UST models one way to do that.) Alternate translation: [and they are reduced to making a living as cultic prostitutes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Their soul](#)
- [{is} among the cultic prostitutes](#)

UST

- [and they](#)
 - [in a dishonorable way](#)
-

Job 36:15

ULT:

He delivers the afflicted by his affliction, and he opens their ear by oppression.

UST:

God actually uses suffering to keep people from perishing because of their sins. By making them suffer, he causes them to listen to what he is telling them.

He delivers the afflicted by his affliction (ULT)

God actually uses suffering to keep people from perishing because of their sins (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **affliction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [God uses the things that afflict a person to deliver that person]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the afflicted (ULT)

people ... because of their sins (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **afflicted** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [an afflicted person] or [someone who is suffering from affliction]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and he opens their ear by oppression (ULT)

By making them suffer, he causes them to listen to what he is telling them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **oppression**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he uses the things that oppress people to open their ear]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

and he opens their ear (ULT)

he causes them to listen to what he is telling them (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [36:10](#). Alternate translation: [and he leads them to obey]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

their ear (ULT)

listen to what he is telling them (UST)

If you retain the use of the term **ear** for the whole person in your translation, since Elihu is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **ear**. Alternate translation: [their ears]

Support Reference: [Collective Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He delivers](#)
- [the afflicted](#)
- [by his affliction](#)

UST

- to keep ... from perishing
 - people ... because of their sins
 - God actually uses suffering
-

Job 36:16

ULT:

And indeed, he has drawn you from the mouth of distress {to} a broad place {with} no constriction under it, and the setting of your table he has filled {with} fatness.

UST:

Job, I believe that God wants to bring you out of your troubles and allow you to live without distress. He wants you to be happy and prosperous.

he has drawn you ... he has filled (ULT)

God wants to bring you ... to be happy and prosperous (UST)

Elihu is using the past tense in order to refer to something that he believes God would have done if Job had repented (if Job had actually been guilty of sin). Alternate translation: [he would have drawn you ... he would have filled]

Support Reference: [Predictive Past](#)

he has drawn you from the mouth of distress (ULT)

God wants to bring you out of your troubles (UST)

Elihu is speaking of **distress** as if it were a living thing that had Job in its **mouth** and was about to swallow him. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [he would have snatched you from the jaws of distress and brought you] or [he would have rescued you from the distress that you were in and brought you]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

{to} a broad place {with} no constriction under it (ULT)

and allow you to live without distress (UST)

These two expressions mean the same thing. Elihu is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase.

Alternate translation: [to a place where you have plenty of room] or [to a place where you would have had plenty of room]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

{to} a broad place {with} no constriction under it (ULT)

and allow you to live without distress (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally would have brought Job to a **broad place**, that is, to an open square such as Job mentioned in [29:7](#). Elihu means that God would have brought Job into a situation in life where he had many opportunities and the means to pursue them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into a situation where you had many opportunities and the means to pursue them]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{with} no constriction under it (ULT)

without distress (UST)

Elihu is using the expression **under it** to describe what this place is like. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [with no constriction there] or [where there is no constriction]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and the setting of your table he has filled {with} fatness (ULT)

He wants you to be happy and prosperous (UST)

Elihu is speaking of the **setting** of Job's **table**, that is, the food on his table, as if it were a container that God had filled with **fatness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he has given you much rich food to eat] or [and he would have given you much rich food to eat]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [distress](#)

UST

- [your troubles](#)
-

Job 36:17

ULT:

But you are full of the judgment of the wicked; judgment and justice take hold.

UST:

However, you are still saying bad things about God the way a wicked person would. That is why God is punishing you so severely.

But you are full of the judgment of the wicked (ULT)

However, you are still saying bad things about God the way a wicked person would (UST)

For emphasis, Elihu is speaking as if Job were a container that was **full of judgment**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in another way. Elihu could mean: (1) that Job is like the godless people he described in [verse 13](#), who remain angry with God because they judge that God is punishing them unfairly. Alternate translation: [But you are judging God very unfairly, as the wicked do]; (2) that Job is experiencing the consequences of God's judgment against him. Alternate translation: [but God is judging you severely, as he judges the wicked]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the wicked (ULT)

the way a wicked person would (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

judgment and justice take hold (ULT)

That is why God is punishing you so severely (UST)

The terms **judgment** and **justice** mean similar things. Elihu is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [strict justice takes hold]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

judgment and justice take hold (ULT)

That is why God is punishing you so severely (UST)

Elihu is speaking of these **judgment** and **justice** as if they were living things that could **take hold** of someone or something. He could mean: (1) that God is executing judgment against Job by punishing him. In that case, Elihu would be using **judgment** in a different sense than he did in the first part of the verse, to mean God's judgment of Job rather than Job's judgment of God. Alternate translation: [God is judging you strictly by punishing you]; (2) that **judgment** and **justice** take hold of one another, meaning that they work together closely to show that Job is guilty. Alternate translation: [a just judgment is that you are guilty]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [But ... the judgment of](#)
- [the wicked](#)
- [judgment](#)
- [and justice](#)

UST

- [bad things about God](#)
 - [the way a wicked person would](#)
 - [That is why God is punishing you so severely](#)
 - [That is why God is punishing you so severely](#)
-

Job 36:18

ULT:

For wrath, lest it entice you into clapping, and the greatness of a ransom will not deliver you.

UST:

You are angry with God, but do not let that lead you to say disrespectful things about God. If you did that, God would not accept even a very large bribe to pardon you.

For wrath, lest it entice you (ULT)

You are angry with God, but do not let that lead you (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [For there is wrath, so beware lest it entice you] or [For you are angry, so beware lest your anger entice you]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

into clapping (ULT)

to say disrespectful things about God (UST)

Elihu is using the term **clapping** by association to mean derision, since the people in this culture clapped their hands in order to express derision, as [27:23](#) and [34:37](#) indicate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into mocking God]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and the greatness of a ransom will not deliver you (ULT)

If you did that, God would not accept even a very large bribe to pardon you (UST)

It may be more natural in your language to express the meaning here by using a form other than a possessive form. Alternate translation: [and no ransom, no matter how great, will deliver you]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [wrath](#)
- [a ransom](#)
- [will ... deliver you](#)

UST

- [You are angry with God](#)
 - [bribe](#)
 - [If you did that, God would ... accept ... to pardon you](#)
-

Job 36:19

ULT:

Will he esteem your riches? Not gold or all of the strengths of wealth!

UST:

God would not want your money and so pardon you. He would not take gold or a great deal of money as a bribe.

Will he esteem your riches (ULT)

God would not want your money and so pardon you (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [God would not esteem your riches!] or [God would not want your money so much that he will accept a bribe and not punish you.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Not gold or all of the strengths of wealth (ULT)

He would not take gold or a great deal of money as a bribe (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [No, God would not esteem gold or all of the strengths of wealth!]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

or all of the strengths of wealth (ULT)

or a great deal of money as a bribe (UST)

Elihu is speaking of **wealth** as if it were a living thing that had **strengths**. He is using the idea of strength to refer to an amount or quantity of wealth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or any other kind of wealth, no matter how much of it there might be]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)

UST

- [He would ... take gold](#)
-

Job 36:20

ULT:

Do not desire the night, {which is} to the departing of peoples {from} their place.

UST:

You should not wish that you could die so that your suffering would be over. Once people die, they are gone.

the night (ULT)

that you could die so that your suffering would be over (UST)

Elihu is probably using the image of **night** to mean death, similarly to the way Bildad used “darkness” to mean death in [18:18](#). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [death] or [to die]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{which is} to the departing of peoples {from} their place (ULT)

Once people die, they are gone (UST)

By **their place**, Elihu seems to mean this earth. This may be an implicit warning to Job that once he dies, he will no longer have the opportunity that people on this earth have to repent and be reconciled to God. Alternate translation: [because when people die, they leave this earth and they have no further opportunity to repent]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [desire](#)

UST

- [You should ... wish](#)

Job 36:21

ULT:

Watch yourself, do not turn to sin, for you have chosen upon that rather than affliction.

UST:

Be careful not to commit sin. It seems that you would rather defy God than learn what he wants to teach you through suffering.

do not turn to sin (ULT)

not to commit sin (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if **sin** were in a particular direction and Job might literally **turn** towards that direction. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [do not commit sin]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

rather than affliction (ULT)

than learn what he wants to teach you through suffering (UST)

Elihu is using the term **affliction** by association to mean God's correction. (Elihu said in [verses 8–10](#) and [15](#) that God used affliction to correct people.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [rather than accepting the correction that God is bringing to you through affliction]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Watch yourself](#)
- [sin](#)
- [you have chosen](#)
- [rather than affliction](#)

UST

- Be careful
 - sin
 - you would rather
 - than learn what he wants to teach you through suffering
-

Job 36:22

ULT:

Behold, God causes to be high in his power. Who {is} a teacher like him?

UST:

Truly, God is so powerful that he can do great things. He is better than any other teacher.

Behold, God causes to be high in his power (ULT)

Truly, God is so powerful that he can do great things (UST)

This could mean, depending on the meaning of the rest of the sentence: (1) that Elihu is beginning his description of a gathering storm and he is calling the attention of the others who are present to the clouds that are forming in the sky. In that case, Elihu would mean the term **Behold** literally. Alternate translation: [Look, God causes to be high in his power!]; (2) that while Elihu is going to use the storm to illustrate God's power, here he is asking the others to reflect on how great God's power is. Alternate translation: [Consider this: God causes to be high in his power]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Behold, God causes to be high in his power (ULT)

Truly, God is so powerful that he can do great things (UST)

Elihu could be saying: (1) that God makes **high** things, specifically in this case storm clouds, and that demonstrates his **power**. Alternate translation: [Look at what high clouds God is making in his power!]; (2) that God has caused himself to be high, that is, that God has exalted himself. Alternate translation: [Consider how great God has shown himself to be]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Who {is} a teacher like him (ULT)

He is better than any other teacher (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [No one is a teacher like him!] or [He is about to teach us something in a way that no one else could.]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [{is} a teacher](#)
- [{is} a teacher](#)

UST

- [God](#)
 - [teacher](#)
 - [teacher](#)
-

Job 36:23

ULT:

Who has appointed his way to him? Or who has said, 'You have committed unrighteousness?'

UST:

No one has ever told him what he should do. No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong.

Who has appointed his way to him? Or who has said, 'You have committed unrighteousness (ULT)

No one has ever told him what he should do. No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one has appointed his way to him! And no one has told him, 'You have committed unrighteousness'!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Who has appointed his way to him (ULT)

No one has ever told him what he should do (UST)

Elihu is speaking of how someone conducts himself as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Who has told him how to live] or [No one has told him how to live!]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Or who has said, ‘You have committed unrighteousness (ULT)

No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Or who has told him that he has committed unrighteousness] or [And no one has told him that he has committed unrighteousness!]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Or who has said, ‘You have committed unrighteousness (ULT)

No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **unrighteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Or who has told him that he has done what is not right] or [And no one has told him that he has done what is not right!]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [has appointed](#)
- [You have committed](#)
- [unrighteousness](#)

UST

- [has ever told](#)
 - [that what he was doing](#)
 - [was wrong](#)
-

Job 36:24

ULT:

Remember that you magnify his work, which men have sung.

UST:

People have often sung songs to praise him. You too should remember what he has done and praise him for it.

Remember (ULT)

You too should remember (UST)

Elihu is using the term **Remember** in a particular sense to mean “ensure.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Ensure]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

men (ULT)

People (UST)

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his work](#)

UST

- [what he has done](#)
-

Job 36:25

ULT:

Every man has looked upon it; man has regarded from afar.

UST:

Everyone has seen what God has done, but even so, people only understand it a little.

Every man has looked upon it; man has regarded from afar (ULT)

Everyone has seen what God has done, but even so, people only understand it a little (UST)

Elihu could possibly be indicating the storm that is gathering. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Everyone can see the storm clouds that God is forming in the sky, even though they are so high up and far away]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Every man ... man has regarded (ULT)

Everyone ... but even so, people only understand it a little (UST)

Here again the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [Each person ... people have regarded]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

man has regarded from afar (ULT)

but even so, people only understand it a little (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if people have literally seen God's work **from afar**, that is, from a distance. He probably means that people only see and understand God's work indistinctly and without recognizing many specific details. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [however, people only understand God's work indistinctly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

man has regarded (ULT)

but even so, people only understand it a little (UST)

Elihu is implying a slight contrast: While people can see God's work, they can only see it **from afar**. In your translation, you may wish to indicate this contrast in a way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [however, man has only regarded]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

Job 36:26

ULT:

Behold, God {is} great, but we do not know {him}; the number of his years, indeed, {there is} no searching.

UST:

How great God is! We are not able to understand how great he is, and we are not able to determine how old he is.

the number of his years, indeed, {there is} no searching (ULT)

and we are not able to determine how old he is (UST)

Elihu may be using the term **years**, indicating age, by association to mean wisdom. The book makes this association in various other places, such as [12:12](#) and [32:7](#). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he is extremely wise, since he is older than anyone can determine]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [we do ... know {him}](#)
- [his years](#)
- [searching](#)

UST

- [God is](#)
 - [We are ... able to understand how great he is](#)
 - [old he is](#)
 - [and we are ... able to determine](#)
-

Job 36:27

ULT:

For he draws up the drops of water; they distill {as} rain into his stream,

UST:

Indeed, God draws water up from the earth and puts it in clouds and causes it to become rain.

For (ULT)

Indeed (UST)

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the immediate reason why he has been saying that God is powerful and wise. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [We can see how powerful and wise God is from the way that]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

he draws up the drops of water (ULT)

God draws water up from the earth (UST)

Elihu is referring implicitly to the way God **draws up** water from the earth and sea as mist into the air. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [he makes drops of water rise into the air as mist]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

into his stream (ULT)

puts it in clouds and (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if the water that evaporates from the earth and sea literally forms a **stream** in the sky that supplies clouds with rainwater. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into God's supply] or [into the clouds]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 36:28

ULT:

which the clouds pour down; they drop upon man {in} abundance.

UST:

This rain pours down from the clouds and abundant showers fall on the earth, where people live.

which the clouds pour down (ULT)

This rain pours down from the clouds (UST)

The pronoun **which** refers to the “drops of water” that Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [The clouds pour down these drops of water]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

man (ULT)

the earth, where people live (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [humans]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

Job 36:29

ULT:

Indeed, if one will understand the spread of the cloud, the thunder from his booth?

UST:

No one can really understand how the clouds spread across the sky or how it thunders in the sky where God lives.

if one will understand the spread of the cloud, the thunder from his booth (ULT)

No one can ... understand how the clouds spread across the sky or how it thunders in the sky where God lives (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [no one can understand how God makes clouds spread or how he makes thunder come from his hut!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

from his booth (ULT)

in the sky where God lives (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally lived in a **booth** in the sky. (He is using the same term that Job used in [27:18](#) to describe a guard booth.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from his dwelling place in the sky]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [one will understand](#)

UST

- can ... understand
-

Job 36:30

ULT:

Behold, he spreads his lightning upon it, and he covers the roots of the sea.

UST:

See how God causes lightning to flash all around him! The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean.

Behold (ULT)

See how (UST)

In this instance, Elihu seems to be using the term **Behold** literally. Alternate translation: [Look!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he spreads his lightning upon it (ULT)

God causes lightning to flash all around him (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to God’s “hut,” that is, his dwelling in the sky, which Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [he spreads his lightning upon his dwelling place in the sky]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he spreads his lightning upon it (ULT)

God causes lightning to flash all around him (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **spreads** lightning upon the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his lightning lights up the whole sky]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he covers the roots of the sea (ULT)

The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean (UST)

Elihu is speaking of the depths of the sea as if they were the **roots** of the **sea**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he covers the depths of the sea]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he covers the roots of the sea (ULT)

The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean (UST)

This could mean: (1) that God **covers** the depths of the sea with light. Alternate translation: [and the lightning is so bright that it even lights up the sea down to its depths]; (2) that God **covers** the depths of the sea with water by refilling the sea with rainwater. Alternate translation: [and he refills the whole sea with rainwater]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and he covers the roots of the sea (ULT)

The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean (UST)

Elihu says that lightning lights up the sea all the way down to its depths as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [and the lightning shines deep into the ocean]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the sea

UST

- the ... ocean
-

Job 36:31

ULT:

For by them he judges the peoples; he gives food in abundance.

UST:

Because his storms are so great, God uses them to punish wicked people. But he also uses the rain from these storms to provide abundant food for righteous people.

For (ULT)

Because his storms are so great (UST)

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why the storms that God creates are so far-reaching in their effects, as he has just described. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [The storms that God creates are so far-reaching in their effects because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

by them (ULT)

God uses them ... But he also uses the rain from these storms (UST)

The pronoun **them** refers either to the clouds that Elihu describes in [verses 28](#) and [29](#) or to the thunder and lightning that he describes in [verses 29](#) and [30](#). But either way, he is referring ultimately to thunderstorms such as the one whose formation he is narrating in this part of his speech. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [by such storms]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he judges the peoples (ULT)

to punish wicked people (UST)

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate explicitly in your translation how God **judges the peoples** through the storms that he creates. Alternate translation: [he judges the peoples, sending lightning to punish those who disobey him but sending rain to bless those who obey him]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

he gives food in abundance (ULT)

to provide abundant food for righteous people (UST)

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate explicitly in your translation how God **gives food in abundance** through the storms that he creates. Alternate translation: [the rain from these storms causes crops to grow in abundance]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he judges](#)

UST

- [to punish](#)
-

Job 36:32

ULT:

He covers over his hands {with} lightning and he enjoins upon it against the mark.

UST:

It is as if God picks up lightning in his hands and sends it to strike where he wants it to.

He covers over his hands {with} lightning (ULT)

It is as if God picks up lightning in his hands (UST)

Elihu is using this expression to mean that God picks up so much lightning with his hands that his hands are no longer visible beneath it. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. Alternate translation: [He fills his hands with lightning]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and he enjoins upon it against the mark (ULT)

and sends it to strike where he wants it to (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally gave a command to the lightning that it should hit a certain **mark**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he makes it strike where he wishes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 36:33

ULT:

He declares his shout about it; the cattle also about the thing arising.

UST:

God makes thunder to announce that there will be a storm. We also know that a storm is coming when we hear cattle making extra noise.

He declares his shout about it (ULT)

God makes thunder to announce that there will be a storm (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were a **shout** that God made. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God announces it with thunder]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He declares his shout about it (ULT)

God makes thunder to announce that there will be a storm (UST)

The pronoun **it** could refer to: (1) the storm in general. The second half of the verse suggests that this may be the case. Alternate translation: [God proclaims the coming storm with thunder]; (2) the lightning Elihu describes in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [God proclaims the lightning with thunder]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the cattle also about the thing arising (ULT)

We also know that a storm is coming when we hear cattle making extra noise (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [the cattle also declare their shout about the thing arising] or [the cattle also make noise about the thing arising]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

about the thing arising (ULT)

that a storm is coming (UST)

Elihu is using the phrase **the thing arising** to mean the coming storm by association with the way that its thunderclouds are rising up into the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [about the coming storm]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He declares](#)
- [the cattle](#)

UST

- [to announce](#)
 - [when we hear cattle making extra noise](#)
-

Job 37

Job 37 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This is the conclusion of Elihu’s speech. Elihu continues to use the storm that is gathering and approaching to describe God’s great power. He concludes by telling Job that he should not expect to be able to speak with such a powerful God.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

singular “you” in [verses 15–19](#)

The pronoun “you” and the implied “you” in imperative verbs are singular in [verses 15–19](#) because Elihu is addressing Job. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you,” use singular forms in your translation.

The nature of the questions in [verses 15–18](#)

Elihu asks Job a series of questions in [verses 15–18](#). He may want Job to try to answer these questions so that Job will have to admit that he does not understand what God does. So these could be actual questions that Elihu is using to get information, specifically, these admissions from Job. Alternatively, Elihu may be using the question form for emphasis. A note to [verse 15](#) suggests two possible ways in which you could translate the question there. Consider the most appropriate way to translate each of the questions in [verses 15–18](#).

Job 37:1

ULT:

Indeed, my heart trembles at this, and it leaps from its place.

UST:

My heart really pounds when I think about that! I feel as if it is jumping around inside me.

my heart trembles at this, and it leaps from its place (ULT)

My heart ... pounds when I think about that! I feel as if it is jumping around inside me (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if his **heart** were literally trembling and leaping. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at this, my heart pounds with emotion and skips a beat]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

at this (ULT)

when I think about that (UST)

The pronoun **this** refers to the approaching storm. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [as this storm approaches]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [trembles](#)

UST

- [pounds](#)

Job 37:2

ULT:

Hearing, hear the roar of his voice and the sound {that} comes from his mouth!

UST:

Listen, all of you, to the thunder! It is as if God is roaring!

Hearing, hear (ULT)

Listen, all of you (UST)

Elihu is repeating the verb **hear** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Oh, hear]

Support Reference: [Reduplication](#)

hear (ULT)

Listen, all of you (UST)

The implied “you” in the imperative **hear** is plural because Elihu is addressing Job, his three friends, and any others who may be present and listening. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

the roar of his voice and the sound {that} comes from his mouth (ULT)

to the thunder! It is as if God is roaring (UST)

These two phrases mean the same thing. Elihu is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [how very loudly God is speaking]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

the roar of his voice and the sound {that} comes from his mouth (ULT)

to the thunder! It is as if God is roaring (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were literally God's **voice**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this image as a comparison. Alternate translation: [this loud thunder! It is as if God is roaring]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 37:3

ULT:

He lets it loose under all of the heavens, and his lightning to the edges of the earth.

UST:

God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it throughout the land. God makes such bright lighting that people can see it from far away.

He lets it loose under all of the heavens, and his lightning to the edges of the earth (ULT)

God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it throughout the land. God makes such bright lighting that people can see it from far away (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if thunder and lightning were captive or restrained and God let them **loose** or released them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God makes it thunder so loudly that it can be heard under the whole sky, and he makes the lightning flash so brightly that it can be seen everywhere on earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He lets it loose under all of the heavens, and his lightning to the edges of the earth (ULT)

God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it throughout the land. God makes such bright lighting that people can see it from far away (UST)

Elihu says that thunder can be heard everywhere under the sky and that lightning can be seen in the most distant places on earth as overstatements for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [God makes it thunder so loudly in the sky that people who are far away can hear it, and he makes the lightning flash so brightly that even people who are distant from where it strikes can see it]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

He lets it loose (ULT)

God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the thunder that Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God lets the thunder loose]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

and his lightning (ULT)

God makes such bright lighting that people can see it (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and he lets his lightning loose]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

to the edges of the earth (ULT)

from far away (UST)

People in this culture believed that the **earth** was a flat surface that had **edges**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could express the meaning here in terms of your own culture. Alternate translation: [all around the world]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the heavens](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- throughout the land
 - from far away
-

Job 37:4

ULT:

A voice roars after it; he thunders with the voice of his majesty, and he does not restrain them when his voice is heard.

UST:

After lightning flashes, we hear thunder, which sounds like God speaking very loudly. Then, after the thunder, God makes more lightning.

A voice roars (ULT)

we hear thunder (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were a **voice**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Thunder sounds loudly]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

after it (ULT)

After lightning flashes (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to a flash of lightning. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [after there is a flash of lightning]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he thunders with the voice of his majesty (ULT)

which sounds like God speaking very loudly (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were God speaking. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this image as a comparison. Alternate translation: [when we hear thunder, it sounds as if God is speaking in his majesty]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and he does not restrain them (ULT)

God makes more lightning (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **restrain**. (The pronoun **them** refers to bolts of lightning.) Alternate translation: [and he releases the lightning bolts]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

when his voice is heard (ULT)

Then, after the thunder (UST)

Elihu is once again speaking as if thunder were God speaking. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [after thunder is heard]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

when his voice is heard (ULT)

Then, after the thunder (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [when we hear his voice] or [when we hear thunder]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- his majesty

UST

- very loudly
-

Job 37:5

ULT:

God thunders marvelously with his voice, doing great {things} and we do not know.

UST:

When we hear thunder, it is as if God is shouting in an amazing way. God does things that are too wonderful for us to understand.

God thunders marvelously with his voice (ULT)

When we hear thunder, it is as if God is shouting in an amazing way (UST)

Elihu is once again speaking as if thunder were God speaking. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How marvelous thunder is! It is as if God himself is speaking]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and we do not know (ULT)

for us to understand (UST)

Here the term **know** has the sense of “understand” rather than “be aware of.” Elihu is not saying that people do not realize that God is doing **great things**. He is saying that people are not able to understand or appreciate the great things they see God doing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [that people cannot comprehend]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [marvelously](#)
- [we do ... know](#)

UST

- it is as if God
 - in an amazing way
 - for us to understand
-

Job 37:6

ULT:

For he says to the snow, 'Be {on} the earth,' and {to} the shower of rain, {to} the shower of rains, 'Strength!'

UST:

For example, God can cause snow to cover the ground, and when he tells a rain shower to rain even harder, it becomes a downpour.

For (ULT)

For example (UST)

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous verse that God did things marvelously that people could not comprehend. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I say this because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

he says to the snow, 'Be {on} the earth,' and {to} the shower of rain, to} the shower of rains, 'Strength (ULT)

God can cause snow to cover the ground, and when he tells a rain shower to rain even harder, it becomes a downpour (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [he tells the snow to be on the earth and he tells the shower of rain, yes, the shower of rains, to be strong]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

he says to the snow, ‘Be {on} the earth,’ and {to} the shower of rain, to} the shower of rains, ‘Strength (ULT)

God can cause snow to cover the ground, and when he tells a rain shower to rain even harder, it becomes a downpour (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if **snow** and **rain** were living things to which God spoke. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he makes snow fall on the earth and he makes the shower of rain, yes, the shower of rains, become strong]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and {to} the shower of rain (ULT)

and when he tells a rain shower (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and he says to the shower of rain]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

{to} the shower of rains (ULT)

it becomes a downpour (UST)

Elihu is using the plural form **rains** for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [to the heavy rain shower]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

Strength (ULT)

to rain even harder (UST)

In the quotation by Elihu, God is using the term **Strength** as a command. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Have strength] or [Be strong]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the snow](#)
- [{on} the earth](#)

UST

- [snow](#)
 - [the ground](#)
-

Job 37:7

ULT:

He seals the hand of every man for the knowing of all of men of his making.

UST:

When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside. This shows all people, whom he has made, what great things he is able to do.

He seals the hand of every man (ULT)

When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God literally put a seal on every person's **hand** to restrict it from being used. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He restrains the hand of every man]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

He seals the hand of every man (ULT)

When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside (UST)

Elihu is using one part of a person, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of working. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He restrains every person from working]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

He seals the hand of every man (ULT)

When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside (UST)

Elihu is referring implicitly to the way that a heavy downpour of rain prevents people from working in their fields. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your

readers. Alternate translation: [He sends heavy downpours that keep people from working in their fields]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

man for the knowing of all of men of his making (ULT)

everyone ... This shows all people, whom he has made, what great things he is able to do (UST)

Here the masculine terms **man** and **men** have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [person so that all the people whom he has made will know]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

for the knowing of all of men of his making (ULT)

This shows all people, whom he has made, what great things he is able to do (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. If it would be clearer in your language, you can indicate from the context what God wants people to be **knowing**. Alternate translation: [so that all the people whom he has made will appreciate the great things that he does]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [He seals](#)
- [for the knowing of](#)

UST

- [When God makes it rain so hard ... has to stop](#)

- This shows ... what great things he is able to do
-

Job 37:8

ULT:

And the beast goes into {its} den and remains in its lairs.

UST:

When it rains, the animals go into their hiding places and they stay there until the rain stops.

And the beast goes into {its} den and remains in its lairs (ULT)

When it rains, the animals go into their hiding places and they stay there until the rain stops (UST)

Elihu is not referring to a specific **beast**. He means beasts in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [And the beasts go into their dens and remain in their lairs]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and remains in its lairs (ULT)

and they stay there until the rain stops (UST)

Elihu could be envisioning that a single **beast** would have several **lair**s, but he may be using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may also use plural forms for emphasis. If not, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [and remains safely in its lair]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the beast](#)

UST

- [the animals](#)
-

Job 37:9

ULT:

The storm comes from the chamber, and the cold from the north winds.

UST:

Storms come from the place where they start, and cold winds come from the north.

from the chamber (ULT)

from the place where they start ... from (UST)

As a note to [9:9](#) explains, people in this culture believed that God kept natural forces in “chambers” or storerooms and brought them out when he needed them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [from the chamber where God keeps storms]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the cold from the north winds (ULT)

and cold winds ... the north (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and the cold comes from the north winds] or [and the north winds bring cold]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Job 37:10

ULT:

From the breath of God ice is made, and the breadth of the waters {is} in narrowness.

UST:

In the winter, cold winds turn water into ice. The water in lakes freezes solid.

From the breath of God ice is made (ULT)

In the winter, cold winds turn water into ice (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if cold wind were the **breath of God**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [From the cold wind ice is made]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

From the breath of God ice is made (ULT)

In the winter, cold winds turn water into ice (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The breath of God makes ice] or [The cold wind makes ice]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and the breadth of the waters {is} in narrowness (ULT)

The water in lakes freezes solid (UST)

While water actually expands when it freezes, Elihu probably means that when water freezes solid, it does not move around with the wind and so it remains within a smaller area. You could

indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation:
[and the waters freeze solid and stay in one place]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [From the breath of](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [In the winter, cold winds](#)
 - [In the winter, cold winds](#)
-

Job 37:11

ULT:

Indeed, he loads the cloud with moisture; he scatters the cloud of his lightning.

UST:

God truly fills the clouds with water droplets. He makes lightning flash from many clouds.

Indeed (ULT)

truly (UST)

Elihu may be using the word translated **Indeed** to call the attention of Job and the others back to the gathering thunderstorm after talking about other things such as snow and ice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Look!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the cloud ... the cloud of his lightning (ULT)

the clouds ... lightning ... from many clouds (UST)

Elihu is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [the clouds ... his lightning-clouds]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [he scatters](#)

UST

- [He makes ... flash](#)

Job 37:12

ULT:

And it is turning itself around by his counsels for them doing all of what he commands them above the face of the habitation of the earth.

UST:

He causes the clouds to move around over the places where people live so that they can accomplish everything that he wants them to do.

And it is turning itself around (ULT)

the clouds to move around (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the cloud that Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and if you decided to use plural forms there, you can use a plural form here as well. Alternate translation: [And the clouds swirl around]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

above the face of the habitation of the earth (ULT)

over the places where people live (UST)

Elihu is using the term **face** in a specific sense to mean “surface.” Alternate translation: [above the surface of the inhabited world]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [by his counsels](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- [He causes](#)

- the places where people live
-

Job 37:13

ULT:

If to the rod, if to his earth, if to kindness, he causes it to find it.

UST:

God may send storms to punish people. God may send storms to water the land that he made. God may send storms to help people by providing rain to make their crops grow. God makes all of these things happen.

to the rod (ULT)

to punish people (UST)

Elihu is using the term **rod** by association to mean punishment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to punish people]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to his earth (ULT)

to water the land that he made (UST)

Elihu seems to be referring implicitly to God taking care of the earth that he created. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [for the good of his earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to kindness (ULT)

to help people by providing rain to make their crops grow (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **kindness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [in order to be kind to people]

he causes it to find it (ULT)

God makes all of these things happen (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers in its first instance to rain and in its second instance to the place where the rain falls or to the people on whom it falls. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God causes the rain to find the right place] or [God causes the rain to find the right people]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

he causes it to find it (ULT)

God makes all of these things happen (UST)

Elihu is speaking of rain as if it were a living thing that God enabled to **find** the right location on which to fall. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God makes it rain in the right place]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the rod](#)
- [to his earth](#)

UST

- [to punish people](#)
 - [to water the land that he made](#)
-

Job 37:14

ULT:

Do hear this, Job; stand and consider the marvelous {things} of God.

UST:

Job, listen to what I am saying. Just think about the wonderful things that God does.

Do hear this (ULT)

listen to what I am saying (UST)

Elihu is using an emphatic form of the imperative. If your language has an emphatic imperative, it would be appropriate to use it here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Pay close attention to this]

Support Reference: [Imperatives — Other Uses](#)

stand and consider (ULT)

Just think about (UST)

Elihu is expressing a single idea by using the two verbs **stand** and **consider**. In this context, the word **stand** means not to do anything else. Elihu does not want Job to stand to his feet. Alternate translation: [only consider]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

the marvelous {things} of God (ULT)

the wonderful things that God does (UST)

Elihu is using the term **marvelous** (which is a participle serving as an adjective) as a noun to mean things of a certain kind. The ULT adds the word **things** to show this. Your language may

use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this term with a different expression.

Alternate translation: [the marvels that God does]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [of God](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 37:15

ULT:

Do you know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash?

UST:

Are you able to explain how God arranges the clouds in the sky and makes lightning flash down from them?

Do you know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash (ULT)

Are you able to explain how God arranges the clouds in the sky and makes lightning flash down from them (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this could mean: (1) that Elihu wants Job to try to answer this question and the following three questions so that Job will have to admit that he does not understand what God does. Alternate translation: [You do not know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash, do you?]; (2) that Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely you do not know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Do you know (ULT)

Are you able to explain (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is singular here and through [verse 19](#) because Elihu is addressing Job directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular](#)

of the placing of God upon them (ULT)

how God arranges the clouds in the sky (UST)

Elihu is using this possessive form to describe God **placing** a command on the clouds (that is, giving them an order), not to describe someone placing God or God placing himself on the clouds. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [how God gives orders to the clouds]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

and his cloud causes lightning to flash (ULT)

and makes lightning flash down from them (UST)

Elihu is using the word **and** to introduce the result of God **placing** a command on the clouds. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that his cloud causes lightning to flash]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

and his cloud causes lightning to flash (ULT)

and makes lightning flash down from them (UST)

Job is speaking of this **cloud** as if it were a living thing that could cause lightning to flash. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so that lightning flashes from his cloud]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and his cloud causes lightning to flash (ULT)

and makes lightning flash down from them (UST)

Elihu is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and his clouds cause lightning to flash] or [so that lightning flashes from his clouds]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do you know](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [Are you able to explain](#)
 - [God](#)
-

Job 37:16

ULT:

Do you know about the balancing of the cloud, the wonders of the perfect in knowledges?

UST:

Are you able to explain how God is able to make clouds float in the sky? Can you understand all of the wonderful things that God does? God understands everything completely!

Do you know about the balancing of the cloud, the wonders of the perfect in knowledges (ULT)

Are you able to explain how God is able to make clouds float in the sky? Can you understand all of the wonderful things that God does? God understands everything completely (UST)

See how you translated the question in the previous verse, either as a question that Elihu wanted Job to answer or one whose form Elihu was using for emphasis.

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

about the balancing of the cloud (ULT)

how God is able to make clouds float in the sky (UST)

By **balancing**, Elihu seems to be referring to how clouds float in the sky. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [how God makes the cloud float in the sky]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

about the balancing of the cloud (ULT)

how God is able to make clouds float in the sky (UST)

Elihu is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation, as in the UST: [how God makes clouds float in the sky]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the wonders of the perfect in knowledges (ULT)

Can you understand all of the wonderful things that God does? God understands everything completely (UST)

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation, following a semicolon: [do you know about the wonders of the perfect in knowledges]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the perfect in knowledges (ULT)

God understands everything completely (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **perfect** as a noun to mean a certain person, God, whose knowledge is perfect, that is, complete and comprehensive. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [God, who is perfect in knowledges]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

the perfect in knowledges (ULT)

God understands everything completely (UST)

Elihu is using the plural form **knowledges** in a context where the singular term “knowledge” would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, it might be natural for you to use a singular form, or you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [God, who knows everything perfectly]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do you know](#)
- [the perfect](#)
- [in knowledges](#)

UST

- [Are you able to explain](#)
 - [everything completely](#)
 - [God understands](#)
-

Job 37:17

ULT:

{You} whose garments {are} hot in the quieting of the earth from the south,

UST:

Are you able to explain how God can bring in stifling air from the desert and make it so hot that you cannot stay cool if you wear clothes?

{You} whose garments {are} hot (ULT)

and make it so hot that you cannot stay cool if you wear clothes (UST)

Elihu is using one part of Job, his **clothes**, to mean all of him in the act of being **hot**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You who sweat in your garments]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

in the quieting of the earth from the south (ULT)

Are you able to explain how God can bring in stifling air from the desert (UST)

Elihu assumes that Job will understand that by **south** he is referring to the desert. The book of Job is set in a location where there was a desert to the south. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when the air comes from the desert and the land is still]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)

UST

- [stifling](#)

Job 37:18

ULT:

will you hammer out the sky with him, strong as a cast mirror?

UST:

Are you able to explain how God made the sky so that it would stay firmly in place above the earth?

will you hammer out the sky with him (ULT)

Are you able to explain how God made the sky (UST)

People in this culture believed that the sky was a solid object, a great dome that God had made and placed above the earth. Elihu is speaking as if God had literally melted metal and then hammered it flat in order to make the sky. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Would you be able to create the sky as he did]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

as a cast mirror (ULT)

so that it would stay firmly in place above the earth (UST)

A **mirror** is an object that reflects images. People look into mirrors to check their appearance. In this culture, mirrors were made of bright metal. If your readers would not be familiar with what a mirror is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable metal object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [as an object cast from metal]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

as a cast mirror (ULT)

so that it would stay firmly in place above the earth (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [as a mirror that someone has cast from metal]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the sky](#)

UST

- [the sky](#)
-

Job 37:19

ULT:

Teach us what we shall say to him; we can not array, from the face of darkness.

UST:

I doubt that you could tell us what to say to God. People do not know enough to be able to defend themselves if they spoke with God.

Teach us what we shall say to him; we can not array, from the face of darkness (ULT)

I doubt that you could tell us what to say to God. People do not know enough to be able to defend themselves if they spoke with God (UST)

Elihu is using the term **us** to refer to himself and the others who are listening but not to Job, whom he is addressing, so use the exclusive form of “us” in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Elihu seems to be using the term **we** to refer to Job as well as to himself and the others who are listening, since he is describing a general human condition. It may be natural in your language to use the inclusive form of “we” in this second instance if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

Teach us what we shall say to him (ULT)

I doubt that you could tell us what to say to God (UST)

For emphasis, Elihu is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Elihu actually means. Alternate translation: [I do not believe that you would be able to teach us what we should say to him]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

we can not array (ULT)

not ... to be able to defend themselves if they spoke with God (UST)

See how you translated the term “array” in [33:5](#). Alternate translation: [we cannot marshal our arguments] or [we cannot organize what we want to say]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

from the face of darkness (ULT)

People do ... know enough (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person or thing by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [because of the darkness that is present]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

from the face of darkness (ULT)

People do ... know enough (UST)

Elihu is referring to the limitations of human understanding. He is speaking as if people were in **darkness** and so could not see or distinguish very much. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of the limitations of our human understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Teach us](#)

UST

- I doubt that you could tell us
-

Job 37:20

ULT:

Shall it be recounted to him that I would speak? If a man spoke, that he would be swallowed up?

UST:

I would not dare tell God that I needed to speak with him! If I did that, then he might destroy me!

Shall it be recounted to him that I would speak (ULT)

I would not dare tell God that I needed to speak with him (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [It should not be recounted to him that I would speak!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Shall it be recounted to him that I would speak (ULT)

I would not dare tell God that I needed to speak with him (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Should someone recount to him that I would speak?] or [No one should recount to him that I would speak!]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

If a man spoke, that he would be swallowed up (ULT)

If I did that, then he might destroy me (UST)

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [If a man spoke, surely he would be swallowed up!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

a man (ULT)

I (UST)

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

he would be swallowed up (ULT)

he might destroy me (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God would swallow him up]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

he would be swallowed up (ULT)

he might destroy me (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if God would literally **swallow** an insolent person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he would be destroyed] or [God would destroy him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 37:21

ULT:

And now, they do not look at the bright light that {is} in the skies when the wind has passed through and cleansed them.

UST:

You know that people can not look directly at the sun when it shines brightly in the sky after the wind has blown the clouds away.

And now (ULT)

You know that (UST)

Elihu is using the phrase **And now** to introduce an important point, the conclusion of his speech, that Job should not be asking to speak with God. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. Alternate translation: [So then]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

they do not look at (ULT)

people can not look directly at (UST)

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [people do not look at]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

the bright light that {is} in the skies (ULT)

the sun when it shines brightly in the sky (UST)

Elihu is using a poetic expression to describe the sun. It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [the sun]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

and cleansed them (ULT)

has blown the clouds away (UST)

Elihu is speaking as if the **wind** literally **cleansed** the **skies** when it drove away all the clouds. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and driven away all the clouds]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} in the skies](#)

UST

- [in the sky](#)
-

Job 37:22

ULT:

Out of the north comes gold; around God {is} awesome majesty.

UST:

When God appears, he has glittering light all around him. His glory is so bright that it makes us afraid. {So if we cannot even look at the sun, how could we look at God?}

Out of the north (ULT)

When ... appears (UST)

Elihu assumes that Job will understand that by **the north** he means the abode of God. In this culture, people believed that there was a divine residence in the northern regions of the earth. You could translate this with a general expression or with a term that your readers would recognize as describing the abode of God. Alternate translation: [From God's abode] or [From heaven]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

comes gold (ULT)

When ... appears, he has glittering light (UST)

Elihu is using the term **gold** by association to mean golden splendor, that is, the glory of God. He is actually speaking of God coming in glory. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God comes in his glory]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

around God {is} awesome majesty (ULT)

God ... all around him. His glory is so bright that it makes us afraid. So if we cannot even look at the sun, how could we look at God (UST)

Elihu is drawing an implicit contrast between the brightness of the sun, which people cannot look at directly, and the infinitely greater brightness of God's glory. You may wish to make this contrast explicit in your translation. The UST models one way to do that.

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gold](#)
- [God](#)
- [{is} awesome](#)
- [majesty](#)

UST

- [he has glittering light](#)
 - [God](#)
 - [that it makes us afraid](#)
 - [His glory is so bright ... So if we cannot even look at the sun, how could we look at God](#)
-

Job 37:23

ULT:

The Almighty, we do not find him! {He is} great {in} power, and he does not oppress justice and an abundance of righteousness.

UST:

Shaddai has very great power, and we do not know how to get near to him. He always acts righteously, and he never mistreats anyone.

The Almighty, we do not find him (ULT)

Shaddai ... and we do not know how to get near to him (UST)

Job said in [23:3](#) that he wished he knew where to find God so that he could go to where God was. Here Elihu is implicitly responding to Job in his own words. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [So, Job, none of us are able to find God and go where he is]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

The Almighty, we do not find him (ULT)

Shaddai ... and we do not know how to get near to him (UST)

Elihu is using the pronoun **we** to refer to himself and to Job, to whom he is speaking, so use the inclusive form of that word if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: [Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’](#)

and he does not oppress justice and an abundance of righteousness (ULT)

He always acts righteously, and he never mistreats anyone (UST)

Elihu is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state

the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he ensures that there is justice and an abundance of righteousness]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

and he does not oppress justice and an abundance of righteousness (ULT)

He always acts righteously, and he never mistreats anyone (UST)

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **justice** and **righteousness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [and he is careful to treat people justly and to ensure that people everywhere do what is right]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The Almighty](#)
- [and ... justice](#)
- [righteousness](#)

UST

- [Shaddai](#)
 - [and he ... mistreats anyone](#)
 - [He ... acts righteously](#)
-

Job 37:24

ULT:

Therefore, fear him, men. He does not regard any of the wise of heart."

UST:

That is why everyone should have great respect for him. Any people who think that they are wise do not impress him."

men (ULT)

everyone (UST)

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [all people]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

He does not regard any of the wise of heart (ULT)

Any people who think that they are wise do not impress him (UST)

Elihu does not mean that God is not pleased when people become **wise**. He means that God would not show favoritism to a person who was particularly wise compared with other people, because compared with God's infinite wisdom, all people have only a little wisdom. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [He does not respect any person more than he respects other people, no matter how wise that person might be by human standards]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the wise of heart (ULT)

who think that they are wise (UST)

As in [34:10](#), here the **heart** represents the understanding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the wise in understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

any of the wise of heart (ULT)

Any people who think that they are wise (UST)

Elihu is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [any people who are wise of heart] or [any people who are able to understand things wisely]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [fear him](#)
- [the wise of](#)

UST

- [should have great respect for him](#)
 - [that they are wise](#)
-

Job 38

Job 38 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Yahweh’s response to Job. His response continues through [chapter 41](#).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

In this chapter, Yahweh begins asking Job a series of questions in order to show that Job does not understand the workings of the created world. Yahweh asks questions about the earth in [verses 4–20](#), with a summary challenge to Job in [verse 21](#). Yahweh then asks questions about the sky in [verses 22–38](#). He starts asking questions about animals and birds in [verse 39](#); this part of his speech continues into the next chapter.

The implication is that if Job does not understand and cannot explain how God makes things work in the visible creation, he certainly does not understand and cannot explain what God is doing as he works in unseen, mysterious ways to accomplish his purposes in the lives of people and over the course of human history.

When God comes to Job in the storm and responds to his questions, it becomes obvious that Elihu was wrong to say that God would not meet with Job. This shows God’s generosity to Job in granting him an interview as he requested, even though in the interview, God has to humble Job by demonstrating how little he actually knows.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Yahweh’s description of the creation

In this chapter, Yahweh describes the earth, sea, and sky according to the way the people of Job’s culture understood them. For example, in [verse 16](#) Yahweh speaks of “springs” at the bottom of the sea that provide it with water. In [verse 22](#), he speaks of “storehouses” in the sky where snow and hail are kept. In some parts of the chapter, these references occur within poetic images, such as the image in [verses 4–6](#) of the earth as a building with “foundations” or the image in [verses 12–13](#) of the dawn grasping the “edges” of the earth and shaking it. But in other places, the references do not occur

within poetic images. In such places, Yahweh's questions to Job, which demonstrate the limits of Job's knowledge, depend for their force on these features being real, even though they do not correspond to the creation as we would describe it today. We may consider that Yahweh is using terminology that Job and the others who are listening would understand in order to communicate moral and spiritual insights to them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate these descriptions of the natural world from an ancient perspective with equivalent expressions that use terms that reflect your own culture's perspective. Notes suggest how you might do this in various places. For example, a note to [verse 16](#) suggests speaking of the "bottom of the sea" rather than of the "springs of the sea."

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The nature of the questions in [verses 4–41](#)

Yahweh asks Job a series of questions in [verses 4–41](#). He may want Job to try to answer these questions so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. So these could be actual questions that Yahweh is using to get information, specifically, the information from Job that he does not know the answers. Alternatively, Yahweh may be using the question form for emphasis. A note to [verse 4](#) suggests two possible ways in which you could translate the question there. Consider the most appropriate way to translate each of the questions in this chapter.

Job 38:1

ULT:

And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said,

UST:

Then Yahweh spoke to Job from inside the storm that had been approaching. He said to him,

And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said (ULT)

Then Yahweh spoke to Job from inside the storm that had been approaching. He said to him (UST)

The narrator is using the word translated **And** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for making a transition from what has already been happening in a story and introducing a new event. Alternate translation: [And when the storm that Elihu had been watching and describing finally arrived where he and the others were, Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said]

Support Reference: [Introduction of a New Event](#)

And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said (ULT)

Then Yahweh spoke to Job from inside the storm that had been approaching. He said to him (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [And from the storm Yahweh responded to Job]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job
- Yahweh

UST

- Job
 - Yahweh
-

Job 38:2

ULT:

“Who {is} this, darkening counsel by words without knowledge?”

UST:

“You have been speaking ignorantly, and as a result, you have been making it harder for people to understand my actions.”

Who {is} this, darkening counsel by words without knowledge (ULT)

You have been speaking ignorantly, and as a result, you have been making it harder for people to understand my actions (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis as he begins his reply to Job. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You have been darkening counsel by words without knowledge!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

darkening counsel (ULT)

have been making it harder for people to understand my actions (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Job had literally been making **counsel** (that is, proper understanding) darker. He means that Job has been making the truth harder to understand. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [obscuring proper understanding]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

by words (ULT)

You have been speaking (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by speaking]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

without knowledge (ULT)

ignorantly, and as a result (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [without knowing what he is talking about]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [counsel](#)
- [knowledge](#)

UST

- [my actions](#)
 - [ignorantly, and as a result](#)
-

Job 38:3

ULT:

Now gird up your loins like a man, and I will question you and you will inform me.

UST:

I am going to ask you some questions, so get ready to answer them directly.

gird up your loins (ULT)

so get ready (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if he literally wanted Job to **gird up** his **loins**, that is, to tuck the bottom of his robe into a belt so that he could move freely, as a soldier would do before going into battle. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [get ready for a difficult contest]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like a man (ULT)

directly (UST)

Yahweh is using a particular word for **man** that can, in contexts such as this one, emphasize the strength and valor of a warrior. The point of this comparison is that Job should be brave, as a soldier must be when going into battle. Yahweh is not using the term **man** to suggest that men are strong and that women are weak. Alternate translation: [like a brave person] or [as a soldier would do when going into battle]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

and I will question you and you will inform me (ULT)

I am going to ask you some questions ... to answer them (UST)

Yahweh is answering Job with his own words. In [13:22](#), Job said to God (who was not visibly present at the time), “And call, and I will answer, or I will speak, and answer me.” Yahweh is telling Job that he will take the first option: He, Yahweh, will “call” (ask questions) and Job can respond. However, Yahweh says something slightly different than Job did. He says that Job can **inform** him. For emphasis, Yahweh is actually saying the opposite of what he means. He already knows everything, so he does not need Job to provide him with information that he lacks. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means for emphasis, in your translation you could indicate what Yahweh actually means. Alternate translation: [and I will question you and you can tell me what you think I do not already know]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gird up](#)
- [your loins](#)

UST

- [so get ready](#)
 - [so get ready](#)
-

Job 38:4

ULT:

Where were you in my founding of the earth? Declare, if you know understanding.

UST:

Where were you when I began to create the earth? Since you claim to know so much, tell me how I did that.

Where were you in my founding of the earth (ULT)

Where were you when I began to create the earth (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this could mean: (1) that Yahweh wants Job to try to answer this question and the questions in the rest of the chapter so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. Alternate translation: [You were not there when I founded the earth, were you?]; (2) that Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You were not there when I founded the earth!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

in my founding of the earth (ULT)

when I began to create the earth (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the earth were literally a building and he had **founded** it, that is, laid a foundation for it (made a solid base on which to build it). Since this is poetry, you may wish to retain the image in your translation, using construction terms from your own culture, even if a speaker of your language would not ordinarily describe the creation of the world in this way. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when I cleared a space on which to build the earth] or [when I first started to create the earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Declare (ULT)

tell me how I did that (UST)

Yahweh assumes that Job will understand that by **Declare** he means that he wants Job to declare how the foundations of the earth were laid. You could indicate that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Explain how the foundations of the earth were laid] or [Explain how I first started to create the earth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

if you know understanding (ULT)

Since you claim to know so much (UST)

It might seem that the expression **know understanding** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [if you know] or [if you understand]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in my founding of](#)
- [the earth](#)
- [Declare](#)
- [you know](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- [when I began to create](#)
 - [the earth](#)
 - [tell me how I did that](#)
 - [you claim to know](#)
 - [so much](#)
-

Job 38:5

ULT:

Who set its measurements? If you know! Or who stretched a line over it?

UST:

Who decided how large the earth would be? Who made sure that it was the right size? If you know as much as you claim, you ought to be able to tell me that.

Who set its measurements ... Or who stretched a line over it (ULT)

Who decided how large the earth would be? Who made sure that it was the right size (UST)

See how you translated the question in the previous verse, either as a question that Yahweh wanted Job to answer or one whose form Yahweh was using for emphasis. Translate the rest of the questions in the chapter in the same way that you decided to translate that one.

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

If you know (ULT)

If you know as much as you claim, you ought to be able to tell me that (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Tell me, if you know]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

who stretched a line over it (ULT)

Who made sure that it was the right size (UST)

By **line**, Yahweh means a measuring line, a long cord or rope with a standard length marked off at regular intervals. He is speaking as if someone had literally stretched such a cord over

the earth to make sure that its **measurements** were exactly the ones that he had **set**. If your readers would not be familiar with what a measuring line is, if you wish to retain the poetic image in your translation, you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture. Alternatively, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [who measured it with a rod] or [who measured it to make sure that it had exactly the right dimensions]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [you know](#)

UST

- [you know as much as you claim, you ought to be able to tell me that](#)
-

Job 38:6

ULT:

On what were its foundations sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone,

UST:

What keeps the earth from collapsing? Who made sure that everything on the earth would be in the right position? The earth was so beautiful when I made it that it was as if the first stars all sang a song to celebrate it. All of the angels gave a great cheer when they saw the earth. (vv6-7)

On what were its foundations sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone (ULT)

What keeps the earth from collapsing? Who made sure that everything on the earth would be in the right position (UST)

Yahweh continues to speak as if the earth were literally a building. He here speaks as if he had **sunk** its **foundations** (that is, dug into the ground until he hit a solid surface on which to set them) and **laid its cornerstone**. As in [verse 4](#), you may wish to retain the image in your translation, using construction terms from your own culture. Alternatively, you could use plain language. Alternate translation: [How did I make sure that the earth would stay in place? How did I make sure that it would be strong and stable]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [its foundations](#)
- [its cornerstone](#)

UST

- [What keeps the earth from collapsing](#)
 - [made sure that everything on the earth would be in the right position](#)
-

Job 38:7

ULT:

in the singing together of the stars of the morning, and all the sons of God shouted?

UST:

What keeps the earth from collapsing? Who made sure that everything on the earth would be in the right position? The earth was so beautiful when I made it that it was as if the first stars all sang a song to celebrate it. All of the angels gave a great cheer when they saw the earth. (vv6-7)

in the singing together of the stars of the morning, and all the sons of God shouted (ULT)

The earth was so beautiful when I made it that it was as if the first stars all sang a song to celebrate it. All of the angels gave a great cheer when they saw the earth (UST)

It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. The phrase **the stars of the morning** could be describing: (1) the stars at the time of their original creation. In that case, Yahweh would be speaking of the stars as if they were living things that had sung a joyful song to celebrate the glory and beauty of the creation, including that of the earth. You could retain the image in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When I made the earth, it was in beautiful harmony with the stars]; (2) the angels, in parallel with the phrase **the sons of God** in the second half of the verse. Alternate translation: [When I made the earth, the angels sang a song of celebration]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and all the sons of God shouted (ULT)

All of the angels gave a great cheer when they saw the earth (UST)

As in [1:6](#) and [2:1](#), the expression **sons of God** describes angelic beings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and all the angels shouted] or, if you translated **the stars of the morning** as [the angels] in the first half of the verse: “yes, all the angels shouted”

and ... shouted (ULT)

gave a great cheer when they saw the earth (UST)

The term translated **shouted** implicitly means to shout for joy. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and ... shouted for joy] or [and ... shouted joyfully]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the sons of God](#)
- [God](#)

UST

- [the angels](#)
 - [the angels](#)
-

Job 38:8

ULT:

And {who} enclosed the sea with doors in its issuing from the womb, {when} it came out,

UST:

When I made the land, the sea could have flowed over it. Who prevented the sea from flooding the earth?

And {who} enclosed the sea with doors (ULT)

Who prevented the sea from flooding the earth (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if he had literally used **doors** to keep the sea from flowing onto the land. The image is that the sea is behind a wall or dam and that these doors can be opened for flood-control purposes but are ordinarily closed to contain the water. You could retain the image in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And who held the sea back with floodgates] or [And who restrained the sea from flowing onto the land]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with doors (ULT)

Who prevented ... from flooding the earth (UST)

The term **doors** is in the dual, here and in [verse 10](#), so put the term in the dual form if your language uses that form. Other languages may have other ways of expressing the meaning. Alternate translation: [with double doors]

Support Reference: [Forms of ‘You’ — Dual/Plural](#)

in its issuing from the womb, {when} it came out (ULT)

When I made the land, the sea could have flowed over it (UST)

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [when it came out of the womb]

Support Reference: [Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit](#)

in its issuing from the womb, {when} it came out (ULT)

When I made the land, the sea could have flowed over it (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the sea had literally been born and come out of the **womb** of its mother. You could retain the image in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when it was born] or [when I first made it a part of the creation]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the sea](#)
- [from the womb](#)
- [{when} it came out](#)

UST

- [the sea](#)
 - [the sea could have flowed over it](#)
 - [When I made the land](#)
-

Job 38:9

ULT:

in my making the cloud its clothing and thick darkness its swaddling bands?

UST:

Now the clouds in the sky float over the sea as if they were its clothing. Night and day happen at sea just as they do on land.

in my making the cloud its clothing and thick darkness its swaddling bands (ULT)

Now the clouds in the sky float over the sea as if they were its clothing. Night and day happen at sea just as they do on land (UST)

Continuing the image of the sea being born when it was created, Yahweh is speaking as if he literally provided clouds as its **clothing** and **thick darkness** as its **swaddling bands** when it was first born. Within the context of this speech, this may be a reference to the way Yahweh has complete knowledge of and control over every element of creation. People in this culture regarded the sea as the realm of watery chaos; these images may be an assertion that God has always had the sea under his control and care. Alternate translation: [when I sheltered it and protected it as a mother would do for her newborn child]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

in my making the cloud its clothing (ULT)

Now the clouds in the sky float over the sea as if they were its clothing (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [when I made the clouds its clothing]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and thick darkness its swaddling bands (ULT)

Night and day happen at sea just as they do on land (UST)

The term **swaddling bands** describes the strips of cloth in which mothers in some cultures wrap their newborn babies to help them feel secure. If your readers would not be familiar with what swaddling bands are, if you wish to retain the poetic image in your translation, you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture. Alternate translation: [and thick darkness its baby blanket]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Job 38:10

ULT:

And I broke upon it my boundary, and I set a bar and doors,

UST:

I decided how much of the area under the sky the sea would cover. I made barriers at the shore of the sea to keep it off the land.

And I broke upon it my boundary (ULT)

I decided how much of the area under the sky the sea would cover (UST)

Yahweh may be referring implicitly to the way he **broke** off the edge of the land to make a **boundary** for the sea. This could be a description of the cliffs that serve as the boundary between the land and the sea in many places. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [And I broke off the land to make a boundary for the sea] or [And at the edge of the land I made cliffs that the sea cannot flow over]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and I set a bar and doors (ULT)

I made barriers at the shore of the sea to keep it off the land (UST)

Since Yahweh would first have made **doors** and then a **bar** to put across them to keep them shut, it may be more natural to mention the doors first. Alternate translation: [and I set doors and a bar]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

and I set a bar and doors (ULT)

I made barriers at the shore of the sea to keep it off the land (UST)

As in [verse 8](#), Yahweh is speaking as if he had literally set up **doors** to keep the sea from flowing onto the land. See how you translated the similar expression there. Alternate translation: [and I set up floodgates to hold the sea back] or [and I restrained the sea from flowing onto the land]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my boundary](#)
- [and I set](#)

UST

- [I decided how much of the area under the sky the sea would cover](#)
 - [I made](#)
-

Job 38:11

ULT:

and I said, 'Unto here you will come, but you will not continue, and here one has set for the pride of your waves.'

UST:

I proclaimed that the sea could only come up so far on the shore and not come any farther. I said that its great waves could only flow up to a certain place on the land.

and I said, 'Unto here you will come, but you will not continue, and here one has set for the pride of your waves (ULT)

I proclaimed that the sea could only come up so far on the shore and not come any farther. I said that its great waves could only flow up to a certain place on the land (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [And I told the sea that it could come up to that point but not go any farther, yes, that I had established that boundary for its proud waves]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

and I said, 'Unto here you will come, but you will not continue, and here one has set for the pride of your waves (ULT)

I proclaimed that the sea could only come up so far on the shore and not come any farther. I said that its great waves could only flow up to a certain place on the land (UST)

Yahweh spoke to the sea, even though he knew that it could not hear him or understand him, in order to show in a strong way how he felt about the boundary he had established between the land and the sea in order to ensure an orderly creation. If a speaker in your language would not speak to something that could not hear or understand him, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I declared that the sea could come up to that point but not go any farther, yes, that that would be the boundary for its proud waves]

Support Reference: [Apostrophe](#)

one has set (ULT)

I said that ... could only flow up to (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [one has set a boundary]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

one has set (ULT)

I said that ... could only flow up to (UST)

The pronoun **one** could be: (1) an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [a boundary has been set]; (2) a pronoun that Yahweh is using to speak of himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [I have set a boundary]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

for the pride of your waves (ULT)

its great waves (UST)

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe **waves** that are characterized by **pride**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [your proud waves]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

for the pride of your waves (ULT)

its great waves (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the **waves** of the sea as if they were living things that could have **pride**.

If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate

translation: [for your mighty waves]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for the pride of](#)

UST

- [its ... waves](#)
-

Job 38:12

ULT:

From your days, have you commanded the morning? Have you caused the dawn to know its place,

UST:

Job, have you ever commanded a day to begin? Have you told the sun where it needed to rise on a certain day?

From your days (ULT)

ever (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, the lifetime of Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Ever in your lifetime]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

have you commanded the morning (ULT)

Job, have you ... commanded a day to begin (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the **morning** as if it were a living thing that Job could have **commanded**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [have you made the day begin]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Have you caused the dawn to know its place (ULT)

Have you told the sun where it needed to rise on a certain day (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the **dawn** as if it were a living thing whose **place** Job could have shown to it. Yahweh is referring to the way that the sun rises in a slightly different place each day,

making the dawn appear in a slightly different location. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Have you made the sun rise in the right place]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [From your days](#)
- [Have you caused ... to know](#)

UST

- [ever](#)
 - [Have you told](#)
-

Job 38:13

ULT:

for taking hold of the edges of the earth, and the wicked are shaken from it?

UST:

When day comes, wicked people all around the world stop doing the bad things they do at night when no one can see them.

for taking hold of the edges of the earth, and the wicked are shaken from it (ULT)

When day comes, wicked people all around the world stop doing the bad things they do at night when no one can see them (UST)

Yahweh is continuing to speak of the **dawn** as if it were a living thing, in this case speaking as if the dawn could take **hold** of the **edges of the earth** and shake it to make **the wicked** fall off of it. This is a reference to the way, as Job said in [24:14–15](#), that criminals commit their crimes during the night, not during the day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so that it will become light upon the earth and the wicked will stop committing crimes]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

for taking hold of the edges of the earth (ULT)

When day comes ... all around the world (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [37:3](#), where it was also evident that people in this culture believed that the **earth** was a flat surface that had **edges**. Alternate translation: [so that it will become light all around the world]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the wicked are shaken from it (ULT)

wicked people ... stop doing the bad things they do at night when no one can see them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [in order to shake the wicked from it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [all around the world](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Job 38:14

ULT:

It is changed like clay {under} a seal, and they stand out like a garment.

UST:

In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way clay takes shape when people press a seal onto it or the way folds form in clothing.

It is changed ... and they stand out (ULT)

In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way ... takes shape ... folds form (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the earth and the pronoun **they** refers to the features of the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The earth is changed ... and its features stand out]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

It is changed like clay {under} a seal (ULT)

In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way clay takes shape when people press a seal onto it (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as plain **clay** takes on distinct features when it is pressed **under a seal**, so the features of the earth become distinct in the light of day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [Its features change from indistinct to distinct, just as clay takes on distinct features when it is pressed under a seal]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

It is changed (ULT)

In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way ... takes shape (UST)

Yahweh means implicitly that this happens at dawn. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [When the light of day shines on it, it is changed]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

It is changed (ULT)

In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way ... takes shape (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The light of day changes it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

like a garment (ULT)

or the way ... in clothing (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **garment** by association to mean the folds of a garment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like the folds of a garment]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- {under} a seal

UST

- when people press a seal onto it
-

Job 38:15

ULT:

And from the wicked, their light is withheld, and their high arm is broken.

UST:

When daylight comes, wicked people do not have the darkness that they like. They are no longer able to hurt other people.

from the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

And ... their light is withheld (ULT)

When daylight comes ... do not have the darkness that they like (UST)

For emphasis, Yahweh is saying the opposite of what he means. As Job said in [24:16–17](#), for wicked people, day is like night (they stay at home and do not know what is going on outside) and night is like day (that is when they go out). So here Yahweh is speaking as if night were **light**, saying how wicked people see this from their perspective. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means, in your translation you could indicate what Yahweh actually means. Alternate translation: [And ... their opportunity to go out and commit crimes is withheld]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

And ... their light is withheld (ULT)

When daylight comes ... do not have the darkness that they like (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [And ... the day withholds their opportunity to go out and commit crimes]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and their high arm is broken (ULT)

They are no longer able to hurt other people (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and their high arm breaks]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

and their high arm is broken (ULT)

They are no longer able to hurt other people (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if each wicked person had lifted his **arm** up **high** in order to strike a vulnerable person violently with it but that the arm had then been **broken** so that the wicked person could not use it that way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they cannot commit violence against anyone]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [from the wicked](#)

UST

- wicked people
-

Job 38:16

ULT:

Have you gone to the springs of the sea? Or have you walked around in the recesses of the deep?

UST:

Job, have you traveled to the springs at the bottom of the sea? Have you gone and seen what is at the very bottom of the oceans?

the springs of the sea (ULT)

the springs at the bottom of the sea (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, people in this culture believed that there were **springs** at the bottom of the **sea** that provided it with water. As the parallel statement in the second part of the verse indicates, the focus of this question is on the bottom of the sea rather than on these springs themselves. You could say that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the bottom of the sea]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the springs of the](#)
- [sea](#)

UST

- [the springs at the bottom of](#)
 - [the sea](#)
-

Job 38:17

ULT:

Have the gates of death been revealed to you? Or have you seen the gates of deep darkness?

UST:

Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are? Do you know where the entrance to that dark place is?

Have the gates of death been revealed to you (ULT)

Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Has anyone revealed the gates of death to you]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Have the gates of death been revealed to you (ULT)

Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **death** by association to mean Sheol, the abode of the dead. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Have the gates of Sheol been revealed to you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Have the gates of death been revealed to you (ULT)

Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **gates**, meaning the entrance into Sheol, by association to mean the ability to go freely about in Sheol. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the

meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Has anyone shown you how to get into Sheol] or [Have you been able to go about in Sheol]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Or have you seen the gates of deep darkness (ULT)

Do you know where the entrance to that dark place is (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **deep darkness** by association to mean death and thus, in this context, the abode of the dead. So this question means basically the same thing as the first question in the verse, and you can translate it in the same way. Alternate translation: [Indeed, have you seen how to get into the abode of the dead]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [gates of](#)
- [Or ... gates of](#)

UST

- [how to get to](#)
 - [the entrance to](#)
-

Job 38:18

ULT:

Have you given attention to the breadths of the earth? Declare, if you know all of it.

UST:

Do you know how big the earth is? Tell me, if you know all these things!

to the breadths of the earth (ULT)

how big the earth is (UST)

Yahweh is using the plural form **breadths** in a context where the singular term “breadth” would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way.

Alternate translation: [to how very broad the earth is]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

Declare (ULT)

Tell me (UST)

See how you translated the term “Declare” in [38:4](#). Alternate translation: [Explain how wide the earth is]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

you know all of it (ULT)

you know all these things (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers to the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you know everything about the earth] or [you have seen all the way to the edge of the earth]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the earth](#)
- [Declare](#)
- [you know](#)

UST

- [the earth](#)
 - [Tell me](#)
 - [you know](#)
-

Job 38:19

ULT:

Where {is} this, the way {to where} light dwells, and darkness, where {is} this, its place,

UST:

Do you know how to get to the place where light comes from? Do you know where darkness comes from?

Where {is} this, the way {to where} light dwells (ULT)

Do you know how to get to the place where light comes from (UST)

As a note to 9:9 explains, people in this culture believed that natural forces were kept in chambers or storerooms. Elihu said in 37:9 that the storm was coming from its “chamber.” Yahweh asks Job in verse 22 of this chapter whether he has seen the “storehouses” of the snow and hail. Here Yahweh is asking similarly whether Job knows how to get to the place where **light dwells**, that is, the place where he keeps light in order to have it available for use within creation. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that uses terms that reflect your own culture’s understanding of creation. Alternate translation: [Do you know where the light of day goes when it is night]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and darkness, where {is} this, its place (ULT)

Do you know where darkness comes from (UST)

This question means something similar to the question in the first part of the verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate it similarly. Alternate translation: [and do you know where the darkness of night goes during the day]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

Job 38:20

ULT:

that you would take it to its territory, and that you would perceive the paths of its house?

UST:

Would you know how to get to those places so that you could bring light and darkness to them?

that you would take it to its territory, and that you would perceive the paths of its house (ULT)

Would you know how to get to those places so that you could bring light and darkness to them (UST)

By **it** and **its**, Yahweh is referring specifically to darkness, which he mentioned in the latter part of the previous verse, but he is using darkness to mean both darkness and light. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use plural forms in your translation. Alternate translation: [that you would take them to their territories, and that you would perceive the paths of their houses]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

that you would take it to its territory, and that you would perceive the paths of its house (ULT)

Would you know how to get to those places so that you could bring light and darkness to them (UST)

Job would need to **perceive** how to get to the **houses** of light and darkness before he could **take** them there, so it might be more natural to reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [that you would perceive the paths of their houses and take them to their territories]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

the paths of its house (ULT)

how to get to those places (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the places where light and darkness are kept as if they were literally **houses** in which they lived and as if there were literally **paths** that led to those houses. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how to get to where it is kept] or [how to get to where they are kept]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [its house](#)

UST

- [those places](#)
-

Job 38:21

ULT:

You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days {is} many!

UST:

If you had been alive when I created the world, then you would know the answers to these questions. But you are not that old, so you certainly do not know the answers.

You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days {is} many (ULT)

If you had been alive when I created the world, then you would know the answers to these questions. But you are not that old, so you certainly do not know the answers (UST)

For emphasis, Yahweh is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what he actually means. Alternate translation: [You must admit that you actually do not know any of these things, since you were not born then; the number of your days is not that many]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

you were born (ULT)

you had been alive (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [you were alive]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

then (ULT)

when I created the world (UST)

By **then**, Yahweh implicitly means when he created all of the things he has been describing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when I created all of these things]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and the number of your days {is} many (ULT)

But you are not that old (UST)

While Job actually has lived for a certain **number** of **days**, Yahweh is probably using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, the lifetime of Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you have lived for such a long time] or [and you have had such a long lifetime]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [You know](#)
- [your days](#)

UST

- [then you would know the answers to these questions ... so you certainly do not know the answers](#)
 - [But you are not that old](#)
-

Job 38:22

ULT:

Have you entered into the storehouses of the snow, or have you seen the storehouses of the hail,

UST:

Have you gone into the place where I keep snow, or have you visited the place where I keep hail?

Have you entered into the storehouses of the snow, or have you seen the storehouses of the hail (ULT)

Have you gone into the place where I keep snow, or have you visited the place where I keep hail (UST)

People in this culture believed that natural forces were kept in chambers or storerooms. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that uses terms that reflect your own culture's understanding of creation. Alternate translation: [Have you traveled into the sky, where snow and hail form]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the storehouses of](#)
- [the snow](#)
- [the storehouses of](#)
- [the hail](#)

UST

- [the place where I keep](#)
 - [snow](#)
 - [the place where I keep](#)
 - [hail](#)
-

Job 38:23

ULT:

which I keep for a time of trouble, for a day of battle and war?

UST:

I keep snow and hail so that I can use them to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars.

which I keep (ULT)

I keep snow and hail so that I can use them (UST)

The pronoun **which** refers to both the “snow” and the “hail” that Yahweh mentioned in the previous verse, but especially to the hail, which he used to defeat his enemies in battles such as the one described in [Joshua 10:1–15](#). It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [I keep snow and especially hail]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

for a time of trouble (ULT)

to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **trouble**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for a time when people are fighting]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

for a day of battle and war (ULT)

to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for a time when there is battle and war]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

battle and war (ULT)

to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars (UST)

The terms **battle** and **war** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [great warfare]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [for a time of](#)
- [trouble](#)
- [for a day of](#)

UST

- [to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars](#)
 - [to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars](#)
 - [to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars](#)
-

Job 38:24

ULT:

Where {is} this, the way {to where} the light is distributed, the east wind scatters over the earth?

UST:

Would you know how to get to the place where the sun should rise each morning? Would you know where the east wind should begin to blow over the earth?

{to where} the light is distributed (ULT)

the place where the sun should rise each morning (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [to the place from which the light radiates]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

the east wind scatters over the earth (ULT)

Would you know where the east wind should begin to blow over the earth (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [What is the way to the place from which the east wind scatters over the earth]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to where ... is distributed](#)
- [scatters](#)
- [the earth](#)

UST

- the place where ... should rise each morning
 - Would you know where ... should begin to blow
 - the earth
-

Job 38:25

ULT:

Who cut a channel for the downpour, or a way for the lightning of the thunder,

UST:

Could you make rain fall in a certain place? Could you make a rainstorm go in a certain direction

cut a channel for the downpour (ULT)

Could ... make rain fall in a certain place (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if a **channel** had literally been **cut** in the sky in order to direct the **downpour** of rain to certain locations (such as the next two verses describe). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [made sure that rain would fall in certain places]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

or a way for the lightning of the thunder (ULT)

Could you make a rainstorm go in a certain direction (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or who made a way for the lightning of the thunder]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

or a way for the lightning of the thunder (ULT)

Could you make a rainstorm go in a certain direction (UST)

Yahweh seems to be using this possessive form to mean both **lightning** and **thunder**, and he seems to be using both of them to mean the thunderstorm in which they would occur. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [or who made a way for the thunderstorm] or [or who directed the thunderstorm to the right place]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

Job 38:26

ULT:

to cause rain upon a land {where} no man {is}, a wilderness {with} no man in it,

UST:

so that it would rain out in the desert, in a place where no one lives?

man {is} ... man (ULT)

one (UST)

In both instances here, the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people are ... people]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a land](#)
- [a wilderness](#)

UST

- [a place where](#)
 - [out in the desert](#)
-

Job 38:27

ULT:

to satisfy the waste and the desolation, and to cause the shoot of the grass to sprout?

UST:

Would you be able to send rain there to water those barren areas where nothing has grown, so that grass would begin to grow again?

to satisfy (ULT)

Would you be able to send rain there to water (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of an arid region as if it were a living thing that was thirsty and that rain could **satisfy**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [to water]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the waste and the desolation (ULT)

those barren areas where nothing has grown (UST)

The terms **waste** and **desolation** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [the arid desert]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the waste](#)
- [and the desolation](#)

UST

- [those barren areas where nothing has grown](#)

- those barren areas where nothing has grown
-

Job 38:28

ULT:

Is there a father to the rain? Or who begets the drops of dew?

UST:

Do you even know where rain comes from? Do you know how dew forms on the ground overnight?

Is there a father to the rain? Or who begets the drops of dew (ULT)

Do you even know where rain comes from? Do you know how dew forms on the ground overnight (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the **rain** and the **dew** had an actual **father**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How does rain form? And how does dew form?]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [begets](#)

UST

- [forms ... overnight](#)
-

Job 38:29

ULT:

From whose womb does ice come? And the frost of the skies, who bears it?

UST:

Do you know how water becomes ice in the winter? Do you know why dew turns into the frost that covers the ground in the winter?

From whose womb does ice come? And the frost of the skies, who bears it (ULT)

Do you know how water becomes ice in the winter? Do you know why dew turns into the frost that covers the ground in the winter (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if **ice** and **frost** had an actual mother. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Where does ice come from? And where does the frost of the skies come from?]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

And the frost of the skies (ULT)

the frost that covers the ground in the winter (UST)

Yahweh assumes that Job will understand that by **the frost of the skies**, he means the frost that is on the ground in the morning after a cold night and that appears to have fallen from the sky, even though it is actually dew that has formed on the ground and frozen. (Yahweh is not referring to snow, which falls visibly from the sky.) You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [And the frost that appears to have fallen from the skies]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

• [From ... womb](#)

- the skies
- bears it

UST

- Do you know how water becomes
 - that covers the ground
 - Do you know why dew turns into
-

Job 38:30

ULT:

As {under} stone, the waters hide themselves, and the face of the deep freezes.

UST:

Do you know why the surface of lakes freezes in the winter? You cannot see the water below the surface; it is as if there is a layer of stone on top of it.

As {under} stone, the waters hide themselves, and the face of the deep freezes (ULT)

Do you know why the surface of lakes freezes in the winter? You cannot see the water below the surface; it is as if there is a layer of stone on top of it (UST)

Yahweh is describing further natural phenomena that, like the ice and frost he described in the previous verse, occur when it is cold. Yahweh is suggesting that if Job is as wise as he claims, he ought to be able to explain these as well. So this is implicitly a question. You could translate it that way if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Can you explain how, in cold weather, the waters hide themselves as under stone, and the face of the deep freezes?]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

As {under} stone (ULT)

it is as if there is a layer of stone on top of it (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as it is not possible to see through **stone**, it is typically not possible to see through the ice that forms on top of **the waters** in the winter. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [As under stone through which one cannot see]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

the waters hide themselves (ULT)

You cannot see the water below the surface (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the **waters** were living things that could **hide themselves**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the waters are hidden]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and the face of (ULT)

the surface of (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **face** in a specific sense to mean “surface.” Alternate translation: [and the surface of]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [As {under} stone](#)

UST

- [it is as if there is a layer of stone on top of it](#)
-

Job 38:31

ULT:

Will you tie the bands of the Pleiades, or loose the cords of Orion?

UST:

Can you make stars cluster together, as they do in the cluster you call the Pleiades? Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as the one you call Orion?

Will you tie the bands of the Pleiades, or loose the cords of Orion (ULT)

**Can you make stars cluster together, as they do in the cluster you call the Pleiades?
Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as
the one you call Orion (UST)**

See how you translated the names **Pleiades** and **Orion** in [9:9](#). Alternate translation: [Will you tie the bands of the Seven Sisters, or loose the cords of the Hunter]

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

Will you tie the bands of the Pleiades, or loose the cords of Orion (ULT)

**Can you make stars cluster together, as they do in the cluster you call the Pleiades?
Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as
the one you call Orion (UST)**

Yahweh is speaking as if these constellations were held together in the sky by **bands** and **cords**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Are you the one who keeps the stars in the Pleiades together? Would you be able to make the stars in Orion drift apart]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

or loose the cords of Orion (ULT)

Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as the one you call Orion (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Or will you loose the cords of Orion]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Job 38:32

ULT:

Will you bring out Mazzaroth in its time? Or will you guide the Bear with its sons?

UST:

*Can you make the constellations of stars appear in the sky at the right time of the year?
Can you make the Big Dipper with its handle appear in the right place in the sky?*

Will you bring out Mazzaroth in its time (ULT)

Can you make the constellations of stars appear in the sky at the right time of the year (UST)

The word **Mazzaroth** seems to be the name of another constellation of stars, but it is no longer clear to which constellation this name applies. You could translate this as a general reference. Alternate translation: [Will you bring out the constellations in their time] or [Will you make each of the constellations appear in the sky at the right time]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Or will you guide the Bear with its sons (ULT)

Can you make the Big Dipper with its handle appear in the right place in the sky (UST)

See how you translated the name **Bear** in [9:](#). The term **sons** seems to apply to the stars that trail off into the sky from the main part of this constellation. Alternate translation: [Or will you make the Big Dipper and its handle appear in the right place]

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

Or will you guide the Bear with its sons (ULT)

Can you make the Big Dipper with its handle appear in the right place in the sky (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the constellation that this culture called the **Bear** as if it were a living thing that Job could have guided. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or will you position the Big Dipper and its handle properly in the sky]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

its sons (ULT)

its handle (UST)

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that would include both male and female young bears. Some languages may have a general term for the offspring of bears that would convey this sense. Other languages may use both the masculine and feminine forms of such a term. Alternate translation: [its cubs]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in its time](#)
- [Or ... the Bear](#)

UST

- [at the right time of the year](#)
 - [the Big Dipper](#)
-

Job 38:33

ULT:

Do you know the statutes of the skies? If you will establish its rule over the earth?

UST:

Do you know how the sun, moon, and stars should move through the sky? Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth?

the statutes of the skies (ULT)

how the sun, moon, and stars should move through the sky (UST)

Yahweh is using this possessive form to **statutes** that apply to the **skies**, not statutes that the skies have enacted. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the statutes that govern the sky] or [how the movements of the sun, moon, and stars are regulated]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

If you will establish its rule over the earth (ULT)

Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth (UST)

Although the pronoun **its** is singular, it refers to the **skies**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a plural pronoun in your translation. Alternate translation: [If you will establish their rule over the earth]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

If you will establish its rule over the earth (ULT)

Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You are not able to establish their rule over the earth, are you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If you will establish its rule over the earth (ULT)

Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the **skies** literally ruled over the **earth**. He is likely referring to the way that the sun heats the earth, cloud cover cools the earth, and so forth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Can you make what happens in the sky influence conditions on the earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do you know](#)
- [the statutes of](#)
- [the skies](#)
- [its rule](#)
- [over the earth](#)

UST

- [Do you know](#)
 - [how ... should move](#)
 - [the sun, moon, and stars ... through the sky](#)
 - [provide heat and light](#)
 - [on the earth](#)
-

Job 38:34

ULT:

Will you raise your voice to the cloud and an abundance of waters will cover you?

UST:

Could you shout an order up to a cloud to make it pour rain down on you?

Will you raise your voice (ULT)

Could you shout an order (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of how Job might **raise** his **voice** by association to mean how Job might shout out a command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Will you shout a command]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

to the cloud (ULT)

up to a cloud (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to the clouds]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

and an abundance of waters will cover you (ULT)

to make it pour rain down on you (UST)

By **waters**, Yahweh implicitly means rain. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and make heavy rain fall on you]

Job 38:35

ULT:

Will you send out lightning bolts and they will go, and they will say to you, 'Behold, us'?

UST:

Can you tell flashes of lightning to strike wherever you want? Would the lightning do what you commanded?

Will you send out lightning bolts and they will go, and they will say to you, 'Behold, us (ULT)

Can you tell flashes of lightning to strike wherever you want? Would the lightning do what you commanded (UST)

If Job actually were to command **lightning bolts**, they would first say to him, **Behold, us**, and then they would **go** to where Job was sending them. So it may be more natural to put the information about what they would say before the information that they would go. Alternate translation: [If you wanted to send out lightning bolts, would they say to you, 'Behold, us,' and then go where you sent them]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

and they will say to you, 'Behold, us (ULT)

Would the lightning do what you commanded (UST)

The expression **Behold, us** was the way that servants in this culture responded when their masters summoned them. They were telling their masters that they were available to serve them in whatever way was needed. Your culture may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and they will say to you, 'At your service]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and they will say to you, ‘Behold, us (ULT)

Would the lightning do what you commanded (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and they will tell you that they are at your service]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Job 38:36

ULT:

Who has put wisdom in the clouds, or who has given understanding to the mist?

UST:

Can you determine where it should be cloudy and where it should be sunny?

Who has put wisdom in the clouds, or who has given understanding to the mist (ULT)

Can you determine where it should be cloudy and where it should be sunny (UST)

The meaning of the terms translated **clouds** and **mist** is no longer clear, although these terms seem to refer to some phenomena of the skies, since that is the subject of [verses 22–38](#). However, some versions nevertheless translate these terms as references to parts of the human body or to birds. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the terms that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use terms comparable to the ones that the ULT uses.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Who has put wisdom in the clouds, or who has given understanding to the mist (ULT)

Can you determine where it should be cloudy and where it should be sunny (UST)

If the terms translated **clouds** and **mist** do refer to phenomena of the skies, Yahweh is speaking of these phenomena as if they were living things that could have **wisdom** and **understanding** to know where they should form and when. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Who makes sure that clouds and mist form in the right places at the right times]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- wisdom
- understanding

UST

- where it should be ... where it should be
 - where it should be ... where it should be
-

Job 38:37

ULT:

Who by wisdom will number the clouds? Or the water skins of the skies, who will tilt

UST:

Are you able to count how many clouds there are? Can you make it rain

Or the water skins of the skies, who will tilt (ULT)

Can you make it rain (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the clouds in the **skies** as if they were **water skins**, containers for liquid made of animals skins, like the wineskins that Elihu described in [32:19](#). When Yahweh asks who will **tilt** these water skins, he means who will tip them over so that they pour out their contents. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or who will make the clouds pour out water onto the earth]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [by wisdom](#)
- [the skies](#)

UST

- [Are ... able](#)
 - [rain](#)
-

Job 38:38

ULT:

in the hardening of the dust into a mass, and the clods stick together?

UST:

after it has not rained for such a long time that the ground is hard and dry?

in the hardening of the dust into a mass, and the clods stick together (ULT)

after it has not rained for such a long time that the ground is hard and dry (UST)

Yahweh is describing how the **dust** of the ground hardens into a **mass** and how the **clods** of earth **stick together** by association to refer to a prolonged period of drought. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to water the earth when it is very dry from a long drought]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in the hardening of](#)

UST

- [after it has not rained for such a long time that ... is hard and dry](#)
-

Job 38:39

ULT:

Will you hunt prey for a lioness or satisfy the life of {her} cubs

UST:

Suppose a lioness and her cubs were crouching in their den or hiding in some bushes, waiting for some animal to pass by that they could kill. Could you make an animal go by that the lioness could kill so that she and her cubs could eat the meat and not be hungry anymore? (vv39-40)

or satisfy the life of {her} cubs (ULT)

and her cubs ... and her cubs ... and not be hungry anymore (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **life** by association to mean hunger, since eating is necessary to sustain life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [or satisfy the hunger of her cubs]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

or satisfy the life of {her} cubs (ULT)

and her cubs ... and her cubs ... and not be hungry anymore (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **or** to introduce what would happen as a result of what he described in the preceding phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [in order to satisfy the hunger of her cubs] or [so that she can feed her cubs]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [prey](#)
- [for a lioness](#)

UST

- an animal ... that ... could kill so that ... could eat the meat
 - a lioness ... the lioness ... she
-

Job 38:40

ULT:

when they crouch in their dens, {when} they lie in wait in a shelter for an ambush?

UST:

Suppose a lioness and her cubs were crouching in their den or hiding in some bushes, waiting for some animal to pass by that they could kill. Could you make an animal go by that the lioness could kill so that she and her cubs could eat the meat and not be hungry anymore? (vv39-40)

{ ... they crouch in their dens, when} they lie in wait (ULT)

were crouching in their den or hiding (UST)

The pronouns **they** and **their** refer to the lioness that Yahweh described in the previous verse. It may be more natural in your language to use singular forms here. Alternate translation: [she crouches in her den, when she lies in wait]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

in a shelter (ULT)

in some bushes (UST)

The general term **shelter** refers implicitly to a thicket or some other place where a lioness could conceal herself. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [in a thicket]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [in a shelter](#)

UST

- in some bushes
-

Job 38:41

ULT:

Who provides to the raven its food when its children cry out to God, {when} they stagger without food?

UST:

Suppose some baby ravens in a nest were chirping loudly because they were hungry. Suppose they had not eaten in so long that they had become weak. Could you provide a dead animal whose meat the raven could bring home to its baby birds?

to the raven its food when its children (ULT)

Suppose some baby ravens in a nest ... Suppose ... a dead animal whose meat the raven could bring home to its baby birds (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **raven**. He means ravens in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [food for the ravens when their children]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

to the raven its food (ULT)

a dead animal whose meat the raven could bring home to its baby birds (UST)

A **raven** is a large bird with shiny black feathers that feeds on dead animals. If your readers would not be familiar with what a raven is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable bird in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [food for the birds]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

when its children cry out to God (ULT)

**Suppose some baby ravens in a nest were chirping loudly because they were hungry.
Suppose (UST)**

Yahweh is referring to how baby birds chirp loudly and continually when they need food. He is saying that he hears this as a prayer, as if the baby birds were crying out to him for what they needed. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when its offspring chirp loudly for food as if they were crying out to God for it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

to God (ULT)

were chirping loudly because they were hungry (UST)

Yahweh is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [to me]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

{when} they stagger without food (ULT)

they had not eaten in so long that they had become weak (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the baby ravens would literally **stagger**, that is, walk as if they could barely stand up. He means that they would act in a way that showed they were weak with hunger. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when they are weak with hunger]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- cry out
- God
- {when} they stagger

UST

- were chirping loudly because they were hungry
 - were chirping loudly because they were hungry
 - that they had become weak
-

Job 39

Job 39 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Yahweh's response to Job.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

In this chapter, Yahweh continues to ask Job questions that show that Job does not understand the workings of the created world. Yahweh began to ask Job questions about animals and birds in [38:39](#); he continues to do that in this chapter.

The implication continues to be that if Job does not understand and cannot explain how God makes things work in the visible creation, he certainly does not understand and cannot explain what God is doing as he works in unseen, mysterious ways to accomplish his purposes in the lives of people and over the course of human history.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The nature of Yahweh's questions to Job

As in the previous chapter, Yahweh may want Job to try to answer the questions he is asking so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. Alternatively, Yahweh may be using the question form for emphasis. Consider the most appropriate way to translate each of the questions in this chapter.

Job 39:1

ULT:

Do you know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock? Will you watch the fawning of the does?

UST:

Job, can you tell when female mountain goats are about to give birth? Have you watched the wild deer while their calves were being born?

Do you know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock (ULT)

Job, can you tell when female mountain goats are about to give birth (UST)

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this could mean: (1) that Yahweh wants Job to try to answer this question and the questions in the rest of the chapter so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. Alternate translation: [You do not know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock, do you?]; (2) that Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You do not know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the goats of the rock (ULT)

female mountain goats (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **rock** by association to identify these goats by where they live. Your language may have its own name for goats of this type that identifies them by where they live. If not, you could identify them with a descriptive phrase. Alternate translation: [mountain goats] or [wild goats] or [goats that live among the rocks]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Will you watch the fawning of the does (ULT)

Have you watched the wild deer while their calves were being born (UST)

The implication of this question is that Job would have to know when female deer were going to bear their fawns in order to be there to **watch** them give birth. So this question means basically the same thing as the first question in the verse. You could indicate this meaning in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Would you know when the does were going to give birth to their fawns so that you could be there to watch]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Do you know](#)
- [the time of](#)
- [the bearing of](#)
- [the goats of](#)
- [Will you watch](#)
- [the fawning of](#)

UST

- [Job, can you tell](#)
 - [when](#)
 - [are about to give birth](#)
 - [female ... goats](#)
 - [Have you watched](#)
 - [while their calves were being born](#)
-

Job 39:2

ULT:

Will you number the months they will fulfill? Or will you know the time of their bearing?

UST:

Do you know for how long these female animals will be pregnant? Do you know when they will have their babies?

they will fulfill (ULT)

these female animals will be pregnant (UST)

Yahweh is referring implicitly to the **number** of **months** that the does will **fulfill** or complete before they give birth to their fawns. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they will fulfill before giving birth]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the months](#)
- [they will fulfill](#)
- [Or will you know](#)
- [the time of](#)
- [their bearing](#)

UST

- [Do you know for how long](#)
 - [these female animals will be pregnant](#)
 - [Do you know](#)
 - [when](#)
 - [they will have their babies](#)
-

Job 39:3

ULT:

They crouch down, they deliver their offspring; they cast forth their labor pains.

UST:

They crouch down to give birth, and their babies come out.

they cast forth their labor pains (ULT)

and their babies come out (UST)

Yahweh is using the expression **labor pains** by association to mean the fawns that the does deliver after going into labor. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they deliver their children]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [their labor pains](#)

UST

- [and their babies](#)
-

Job 39:4

ULT:

Their sons become strong, they grow up in the field; they go out, and they do not return to them.

UST:

The young animals grow up in the open fields. Once they are strong enough to leave their mothers, they do not return to them again.

Their sons ... to them (ULT)

The young animals ... to them (UST)

The pronouns **Their** and **them** are masculine, meaning that they refer to the fathers and mothers of these young deer. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Your language may similarly use masculine plural pronouns for a group of two or more subjects that includes both male and female individuals. If not, you could show the meaning by using an explanatory phrase. Alternate translation: [The sons of does and bucks ... to their parents]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

Their sons (ULT)

The young animals (UST)

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that would include both male and female young deer. Some languages may have a general term for the offspring of deer that would convey this sense. Other languages may use both the masculine and feminine forms of such a term. Alternate translation: [their fawns]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

in the field (ULT)

in the open fields (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **field**. He means fields in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [in the fields]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Job 39:5

ULT:

Who set the wild donkey free? And who untied the ropes of the donkey,

UST:

Do you know why some donkeys wander around wild? Do you know why they are not still working for people?

the wild donkey ... the donkey (ULT)

some donkeys ... are not still working for people (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **wild donkey**. He means wild donkeys in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [the wild donkeys ... these donkeys]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wild donkey](#)
- [free](#)
- [the donkey](#)

UST

- [some donkeys](#)
 - [wild](#)
 - [are not still working for people](#)
-

Job 39:6

ULT:

whose house I have made the Arabah, and his habitations the salt land?

UST:

I have given them a home in the desert plain. They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow.

whose house I have made the Arabah, and his habitations the salt land (ULT)

I have given them a home in the desert plain. They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow (UST)

In some languages it may be more natural to mention the place first and then give the information that Yahweh had made this a place for wild donkeys to live in. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [I have made the Arabah his house, yes, I have made the salt land his habitations]

Support Reference: [Information Structure](#)

whose house I have made the Arabah (ULT)

I have given them a home in the desert plain (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the **Arabah** or desert were literally a **house** in which a wild donkey lived. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to whom I have given the Arabah as a place to live]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

and his habitations the salt land (ULT)

They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and whose habitations I have made in the salt land]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

and his habitations the salt land (ULT)

They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **habitations**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [yes, to whom I have given the salt land as a place to inhabit]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

the salt land (ULT)

in places where much grass does not grow (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **salt land** to refer by association to a particular area of the desert where there is much salt in the soil and, as a result, few plants can grow. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the barren land] or [the desert]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [house](#)
- [the Arabah](#)

UST

- a home
 - in the desert plain
-

Job 39:7

ULT:

It laughs at the commotion of the city; the shouts of the driver it does not hear.

UST:

These wild donkeys do not like the noise in the cities. In the desert, they do not have to listen to the shouts of those who used to force them to work.

It laughs at the commotion of the city (ULT)

These wild donkeys do not like the noise in the cities (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the wild donkey as if it could consciously express by laughing what it was thinking and feeling. Here the term **laughs** implicitly means laughing scornfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It prefers being in the desert to being in the city]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the shouts of the driver it does not hear (ULT)

In the desert, they do not have to listen to the shouts of those who used to force them to work (UST)

If this donkey had a **driver** who forced it to go places and do things, one thing that would happen is that the donkey would **hear** the **shouts** of the driver, that is, the commands that the driver was shouting at it. Yahweh is using this one thing to represent the entire possibility of the donkey having an owner and driver. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it has no owner who shouts at it to make it go places and do things]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Job 39:8

ULT:

It ranges the mountains {as} its pasture, and it seeks after every green thing.

UST:

They wander over the hills to find food. They look for any plant that they can eat.

every green thing (ULT)

any plant that they can eat (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **green** by association to mean any green herb or plant that would grow in the desert. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [any plant that it can eat]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [it seeks](#)

UST

- [They look](#)
-

Job 39:9

ULT:

Will the wild ox consent to serve you? If it will lodge by your manger?

UST:

There are also oxen that are wild. You could not get one of those to work for you! It would not stay penned up at night by the place where you put food for your animals!

Will the wild ox consent to serve you (ULT)

There are also oxen that are wild. You could not get one of those to work for you (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the **wild ox** as if it were a living thing that could **consent** to **serve** Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Would a wild ox plow your fields without balking]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

If it will lodge by your manger (ULT)

It would not stay penned up at night by the place where you put food for your animals (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It would not lodge by your manger, would it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

your manger (ULT)

the place where you put food for your animals (UST)

A **manger** was a box or frame in which people put hay or other food for animals to eat. In this culture, animals were often kept near a home to keep them safe and so that their owners could feed them easily. If your readers would not be familiar with what a manger is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [your feeding trough] or [the box in which you put food for your farm animals]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the wild ox](#)
- [to serve you](#)

UST

- [There are also oxen that are wild ... one of those](#)
 - [to work for you](#)
-

Job 39:10

ULT:

Will you bind a wild ox in a furrow {with} its rope? If it will harrow the valleys after you?

UST:

You could not make a wild ox pull a plow so that it would dig furrows in your fields.

Will you bind a wild ox in a furrow {with} its rope (ULT)

You could not make a wild ox pull a plow (UST)

Yahweh is asking implicitly whether Job could use **rope** to harness a **wild ox** to a plow that was in a **furrow**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Can you harness a wild ox to a plow and get it to plow furrows in your field]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

If it will harrow the valleys after you (ULT)

so that it would dig furrows in your fields (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It would not harrow the valleys after you, would it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If it will harrow the valleys after you (ULT)

so that it would dig furrows in your fields (UST)

In this culture, farmers would lead a draft animal from the front as it pulled a harrow behind it. That is why Yahweh says **after you**. If farmers in your culture who harrow with draft animals

instead walk behind the harrow, you could translate this in a way that expressed the general meaning without specifying a particular method of harrowing. Alternate translation: [Could you use it to harrow your fields in the valleys]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

it will harrow the valleys (ULT)

it would dig furrows in ... fields (UST)

To **harrow** means to smooth and break up soil once it has been plowed. If your readers would not be familiar with what it means to harrow a field, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [it will pull a light implement to smooth and break up the soil in your fields in the valleys]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Will you bind](#)
- [a wild ox](#)

UST

- [You could not make](#)
 - [a wild ox](#)
-

Job 39:11

ULT:

Will you trust in it because its strength is great? Will you leave your labor to it?

UST:

Even though a wild ox is very strong, you could not depend on it to do difficult farm work.

**Will you trust in it because its strength is great? Will you leave your labor to it
(ULT)**

**Even though a wild ox is very strong, you could not depend on it to do difficult farm
work (UST)**

Yahweh means implicitly that Job or any other human being would not be able to trust a wild ox as a farm animal, because it could not be trained to do field work. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Would you really be able to trust a wild ox, because it was so strong, to do the hard part of your farm work]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Will you trust
- Will you leave
- your labor

UST

- you could not depend
 - to do difficult farm work
 - to do difficult farm work
-

Job 39:12

ULT:

Will you depend on it, that it will bring in your seed and gather {it} {to} your threshing floor?

UST:

A wild ox would not help you to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself.

Will you depend on it, that it will bring in your seed and gather {it} {to} your threshing floor (ULT)

A wild ox would not help you to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself (UST)

As in the previous verse, Yahweh means implicitly that Job or any other human being would not be able to depend on a wild ox to do the work of a farm animal. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Would you really be able to depend on it to bring in your grain from your fields to your threshing floor]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [your seed](#)
- [and ... {to} your threshing floor](#)

UST

- [to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself](#)
 - [to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself](#)
-

Job 39:13

ULT:

The wing of ostriches flaps vigorously. If {it is} a kind feather and plumage?

UST:

Now think about ostriches. They run very fast, flapping their wings as they go. But they do not take good care of their offspring.

The wing of ostriches flaps vigorously (ULT)

Now think about ostriches. They run very fast, flapping their wings as they go (UST)

Since the word **wing** applies to many **ostriches**, it may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [The wings of ostriches flap vigorously]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

The wing of ostriches flaps vigorously (ULT)

Now think about ostriches. They run very fast, flapping their wings as they go (UST)

Ostriches cannot fly; this is a reference to the way they flap their wings vigorously when they run. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [The wings of ostriches flap vigorously when they run]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

ostriches (ULT)

Now think about ostriches (UST)

See how you translated the expression “daughters of clamor” in [30:29](#). Here Yahweh uses a different term for the same kind of bird.

If {it is} a kind feather and plumage (ULT)

But they do not take good care of their offspring (UST)

The terms **feather** and **plumage** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [If they are kind feathers]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

If {it is} a kind feather and plumage (ULT)

But they do not take good care of their offspring (UST)

Yahweh is using one part of an ostrich, its feathers, to mean all of it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it is a kind bird]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

If {it is} a kind feather and plumage (ULT)

But they do not take good care of their offspring (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [But it is not a kind bird, is it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If {it is} a kind feather and plumage (ULT)

But they do not take good care of their offspring (UST)

The word translated **kind** is also the word for another type of bird called a “stork.” The stork was given that name because it was kind to its young. So it is possible that Yahweh is comparing the ostrich directly to the stork here. Many versions of the Bible translate this verse that way. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT. Alternate translation: [But it is not a bird like the stork, is it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 39:14

ULT:

For it leaves its eggs on the earth, and it warms them in the dust,

UST:

*Female ostriches are bad mothers, because lay their eggs and leave them on the ground.
The eggs do stay warm in the sand.*

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- it leaves
- on the earth

UST

- lay ... and leave them
 - on the ground
-

Job 39:15

ULT:

and it forgets that a foot might crush it and a beast of the field might trample it.

UST:

But this is still not a good thing to do. Some wild animal could step on the eggs and crush them.

and it forgets that (ULT)

But this is still not a good thing to do (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of an ostrich as if it could consciously **forget** that an animal might crush her eggs if she left them on the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it does this even though]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

might crush it ... might trample it (ULT)

could step on the eggs and crush them (UST)

The pronoun **it** refers in both of these instances to the ostrich's eggs, which Yahweh described in the previous verse. It may be more natural in your language to use plural pronouns for the eggs. Alternate translation: [might crush them ... might trample them]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

a foot might crush it (ULT)

Some wild animal ... and crush them (UST)

Yahweh is using one part of an animal, its **foot**, to mean all of it in the act of stepping on the eggs of an ostrich. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an animal might step on them]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a beast of](#)
- [might trample it](#)

UST

- [Some wild animal](#)
 - [could step on the eggs](#)
-

Job 39:16

ULT:

It treats its sons harshly, as if not to it; vain {is} its labor, without fear,

UST:

Ostriches do not care well for their chicks. They act as if the chicks do not belong to them. They do not seem to be concerned that their chicks might die and they would have laid their eggs for nothing.

its sons (ULT)

their chicks (UST)

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that would include both male and female young ostriches. Some languages may have a general term for the offspring of birds that would convey this sense. Other languages may use both the masculine and feminine forms of such a term. Alternate translation: [its chicks]

Support Reference: [When Masculine Words Include Women](#)

vain {is} its labor, without fear (ULT)

They do not seem to be concerned that their chicks might die and they would have laid their eggs for nothing (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of an ostrich as if it could consciously feel **fear** that the **labor** it had expended to have offspring might be in **vain**, that is, the offspring might die, if it did not take better care of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it does not carefully protect their lives]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [vain](#)
- [{is} its labor](#)

- fear

UST

- for nothing
 - and they would have laid their eggs
 - They do ... seem to be concerned that their chicks might die
-

Job 39:17

ULT:

because God has caused it to forget wisdom, and he has not given understanding to it.

UST:

Ostriches act this way because I did not give them good instincts. I did not enable them to understand how they should care for their eggs and chicks.

God has caused it to forget wisdom, and he has not given understanding to it (ULT)

I did not give them good instincts. I did not enable them to understand how they should care for their eggs and chicks (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of an ostrich as if it could consciously **forget** any **wisdom** it might have acquired and as if it might possess **understanding**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God has not given it the instincts to take better care of its young]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

God has caused it to forget wisdom, and he has not given (ULT)

I did not give them good instincts. I did not enable (UST)

Yahweh is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [I have caused it to forget wisdom, and I have not given]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [wisdom](#)
- [understanding](#)

UST

- I
 - good instincts
 - to understand how they should care for their eggs and chicks
-

Job 39:18

ULT:

As for the time it lifts itself on high, it laughs at the horse and at its rider.

UST:

However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When they run, they can easily run faster than horses!

As for the time it lifts itself on high (ULT)

However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When they run (UST)

Yahweh is implicitly drawing a contrast between the apparently foolish behavior of the ostrich as a mother and its impressive physical capabilities, specifically how fast and powerfully it can run. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [Nevertheless, when it lifts itself on high]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

As for the time it lifts itself on high (ULT)

However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When they run (UST)

This expression does not refer to the ostrich flying, since ostriches cannot fly. Rather, it is a reference to what an ostrich does in order to run. It stretches to its full height and spreads and flaps its wings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Nevertheless, when it runs]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

it laughs at the horse and at its rider (ULT)

they can easily run faster than horses (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the ostrich as if it could consciously express by laughing what it was thinking and feeling. Here the term **laughs** implicitly means laughing scornfully. The ostrich would express scorn towards a **horse** and its **rider** because it could run faster than the horse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it can run even faster than a horse]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [As for the time](#)
- [at the horse](#)

UST

- [However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When](#)
 - [horses](#)
-

Job 39:19

ULT:

Have you given strength to the horse? Have you clothed its neck {with} a mane?

UST:

But I made horses to be very strong. I put beautiful flowing manes on their necks.

to the horse ... its neck {with} a mane (ULT)

horses ... beautiful flowing manes on their necks (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **horse**. He means horses in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to horses ... their necks with manes]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

Have you clothed its neck {with} a mane (ULT)

I put beautiful flowing manes on their necks (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the **mane** of a **horse** were clothing that it wore. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Were you the one who gave horses such splendid manes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to the horse](#)

UST

- [horses](#)
-

Job 39:20

ULT:

Have you made it jump like a locust? The majesty of its snorting is terrifying!

UST:

I enabled them to leap through the air as if they were locusts. They snort so loudly that they cause people to be afraid.

Have you made it jump like a locust (ULT)

I enabled them to leap through the air as if they were locusts (UST)

The point of this comparison is that a horse can **jump** high and gracefully, just as a **locust** can easily jump high for its size. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [Are you the one who gave horses such graceful and powerful jumping ability]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [like a locust](#)
- [The majesty of](#)
- [is terrifying](#)

UST

- [as if they were locusts](#)
 - [so loudly](#)
 - [that they cause people to be afraid](#)
-

Job 39:21

ULT:

They paw in the valley, and it rejoices in strength; it goes out to meet the weaponry.

UST:

As horses prepare to rush into battle, they paw the ground, showing off their great strength.

They paw in the valley (ULT)

they paw the ground (UST)

The pronoun **They** refers to horses. Since Yahweh uses singular pronouns in the rest of this section, it may be natural in your language to use a singular form here as well. Alternate translation: [It paws in the valley] or [A horse paws in the valley]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

They paw in the valley (ULT)

they paw the ground (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **valley** by association to mean a battleground, since at this time armies would fight against each other in valleys. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Before a battle, a horse paws the ground]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

and it rejoices in strength (ULT)

showing off their great strength (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of a horse as if it could consciously **rejoice** over the **strength** that it had. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it prances mightily]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and it rejoices](#)

UST

- [showing off](#)
-

Job 39:22

ULT:

It laughs at fear and it is not frightened, and it does not turn back from the face of the sword.

UST:

Horses seem to disregard danger as they go bravely into battle. They do not run away when enemy soldiers attack them.

It laughs at fear and it is not frightened (ULT)

Horses seem to disregard danger as they go bravely into battle (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the horse as if it could consciously express by laughing what it was thinking and feeling. Here the term **laughs** implicitly means laughing scornfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It does not feel fear; no, it is not frightened]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

It laughs at fear and it is not frightened (ULT)

Horses seem to disregard danger as they go bravely into battle (UST)

These two expressions mean similar things. Yahweh is using them terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [It is not afraid at all]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

and it does not turn back from the face of the sword (ULT)

They do not run away when enemy soldiers attack them (UST)

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **turn back**.

Alternate translation: [and it charges forward to the face of the sword]

Support Reference: [Double Negatives](#)

from the face of the sword (ULT)

when enemy soldiers attack them (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person or thing by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [from the presence of the sword]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

from the face of the sword (ULT)

when enemy soldiers attack them (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **sword**. He means swords in general and, by extension, all the weapons of an enemy army. Alternate translation: [from the weapons it encounters]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [at fear](#)
- [it is ... frightened](#)
- [the sword](#)

UST

- danger
 - as they go bravely into battle
 - when enemy soldiers attack them
-

Job 39:23

ULT:

The quiver rattles upon him, the flashing of the spear and the javelin.

UST:

As horses run into battle, the quivers containing their riders' arrows rattle against their sides. The spears and javelins that they are carrying flash in the sunlight.

The quiver rattles upon him (ULT)

As horses run into battle, the quivers containing their riders' arrows rattle against their sides (UST)

A **quiver** is a container that holds arrows. At this time, quivers were typically made of leather. If your readers would not be familiar with what a quiver is, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [The container for its rider's arrows bounces against its side]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

the flashing of the spear and the javelin (ULT)

The spears and javelins that they are carrying flash in the sunlight (UST)

Yahweh is leaving some words that in many languages this sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [as does the flashing of the spear and the javelin]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the flashing of the spear and the javelin (ULT)

The spears and javelins that they are carrying flash in the sunlight (UST)

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe a **spear** and **javelin** that are characterized by **flashing**. These may have been made of wood, but they would have had metal points that

gleamed in the sunlight. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation:
[as do the spear and javelin whose points glisten in the sunlight]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the spear](#)

UST

- [The spears](#)
-

Job 39:24

ULT:

With shaking and rage it swallows the ground, and it does not stand still when {there is} the sound of the horn.

UST:

Horses rush into battle as soon as an officer blows a horn to signal that the army should advance. The horses run very quickly, and they speedily reach the enemy lines.

it swallows the ground (ULT)

and they speedily reach the enemy lines (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if a horse literally **swallows** the **ground** when it runs fast over it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it races over the ground] or [it gallops across the ground]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

With shaking and rage (ULT)

The horses run very quickly (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **rage** tells why the horse is **shaking**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation, preceded by a comma: [shaking with rage]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

when {there is} the sound of the horn (ULT)

as soon as an officer blows a horn to signal that the army should advance (UST)

Yahweh is referring implicitly to when someone would blow a **horn** to signal that the army should advance into battle. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when it hears a horn sound the battle call]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and it does not stand still (ULT)

Horses rush into battle (UST)

Yahweh is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it charges forward]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [With shaking](#)
- [and rage](#)
- [the sound of ... horn](#)

UST

- [The horses run very quickly](#)
 - [The horses run very quickly](#)
 - [an officer blows ... to signal that the army should advance](#)
-

Job 39:25

ULT:

In the abundance of the horn, it says, 'Aha!' And it smells the battle from far away, the thunder of the princes and the battle-cry.

UST:

When they hear someone blow the battle horn, horses neigh excitedly. They can smell a battle even from a distance. They hear commanders shouting orders to their soldiers {and they know the battle will begin soon}.

In the abundance of the horn (ULT)

When they hear someone blow the battle horn (UST)

This expression means “as often as the horn sounds.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [As often as the horn sounds]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

it says, 'Aha' (ULT)

horses neigh excitedly (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of a horse as if it could speak and use this expression to show its delight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it snorts enthusiastically.]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

it smells the battle (ULT)

They can smell a battle (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **battle** by association to mean the enemy army that is approaching to fight a battle with the army to which the horse belongs. If it would be helpful in your language,

you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it smells the enemy army approaching]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

the thunder of the princes and the battle-cry (ULT)

They hear commanders shouting orders to their soldiers {and they know the battle will begin soon} (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [it hears the thunder of the princes and the battle-cry]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the thunder of the princes (ULT)

They hear commanders ... and they know the battle will begin soon (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the loud orders that the **princes** or commanders were shouting to their troops were literally **thunder**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the loud shouts of the princes] or [the loudly shouted orders of the princes]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the horn](#)
- [the princes](#)
- [and the battle-cry](#)

UST

- [the battle horn](#)
- [commanders](#)

- shouting orders to their soldiers
-

Job 39:26

ULT:

By your wisdom does the hawk soar, does it stretch its wings toward the south?

UST:

Now think about birds that hunt small animals and other birds. Do you know how hawks are able to stay in the air as if they were floating? Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter?

does the hawk soar, does it stretch its wings (ULT)

Now think about birds that hunt small animals and other birds ... hawks are able to stay in the air as if they were floating? Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **hawk**. He means hawks in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [do hawks soar, do they stretch their wings]

Support Reference: [Generic Noun Phrases](#)

the hawk (ULT)

Now think about birds that hunt small animals and other birds ... hawks (UST)

A **hawk** is a bird of prey, typically with rounded wings and a long tail. If your readers would not be familiar with what a hawk is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar bird that your readers would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a bird of prey]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

does it stretch its wings toward the south (ULT)

Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [by your wisdom does it stretch its wings toward the south]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

does it stretch its wings toward the south (ULT)

Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter (UST)

Yahweh is using the phrase **stretch its wings** by association to mean flying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [does it fly toward the south]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

does it stretch its wings toward the south (ULT)

Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter (UST)

Yahweh is referring implicitly to the way that hawks and other birds in the northern hemisphere migrate south to warmer weather when winter is approaching. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [does it migrate to a warmer climate for the winter]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [By your wisdom](#)

UST

- [Do you know how](#)
-

Job 39:27

ULT:

If at your mouth the eagle mounts up and that its nest is high?

UST:

I gave eagles the ability to fly high up into the cliffs and build their nests there.

If at your mouth the eagle mounts up and that its nest is high (ULT)

I gave eagles the ability to fly high up into the cliffs and build their nests there (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It is not at your mouth that the eagle mounts up and that its nest is high, is it]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

at your mouth (ULT)

I gave ... the ability (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what Job may have said with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at your instruction]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the eagle](#)

UST

- [eagles](#)
-

Job 39:28

ULT:

It dwells and lodges {on} a crag, on the peak of a crag and a stronghold.

UST:

Eagles live on cliffs. They are safe among the high, pointed rocks there because no animals can get to them.

It dwells and lodges (ULT)

Eagles live (UST)

The terms **dwells** and **lodges** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [It lives all the time] or [It makes its home]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

the peak of a crag and a stronghold (ULT)

They are safe ... the high, pointed rocks there because no animals can get to them (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two expressions connected with **and**. The word **stronghold** describes the character of a **peak of a crag**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [on the inaccessible peak of a crag]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a stronghold](#)

UST

- They are safe ... there because no animals can get to them
-

Job 39:29

ULT:

From there it seeks food; its eyes look to from afar.

UST:

From that great height, eagles look for animals that they can kill and eat. They can see animals that are far away.

its eyes look to from afar (ULT)

They can see animals that are far away (UST)

See how you translated the expression “to from afar” in [36:3](#). Alternate translation: [its eyes look to distant places]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

its eyes look to from afar (ULT)

They can see animals that are far away (UST)

Yahweh is using one part of an eagle, its **eyes**, to mean all of it in the act of looking for food. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it can spot its prey far in the distance]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [it seeks](#)

UST

- [eagles look for](#)
-

Job 39:30

ULT:

And its eaglets suck up blood, and at where the slain {are}, there it is.”

UST:

Eagles kill small animals and bring them back to their nests to feed their chicks. Eagles also go and eat dead bodies that they see lying on the ground.”

And its eaglets suck up blood (ULT)

Eagles kill small animals and bring them back to their nests to feed their chicks (UST)

Yahweh is using one thing that **eaglets** do when they consume freshly killed prey, **suck up blood**, to mean the entire act of eating such prey, which would include smaller birds and small mammals. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [And it brings fresh prey for its eaglets to eat]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

and at where the slain {are}, there it is (ULT)

Eagles also go and eat dead bodies that they see lying on the ground (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **slain** as a noun to mean people and animals in a certain condition. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [but it also feeds on the flesh of people and animals that others have killed]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the slain {are}](#)

UST

- dead bodies ... lying on the ground
-

Job 40

Job 40 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of [verses 1–2](#), [4–5](#), and [7–24](#) farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are poetry.

- Verses 1–2: Yahweh challenges Job to respond to what he has said so far.
- Verses 3–5: Job replies that he has nothing to say in response.
- Verses 6–14 Yahweh tells Job that if he wishes to judge the world as he would do, he must display power and justice in subduing wicked people.
- Verses 15–24 Yahweh tells Job to consider a great creature named Behemoth.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Behemoth

To help Job continue to recognize that he occupies a small and insignificant place within creation, Yahweh describes the strength and power of one of his great creatures, Behemoth. While this animal was known in the time of Job, its exact identity is now uncertain. You may therefore wish to use the name Behemoth in your translation, spelling it the way it sounds in your language, rather than trying to specify a particular animal that Yahweh is describing. The UST models this approach.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Justice

In [verse 8](#), Yahweh asks Job whether he wishes to decide what is right. and then in the next verse, Yahweh asks Job whether he has great power. However, Yahweh is not suggesting that might makes right. Rather, he is asking Job whether he has the might to make things right, as he then describes in [verses 10–14](#). In [verse 10](#), the terms “majesty,” “greatness,” “glory,” and “splendor” describe moral qualities, not simply power. See if you have terms available in your language that can convey this meaning in your translation.

Job 40:1

ULT:

And Yahweh answered Job and said,

UST:

Yahweh continued to speak to Job. He said,

And Yahweh answered Job and said (ULT)

Yahweh continued to speak to Job. He said (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [34:1](#). Alternate translation: [And Yahweh said to Job, in light of all that he had just said]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Job 40:2

ULT:

"{Is} a reprover to contend with the Almighty? The one correcting God, let him answer it!"

UST:

"Do you still think I am wrong and want to keep arguing with me? If you want to keep criticizing me, then answer the questions I have asked you!"

{ ... Is} a reprover to contend with the Almighty? The one correcting God, let him answer it (ULT)

Do you still think I am wrong and want to keep arguing with me? If you want to keep criticizing me, then answer the questions I have asked you (UST)

The Almighty is speaking about himself in the third person, and though he is addressing Job directly, he is also speaking about him in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could have the Almighty speak of himself in the first person and of Job in the second person. Alternate translation: [You said you wanted to reprove me, the Almighty; do you still wish to contend with me? You said you wanted to correct me, God; if so, then you must answer it]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

The one correcting God, let him answer it (ULT)

If you want to keep criticizing me, then answer the questions I have asked you (UST)

God is using the pronoun **it** to refer to everything he has just said to Job. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [If you still think you can correct me, then respond to everything I have just said to you]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- the Almighty
- God

UST

- me
 - If you want ... keep criticizing me
-

Job 40:3

ULT:

And Job answered Yahweh and said,

UST:

But Job replied to Yahweh,

And Job answered Yahweh and said (ULT)

But Job replied to Yahweh (UST)

Here the narrator expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.”
Alternate translation: [And Job responded to Yahweh]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Job 40:4

ULT:

"Behold, I am slight; how shall I answer you? I put my hand over my mouth.

UST:

"Now I realize how insignificant I am. I am not able to answer your questions. I will not say anything in response to them.

how shall I answer you (ULT)

I am not able to answer your questions (UST)

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation.

Alternate translation: [I am not able to answer you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

I put my hand over my mouth (ULT)

I will not say anything in response to them (UST)

Putting his **hand** over his **mouth** was a symbolic action by which Job showed that he had nothing to say in response to Yahweh. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. You could also use an expression from your language and culture that has the same significance. Alternate translation: [I put my hand over my mouth so that I will not say anything] or [I bite my tongue]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my hand over](#)

UST

- I will not say anything in response to them
-

Job 40:5

ULT:

I spoke once, but I will not answer, and twice, but I will not continue."

UST:

I have already said more than I should have said. So now I will say nothing more."

I spoke once, but I will not answer, and twice, but I will not continue (ULT)

I have already said more than I should have said. So now I will say nothing more (UST)

As Eliphaz did in [5:19](#) and as Elihu did in [33:14](#) and [33:29](#), here Job is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry, but if a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [Though I was insisting that you were wrong, I will not say that any longer]

Support Reference: [Parallelism](#)

but I will not answer (ULT)

So now I will say nothing more (UST)

Job is implicitly using the term **answer** in the same sense that the narrator used it in [verse 1](#) and in [34:1](#). That is, Job means that he will not say more things in light of what he has already said and thus, in a sense, in answer to them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but I will say nothing further]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 40:6

ULT:

And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said,

UST:

Then Yahweh again spoke to Job from inside the storm. He said,

And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said (ULT)

Then Yahweh again spoke to Job from inside the storm. He said (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.”
Alternate translation: [And from the storm Yahweh responded to Job]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [Job](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Job 40:7

ULT:

"Now gird up your loins like a man! I will question you, and you will inform me.

UST:

"I am going to ask you some more questions, so get ready to answer them directly.

gird up your loins (ULT)

get ready (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [38:3](#). Alternate translation: [you must continue to take part in a difficult contest]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like a man (ULT)

directly (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [38:3](#). Alternate translation: [like a brave person] or [as a soldier would do when going into battle]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

I will question you, and you will inform me (ULT)

I am going to ask you some more questions ... to answer them (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in [38:3](#). Alternate translation: [I will question you and you can tell me what you think I do not already know]

Support Reference: [Irony](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- gird up
- your loins

UST

- get ready
 - get ready
-

Job 40:8

ULT:

Would you actually annul my judgment? Would you condemn me so that you may be right?

UST:

Do you still want to govern the universe instead of me? Do you still want to insist that I am doing things wrong and that you would do them right?

Would you actually annul my judgment? Would you condemn me so that you may be right (ULT)

Do you still want to govern the universe instead of me? Do you still want to insist that I am doing things wrong and that you would do them right (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Do not think that you can actually annul my judgment! Do not think that you can condemn me so that you may be right!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Would you actually annul my judgment (ULT)

Do you still want to govern the universe instead of me (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Would you actually try to show that I do not judge people correctly?] or [Do not think that you can actually show that I do not judge people correctly!]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [my judgment](#)
- [Would you condemn me](#)

UST

- Do you ... want to govern the universe instead of me
 - Do you still want to insist that I am doing things wrong
-

Job 40:9

ULT:

Or if like God an arm {is} to you? Or like him will you thunder with a voice?

UST:

Do you have the same amount of power as I do? Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does?

Or if like God an arm {is} to you? Or like him will you thunder with a voice (ULT)

Do you have the same amount of power as I do? Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You do not have an arm such as God has! You cannot thunder with a voice as he does!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Or if like God an arm {is} to you? Or like him will you thunder with a voice (ULT)

Do you have the same amount of power as I do? Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does (UST)

God is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [Do you have an arm such as I have? Can you thunder with a voice such as I do?] or [You do not have an arm such as I have! You cannot thunder with a voice as I do!]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

Or if like God an arm {is} to you (ULT)

Do you have the same amount of power as I do (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Now you do not have an arm such as I have, do you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Or if like God an arm {is} to you (ULT)

Do you have the same amount of power as I do (UST)

Here the **arm** of God represents his power. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Now you do not have power such as I have, do you]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Or like him will you thunder with a voice (ULT)

Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if his own **voice** literally made the sound of **thunder**. He means that his voice is very loud, and that shows how powerful he is. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or do you have a loud and powerful voice such as I do] or [Or is it evident from the volume of your voice how powerful you are, as it is for me]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- like God

UST

- as I do
-

Job 40:10

ULT:

Then adorn yourself {in} majesty and greatness, and clothe yourself {in} glory and splendor.

UST:

If you want to govern the universe, you must show that you are dignified and noble. You must show that your character is glorious and beautiful.

Then (ULT)

If you want to govern the universe (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **Then** to indicate what Job should do if he has the kind of power that Yahweh described in the previous verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [If you do, then]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

adorn yourself {in} majesty and greatness, and clothe yourself {in} glory and splendor (ULT)

you must show that you are dignified and noble. You must show that your character is glorious and beautiful (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if he wanted Job literally to **adorn** and **clothe** himself with the qualities that he names. He means that Job ought to make it apparent that he has these qualities if he wishes to judge the world as Yahweh would do. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [display your majesty and greatness; show your glory and splendor]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{ ... in} majesty and greatness, and ... {in} glory and splendor (ULT)

you are dignified and noble ... glorious and beautiful (UST)

The terms **majesty** and **greatness** mean similar things, and the terms **glory** and **splendor** also mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [in great majesty, and ... in bright splendor]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{in} majesty](#)
- [and ... {in} glory](#)
- [and splendor](#)

UST

- [you are dignified](#)
 - [glorious](#)
 - [and beautiful](#)
-

Job 40:11

ULT:

Scatter the outbursts of your nose, and look at every proud one and bring him down.

UST:

You must express holy wrath against the people who deserve it. You must recognize which people are being sinfully arrogant and take them out of important positions.

Scatter the outbursts of your nose (ULT)

You must express holy wrath against the people who deserve it (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Job's **outbursts** were objects that he could **Scatter**. Elihu used the same word for "scatter" in [37:11](#) to describe how God made lightning bolts go to various places, so the implication seems to be that Yahweh is challenging Job to direct his righteous anger against his enemies if he has the power to do that. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Direct your righteous anger against all your enemies]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

proud one (ULT)

are being sinfully arrogant (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **proud** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The ULT adds the word **one** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [proud person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and bring him down (ULT)

and take them out of important positions (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Job would literally **bring** an arrogant person **down** from a height to a lower place. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [and humble him]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Scatter](#)
- [proud one](#)

UST

- [You must express](#)
 - [are being sinfully arrogant](#)
-

Job 40:12

ULT:

Look at every proud one and subdue him, and trample the wicked under them.

UST:

Yes, you must not allow arrogant people to remain in important positions. Destroy wicked people quickly!

proud one (ULT)

arrogant people (UST)

See how you translated the same expression in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [proud person]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

and trample (ULT)

Destroy (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if he wants Job literally to **trample** or walk all over **wicked** people if he wishes to judge the world as Yahweh would do. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and punish]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the wicked (ULT)

wicked people (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

under them (ULT)

quickly (UST)

As Elihu did similarly in [36:16](#), here Yahweh is using the expression **under them** to mean at the location on which these wicked people stand. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [right where they are]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [proud one](#)
- [and trample](#)
- [the wicked](#)

UST

- [arrogant people](#)
 - [Destroy](#)
 - [wicked people](#)
-

Job 40:13

ULT:

Hide them in the dust together; cover their faces in the hidden {place}.

UST:

Punish all of them by killing them. Then send them to the place where dead people go.

Hide them in the dust together (ULT)

Punish all of them by killing them (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **dust**, meaning the ground, by association to mean graves in which people are buried. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Bury them all in the ground] or [Bury them all in graves]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Hide them in the dust together (ULT)

Punish all of them by killing them (UST)

The implication is that Job should first judge and punish proud and wicked people, executing them for their crimes, and then bury them, if he wishes to judge the world as Yahweh would do. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Judge and execute all proud and wicked people for their crimes]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

cover their faces in the hidden {place} (ULT)

Then send them to the place where dead people go (UST)

Yahweh is referring to a cultural practice. This could mean: (1) the action of wrapping the head separately from the rest of the body when preparing a body for burial. Yahweh would be using

this action to mean the entire act of burial, and this second part of the verse would mean the same thing as the first part of the verse. Alternate translation: [bury them in the hidden place]; (2) the symbolic action of covering the face of a person who was about to be executed. (There is an example of this in the Bible in [Esther 7:8](#).) The face represented the person, and the fact that it could no longer be seen indicated that soon the person would no longer be alive. Yahweh would be using the covering of the face to mean the entire act of executing such criminals. Alternate translation: [execute them and put them in the hidden place]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

in the hidden {place} (ULT)

Then send them to the place where dead people go (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **hidden** as a noun to mean a certain kind of place, the grave, into which people cannot see. The ULT adds the word **place** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [in the grave] or [in the abode of the dead]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Job 40:14

ULT:

And then I will praise you, because your right hand can save you.

UST:

If you did that, I would congratulate you and admit that you could save yourself by your own ability.

And then I will praise you (ULT)

If you did that, I would congratulate you (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **And** to introduce the second part of an implied conditional statement. He means that he will **praise** Job only if Job is able to do the things he has just described. Alternate translation: [Only then would I praise you] or [If you were able to do these things, then I would praise you]

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

I will praise you (ULT)

I would congratulate you (UST)

For emphasis, Yahweh is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **praise**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I myself will praise you]

Support Reference: [Pronouns — When to Use Them](#)

your right hand (ULT)

by your own ability (UST)

Here the **right hand** represents the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your power]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

your right hand (ULT)

by your own ability (UST)

Yahweh is using the **right hand** as a symbol of strength because in this culture, a majority of the population more naturally used that hand. Yahweh is not saying that there is anything wrong with being left-handed. Particularly if many of the people in your culture naturally use their left hands, you may wish to use an equivalent expression here that does not name a particular hand. Alternate translation: [your own hand]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [will praise you](#)
- [can save](#)

UST

- [would congratulate you](#)
 - [you could save](#)
-

Job 40:15

ULT:

Now behold Behemoth, which I made with you; it eats grass like an ox.

UST:

{But to show you how insignificant you really are,} I want you to think about a great animal that I created, Behemoth. I made you, and I also made it. Even though this great beast has the size and strength to hunt and kill other animals, it eats plants as oxen do.

behold (ULT)

{ ... But to show you how insignificant you really are,} I want you to think about (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if he wants Job to **behold** or look at an animal that is not present.

Yahweh is using sight to represent attention. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [consider]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Behemoth (ULT)

a great animal that I created, Behemoth (UST)

See the discussion of the name **Behemoth** in the introduction to this chapter to decide how to represent this name in your translation.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

which I made with you (ULT)

I made you, and I also made it (UST)

Yahweh means that he made Behemoth just as he made Job, not that he made Behemoth at the same time when he made Job. Alternate translation: [which I myself created, just as I created you]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

it eats grass like an ox (ULT)

Even though this great beast has the size and strength to hunt and kill other animals, it eats plants as oxen do (UST)

There is an implied contrast here. This great beast has the size and strength to hunt and kill other animals; nevertheless, it lives on plants. (This may be an implicit indication that such great wild beasts remain under the restraint of Yahweh.) You may wish to indicate this contrast in your translation, in a way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [despite its great size and strength, it eats grass like an ox]

Support Reference: [Connect — Contrast Relationship](#)

grass (ULT)

plants (UST)

Yahweh is probably using one kind of plant, **grass**, to mean all kinds of green plants that animals eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [green plants]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- like an ox

UST

- as oxen do
-

Job 40:16

ULT:

Now behold, its strength {is} in his loins, and its power {is} in the muscles of his belly.

UST:

Think about how strong the legs of Behemoth are! And the muscles in its belly are very powerful.

Now behold, its strength {is} in his loins, and its power {is} in the muscles of his belly (ULT)

Think about how strong the legs of Behemoth are! And the muscles in its belly are very powerful (UST)

Yahweh is once again using the term **behold** to mean “consider.” In this instance, it may be natural in your language to translate these statements as exclamations that are calling for Job’s attention. Alternate translation: [What strength it has in its loins! What power it has in the muscles of its belly!]

Support Reference: [Exclamations](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} in his loins](#)

UST

- [the legs of Behemoth are](#)
-

Job 40:17

ULT:

It bends its tail like a cedar; the sinews of its thighs are intertwined.

UST:

Behemoth can make its tail as stiff as the branch of a cedar tree and hold it up in the air. It has very strong legs.

It bends its tail like a cedar (ULT)

Behemoth can make its tail as stiff as the branch of a cedar tree and hold it up in the air (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as the branch of a **cedar** tree is flexible but strong, so this beast can raise its tail and hold it flexibly in the air. The ability to hold a tail upright, which older animals can no longer do, is a sign of youthful strength. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [It shows its vigor by holding up its tail as if that were a cedar branch]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

the sinews of its thighs are intertwined (ULT)

It has very strong legs (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the sinews of its thighs hold tightly to one another]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a cedar](#)

UST

- the branch of a cedar tree
-

Job 40:18

ULT:

Its bones {are} tubes of bronze; its legs {are} like bars of iron.

UST:

Its thigh bones are so strong that they are like tubes made of bronze. Its legs are so strong that they are like bars made of iron.

Its bones {are} tubes of bronze (ULT)

Its thigh bones are so strong that they are like tubes made of bronze (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the **bones** of this beast were literally **tubes of bronze**. He is using the metal bronze to represent great strength, and he likely speaks of tubes because bones are hollow. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Its bones are very strong, as if they were made of bronze]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

its legs {are} like bars of iron (ULT)

Its legs are so strong that they are like bars made of iron (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as **bars of iron** are very strong, so the **legs** of this beast are very strong. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [its legs are very strong, as if they were iron bars]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [of bronze](#)
- [of iron](#)

UST

- [made of bronze](#)

- made of iron
-

Job 40:19

ULT:

It {is} the first of the ways of God. Its Maker has brought near its sword.

UST:

Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made. I gave it sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them.

It {is} the first of the ways of God (ULT)

Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made (UST)

Yahweh is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [It is the first of my ways]

Support Reference: [First](#), [Second](#) or [Third Person](#)

It {is} the first of the ways of God (ULT)

Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the things that a person has done as if those were **ways** or paths that the person had walked along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It is the first of my works]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

It {is} the first of the ways of God (ULT)

Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **first** in a particular sense to mean “chief” or “greatest.” He does not mean that he created Behemoth before he created any other animal. If it would be helpful in

your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It is my greatest creature]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

It {is} the first of the ways of God (ULT)

Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made (UST)

Yahweh is likely using the word **first**, meaning “greatest,” as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [It is one of my most powerful creatures]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

Its Maker has brought near its sword (ULT)

I gave it sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them (UST)

Yahweh is once again speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [When I made it, I provided it with a sword]

Support Reference: [First, Second or Third Person](#)

Its Maker has brought near its sword (ULT)

I gave it sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of Behemoth as if it literally had a **sword**. The following verse suggests that he is most likely referring to the long, sharp tusks that it used to shear the plants that it ate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When I made it, I provided it with long, sharp tusks]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [God](#)
- [Its Maker](#)
- [its sword](#)

UST

- [I](#)
 - [I](#)
 - [sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them](#)
-

Job 40:20

ULT:

For the hills provide food for it, and all of the beasts of the field play there.

UST:

It needs those tusks because it comes out of the river where it lives in order to eat the plants that grow nearby. But other animals do not have to be afraid of it, so those animals do not run away or hide.

For (ULT)

It needs those tusks because (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he created Behemoth with long, sharp tusks. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation.
Alternate translation: [I gave it tusks because]

Support Reference: [Connecting Words and Phrases](#)

the hills provide food for it (ULT)

it comes out of the river where it lives in order to eat the plants that grow nearby (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of these **hills** as if they were living things that could **provide food** for Behemoth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.
Alternate translation: [it eats the plants that grow on the hills]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

the hills provide (ULT)

it comes out of the river where it lives in order to eat the plants that grow nearby (UST)

The term **hills** likely refers in this context to the higher ground on both sides of the river in which Behemoth lives. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the higher ground on the sides of the river provides]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

and all of the beasts of the field play there (ULT)

But other animals do not have to be afraid of it, so those animals do not run away or hide (UST)

Yahweh means implicitly that the **beasts of the field** can **play** where Behemoth is feeding because it eats plants and so it will not harm them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and so it leaves the nearby beasts of the field peacefully alone] or [and so it does not harm any of the nearby beasts of the field]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the beasts of](#)

UST

- [animals](#)
-

Job 40:21

ULT:

It lies beneath lotus trees, in the covering of the reed and the marsh.

UST:

Behemoth lies under the trees that grow near the river where it lives. It sometimes shelters in the tall reeds that grow in the swamps of the river.

lotus trees (ULT)

the trees that grow near the river where it lives (UST)

It is uncertain exactly what kind of **trees** Yahweh is describing here, although it is clear that they are a type that grows on riverbanks. You may wish to use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [shade trees]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

the reed and the marsh (ULT)

in the tall reeds that grow in the swamps of the river (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **marsh** tells what kind of **reed** is in view. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [marsh reeds] or [the reeds of the marsh]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the reed](#)

UST

- [in the tall reeds](#)

Job 40:22

ULT:

The lotus trees cover it {with} their shade; the willows of the river surround it.

UST:

Behemoth stays in the shade of trees that grow near the river. It stays in the midst of the trees that grow near the water.

The lotus trees cover it {with} their shade (ULT)

Behemoth stays in the shade of trees that grow near the river (UST)

If you translated the term **lotus trees** as “shade trees” in the previous verse, you could translate this verse in such a way as to avoid using the term **shade** twice. Alternate translation: [Those trees cover it with their shade]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

the willows of the river (ULT)

the trees that grow near the water (UST)

The term **willows** describes large trees that grow in damp ground. If your readers would not be familiar with what willow trees are, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [the trees that grow near the river]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Job 40:23

ULT:

Behold, a river will overflow, it does not tremble; it is confident, if the Jordan should surge to its mouth.

UST:

Even when the river in which it lives become strong and turbulent, this does not disturb Behemoth. It does not mind even if the level of the water in the river rises very high.

Behold, a river will overflow (ULT)

Even when the river in which it lives become strong and turbulent (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **Behold** to introduce a conditional statement, that is, to say how Behemoth would respond if a certain thing happened. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Even if a river overflows]

Support Reference: [Connect — Hypothetical Conditions](#)

it does not tremble (ULT)

this does not disturb Behemoth (UST)

Yahweh means implicitly that Behemoth does not **tremble** with fear when rivers flood. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [it does not tremble with fear]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

the Jordan (ULT)

the level of the water in the river (UST)

Yahweh is using one specific river, the **Jordan**, to mean any river in which Behemoth might be living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the river in which it is living]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a river](#)
- [it does ... tremble](#)
- [the Jordan](#)

UST

- [the river in which it lives](#)
 - [this does ... disturb Behemoth](#)
 - [the level of the water in the river](#)
-

Job 40:24

ULT:

Will one capture it with its eyes? Will one pierce {its} nose with cords?

UST:

No one could capture Behemoth even if he could get close enough to stand right in front of it. No one can make Behemoth a tame animal.

Will one capture it with its eyes? Will one pierce {its} nose with cords (ULT)

No one could capture Behemoth even if he could get close enough to stand right in front of it. No one can make Behemoth a tame animal (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one can capture it with its eyes! No one can pierce its nose with a cord!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will one capture it with its eyes (ULT)

No one could capture Behemoth even if he could get close enough to stand right in front of it (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. This could mean: (1) that no one can capture Behemoth while it still has the use of its eyes. Alternate translation: [No one can capture it while it is watching!] or [No one can capture it without first blinding it!]; (2) that no one can capture Behemoth by using something that it would see. Alternate translation: [No one can capture it by putting attractive bait in front of it!]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Will one pierce {its} nose with cords (ULT)

No one can make Behemoth a tame animal (UST)

In this culture, people would control the movements of a large animal by passing a thin but strong cord or rope through a puncture in its nose. Yahweh is saying that no one could do this with Behemoth. Alternate translation: [No one would be able to control its movements by passing a cord through a hole in its nose!]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Will one capture it](#)

UST

- [No one could capture Behemoth](#)
-

Job 41

Job 41 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Yahweh's response to Job.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Leviathan

In the previous chapter, to help Job recognize what a small and insignificant place he occupied within creation, Yahweh told him to consider a great creature named Behemoth. In this chapter, for the same purpose, Yahweh tells Job to consider another great creature that he calls Leviathan.

As the introduction to Job explains, ancient peoples seem to have been aware of a large, fierce creature that lived in the ocean, which they called the "sea monster." They also used the names Leviathan and Rahab to describe this creature. While it seems to have been known in the time of Job, its exact identity is uncertain today. And so it may be best to use the name Leviathan in your translation, spelling it the way it sounds in your language, rather than trying to specify a particular animal that Yahweh is describing. The UST models this approach.

Yahweh answering Job with his own words

In several places in this chapter, Yahweh alludes to Job's opening speech, in which Job cursed the day of his birth, by using the same language that Job did. In [verse 10](#), Yahweh speaks of awakening Leviathan, as Job did in [3:8](#). In [verse 18](#), Yahweh speaks of "the eyelids of the dawn," meaning the first rays of the rising sun, as Job did in [3:9](#). In [verse 30](#), Yahweh speaks of a "shard," a piece of broken pottery, such as Job took to scrape his skin, as [2:8](#) describes. In each case, these are the only two occurrences of these words or phrases in the book. As Yahweh concludes his own speech, he is going all the way back to the beginnings of Job's troubles and to the first concerns that he expressed in order to address everything that Job has said throughout the book. To help your readers

appreciate what Yahweh is doing, you may wish to translate his expressions in these places in the same way that you translated Job's similar expressions earlier.

Job 41:1

ULT:

Will you draw out Leviathan with a hook? Or will you tie its tongue with a rope?

UST:

{And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan.} You cannot catch Leviathan with a fishhook, and you cannot tie rope around its jaws to hold them closed!

Will you draw out Leviathan with a hook? Or will you tie its tongue with a rope (ULT)

{ ... And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan.} You cannot catch Leviathan with a fishhook, and you cannot tie rope around its jaws to hold them closed (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You cannot draw out Leviathan with a hook! No, you cannot tie its tongue with a rope!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will you draw out Leviathan (ULT)

{ ... And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan.} You cannot catch Leviathan (UST)

Yahweh now wants Job to consider another one of his great creatures, Leviathan. But he does not indicate this by saying, as he did for Behemoth in [40:15](#), “Now behold Leviathan.” Instead, he describes how difficult it would be to capture Leviathan, following upon his description of how difficult it would be to capture Behemoth. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a natural way in your language to show that here Yahweh is introducing another creature that he wants Job to consider. The UST models this approach. Alternate translation: [Now I want you to consider another of my great creatures. Will you draw out Leviathan]

Support Reference: [Introduction of New and Old Participants](#)

Will you draw out Leviathan (ULT)

{ ... And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan.} You cannot catch Leviathan (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Will you draw Leviathan out of the water]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

Leviathan (ULT)

And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan ... Leviathan (UST)

See how you translated the name **Leviathan** in [3:8](#).

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

will you tie its tongue (ULT)

and you cannot tie ... around its jaws to hold them closed (UST)

Yahweh is using one part of Leviathan's mouth, its **tongue**, to mean its entire mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will you tie its mouth shut]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Leviathan
- its tongue

UST

- And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan ...
Leviathan
 - around its jaws
-

Job 41:2

ULT:

Will you put a rope into its nose, or will you pierce its jaw with a hook?

UST:

You cannot hook its jaws to catch it and then put cords through its nose to control it.

Will you put a rope into its nose, or will you pierce its jaw with a hook (ULT)

You cannot hook its jaws to catch it and then put cords through its nose to control it (UST)

Since someone would first have to capture Leviathan with a **hook** before restraining it with a **rope** in its **nose**, it may be more natural to put the information about the hook first. Alternate translation: [Will you capture it by hooking its jaw and then put a rope into its nose to restrain it?]

Support Reference: [Order of Events](#)

Will you put a rope into its nose (ULT)

and then put cords through its nose to control it (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [40:24](#). Alternate translation: [Will you control its movements by passing a rope through a hole in its nose]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 41:3

ULT:

Will it multiply supplications to you? If it will speak tender {things} to you?

UST:

Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it! It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it!

Will it multiply supplications to you? If it will speak tender {things} to you (ULT)

Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it! It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It would not multiply supplications to you! It would not speak tender things to you!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will it multiply supplications to you? If it will speak tender {things} to you (ULT)

Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it! It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could talk intelligently. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it could speak, it would not multiply supplications to you! If it could talk, it would not say tender things to you!]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Will it multiply supplications to you (ULT)

Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **supplications**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [It would not keep begging you to release it!]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

If it will speak tender {things} to you (ULT)

It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it (UST)

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It would not speak tender things to you, would it?]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

If it will speak tender {things} to you (ULT)

It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **tender** as a noun to mean a certain kind of saying. The ULT adds the word **things** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [It would not speak politely to you, would it]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Will it multiply](#)

UST

- Leviathan would certainly not plead
-

Job 41:4

ULT:

Will it cut a covenant with you? Will you take it for a servant forever?

UST:

Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement to work for you as your slave for as long as it lived!

Will it cut a covenant with you? Will you take it for a servant forever (ULT)

Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement to work for you as your slave for as long as it lived (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It would not cut a covenant with you! You could not take it for a servant forever!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will it cut a covenant with you (ULT)

Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement to work for you (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could intelligently make legal arrangements. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it could cut covenants, it would not cut one with you!]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Will it cut a covenant (ULT)

Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement (UST)

See how you translated the expression “cut a covenant” in [31:1](#). Alternate translation: [Will it make a covenant]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

forever (ULT)

for as long as it lived (UST)

The word translated **forever** does not mean for eternity. It describes an indefinite future period. In this context, it describes becoming a **servant** without any specified term of service, that is, for life. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [for the rest of its life]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [a covenant](#)
- [for a servant](#)
- [forever](#)

UST

- [an agreement](#)
 - [as your slave](#)
 - [for as long as it lived](#)
-

Job 41:5

ULT:

Will you play with it as {with} a bird? Or will you tie it for your girls?

UST:

You could not turn it into a pet, as people do with birds! You could not put a leash around its neck so that the young women in your household could take it for walks!

Will you play with it as {with} a bird? Or will you tie it for your girls (ULT)

You could not turn it into a pet, as people do with birds! You could not put a leash around its neck so that the young women in your household could take it for walks (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You could not play with it as with a bird! No, you could not tie it for your girls!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

as {with} a bird (ULT)

as people do with birds (UST)

In this culture, a person might keep a **bird** as a pet. If someone in your culture would not do that, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [as with a pet]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Or will you tie it (ULT)

You could not put a leash around its neck (UST)

In this context, the word **tie** probably refers to putting a leash on an animal. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Or will you put a leash on it]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Job 41:6

ULT:

Will partners bargain over it? Will they divide it among merchants?

UST:

People who work together to catch fish could never catch Leviathan and then decide what share of it belonged to each of them. They would never get the chance to cut Leviathan into pieces and then sell its meat!

Will partners bargain over it? Will they divide it among merchants (ULT)

People who work together to catch fish could never catch Leviathan and then decide what share of it belonged to each of them. They would never get the chance to cut Leviathan into pieces and then sell its meat (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Partners will not bargain over it! They will not divide it among merchants!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

Will partners bargain over it? Will they divide it among merchants (ULT)

People who work together to catch fish could never catch Leviathan and then decide what share of it belonged to each of them. They would never get the chance to cut Leviathan into pieces and then sell its meat (UST)

The word **partners** refers to fishermen working together. If they made a large catch, they would **bargain** over how much of it belonged to each of them. The word **merchants** refers to people who would buy the catch in order to resell it to their customers. The fishermen would be able to **divide** Leviathan among several merchants because it would be such a large catch. You could indicate these things in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. The UST models one way to do that.

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [merchants](#)

UST

- [and then sell its meat](#)
-

Job 41:7

ULT:

Can you fill its hide with harpoons or its head with spears of fish?

UST:

People cannot throw harpoons hard enough at Leviathan to pierce its hide! People cannot throw fishing spears into its head!

Can you fill its hide with harpoons or its head with spears of fish (ULT)

People cannot throw harpoons hard enough at Leviathan to pierce its hide! People cannot throw fishing spears into its head (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You cannot fill its hide with harpoons or its head with spears of fish!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

or ... with spears of fish (ULT)

fishing spears (UST)

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe **spears** that are used to **catch** fish, not spears that are made of fish. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [or ... with fishing spears]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [or ... with spears](#)

UST

- [spears](#)
-

Job 41:8

ULT:

Put your hand on it; remember the battle; do not continue!

UST:

If you try to fight with Leviathan, it will give you a battle that you will never forget! You will never try to do that again!

Put your hand on it; remember the battle; do not continue (ULT)

**If you try to fight with Leviathan, it will give you a battle that you will never forget!
You will never try to do that again (UST)**

Yahweh is actually making a conditional statement here. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [If you ever put your hand on it, you will always remember the battle you fought with it, and you will never do that again!]

Support Reference: [Connect](#) — [Hypothetical Conditions](#)

Put your hand on it (ULT)

If you try to fight with Leviathan (UST)

Here, **hand** represents power. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Use force against it] or [Try to fight with it]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 41:9

ULT:

Behold, his hope is deceived; is one {not} cast down even at its appearance?

UST:

It is useless even to hope to subdue Leviathan. Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down.

his hope (ULT)

to hope to subdue Leviathan (UST)

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe the **hope** of anyone who wants to capture Leviathan. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the hope of anyone who wants to capture Leviathan]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

is deceived (ULT)

It is useless (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [is deceptive] or [is false]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

is one {not} cast down even at its appearance (ULT)

Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [one is cast down even at its appearance!]

is one {not} cast down even at its appearance (ULT)

Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down (UST)

This question anticipates a positive answer. If you decide to retain the question form in your translation, you may need to make the question negative, as the ULT does, in order to indicate that.

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

is one {not} cast down even at its appearance (ULT)

Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [does not one fall over even at its appearance]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

is one {not} cast down even at its appearance (ULT)

Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down (UST)

When Yahweh says that the mere **appearance** of Leviathan is enough to knock a person over, this is an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [is not its mere appearance overwhelmingly terrifying]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [his hope](#)
- [is deceived](#)

UST

- [to hope to subdue Leviathan](#)
 - [It is useless](#)
-

Job 41:10

ULT:

{One is} not fierce, that he will awaken it. Then who {is} he {who} will stand to my face?

UST:

No one is so foolhardy that he would wake up Leviathan if it were sleeping. {It would angrily attack him.} Since that is true, it is even more foolhardy to challenge me{, as you have done}.

he will awaken it (ULT)

**he would wake up Leviathan if it were sleeping. {It would angrily attack him ... }
(UST)**

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan were literally asleep and someone might **awaken** it. He is referring to disturbing or attacking Leviathan when it is not acting hostilely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will disturb it] or [he will attack it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Then who {is} he {who} will stand to my face (ULT)

**Since that is true, it is even more foolhardy to challenge me{, as you have done}
(UST)**

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Then surely no one will stand to my face!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

{who} will stand to my face (ULT)

**Since that is true, it is even more foolhardy to challenge me{, as you have done}
(UST)**

Here the word **face** represents what is directly in front of Yahweh. Yahweh is referring to someone coming directly in front of him to attack him. Alternate translation: [who would attack me]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 41:11

ULT:

Who has anticipated me and I shall repay? Beneath all of the skies, it {is} to me.

UST:

{Even if people are righteous,} they have not done anything for me that obligates me to make only good things happen to them. Everything in the created world belongs to me{, so no one can give me anything that I have to repay.}

Who has anticipated me and I shall repay (ULT)

{ ... Even if people are righteous,} they have not done anything for me that obligates me to make only good things happen to them (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one has anticipated me, that I should repay!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

has anticipated me (ULT)

they have not done anything for me (UST)

The word translated **anticipated** means to arrive somewhere before someone else, but it has the implication of making arrangements to help that other person when he arrives. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [has helped me]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

Beneath all of the skies, it {is} to me (ULT)

Everything in the created world belongs to me{, so no one can give me anything that I have to repay ... } (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Everything under the whole sky belongs to me]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the skies](#)

UST

- [in the created world](#)
-

Job 41:12

ULT:

I will not keep silent {about} its limbs or the matter of its strengths or the beauty of its form.

UST:

And now I want to speak to you further. {You said that you wanted to wake up Leviathan! As I said, that would be very foolish.} It has agile legs and great strength and a graceful shape.

I will not keep silent {about} its limbs or the matter of its strengths or the beauty of its form (ULT)

{ ... And now I want to speak to you further. You said that you wanted to wake up Leviathan! As I said, that would be very foolish.} It has agile legs and great strength and a graceful shape (UST)

Yahweh is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will certainly speak about its limbs and the matter of its strengths and the beauty of its form]

Support Reference: [Litotes](#)

its strengths (ULT)

and great strength (UST)

Yahweh is using the plural form **strengths** in a context where the singular term “strength” would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [its great strength]

Support Reference: [Unusual Uses of the Plural](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- I will ... keep silent

UST

- And now I want to speak to you further. You said that you wanted to wake up Leviathan!
As I said, that would be very foolish
-

Job 41:13

ULT:

Who has removed the face of its clothing? Into the double of its bridle, who has entered?

UST:

It has a tough hide that no one can strip off. It has powerful jaws.

Who has removed the face of its clothing? Into the double of its bridle, who has entered (ULT)

It has a tough hide that no one can strip off. It has powerful jaws (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one has removed the face of its clothing! No one has entered into the double of its bridle!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

the face of its clothing (ULT)

It has a tough hide (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the tough skin or hide of Leviathan were its **clothing**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the face of its hide]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

the face of its clothing (ULT)

It has a tough hide (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **face** in a specific sense to mean “surface.” By the surface of Leviathan’s hide, he means the scales that he describes in [verses 15–17](#). Alternate translation: [the scales on its hide]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

Into the double of its bridle (ULT)

It has powerful jaws (UST)

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe a **bridle** that is characterized by being **double**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Into its double bridle]

Support Reference: [Possession](#)

Into the double of its bridle (ULT)

It has powerful jaws (UST)

The term **bridle** describes a type of headgear that people put on animals in order to control them. It consists of a bit that goes into the animal’s mouth and a series of straps that a rider can use to apply pressure to the bit. If your readers would not be familiar with what a bridle is, you could use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [Into its double controlling mouthpiece]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

Into the double of its bridle (ULT)

It has powerful jaws (UST)

As the next verse suggests, Yahweh is using the term **bridle** by association to mean the mouth of Leviathan and specifically its jaws, since the term **double** indicates that he is referring to something paired. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Into its double jaws]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

Job 41:14

ULT:

The doors of its face, who has opened? Around its teeth {is} terror!

UST:

Those jaws have terrible teeth in them! No one can pry them open when they are closed{, and no one can release them when they bite onto something.}

The doors of its face, who has opened (ULT)

No one can pry them open when they are closed{, and no one can release them when they bite onto something ... } (UST)

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one has opened the doors of its face!]

Support Reference: [Rhetorical Question](#)

The doors of its face (ULT)

them (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the jaws of Leviathan were literally **doors** in its **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Its jaws]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Around its teeth {is} terror (ULT)

Those jaws have terrible teeth in them (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **terror**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Its teeth are terrifying]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The doors of](#)
- [{is}](#) terror

UST

- [them](#)
 - [terrible](#)
-

Job 41:15

ULT:

Rows of shields {are its} pride, shut together {with} a tight seal.

UST:

It has rows of scales on its back with no gaps between them.

shields (ULT)

scales (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the scales of Leviathan were literally **shields**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [scales]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

{are its} pride (ULT)

It has ... on its back (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of Leviathan as if it were a living thing that could take **pride** in its scales. He means that it could be confident in their protection. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are its protection]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

shut together {with} a tight seal (ULT)

with no gaps between them (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [A tight seal shuts them together]

shut together {with} a tight seal (ULT)

with no gaps between them (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if a **tight seal** literally held the scales of Leviathan closely to one another. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison.

Alternate translation: [They overlap closely, as if a seal held them together]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [shields](#)
- [{are its} pride](#)
- [{with} a ... seal](#)

UST

- [scales](#)
 - [It has ... on its back](#)
 - [with no gaps between them](#)
-

Job 41:16

ULT:

One with one, they are close, and air does not come between them.

UST:

Those scales are so close together that it seems as if not even air can get between them.

and air does not come between them (ULT)

that it seems as if not even air can get between them (UST)

As an overstatement for emphasis, Yahweh says that not even **air** comes **between** the scales of Leviathan. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [and there is no space at all between them]

Support Reference: [Hyperbole](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and air](#)

UST

- [that it seems as if ... even air](#)
-

Job 41:17

ULT:

A man with his brother, they are joined together; they clasp themselves and they do not separate themselves.

UST:

Those scales join very closely to each other and they do not pull apart.

A man with his brother, they are joined together (ULT)

Those scales join very closely to each other (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if a scale were literally a **man** and the scale next to it were literally his **brother**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Each scale is joined together with the scale next to it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

A man with his brother, they are joined together (ULT)

Those scales join very closely to each other (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Each scale closely adjoins the scale next to it]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

they clasp themselves and they do not separate themselves (ULT)

join very closely to each other and they do not pull apart (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of the scales of Leviathan as if they were living things that could **clasp themselves** together and potentially **separate themselves** (although they do not). If it would be

helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they overlap, with no separation between them]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 41:18

ULT:

Light flashes from its snortings, and its eyes {are} like the eyelids of the dawn.

UST:

When Leviathan makes a loud sound, fire comes out of its mouth as well as noise. It has bright, scary eyes that seem to glow with fire.

and its eyes {are} like the eyelids of the dawn (ULT)

It has bright, scary eyes that seem to glow with fire (UST)

See how you translated the expression **the eyelids of the dawn** in [3:9](#). Alternate translation:
[and its eyes are like the first flashes of light from the sunrise]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

Job 41:19

ULT:

Flames come from its mouth; sparks of fire leap out!

UST:

When it breathes, it shoots out flames and fiery sparks.

Flames come from its mouth (ULT)

When it breathes, it shoots out flames (UST)

In a context such as this, your language might say “go” instead of **come**. Alternate translation:
[Flames go out of its mouth]

Support Reference: [Go and Come](#)

sparks of fire leap out (ULT)

it shoots out ... and fiery sparks (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of **sparks of fire** as if they were living things that could **leap out** of the mouth of Leviathan on their own. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it sends out sparks of fire]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [leap out](#)

UST

- [it shoots out](#)
-

Job 41:20

ULT:

From its nostrils goes smoke like a blown pot and a reed.

UST:

Smoke pours out of its nostrils the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire.

like a blown pot and a reed (ULT)

the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **blown** by association to mean a fire that someone has blown or fanned to make it burn hot. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like a pot over a blown fire and a reed]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

like a blown pot and a reed (ULT)

the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [like a pot over a fire that someone has blown and a reed]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

like a blown pot and a reed (ULT)

the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire (UST)

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **reed** tells what kind of fuel the fire is burning that is heating the **pot**. People would make a fire out

of dried reeds if they wanted it to burn hot quickly, although for a short time, such as to boil water. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [like a pot that is boiling over a hot fire]

Support Reference: [Hendiadys](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and a reed](#)
- [goes](#)

UST

- [over a hot fire](#)
 - [pours out](#)
-

Job 41:21

ULT:

Its breath kindles coals, and a flame goes out from its mouth.

UST:

Flames shoot out from its mouth, so when it breathes on wood, the wood catches fire.

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Its breath
- goes out

UST

- so when it breathes
 - shoot out
-

Job 41:22

ULT:

Strength lodges in its neck, and fear leaps up to its face.

UST:

Its neck is very strong. Wherever it goes, it makes people very afraid.

Strength lodges in its neck (ULT)

Its neck is very strong (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if **strength** were a living thing that could stay for the night in the **neck** of Leviathan. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly.

Alternate translation: [It has a very strong neck]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

fear leaps up (ULT)

it makes people very afraid (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of **fear** as if it were a living thing that could leap up in front of Leviathan. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate

translation: [people become very afraid]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and ... to its face (ULT)

Wherever it goes (UST)

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in its presence] or [and ... in front of it]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [fear](#)

UST

- [it makes people very afraid](#)
-

Job 41:23

ULT:

The folds of its flesh join together; they are firm on it, they will not be moved.

UST:

Leviathan does not have a soft belly as other animals do. Scales wrap around its belly and hold it tightly to its body.

The folds of its flesh join together; they are firm on it, they will not be moved (ULT)

Leviathan does not have a soft belly as other animals do. Scales wrap around its belly and hold it tightly to its body (UST)

Yahweh is referring to the underbelly of Leviathan as the **folds of its flesh**. In most animals, this area is soft and vulnerable, but in Leviathan it is tight and secure. You could indicate the meaning of this expression in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers.

Alternate translation: [Its underbelly parts are tight and secure]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

they are firm on it, they will not be moved (ULT)

Scales wrap around its belly and hold it tightly to its body (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [they stay firmly in place]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Job 41:24

ULT:

Its heart is hard like stone; yes, it is hard like a lower millstone.

UST:

It does not feel any compassion, any more than a stone would feel compassion or the lower millstone on which people grind grain would feel compassion.

Its heart is hard like stone; yes, it is hard like a lower millstone (ULT)

It does not feel any compassion, any more than a stone would feel compassion or the lower millstone on which people grind grain would feel compassion (UST)

Here the word **heart** could mean: (1) the disposition of Leviathan. If that were **hard**, then Yahweh would be saying that Leviathan acted cruelly and was not afraid of anyone or anything. Alternate translation: [It acts cruelly and fears nothing]; (2) the chest of Leviathan. Alternate translation: [Its chest is hard like stone; yes, it is hard like a lower millstone]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

like a lower millstone (ULT)

or the lower millstone on which people grind grain (UST)

A millstone is one of a pair of large, flat, round stones that people use to crush kernels of grain to process them into food for humans. The **lower millstone** needs to be especially strong and hard because it bears the weight of the upper millstone and the force of the crushing. If your readers would not be familiar with what a millstone is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [like a stone that people use to crush grain]

Support Reference: [Translate Unknowns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- is hard
- stone
- yes, it is hard

UST

- It does not feel any compassion
 - a stone would feel compassion
 - would feel compassion
-

Job 41:25

ULT:

At its rising, the mighty fear; from its thrashings, they withdraw.

UST:

When Leviathan rises up out of the ocean, the bravest people become terrified. When sailors see it churning up the water, they sail away as fast as they can.

the mighty (ULT)

the bravest people (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people] or [even brave warriors]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the mighty](#)
- [fear](#)
- [they withdraw](#)

UST

- [the bravest people](#)
 - [become terrified](#)
 - [they sail away as fast as they can](#)
-

Job 41:26

ULT:

The sword reaching it does not stand; the spear, the dart, the javelin.

UST:

People cannot injure it with swords. They cannot injure it with spears, arrows, or other weapons that have sharp points, either.

The sword reaching it does not stand (ULT)

People cannot injure it with swords. They cannot injure it (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **stand** in a specific sense to mean “succeed.” Alternate translation: [Someone may strike it with a sword, but that will have no effect]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the spear, the dart, the javelin (ULT)

with spears, arrows, or other weapons that have sharp points, either (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [neither does the spear, the dart, the javelin]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

the spear, the dart, the javelin (ULT)

with spears, arrows, or other weapons that have sharp points, either (UST)

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **spear**, **dart**, or **javelin**. He means any such weapon. Alternate translation: [neither does any spear, dart, or javelin that may strike it]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [The sword](#)
- [the spear](#)

UST

- [with swords](#)
 - [with spears](#)
-

Job 41:27

ULT:

It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood.

UST:

An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood.

It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood (ULT)

An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood (UST)

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [It regards iron as straw, and it regards bronze as rotten wood]

Support Reference: [Ellipsis](#)

It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood (ULT)

An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood (UST)

The point of this comparison is that just as straw is flimsy and rotten wood falls apart, so Leviathan considers iron to be flimsy and bronze to be a substance that would fall apart. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [It considers iron to be as flimsy as straw, and it regards bronze as something that would fall apart like rotten wood]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood (ULT)

An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could intelligently make judgments about the strength of metals that might be used to make weapons that people would use against it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [An iron weapon that someone might use against it would be as flimsy as straw, and a bronze weapon that someone might use against it would fall apart]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [iron](#)
- [bronze](#)

UST

- [An iron weapon](#)
 - [A bronze weapon](#)
-

Job 41:28

ULT:

The son of the bow does not make it flee; with it, the stones of the sling are turned into chaff.

UST:

Shooting arrows at it does not cause it to flee. Hurling stones at it from a sling is like hurling bits of chaff at it.

The son of the bow (ULT)

Shooting arrows at it (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if an arrow were literally the **son** of the **bow** from which it was shot. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [An arrow]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

with it, the stones of the sling are turned into chaff (ULT)

Hurling stones at it from a sling is like hurling bits of chaff at it (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [with it, the stones of the sling become chaff]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

with it, the stones of the sling are turned into chaff (ULT)

Hurling stones at it from a sling is like hurling bits of chaff at it (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if **stones** slung at Leviathan from a sling would literally become **chaff**.
If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [stones slung at it do not hurt it any more than chaff would]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the bow](#)
- [the stones of](#)
- [into chaff](#)
- [the sling](#)

UST

- [Shooting arrows at it](#)
 - [stones](#)
 - [bits of chaff](#)
 - [Hurling ... from a sling](#)
-

Job 41:29

ULT:

Clubs are regarded as chaff, and it laughs at the rattling of a spear.

UST:

A club that someone might use against it would not hurt it any more than chaff would. It can ignore any spear that someone might throw at it.

Clubs are regarded as chaff (ULT)

A club that someone might use against it would not hurt it any more than chaff would (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [It regards clubs as chaff]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

Clubs are regarded as chaff (ULT)

A club that someone might use against it would not hurt it any more than chaff would (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could intelligently make judgments about the strength of weapons that people might use against it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It senses no more danger from a club than it would from chaff]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

and it laughs at the rattling of a spear (ULT)

It can ignore any spear that someone might throw at it (UST)

Yahweh is speaking of Leviathan as if it would laugh in derision if someone threatened it by shaking a spear at it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it scorns the threat of a spear]

Support Reference: [Personification](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Clubs](#)
- [as chaff](#)
- [a spear](#)

UST

- [A club that someone might use against it](#)
 - [chaff would](#)
 - [any spear](#)
-

Job 41:30

ULT:

Beneath it are points of a shard; it spreads {like} a threshing sledge upon the mud.

UST:

Scales as sharp as broken pieces of pottery cover its belly. When it drags itself through the mud, these scales tear up the ground.

Beneath it are points of a shard (ULT)

Scales as sharp as broken pieces of pottery cover its belly (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan literally had **points of a shard** underneath it, sharp pieces of broken pottery. This is a poetic reference to the sharp scales that are on its underbelly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison. Alternate translation: [It has pointed scales on its underbelly that are as sharp as pieces of broken pottery]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it spreads {like} a threshing sledge upon the mud (ULT)

When it drags itself through the mud, these scales tear up the ground (UST)

The point of this comparison could be that: (1) Leviathan spreads a trail through the mud the way a threshing sledge would leave a trail of separated grain on a threshing floor. Alternate translation: [it tears up the mud as it moves along, leaving a distinct trail as a threshing sledge does]; (2) that Leviathan spreads itself out heavily in the mud. Alternate translation: [it spreads itself heavily, like a threshing sledge, upon the mud]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{like} a threshing sledge](#)

UST

- these scales tear up the ground
-

Job 41:31

ULT:

It makes the deep boil like a pot; it makes the sea like an ointment pot.

UST:

As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam, as if it were boiling water or ointment that someone was stirring.

It makes the deep boil like a pot (ULT)

As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam, as if it were boiling water (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **pot** by association to mean the water in a pot that someone was heating to make the water boil. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It makes the deep boil like the water in a pot that someone is heating]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

It makes the deep boil like a pot (ULT)

As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam, as if it were boiling water (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan literally made the ocean **boil** the way the water in a **pot** would boil. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It churns up the waters of the ocean as it swims]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

it makes the sea like an ointment pot (ULT)

As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam ... or ointment that someone was stirring (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **ointment pot** by association to mean the ointment in a pot that someone would stir to mix its ingredients together. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it makes the sea like ointment that someone is stirring in a pot]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

it makes the sea like an ointment pot (ULT)

As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam ... or ointment that someone was stirring (UST)

The point of this comparison is that that when Leviathan swims through the **sea**, it makes the waters foam the way ointment foams in a pot when its ingredients are stirred together. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [it makes the waters of the sea foam the way ointment foams when someone stirs it in a pot]

Support Reference: [Simile](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the sea](#)

UST

- [through the deep water of the ocean](#)
-

Job 41:32

ULT:

It makes a path shine behind it; one considers the deep {to be} white-haired.

UST:

As it swims through the water, it creates a glistening wake. The churning water is like white hair on top of the deep sea.

It makes a path shine behind it (ULT)

As it swims through the water, it creates a glistening wake (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if the wake that Leviathan leaves in the water were literally a **path**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It leaves a shining wake behind it in the water]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one considers the deep {to be} white-haired (ULT)

The churning water is like white hair on top of the deep sea (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if people would actually consider the **deep** to be **white-haired** when they saw the wake that Leviathan left. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [this makes the deep appear as if it had white hair]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

Job 41:33

ULT:

Upon the dust there is not its equal, the one made without fear.

UST:

There is nothing in the world like Leviathan. I created it in such a way that it would not be afraid of anything.

Upon the dust (ULT)

in the world (UST)

Yahweh is using one part of the earth, the **dust** on its surface, to mean the earth itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [On earth]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

the one made without fear (ULT)

I created it in such a way that it would not be afraid of anything (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the one that I made without fear]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [fear](#)

UST

- [it would ... be afraid of anything](#)

Job 41:34

ULT:

It sees all of the high; it {is} king over all of the sons of pride."

UST:

Nothing else scares it, no matter how powerful that thing may be. It is greater than the greatest of other creatures."

It sees all of the high (ULT)

Nothing else scares ... no matter how powerful that thing may be (UST)

Yahweh is using the adjective **high** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. In this context, it indicates strength or power, not simply great height. Alternate translation: [It sees everything that is powerful]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

It sees all of the high (ULT)

Nothing else scares ... no matter how powerful that thing may be (UST)

Yahweh is using the term **see** in a specific sense. It could mean: (1) that Leviathan can look directly at any powerful creature without being fearful or intimidated. Alternate translation: [It can look at any powerful thing without becoming afraid]; (2) that Leviathan looks down disdainfully at all other powerful creatures. Alternate translation: [It disdains all other powerful things]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

it {is} king over all of the sons of pride (ULT)

it ... It is greater than the greatest of other creatures (UST)

In this context, the expression **sons of** describes something that shares the qualities of something else. Yahweh is using this expression to describe the behavior and character of certain creatures. While they do not literally feel **pride** as people would, they act as if they are superior to other creatures, for example, by not staying out of their way. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it is king over all the dangerous animals]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

it {is} king over all of the sons of pride (ULT)

it ... It is greater than the greatest of other creatures (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan were literally a **king**. He means that no other animal can challenge Leviathan. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [no other dangerous animal can challenge it]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [{is} king](#)
- [of pride](#)

UST

- [It is greater than](#)
 - [the greatest of other creatures](#)
-

Job 42

Job 42 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of [verses 1–6](#) farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are poetry.

- Verses 1–6: Job acknowledges that he did not have the knowledge and wisdom to challenge Yahweh’s government of the universe.
- Verses 7–17: The author describes how Yahweh restored Job’s health and prosperity and gave him a long life.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Job’s repentance

This chapter describes how Yahweh blessed Job with health, prosperity, and a long life after he repented. However, Yahweh’s blessing was not dependent upon Job’s repentance. It was dependent upon Yahweh’s grace. (See: [just](#), [justice](#), [unjust](#), [injustice](#), [justify](#), [justification](#), [restore](#), [restoration](#), [bless](#), [blessed](#), [blessing](#) and [repent](#), [repentance](#) and [grace](#), [gracious](#))

Job 42:1

ULT:

And Job answered Yahweh and said,

UST:

Then Job replied to Yahweh. He said,

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job
- Yahweh

UST

- Job replied to
 - Yahweh
-

Job 42:2

ULT:

"I know that you are able {to do} everything, and no plan is withheld from you.

UST:

"Now I realize that you can do anything you want. No one can stop you from doing what you want to do.

and no plan is withheld from you (ULT)

No one can stop you from doing what you want to do (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and no one can thwart any of your plans]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [I know](#)

UST

- [Now I realize](#)
-

Job 42:3

ULT:

'Who is this, concealing counsel without knowledge?' Therefore I have declared, but I did not understand, {things} too wonderful for me, and I did not know.

UST:

You told me that I had been speaking ignorantly, and that as a result, I was making it harder for people to understand your actions. I will admit that I was speaking about things that I did not understand. Those things were very amazing, and I did not really know what I was talking about.

Who is this, concealing counsel without knowledge (ULT)

You told me that I had been speaking ignorantly, and that as a result, I was making it harder for people to understand your actions (UST)

In the first sentence in this verse, Job is quoting what Yahweh said in [38:2](#), at the beginning of his speech. The ULT indicates this by putting the sentence in second-level quotation marks. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You asked who this was who was concealing counsel without knowledge.]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

Therefore (ULT)

I will admit that (UST)

Job is using the word **Therefore** to introduce a conclusion that he has reached on the basis of what Yahweh said in his entire speech. Job is not using the word to introduce the reason why he has spoken without understanding. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Based on everything you have said, I now recognize that]

Support Reference: [Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- counsel
- knowledge
- I have declared
- I did ... understand
- I did ... know

UST

- your actions
 - had been speaking ignorantly
 - I was speaking about things
 - that I did ... understand
 - I did ... really know what I was talking about
-

Job 42:4

ULT:

'Listen, now, and I will speak; I will question you, and you will inform me.'

UST:

You told me that I should listen and let you talk because you were going to ask me some questions. You wanted me to try to answer them. {But I will admit that I am not able to answer the questions you asked.}

Listen, now, and I will speak; I will question you, and you will inform me (ULT)

You told me that I should listen and let you talk because you were going to ask me some questions. You wanted me to try to answer them. But I will admit that I am not able to answer the questions you asked (UST)

In this verse, Job is once again quoting what Yahweh said in his speech. In [38:3](#) and [40:7](#), Yahweh said, “I will question you, and you will inform me.” Since Job had said in [13:22](#) that he could choose either to ask questions first or to listen to questions first, by saying that he would question Job, Yahweh was implicitly telling Job to listen, as Job indicates in the first part of this verse. The ULT indicates that Job is quoting Yahweh by putting this verse in second-level quotation marks. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You told me to listen and you would speak; you said that you would question me and I would inform you]

Support Reference: [Quotes within Quotes](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and you will inform me](#)

UST

- [You wanted me to try to answer them. But I will admit that I am not able to answer the questions you asked](#)
-

Job 42:5

ULT:

With the hearing of my ear I had heard {about} you, but now my eye sees you.

UST:

I had previously heard many things about you. But now I have actually seen you!

With the hearing of my ear I had heard {about} you, but now my eye sees you (ULT)

I had previously heard many things about you. But now I have actually seen you (UST)

Job is using one part of himself, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. He is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Before this I had only heard about you, but now I have seen you for myself]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

Job 42:6

ULT:

Therefore I despise, and I repent in dust and ashes."

UST:

Therefore I am ashamed of myself for what I said. I am sitting in dust and ashes to show that I am sorry for what I said."

I despise (ULT)

I am ashamed of myself for what I said (UST)

By the word **despise**, Job does not mean that he hates something. He means that he thinks little of something. He could mean: (1) that he thinks little of himself, that is, he no longer believes that he can credibly declare whether God is treating anyone fairly or unfairly. Alternate translation: [I no longer believe that I understand as much as I thought I did]; (2) that he now thinks little of what he said in all of his speeches. Alternate translation: [I recognize that what I said was wrong]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in dust and ashes (ULT)

I am sitting in dust and ashes (UST)

In this culture, people would sprinkle **dust and ashes** on themselves as a symbolic action to show that they were greatly distressed. This is what Job's friends were doing in [2:12](#) when they threw dust into the air so that it would land on their heads. Job was doing something similar in [2:8](#) when he sat down in a pile of ashes. Job could be sprinkling dust and ashes from the pile on himself as he speaks these words, or he could be speaking as if he were doing that in order to describe how sincerely he is repenting. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [by sprinkling dust and ashes on myself to show how distressed I am by what I did] or [very sincerely, as if I were sprinkling dust and ashes on myself to show how distressed I am by what I did]

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [and I repent](#)

UST

- [to show that I am sorry for what I said](#)
-

Job 42:7

ULT:

And it happened, after Yahweh had spoken these words to Job, that Yahweh said to Eliphaz the Temanite, “My nose burns against you and against the two of your friends, for you have not spoken about me what is right as my servant Job {has}.

UST:

When Yahweh had finished speaking with Job, he spoke to Eliphaz, Job’s friend from the town of Teman. He said, “I am very angry with you and your two friends. I am angry because you did not say true things about me the way Job did. He serves me faithfully.

And it happened (ULT)

When (UST)

The author is using the phrase translated **And it happened** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event.

Support Reference: [Introduction of a New Event](#)

had spoken these words (ULT)

had finished speaking (UST)

The author is using the term **words** to mean what Yahweh said to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [had said these things]

Support Reference: [Metonymy](#)

My nose burns against you and against the two of your friends (ULT)

He said, “I am very angry with you and your two friends (UST)

Yahweh is speaking as if his **nose**, meaning his anger, were literally burning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am feeling great anger against you and your two friends]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [Job](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [your friends](#)
- [what is right](#)
- [as my servant ... has](#)

UST

- [Job did](#)
 - [Job](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [he](#)
 - [your ... friends](#)
 - [true things](#)
 - [the way ... He serves me faithfully](#)
-

Job 42:8

ULT:

So now take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams and go to my servant Job and offer a burnt offering for yourselves. And Job my servant will pray for you; I will surely lift his face, lest I deal with you {according to your} folly. For you have not said what is right about me like my servant Job.”

UST:

So now you must bring seven young bulls and seven rams to Job, that man who serves me faithfully. While he is with you, kill these animals and burn them as a sacrifice for yourselves. Then Job will pray for you, and I will do what he asks me to do for you. I will not punish you for speaking foolishly about me. You deserve for me to punish you because you did not say the right things about me as Job did. He serves me faithfully.”

I will surely lift his face (ULT)

and I will do what he asks me to do for you (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in [13:8](#). Alternate translation: [I will surely show favor to him] or [I will surely answer his prayer for you]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

lest I deal with you {according to your} folly (ULT)

I will not punish you for speaking foolishly about me (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **folly**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [lest I punish you for the foolish things you have said about me]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [And Job ... Job](#)

- Job
- bulls
- rams
- my servant
- a burnt offering
- my servant
- will pray
- {according to your} folly
- what is right
- like my servant
- And ... Job

UST

- Job did
 - Then Job ... Job did
 - Job
 - young bulls
 - rams
 - that man who serves me faithfully
 - as a sacrifice
 - Then Job
 - will pray
 - for speaking foolishly about me
 - the right things
 - as ... He serves me faithfully
 - Then Job
-

Job 42:9

ULT:

And Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite {and} Zophar the Naamathite went and did as Yahweh had spoken to them, and Yahweh lifted the face of Job.

UST:

So Eliphaz, Job's friend from the town of Teman; Bildad, Job's friend from the Shuhite people group; and Zophar, Job's friend from the town of Naamah, did what Yahweh had commanded them to do. Then Job prayed for his friends, and Yahweh forgave them as Job asked him to do.

and Yahweh lifted the face of Job (ULT)

Then Job prayed for his friends, and Yahweh forgave them as Job asked him to do (UST)

See how you translated the similar expression in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh showed favor to Job] or [and Yahweh answered Job's prayer for his three friends]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [Yahweh](#)
- [Yahweh](#)

UST

- [forgave them as Job asked him to do](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
 - [Yahweh](#)
-

Job 42:10

ULT:

And Yahweh turned the captivity of Job when he prayed for his friends, and Yahweh added {to} all that {was} to Job to double.

UST:

After Job had prayed for his three friends, Yahweh healed him and made him wealthy again. Yahweh gave him twice as much wealth as he had before.

And Yahweh turned the captivity of Job (ULT)

Yahweh healed him and made him wealthy again (UST)

The author is speaking as if Job's troubles had been holding him in **captivity**. The expression **turned the captivity** means that Yahweh ended this captivity. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And Yahweh restored Job to his former prosperity]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

and Yahweh added {to} all that {was} to Job to double (ULT)

Yahweh gave him twice as much wealth as he had before (UST)

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **double**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh gave Job two times as much as he previously had]

Support Reference: [Abstract Nouns](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [to Job](#)
- [Job](#)
- [when he prayed](#)
- [his friends](#)

- And Yahweh
- the captivity of
- Yahweh

UST

- wealth
 - him ... him
 - After Job had prayed
 - his three friends
 - Yahweh
 - healed him and made him wealthy again
 - Yahweh
-

Job 42:11

ULT:

And all of his brothers and all of his sisters and all of the ones knowing him before came to him, and they ate bread with him in his house. And they consoled him and comforted him for all of the troubles that Yahweh had brought upon him, and they each gave one kesitah to him and each {gave} one earring of gold.

UST:

Then Job's family and friends came to his house and had a feast with him. All of his brothers and sisters came, and all of his former acquaintances also came. They cheered him up now that all of the troubles were over that Yahweh had allowed to happen to him. Each of them gave Job a valuable piece of silver and a gold earring.

and they ate bread with him in his house (ULT)

to his house and had a feast with him (UST)

Eating a meal with Job in his home was a symbolic action that acknowledged Job's restored place in the community. Job had complained in [30:10](#) about how people were staying away from him a symbolic action that conveyed disrespect and disapproval. Job's family and friends were now showing respect and approval. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and they ate bread with him in his house to show their respect for him and their approval of him]

Support Reference: [Symbolic Action](#)

bread (ULT)

a feast (UST)

The author is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a meal]

Support Reference: [Synecdoche](#)

And they consoled him and comforted him (ULT)

They cheered him up (UST)

The terms **consoled** and **comforted** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [And they offered him much sympathy]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

the troubles that Yahweh had brought (ULT)

the troubles ... that Yahweh had allowed to happen (UST)

The author is speaking as if **troubles** were an object that Yahweh could have brought to Job and put on top of him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the troubles that Yahweh had caused him to experience]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

one kesitah (ULT)

a valuable piece of silver (UST)

A **kesitah** was a piece of silver of a certain weight that had not been minted into a coin. Its exact value is uncertain. You may wish to translate the term **kesitah** with a general expression. Alternate translation: [a piece of silver]

Support Reference: [Biblical Money](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [the ones knowing him](#)
- [bread](#)
- [in his house](#)

- the troubles
- Yahweh
- gold

UST

- his ... acquaintances
 - a feast
 - to his house
 - the troubles
 - Yahweh
 - gold
-

Job 42:12

ULT:

And Yahweh blessed the finish of Job more than his start. And it was to him 14,000 sheep and 6,000 camels and 1,000 yoke of oxen and 1,000 female donkeys.

UST:

Yahweh blessed Job more in the second part of his life than he had blessed him in the first part of his life. Job acquired 14,000 sheep, 6,000 camels, 1,000 pairs of oxen, and 1,000 female donkeys.

(There are no notes for this verse)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- Job
- And Yahweh
- blessed
- sheep
- camels
- yoke of
- female donkeys
- oxen

UST

- Job ... him
 - Yahweh ... he
 - blessed ... had blessed
 - sheep
 - camels
 - pairs of
 - female donkeys
 - oxen
-

Job 42:13

ULT:

And it was to him seven sons and three daughters.

UST:

Job also had seven more sons and three more daughters.

(There are no notes for this verse)

Job 42:14

ULT:

And he called the name of the first Jemimah and the name of the second Keziah and the name of the third Keren-Happuch.

UST:

He named the first daughter Jemimah. He named the second daughter Keziah. And he named the third daughter Keren Happuch.

And he called the name of the first Jemimah and the name of the second Keziah and the name of the third Keren-Happuch (ULT)

He named the first daughter Jemimah. He named the second daughter Keziah. And he named the third daughter Keren Happuch (UST)

The expression **called the name** is the way people in this culture spoke of giving a child a name when the child was born. Alternate translation: [He gave the first the name Jemimah, and he gave the second the name Keziah, and he gave the third the name Keren-Happuch.]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

the first ... the second ... the third (ULT)

the first daughter ... the second daughter ... the third daughter (UST)

The author is using the adjectives **first**, **second** and **third** as nouns to refer to specific individuals. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [his first daughter ... his second daughter ... his third daughter]

Support Reference: [Nominal Adjectives](#)

Jemimah ... Keziah ... Keren-Happuch (ULT)

Jemimah ... Keziah ... Keren Happuch (UST)

The words **Jemimah**, **Keziah**, and **Keren-Happuch** are the names of women.

Support Reference: [How to Translate Names](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [And he called](#)

UST

- [He named](#)
-

Job 42:15

ULT:

And one was not found {among} women {as} beautiful as the daughters of Job in all of the land. And their father gave an inheritance to them in the midst of their brothers.

UST:

Job's three daughters were the most beautiful women in the whole land of Uz. As their father, Job declared that his daughters would each receive an inheritance from him, just as their brothers would.

And one was not found {among} women (ULT)

were the most beautiful women (UST)

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [And there were no other women]

Support Reference: [Active or Passive](#)

And their father gave an inheritance to them in the midst of their brothers (ULT)

As their father, Job declared that his daughters would each receive an inheritance from him, just as their brothers would (UST)

It was not customary in this culture for fathers to give their daughters an inheritance. The author may mention this because it shows the special love and regard that Job had for his daughters. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [And their father loved them so much and regarded them so highly that he gave them an inheritance in the midst of their brothers]

Support Reference: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#)

in the midst of their brothers (ULT)

just as their brothers would (UST)

This expression could mean: (1) that Job gave his daughters an inheritance just as he did for his sons. Alternate translation: [just as he did for their brothers]; (2) that Job gave his daughters as an inheritance land that was located in the same area as land that he gave to his sons as their inheritance. Alternate translation: [of land that adjoined land that he left to his sons]

Support Reference: [Idiom](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [the land](#)
- [their father](#)
- [an inheritance](#)

UST

- [Job's](#)
 - [land of Uz](#)
 - [As their father, Job](#)
 - [an inheritance from him](#)
-

Job 42:16

ULT:

And Job lived 140 years after this, and he saw his sons and the sons of his sons, {to} four generations.

UST:

After God restored Job's prosperity, he lived for 140 more years. His new children had children of their own. Then his grandchildren had children of their own, so Job was even able to get to know his great-grandchildren.

his sons and the sons of his sons, {to} four generations (ULT)

His new children had children of their own. Then his grandchildren had children of their own ... his great-grandchildren (UST)

In this culture, Job's generation was considered the first generation, so **four generations** refers to his children's children's children. Your language may have terms of its own for these kinship relationships. Alternate translation: [his children and his grandchildren and his great-grandchildren]

Support Reference: [Kinship](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [years](#)
- [generations](#)

UST

- [he](#)
 - [for ... years](#)
 - [Then his grandchildren had children of their own ... his great-grandchildren](#)
-

Job 42:17

ULT:

And Job died, old and full of days.

UST:

Job finally died after living a good long life.

old and full of days (ULT)

after living a good long life (UST)

The author is speaking as if **days** were an object and as if Job were a container that was **full** of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [old and having lived for many days]

Support Reference: [Metaphor](#)

old and full of days (ULT)

after living a good long life (UST)

The expressions **old** and **full of days** mean similar things. The author is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Your language may have a characteristic expression that it would use in such a context. Alternate translation: [at a ripe old age]

Support Reference: [Doublet](#)

unfoldingWord® Translation Words

ULT

- [Job](#)
- [old](#)
- [days](#)

UST

- [Job](#)

- after living a good long life
 - after living a good long life
-



unfoldingWord® Translation Academy - Job

v88

Abstract Nouns

Description

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. Abstract nouns are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships between those ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. They provide a way of giving names to actions or qualities. With names, people who speak these languages can talk about the concepts as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, “I believe in the forgiveness of sin.” But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, speakers may not have the two abstract nouns “forgiveness” and “sin,” but they would express the same meaning in other ways. For example, they would express, “I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned,” by using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas. Instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, “What is its **weight**?” could be expressed as “How much does it **weigh**?” or “How **heavy** is it?”

Examples From the Bible

From **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

The abstract noun “childhood” refers to when someone was a child.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns “godliness” and “contentment” refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun “gain” refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun “salvation” here refers to being saved.

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The abstract noun “slowness” refers to the lack of speed with which something is done.

He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

The abstract noun “purposes” refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun. Alternative translations are indented below the Scripture example.

... from **childhood** you have known the sacred writings ... (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

Today the people in this house **have been saved** ...
Today God **has saved** the people in this house ...

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be. (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

Job References:

2:3; 3:5; 3:10; 4:21; 5:2; 5:4; 5:11; 5:21; 5:22; 5:24; 6:10; 6:13; 6:25; 6:29; 6:30; 7:1; 7:3; 7:6;
7:7; 7:11; 8:3; 8:12; 8:13; 8:14; 9:18; 9:23; 10:12; 11:7; 11:11; 11:14; 11:18; 12:12; 12:13;
12:16; 13:5; 13:16; 14:7; 14:14; 15:11; 15:11; 15:31; 17:2; 17:15; 19:7; 19:10; 19:29; 19:29;
20:12; 20:20; 21:9; 21:14; 21:23; 21:25; 21:28; 21:34; 22:15; 22:21; 22:23; 25:2; 27:4; 27:8;
28:4; 29:14; 30:15; 30:16; 31:3; 31:5; 31:5; 31:6; 31:6; 31:13; 31:24; 32:7; 32:9; 32:10; 32:17;
33:3; 33:24; 33:27; 33:33; 34:4; 34:6; 34:8; 34:24; 34:34; 34:35; 34:35; 35:2; 35:13; 35:16;
36:3; 36:3; 36:6; 36:10; 36:10; 36:11; 36:12; 36:14; 36:15; 36:15; 36:23; 37:13; 37:23; 38:2;
38:23; 39:6; 40:8; 41:3; 41:14; 42:8; 42:10

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects bolded:

- Active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- Passive: **The house** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the active form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the passive form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is not always mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have bolded the subject.

- active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the Passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.

- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples From the Bible

Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed** too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

When the men of the city arose early in the morning, and see, the altar of Baal **was torn down**. (Judges 6:28a ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

- (1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
- (2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead,

use a generic expression like “they” or “people” or “someone.”

(3) Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers.
(Jeremiah 37:21b ULT)

The king’s servants gave Jeremiah a loaf of bread
every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like “they” or “people” or “someone.”

It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he
were thrown into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

It would be better for him if **they were to put** a
millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.
It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a
heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the
sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers.
(Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)

He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street
of the bakers.

Job References:

1:2; 1:21; 3:3; 3:20; 3:23; 4:2; 4:7; 4:10; 4:11; 4:12; 4:20; 4:21; 5:7; 5:13; 5:21; 5:23; 6:2; 6:6;
6:13; 6:17; 6:20; 7:3; 8:17; 9:24; 10:19; 11:2; 11:12; 11:15; 12:5; 12:14; 12:20; 13:25; 14:1;
14:5; 14:7; 14:12; 14:17; 15:7; 15:7; 15:14; 15:16; 15:19; 15:20; 15:22; 15:23; 15:32; 16:6;
17:1; 17:11; 18:3; 18:4; 18:10; 18:12; 18:14; 18:15; 19:7; 19:19; 19:23; 19:23; 20:8; 20:26;
20:26; 20:26; 21:6; 21:8; 21:21; 21:24; 21:30; 21:30; 21:32; 21:34; 22:8; 22:9; 22:16; 22:16;
22:20; 22:23; 22:30; 23:17; 24:1; 24:4; 24:20; 24:23; 24:24; 24:24; 24:24; 25:4; 26:8; 28:2;
28:5; 28:12; 28:13; 28:15; 28:16; 28:18; 28:19; 28:21; 29:6; 29:10; 29:12; 30:5; 30:7; 30:8;
30:15; 30:27; 31:9; 31:22; 33:6; 33:19; 33:21; 33:30; 34:20; 34:22; 34:25; 34:28; 34:36; 36:6;
36:8; 37:4; 37:10; 37:18; 37:20; 37:20; 38:13; 38:14; 38:15; 38:15; 38:17; 38:21; 38:24; 40:17;
41:9; 41:9; 41:15; 41:17; 41:20; 41:23; 41:28; 41:29; 41:33; 42:2; 42:15

Apostrophe

Description

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him. He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you. (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34a ULT)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: “**Altar, altar!** This is what Yahweh says, ‘See, ... on you they will burn human bones.’” (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells **them** his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him. See the example below.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: “**Altar, altar!** This is what Yahweh says, ‘See, ... on you they will burn human bones.’” (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

He said this about the altar: “This is what Yahweh says **about this altar**. ‘See, ... they will burn people’s bones on **it**.’”

Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on **you**. (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)

As for these mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on **them**.

Job References:

[16:18](#); [16:18](#); [17:14](#); [17:14](#); [31:24](#); [38:11](#)

Aside

Description

An aside is a figure of speech in which someone who is speaking to a person or group pauses to speak confidentially to himself or someone else about those to whom he had been speaking. The speaker does this to indicate in a strong way his thoughts or feelings about that person or group.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use asides, and readers could be confused by them. They may wonder why the speaker suddenly starts talking to himself or someone else about the people he is speaking with.

Examples From the Bible

All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border.
The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you.
They of your bread will set a trap under you.
There is no understanding in him. (Obadiah 1:7 ULT)

In the first three lines, Yahweh is telling the people of Edom what will happen to them because they did not help the people of Judah. In the fourth line, Yahweh says something about Edom to himself.

And I purified them from everything foreign. And I caused the service watches to stand: for the priests and for the Levites, a man in his work; and for the offering of pieces of wood at the appointed times; and for the firstfruits. **Remember me, my God, for good.** (Nehemiah 13:30-31 ULT)

Nehemiah is speaking to the readers of his account and describing some of the many things he did to restore true worship in Judah after the people returned from exile. But he suddenly turns aside and addresses God, asking God to bless him for what he, Nehemiah, has done for those people.

Translation Strategies

(1) If an aside would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing, let the speaker continue speaking to the people who are listening to him, but make clear that he is now expressing his thoughts and feelings about them.

(2) If a person speaks a prayer to God as an aside, you can put the prayer in quotation marks to indicate that.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1)

All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border.
The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you.
They of your bread will set a trap under you. **There is no understanding in him.** (Obadiah 1:7 ULT)

All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border. The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you. They of your bread will set a trap under you. **You do not understand any of this.**

(2)

And I purified them from everything foreign. And I caused the service watches to stand: for the priests and for the Levites, a man in his work; 31 and for the offering of pieces of wood at the appointed times; and for the firstfruits. **Remember me, my God, for good.** (Nehemiah 13:30-31 ULT)

And I cleansed them from everything foreign, and I made assignments for the priests and for the Levites, a man to his own work. And the wood offering at the stated time, and the firstfruits. **“Remember me, my God, for good.”**

Job References:

[32:15](#)

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Assumed knowledge is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

When the speaker does give the audience information, he can do so in two ways. The speaker gives explicit information in what he states directly. Implicit Information is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from other things he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is explicit information.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called assumed knowledge.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Implicit information is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this implicit information by combining what they already know (assumed knowledge) with the explicit information that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different from the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the assumed knowledge or the implicit information is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples From the Bible

Then a scribe came to him and said, “Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.” Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here “I am the Son of Man” but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21-22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat bread**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

- (1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.
- (2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep.”

It will be more tolerable for **Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.

At the day of judgment, it will be more tolerable for **those cities of Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, than it will be for you. or At the day of judgment, It will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities, Tyre and Sidon**, than for you.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands** when they eat bread. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat bread.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Then a scribe came to him and said, “Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.” Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, then, like Jesus, he would have to live without a house.

Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man, have no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live.**”

It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you.**

or:

At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Job References:

1:intro; 1:4; 1:6; 2:8; 2:9; 2:10; 2:12; 3:1; 3:5; 3:7; 3:8; 3:8; 3:8; 3:14; 3:16; 3:24; 4:2; 4:17; 4:18; 5:1; 5:1; 5:2; 5:3; 5:4; 5:4; 5:5; 5:5; 5:5; 5:6; 5:7; 5:9; 5:13; 5:22; 5:24; 6:10; 6:11; 6:14; 6:18; 6:21; 6:27; 7:4; 7:5; 7:8; 7:9; 7:12; 7:19; 7:21; 8:12; 9:3; 9:5; 9:6; 9:8; 9:13; 9:15; 9:15; 9:20; 9:28; 9:29; 9:30; 9:31; 9:35; 10:2; 10:5; 10:6; 10:7; 10:12; 10:14; 10:16; 10:20; 10:20; 11:3; 11:4; 11:6; 11:10; 11:10; 11:11; 11:15; 11:18; 11:18; 11:19; 12:7; 12:8; 12:9; 12:11; 12:12; 12:13; 12:16; 12:17; 12:18; 13:1; 13:8; 13:9; 13:20; 13:26; 14:6; 14:8; 14:9; 14:13; 14:14; 14:14; 14:15; 14:20; 15:4; 15:7; 15:11; 15:15; 15:16; 15:19; 15:20; 15:21; 15:22; 15:27; 15:32; 16:13; 16:19; 17:2; 17:4; 17:6; 17:16; 18:4; 18:4; 18:15; 19:4; 19:5; 19:16; 19:18; 19:23; 19:25; 19:26; 19:26; 20:10; 20:18; 20:21; 20:23; 20:24; 20:26; 20:27; 21:6; 21:11; 21:11; 21:12; 21:13; 21:19; 21:19; 21:26; 21:27; 21:28; 21:29; 21:32; 22:4; 22:6; 22:6; 22:12; 22:14; 22:14; 22:16; 22:17; 22:19; 22:21; 22:27; 23:2; 23:7; 23:9; 23:12; 23:15; 24:1; 24:1; 24:2; 24:2; 24:3; 24:4; 24:7; 24:7; 24:8; 24:9; 24:9; 24:10; 24:10; 24:11; 24:11; 24:12; 24:12; 24:13; 24:15; 24:16; 24:16; 24:17; 24:24; 25:2; 25:5; 26:4; 26:5; 26:5; 26:13; 26:14; 27:15; 27:15; 27:21; 27:23; 28:3; 28:4; 28:5; 28:7; 28:12; 28:13; 28:25; 29:11; 29:16; 29:20; 30:1; 30:5; 30:9; 30:9; 30:10; 30:12; 30:18; 30:20; 30:25; 30:28; 30:28; 31:1; 31:8; 31:9; 31:14; 31:31; 31:35; 31:36; 32:1; 32:8; 32:8; 32:9; 32:18; 32:20; 33:6; 33:12; 33:13; 33:15; 33:17; 33:22; 33:23; 33:23; 33:24; 33:26; 33:27; 33:32; 34:3; 34:14; 34:15; 34:26; 35:5; 36:3; 36:14; 36:20; 36:22; 36:22; 36:25; 36:27; 36:30; 36:30; 36:31; 36:31; 37:3; 37:5; 37:6; 37:7; 37:9; 37:10; 37:11; 37:13; 37:16; 37:17; 37:22; 37:23; 37:24; 38:4; 38:7; 38:10; 38:13; 38:14; 38:16; 38:18; 38:19; 38:21; 38:22; 38:29; 38:30; 38:34; 38:36; 38:40; 38:41; 39:1; 39:2; 39:10; 39:10; 39:11; 39:12; 39:13; 39:13; 39:24; 39:26; 40:5; 40:13; 40:14; 40:15; 40:20; 40:20; 40:23; 40:24; 41:2; 41:4; 41:5; 41:5; 41:6; 41:11; 41:23; 42:6; 42:15

Background Information

Description

When people tell a story, they normally tell the events in the order that they happened. This sequence of events makes up the storyline. The storyline is full of action verbs that move the story along in time. But sometimes a writer may take a break from the storyline and give some information to help his listeners understand the story better. This type of information is called background information. The background information might be about things that happened before the events he has already told about, or it might explain something in the story, or it might be about something that would happen much later in the story.

Example — The bolded phrases in the story below are all background information.

Peter and John went on a hunting trip because **their village was going to have a feast the next day. Peter was the best hunter in the village. He once killed three wild pigs in one day!**

They walked for hours through low bushes until they heard a wild pig. The pig ran, but they managed to shoot the pig and kill it. Then they tied up its legs with some rope **they had brought with them** and carried it home on a pole. When they brought it to the village, Peter's cousin saw the pig and realized that it was his own pig. Peter had mistakenly killed his cousin's pig.

Background information often tells about something that had happened earlier or something that would happen much later. Examples of these are: “their village was going to have a feast the next day,” “He once killed three wild pigs in one day,” and “that they had brought with them.”

Often background information uses “be” verbs like “was” and “were,” rather than action verbs. Examples of these are “their village was going to have a feast the next day,” and “Peter **was** the best hunter in the village.”

Background information can also be marked with words that tell the reader that this information is not part of the event line of the story. In this story, some of these words are “because,” “once,” and “had.”

A writer may use background information:

- to help their listeners be interested in the story
- to help their listeners understand something in the story
- to help the listeners understand why something is important in the story

- to tell the setting of a story

- Setting includes:
 - where the story takes place
 - when the story takes place
 - who is present when the story begins
 - what is happening when the story begins

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of marking background information and storyline information.
- You (the translator) need to know the order of the events in the Bible, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.
- You will need to translate the story in a way that marks the background information in a way that your own readers will understand the order of events, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.

Examples From the Bible

Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram **was 86 years old** when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:15-16 ULT)

The first sentence tells about two events. Hagar gave birth and Abraham named his son. The second sentence is background information about how old Abram was when those things happened.

And Jesus himself **was beginning about 30 years old**. He **was the son (as it was assumed)** of Joseph, of Heli, (Luke 3:23 ULT)

The verses before this tell about when Jesus was baptized. This sentence introduces a section of background information about Jesus' age and ancestors (Luke 3:23-38). The story resumes in chapter 4 where it tells about Jesus going to the wilderness.

Then **it happened on a Sabbath** that he **was going through the grain fields**, and his disciples **were picking and eating the heads of grain, rubbing them in their hands**. But some of the Pharisees said ... (Luke 6:1-2a ULT)

These verses give the setting of the story. The events took place in a grain field on the Sabbath day. Jesus, his disciples, and some Pharisees were there, and Jesus' disciples were picking heads of grain and eating them. The main action in the story starts with the phrase, "But some of the Pharisees said"

Translation Strategies

To keep translations clear and natural you will need to study how people tell stories in your language. Observe how your language marks background information. You may need to write down some stories in order to study this. Observe what kinds of verbs your language uses for background information and what kinds of words or other markers signal that something is background information. Do these same things when you translate, so that your translation is clear and natural and people can understand it easily.

- (1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information.
- (2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first. (This is not always possible when the background information is very long.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use your language's way of showing that certain information is background information. The examples below explain how this was done in the ULT English translations.

And Jesus himself **was** beginning about 30 years old. He **was** the son (**as it was assumed**) of Joseph, of Heli. (Luke 3:23 ULT)

As here, English sometimes uses the word "and" to show that there is some kind of change in the story. The verb "was" shows that it is background information. A set of parentheses is also a way to mark background information. Here, "as it was assumed" gives background information to the phrase, "He was the son." People assumed that Joseph was Jesus' father, although his true father was God.

Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The bolded phrase happened before John rebuked Herod. In English, the helping verb “had” in “had done” shows that Herod did those things before John rebuked him.

(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first.

Hagar gave birth to Abram’s son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. **Abram was 86 years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.** (Genesis 16:16 ULT)

“**When Abram was 86 years old**, Hagar gave birth to his son, and Abram named his son Ishmael.”

Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The translation below reorders John’s rebuke and Herod’s actions.

“Now Herod the tetrarch married his brother’s wife, Herodias, and **he did many other evil things**, so

John rebuked him. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison.”

Job References:

[1:2](#); [1:14](#); [1:18](#); [4:12](#)

Biblical Money

Description

In early Old Testament times, people weighed their metals, such as silver and gold, and would pay a certain weight of that metal in order to buy things. Later, people started to make coins that each contained a standard amount of a certain metal. The daric is one such coin. In New Testament times, people used silver and copper coins.

The two tables below show some of the most well-known units of money found in the Old Testament (OT) and New Testament (NT). The table for Old Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it weighed. The table for New Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it was worth in terms of a day's wage.

Unit in OT	Metal	Weight
daric	gold coin	8.4 grams
shekel	various metals	11 grams
talent	various metals	33 kilograms

Unit in NT	Metal	Day's Wage
denarius/denarii	silver coin	1 day
drachma	silver coin	1 day
mite	copper coin	1/64 day
shekel	silver coin	4 days
talent	silver	6,000 days

Translation Principle

Do not use modern money values since these change from year to year. Using them will cause the Bible translation to become outdated and inaccurate.

Translation Strategies

The value of most money in the Old Testament was based on its weight. So when translating these weights in the Old Testament, see [Biblical Weight](#). The strategies below are for translating the value of money in the New Testament.

- (1) Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (See [Copy or Borrow Words](#).)
- (2) Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many coins were used.
- (3) Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.
- (4) Use the biblical term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a footnote.
- (5) Use the biblical term and explain it in a footnote.

Translation Strategies Applied

The translations strategies are all applied to Luke 7:41 below.

The one owed 500 denarii, and the other, 50. (Luke 7:41b ULT)

1. Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (See [Copy or Borrow Words](#).)

“The one owed **500 denali**, and the other, **50**.”

1. Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many pieces or coins were used.

“The one owed **500 silver coins**, and the other, **50**.”

(3) Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.

“The one owed **500 days’ wages**, and the other, **50.**”

(4) Use the Bible term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a footnote.

“The one owed **500 denarii** 1, and the other owed **50 denarii**. 2”

The footnotes would look like:

[1] 500 days’ wages [2] 50 days’ wages

(5) Use the Bible term and explain it in a footnote.

“The one owed **500 denarii**,1 and the other, **50.**”
(Luke 7:41 ULT)

[1] A denarius was the amount of silver that people could earn in one day of work.

Job References:

[42:11](#)

Collective Nouns

Description

A collective noun is a singular noun that refers to a group of something. Examples: a **family**, **clan**, or **tribe** is a group of people who are related to each other; a **flock** is a group of birds or sheep; a **fleet** is a group of ships; and an **army** is a group of soldiers.

Many collective nouns are used exclusively as a singular replacement for a group as in the examples above. Frequently in the Bible the name of an ancestor is used, through a process of metonymy, as a collective noun referencing the group of his descendants. In the Bible, sometimes the singular noun will take a singular verb form, other times it will take a plural verb form. This may depend on how the author is thinking about the group, or whether the action is being done as a group or as individuals.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

There are several issues that require care when translating collective nouns. Further care is needed because the language you are translating into may not use collective nouns in the same way as the language you are translating from. Issues include:

1. The source language may have a collective noun for a group that the target language does not and vice-versa. You may have to translate a collective noun with a plural noun in your language, or you may need to translate a plural noun with a collective noun in your language.
2. Subject-verb agreement. Different languages or dialects may have different rules about using singular or plural verbs with collective nouns. Examples (from Wikipedia):
 - a singular noun with a singular verb: The team *is* in the dressing room.
 - a singular noun with a plural verb which is correct in British, but not American, English: The team *are* fighting among themselves. The team *have* finished the project.
3. Pronoun agreement. Similar to the previous, care needs to be taken to use the correct pronoun plurality and possibly gender or noun class to agree with the number/gender/class of the noun used. See the biblical examples below.
4. Clarity of referent. Especially if there is a mismatch in your translation between the verb and noun or pronoun concerning any of the factors above, readers may be confused about who or what is being referenced.

Examples from the Bible

And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

The word in bold is written in singular form in both Hebrew and English, but it refers to a group of warriors that fight together.

and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

The word in bold is singular and refers to a group of sheep.

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

Note in this example that the noun is singular but the pronoun is plural. This may or may not be allowed or natural in your language.

Do not let **your heart** be troubled. **You** believe in God; believe also in me. (John 14:1 ULT)

In this verse, the words translated “your” and “you” are plural, referring to many people. The word “heart” is singular in form, but it refers to all of their hearts as a group.

And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

The word **hair** is singular, but it refers to many hairs, not just one.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.”
(Exodus 5:2 ULT)

Here, “Israel” is singular, but means “the Israelites” by metonymy.

Translation Strategies

If your language has a collective (singular) noun that refers to the same group as referenced by the collective noun in the source text, then translate the word using that term. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

- (1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.
- (2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.
- (3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.
- (4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.”
(Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the Israelites** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the Israelites** go.”

And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

And he shall take the **hairs** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **them** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

(2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.

And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

And Joab and all the **army men who were** with him arrived

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **people of the crowd were** coming to him, and he was teaching **them**.

(3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.

and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

and though the **group of sheep** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls.

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.” (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the people of Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the people of Israel** go.”

(4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

Now this John had his clothing from the **hairs** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist (Matthew 3:4a ULT)

Now this John had his clothing from the **hair** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that {is} in **the heavens** above, or that {is} in the earth beneath, or that {is} in **the waters** under the earth. (Deuteronomy 5:8 ULT)

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that is in **heaven** above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in **the water** under the earth.

Job References:

[2:12](#); [16:10](#); [21:5](#); [29:9](#); [29:10](#); [29:11](#); [29:11](#); [29:19](#); [30:4](#); [30:6](#); [33:16](#); [36:10](#); [36:14](#); [36:15](#)

Connect — Contrast Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Contrast Relationship

Description

A contrast relationship is a logical relationship in which one event or item is in contrast or opposition to another.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, many events did not happen as the people involved intended or expected them to happen. Sometimes people acted in ways that were not expected, whether good or bad. Often it was God at work, changing the events. These events were often pivotal. It is important that translators understand and communicate these contrasts. In English, contrast relationships are often indicated by the words “but,” “although,” “even though,” “though,” “yet,” or “however.”

Examples From OBS and the Bible

You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, **but** God used the evil for good! (Story 8 Frame 12 OBS)

Joseph’s brothers’ evil plan to sell Joseph is contrasted with God’s good plan to save many people. The word “but” marks the contrast.

For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

Jesus contrasts the proud way that human leaders behave with the humble way that he behaves. The contrast is marked by the word “yet.”

The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

It was unexpected that the Israelites, who had been slaves in Egypt, would be able to conquer and lay claim to the promised land.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses contrast relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.
- (2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.
- (3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.

For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Unlike that person**, I am among you as one who serves.

- (2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.

The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

The hill country will also be yours. It is a forest, **but** you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders. They have chariots of iron, and they are strong, **but** you will drive out the Canaanites.

(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

{David} found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **However**, Solomon built the house for him. **But** the Most High does not live in houses made with hands. (Acts 7:46-48a ULT)

[David] found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **But** it was, Solomon, **not David**, who built the house for God. **Even though Solomon built him a house**, the Most High does not live in houses made with hands.

Job References:

8:18; 14:18; 19:25; 21:32; 24:18; 33:14; 33:23; 33:33; 36:25; 37:22; 39:18; 40:15

Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

Conditional Relationships

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words “if ... then.” Often, however, the word “then” is not stated.

Hypothetical Condition

Description

A Hypothetical Condition is a condition in which the second event (the “then” clause) will only take place if the first event (the “if” clause) takes place or is fulfilled in some way. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

It is important that translators understand whether or not something is a Hypothetical Condition so that they translate it in the correct way. For example, some of God’s promises to Israel were conditional, based on whether or not Israel obeyed God. However, many of God’s promises to Israel were not conditional; God would keep these promises whether or not the Israelites obeyed. It is important that you (the translator) know the difference between these two types of promises and communicate each one accurately in your own language. Also, sometimes conditions are stated in an order different than the order in which they would happen. If the target language would state the clauses in a different order, then you will need to make that adjustment.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

There are two hypothetical conditions in this frame. In both of these conditions, the first event (the “if clause”) is stated after the “then” clause. If this is unnatural or confusing, the clauses can be restated in the more natural order. The first hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites

obeyed God, then God would bless and protect them. The second hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites did not obey God, then God would punish them.

If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? (Genesis 4:7a ULT)

If Cain does what is right, then he will be accepted. The only way for Cain to be accepted is by doing what is right.

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them. (Acts 5:38b-39aULT)

There are two hypothetical conditions here: (1) If it is true that this plan is of men, then it will be overthrown; (2) If it is true that this plan is of God, then it cannot be overthrown.

Translation Strategies

(1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.

(2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.

God promised to bless the people and protect them **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

If the people obeyed these laws, God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did

not obey these laws, God said that he would punish them.

(2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

If the people obeyed these laws, **then** God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did not obey these laws, **then** God said that he would punish them.

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them; (Acts 5:38b-39a ULT)

... **if** this plan or this work is of men, **then** it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, **then** you will not be able to overthrow them;

Job References:

[13:15](#); [40:14](#); [40:23](#); [41:8](#)

Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Reason-and-Result Relationships

Description

A reason-and-result relationship is a logical relationship in which one event is the **reason** or cause for another event. The second event, then, is the **result** of the first event.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

A reason-and-result relationship can look forward — “I did Y because I wanted X to happen.” But usually it is looking backward — “X happened, and so I did Y.” Also, it is possible to state the reason either before or after the result. Many languages have a preferred order for the reason and the result, and it will be confusing for the reader if they are in the opposite order. Common words used to indicate a reason-and-result relationship in English are “because,” “so,” “therefore,” and “for.” Some of these words can also be used to indicate a goal relationship, so translators need to be aware of the difference between a goal relationship and a reason-and-result relationship. It is necessary for translators to understand how the two events are connected, and then communicate them clearly in their language.

If the reason and result are stated in different verses, it is still possible to put them in a different order. If you change the order of the verses, then put the verse numbers together at the beginning of the group of verses that were rearranged like this: 1-2. This is called a [Verse Bridge](#).

Examples From OBS and the Bible

The Jews were amazed, **because** Saul had tried to kill believers, and now he believed in Jesus! (Story 46 Frame 6 OBS)

The **reason** is the change in Saul — that he had tried to kill people who believed in Jesus, and now he himself believed in Jesus. The **result** is that the Jews were amazed. “Because” connects the two ideas and indicates that what follows it is a reason.

Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

The **reason** is the great storm, and the **result** is that the boat was covered with the waves. The two events are connected by “so that.” Notice that the term “so that” often indicates a goal relationship, but here the relationship is reason-and-result. This is because the sea cannot think and therefore does not have a goal.

God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

The **result** is that God blessed and sanctified the seventh day. The **reason** is because he rested on the seventh day from his work.

“Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God.” (Luke 6:20b ULT)

The **result** is that the poor are blessed. The **reason** is that the kingdom of God is theirs.

But he raised up in their place their sons that Joshua circumcised, being uncircumcised, **because** they had not been circumcised on the way. (Joshua 5:7 ULT)

The **result** is that Joshua circumcised the boys and men who had been born in the wilderness. The **reason** was that they had not been circumcised while they were journeying.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses reason-and-result relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

- (1) If the order of the clauses is confusing for the reader, then change the order.
- (2) If the relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a more clear connecting word.
- (3) If it is more clear to put a connecting word in the clause that does not have one, then do so.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

- (1) God rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done in his creation. **That is why** he blessed the seventh day and sanctified it.

Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God. (Luke 6:20 ULT)

- (1) The kingdom of God belongs to you who are poor. **Therefore**, the poor are blessed.
- (2) Blessed are the poor, **because** yours is the kingdom of God.
- (3) **The reason that** the poor are blessed **is because** yours is the kingdom of God.

Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

- (1) Behold, the boat was covered with the waves **because** a great storm arose on the sea.
- (2) Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **with the result that** the boat was covered with the waves.
- (3) Behold, **because** a great storm arose on the sea, the boat was covered with the waves.

Since he was not able to find out anything for certain because of the noise, he ordered that he be brought into the fortress. (Acts 21:34b ULT)

(1) The captain ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress, **because** he could not tell anything because of all the noise.

(2) **Because** the captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

(3) The captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, **so** he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

Job References:

1:10; 3:4; 3:26; 6:10; 7:21; 9:18; 9:28; 10:15; 13:10; 14:6; 22:23; 29:21; 30:6; 32:4; 33:4; 33:12; 34:28; 42:3

Connect — Sequential Time Relationship

Time Relationships

Some connectors establish time relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Sequential Clause

Description

A sequential clause is a time relation that connects two events in which one happens and then the other happens.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages indicate sequences of events in different ways; some use ordering, some use connecting words, some even use relative tense (Relative tense is a tense that refers to a time in relation to a reference point in the context.) Connecting words that may indicate sequence are words such as “then,” “later,” “after,” “afterward,” “before,” “first,” and “when.” Translators need to be certain that they communicate the order of the events in a way that is natural in their language. This may require ordering clauses differently than in the original languages.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

When Joseph came to his brothers, they kidnapped him and sold him to some slave traders. (OBS Story 8 Frame 2)

First Joseph came to his brothers, and then they kidnapped and sold him. We know this because of the connecting word “**when**.” The translator needs to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

It was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but **after** I ate it, my stomach became bitter. (Revelation 10:10b ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs first, and the event of the last clause occurs later. We know this because of the connecting word “**after**.” The translator needs to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs after the event of the second clause. First the land they dread will be desolate, and then the child will know to refuse evil and choose good. We know this because of the connecting word “**before**.” However, stating the clauses in this order may communicate the wrong order of events in your language. The translator may have to change the order so that the clauses come in the order that they happen. Or it may be possible to keep the order of the original language text and mark the ordering of sequence so that it is clear to the readers. You (the translator) need to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)

Here the general connector “**and**” connects four events. These are sequential events—each happens after the one before it. We know this because that is the only way that these events would happen. So in English, the general connector “and” is enough to make the sequence clear for events such as these. You will need to decide if this also communicates this sequence clearly and correctly in your language.

Translation Strategies

If the sequence of events is clear in your language, then translate the sequence as it is.

- (1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.
- (2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.

Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)

Then Mary arose in those days. **Then** she quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah. **Then** she entered into the house of Zechariah, **and then** she greeted Elizabeth.

For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)

For the time will come when the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, **but even before that time**, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate.

(2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

For the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.

For more about sequences of events, see [Sequence of Events](#).

Job References:

33:32

Connecting Words and Phrases

Description

As humans, we write our thoughts in phrases and sentences. We usually want to communicate a series of thoughts that are connected to each other in different ways. **Connecting words and phrases** show how these thoughts are related to each other. For example, we can show how the following thoughts are related by using the Connecting Words in bold type:

- It was raining, **so** I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, **but** I did not have an umbrella. **So** I got very wet.

Connecting words or phrases can connect phrases or clauses within a sentence. They can connect sentences to each other. They can also connect entire chunks to one another in order to show how the chunk before relates to the chunk after the connecting word. Very often, the connecting words that connect entire chunks to one another are either conjunctions or adverbs.

It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella, so I got very wet.

Now I must change my clothes. Then I will drink a cup of hot tea and warm myself by the fire.

In the above example, the word **now** connects the two short chunks of text, showing the relationship between them. The speaker must change his clothes, drink hot tea, and warm himself because of something that happened earlier (that is, he got wet in the rain).

Sometimes people might not use a connecting word because they expect the context to help the readers understand the relationship between the thoughts. Some languages do not use connecting words as much as other languages do. They might say:

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

You (the translator) will need to use the method that is most natural and clear in the target language. But in general, using connecting words whenever possible helps the reader to understand the ideas in the Bible most clearly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You need to understand the relationship between paragraphs, between sentences, and between parts of sentences in the Bible, and how connecting words and phrases can help you to understand the relationship between the thoughts that they are connecting.

- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- You need to know how to help readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in your language.

Translation Principles

- You need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a connecting word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

The Different Types of Connections

Listed below are different types of connections between ideas or events. These different types of connections can be indicated by using different connecting words. When we write or translate something, it is important to use the right connecting word so that these connections are clear for the reader. If you would like additional information, simply click the colored, hyperlinked word to be directed to a page containing definitions and examples for each type of connection.

- [Sequential Clause](#) — a time relationship between two events in which one happens and then the other happens.
- [Simultaneous Clause](#)  — a time relationship between two or more events that occur at the same time.
- [Background Clause](#)  — a time relationship in which the first clause describes a long event that is happening at the time when the beginning of the second event happens, which is described in the second clause.
- [Exceptional Relationship](#)  — one clause describes a group of people or items, and the other clause excludes one or more items or people from the group.
- [Hypothetical Condition](#) — the second event will only take place if the first one takes place. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.
- [Factual Condition](#)  — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true, so that the condition is guaranteed to happen.
- [Contrary-to-Fact Condition](#)  — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain that it is not true. See also: [Hypothetical Statements](#).
- [Goal Relationship](#)  — a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first.
- [Reason and Result Relationship](#) — a logical relationship in which one event is the reason for the other event, the result.
- [Contrast Relationship](#) — one item is being described as different or in opposition to another.

Examples from the Bible

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT)

The word “instead” introduces something that contrasts with what was said before. The contrast here is between what Paul did not do and what he did do. The word “then” introduces a sequence of events. It introduces something that Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

The word “therefore” links this section with the section before it, signaling that the section that came before gave the reason for this section. “Therefore” usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word “and” links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word “but” contrasts what one group of people will be called in God’s kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

We place nothing as a stumbling block in front of anyone, **so that** our ministry might not be discredited. **Instead**, we commend ourselves in everything as God’s servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULT)

Here the words “so that” connect what follows as the reason for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. “Instead” contrasts what Paul does (prove by his actions that he is God’s servant) with what he said he does not do (place stumbling blocks).

General Translation Strategies

See each type of Connecting Word above for specific strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).
- (2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be strange to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.
- (3) Use a different connecting word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

Jesus said to them, “Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.” Then immediately they left the nets and followed him.
(Mark 1:17-18 ULT)

They followed Jesus because he told them to. Some translators may want to mark this clause with the connecting word “so.”

Jesus said to them, “Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.” **So**, immediately they left the nets and followed him.

- (2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one, and if people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But**

whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Some languages would prefer not to use connecting words here because the meaning is clear without them and using them would be unnatural. They might translate like this:

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT) (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

Some languages might not need the words “instead” or “then” here. They might translate like this:

I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Instead of a word like “therefore,” a language might need a phrase to indicate that there was a section before it that gave the reason for the section that follows. Also, the word “but” is used here because of the contrast between the two groups of people. But in some languages, the word “but” would show that what comes after it is surprising because of what came before it. So “and” might be clearer for those languages. They might translate like this:

Because of that, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **And** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Job References:

3:24; 3:25; 5:2; 5:6; 5:7; 5:12; 5:13; 5:16; 5:17; 6:21; 12:10; 12:11; 12:14; 12:15; 13:19; 13:28; 14:15; 15:28; 16:21; 17:4; 20:2; 21:21; 22:6; 23:17; 24:17; 28:24; 29:11; 30:26; 31:12; 31:18; 31:23; 34:intro; 34:3; 35:3; 36:9; 36:27; 36:31; 37:6; 37:15; 37:21; 40:10; 40:20

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotations and indirect quotations.

A direct quotation occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks: "".

- John said, "**I** do not know at what time **I** will arrive."

An indirect quotation occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead and not from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually contains changes in pronouns, and it often includes changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would" to replace the future tense, indicated by "will."

- John said that **he** did not know at what time **he** would arrive.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one than the other. There may be a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or as an indirect quotation.

Examples From the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have marked in bold the words that are quoted.

And he commanded him to tell no one, but, “Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He commanded him **to tell no one**,
- Direct quote: but told him, “**Go, show yourself to the priest ...**”

And being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, “The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, ‘Look, here it is!’ or ‘There it is!’ For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.” (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God was coming**,
- Direct quote: he answered them and said, “**The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, ‘Look, here it is!’ or ‘There it is!’ For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.**”
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, ‘**Look, here it is!**’ or, ‘**There it is!**’

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

- (1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
- (2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

And he commanded him to tell no one, but, “**Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.**” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He commanded him to tell no one, but **to go and show himself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for**

his cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

And he commanded him **to tell no one**, but, “Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

He commanded him, “**Tell no one**. But go and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

Job References:

[7:13](#); [8:18](#); [9:22](#); [9:27](#); [17:12](#); [22:20](#); [33:13](#); [35:14](#); [36:10](#)

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of “not.” Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning “not.” Examples in English are “no,” “not,” “none,” “no one,” “nothing,” “nowhere,” “never,” “nor,” “neither,” and “without.” Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean “not,” such as the bolded parts of these words: “**un**happy,” “**im**possible,” and “**useless**.” Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as “lack” or “reject,” or even “fight” or “evil.”

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

We did this **not** because we have **no** authority ... (2 Thessalonians 3:9a ULT)

And this was **not** done **without** an oath! (Hebrews 7:20a ULT)

Be sure of this—the wicked person will **not** go **unpunished**. (Proverbs 11:21a ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, “He is not unintelligent” means “He is intelligent.”
- In some languages, such as French and Spanish, two negative words in a clause do not cancel each other to become a positive. The Spanish sentence, “No vi a nadie,” literally says “I did not see no one.” It has both the word ‘no’ next to the verb and ‘nadie,’ which means “no one.” The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, “I did not see anyone.”
- In some languages, a double negative creates a stronger negative statement.
- In some languages, a double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, “He is not unintelligent” means, “He is somewhat intelligent.”
- In some languages, including the languages of the Bible, a double negative can produce a stronger positive meaning than a simple positive statement. So, “He is not unintelligent”

can mean “He is very intelligent.” In this case, the double negative is actually the figure of speech called [litotes](#).

Biblical Greek can do all of the above. So to translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know what each double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The Greek of John 15:5 says:

χωρὶς ἐμοῦ οὐ δύνασθε ποιεῖν οὐδέν

Without me **not** you can do **nothing**

We cannot reproduce this double negative in the English ULT because in English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one. In English, and perhaps in your language, we need to choose only one of the negatives and say either:

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

This means “in order to be fruitful.”

A prophet is **not without** honor (Mark 6:4 ULT)

This means “a prophet is honored.”

I do **not** want you to be **ignorant**. (1 Corinthians 12:1)

This means “I want you to be knowledgeable.”

Translation Strategies

If the way that the double negative is used in the Bible is natural and has the same meaning as in your language, consider using it in the same way. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

- (1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
- (2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.
- (3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

For we do **not** have a high priest who **cannot** feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15a ULT)

“For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.”

... in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

“... so that they may be fruitful.”

- (2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

χωρὶς ἐμοῦ οὐ δύνασθε ποιεῖν οὐδέν

Without me **not** you can do **nothing** (John 15:5)

Without me, you can do **nothing**.

or:

Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

...ἰῶτα ἐν ἧ μία κεραία οὐ μὴ παρέλθῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου (Matthew 5:18)

...iota one or one serif **not not** may pass away from the law

...**not even** one iota or one serif may pass away from the law

or:

...**certainly no** iota or serif may pass away from the law

Job References:

5:17; 5:24; 6:10; 6:29; 7:9; 7:11; 8:15; 8:20; 9:13; 10:14; 15:22; 20:19; 20:20; 21:4; 24:13;
24:21; 27:6; 27:11; 30:10; 31:32; 37:4; 39:22

Doublet

Description

We are using the word “doublet” to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word “and.” Unlike [Hendiadys](#), in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

A very similar issue is the repetition of the same word or phrase for emphasis, usually with no other words between them. Because these figures of speech are so similar and have the same effect, we will treat them here together.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples From the Bible

He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

The bolded words mean the same thing. Together they mean the people were spread out.

He attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself. (1 Kings 2:32b ULT)

This means that they were “much more righteous” than he was.

You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

... like of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect—not even one.

Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, “**Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

The repetition of “Master” means that the disciples called to Jesus urgently and continually.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

- (1) Translate only one of the words or phrases.
- (2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”
- (3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate only one of the words.

You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

“You have decided to prepare **false** things to say.”

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

“He has one people **very spread out**.”

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

... like a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

- English can emphasize this with “any” and “at all.”

“... like a lamb **without any blemish at all**.”

Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, “**Master! Master!** We are perishing!” (Luke 8:24 ULT)

Then they approached {and} woke him up, **urgently shouting, “Master! We are perishing!”**

Job References:

1:1; 1:4; 1:8; 1:16; 2:3; 2:11; 3:2; 3:5; 3:22; 3:23; 3:26; 4:14; 8:6; 9:4; 10:8; 10:20; 10:21; 11:5; 13:23; 14:11; 15:10; 15:16; 15:24; 20:17; 21:23; 24:14; 28:3; 28:22; 29:8; 34:22; 35:5; 36:16; 36:17; 37:2; 38:23; 38:27; 39:13; 39:22; 39:28; 40:10; 42:11; 42:17

Ellipsis

Description

An ellipsis^[^1] occurs when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words that normally should be in the sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, **nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.** (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

There is ellipsis in the second part because “nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous” is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would read:

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **will** sinners **stand** in the assembly of the righteous.

[^1]: English has a punctuation symbol which is also called an ellipsis. It is a series of three dots (...) used to indicate an intentional omission of a word, phrase, sentence or more from text without altering its original meaning. This translationAcademy article is not about the punctuation mark, but about the concept of omission of words that normally should be in the sentence.

Two Types of Ellipsis

1. A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
2. An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage or from the nature of the situation.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples From the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox.** (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and **he makes**
Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**not as unwise but as wise.**
(Ephesians 5:15b ULT)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**walk** not
as unwise but **walk** as wise,

Absolute Ellipsis

Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight.**” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

“Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight.”

To Titus, a true son in our common faith. Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

To Titus, a true son in our common faith. **May you receive** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

- (1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **sinner in the assembly** of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and
sinner will not stand in the assembly of the
righteous.

Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight.**” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

Then when the man was near, Jesus asked him,
“What do you want me to do for you?” He said,
“Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my
sight.”

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox.** (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes**
Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

Job References:

1:8; 1:11; 2:3; 2:5; 3:3; 3:12; 3:20; 4:6; 4:8; 4:19; 5:9; 5:19; 5:20; 5:25; 6:7; 6:14; 6:19; 6:26;
6:28; 7:15; 7:16; 8:2; 8:5; 8:21; 9:24; 9:26; 9:34; 10:20; 11:8; 12:4; 12:5; 12:7; 12:8; 14:1;
15:9; 15:11; 15:16; 15:20; 16:21; 17:14; 18:10; 19:27; 21:4; 21:8; 22:11; 22:24; 23:6; 23:13;
24:19; 24:25; 25:6; 27:2; 27:7; 27:19; 28:1; 28:16; 28:18; 29:5; 30:8; 30:30; 31:2; 31:7; 31:23;
31:35; 31:40; 33:20; 34:6; 34:10; 34:13; 34:16; 34:23; 34:23; 34:30; 34:31; 34:33; 34:34; 35:3;
35:4; 35:14; 36:2; 36:5; 36:5; 36:18; 36:19; 36:33; 37:3; 37:6; 37:7; 37:9; 37:16; 38:5; 38:11;
38:24; 38:25; 38:31; 39:6; 39:23; 39:25; 39:26; 41:1; 41:11; 41:26; 41:27

Euphemism

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

... they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons “were dead.” It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples From the Bible

... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **known a man?**” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it.
If not, here are other options:

- (1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.
- (2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT) — Some languages might use euphemisms like these:

“... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **dig a hole**”

“... where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **have some time alone**”

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **slept with a man**?”

- (2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

They found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

“They found Saul and his sons **dead** on Mount Gilboa.”

Job References:

1:5; 1:11; 2:5; 2:9; 3:11; 3:13; 5:26; 7:20; 10:18; 11:20; 13:19; 14:10; 14:12; 14:20; 15:30; 16:22; 17:1; 17:5; 17:16; 20:11; 21:26; 27:5; 29:18; 31:10; 31:39; 32:3; 32:22; 33:18; 34:15; 34:20; 36:12; 36:12

Exclamations

Description

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULT and UST, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people said helps us understand what feelings they were expressing. In the example below from Matthew 8, the speakers were terribly afraid. In the example from Matthew 9, the speakers were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before.

Save us, Lord; we are about to die! (Matthew 8:25b ULT)

When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, “This has never been seen before in Israel!”
(Matthew 9:33 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples From the Bible

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling. The sentences below have “Oh” and “Ah.” The word “oh” here shows the speaker’s amazement.

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God!
(Romans 11:33 ULT)

The word “Alas” below shows that Gideon was very frightened.

When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, “**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)

Some exclamations start with a question word such as “how” or “why,” even though they are not questions. The sentence below shows that the speaker is amazed at how unsearchable God’s judgments are.

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering!
(Romans 11:33b ULT)

Some exclamations in the Bible do not have a main verb. The exclamation below shows that the speaker is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is “is” or “are.”
- (2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.
- (3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.
- (4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.
- (5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is “is” or “are.”

You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

“You **are** such a worthless person!”

Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God!
(Romans 11:33b ULT)

“Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of
God **are** so deep!”

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling. In the first suggested translation below, the word “wow” shows that they were astonished. In the second suggested translation, the expression “Oh no” shows that something terrible or frightening has happened.

They were extremely astonished, saying, “He has done everything well.
He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak.” (Mark 7:37 ULT)

“They were extremely astonished, saying, ‘**Wow!** He
has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to
hear and the mute to speak.’”

Alas, oh my Lord Yahweh! For because of this I have seen the angel of
Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22b ULT)

“**Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of
Yahweh face to face!”

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

“**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)

“Lord Yahweh, **what will happen to me?** For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

“**Help**, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering!
(Romans 11:33b ULT)

“His judgments are **so** unsearchable and his ways are **far** beyond discovering!”

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented,
“**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)

Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh.
He was terrified and said, “**Alas**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

Job References:

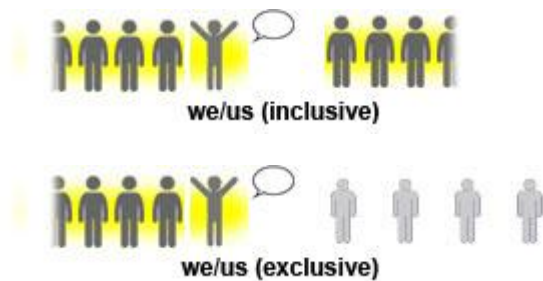
[1:15](#); [2:9](#); [4:10](#); [21:16](#); [40:16](#)

Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’

Description

Some languages have more than one form of “we”: an inclusive form that means “I and you” and an exclusive form that means “I and someone else but not you.” The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for “us,” “our,” “ours,” and “ourselves.” Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive “we” and the exclusive “we” refer to.



Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for “we.” If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of “we,” then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of “we” to use.

Examples From the Bible

Exclusive

They said, “There are not more than five loaves of bread and two fish with us—unless **we** go and buy food for all these people.” (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food. They were speaking to Jesus, but Jesus was not going to buy food. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” would use the **exclusive** form there.

We have seen it, and **we** bear witness to it. **We** are announcing to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and which has been made known to **us**. (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the **exclusive** forms in this verse.

Inclusive

The shepherds said one to each other, “Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**.” (Luke 2:15b ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said “us,” they were including the people they were speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Now it happened that on one of those days, he indeed got into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, “Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake.” So they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said “us,” he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of “we” and “us” would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Job References:

[5:27](#); [8:9](#); [31:15](#); [34:4](#); [35:11](#); [37:19](#); [37:23](#)

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as “I” and the person he is speaking to as “you.”

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than “I” or “you.”

Description

- First person — This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns “I” and “we.” (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- Second person — This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun “you.” (Also: your, yours)
- Third person — This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns “he,” “she,” “it,” and “they.” (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like “the man” or “the woman” are also third person.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant “I” or “you.”

Examples From the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of “I” or “me” to refer to themselves.

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as “your servant” and used “his.” He was calling himself Saul’s servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
“... Do you have an arm like **God’s**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?” (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words “God’s” and “his.” He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of “you” or “your” to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

Abraham answered and said, “Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes!” (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as “My Lord” rather than as “you.” He did this to show his humility before God.

So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying “each of you,” Jesus used the third person “his” instead of “your.”

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean “I” or “you” would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”
- (2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun “I” or “you.”

But David said to Saul, “**Your servant** used to keep **his** father’s sheep.” (1 Samuel 17:34)

But David said to Saul, “**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father’s sheep.”

- (2) Simply use the first person (“I”) or second person (“you”) instead of the third person.

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **mine**?"

So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Job References:

1:9; 6:15; 7:8; 11:2; 12:4; 13:28; 15:2; 16:21; 17:2; 17:10; 17:12; 18:4; 19:28; 21:15; 22:8; 22:17; 22:29; 23:7; 26:2; 26:3; 28:28; 33:13; 36:4; 38:41; 39:17; 40:2; 40:9; 40:19; 40:19

Forms of ‘You’ — Dual/Plural

Description

Some languages have a singular form of “you” for when the word “you” refers to just one person, and a plural form for when the word “you” refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a dual form of “you” for when the word “you” refers to only two people. Translators who speak one of these languages will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language. Other languages, such as English, have only one form, which people use regardless of how many people it refers to.

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. These languages all have a singular form of “you” and a plural form of “you.” When we read the Bible in those languages, the pronouns and verb forms show us whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one person. However, they do not show us whether it refers to only two people or more than two people. When the pronouns do not show us how many people the word “you” refers to, we need to look at the context to see how many people the speaker was speaking to.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators who speak a language that has distinct singular, dual, and plural forms of “you” will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language.
- Many languages also have different forms of the verb depending on whether the subject is singular or plural. So even if there is no pronoun meaning “you,” translators of these languages will need to know if the speaker was referring to one person or more than one.

Often the context will make it clear whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. If you look at the other pronouns in the sentence, they will help you know how many people the speaker was addressing.

Examples From the Bible

Then **James and John**, the sons of Zebedee, came up to him, saying to him, “Teacher, we desire that you to do for us whatever we ask you.” 36
So he said to them, “What do **you** want me to do for **you**?” (Mark 10:35-36 ULT)

Jesus is asking the two, James and John, what they want him to do for them. If the target language has a dual form of “you,” use that. If the target language does not have a dual form, then the plural form would be appropriate.

Jesus sent out two of his disciples and said to them, “Go into the village opposite us. As soon as **you** enter it, **you** will find a colt tied there, on which no one has yet sat. Untie it and bring it to me.” (Mark 11:1b-2 ULT)

The context makes it clear that Jesus is addressing two people. If the target language has a dual form of “you,” use that. If the target language does not have a dual form, then the plural form would be appropriate.

James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes who are in the dispersion: Greetings. Consider it all joy, my brothers, when **you** experience various troubles. You know that the testing of **your** faith produces endurance. (James 1:1-3 ULT)

James wrote this letter to many people, so the word “you” refers to many people. If the target language has a plural form of “you,” it would be best to use it here.

Strategies for finding out how many people “you” refers to

- (1) Look at the translationNotes to see if they tell whether “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
- (2) Look at the UST to see if it says anything that would show you whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
- (3) If you have a Bible that is written in a language that distinguishes “you” singular from “you” plural, see which form of “you” that Bible has in that sentence.
- (4) Look at the context to see who the speaker was talking to and who responded.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_youdual.

Job References:

[38:8](#)

Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

Description

Some languages have a **singular** form of “you” for when the word “you” refers to just one person, and a **plural** form for when the word “you” refers to more than one person. Translators who speak one of these languages will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language. Other languages, such as English, have only one form, which people use regardless of how many people it refers to.

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. These languages all have both a singular form of “you” and a plural form of “you.” When we read the Bible in those languages, the pronouns and verb forms show us whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. When we read the Bible in a language that does not have different forms of you, we need to look at the context to see how many people the speaker was speaking to.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators who speak a language that has distinct singular and plural forms of “you” will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language.
- Many languages also have different forms of the verb depending on whether the subject is singular or plural. So even if there is no pronoun meaning “you,” translators of these languages will need to know if the speaker was referring to one person or more than one.

Often the context will make it clear whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. If you look at the other pronouns in the sentence, they will help you know the number of people the speaker was speaking to. Sometimes Greek and Hebrew speakers used the singular form of “you” even though they were speaking to a group of people. (See [Forms of ‘You’ — Singular to a Crowd](#) )

Examples From the Bible

But he said, “All these things **I** have kept from my youth.” But when he heard this, Jesus said to him, “One thing is still lacking to **you**. All things, as much as **you** have, **sell** all and **distribute** to the poor, and **you** will have treasure in heaven—and **come, follow** me.” (Luke 18:21-22 ULT)

The ruler was speaking about just himself when he said “I.” This shows us that when Jesus said “you” he was referring only to the ruler and he used the singular form. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” need the singular form here, as well as for the verbs “sell,” “distribute,” “come,” and “follow.”

The angel said to him, “**Dress yourself** and **put on your** sandals.” So he did that. He said to him, “**Put on your** outer garment and **follow** me.”
(Acts 12:8 ULT)

The angel used singular forms here and the context makes it clear that he was speaking to one person and that only one person did what the the angel commanded. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” would need the singular form here for “yourself” and “your.” Also, if verbs have different forms for singular and plural subjects, then the verbs “dress,” “put on,” and “follow” need the form that indicates a singular subject.

All the ones {who are} with me greet **you**. **Greet** the ones loving us in faith. Grace {be} with all of **you**. (Titus 3:15 ULT)

Paul wrote this letter to one person, Titus, so most of the time the word “you” in this letter is singular and refers only to Titus. In this verse, the first “you” is singular, so the greeting is for Titus, as well as the instruction to greet the others there. The second “you,” however, is plural, so the blessing is for Titus and for all of the believers there in Crete.

“Having gone, **search** carefully for the young child, and after **you** have found him, **report** to me so that I also, having come, might worship him.”
(Matthew 2:8 ULT)

Since Herod is speaking to all of the learned men, the word “you” and the commands “search” and “report” are plural.

Strategies for finding out how many people “you” refers to

- (1) Look at the notes to see if they tell whether “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
- (2) Look at the UST to see if it says anything that would show you whether the word “you”

refers to one person or more than one person.

(3) If you have a Bible that is written in a language that distinguishes “you” singular from “you” plural, see which form of “you” that Bible has in that sentence.

(4) Look at the context to see how many people the speaker was talking to and who responded.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Job References:

6:21; 7:7; 9:28; 9:31; 10:15; 12:2; 12:7; 13:2; 13:20; 14:3; 16:2; 16:3; 16:4; 16:5; 16:7; 16:8;
17:3; 19:2; 19:28; 21:2; 21:3; 21:5; 21:27; 26:2; 27:5; 27:11; 32:6; 34:16; 35:2; 35:3; 36:2;
37:2; 37:15

Generic Noun Phrases

Description

Generic noun phrases refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things. This happens frequently in proverbs, because proverbs tell about things that are true about people in general.

Can **a man** walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?
So is **the man who goes in to his neighbor's wife;**
the one who touches her will not go unpunished. (Proverbs 6:28-29 ULT)

The phrases in bold above do not refer to a specific man. They refer to any man who does these things.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of showing that noun phrases refer to something in general. You (the translator) should refer to these general ideas in ways that are natural in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The **righteous person** is kept away from trouble and it comes upon **the wicked** instead. (Proverbs 11:8 ULT)

The bold phrases above do not refer to a specific person but to anyone who does what is right or anyone who is wicked.

People curse **the man who refuses to sell grain.** (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

This does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who refuses to sell grain.

Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

The phrase “a good man” does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who is good. The phrase “a man who makes evil plans” does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who makes evil plans.

Translation Strategies

If your language can use the same wording as in the ULT to refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things, consider using the same wording. If not, here are some strategies you might use.

- (1) Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.
- (2) Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.
- (3) Use the word “any,” as in “any person” or “anyone.”
- (4) Use the plural form, as in “people.”
- (5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the word “the” in the noun phrase.

Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

“Yahweh gives favor to **the good man**, but he condemns **the man who makes evil plans**.”
(Proverbs 12:2)

- (2) Use the word “a” in the noun phrase.

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **a man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(3) Use the word “any,” as in “any person” or “anyone.”

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **any man** who refuses to sell grain.”

(4) Use the plural form, as in “people” (or in this sentence, “men”).

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **men** who refuse to sell grain”

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

“People curse **whoever** refuses to sell grain.”

Job References:

2:10; 3:19; 4:4; 5:2; 5:5; 5:16; 5:20; 5:22; 5:23; 7:5; 14:9; 14:18; 17:14; 18:16; 19:16; 19:20; 20:5; 20:6; 20:16; 20:29; 21:10; 21:12; 21:26; 21:28; 21:29; 23:12; 24:2; 24:3; 24:5; 24:6; 24:8; 24:10; 24:14; 24:15; 24:21; 24:21; 26:8; 26:9; 28:3; 28:4; 28:7; 28:8; 29:6; 29:13; 30:8; 31:16; 31:17; 31:19; 31:32; 31:40; 34:18; 36:7; 37:8; 37:11; 37:15; 37:16; 38:9; 38:34; 38:41; 39:4; 39:5; 39:13; 39:19; 39:22; 39:26; 41:26

Go and Come

Description

Different languages have different ways of determining whether to use the words “go” or “come” and whether to use the words “take” or “bring” when talking about motion. For example, when saying that they are approaching a person who has called them, English speakers say “I am coming,” while Spanish speakers say “I am going.” You will need to study the context in order to understand what is meant by the words “go” and “come” (and also “take” and “bring”), and then translate those words in a way that your readers will understand which direction people are moving in.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of talking about motion. The biblical languages or your source language may use the words “go” and “come” or “take” and “bring” differently than your language uses them. If these words are not translated in the way that is natural in your language, your readers may be confused about which direction people are moving.

Examples From the Bible

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark.”
(Genesis 7:1 ULT)

In some languages, this would lead people to think that Yahweh was in the ark.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. Then you will be free from my oath. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to his servant. Abraham’s relatives lived far away from where he and his servant were standing and he wanted his servant to **go** to them, not **come** toward Abraham.

When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14a ULT)

Moses is speaking to the people in the wilderness. They had not yet gone into the land that God was giving them. In some languages, it would make more sense to say, “When you have **gone** into the land ...”

They **brought** him up to the temple in Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. (Luke 2:22b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that they **took** or **carried** Jesus to the temple.

Then see, there was a man whose name was Jairus, and he was a leader of the synagogue. And falling at the feet of Jesus, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

The man was not at his house when he spoke to Jesus. He wanted Jesus to **go** with him to his house.

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to ask what did you come out to see.

Translation Strategies

If the word used in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other strategies.

- (1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.
- (2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

But you will be free from my oath if you **go** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

What did you come out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ... (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)

“When you have **arrived** in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it ...”

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark ...” (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

Yahweh said to Noah, “**Enter**, you and all your household, into the ark ...”

What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

What did you travel out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

Job References:

[41:19](#)

Hendiadys

Description

In a hendiadys, a speaker uses two words that mean different things and that are connected with “and.” These two words work together to express a single idea. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

... his own **kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

Though “kingdom” and “glory” are both nouns, “glory” actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by “and” can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadyses. “The blessed hope” and “appearing of the glory” refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, “our great God” and “Savior Jesus Christ” refer to one person, not two.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Often a hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples From the Bible

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

“A mouth” and “wisdom” are nouns, but in this figure of speech “wisdom” describes what comes from the mouth.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

“Willing” and “obedient” are adjectives, but “willing” describes “obedient.”

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
- (2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
- (3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.
- (4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.
- (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

For I will give you **wise words** ...

Walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God,
who calls you to **his own glorious kingdom**.

- (2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** ... (Luke 21:15a ULT)

for I will give you **words of wisdom**.

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God,
who calls you to **his own kingdom of glory**.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

If you are **willingly obedient** ...

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

If you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

The adjective “obedient” can be substituted with the verb “obey.”

if you **obey willingly** ...

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

We look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ.** (Titus 2:13b ULT)

The noun “glory” can be changed to the adjective “glorious” to make it clear that Jesus’ appearing is what we hope for. Also, “Jesus Christ” can be moved to the front of the phrase and “great God and Savior” put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

We look forward to receiving **what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing of Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior.**

Job References:

[front:intro](#); [1:5](#); [1:7](#); [1:22](#); [2:12](#); [6:9](#); [10:17](#); [17:10](#); [19:3](#); [23:3](#); [25:2](#); [26:11](#); [30:3](#); [32:6](#); [32:16](#); [34:1](#); [35:1](#); [36:1](#); [36:9](#); [37:14](#); [38:1](#); [39:24](#); [39:28](#); [40:1](#); [40:3](#); [40:6](#); [40:21](#); [41:20](#)

How to Translate Names

Description

The Bible contains the names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to, but sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

For this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, was the one who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

His name first indeed means “king of righteousness,” and then also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2b ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.

- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see **Borrow Words** .
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples From the Bible

Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that “Jordan” is the name of a river, “Jericho” is the name of a city, and “Amorites” is the name of a group of people.

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?”
Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that “Beer Lahai Roi” means “Well of the Living One who sees me.”

And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words “pull out.”

Saul was in agreement with his execution. (Acts 8:1a ULT)

But when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, heard of it, they tore their clothing. (Acts 14:14a ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

- (1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
- (2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
- (3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
- (4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
- (5) Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** ... fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The men of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites**.

At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, “Leave and go away from here, because **Herod** wants to kill you.” (Luke 13:31 ULT)

At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, “Go and leave here, because **King Herod** wants to kill you.”

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

She called his name **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’)**, and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?”
Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called “Saul” before Acts 13 and “Paul” after Acts 13. You could translate his name as “Paul” all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

... a young man named **Saul**. (Acts 7:58b ULT)

... a young man named **Paul** ¹

The footnote would look like:

^[1] Most versions say “Saul” here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called “Paul.”

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write “Saul” where the source text has “Saul” and “Paul” where the source text has “Paul.”

a young man named **Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULT)

a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)

But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)

It came about in Iconium that **Paul**¹ and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

[1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Job References:

[1:1](#); [1:6](#); [1:15](#); [1:17](#); [2:11](#); [6:19](#); [9:9](#); [9:13](#); [22:24](#); [26:6](#); [26:12](#); [28:19](#); [32:2](#); [38:31](#); [38:32](#); [40:15](#); [41:1](#); [42:14](#)

Hyperbole

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

It rains here every night.

1. The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
2. The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
3. The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount or frequency of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole

In hyperbole, a figure of speech that uses exaggeration, a speaker deliberately describes something with an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

They will not leave **stone upon stone in you.** (Luke 19:44b ULT)

This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

Moses was educated in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians.** (Acts 7:22a ULT)

This hyperbole means that he had learned everything an Egyptian education could offer.

Generalization

This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame**,
but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do**,
for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.
(Matthew 6:7)

This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” it does not necessarily mean **exactly** “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never.” It simply means “most,” “most of the time,” “hardly any,” or “rarely.”

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples From the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed ... (Mark 9:43a ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel with 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The bolded phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

But as his anointing teaches you **everything** and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27b ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

When they found him, they also said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

Can **any good thing** come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46b ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

One of them, of their own prophets, has said, “**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies.**” (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches. (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and it reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

- Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

They saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat. (John 6:19b ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

- Do not assume that the word “all” is always a generalization that means “most.”

Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways
and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

- (1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
- (2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or

“in most cases.”

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like “in general” or “in most cases.”

The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame.
(Proverbs 13:18a ULT)

In general, the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame

When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the **Gentiles do**, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7 ULT)

And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like “many” or “almost” to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

Almost all the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

or:

Many of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)

The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

Job References:

1:5; 3:15; 7:16; 8:9; 8:12; 9:3; 15:7; 17:1; 20:22; 20:26; 21:23; 21:33; 21:33; 22:5; 22:8; 22:18;
27:19; 28:3; 28:9; 28:10; 31:18; 36:4; 36:30; 37:3; 40:19; 41:9; 41:16

Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: “If the sun stopped shining ...” “What if the sun stopped shining ...” “Suppose the sun stopped shining ...” and “If only the sun had not stopped shining.” We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. Hypothetical expressions occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen and so that they will understand why the event was imagined.

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, are not happening now, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions comprise a phrase that starts with “if.”)

- If he had lived to be 100 years old, he would have seen his grandson’s grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be 100 years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be 100 years old, he will see his grandson’s grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.
- If only he would come.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples From the Bible

Hypothetical Situations in the Past

“Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes.” (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21, Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles, and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

Martha then said to Jesus, “Lord, **if you had been here, my brother would not have died.**” (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus would have come sooner so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner and her brother did die.

Hypothetical Situations in the Present

And no man puts new wine into old wineskins. **But if he did do that, the new wine would burst the wineskins, and it would be spilled out, and the wineskins would be destroyed.** (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

Jesus said to them, “What man would there be among you, who, **if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out?**” (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical Situation in the Future

Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing Emotion About a Hypothetical Situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

The Israelites said to them, “**If only we had died by Yahweh’s hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger.” (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. **I wish that you were either cold or hot!** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.
- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

Job References:

[3:13](#); [30:24](#); [34:31](#); [34:32](#); [34:33](#)

Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, “You are teasing me by telling me something that is not true.”)
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, “Do not take a matter to its extreme.”)
- This house is under water. (This means, “The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.”)
- We are painting the town red. (This means, “We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.”)

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

The words “set his face” is an idiom that means “decided.”

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

I am not worthy that you would **come under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

The phrase “come under my roof” is an idiom that means “enter my house.”

Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

This idiom means “Listen carefully and remember what I say.”

Purpose: An idiom is probably created in a culture somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples From the Bible

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone.**” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, “We and you belong to the same race, the same family.”

The children of Israel went out **with a high hand.** (Exodus 14:8b ASV)

This means, “The Israelites went out defiantly.”

the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3b ULT)

This means, “the one who helps me.”

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
- (2) Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone.**” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

Look, we all **belong to the same nation.**

Then he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it.**

I am not worthy that you would come **under my roof.** (Luke 7:6b ULT)

I am not worthy that you should enter **my house.**

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Put these words **into your ears.** (Luke 9:44a ULT)

Be all ears when I say these words to you.

My eyes grow dim from grief. (Psalm 6:7a ULT)

I am crying my eyes out

Job References:

front:intro; 1:1; 1:3; 1:4; 1:6; 1:8; 1:11; 1:14; 1:15; 1:20; 2:1; 2:3; 2:5; 2:12; 3:1; 3:10; 3:20; 4:6; 4:13; 4:17; 4:19; 5:7; 5:16; 5:25; 6:5; 6:6; 6:7; 6:12; 6:13; 6:14; 6:15; 6:18; 6:30; 7:6; 7:7; 7:7; 7:8; 7:16; 8:4; 8:9; 9:4; 9:14; 9:18; 9:19; 9:21; 9:22; 9:25; 9:35; 10:1; 10:4; 10:5; 10:7; 10:13; 10:16; 11:2; 11:5; 11:6; 11:6; 11:7; 11:7; 12:2; 12:3; 12:3; 12:12; 12:14; 13:5; 13:8; 13:10; 13:24; 14:1; 14:2; 14:5; 14:13; 14:13; 14:14; 14:18; 14:20; 15:9; 15:10; 15:16; 15:20; 15:23; 15:23; 15:25; 15:26; 15:29; 16:14; 16:22; 17:1; 17:2; 17:9; 17:11; 18:13; 18:14; 18:20; 19:3; 19:7; 19:13; 19:22; 19:23; 20:5; 20:22; 20:28; 21:8; 21:13; 21:19; 21:23; 21:25; 21:29; 21:30; 21:30; 21:31; 22:3; 22:8; 22:8; 22:12; 22:20; 22:27; 22:28; 23:3; 24:1; 24:8; 24:14; 24:16; 24:16; 24:18; 24:24; 24:24; 24:25; 25:6; 27:5; 27:6; 27:7; 27:9; 27:11; 27:12; 27:19; 28:8; 28:9; 28:25; 29:2; 29:2; 29:4; 29:8; 30:3; 30:8; 30:13; 30:17; 30:24; 30:25; 30:29; 31:1; 31:9; 31:14; 31:27; 31:29; 31:35; 31:35; 31:36; 31:39; 32:4; 32:6; 32:21; 32:22; 33:16; 33:23; 33:25; 34:10; 34:11; 34:17; 34:19; 34:28; 34:33; 34:33; 34:36; 35:10; 35:12; 35:13; 35:15; 36:3; 36:10; 36:11; 36:11; 36:16; 36:24; 36:32; 37:12; 38:7; 38:12; 38:21; 38:23; 38:30; 38:33; 38:35; 39:9; 39:10; 39:13; 39:18; 39:25; 39:27; 39:29; 40:9; 40:12; 40:19; 41:3; 41:4; 41:9; 41:13; 41:26; 41:34; 41:34; 42:8; 42:9; 42:10; 42:14; 42:15

Imperatives — Other Uses

Description

Imperative sentences are mainly used to express a desire or requirement that someone do something. In the Bible, sometimes imperative sentences have other uses.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use an imperative sentence for some of the functions that they are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Speakers often use imperative sentences to tell or ask their listeners to do something. In Genesis 26, God spoke to Isaac and told him not to go to Egypt but to live where God would tell him to live.

Now Yahweh appeared to him and said, “**Do not go down** to Egypt; **live** in the land that I tell you to live in.” (Genesis 26:2 ULT)

Sometimes imperative sentences in the Bible have other uses.

Imperatives that make things happen

God can make things happen by commanding that they happen. Jesus healed a man by commanding that the man be healed. The man could not do anything to obey the command, but Jesus caused him to be healed by commanding it. (In this context, the command “Be clean” means to “be healed” so that others around would know that it was safe to touch the man again.)

“I am willing. **Be clean.**” Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

In Genesis 1, God commanded that there should be light, and by commanding it, he caused it to exist. Some languages, such as the Hebrew of the Bible, have commands that are in the third

person. English does not do that, and so it must turn the third-person command into a general, second-person command, as in the ULT:

God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

Languages that have third-person commands can follow the original Hebrew, which translates into English as something like “light must be.”

Imperatives that function as blessings

In the Bible, God blesses people by using imperatives. This indicates what his will is for them.

God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

Imperatives that function as conditions

An imperative sentence can also be used to tell the **condition** under which something will happen. The proverbs mainly tell about life and things that often happen. The purpose of Proverbs 4:6 below is not primarily to give a command, but to teach what people can expect to happen **if** they love wisdom.

Do not abandon wisdom and she will watch over you;
love her and she will keep you safe. (Proverbs 4:6 ULT)

The purpose of Proverbs 22:6, below, is to teach what people can expect to happen if they teach their children the way they should go.

Teach a child the way he should go,
and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Imperatives that function as good results

An imperative sentence can also describe a desirable result. In Proverbs 3:3-4, several imperatives give instructions, then the final imperative describes the good outcome of following those instructions.

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you;
tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,
and **find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man! (Proverbs 3:3-4 ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.
- (2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.
- (3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

Be clean. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

You are now clean.

I now cleanse you.

God said, “**Let there be light,**” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

God said, “**There is now light**” and there was light.

God blessed them and said to them, “**Be fruitful, and multiply. Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.” (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

God blessed them and said to them, “**My will for you is that you be fruitful, and multiply. Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **I want you to have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.”

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you; tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart, **and find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man! (Proverbs 3:3-4 ULT)

Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you; tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart, **then you will find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man!

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like “so” to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

God said, “**Let there be** light,” and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

God said, ‘Let there be light,’ **so** there was light.
God said, “Light must be;” **as a result**, there was light.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words “if” and “then.”

Teach a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translated as:

“If you teach a child the way he should go,
then when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction.”

Job References:

[1:11](#); [2:5](#); [7:7](#); [12:7](#); [12:8](#); [22:24](#); [37:14](#)

Information Structure

Description

Different languages arrange the parts of the sentence in different ways. In English, a sentence normally has the subject first, then the verb, then the object, then other modifiers, like this:
Peter painted his house yesterday.

Many other languages normally put these things in a different order such as: Painted yesterday
Peter his house.

Although all languages have a normal order for parts of a sentence, this order can change depending on what information the speaker or writer considers to be the most important.

Suppose that someone is answering the question, “What did Peter paint yesterday?” The person asking the question already knows all of the information in our sentence above except for the object, “his house.” Therefore, that becomes the most important part of the information, and a person answering in English might say “His house is what Peter painted (yesterday).”

This puts the most important information first, which is normal for English. Many Other Languages would normally put the most important information last. In the flow of a text, the most important information is usually what the writer considers to be new information for the reader. In some languages the new information comes first, and in others it comes last.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Different languages arrange the parts of a sentence in different ways. If you (the translator) copy the order of the parts of a sentence from the source, it may not make sense in your language.
- Different languages put important or new information in different places in the sentence. If you keep the important or new information in the same place that it had in the source language, it may be confusing or give the wrong message in your language.

Examples From the Bible

They all ate until they were satisfied. (Mark 6:42 ULT)

The parts of this sentence were in a different order in the original Greek source language. They were like this: And they ate all and they were satisfied.

In English, this means that the people ate everything. But the next verse says that they took up twelve baskets full of leftover pieces of food. In order for this to not be so confusing, the translators of the ULT put the parts of the sentence in the right order for English.

And the day began to end, and the twelve came to him and said, “Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in an desolate place.” (Luke 9:12 ULT)

In this verse, what the disciples say to Jesus puts the important information first, that he should send the crowd away. In languages that put the important information last, people would understand that the reason that they gave, being in an isolated place, is the most important part of their message to Jesus. They might then think that the disciples are afraid of the spirits in that place, and that sending the people to buy food is a way to protect them from the spirits. That is the wrong message.

Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for their fathers treated the false prophets in the same way. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

In this verse, the most important part of the information is first, that “woe” is coming on the people for what they are doing. The reason that supports that warning comes last. This could be confusing for people who expect the important information to come last.

Translation Strategies

- (1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.
- (2) Study where your language puts the new or important information, and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.

This is the verse in the original Greek order:

And he went out from there and came to the hometown his, and they followed him the disciples his. (Mark 6:1)

The ULT has put this into the normal order for English:

Now Jesus went out from there and came to his hometown, and his disciples followed him. (Mark 6:1 ULT)

(2) Study where your language puts the new or important information and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

And the day began to end, and the twelve came and said to him, “Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in a desolate place.”
(Luke 9:12 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

Now the day was about to come to an end, and the twelve came to him and said, “Because we are here in an desolate place, send the crowd away that they may go into the surrounding villages and countryside to find lodging and food.”

Woe to you, when all men speak well of you, for that is how their ancestors treated the false prophets. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

When all men speak well of you, which is just as people's ancestors treated the false prophets, then woe to you!

Job References:

[3:6](#); [5:23](#); [15:18](#); [29:25](#); [39:6](#)

Introduction of a New Event

Description

When people tell a story, they tell about an event or a series of events. Often they put certain information at the beginning of the story, such as who the story is about, when it happened, and where it happened. This information that the writer gives before the events of the story begin is called the setting of the story. Some new events in a story also have a setting because they might involve new people, new times, and new places. In some languages, people also tell if they saw the event or heard about it from someone else.

When your people tell about events, what information do they give at the beginning? Is there a certain order that they put it in? In your translation, you will need to follow the way your language introduces new information at the beginning of a story or a new event rather than the way the source language did that. In this way your translation will sound natural and communicate clearly in your language.

Examples From the Bible

In the days of Herod, king of Judea, **there was a certain priest named Zechariah**, from the division of Abijah. And **his wife was** from the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth. (Luke 1:5 ULT)

The verses above introduce a story about Zechariah. The first bolded phrase tells when it happened, and the next two bolded phrases introduce the main people. The next two verses go on to explain that Zechariah and Elizabeth were old and did not have any children. All of this is the setting. Then the phrase “And it happened that” in Luke 1:8 helps to introduce the first event in this story:

And it happened that in his performing as priest before God, in the order of his division, according to the custom of the priesthood, he came up by lot to enter into the temple of the Lord to burn incense. (Luke 1:8-9 ULT)

The birth of Jesus Christ happened in the following way. His mother, Mary, was engaged to marry Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be pregnant by the Holy Spirit. (Matthew 1:18 ULT)

The bolded sentence above makes it explicit that a story about Jesus is being introduced. The story will tell about how the birth of Jesus happened.

Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, learned men from the east arrived in Jerusalem. (Matthew 2:1 ULT)

The bolded phrase above shows that the events concerning the learned men happened **after** Jesus was born.

Now in those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea. (Matthew 3:1-22 ULT)

The bolded phrase above shows that John the Baptist came preaching around the time of the previous events. It is probably very general and refers to when Jesus lived in Nazareth.

Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan River to John, to be baptized by him. (Matthew 3:13 ULT)

The word “then” shows that Jesus came to the Jordan River some time after the events in the previous verses.

Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader.** This man came to Jesus at night. (John 3:1-2a ULT)

The author first introduced the new person and then told about what he did and when he did it. In some languages, it might be more natural to tell about the time first.

6 Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. 7 Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood. (Genesis 7:6-7 ULT)

Verse 6 is a statement of the events that happen in the rest of chapter 7. Chapter 6 already told about how God told Noah that there would be a flood, and how Noah prepared for it. Chapter 7 verse 6 introduces the part of the story that tells about Noah and his family and the animals going into the ship, the rain starting, and the rain flooding the earth. Some languages might need to make it clear that this verse simply introduces the event, or move this verse after verse 7. Verse 6 is not one of the events of the story. The people went into the ship before the flood came.

Translation Strategies

If the information given at the beginning of a new event is clear and natural to your readers, consider translating it as it is in the ULT or UST. If not, consider one of these strategies:

- (1) Put the information that introduces the event in the order that your people put it.
- (2) If readers would expect certain information but it is not in the Bible, consider using an indefinite word or phrase to fill in that information, such as: “another time” or “someone.”
- (3) If the introduction is a summary of the whole event, use your language’s way of showing that it is a summary.
- (4) If it would be strange in the target language to give a summary of the event at the beginning, indicate that the event would actually happen later in the story.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Put the information that introduces the event in the order that your people put it.

Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader**. This man came to Jesus at night. (John 3:1-2a ULT)

There was a **man whose name was Nicodemus. He was a Pharisee and a member of the Jewish Council**. One night he came to Jesus.

One night **a man named Nicodemus, who was a Pharisee and a member of the Jewish Council,** came to Jesus.

As he passed by, **he saw Levi the son of Alpheus, sitting** at the tax collector's tent, and he said to him ... (Mark 2:14a ULT)

As he passed by, **Levi the son of Alpheus was sitting** at the tax collector's tent. Jesus saw him and said to him ...

As he passed by, **there was a man sitting** at the tax collector's tent. His name was Levi, and he was the son of Alpheus. Jesus saw him and said to him ...

As he passed by, **there was a tax collector** sitting at the tax collector's tent. His name was Levi, and he was the son of Alpheus. Jesus saw him and said to him ...

(2) If readers would expect certain information, but it is not in the Bible, consider using an indefinite word or phrase such as “another time,” or “someone.”

Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. (Genesis 7:6 ULT) — If people expect to be told something about when the new event happened, the phrase “after that” can help them see that it happened after the events already mentioned.

After that, when Noah was 600 years old, the flood came upon the earth.

Again he began to teach beside the sea. (Mark 4:1a ULT) — In chapter 3 Jesus was teaching at someone’s house. Readers may need to be told that this new event happened at another time, or that Jesus actually went to the sea.

Another time Jesus began to teach people again beside the sea.

Jesus went to the sea and **began to teach people again** there.

(3) If the introduction is a summary of the whole event, use your language’s way of showing that it is a summary.

Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. (Genesis 7:6 ULT)

Now this is what happened when Noah was 600 years old and the flood came upon the earth.

This part tells about what happened when the flood came upon the earth. It happened when Noah was 600 years old.

(4) If it would be strange in the target language to give a summary of the event at the beginning, show that the event will actually happen later in the story.

Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood. (Genesis 7:6-7 ULT)

Now this is what happened when Noah was 600 years old. Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because **God had said that the waters of the flood would come.**

Job References:

[1:6](#); [1:13](#); [2:1](#); [32:2](#); [38:1](#); [42:7](#)

Introduction of New and Old Participants

Description

The first time that people or things are mentioned in a story, they are **new participants**. After that, whenever they are mentioned, they are **old participants**.

Now **there was a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus**
... **This man** came to Jesus at night ... Jesus replied and said to **him** ...
(John 3:1, 2a, 3a)

The first bolded phrase introduces Nicodemus as a new participant. After being introduced, he is then referred to as “This man” and “him” when he has become an old participant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In order to make your translation clear and natural, it is necessary to refer to the participants in such a way that people will know if they are new participants or participants that they have already read about. Different languages have different ways of doing this. You must follow the way that your language does this, not the way that the source language does this.

Examples From the Bible

New Participants

Often the most important new participant is introduced with a phrase that says that he existed, such as “There was a man,” as in the example below. The phrase “There was” tells us that this man existed. The word “a” in “a man” tells us that the author is speaking about him for the first time. The rest of the sentence tells where this man was from, who his family was, and what his name was.

Now there was a man from Zorah, of the families of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. (Judges 13:2a ULT)

A new participant who is not the most important participant is often introduced in relation to the more important person who was already introduced. In the example below, Manoah's wife is simply referred to as "his wife." This phrase shows her relationship to him.

Now there was one man from Zorah, of the families of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. **His wife** was barren and she had never given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULT)

Sometimes a new participant is introduced simply by name because the author assumes that the readers know who the person is. In the first verse of 1 Kings, the author assumes that his readers know who King David is, so there is no need to explain who he is.

Now King David was old, he had advanced in the days, and they covered him with the garments, but it was not warm enough for him. (1 Kings 1:1 ULT)

Old Participants

A person who has already been brought into the story can be referred to with a pronoun after that. In the example below, Manoah is referred to with the pronoun "his," and his wife is referred to with the pronoun "she."

His wife was barren and **she** had never given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULT)

Old participants can also be referred to in other ways, depending on what is happening in the story. In the example below, the story is about bearing a son, and Manoah's wife is referred to by the noun phrase "the wife."

The angel of Yahweh appeared to **the wife** and he said to her ... (Judges 13:3a ULT)

If the old participant has not been mentioned for a while, or if there could be confusion between participants, the author may use the participant's name again. In the example below, Manoah is referred to by his name, which the author has not used since verse 2.

Then **Manoah** prayed to Yahweh. (Judges 13:8a ULT)

Some languages place an affix on the verb that tells something about the subject. In some of those languages, people do not always use noun phrases or pronouns for old participants when they are the subject of the sentence. The marker on the verb gives enough information for the listener to understand who the subject is. (See [Verbs](#).)

Translation Strategies

- (1) If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.
- (2) If it is not clear to whom a pronoun refers, use a noun phrase or name.
- (3) If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.

Then Joseph, who was called Barnabas by the apostles (which is translated as Son of Encouragement), a Levite from Cyprus by birth ... (Acts 4:36-37 ULT) — Starting the sentence with Joseph's name when he has not been introduced yet might be confusing in some languages.

There was a man from Cyprus who was a Levite. His name was Joseph, and he was given the name Barnabas by the apostles (that is, being interpreted, Son of Encouragement). There was a Levite from Cyprus whose name was Joseph. The apostles gave him the name Barnabas, which means Son of encouragement.

- (2) If it is not clear who a pronoun refers to, use a noun phrase or name.

And it happened that when he was praying in a certain place, when he stopped, one of his disciples said to him, “Lord, teach us to pray just as John also taught his disciples.” (Luke 11:1 ULT) — Since this is the first verse in a chapter, readers might wonder who “he” refers to.

It happened when **Jesus** finished praying in a certain place, that one of his disciples said, “Lord, teach us to pray just as John taught his disciples.”

(3) If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.

Joseph’s master took Joseph and put him in prison, in the place where all the king’s prisoners were put, and Joseph stayed there. (Genesis 39:20) — Since Joseph is the main person in the story, some languages might prefer the pronoun.

Joseph’s master took **him** and put **him** in prison, in the place where all the king’s prisoners were put, and **he** stayed there in the prison.

Job References:

[1:1](#); [32:2](#); [41:1](#)

Irony

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

Then Jesus answered and said to them, "People who are well do not have need of a physician, but those who have sickness. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "the righteous," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples From the Bible

How well you reject the commandment of God so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9b ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

“Present your case,” says Yahweh; “present your best arguments for your idols,” says the King of Jacob. **“Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.”** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days is many! (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two phrases in bold above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God’s questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really did reign, so that we also might reign with you. (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

- (1) Translate the irony in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
- (2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. (Remember: The true meaning of the irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

How well you reject the commandment of God so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)

You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

or:

You act like it is good to reject God's commandment so you may keep your tradition!

I did not come to call **the righteous**, but sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)

I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call people who know that they are sinners to repentance.

- (2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

How well you reject the commandment of God so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)

You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!

“Present your case,” says Yahweh; “present your best arguments for your idols,” says the King of Jacob. **“Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.”** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

‘Present your case,’ says Yahweh; ‘present your best arguments for your idols,’ says the King of Jacob. **Can your idols bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well? **No!** We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
You know, for you were born then,
and the number of your days is many! (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not!**

Job References:

5:1; 8:7; 8:19; 9:29; 11:12; 12:2; 15:26; 16:5; 21:3; 24:20; 26:2; 26:3; 26:4; 37:19; 38:3; 38:15;
38:21; 40:7

Irregular Use of Tenses

Description

Normally, languages indicate when an event happens by marking it as past, present, or future (or some subset of those categories) through using different verb tenses. But sometimes speakers use those verb tenses in other ways to draw special attention to what they are saying. This article will discuss three ways that this happens in the Bible.

Past For Future

In the Bible, sometimes the past tense is used to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is a figure of speech that is used in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is sometimes called the “predictive past” or “prophetic perfect.”

Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding;
their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to
drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the people of Israel had not yet gone into captivity, but God spoke of their going into captivity as if it had already happened because he had decided that they certainly would go into captivity.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the past tense in prophecy to refer to future events may think that these are events that have already happened.

Examples From the Bible

Now Jericho was tightly closed because of the sons of Israel. No one went
out and no one came in. Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered
Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua
6:1-2 ULT)

For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given; and the rule will be on his shoulder. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

In the examples above, God spoke of things that would happen in the future as if they had already happened.

But even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying, “Look! The Lord came with thousands and thousands of his holy ones.” (Jude 1:14 ULT)

Enoch was speaking of something that would happen far in the future, but he used the past tense when he said, “the Lord came.”

Present For Past

In the Bible, sometimes the present tense is used to refer to events that happened in the past. This is a figure of speech that makes these events more vivid or prominent for the reader. The effect can be to draw the reader into the story because these events are told as though they are happening now. The reader, however, knows that the events happened in the past. This is sometimes called the “historical present.”

Now the mother-in-law of Simon was lying down, being sick with a fever, and immediately they speak to him concerning her. (Mark 1:30 ULT)

In the example above, Mark had been narrating events that happened in the past, using the past tense. But when he came to the part about the disciples speaking to Jesus about Simon’s mother-in-law, he changed from past tense to present tense.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the present tense to refer to past events may think that these events are happening now or that the Bible translation makes no sense.

Examples From the Bible

And Simon and the ones with him searched for him 37 and found him and say to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” 38 And he says to them, “Let us go elsewhere, (Mark 1:36-38 ULT)

As in the above example, the historical present is often used to make direct speech stand out from the narrative.

And he enters into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach. (Mark 1:21 ULT)

As in the above example, the historical present sometimes serves to set the scene for a new set of events. By using the historical present in this way, the writer draws the reader into the scene, and then relates the events using the past tense.

Present For Future

In the Bible, sometimes the present tense is used for a future event. Usually, this is to communicate that the event will happen very soon. Also, like the predictive past, this can communicate that the event is sure to happen or that the speaker is fully committed to making the event happen. This is sometimes called the “imminent future.”

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night I am going out in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

In the example above, Yahweh uses the present tense for something that he will do soon.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the present tense to refer to future events may think that these events are happening at the time of speaking or writing or that the Bible translation is confusing or wrong.

Examples From the Bible

For behold me, raising up the Chaldeans, that fierce and impetuous nation... (Habakkuk 1:6 ULT)

Therefore, remember from where you have fallen and repent and do the first works. But if not, I am coming to you and I will remove your lampstand from its place—if you do not repent. (Revelation 2:5 ULT)

In the examples above, God speaks of a future event as though he is doing it in the present. This is a way of emphasizing the certainty of the event.

Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding; their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the present tense continues the sense of the predictive past, communicating future events that are sure to happen.

Translation Strategies

If the tense that is used in the Literal Translation would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.
- (2) Use the past tense to refer to past events.
- (3) Use the tense that your language commonly uses to communicate the time of the event.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

For to us a child **has been born**, to us a son **has been given**. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

For to us a child **will be born**, to us a son **will be given**.

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I have delivered** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I will deliver** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I am going out** in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I will go out** in the midst of Egypt,

(2) Use the past tense to refer to past events.

And Simon and the ones with him searched for him and found him and **say** to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” And he **says** to them, “Let us go elsewhere, (Mark 1:36-38 ULT)

And Simon and the ones with him searched for him and found him and **said** to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” And he **said** to them, “Let us go elsewhere,

And he **enters** into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach. (Mark 1:21 ULT)

And he **entered** into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach.

(3) Use the tense that your language commonly uses to communicate the time of the event.

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I have delivered** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I am delivering** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”

Or: Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I am about to deliver** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I am going out** in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I will be going out** in the midst of Egypt,

Or: And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I shall certainly go out** in the midst of Egypt,

Job References:

[3:13](#); [23:7](#)

Kinship

Description

Kinship terms refer to those words used to describe people related to one another in familial relationships. These terms vary widely in their specificity from language to language. They range from the (Western) nuclear or immediate family (father-son, husband-wife) out to broad clan relationships in other cultures.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Depending on the language translators may need to use specific terms to designate the accurate kinship relationship. In some languages a different term may be used based on siblings' birth order. In others, the side of the family (father's or mother's), age, marital status, etc. may determine the term used. Different terms may be used based on the gender of the speaker and/or addressee. Translators may need to make sure they know the exact relationship between two related people in the Bible to find the correct term. Sometimes these terms are difficult even for native speakers to remember and translators may need to seek community help in finding the correct term. Another complicating issue is that the Bible may not give enough information about the relationship for translators to determine the correct term in the language being translated into. In this case, translators will have to use a more general term or simply pick a satisfactory term based on the limited information available.

Sometimes terms that seem like kinship terms are used for people who are not necessarily related. For instance, an older person may refer to a younger man or woman as “my son” or “my daughter.”

Examples from the Bible

Then Yahweh said to Cain, “Where is Abel **your brother**?” He said, “I do not know. Am I **my brother's** keeper?” (Genesis 4:9 ULT)

Abel was Cain's younger brother.

Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock and said to them, “I see **your father’s** attitude toward me has changed, but the God of my father has been with me.” (Genesis 31:4-5 ULT)

Jacob is referring here to his father-in-law. In some languages there may be a specific term for a man’s father-in-law, however, in this case it is better to retain the form **your father** as Jacob may be using it to distance himself from Laban.

And Moses was shepherding the flock of Jethro **his father-in-law**, the priest of Midian. (Exodus3:1a ULT)

Unlike the previous instance, if your language has a term for a man’s father-in-law this is a good place to use it.

And **his sister** stationed herself at a distance to know what would be done to him. (Exodus 2:4 ULT)

From context we know that this was Miriam, Moses’s older sister. In some languages this may require a specific term. In others, the term for older sister may be only used when the younger sibling is addressing and/or referring to his or her sister.

Then she and **her daughters-in-law** arose to return from the fields of Moab (Ruth 1:6a ULT)

Ruth & Orpah are Naomi’s daughters-in-law.

Then she said, “Look, your sister-in-law has turned back to her people and to her gods.” (Ruth 1:15 ULT)

Orpah had been the wife of Ruth’s husband’s brother. This may be a different term in your language than if she had been Ruth’s husband’s sister.

Then Boaz said to Ruth, “Will you not listen to me, **my daughter**?” (Ruth 2:8a ULT)

Boaz is not Ruth’s father; he is simply using the term to address a younger woman.

And behold, **your relative** Elizabeth—she also has conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month for her who was called barren. (Luke 1:36 ULT)

While the KJV translated this as **cousin**, the term simply means a related woman.

Translation Strategies

- (1) Find out the exact relationship specified and translate using the term your language uses.
- (2) If the text does not specify the relationship as clearly as your language would, either:
 - (a) settle on a more general term.
 - (b) use a specific term if required by your language, choosing the one that is most likely to be correct.

Translation Strategies Applied

This is not an issue in English, so the following illustrations draw on other languages.

In Korean, there are several terms for brother and sister, the use of them depends on the speaker’s (or referent’s) sex and birth order. Examples are from the Korean Living Bible, found on biblegateway.com

Genesis 30:1 Rachel is jealous of her “eonni,” which is the term a woman uses for her older sister.

Genesis 34:31 Simeon and Levi refer to Dinah as “nui,” a general term for sister.

Genesis 37:16 Joseph refers to his brothers as “hyeong,” which is the term a man uses for his older brother(s).

Genesis 45:12 Joseph refers to Benjamin as “dongsaeng,” which roughly means sibling, usually younger.

In Russian, in-law terms are complex. For instance, “nevěstka” is the term for a brother’s (or brother-in-law’s) wife; a woman uses the same term for her daughter-in-law but her husband would call the same daughter-in-law “snoxá.” Examples from the Russian Synodal Version.

Genesis 38:25 Tamar sends a message to her father-in-law, Judah. The term used is “svekor.” This is used for a woman’s husband’s father.

Exodus 3:1 Moses is watching his father-in-law’s herd. The term used is “test’.” This is used for a man’s wife’s father.

Job References:

[42:16](#)

Litany

Description

A litany is a figure of speech in which the various components of a thing are listed in a series of very similar statements. The speaker does this to indicate that what he is saying should be understood as comprehensive and without exceptions. In a sense, the speaker is describing an overwhelming situation by overwhelming his audience with an excessive series of statements.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use litanies, and readers could be confused by them. They may wonder why the speaker seems to be saying the same thing over and over again.

Examples From the Bible

Though they dig into Sheol, there my hand will take them. Though they climb up to heaven, there I will bring them down. Though they hide on the top of Carmel, there I will search and take them. Though they are hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I give orders to the serpent, and it will bite them. Though they go into captivity, driven by their enemies before them, there will I give orders to the sword, and it will kill them. (Amos 9:2-4 ULT)

In this passage Yahweh is telling the people of Israel that when he punishes them, none of them will escape.

But you should not have looked on the day of your brother, on the day of his misfortune. And you should not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah in the day of their perishing. And you should not have made your mouth great in a day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Yes, you! You should not have looked on his evil in the day of his calamity. And you women should not have looted his wealth in the day of his calamity. And you should not have

stood at the crossroads to cut down his fugitives. And you should not have delivered up his survivors in a day of distress. (Obadiah 1:12–14)

In this passage Yahweh is telling the people of Edom that they should have helped the people of Judah when they were conquered by the Babylonians.

Translation Strategies

If the litany is understood as it is in the ULT, then translate the litany as it is. If it is not understood, then try one or more of the following strategies.

(1) Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany.

(2) You can put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. Also, if each sentence in the litany has two parts, you can format the litany so that the equivalent parts of each sentence line up. Use this or any other type of formatting that will show that each sentence is reinforcing the same meaning.

(3) You can eliminate words like “and,” “but,” and “or” at the beginning of sentences so that it will be clearer that the component parts of the litany are all being listed in a row.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) combined with (3):

Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany;

You can eliminate words like “and,” “but,” and “or” at the beginning of sentences so that it will be clearer that the component parts of the litany are all being listed in a row.

You did nothing to help the Israelites when strangers carried away their wealth. They conquered all the cities of Judah, and they even plundered Jerusalem. And you were just as bad as those foreigners, because you did nothing to help:

You should not have looked on the day of your brother, on the day of his misfortune. You should not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah in the day of their perishing. You should not have made your mouth great in a day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Yes, you! You should not have looked on his evil in the day of his calamity. You women should not have looted his wealth in the day of his calamity. You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut down his fugitives. You should not have delivered up his survivors in a day of distress. (Obadiah 1:11-14)

In the above example, verse 11 provides the summary and meaning for the litany that follows in verses 12-14.

(1) combined with (2):

Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany;

You can put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. Also, if each sentence in the litany has two parts, you can format the litany so that the equivalent parts of each sentence line up. Use this or any other type of formatting that will show that each sentence is reinforcing the same meaning.

Not one of them will get away, not one of them will
escape:

Though they dig into Sheol, there my hand will take them.

Though they climb up to heaven, there I will bring them down.

Though they hide on the top of Carmel, there I will search and take them.

Though they are hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will
I give orders to the serpent, and it will bite them.

Though they go into captivity, driven by their enemies before them, there
will I give orders to the sword, and it will kill them. (Amos 9:1b–4 ULT)

In the above example, the sentence before the litany explains its overall meaning. That sentence can be placed as an introduction. The second half of each sentence can be formatted in a descending staircase pattern as above, or lined up evenly like the first half of each sentence, or in another way. Use whatever format best shows that these sentences are all communicating the same truth, that it is not possible to escape from God.

Job References:

[26:7](#); [31:intro](#)

Litotes

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by negating a word or phrase that means the opposite of the meaning that he intends. For example, someone could intend to communicate that something is extremely good by describing it as “not bad.” The difference between a litotes and a [double negative](#) is that a litotes heightens the positive meaning beyond what a plain positive statement would do, and a double negative does not. In the example above, the literal meaning of “not bad,” taken as a plain double negative, would be “acceptable” or even “good.” But if the speaker intended it as a litotes, then the meaning is “very good” or “extremely good.”

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples From the Bible

For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,

for from you will come a ruler
who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

“For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**.”

Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

“Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter.”

or:

“Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter.”

Job References:

[36:6](#); [36:7](#); [37:23](#); [39:24](#); [41:12](#)

Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Description

Some languages have ways of saying things that are natural for them but sound strange when translated into Other Languages. One of the reasons for this is that some languages say things explicitly that some Other Languages would leave as implicit information.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

If you translate all of the explicit information from the source language into the explicit information in the target language, it could sound foreign, unnatural, or perhaps even unintelligent if the target language would not make that information explicit. Instead, it is best to leave that kind of information implicit in the target language.

Examples from the Bible

And Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire**. (Judges 9:52 ESV)

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to start most sentences with a conjunction such as “and” to show the connection between sentences. In English, it is not natural to do so, it is quite tiresome for the English reader, and it gives the impression that the author is uneducated. In English, it is best to leave the idea of connection between sentences implicit in most cases and not translate the conjunction explicitly.

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to say that something was burned with fire. In English, the idea of fire is included in the action of burning, and so it is unnatural to state both ideas explicitly. It is enough to say that something was burned and leave the idea of fire implicit.

But the centurion **answered and said**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof” (Matthew 8:8a ULT)

In the biblical languages, it was normal to introduce direct speech with two verbs of speaking. One verb indicated the action, and the other introduced the words of the speaker. English

speakers do not do this, so it is very unnatural and confusing to use two verbs. For the English speaker, the idea of speaking is included in the idea of answering. Using two verbs in English implies two separate speeches, rather than just one. So in English, it is better to use only one verb of speaking.

Translation Strategies

- (1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.
- (2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, leave the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.
 - There would be no change to the text using this strategy, so no examples are given here.
- (2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, make the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

And Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire.** (Judges 9:52 ESV)

Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it,
and he approached the door of the tower **to burn it.**
(Or) ... **to set it on fire.**

In English, it is clear that the action of this verse follows the action of the previous verse without the use of the connector “and” at the beginning, so it was omitted. Also, the words “with fire” were left out, because this information is communicated implicitly by the word “burn.” An alternative translation for “to burn it” is “to set it on fire.” It is not natural in

English to use both “burn” and “fire,” so the English translator should choose only one of them. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, “How would the door burn?” If they knew it was by fire, then they have understood the implicit information. Or, if you chose the second option, you could ask, “What happens to a door that is set on fire?” If the readers answer, “It burns,” then they have understood the implicit information.

But the centurion **answered and said**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof” (Matthew 8:8a ULT)

The centurion **answered**, “Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof”

In English, the information that the centurion responded by speaking is included in the verb “answered,” so the verb “said” can be left implicit. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, “How did the centurion answer?” If they knew it was by speaking, then they have understood the implicit information.

He opened his mouth and taught them, saying, (Matthew 5:2 ULT)

He began to teach them, saying, (Or) He taught them, saying,

In English, it would be very strange to include the information that Jesus opened his mouth when he spoke. That information is included in the verbs “taught” and “saying,” so that phrase can be omitted and that information left implicit. However, “he opened his mouth” is an idiom that indicates the beginning of a speech, so that information may be included, or it may also be left implicit.

Job References:

[1:15](#); [1:21](#); [8:2](#); [20:2](#); [21:17](#); [24:21](#); [28:22](#); [37:21](#); [38:4](#); [38:8](#)

Merism

Definition

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

“I am **the alpha and the omega**,” says the Lord God, “the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.” (Revelation 1:8 ULT)

I am **the alpha and the omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

Alpha and omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

... I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth** ..., (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples From the Bible

From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh’s name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This bolded phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means “everywhere.”

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The bolded phrase is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means “everyone.”

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it.

If not, here are other options:

- (1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
- (2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything**.

From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh’s name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

In all places, people should praise Yahweh’s name.

- (2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth.**

He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old.** (Psalm 115:13 ULT)

He will bless **all those** who honor him, regardless of whether they are **young or old.**

Job References:

[2:7](#); [3:19](#); [4:20](#); [11:8](#); [11:9](#); [12:16](#); [18:20](#); [26:7](#); [28:24](#)

Metaphor

Description

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say, “The girl I love is a red rose.”

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer’s task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about “the girl I love.” This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and “a red rose.” The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both beautiful. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a metaphor is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker’s **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison (Idea)** between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a “passive” metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being “active.” Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these “dead metaphors.” Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms “table **leg**,” “family **tree**,” “book **leaf**” (meaning a page in a book), or the word “crane” (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word “hand” to represent “power,” using the word “face” to represent “presence,” and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were “clothing.”

Patterned Pairs of Concepts Acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction “up” (the Image) often represents the concepts of “more” or “better” (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as “The price of gasoline is going **up**,” “A **highly** intelligent man,” and also the opposite kind of idea: “The temperature is going **down**,” and “I am feeling very **low**.”

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world’s languages because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- “Turn the heat **up**.” More is spoken of as up.

- “Let us **go ahead** with our debate.” Doing what was planned is spoken of as walking or advancing.
- “You **defend** your theory well.” Argument is spoken of as war.
- “A **flow** of words.” Words are spoken of as liquids.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see [Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns](#) and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept, or one thing for another thing. Metaphors make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. (Malachi 4:2a ULT)

Here, God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun’s rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

And he said to them, “Go and tell that fox ...” (Luke 13:32a ULT)

Here, “that fox” refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or

as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors require the translator's special care to make a correct translation. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus, misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so, not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.

- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples From the Bible

Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1q ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria (“you,” the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshiped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are “we” and “you,” and the Image(s) are “clay” and “potter.” The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter’s clay and “us” is that **neither the clay nor God’s people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**.” The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, “It is because we did not take bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said “yeast,” they thought he was talking about bread, but “yeast” was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

- (1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.
- (2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.
- (3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.” See [Simile](#).
- (4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.
- (5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
- (6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)
- (7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
- (8) If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

Then, see, one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **fell at his feet**. (Mark 5:22 ULT)

Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him.**

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible.** If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

But Jesus said to them, “He wrote this commandment to you because of your **hardness of heart.**” (Mark 10:5 ULT)

It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law.

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as “like” or “as.”

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we **are the clay.** You **are our potter;** and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see [Translate Unknowns](#) for ideas on how to translate that image.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14b ULT)

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **clay**. You are our **potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

“And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

“And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand.”

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised.
May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)

Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**.
May the God of my salvation be exalted.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

I will make you to become **fishers of men**. (Mark 1:17b ULT)

I will make you to become **people who gather men**.
Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

Job References:

1:1; 1:5; 1:5; 1:8; 1:8; 1:10; 1:10; 1:12; 1:21; 2:3; 2:3; 2:3; 2:3; 2:7; 2:12; 3:4; 3:10; 3:21; 3:23;
4:4; 4:6; 4:8; 4:9; 4:10; 4:11; 4:19; 4:21; 5:1; 5:3; 5:4; 5:4; 5:5; 5:5; 5:6; 5:7; 5:8; 5:10; 5:11;
5:13; 5:14; 5:15; 5:18; 5:20; 5:21; 5:21; 6:intro; 6:2; 6:4; 6:4; 6:9; 6:10; 6:12; 6:15; 6:15; 6:21;
6:24; 6:27; 6:29; 7:intro; 7:3; 7:4; 7:5; 7:7; 7:16; 7:17; 7:20; 7:20; 7:20; 8:2; 8:6; 8:6; 8:8; 8:8;
8:9; 8:10; 8:10; 8:13; 8:14; 8:14; 8:15; 8:16; 8:16; 8:17; 8:19; 8:19; 8:20; 8:21; 8:22; 9:4; 9:7;
9:7; 9:8; 9:13; 9:13; 9:17; 9:18; 9:23; 9:24; 9:26; 9:34; 10:3; 10:11; 10:11; 10:13; 10:15; 10:17;
10:17; 11:4; 11:6; 11:10; 11:12; 11:12; 11:13; 11:14; 11:15; 11:17; 11:17; 11:19; 12:3; 12:5;
12:15; 12:16; 12:17; 12:21; 12:21; 12:22; 12:22; 12:24; 12:24; 12:25; 13:2; 13:4; 13:4; 13:12;
13:12; 13:13; 13:14; 13:14; 13:15; 13:25; 13:26; 13:26; 13:26; 13:27; 13:27; 13:27; 14:1; 14:4;
14:6; 14:12; 14:13; 14:16; 14:17; 14:17; 14:18; 14:20; 15:2; 15:2; 15:11; 15:14; 15:15; 15:16;
15:22; 15:23; 15:26; 15:29; 15:30; 15:30; 15:30; 15:34; 15:34; 15:34; 15:35; 16:3; 16:9; 16:9;
16:11; 16:12; 16:12; 16:13; 16:13; 16:14; 16:14; 16:15; 16:15; 16:17; 16:18; 17:1; 17:3; 17:4;
17:4; 17:9; 17:9; 17:12; 18:5; 18:6; 18:8; 18:9; 18:10; 18:12; 18:16; 18:17; 18:18; 18:20;
18:21; 19:2; 19:6; 19:8; 19:8; 19:9; 19:9; 19:10; 19:10; 19:11; 19:12; 19:12; 19:13; 19:13;
19:14; 19:20; 19:23; 19:26; 19:27; 19:28; 20:6; 20:8; 20:8; 20:12; 20:12; 20:13; 20:13; 20:14;
20:15; 20:16; 20:17; 20:20; 20:22; 20:23; 20:24; 20:25; 20:26; 20:26; 20:26; 20:26; 20:28;
20:29; 21:14; 21:14; 21:16; 21:17; 21:17; 21:19; 21:20; 21:21; 21:25; 21:27; 21:31; 21:33;
22:3; 22:6; 22:9; 22:10; 22:11; 22:11; 22:15; 22:16; 22:16; 22:17; 22:18; 22:20; 22:20; 22:22;
22:23; 22:23; 22:24; 22:25; 22:28; 22:29; 22:30; 23:2; 23:2; 23:4; 23:6; 23:10; 23:11; 23:11;
23:12; 23:13; 23:16; 23:17; 23:17; 23:17; 24:13; 24:13; 24:17; 24:18; 24:19; 24:21; 24:22;
24:23; 24:24; 24:24; 25:3; 25:6; 25:6; 26:6; 26:6; 26:7; 26:8; 26:9; 26:10; 26:13; 26:14; 27:1;
27:5; 27:6; 27:7; 27:8; 27:13; 27:13; 27:18; 27:20; 27:21; 28:5; 28:9; 28:11; 28:12; 28:23;
28:25; 28:28; 29:1; 29:3; 29:4; 29:6; 29:10; 29:14; 29:15; 29:16; 29:17; 29:18; 29:19; 29:19;
29:20; 29:22; 29:23; 29:24; 29:25; 30:7; 30:11; 30:11; 30:12; 30:12; 30:13; 30:13; 30:14;
30:16; 30:17; 30:18; 30:18; 30:19; 30:22; 30:23; 30:26; 30:27; 30:29; 31:2; 31:4; 31:4; 31:6;
31:7; 31:7; 31:12; 31:12; 31:12; 31:26; 31:33; 31:35; 31:36; 31:37; 32:2; 32:3; 32:5; 32:18;
32:19; 33:3; 33:5; 33:6; 33:7; 33:11; 33:16; 33:17; 33:17; 33:19; 34:5; 34:7; 34:10; 34:11;
34:14; 34:20; 34:21; 34:24; 34:25; 34:25; 34:27; 34:27; 34:29; 34:30; 34:34; 35:10; 35:12;
36:3; 36:5; 36:7; 36:7; 36:10; 36:13; 36:13; 36:13; 36:16; 36:16; 36:17; 36:20; 36:21; 36:23;
36:25; 36:27; 36:29; 36:30; 36:30; 36:32; 36:33; 37:1; 37:2; 37:3; 37:4; 37:4; 37:4; 37:5; 37:7;
37:10; 37:18; 37:19; 37:19; 37:20; 37:21; 37:24; 38:2; 38:3; 38:4; 38:6; 38:8; 38:8; 38:9;
38:10; 38:15; 38:20; 38:25; 38:28; 38:29; 38:31; 38:33; 38:37; 38:41; 39:6; 39:19; 39:24;
39:25; 40:7; 40:9; 40:10; 40:11; 40:11; 40:12; 40:18; 40:19; 41:10; 41:13; 41:14; 41:15; 41:15;
41:17; 41:24; 41:28; 41:28; 41:30; 41:31; 41:32; 41:32; 41:34; 42:7; 42:11; 42:17

Metonymy

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A metonym is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

... and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from every sin. (1 John 1:7b
ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

And he took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20
ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not familiar with metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples From the Bible

The Lord God will give to him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. “Throne” is a metonym for “kingly authority,” “kingship,” or “reign.” This means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

Then immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64a ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

The word “wrath” or “anger” is a metonym for “punishment.” God was extremely angry with the people and, as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

- (1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
- (2) Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

And he took the cup in the same way after the supper, saying, “**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.” (Luke 22:20 ULT)

He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying,
“**The wine in this cup** is the new covenant in my
blood, which is poured out for you.”

This verse also contains a second metonym: The cup, (representing the wine it contains) also represents the new covenant made with the blood Christ shed for us.

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

“The Lord God will give him **the kingly authority** of
his father, David.”

or:

“The Lord God will **make him king** like his ancestor,
King David.”

Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

“Who warned you to flee from God’s coming
punishment?”

To learn about some common metonymies, see [Biblical Imagery — Common Metonymies](#)



Job References:

1:11; 1:11; 1:12; 1:12; 1:12; 1:15; 1:17; 1:21; 2:5; 2:5; 2:6; 2:7; 2:10; 3:1; 3:9; 3:10; 3:11; 3:11;
3:18; 3:20; 3:22; 4:2; 4:2; 4:2; 4:3; 4:4; 4:4; 4:9; 4:12; 4:16; 4:16; 5:3; 5:5; 5:12; 5:15; 5:20;
5:20; 5:24; 6:7; 6:9; 6:23; 6:30; 7:2; 7:3; 7:11; 7:13; 7:15; 7:19; 7:21; 8:2; 9:4; 9:5; 9:9; 9:14;
9:16; 9:20; 9:24; 9:24; 9:27; 10:4; 10:4; 10:5; 10:15; 10:18; 10:19; 10:20; 10:21; 11:2; 11:2;
11:4; 11:17; 11:20; 12:4; 12:6; 12:9; 12:10; 12:10; 12:11; 12:20; 13:15; 13:16; 13:17; 13:17;

13:20; 13:21; 13:21; 14:1; 14:3; 15:3; 15:4; 15:5; 15:7; 15:10; 15:11; 15:12; 15:13; 15:14;
15:15; 15:15; 15:21; 15:22; 15:32; 15:34; 16:4; 16:5; 16:11; 16:16; 17:7; 17:12; 17:13; 17:14;
17:14; 17:16; 18:2; 18:3; 18:17; 18:17; 19:2; 19:15; 19:16; 19:21; 19:23; 19:25; 19:29; 20:16;
20:22; 20:24; 20:25; 20:26; 21:2; 21:4; 21:8; 21:8; 21:9; 21:9; 21:16; 21:18; 21:21; 21:22;
21:30; 21:31; 21:33; 21:33; 22:10; 22:13; 22:22; 22:22; 22:24; 22:28; 22:30; 23:4; 23:5; 23:12;
23:12; 23:15; 23:17; 23:17; 24:18; 24:20; 24:25; 25:3; 25:5; 26:4; 26:4; 26:7; 26:10; 27:3;
27:11; 27:14; 27:19; 27:22; 28:2; 28:3; 28:11; 28:26; 29:4; 29:9; 29:11; 29:22; 29:25; 30:3;
30:11; 30:12; 30:23; 30:31; 31:10; 31:20; 31:21; 31:26; 31:31; 31:31; 31:39; 31:40; 32:1; 32:4;
32:11; 32:12; 32:14; 32:18; 32:19; 33:1; 33:3; 33:5; 33:8; 33:8; 33:16; 33:18; 33:26; 33:28;
33:30; 33:32; 34:2; 34:3; 34:6; 34:15; 34:16; 34:19; 34:35; 34:37; 35:3; 35:4; 35:9; 35:14;
35:16; 36:2; 36:4; 36:18; 36:21; 36:26; 36:33; 37:13; 37:19; 37:22; 38:2; 38:14; 38:17; 38:17;
38:17; 38:34; 38:38; 38:39; 38:39; 39:1; 39:3; 39:6; 39:8; 39:21; 39:22; 39:25; 39:26; 39:27;
40:9; 40:13; 40:14; 40:15; 40:19; 40:24; 41:8; 41:10; 41:13; 41:20; 41:22; 41:31; 41:31; 42:7

Nominal Adjectives

Description

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word “rich” is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that “rich” is an adjective.

The rich man had huge numbers of flocks and herds. (2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes before the word “man” and describes “man.”

He will not be rich; his wealth will not last. (Job 15:29a ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes after the verb “be” and describes “He.”

Here is a sentence that shows that “rich” can also function as a noun.

The rich must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15b ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word “rich” acts as a noun in the phrase “the rich,” and it refers to rich people. The word “poor” also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples From the Bible

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**.
(Psalms 125:3a ULT)

“The righteous” here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

“The meek” here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

- (1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**.
(Psalms 125:3a ULT)

The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of
righteous people.

Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

Blessed are **people who are meek**.

Job References:

2:10; 3:8; 3:17; 3:19; 3:20; 4:3; 4:7; 5:2; 5:3; 5:5; 5:9; 5:11; 5:12; 5:13; 5:15; 5:16; 6:6; 6:10;
6:14; 6:14; 6:27; 8:13; 8:20; 8:22; 9:10; 9:22; 9:23; 9:25; 10:3; 12:5; 12:12; 12:19; 12:21;
12:22; 13:16; 14:4; 15:2; 15:5; 15:10; 15:10; 15:16; 15:18; 15:20; 15:34; 16:11; 17:8; 17:9;
17:10; 18:5; 18:20; 18:21; 19:25; 20:5; 20:5; 20:19; 20:20; 20:22; 21:7; 21:25; 21:28; 21:30;
22:7; 22:9; 22:18; 22:19; 22:21; 22:29; 22:30; 23:7; 24:3; 24:4; 24:6; 24:9; 24:12; 24:14;
24:21; 24:22; 27:7; 27:8; 27:17; 28:13; 29:12; 29:15; 29:16; 29:17; 30:1; 30:12; 30:23; 30:25;
30:26; 31:3; 31:16; 31:17; 31:19; 31:25; 32:9; 33:30; 34:2; 34:17; 34:19; 34:20; 34:24; 34:28;
35:9; 35:12; 36:4; 36:6; 36:7; 36:13; 36:15; 36:17; 37:14; 37:16; 37:24; 38:13; 38:15; 39:30;
40:11; 40:12; 40:12; 40:13; 41:3; 41:25; 41:34; 42:14

Oath Formulas

An oath is a solemn promise that someone makes to another person to do something or to solemnly testify that something is true. The oath includes the idea that a bad thing will happen if the person making the oath does not do the thing promised or if what the person says is not true.

Description

There are two types of oath in the Bible. We can call the first type a “Promise” oath, and the second type a “Truth” oath.

Promise Oath

In this type of oath, the person saying it is promising to do something. As a guarantee that the person taking the oath will do what he promises, the person calls on God to witness the oath and to punish him severely if he does not do the thing promised. A complete Promise oath has four parts, but some of them are often left unspoken and only implied:

1. Calling on God to witness the oath and judge the person making it
2. Making the promise (may be implied as the opposite of the violation)
3. Telling what would be a violation of the oath (may be implied as the opposite of the promise)
4. Saying what punishment God would do if the person violates the oath (often implied)

Truth Oath

In this type of oath, the person saying it is affirming that what he is saying is true, and he guarantees that it is true by naming the life of God. Sometimes the person will not name God directly but will instead name something holy that is associated with God, such as the temple. In some situations, a person might name a revered person, such as a king. The implication is that if the person’s statement proves to be false, that person will lose any relationship to God or to the revered person. These oaths have three parts, but the third part is implied and not stated:

1. Naming something holy, usually the life of God or of someone who is revered.
2. Making the statement.
3. Implied: The speaker and hearers of the oath understand that the speaker forfeits his relationship to God or to the revered person if his statement is false.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

People in some cultures may not be familiar with the practice of taking oaths, and so they may not understand what the people in the Bible are doing. In many languages, people would not take an oath the way that people did in the Bible, and so they might not recognize that the person is taking an oath. In the Old Testament, people often did not speak one or more parts of the oath, leaving those parts implied. The part that was most often left unspoken was the part that would tell what would happen if they break the oath. People believed that spoken words have power, and that speaking the part about punishment might cause the punishment to happen, so they often left that part to be understood silently. Because of these things, people might think that the person in the Bible is not making a real oath or they may not understand what the verse is talking about at all.

Examples From the Bible

Promise Oath

“I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, ‘I made Abram rich.’ (Genesis 14:22-23 ULT)

In the verse above, Abram describes a symbolic action (raising his hand to Yahweh) to signal that he is taking an oath and calling on Yahweh as witness and judge. He says what would violate his oath (thus promising to do the opposite). Then he leaves out the part that would describe how Yahweh would punish him if he fails to do what he is promising.

May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you. (Ruth 1:17 ULT)

Ruth calls on Yahweh and includes the part about Yahweh punishing her, says what the violation would be (thus promising to do the opposite), but does not say what the punishment would be.

And Saul said, “Thus may God do and thus may he add, for dying you will die, Jonathan.” (1 Samuel 14:44 ULT)

Saul takes an oath that Jonathan will die, but does not specifically say whom God would punish, what the punishment would be, or what the person would do that would violate the oath and bring about God’s punishment.

Truth Oath

But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step!” (1 Samuel 20:3)

Here David uses a truth oath to convince Jonathan that Saul does indeed want to kill David. David says this because Jonathan had been trying to assure David that he had nothing to fear from Saul. But Jonathan knows that David holds both Yahweh’s and Jonathan’s life as sacred, and so this oath convinces Jonathan that David truly believes what he is saying.

The life of your soul, my lord, I {am} the woman having stationed herself with you in this {place} to pray to Yahweh. (1 Samuel 1:26 ULT)

Hannah is speaking to the priest Eli. She demonstrates that she holds the priest’s life as sacred by swearing by it that what she is saying is true.

And Elijah said, “The life of Yahweh of armies, before whom I stand, that I will appear before him today.” (1 Kings 18:15 ULT)

Elijah uses this oath to convince Obadiah to announce his arrival to Ahab. Obadiah knows that Elijah would never break his relationship to Yahweh.

Combination oath

The life of Pharaoh, if you leave from this {place} without your youngest brother coming here. (Genesis 42:15)

Joseph is speaking to his brothers as an Egyptian official, and so he swears by the life of Pharaoh rather than by the life of the God of the Hebrews. Joseph combines the two types of oaths here by using a conditional “if” statement (part 3 of the “Promise” oath). He leaves unstated the “then” part of the oath which would be either a punishment from Pharaoh (as with a Promise oath) or a breaking of relationship with Pharaoh (as with a “Truth” oath) if this conditional statement proves true.

Translation Strategies

If people who speak your language would recognize the oath as it is in the ULT, consider translating it in its current form. If not, consider using the following strategies.

- (1) Add in the missing parts so that people recognize it as an oath.
- (2) If oaths are unfamiliar, add a short explanation of what an oath is.
- (3) Put the oath into a form that would be natural in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add in the missing parts so that people recognize it as an oath.

“I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, ‘I made Abram rich.’ (Genesis 14:22-23 ULT)

“I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, **and ask him to punish me severely** if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, ‘I made Abram rich.’

And Saul said, “Thus may God do and thus may he add, for dying you will die, Jonathan.” (1 Samuel 14:44 ULT)

And Saul said, “May God **punish me severely** and may he add **even more punishment if I do not kill you**, for dying you will die, Jonathan.”

But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step! (1 Samuel 20:3)

But indeed, **I swear by** Yahweh's life and **by** the life of yourself that **it is true that** between me and death is like a step!

The life of Pharaoh, if you leave from this {place} without your youngest brother coming here. (Genesis 42:15)

I swear by the life of Pharaoh, if you leave from this {place} without your youngest brother coming here, **may Pharaoh punish me severely**.

(2) If oaths are unfamiliar, add a short explanation of what an oath is.

May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you. (Ruth 1:17 ULT)

Then Ruth called on Yahweh to enforce her promise: "May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you."

But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step! (1 Samuel 20:3)

Then David made a statement to Jonathan to convince him that he truly believed that he was in danger: "But indeed, **I forfeit my relationship to** Yahweh and **to you** yourself **if it is not true** that between me and death is like a step!"

(3) Put the oath into a form that would be natural in your language.

"I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from

anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, ‘I made Abram rich.’ (Genesis 14:22-23 ULT)

“**I solemnly swear before** Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, **that I will not take** from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or from anything that {belongs} to you, **so help me God**, so that you will not say, ‘I made Abram rich.’

May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you. (Ruth 1:17 ULT)

May Yahweh **strike me dead right where I stand** if death separates between me and between you.

But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step! (1 Samuel 20:3)

But indeed, **before** Yahweh and **before you** yourself, **I swear** that between me and death is like a step!

Job References:

[27:2](#); [27:3](#); [27:4](#); [31:intro](#); [31:25](#); [31:29](#); [31:31](#); [31:34](#)

Order of Events

Description

In the Bible, events are not always told in the order in which they occurred. Sometimes the author wanted to discuss something that happened at an earlier time than the event that he just talked about. This can be confusing to the reader.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers might think that the events happened in the order that they are told. It is important to help them understand the correct order of events.

Examples From the Bible

He even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized. (Luke 3:20-21 ULT)

This could sound like John baptized Jesus after John was locked up in prison, but John baptized Jesus before John was locked up in prison.

Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed after them. But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)

This could sound like Joshua gave the order not to shout after the army had already started their march, but he had given that order before they started marching.

Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)

This sounds like a person must first open the scroll and then break its seals, but the seals that lock the scroll must be broken before the scroll can be unrolled.

Translation Strategies

- (1) If your language uses phrases or time words to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using one of them.
- (2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that. (See the section on “Aspect” of [Verbs](#).)
- (3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occurred, consider reordering the events so they are in that order. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6). (See [Verse Bridges](#).)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If your language uses phrases, time words or tenses to show that an event happened before the one just mentioned, consider using one of them.

20 he even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized.
(Luke 3:20-21 ULT)

20 But then Herod ... had John locked up in prison.
21 **Before John was put in prison**, while all the people were being baptized by John, Jesus also was baptized.

Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)

Who is worthy to open the scroll **after** breaking its seals?

- (2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that.

Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)

8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets 10 But Joshua **had commanded** the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout."

(3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occur, consider reordering the events. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6).

8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)

8,10 Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout." Then just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets...

Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b
ULT)

Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs/_events.

Job References:

[10:11](#); [16:9](#); [20:10](#); [29:18](#); [31:20](#); [36:14](#); [38:10](#); [38:20](#); [38:35](#); [41:2](#)

Parallelism

Description

Parallelism is a poetic device in which two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. The following are some of the different kinds of parallelism.

- The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is called synonymous parallelism.
- The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
- The second completes what is said in the first.
- The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

This article will only discuss synonymous parallelism, the kind in which the two parallel phrases mean the same thing, because that is the kind that presents a problem for translation. Note that we use the term “synonymous parallelism” for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term “doublet” for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

In the poetry of the original languages, synonymous parallelism has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and raises it above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or, since it is in the Bible, they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it would be confusing, rather than beautiful. They would not understand that the repetition of the idea in different words serves to emphasize the idea.

Examples From the Bible

Your word is a lamp to my feet
and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live. That is the single idea. The words "lamp" and "light" are similar in meaning because they refer to light. The words "my feet" and "my path" are related because they refer to a person walking. Walking is a metaphor for living.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything. "To rule over" is the same idea as putting things "under his feet," and "the works of your [God's] hands" is the same idea as "all things."

Yahweh sees everything a person does
and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The first phrase and the second phrase mean the same thing. There are three ideas that are the same between these two phrases. "Sees" corresponds to "watches," "everything...does" corresponds to "all the paths...takes," and "a person" corresponds to "he."

Praise Yahweh, all you nations;
exalt him, all you peoples! (Psalm 117:1 ULT)

Both parts of this verse tell people everywhere to praise Yahweh. The words 'Praise' and 'exalt' mean the same thing. The words 'Yahweh' and 'him' refer to the same person. The terms 'all you nations' and 'all you peoples' refer to the same people.

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people,

and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2b ULT)

The two parts of this verse say that Yahweh has a serious disagreement with his people, Israel. These are not two different disagreements or two different groups of people.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
- (2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”
- (3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely,” or “all.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

Until now you have deceived me with your lies.

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.
(Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The phrase “all the paths he takes” is a metaphor for “all he does.”

Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court
against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT)

This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.
(Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.

You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all
things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

You have certainly made him to rule over everything
that you have created.

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

All you have done is lie to me.

Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Job References:

1:7; 2:2; 3:3; 3:11; 10:5; 10:6; 14:2; 19:27; 24:23; 28:12; 28:14; 30:23; 33:29; 35:13; 36:8; 38:19; 40:5

Personification

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1a ULT)

Or sin:

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT)

People also use personification because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things such as wealth as if they were relationships between people.

You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples From the Bible

You cannot **serve** God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

Does not Wisdom **call** out? Does not Understanding **raise her voice**?
(Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they were woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

- (1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.
- (2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
- (3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.

Sin is at your door, **waiting to attack you**.

- (2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as “like” or “as” to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — This can be translated with the word “as.”

Sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does as it waits to attack a person..**

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Even the **winds and the sea obey him**. (Matthew 8:27b ULT) — The men speak of the “wind and the sea” as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.

He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of “personification” to include “zoomorphism” (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and “anthropomorphism” (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Job References:

2:11; 3:3; 3:3; 3:5; 3:5; 3:5; 3:6; 3:6; 3:7; 3:7; 3:9; 3:9; 3:10; 3:10; 3:25; 3:26; 4:5; 4:13; 5:2; 5:16; 5:19; 5:21; 5:23; 6:3; 6:4; 6:8; 6:16; 6:30; 7:10; 7:13; 8:4; 8:7; 8:15; 8:17; 8:18; 9:5; 9:13; 9:20; 9:25; 9:25; 9:31; 10:16; 11:14; 11:20; 12:2; 12:6; 12:7; 12:8; 12:9; 12:11; 12:11; 13:11; 14:9; 15:5; 15:6; 15:12; 15:21; 15:24; 15:33; 16:8; 17:11; 17:16; 18:7; 18:8; 18:11; 18:12; 18:14; 18:14; 19:20; 20:2; 20:3; 20:9; 20:11; 20:27; 20:28; 21:6; 22:21; 26:11; 27:2; 27:6; 27:9; 27:22; 28:4; 28:14; 28:22; 29:13; 30:2; 30:15; 30:16; 30:17; 30:17; 30:27; 31:1; 31:5; 31:7; 31:27; 31:29; 31:30; 31:38; 32:7; 32:15; 33:2; 33:3; 33:25; 33:27; 34:3; 34:3; 35:6; 35:11; 36:16; 36:17; 36:19; 37:6; 37:13; 37:15; 38:7; 38:11; 38:12; 38:12; 38:13; 38:27; 38:30; 38:32; 38:36; 39:7; 39:9; 39:15; 39:16; 39:17; 39:18; 39:21; 39:22; 39:25; 40:20; 41:3; 41:4; 41:15; 41:17; 41:18; 41:19; 41:22; 41:22; 41:27; 41:29; 41:29

Poetry

Description

Poetry is one of the ways that people use the words and sounds of their language to make their speech and writing more beautiful and to express strong emotion. Through poetry, people can communicate deeper emotion than they can through simple non-poetic forms. Poetry gives more weight and elegance to statements of truth, such as proverbs, and is also easier to remember than ordinary speech.

In poetry we commonly find:

- many figures of speech such as [Apostrophe](#)
- arrangements of clauses into particular patterns such as:
 - parallel lines (See [Parallelism](#))
 - acrostics (beginning lines with successive letters of the alphabet)
 - chiasms (in which the first line relates to the last line, the second to the next-to-last line, etc.):

You should not give what is holy to the dogs,

and should not throw your pearls in front of the pigs.

Otherwise they will trample them under their feet,

and having turned, they might tear you to pieces. (Matt 7:6 ULT)

- repetition of some or all of a line:

Praise him, all his angels; praise him, all his hosts. Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you shining stars. (Psalm 148:2-3 ULT)

- lines of similar length:

Listen to my call to you,

Yahweh; think about my groanings.

Listen to the sound of my call, my King and my God,
for it is to you that I pray. (Psalm 5:1-2 ULT)

- the same sound used at the end or at the beginning of two or more lines:

“Twinkle, twinkle little **star**. How I wonder what you **are**.” (from an English rhyme)

- the same sound repeated many times:

“Peter, Peter, pumpkin eater” (from an English rhyme)

- The same root word used as both a verb and as a noun:

Your old men will **dream dreams** (Joel 2:28 ULT)

Yahweh, ...**light lightning** and scatter them (Psalm 144:5-6 ULT)

We also find:

- old words and expressions
- dramatic imagery
- different use of grammar — including:
 - incomplete sentences
 - lack of connective words

Some places to look for poetry in your language

1. Songs, particularly old songs or songs used in children’s games
2. Religious ceremony or chants of priests or witch doctors
3. Prayers, blessings, and curses
4. Old legends

Elegant or fancy speech

Elegant or fancy speech is similar to poetry in that it uses beautiful language, but it does not use all of the language's features of poetry, and it does not use them as much as poetry does. Popular speakers in the language often use elegant speech, and this is probably the easiest source of text to study to find out what makes speech elegant in your language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

- Different languages use poetry for different things. If a poetic form would not communicate the same meaning in your language, you may need to write it without the poetry.
- Different languages use different poetic devices. A poetic device that conveys elegance or emotion in a biblical language may be confusing or misunderstood in another language.
- In some languages, using poetry for a particular part of the Bible would make it much more powerful.

Examples From the Bible

The Bible uses poetry for songs, teaching, and prophecy. Almost all of the books of the Old Testament have poetry in them and many of the books are completely made up of poetry.

... for you saw my affliction; you knew the distress of my soul. (Psalm 31:7b ULT)

This example of [Parallelism](#) has two lines that mean the same thing.

Yahweh, judge the nations; vindicate me, Yahweh, because I am righteous and innocent, Most High. (Psalm 7:8 ULT)

This example of parallelism shows the contrast between what David wants God to do to him and what he wants God to do to the unrighteous nations. (See [Parallelism](#).)

Keep your servant also from arrogant sins; let them not rule over me.
(Psalm 19:13a ULT)

This example of personification speaks of sins as if they could rule over a person. (See [Personification](#).)

Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good,

for his covenant faithfulness endures forever. Oh, give thanks to the God of gods, for his cov

(Psalm 136:1-3 ULT)

This example repeats the phrases “give thanks” and “his covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

Translation Strategies

If the style of poetry that is used in the source text would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other ways of translating it.

- (1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry.
- (2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.
- (3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

If you use poetry it may be more beautiful.

If you use ordinary speech it may be more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Blessed is the man who does not walk in the advice of the wicked, or stand in the pathway with sinners, or sit in the assembly of mockers. But his delight is in the law of Yahweh, and on his law he meditates day and night. (Psalm 1:1-2 ULT)

The following are examples of how people might translate Psalm 1:1-2.

- (1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry. (The style in this example has words that sound similar at the end of each line.)

“Happy is the person not encouraged **to sin**,
Disrespect for God he will not **begin**, To those who

laugh at God he is **no kin**. God is his constant **delight**, He does what God says **is right**, He thinks of it all day **and night**.”

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

This is the kind of person who is truly blessed: the one who does not follow the advice of wicked people nor stop along the road to speak with sinners nor join the gathering of those who mock God. Rather, he takes great joy in Yahweh’s law, and he meditates on it day and night.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

The people who do not listen to the advice of bad people are really happy. They do not spend time with people who continually do evil things or join with those who do not respect God. Instead, they love to obey Yahweh’s law, and they think about it all the time.

Job References:

[3:25](#); [4:14](#); [5:19](#); [6:25](#); [27:12](#); [33:14](#)

Politeness

Description

People say certain things, or say things in a certain way, in order to communicate that they respect the people to whom they are speaking. We can refer to this as speaking politely. The ways of speaking politely are generally agreed on by those who share a culture. People also use polite ways of speaking to avoid offending others. This can be especially important if the person being addressed has an influential or powerful position.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

Every language has ways to communicate politeness to other speakers of that language, but different languages do not communicate politeness in the same ways. A phrase that is polite in one language may be offensive in another language, or it may simply be confusing. Translators need to recognize politeness in the Bible and communicate the same polite meaning using the appropriate form of politeness in the target language.

Examples From the Bible

do not trouble yourself (Luke 7:6 ULT)

The centurion sent friends to give Jesus this polite message that Jesus should not come to his house.

I ask you, have me excused (Luke 14:18 ULT)

In this culture, this was a polite formula for declining a social invitation.

May I find favor in your eyes, my lord, since you have comforted me,
and since you have spoken to the heart of **your female servant**. (Ruth
2:13 ULT)

Ruth uses several phrases of politeness as she talks to Boaz. **May I find favor in your eyes** is an idiomatic phrase that communicates that Boaz is in a high position, **my lord** is an honorific

form of address, and she refers to herself humbly as **your female servant** even though she is not actually one of his servants.

Please let **a little** water be brought... Let me also bring **a bit** of bread
(Genesis 18:4-5 ULT)

Abraham describes his generosity as something small in order to be polite. This was a way to communicate to his guests that they were not imposing on him at all. Abraham also uses a word translated as “please” to make his request more polite.

Then he brought him outside and said, “**Please** look at the heavens and count the stars...” (Genesis 15:5)

In the above example, God is speaking to Abram, inviting him to look at the stars. He also uses the word translated as “please.” God has no need to be polite, but this communicates respect for Abram.

Honorifics

A specific category of politeness is the way that people address other people who are important, powerful, or worthy of honor in other ways. We can refer to this form of politeness as using honorific language. Honorific language can be in the form of special titles or, in some languages, special forms of the words used.

to the **most excellent** Governor Felix (Acts 23:26 ULT)

The expression **most excellent** was an honorific title by which people addressed Roman government officials.

O king, live forever! (Daniel 5:10 ULT)

This was the polite and respectful way to address the king before saying anything else to him.

Politeness under other categories

People often use language that is non-standard or figurative to communicate politeness. In these cases, there will be a Translation Note under the category of the figure of speech rather than under the category of politeness. The Note will discuss the issue of the figurative speech and then also mention that this is being used to be polite. For example, the following verses will have Translation Notes under the categories given rather than under politeness.

Metaphor

Men, **brothers and fathers**, hear my defense to you now. (Acts 22:1 ULT)

Paul is using the word **brothers** to refer to his fellow Israelites. He is using the word **fathers** to refer either to Jewish leaders who may be present or to Jewish men who are older than he is. In both cases he is speaking respectfully.

Idiom

I beg of you, about whom is the prophet saying this...? (Acts 8:34 ULT)

The Ethiopian official is using an idiomatic expression as a polite way to introduce a request.

Symbolic action

And having fallen down, they worshiped him (Matt 2:11 ULT)

The act of kneeling down before someone showed deep respect for the person.

Speaking of oneself in the third person

please do not pass by **your servant**. (Gen 18:3 ULT)

Abraham refers to himself as **your servant** here in order to show respect to his guests.

Euphemism

And having said this, **he fell asleep**. (Acts 7:60 ULT)

Luke is describing the death of Stephen when he says **he fell asleep**. He is using this polite way of referring to something unpleasant to avoid offending his readers.

Other Uses of the Imperative

You pray to the Lord for me, so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me. (Acts 8:24 ULT)

The verb **pray** is an imperative, but it communicates a polite request rather than a command.

Rhetorical question

Lord, are you not concerned that my sister has left me alone to serve?
(Luke 10:40 ULT)

Martha is complaining that Jesus is allowing Mary to sit listening to him when there is so much work to do. But Martha respects Jesus, so she uses the question form to make her complaint more polite.

Translation Strategies

If the phrase used in the ULT would be natural and be a polite expression in your language, consider using it. If not, use the strategy below.

(1) Use a phrase that would be both natural and polite in your language for this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that would be both natural and polite in your language for this situation.

do not trouble yourself (Luke 7:6 ULT)

I do not want you to go out of your way

or

Please do not bother

I ask you, have me excused (Luke 14:18 ULT)

Please accept my apology for not being able to attend

May I find favor in your eyes, my lord, since you have comforted me,
and since you have spoken to the heart of **your female servant**. (Ruth
2:13 ULT)

You are too kind to me, good sir; you have comforted me and you have spoken to my heart
even though I am not worthy of it.

Please let a **little** water be brought... Let me also bring a **bit** of bread
(Genesis 18:4-5 ULT)

I have **plenty** of water... I also have **plenty** of food

“Please look at the heavens and count the stars...” (Genesis 15:5)

“Look up at the heavens, **if you will**, and count the stars...”

O king, live forever! (Daniel 5:10 ULT)

Your majesty, **I wish you well!**

I beg of you, about whom is the prophet saying this...? (Acts 8:34 ULT)

Please tell me, about whom is the prophet saying this...?

You pray to the Lord for me, so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me. (Acts 8:24 ULT)

Please pray to the Lord for me so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me.

or

I ask you to pray to the Lord for me so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me.

Lord, are you not concerned that my sister has left me alone to serve?
(Luke 10:40 ULT)

Lord, it seems as if you do not care that my sister has left me alone to serve.

Job References:

[5:1](#)

Possession

Description

In English, the grammatical form that commonly indicates possession is also used to indicate a variety of relationships between people and objects or people and other people. In English, that grammatical relationship is shown by using the word “**of**,” by using **an apostrophe and the letter “s”**, or by using a **possessive pronoun**. The following examples are different ways to indicate that my grandfather owns a house.

- the house **of** my grandfather
- my grandfather **'s** house
- **his** house

Possession is used in Hebrew, Greek, and English for a variety of situations. Here are a few common situations that it is used for.

- Ownership — Someone owns something.
- The clothes of me - my clothes — The clothes that I own
- Social Relationship — Someone has some kind of social relationship with another.
- The mother of John — John's mother - the woman who gave birth to John, or the woman who cared for John
- A teacher of Israel - Israel's teacher — a person who teaches Israel
- Association — A particular thing is associated with a particular person, place, or thing.
- The sickness of David - David's sickness — the sickness that David is experiencing
- the fear of the Lord — the fear that is appropriate for a human being to have when relating to the Lord
- Contents — Something has something in it.
- a bag of clothes — a bag that has clothes in it, or a bag that is full of clothes
- Part and whole: One thing is part of another.
- my head — the head that is part of my body
- the roof of a house — the roof that is part of a house

In some languages there is a special form of possession, termed **inalienable possession**. This form of possession is used for things that cannot be removed from you, as opposed to things you could lose. In the examples above, *my head* and *my mother* are examples of inalienable possession (at least in some languages), while *my clothes* or *my teacher* would be alienably possessed. What may be considered alienable vs. inalienable may differ by language. In languages that mark the difference, the expression of inalienable possession and alienable possession will be different.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between two ideas represented by the two nouns when one is in the grammatical relationship of possessing the other.
- Some languages do not use grammatical possession for all of the situations that your source text Bible might use it for.

Examples From the Bible

Ownership — In the example below, the son owned the money.

The younger son ... wasted his wealth by living recklessly. (Luke 15:13b)

Social Relationship — In the example below, the disciples were people who learned from John.

Then **the disciples of John** came to him. (Matthew 9:14a ULT)

Association — In the example below, the gospel is the message associated with Paul because he preaches it.

Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, from the seed of David, according to **my gospel**, (2 Timothy 2:8 ULT)

Material — In the example below, the material used for making the crowns was gold.

On their heads were something like **crowns of gold**. (Revelation 9:7b)

Contents — In the example below, the cup has water in it.

For whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

Part of a whole — In the example below, the door was a part of the palace.

But Uriah slept at **the door of the king's palace**. (2 Samuel 11:9a ULT)

Part of a group — In the example below, “us” refers to the whole group and “each one” refers to the individual members.

Now to **each one of us** grace has been given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. (Ephesians 4:7 ULT)

Events and Possession

Sometimes one or both of the nouns is an abstract noun that refers to an event or action. In the examples below, the abstract nouns are in **bold** print. These are just some of the relationships that are possible between two nouns when one of them refers to an event.

Subject — Sometimes the word after “of” tells who would do the action named by the first noun. In the example below, **John baptized people**.

The **baptism of John**, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me.
(Mark 11:30)

In the example below, **Christ loves us**.

Who will separate us from the **love of Christ**? (Romans 8:35)

Object — Sometimes the word after “of” tells who or what something would happen to. In the example below, **people love money**.

For the **love of money** is a root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:10a ULT)

Instrument — Sometimes the word after “of” tells how something would happen. In the example below, God would **punish people by sending enemies to attack them with swords**.

Then be afraid of the sword, because wrath brings **the punishment of the sword**. (Job 19:29a ULT)

Representation — In the example below, John was baptizing people who were repenting of their sins. They were being baptized to show that they were repenting. Their **baptism represented their repentance**.

John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a **baptism of repentance** for the forgiveness of sins. (Mark 1:4 ULT)

Strategies for learning what the relationship is between the two nouns

- (1) Read the surrounding verses to see if they help you to understand the relationship between the two nouns.
- (2) Read the verse in the UST. Sometimes it shows the relationship clearly.
- (3) See what the notes say about it.

Translation Strategies

If possession would be a natural way to show a particular relationship between two nouns, consider using it. If it would be strange or hard to understand, consider these.

- (1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.
- (2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.
- (3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

On their heads were something like **crowns of gold**. (Revelation 9:7b)

“On their heads were **gold crowns**”

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

Whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink ... will not lose his reward.
(Mark 9:41 ULT)

Whoever gives you **a cup that has water in it** to
drink ... will not lose his reward.

Wealth is worthless on **the day of wrath**. (Proverbs 11:4a ULT)

Wealth is worthless on **the day when God shows his
wrath**.

or:

Wealth is worthless on the **day when God punishes
people because of his wrath**.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb. (In the example below, there are two possession relationships, “punishment of Yahweh” and “your God.”)

Notice that I am not speaking to your children, who have not known or
seen **the punishment of Yahweh your God**. (Deuteronomy 11:2a ULT)

Notice that I am not speaking to your children who
have not known or seen **how Yahweh, the God
whom you worship, punished the people of Egypt**.

You will only observe and see the **punishment of the wicked**. (Psalms
91:8 ULT)

You will only observe and see **how Yahweh punishes the wicked.**

You will receive **the gift of the Holy Spirit.** (Acts 2:38b ULT)

You will receive the **Holy Spirit, whom God will give to you.**

Job References:

3:5; 3:6; 3:10; 5:21; 6:4; 16:2; 18:7; 18:10; 18:13; 18:17; 19:9; 19:15; 19:17; 19:19; 20:3; 20:29; 21:2; 22:12; 23:14; 26:14; 28:3; 28:23; 29:14; 30:21; 30:23; 31:11; 31:16; 31:23; 31:28; 33:7; 33:16; 33:20; 33:30; 36:18; 37:15; 38:11; 38:25; 38:33; 39:23; 41:7; 41:9; 41:13

Predictive Past

Description

The predictive past is a figure of speech that uses the past tense to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is sometimes done in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is also called the prophetic perfect.

Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding;
their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to
drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the people of Israel had not yet gone into captivity, but God spoke of their going into captivity as if it had already happened because he had decided that they certainly would go into captivity.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Readers who are not aware of the past tense being used in prophecy to refer to future events may find it confusing.

Examples From the Bible

Now Jericho was tightly closed because of the sons of Israel. No one went
out and no one came in. Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered
Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua
6:1-2 ULT)

For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given;
and the rule will be on his shoulder. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

In the examples above, God spoke of things that would happen in the future as if they had already happened.

But even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying,
“Look! The Lord came with thousands and thousands of his holy ones.”
(Jude 1:14 ULT)

Enoch was speaking of something that would happen in the future, but he used the past tense when he said “the Lord came.”

Translation Strategies

If the past tense would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.
- (2) If it refers to something in the immediate future, use a form that would show that.
- (3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

For to us a child **has been born**, to us a son **has been given**. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

For to us a child **will be born**, to us a son **will be given**.

- (2) If it refers to something that would happen very soon, use a form that shows that.

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I **am about to deliver** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers.”

(3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I **am delivering** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers.”

Job References:

[23:10](#); [33:2](#); [36:16](#)

Pronouns — When to Use Them

Description

When we talk or write, we use pronouns to refer to people or things without always having to repeat the noun or name. Usually, the first time we refer to someone in a story, we use a descriptive phrase or a name. The next time we might refer to that person with a simple noun or by name. After that we might refer to him simply with a pronoun as long as we think that our listeners will be able to understand easily to whom the pronoun refers.

Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader. This man** came to Jesus at night. Jesus replied and said to **him** ... (John 3:1, 2a, 3a ULT)

In John 3, Nicodemus is first referred to with noun phrases and his name. Then he is referred to with the noun phrase “this man.” Then he is referred to with the pronoun “him.”

Each language has its rules and exceptions to this usual way of referring to people and things.

- In some languages, the first time something is referred to in a paragraph or chapter, it is referred to with a noun rather than a pronoun.
- The main character is the person whom a story is about. In some languages, after a main character is introduced in a story, he is usually referred to with a pronoun. Some languages have special pronouns that refer only to the main character.
- In some languages, marking on the verb helps people know who the subject is. (See [Verbs](#) ) In some of these languages, listeners rely on this marking to help them understand who the subject is. Speakers will use a pronoun, noun phrase, or proper name only when they want either to emphasize or to clarify who the subject is.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- If translators use a pronoun at the wrong time for their language, readers might not know about whom the writer is talking.
- If translators too frequently refer to a main character by name, listeners of some languages might not realize that the person is a main character, or they might think that there is a new character with the same name.
- If translators use pronouns, nouns, or names at the wrong time, people might think that there is some special emphasis on the person or thing to which it refers.

Examples From the Bible

The example below occurs at the beginning of a chapter. In some languages it might not be clear to whom the pronouns refer.

Then Jesus entered into the synagogue again, and there was a man who had a withered hand. Some people watched **him** closely to see if **he** would heal **him** on the Sabbath so that they might accuse **him**. (Mark 3:1-2 ULT)

In the example below, two men are named in the first sentence. It might not be clear whom “he” in the second sentence refers to.

Now after some days had passed, **King Agrippa** and Bernice came down to Caesarea to pay their respects to **Festus**. After **he** had been there for many days, Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul. (Acts 25:13-14)

Jesus is the main character of the book of Matthew, but in the verses below he is referred to four times by name. This may lead speakers of some languages to think that Jesus is not the main character. Or it might lead them to think that there is more than one person named Jesus in this story. Or it might lead them to think that there is some kind of emphasis on him, even though there is no emphasis.

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **Jesus** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

Again **he** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **him** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2)

Again **Jesus** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **Jesus** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath.

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **Jesus** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

This may be translated as:

At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **him**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **he** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **he** left from there and went into their synagogue.

Job References:

3:6; 3:8; 4:5; 4:18; 4:19; 5:3; 5:5; 5:8; 5:10; 5:18; 5:27; 6:3; 6:7; 6:10; 6:16; 6:19; 6:20; 6:24; 6:29; 7:3; 7:11; 8:5; 8:10; 8:18; 9:3; 9:3; 9:4; 9:5; 9:12; 9:14; 9:15; 9:29; 9:34; 10:16; 10:22; 11:10; 11:13; 12:13; 12:17; 13:2; 13:18; 14:5; 14:12; 14:15; 14:19; 15:4; 15:15; 15:24; 15:26; 15:29; 15:30; 16:7; 16:13; 17:6; 17:12; 18:13; 18:14; 18:15; 18:18; 18:18; 19:25; 19:26; 19:27; 20:8; 20:23; 21:3; 21:12; 21:17; 21:19; 21:23; 21:25; 22:18; 22:20; 22:21; 22:29; 22:29; 22:30; 23:3; 23:14; 24:2; 24:5; 24:6; 24:9; 24:10; 24:11; 24:13; 24:16; 24:17; 24:20; 24:21; 24:22; 24:22; 24:23; 24:24; 25:2; 26:6; 26:7; 27:8; 27:12; 28:1; 28:3; 28:4; 28:6; 28:8; 28:9; 28:10; 28:11; 28:13; 28:24; 28:27; 29:21; 29:24; 30:2; 30:5; 30:11; 30:18; 30:19; 31:11; 31:12; 31:18; 33:18; 33:24; 33:26; 33:31; 33:33; 34:11; 34:11; 34:20; 34:21; 34:32; 35:4; 35:9; 36:28; 36:30; 36:31; 36:33; 37:1; 37:3; 37:4; 37:12; 37:13; 37:21; 38:11; 38:14; 38:18; 38:20; 38:23; 38:33; 38:40; 39:4; 39:15; 39:21; 40:2; 40:14

Proverbs

Description

Proverbs are short sayings that give wise advice or teach something that is generally true about life. People enjoy proverbs because they give a lot of wisdom in few words. Proverbs in the Bible often use metaphor and parallelism. Proverbs should not be understood as absolute and unchangeable laws. Rather, proverbs offer general advice to a person about how to live his life.

Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers over all offenses. (Proverbs 10:12 ULT)

Here is another example from the book of Proverbs.

Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise. It has no commander, officer, or ruler, yet it prepares its food in the summer, and during the harvest it stores up what it will eat. (Proverbs 6:6-8 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Each language has its own ways of saying proverbs. There are many proverbs in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say proverbs in your language so that people recognize them as proverbs and understand what they teach.

Examples From the Bible

A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

This means that it is better to be a good person and to have a good reputation than it is to have a lot of money.

Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes,
so is the sluggard to those who send him. (Proverbs 10:26 ULT)

This means that a lazy person is very annoying to those who send him to do something.

The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity,
but it is destruction for the wicked. (Proverbs 10:29 ULT)

This means that Yahweh protects people who do what is right, but he destroys those who are wicked.

Translation Strategies

If translating a proverb literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

- (1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.
- (2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.
- (3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.
- (4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a proverb in their language.

It is better to have a good name than to have great riches,

and to be favored by people than to have silver and gold.

Wise people choose a good name over great riches,
and favor over silver and gold.

Try to have a good reputation rather than great riches.

Will riches really help you?

I would rather have a good reputation.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

Like **snow in summer** or rain in harvest,

so a fool does not deserve honor. (Proverbs 26:1 ULT)

It is not natural for a **cold wind to blow in the hot season** or for it to rain in the harvest season;

And it is not natural to honor a foolish person.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

Do not boast about tomorrow,

for you do not know what a day may bring. (Proverbs 27:1a ULT)

Do not count your chickens before they hatch.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

There is a generation that curses their father

and does not bless their mother.

There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,

and yet they are not washed of their filth. (Proverbs 30:11-12 ULT)

People who do not respect their parents think that they are righteous,

and they do not turn away from their sin.

Job References:

[6:5](#); [6:6](#); [17:12](#)

Quotations and Quote Margins

Description

When saying that someone said something, we often tell who spoke, whom they spoke to, and what they said. The information about who spoke and whom they spoke to is called the quote margin. What the person said is the quotation. (This is also called a quote.) In some languages the quote margin may come first, last, or even in between two parts of the quotation.

The quote margins are bolded below.

- **She said**, “The food is ready. Come and eat.”
- “The food is ready. Come and eat,” **she said**.
- “The food is ready,” **she said**. “Come and eat.”

Also in some languages, the quote margin may have more than one verb meaning “said.”

But his mother **answered** and **said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”
(Luke 1:60 ULT)

When writing that someone said something, some languages put the quote (what was said) in quotation marks called inverted commas (“ ”). Some languages use other symbols around the quotation, such as these angle quote marks (« »), or something else.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to put the quote margin where it is most clear and natural in their language.
- Translators need to decide whether they want the quote margin to have one or two verbs meaning “said.”
- Translators need to decide which marks to use around the quotation.

Examples From the Bible

Quote margin before the quote

Then Zechariah said to the angel, “How will I know this? For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in her days.” (Luke 1:18 ULT)

Then tax collectors also came to be baptized, and **they said to him**,
“Teacher, what should we do?” (Luke 3:12 ULT)

So **he said to them**, “Collect nothing more than what you have been
ordered.” (Luke 3:13 ULT)

Quote margin after the quote

Yahweh relented concerning this. “It will not happen,” **he said**. (Amos 7:3
ULT)

Quote margin between two parts of the quote

“I will hide my face from them,” **he said**, “and I will see what their end
will be; for they are a perverse generation, children who are unfaithful.”
(Deuteronomy 32:20 ULT)

For look, days are coming—**this is Yahweh’s declaration**—when I will
restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah. (Jeremiah 30:3a ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) Decide where to put the quote margin.
- (2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning “said.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Decide where to put the quote margin.

He said, “Therefore, those among you who are leaders should go down with us. If there is something wrong with the man, let them accuse him.”
(Acts 25:5 ULT)

“Therefore, those who can should go there with us,”
he said. “If there is something wrong with the man,
you should accuse him.”

“Therefore, those who can should go there with us. If
there is something wrong with the man, you should
accuse him,” **he said**.

“Therefore, those who can,” **he said**, “should go there
with us. If there is something wrong with the man,
you should accuse him.”

(2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning “said.”

But his mother **answered and said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”
(Luke 1:60 ULT)

But his mother **replied**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”

But his mother **said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”

But his mother **answered** like this. “No. Rather, he will be called John,” she **said**.

Job References:

[33:9](#)

Quote Markings

Description

Some languages use quotation marks to mark off direct quotes from the rest of the text. English uses the mark “ immediately before a quote and ” immediately after it.

- John said, “I do not know when I will arrive.”

Quotation marks are not used with indirect quotes.

- John said that he did not know when he would arrive.

When there are several layers of quotations inside of other quotations, it might be hard for readers to understand who is saying what. Alternating two kinds of quotation marks can help careful readers to keep track of them. In English, the outermost quotation has double quote marks, and the next quotation within it has single marks. If there is a third embedded quote, that quotation again has double quotation marks.

- Mary said, “John said, ‘I do not know when I will arrive.’”
- Bob said, “Mary told me, ‘John said, “I do not know when I will arrive.”’”

Some languages use other kinds of quotation marks: Here are some examples: , ‘ ’ „ “ ” ‹ › « » 7 — .

Examples From the Bible

The examples below show the kind of quotation markings used in the ULT.

A quotation with only one layer

A first layer direct quote has double quotation marks around it.

So the king replied, “That is Elijah the Tishbite.” (2 Kings 1:8b ULT)

Quotations with two layers

A second layer direct quote has single quotation marks around it. We have printed it and the phrase in bold type for you to see them clearly.

They asked him, “Who is the man who said to you, ‘**Pick it up and walk**’?” (John 5:12 ULT)

He sent two of the disciples, saying, “Go into the village ahead of you. As you enter, you will find a colt that has never been ridden. Untie it and bring it to me. If any one asks you, ‘**Why are you untying it?**’ you will say thus, ‘**The Lord has need of it.**’” (Luke 19:29b-31 ULT)

A quotation with three layers

A third layer direct quote has double quotation marks around it. We have printed it in bold type for you to see them clearly.

Abraham said, “Because I thought, ‘Surely there is no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife.’ Besides, she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. When God caused me to leave my father’s house and travel from place to place, I said to her, ‘You must show me this faithfulness as my wife: At every place where we go, say about me, “**He is my brother.**”’” (Genesis 20:11-13 ULT)

A quotation with four layers

A fourth layer direct quote has single quotation marks around it. We have printed it in bold for you to see it clearly.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘**Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.**’ ” ’ ” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

Quote Marking Strategies

Here are some ways you may be able to help readers see where each quote starts and ends so they can more easily know who said what.

(1) Alternate two kinds of quote marks to show layers of direct quotation. English alternates double quote marks and single quote marks.

(2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes in order to use fewer quote marks, since indirect quotes do not need them. (See [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#).)

(3) If a quotation is very long and has many layers of quotation in it, indent the main overall quote, and use quote marks only for the direct quotes inside of it.

Examples of Quote Marking Strategies Applied

(1) Alternate two kinds of quotation marks to show layers of direct quotation as shown in the ULT text below.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”’” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

(2) Translate one or more of the quotes as indirect quotes in order to use fewer quotation marks, since indirect quotes do not need them. In English, the word “that” can introduce an indirect quote. In the example below, everything after the word “that” is an indirect quote of what the messengers said to the king. Within that indirect quote, there are some direct quotes marked with double and single quotation marks.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”’” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

They told him **that** a man came to meet them who said to them, “Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, ‘Yahweh says this: “Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.”””

(3) If a quotation is very long and has many layers of quotation in it, indent the main overall quote, and use quote marks only for the direct quotes inside of it.

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.””” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

They said to him,

A man came to meet us who said to us, “Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, ‘Yahweh says this: “Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you

have gone up; instead, you will
certainly die.”””

Job References:

[8:11](#); [8:22](#); [10:2](#); [10:22](#)

Quotes within Quotes

Description

A quotation may have a quote within it, and quotes that are inside of other quotes can also have quotes within them. When a quote has quotes within it, we say there are “layers” of quotation, and each of the quotes is a layer. When there are many layers of quotes inside of quotes, it can be hard for listeners and readers to know who is saying what. Some languages use a combination of direct quotes and indirect quotes to make it easier.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

1. When there is a quote within a quote, the listener needs to know who the pronouns refer to. For example: if a quote that is inside a quote has the word “I,” the listener needs to know whether “I” refers to the speaker of the inner quote or the outer quote.
2. Some languages make this clear by using different kinds of quotes when there are quotes within quotes. They may use direct quotes for some and indirect quotes for others.
3. Some languages do not use indirect quotes.

Examples From the Bible

A quotation with only one layer

But Paul said, “I, however, was indeed born a citizen.” (Acts 22:28b ULT)

Quotations with two layers

Jesus answered and said to them, “Be careful that no one leads you astray. For many will come in my name. They will say, ‘I am the Christ,’ and will lead many astray.” (Matthew 24:4-5 ULT)

The outermost layer is what Jesus said to his disciples. The second layer is what other people will say.

Jesus answered, “You say that I am a king.” (John 18:37b ULT)

The outermost layer is what Jesus said to Pilate. The second layer is what Pilate said about Jesus.

A quotation with three layers

Abraham said, "... I said to her, 'You must show me this faithfulness as my wife: At every place where we go, say about me, **"He is my brother."**'" (Genesis 20:11a, 13 ULT)

The outermost layer is what Abraham responded to Abimelech. The second layer is what Abraham had told his wife. The third layer is what he wanted his wife to say. (We have bolded the third layer.)

A quotation with four layers

They said to him, "A man came to meet us who said to us, 'Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, "Yahweh says this: **'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.'**"'" (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

The outermost layer is what the messengers said to the king. The second layer is what the man who had met the messengers told them. The third is what that man wanted the messengers to say to the king. The fourth is what Yahweh said. (We have bolded the fourth layer.)

Translation Strategies

Some languages use only direct quotes. Other languages use a combination of direct quotes and indirect quotes. In those languages it might sound strange and perhaps even be confusing if there are many layers of direct quotes.

- (1) Translate all of the quotes as direct quotes.
- (2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes. (See [Direct and Indirect Quotations](#).)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate all of the quotes as direct quotes. In the example below we have bolded the indirect quotes in the ULT and the quotes that we have changed to direct quotes below it.

Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul, saying, “There is a certain man was left here as a prisoner by Felix. So I am uncertain about the things concerning this matter. I asked **if he was willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged concerning these things**. But when Paul appealed **to keep him in custody for the decision of the emperor**, I ordered him **to be held in custody until when I could send him to Caesar.**” (Acts 25:14b, 20-21 ULT)

Festus presented Paul’s case to the king. He said, “A certain man was left behind here by Felix as a prisoner. I was uncertain about the things concerning this matter. I asked him, ‘**Will you go to Jerusalem to be judged there concerning these things?**’ But when Paul said, ‘**I want to be kept in custody for the emperor’s decision,**’ I told the guard, ‘**Keep him in custody until when I can send him to Caesar.**’”

(2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes. In English the word “that” can come before indirect quotes. It is bolded in the examples below. The pronouns that changed because of the indirect quote are also bolded.

And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, “I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel. Speak to them and say, ‘During the evenings you will eat meat, and in the morning you will be satisfied with bread. And you will know that I am Yahweh your God.’” (Exodus 16:11-12 ULT)

And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, “I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel. Tell them **that** during the evenings **they** will eat meat, and in the

morning **they** will be satisfied with bread. And **they** will know that I am Yahweh **their** God.””

They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’””” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

They told him **that** a man had come to meet **them** who said to **them**, “Go back to the king who sent you, and tell him **that** Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”

Job References:

3:3; 4:17; 6:22; 6:23; 9:12; 10:2; 11:4; 15:23; 17:14; 19:7; 19:28; 20:7; 21:14; 21:15; 21:19; 21:28; 22:13; 22:14; 22:17; 22:20; 22:29; 24:15; 28:14; 28:22; 28:28; 29:18; 29:19; 29:20; 31:24; 31:31; 32:7; 32:10; 32:13; 33:9; 33:10; 33:11; 33:24; 33:27; 33:28; 34:5; 34:6; 34:9; 34:18; 34:31; 34:32; 34:35; 35:2; 35:3; 35:10; 35:11; 35:15; 36:23; 37:6; 38:11; 38:35; 42:3; 42:4

Reduplication

Description

Writers and speakers in the Bible sometimes repeat the same word or forms of the same word. This is to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of the action that the word describes, or to otherwise increase the emotional impact of the word.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages may not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, or they may not repeat words to increase the level of emotion that they communicate. In these cases, repeated words may appear to be a mistake or may indicate that the speaker is unable to speak correctly.

Examples From the Bible

To the woman he said, “To multiply I will multiply your pain and your childbearing...”
(Genesis 3:16 ULT)

The speaker is repeating forms of the verb “multiply” in order to intensify the idea of multiplying.

To be circumcised he must be circumcised (Genesis 17:13)

The speaker is repeating forms of the verb “circumcise” in order to increase the certainty that this must happen.

Begin, possess, to possess his land (Deuteronomy 2:31 ULT)

Moses repeats the word “possess” to emphasize the completeness of the action of possessing the land.

My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1 ULT)

The writer repeats “my God” to increase the level of emotion that he wants to communicate; he is crying out desperately to God.

“Fallen, fallen has Babylon the Great...” (Revelation 14:8 ULT)

The angel repeats the word “fallen” in order to show deep emotion in this lament for the ruined city of Babylon.

Translation Strategies

If repeating words would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then do the same in your translation. If not, here are some other options:

- (1) If your language would not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, then use a different word or phrase to add that meaning.
- (2) If your language would not repeat words to increase emotional intensity, then use an emotional word to do that.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If your language would not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, then use a different word or phrase to add that meaning.

To the woman he said, “To multiply I will multiply your pain and your childbearing...” (Genesis 3:16 ULT)

To the woman he said, “I will greatly multiply your pain and your childbearing...”

To be circumcised he must be circumcised (Genesis 17:13 ULT)

He certainly must be circumcised
Or By all means, he must be circumcised

Begin, possess, to possess his land (Deuteronomy 2:31 ULT)

Begin to completely possess his land
Or Enter his land until you completely possess it

(2) If your language would not repeat words to increase emotional intensity, then use an emotional word to do that.

My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1 ULT)

You are my God! Why, then, have you forsaken me?
Or My God, oh, why have you forsaken me?

“Fallen, fallen has Babylon the Great...” (Revelation 14:8 ULT)

“Alas, Babylon the Great has fallen!

Job References:

6:2; 13:5; 13:10; 13:17; 19:21; 21:2; 27:22; 29:14; 37:2

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

But those who stood by said, “**Are you insulting the high priest of God?**”(Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking if he was insulting God's high priest. Rather, they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purposes: of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

Jezebel used the question above **to remind** King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order **to rebuke** him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that, since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above **to remind** his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then **rebuked** his people for forgetting him who is so much greater than those things.

But you, why do you judge your brother? And you also, why do you despise your brother? (Romans 14:10 ULT)

Paul used these rhetorical questions **to rebuke** the Romans for doing what they should not do.

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

Job used the question above **to show deep emotion**. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord would come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above **to show how surprised and happy she was** that the mother of her Lord came to her.

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above **to remind** the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on **to teach them** about God with his next rhetorical question:

Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question **to teach** the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden ... (Luke 13:18b-19a ULT)

Jesus used the question above **to introduce what he was going to talk about**. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, “Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?” If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to express surprise or other emotion? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

- (1) Add the answer after the question.
- (2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
- (3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
- (4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Add the answer after the question.

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? **Of course not!** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

- (2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed. (Luke 13:18-19a ULT)

This is what the kingdom of God is like. It is like a mustard seed ...

Are you insulting the high priest of God? (Acts 23:4b ULT) (Acts 23:4 ULT)

You should not insult God's high priest!

Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!

And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone?**

Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

But you, **why do you judge your brother?** And you also, **why do you despise your brother?** (Romans 14:10 ULT)

Do you think it is good to judge
your brother? Do you think it is
good to despise your brother?

Job References:

1:9; 1:10; 2:9; 2:10; 3:intro; 3:11; 3:12; 3:20; 3:21; 3:22; 3:23; 4:intro; 4:2; 4:6; 4:7; 4:17; 4:21;
5:1; 6:intro; 6:5; 6:6; 6:8; 6:11; 6:12; 6:13; 6:22; 6:23; 6:25; 6:26; 6:30; 7:intro; 7:1; 7:4; 7:12;
7:17; 7:18; 7:19; 7:20; 7:21; 8:2; 8:3; 8:10; 8:11; 9:2; 9:4; 9:12; 9:12; 9:19; 9:29; 10:intro;
10:3; 10:4; 10:5; 10:6; 10:7; 10:9; 10:10; 10:18; 10:20; 11:intro; 11:2; 11:3; 11:7; 11:7; 11:8;
11:10; 11:11; 12:3; 12:9; 12:11; 13:7; 13:8; 13:9; 13:11; 13:14; 13:19; 13:25; 14:3; 14:4; 14:10;
14:14; 15:2; 15:3; 15:7; 15:8; 15:9; 15:11; 15:12; 15:14; 16:3; 16:6; 17:2; 17:3; 17:15; 17:16;
18:2; 18:3; 18:4; 19:2; 19:22; 20:4; 20:5; 20:7; 21:4; 21:4; 21:7; 21:15; 21:17; 21:18; 21:21;
21:22; 21:28; 21:29; 21:29; 21:30; 21:31; 21:34; 22:2; 22:3; 22:4; 22:5; 22:12; 22:13; 22:15;
22:17; 22:20; 23:13; 24:1; 24:25; 25:3; 25:4; 26:4; 26:14; 27:8; 27:9; 27:10; 27:12; 28:12;
28:20; 30:2; 30:24; 30:25; 31:1; 31:2; 31:3; 31:4; 31:14; 31:15; 31:31; 31:36; 32:16; 33:13;
34:6; 34:7; 34:13; 34:17; 34:19; 34:29; 35:2; 35:3; 35:6; 35:7; 36:19; 36:22; 36:23; 36:29;
37:15; 37:16; 37:20; 37:20; 38:2; 38:4; 38:5; 39:1; 40:4; 40:8; 40:9; 40:24; 41:1; 41:3; 41:4;
41:5; 41:6; 41:7; 41:9; 41:10; 41:11; 41:13; 41:14

Simile

Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. The simile focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words “like,” “as,” or “than.”

When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged, **like sheep not having a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as the serpents** and harmless **as the doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep; Jesus’ enemies would attack his disciples.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

God’s word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person’s flesh. God’s word is very effective in showing what is in a person’s heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people’s attention.

- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with both of the items being compared.

Examples From the Bible

Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier** of Christ Jesus. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

Just as the lightning flashing from a place under the sky shines to another place under the sky, so will the Son of Man be. (Luke 17:24b ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But in context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lightning flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

- (1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
- (2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
- (3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.

See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.

For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**.

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.

See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing!
(Matthew 23:37b ULT)

How often I wanted to gather your children together,
as a mother closely watches over her infants, but
you refused!

If you have faith **as a grain of mustard** ... (Matthew 17:20)

If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT)

See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.

How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing!
(Matthew 23:37b ULT)

How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Job References:

3:24; 5:25; 5:26; 6:7; 6:15; 6:26; 7:1; 7:2; 7:6; 10:9; 10:10; 10:16; 11:16; 12:25; 14:6; 15:33; 17:7; 18:3; 19:10; 19:22; 20:7; 20:8; 21:11; 21:18; 23:10; 24:5; 24:14; 24:20; 27:16; 27:18;

29:14; 29:18; 29:23; 29:25; 29:25; 30:5; 30:15; 30:15; 30:19; 31:37; 34:3; 38:3; 38:14; 38:30;
39:20; 40:7; 40:17; 40:18; 41:27; 41:30; 41:31

Statements — Other Uses

Description

Normally statements are used to give information. Sometimes they are used in the Bible for other functions.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use a statement for some of the functions that statements are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Statements are normally used to give **information**. All of the sentences in John 1:6-8 below are statements, and their function is to give information.

There was a man who was sent from God, whose name was John. He came as a witness in order to testify about the light, that all might believe through him. John was not the light, but came that he might testify about the light. (John 1:6-8 ULT)

A statement can also be used as a **command** to tell someone what to do. In the examples below, the high priest used statements with the verb “will” to tell people what to do.

He commanded them, saying, “This is what you **must** do. A third of you who come on the Sabbath **will** keep watch over the king’s house, and a third **will** be at the Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the guardhouse.” (2 Kings 11:5 ULT)

A statement can also be used to give **instructions**. The speaker below was not just telling Joseph about something Joseph would do in the future; he was telling Joseph what he needed to do.

She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

A statement can also be used to make a **request**. The man with leprosy was not just saying what Jesus was able to do. He was also asking Jesus to heal him.

Behold, a leper came to him and bowed before him, saying, “Lord, if you are willing, **you are able to make me clean.**” (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

A statement can also be used to **perform** something. By telling Adam that the ground was cursed because of him, God actually cursed it.

... **cursed is the ground** because of you; (Genesis 3:17b ULT)

By telling a man that his sins were forgiven, **Jesus forgave** the man’s sins.

When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralyzed man, “**Son, your sins are forgiven.**” (Mark 2:5 ULT)

Translation Strategies

- (1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a sentence type** that would express that function.
- (2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **add a sentence type** that would express that function.
- (3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a verb form** that would express that function.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a sentence type that would express that function.

She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

The phrase “you will call his name Jesus” is an instruction. It can be translated using the sentence type of a normal instruction.

She will give birth to a son. **Name him Jesus**,
because he will save his people from their sins.

(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, add a sentence type that would express that function.

Lord, if you are willing, **you are able to make me clean**. (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

The function of “you are able” is to make a request. In addition to the statement, a request can be added.

Lord, you are able to make me clean. If you are willing, **please do so**.
OR:
Lord, if you are willing, **please heal me**. I know that you are able to do so.

(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a verb form that would express that function.

She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

She will give birth to a son, and **you must call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins.

Son, your sins are forgiven. (Mark 2:5 ULT)

Son, I forgive your sins.

OR:

Son, God hereby forgives your sins.

Job References:

[7:12](#); [7:16](#); [7:17](#); [7:18](#); [9:3](#); [13:3](#); [32:16](#); [36:10](#)

Symbolic Action

Description

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their heads up and down to mean “yes” or turn their heads from side to side to mean “no.” Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means “I am surprised” or “What did you say?” In other cultures it means “yes.”

In the Bible, people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible, we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture today.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples From the Bible

And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And **falling at the feet of Jesus**, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come into him and will eat with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

- (1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.
- (2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.
- (3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT) — Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) — Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.

Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

Job References:

1:20; 1:20; 2:8; 2:12; 2:13; 6:28; 9:30; 9:31; 9:33; 10:15; 11:13; 11:15; 12:17; 12:18; 12:18;
12:19; 16:4; 16:9; 16:10; 17:3; 17:6; 19:25; 21:5; 22:26; 22:29; 27:23; 27:23; 29:7; 29:8; 29:9;
30:10; 30:10; 30:20; 30:24; 31:21; 34:37; 40:4; 40:13; 42:6; 42:11

Synecdoche

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

My soul magnifies the Lord. (Luke 1:46b ULT)

Mary was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said “my soul,” which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

So **the Pharisees** said to him, “Look, why are they doing that which is not lawful?” (Mark 2:24a ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example From the Bible

Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished.
(Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

“My hands” is a synecdoche for the whole person because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person’s accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

“**My soul** magnifies the Lord.” (Luke 1:46b ULT)

“**I** magnify the Lord.”

So **the Pharisees** said to him ... (Mark 2:24a ULT)

A representative of the Pharisees said to him ...

Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished.
(Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

I looked on all the deeds that **I** had accomplished

Job References:

1:10; 1:15; 1:19; 1:21; 2:4; 2:5; 3:12; 3:16; 4:3; 4:12; 4:14; 5:18; 5:20; 6:7; 6:28; 7:5; 7:7; 7:8;
7:11; 7:15; 8:6; 8:21; 8:22; 9:16; 9:21; 9:26; 10:1; 10:3; 10:3; 10:7; 10:8; 10:12; 10:18; 11:5;
12:10; 13:1; 13:6; 13:14; 14:15; 14:16; 14:20; 14:22; 15:7; 15:13; 15:23; 15:27; 15:34; 16:4;
16:8; 16:17; 16:20; 17:1; 17:2; 17:5; 17:13; 18:7; 19:2; 19:17; 19:27; 19:29; 20:4; 20:4; 20:9;
20:10; 20:11; 20:17; 21:6; 21:20; 21:24; 21:24; 21:28; 22:7; 22:24; 23:12; 23:13; 24:5; 24:12;
24:15; 24:15; 24:23; 26:2; 26:13; 27:4; 27:14; 27:15; 27:16; 28:2; 28:5; 28:7; 28:10; 28:21;
29:3; 29:11; 29:13; 29:24; 30:2; 30:4; 30:6; 30:8; 30:12; 30:17; 30:25; 30:30; 31:1; 31:5; 31:7;
31:9; 31:16; 31:20; 31:25; 31:32; 31:34; 32:18; 32:20; 32:21; 33:2; 33:18; 33:20; 33:20; 33:22;
33:25; 33:28; 33:30; 34:19; 34:20; 34:21; 34:29; 35:7; 35:16; 36:7; 36:10; 36:14; 36:14; 36:15;
37:7; 37:17; 39:7; 39:13; 39:15; 39:29; 39:30; 40:15; 40:23; 41:1; 41:33; 42:5; 42:11

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: “How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?”

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

They said to him, “We have nothing here except five loaves of **bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God’s commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples From the Bible

So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals**.
(Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

They offered him wine mixed with **myrrh**, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

- (1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
- (2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
- (3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

- (4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.
- (5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly they are **ravenous wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **inwardly they are very hungry and dangerous animals**.

“Ravenous wolves” is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See [Translating Metaphors](#).)

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.”
(Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish.

- (2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

Your sins ... will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.

Your sins ... will be white like **milk**.

Your sins ... will be white like **the moon**.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) — People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word “medicine.”

Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT) — People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).

We have nothing here except five loaves of **baked crushed seed bread** and two fish.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for
wild dogs

“We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.”
(Matthew 14:17 ULT)

We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked
food** and two fish.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

... to him who made **great lights** ... (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

to him who made **the sun and the moon**

Job References:

2:7; 2:8; 6:2; 7:6; 7:15; 8:11; 9:30; 15:26; 17:14; 18:8; 18:9; 18:9; 18:10; 18:10; 19:24; 19:25;
20:14; 20:16; 21:32; 27:18; 28:2; 28:6; 28:7; 28:16; 28:17; 28:18; 28:18; 28:18; 28:19; 29:23;
30:4; 30:4; 30:29; 37:18; 38:5; 38:9; 38:32; 38:41; 39:9; 39:10; 39:13; 39:23; 39:26; 40:21;
40:22; 40:22; 41:13; 41:24

Unusual Uses of the Plural

The biblical languages sometimes use plural forms to refer to single objects, ideas, or people.

Description

Using a plural form to refer to something singular is done to show an intensified feeling about the object, idea, or person, or to show that an object or idea is extraordinary in some way. Also, sometimes a person refers to himself or herself with a plural pronoun. If the person is a king or a leader in a high position, this is to show that the person is very important and represents many people. If the person is writing a letter, such as Paul in the New Testament, this is to do the opposite. It is to avoid referring directly to himself, to avoid any sense that he is boasting or drawing attention to himself.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use plural forms to refer to single objects, ideas, or people. In these languages, doing so would be both wrong and confusing. Instead, they need to use a singular form and express any intended intensification in another way.

Examples From the Bible

The tents of robbers prosper, and securities {are} to the provokers of God
(Job 12:6 ULT)

Job is using the plural form **securities** to indicate that these provokers of God experience security to a supreme extent.

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the seas (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Jonah refers to the sea using the plural **seas** to intensify the idea of either the sea's vastness or activity.

The letter that you sent to **us** has been carefully read aloud before me.
(Ezra 4:18 ULT)

Artaxerxes, the king of Persia, refers to himself as **us** in response to a letter sent to him.

...through whom [Jesus] **we** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles (Romans 1:5 ULT)

Since this letter is from Paul alone, it is likely that he is using the plural **we** to refer to himself.

Translation Strategies

If a plural form would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

- (1) Use a singular form instead of the plural.
- (2) If the plural is used to intensify the meaning, use a singular form with another word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”
- (3) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language’s ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use a singular form instead of the plural.

The letter that you sent to **us** has been carefully read aloud before me.
(Ezra 4:18 ULT)

The letter that you sent to **me** has been carefully read aloud before me.

...through whom [Jesus] **we** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles (Romans 1:5 ULT)

...through whom [Jesus] **I** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles

- (2) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use a singular form with another word that intensifies it such as “very” or “great” or “many.”

The tents of robbers prosper, and **securities {are}** to the provokers of God
(Job 12:6 ULT)

The tents of robbers prosper, and **great security {is}** to the provokers of God

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **seas** (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **great sea**

(3) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

The tents of robbers prosper, and **securities {are}** to the provokers of God
(Job 12:6 ULT)

The tents of robbers prosper, and the provokers of God **enjoy complete security**

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **seas** (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **raging sea**

Job References:

[12:6](#); [15:26](#); [16:19](#); [16:20](#); [17:1](#); [17:16](#); [18:2](#); [18:3](#); [20:25](#); [22:25](#); [22:25](#); [25:2](#); [31:2](#); [33:15](#);
[35:9](#); [37:6](#); [37:8](#); [37:16](#); [38:18](#); [41:12](#)

Verse Bridges

Description

In some cases, you will see in the unfoldingWord® Simplified Text (UST) that two or more verse numbers are combined, such as 17-18. This is called a verse bridge. This means that the information in the verses was rearranged so that the story or message could be more easily understood.

29 These were the clans of the Horites: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, and Anah,
30 Dishon, Ezer, Dishan: these are clans of the Horites, according to their
clan lists in the land of Seir. (Genesis 36:29-30 ULT)

29-30 The people groups who were descendants of Hor lived in Seir land.
The names of the people groups are Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon,
Ezer, and Dishan. (Genesis 36:29-30 UST)

In the ULT text, verses 29 and 30 are separate, and the information about the people living in Seir is at the end of verse 30. In the UST text, the verses are joined, and the information about them living in Seir is at the beginning. For many languages, this is a more logical order of information.

Examples From the Bible

Where the UST has a verse bridge, the ULT will have separate verses.

⁴⁻⁵ Yahweh our God will bless you in the land that he is giving to you. If
you obey Yahweh our God and obey all the commandments that I am
giving to you today, there will not be any poor people among you.
(Deuteronomy 15:4-5 UST)

⁴ However, there should be no poor among you (for Yahweh will surely
bless you in the land that he gives you as an inheritance to possess), ⁵ if

only you diligently listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, to keep all these commandments that I am commanding you today. (Deuteronomy 15:4-5 ULT)

¹⁶⁻¹⁷ But Yahweh said to him, “I will not permit you to eat the fruit of the tree that will enable you to know what actions are good to do and what actions are evil to do. If you eat any fruit from that tree, on the day you eat it you will surely die. But I will permit you to eat the fruit of any of the other trees in the park.” (Genesis 2:16-17 UST)

¹⁶ Yahweh God commanded the man, saying, “From every tree in the garden you may freely eat. ¹⁷ But from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you may not eat, for on the day that you eat from it, you will surely die.” (Genesis 2:16-17 ULT)

Translation Strategies

Order the information in a way that will be clear to your readers. If the order of information is clear as it is in the ULT, then use that order. But if the order is confusing or gives the wrong meaning, then change the order so that it is more clear.

(1) If you put information from one verse before information from an earlier verse, then combine the verses and put a hyphen between the two verse numbers.

See how to mark verses in [translationStudio](#).

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If information from one verse is put before information from an earlier verse, then combine the verses and put the verse numbers before the first verse with a hyphen between them.

2 You must select three cities for yourself in the middle of your land that Yahweh your God is giving you to possess. 3 You must build a road and divide the borders of your land into three parts, the land that Yahweh your

God is causing you to inherit, so that everyone who kills another person may flee there. (Deuteronomy 19:2-3 ULT)

2-3 You must divide into three parts the land that he is giving to you. Then select a city in each part. You must make good roads in order that people can get to those cities easily. Someone who kills another person can escape to one of those cities to be safe. (Deuteronomy 19:2-3 UST)

Job References:

[6:16](#); [12:7-8](#); [14:11](#); [14:18](#); [23:8](#); [31:6](#)

When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words “men,” “brothers,” and “sons” refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says “brothers” when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is “his,” but it is not limited to males.

A wise son makes **his** father rejoice
but a foolish son brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- In some cultures words like “man,” “brother,” and “son” can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples From the Bible

Now we want you to know, **brothers**, the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

Then said Jesus to his disciples, “If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The words below are specifically about men.

Moses said, ‘If **someone** dies, not having children, **hisbrother** must marry **his** wife and have children for **hisbrother**.’ (Matthew 22:24 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

- (1) Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.
- (2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.
- (3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

- (1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

The wise **man** dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16b ULT)

“The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies.”

“Wise **people** die just like fools die.”

- (2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) — Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.

“For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia.”

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

“If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, “he,” “himself,” and “his” to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, “they,” “themselves,” and “their” in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.

“If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me.”

Job References:

1:5; 4:13; 4:17; 5:7; 5:17; 7:1; 9:2; 10:4; 10:5; 12:10; 12:14; 13:9; 14:1; 14:10; 14:21; 15:7; 15:14; 15:18; 16:21; 17:5; 20:4; 20:29; 21:4; 21:19; 22:2; 24:12; 25:4; 25:6; 27:13; 28:4; 28:13; 28:28; 31:15; 31:31; 31:33; 32:8; 32:13; 32:21; 33:intro; 33:12; 34:intro; 35:8; 36:24; 36:25; 36:28; 37:7; 37:20; 37:24; 38:26; 38:32; 39:4; 39:16

When to Keep Information Implicit

Description

Sometimes it is better not to state assumed knowledge or implicit information explicitly. This page gives some direction about when not to do this.

Translation Principles

- If a speaker or author intentionally left something unclear, do not try to make it more clear.
- If the original audience did not understand what the speaker meant, do not make it so clear that your readers would find it strange that the original audience did not understand.
- If you need to explicitly state some assumed knowledge or implicit information, try to do it in a way that does not make your readers think that the original audience needed to be told those things.
- Do not make implicit information explicit if it confuses the message or leads the reader to forget what the main point is.
- Do not make assumed knowledge or implicit information explicit if your readers already understand it.

Examples From the Bible

From the eater came forth food;
and from the strong one came forth sweetness. (Judges 14:14 ULT)

This was a riddle. Samson purposely said this in a way that it would be hard for his enemies to know what it meant. Do not make it clear that the eater and the strong thing was a lion and that the sweet thing to eat was honey.

Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” They reasoned among themselves saying, “It is because we did not take bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Some possible implicit information here is that the disciples should beware of the false teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. But Jesus’ disciples did not understand this. They thought that Jesus was talking about real yeast and bread. So it would not be appropriate to

state explicitly that the word “yeast” here refers to false teaching. The disciples did not understand what Jesus meant until they heard what Jesus said in Matthew 16:11.

“How is it that you do not understand that I was not speaking to you about bread? Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” Then they understood that he was not telling them to beware of yeast in bread, but to beware of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. (Matthew 16:11-12 ULT)

Only after Jesus explained that he was not talking about bread did they realize that he was talking about the false teaching of the Pharisees. Therefore, it would be wrong to explicitly state the implicit information in Matthew 16:6.

Translation Strategies

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies applied.

Job References:

[1:3](#); [3:intro](#); [19:25](#)



unfoldingWord® Translation Words - Job

v88

abomination, abominable

Definition:

The term “abomination” is used to refer to something that causes disgust or extreme dislike.

- The Egyptians considered the Hebrew people to be an “abomination.” This means that the Egyptians disliked the Hebrews and did not want to associate with them or be near them.
- Some of the things that the Bible calls “an abomination to Yahweh” include lying, pride, sacrificing humans, worship of idols, murder, and sexual sins such as adultery and homosexual acts.
- In teaching his disciples about the end times, Jesus referred to a prophecy by the prophet Daniel about an “abomination of desolation” that would be set up as a rebellion against God, defiling his place of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “abomination” could also be translated by “something God hates” or “something disgusting” or “disgusting practice” or “very evil action.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase “is an abomination to” could include “is greatly hated by” or “is disgusting to” or “is totally unacceptable to” or “causes deep disgust.”
- The phrase “abomination of desolation” could be translated as “defiling object that causes people to be greatly harmed” or “disgusting thing that causes great sorrow.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [desecrate](#), [desolate](#), [false god](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezra 9:1-2](#)
- [Genesis 46:34](#)
- [Isaiah 1:13](#)
- [Matthew 24:15](#)
- [Proverbs 26:25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0887, H6292, H8251, H8262, H8263, H8441, G09460

Job References:

[15:16](#)

acknowledge, admit, admitted

Definition:

The term “acknowledge” means to give proper recognition to something or someone.

- To acknowledge God also involves acting in a way that shows that what he says is true.
- People who acknowledge God will show it by obeying him, which brings glory to his name.
- To acknowledge something means to believe that it is true, with actions and words that confirm that.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of acknowledging that something is true, “acknowledge” could be translated as “admit” or “declare” or “confess to be true” or “believe.”
- When referring to acknowledging a person, this term could be translated as “accept” or “recognize the value of” or “tell others that (the person) is faithful.”
- In the context of acknowledging God, this could be translated as “believe and obey God” or “declare who God is” or “tell other people about how great God is” or “confess that what God says and does is true.”

(See also: [obey](#), [glory](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 11:38-39](#)
- [Jeremiah 9:4-6](#)
- [Job 34:26-28](#)
- [Leviticus 22:32](#)
- [Psalm 29:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3045, H3046, H5046, H5234, H6942, G14920, G19210, G36700

Job References:

[21:29](#); [34:19](#)

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term “adultery” refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person’s spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term “adulterous” describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term “adulterer” refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term “adulteress” is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means “adultery,” this term could be translated with a phrase such as “having sexual relations with someone else’s wife” or “being intimate with another person’s spouse.”
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as “sleeping with someone else’s spouse” or “being unfaithful to one’s wife.” (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [commit](#), [covenant](#), [sexual immorality](#), [faithful](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 20:14](#)
- [Hosea 4:1-2](#)
- [Luke 16:18](#)
- [Matthew 5:28](#)
- [Matthew 12:39](#)
- [Revelation 2:22](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [13:6](#) “Do not commit **adultery**.”
- [28:2](#) Do not commit **adultery**.
- [34:7](#) “The religious leader prayed like this, ‘Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men—such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.’”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5003, H5004, G34280, G34290, G34300, G34310, G34320

Job References:

[24:15](#)

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An “adversary” is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term “enemy” has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an “adversary” of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an “adversary” and an “enemy.”
- The term “adversary” may be translated as “opponent” or “enemy,” but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: [Satan](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 5:14](#)
- [Isaiah 9:11](#)
- [Job 6:23](#)
- [Lamentations 4:12](#)
- [Luke 12:59](#)
- [Matthew 13:25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G04760, G04800, G21890, G21900, G52270

Job References:

[1:6](#); [1:7](#); [1:8](#); [1:9](#); [1:12](#); [2:1](#); [2:2](#); [2:3](#); [2:4](#); [2:6](#); [2:7](#); [6:23](#); [13:24](#); [16:9](#); [19:11](#); [22:20](#); [27:7](#); [33:10](#)

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms “counsel” and “advice” have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise “counselor” or “advisor” is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, “advice” or “counsel” could also be translated as “help in deciding” or “warnings” or “exhortations” or “guidance.”
- The action, to “counsel” could be translated as to “advise” or to “make suggestions” or to “exhort.”
- Note that “counsel” is a different word than “council,” which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort , [Holy Spirit](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G10110, G10120, G11060, G48230, G48250

Job References:

[3:14](#); [12:13](#); [12:17](#); [15:8](#); [19:19](#); [21:16](#); [22:18](#); [26:3](#); [29:21](#); [37:12](#); [38:2](#); [42:3](#)

afflict, affliction, distress

Definition:

The term “afflict” means to cause someone distress or suffering. An “affliction” is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

- Sometimes God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships with the intention for them to repent of their sins and turn back to him.
- God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God.
- To “be afflicted with” means to suffer from some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.
- In some Old Testament contexts, the idea of “afflicting oneself” or “afflicting one’s soul” means to abstain from eating food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “afflict” someone could be translated as “cause someone to experience troubles” or “cause someone to suffer” or “cause suffering to come.”
- A phrase like “afflict someone with leprosy” could be translated as “cause someone to be sick with leprosy.”
- When a disease or disaster is sent to “afflict” people or animals, this could be translated as “cause suffering to.”
- Depending on the context, the term “affliction” could be translated as “calamity” or “sickness” or “suffering” or “great distress.”
- The phrase “afflicted with” could also be translated as “suffering from” or “sick with.”

(See also: leprosy, plague, suffer)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 1:6
- Amos 5:12
- Colossians 1:24
- Exodus 22:22-24
- Genesis 12:17-20
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 29:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G23460, G23470, G38040

Job References:

[7:11](#); [10:15](#); [15:24](#); [19:2](#); [29:12](#); [30:16](#); [30:27](#); [36:8](#); [36:15](#); [36:16](#); [36:21](#)

age, aged, old, old age, years old

Definition:

In this sense, the term “age” refers to the number of years a person has lived. In the Bible the terms “aged” and “old” are both used to describe someone who has lived a for many years.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “at a very old age” could be translated as “at many years old” or “when he was very old” or “when he had lived a very long time.”
- The term “aged” could also be translated as “old” or “very old” depending on context.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G01650, G01660

Job References:

[5:26](#); [12:12](#); [14:8](#); [15:10](#); [21:7](#); [22:15](#); [29:8](#); [30:2](#); [32:6](#); [32:9](#); [42:17](#)

age, era, time

Definition:

Used in this sense the term “age” refers to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include “era” and “season.”
- Jesus refers to “this age” as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience toward God fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign in a new heaven and a new earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “age” could be translated as “era” or “time period” or “time.”
- The phrase “this present evil age” means “during this time right now when people are very evil.”
- The phrase “end of the age” (used in Jesus’ words in Matthew 28:20) means “end of this period of history” or “end of this present age” and refers to the end of this present age at Jesus’ second coming.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2165, H6256, H6471, G21190, G21210, G22350, G25400, G35680, G41830, G42180, G44550, G51190, G55500, G55510, G56100

Job References:

[5:26](#); [6:17](#); [22:16](#); [24:1](#); [27:10](#); [38:23](#); [38:32](#); [39:1](#); [39:2](#); [39:18](#)

alien, foreigner, sojourn

Definition:

The term “foreigner” refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an “alien.” To sojourn is to live temporarily as a foreigner.

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a “foreigner” there because she was not originally from Israel.
- A sojourner is another word for a temporary foreign resident.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were “foreigners” to God’s covenant.
- Sometimes “foreigner” is translated as “stranger,” but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 2:17](#)
- [Acts 7:29-30](#)
- [Deuteronomy 1:15-16](#)
- [Genesis 15:12-13](#)
- [Genesis 17:27](#)
- [Luke 17:18](#)
- [Matthew 17:24-25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0312, H0628, H0776, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G02410, G02450, G05260, G09150, G18540, G35810, G39270, G39410

Job References:

[19:15](#)

Almighty

Definition:

The term “Almighty” literally means “all-powerful.” In the Bible, this term always refers to God.

- The titles “the Almighty” or “the Almighty One” refer to God and reveal that he has complete power and authority over everything.
- This term is also used to describe God in the titles “Almighty God” and “God Almighty” and “Lord Almighty” and “Lord God Almighty.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “All-powerful” or “Completely Powerful One” or “God, who is completely powerful.”
- Ways to translate the phrase “Lord God Almighty” could include “God, the Powerful Ruler” or “Powerful Sovereign God” or “Mighty God who is Master over everything.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [God](#), [lord](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 6:2-5](#)
- [Genesis 17:1](#)
- [Genesis 35:11-13](#)
- [Job 8:3](#)
- [Numbers 24:15-16](#)
- [Revelation 1:7-8](#)
- [Ruth 1:19-21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7706, G38410

Job References:

[5:17](#); [6:4](#); [6:14](#); [8:3](#); [8:5](#); [11:7](#); [13:3](#); [15:25](#); [21:15](#); [21:20](#); [22:3](#); [22:17](#); [22:23](#); [22:25](#); [22:26](#); [23:16](#); [24:1](#); [27:2](#); [27:10](#); [27:11](#); [27:13](#); [29:5](#); [31:2](#); [31:35](#); [32:8](#); [33:4](#); [34:10](#); [34:12](#); [35:13](#); [37:23](#); [40:2](#)

amen, truly

Definition:

The term “amen” is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as “truly.”

- When used at the end of a prayer, “amen” communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used “amen” to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by “and I say to you” to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses “amen” this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as “verily” or “truly.”
- Another word meaning “truly” is sometimes translated as “surely” or “certainly” and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, “amen” could be translated as “let it be so” or “may this happen” or “that is true.”
- When Jesus says, “truly I tell you,” this could also be translated as “Yes, I tell you sincerely” or “That is true, and I also tell you.”
- The phrase “truly, truly I tell you” could be translated as “I tell you this very sincerely” or “I tell you this very earnestly” or “what I am telling you is true.”

(See also: [fulfill](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 27:15](#)
- [John 5:19](#)
- [Jude 1:24-25](#)
- [Matthew 26:33-35](#)
- [Philemon 1:23-25](#)
- [Revelation 22:20-21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0543, G02810

Job References:

9:2; 19:4; 19:5; 34:12; 36:4

angel, archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term “archangel” refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word “angel” literally means “messenger.”
- The term “archangel” literally means “chief messenger.” The only angel referred to in the Bible as an “archangel” is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God’s authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, “angel of Yahweh,” has more than one possible meaning: (1) It may mean “angel who represents Yahweh” or “messenger who serves Yahweh.” (2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel’s use of “I” as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “angel” could include “messenger from God” or “God’s heavenly servant” or “God’s spirit messenger.”
- The term “archangel” could be translated as “chief angel” or “head ruling angel” or “leader of the angels.”
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase “angel of Yahweh” should be translated using the words for “angel” and “Yahweh.” This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include “angel from Yahweh” or “angel sent by Yahweh” or “Yahweh, who looked like an angel.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [chief](#), [head](#), [messenger](#), [Michael](#), [ruler](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 24:16](#)
- [Acts 10:3-6](#)

- [Acts 12:23](#)
- [Colossians 2:18-19](#)
- [Genesis 48:16](#)
- [Luke 2:13](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Matthew 13:50](#)
- [Revelation 1:20](#)
- [Zechariah 1:9](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [2:12](#) God placed large, powerful **angels** at the entrance to the garden to keep anyone from eating the fruit of the tree of life.
- [22:3](#) The **angel** responded to Zechariah, “I was sent by God to bring you this good news.”
- [23:6](#) Suddenly, a shining **angel** appeared to them (the shepherds), and they were terrified. The **angel** said, “Do not be afraid, because I have some good news for you.”
- [23:7](#) Suddenly, the skies were filled with **angels** praising God.
- [25:8](#) Then **angels** came and took care of Jesus.
- [38:12](#) Jesus was very troubled and his sweat was like drops of blood. God sent an **angel** to strengthen him.
- [38:15](#) “I could ask the Father for an army of **angels** to defend me.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0430, H4397, H4398, H8136, G00320, G07430, G24650

Job References:

[4:18](#); [33:23](#)

anguish

Definition:

The term “anguish” refers to severe pain or distress.

- Anguish can be physical or emotional pain or distress.
- Often people who are in extreme anguish will show it in their face and behaviors.
- For example, a person in severe pain or anguish might grit his teeth or cry out.
- The term “anguish” could also be translated as “emotional distress” or “deep sorrow” or “severe pain.”

Bible References:

- [Jeremiah 6:24](#)
- [Jeremiah 19:9](#)
- [Job 15:24](#)
- [Luke 16:24](#)
- [Psalms 116:3-4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2342, H2470, H2479, H3708, H4164, H4689, H4691, H5100, H6695, H6862, H6869, H7267, H7581, G09280, G36000, G49280

Job References:

[6:2](#); [15:24](#)

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:11 
- Acts 3:20 
- Acts 6:2 
- Acts 13:48 
- Genesis 41:33-34 
- Numbers 3:9-10 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0561, H0977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G03220, G06060, G12990, G13030, G19350, G25250, G27490, G42870, G42960, G43840, G49290, G50210, G50870

Job References:

[7:3](#); [24:25](#); [29:8](#); [30:20](#); [32:16](#); [34:13](#); [36:23](#); [38:10](#)

Arabah

Definition:

The Old Testament term “Arabah” often refers to a very large desert and plains region that includes the valley surrounding the Jordan River and extends south to the northern tip of the Red Sea.

- The Israelites traveled through this desert region on their journey from Egypt to the land of Canaan.
- The “Sea of the Arabah” could also be translated as “sea located in the Arabah desert region.” This sea is often referred to as the “Salt Sea” or the “Dead Sea.”
- The term “arabah” can also be a general reference to any desert region.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [desert](#), [Sea of Reeds](#), [Jordan River](#), [Canaan](#), [Salt Sea](#), [Egypt](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 23:24-25](#)
- [2 Kings 25:4-5](#)
- [2 Samuel 2:29](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:4-6](#)
- [Job 24:5-7](#)
- [Zechariah 14:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1026, H6160

Job References:

[24:5](#); [39:6](#)

archer

Definition:

The term “archer” refers to a man who is skilled at using a bow and arrow as a weapon.

- In the Bible, an archer is usually a soldier who uses a bow and arrow to fight in an army.
- Archers were an important part of the Assyrian military force.
- Some languages might have a term for this, such as “bow-man.”

(See also: [Assyria](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 31:1-3](#)
- [2 Chronicles 35:23-24](#)
- [Genesis 21:20](#)
- [Isaiah 21:16-17](#)
- [Job 16:13](#)
- [Proverbs 26:9-10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1167, H1869, H2671, H3384, H7198, H7199, H7228

Job References:

[16:13](#)

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community

Definition:

The term “assembly” usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a “sacred assembly” in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term “assembly” referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the “Sanhedrin” or the “Council.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “assembly” could also be translated as “special gathering” or “congregation” or “council” or “army” or “large group.”
- When the term “assembly” refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as “community” or “people of Israel.”
- The phrase, “all the assembly” could be translated as “all the people” or “the whole group of Israelites” or “everyone.” (See: [hyperbole](#))
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an “assembly.” This could be translated as “army.”

(See also: [council](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:14](#)
- [Acts 7:38](#)
- [Ezra 10:12-13](#)
- [Hebrews 12:22-24](#)
- [Leviticus 4:20-21](#)

• Nehemiah 8:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G15770, G38310, G48630, G48640, G48710, G49050

Job References:

[2:11](#); [11:10](#); [16:10](#); [24:24](#); [30:7](#); [30:28](#)

awe, awesome

Definition:

The term “awe” refers to the sense of amazement and deep respect that comes from seeing something great, powerful, and magnificent.

- The term “awesome” describes someone or something that inspires a feeling of awe.
- The visions of the glory of God seen by the prophet Ezekiel were “awesome” or “awe-inspiring.”
- Typical human responses showing awe of God’s presence include: fear, bowing or kneeling down, covering the face, and trembling.

(See also: [fear](#), [glory](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 17:21](#)
- [Genesis 28:16-17](#)
- [Hebrews 12:28](#)
- [Psalm 22:23](#)
- [Psalms 147:4-5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0366, H1481, H3372, H6206, H7227, G21240

Job References:

[37:22](#)

barley

Definition:

The term “barley” refers to a kind of grain that is used to make bread.

- The barley plant has a long stalk with a head at the top where the seeds or grains grow.
- Barley does well in warmer weather so it is often harvested in spring or summer.
- When barley is threshed, the edible seeds are separated from the worthless chaff.
- Barley grain is ground up into flour, which is then mixed with water or oil to make bread.
- If barley is not known, this could be translated as “grain called barley” or “barley grain.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [grain](#), [thresh](#), [wheat](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 11:12-14](#) 
- [Job 31:40](#)
- [Judges 7:14](#) 
- [Numbers 5:15](#) 
- [Revelation 6:6](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8184, G29150, G29160

Job References:

[31:40](#)

barren, dry

Definition:

To be “barren” means to not be fertile or fruitful.

- Soil or land that is barren is not able to produce any plants.
- A woman who is barren is one who is physically unable to conceive or bear a child.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “barren” is used to refer to land, it could be translated as “not fertile” or “unfruitful” or “without plants.”
- When it is referring to a barren woman, it could be translated as “childless” or “not able to bear children” or “unable to conceive a child.”

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 2:5](#)
- [Galatians 4:27](#)
- [Genesis 11:30](#)
- [Job 3:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4420, H6115, H6135, H6723, H7921, G06920, G47230

Job References:

[3:7](#); [12:15](#); [14:11](#); [15:30](#); [15:34](#); [18:16](#); [24:19](#); [24:21](#); [30:3](#)

bear

Definition:

A bear is a large, four-legged furry animal with dark brown or black hair, with sharp teeth and claws. Bears were common in Israel during Bible times.

- These animals live in forests and mountain areas; they eat fish, insects, and plants.
- In the Old Testament, the bear is used as a symbol of strength.
- While tending sheep, the shepherd David fought a bear and defeated it.
- Two bears came out of the forest and attacked a group of youths who had mocked the prophet Elisha.

(See also: [David](#), [Elisha](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1677, G07150

Job References:

[9:9](#); [38:32](#)

bear, bearer, bore, borne, produce, produced

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to “produce” or “give birth to.”

- A common expression in the Bible is “bear fruit,” which means “produce fruit”
- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means “give birth to” a child
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “produce” or “give birth to.”

(Translation suggestions: fruit )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3205, H3209, H3211, H5375, G01420, G03990, G04300, G09410, G10800, G41600, G47220, G50410, G50880, G53420, G54090

Job References:

[24:21](#); [38:29](#); [39:1](#); [39:2](#)

bear, bears, bore, borne, bearer, bearing, carry

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to carry something.

- To “bear a burden” means to carry something heavy.
- The term “burden bearers” refers to men who carry heavy things and could be translated as “burden carriers” or “carriers.”
- The term “armor bearer” could be translated as “armor carrier.”
- The phrase “bearer of news” could be translated as “carrier of news.”
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “carry” or “bring.”

(See also: [strength](#) )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5375

Job References:

[12:6](#); [21:18](#); [23:14](#); [24:10](#); [27:20](#); [31:36](#); [34:31](#); [36:3](#)

bear, bore, borne

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to “be responsible for” something or to “be held responsible for” something.

- The statement that “a son will not bear the iniquity of his father” means that he “will not be held responsible for” or “will not be punished for” his father’s sins.
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “be responsible for” or “be held responsible for.”

(See also: [iniquity](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

[15:35](#)

beast

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: [authority](#), [Daniel](#), [livestock](#), [nation](#), [power](#), [reveal](#), [Beelzebul](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 15:32](#)
- [1 Samuel 17:44](#)
- [2 Chronicles 25:18](#)
- [Jeremiah 16:1-4](#)
- [Leviticus 7:21](#)
- [Psalms 49:12-13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0338, H0929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G22260, G23410, G23420, G29340, G49680, G50740

Job References:

[5:22](#); [5:23](#); [12:7](#); [18:3](#); [35:11](#); [37:8](#); [39:15](#); [40:20](#)

beget, begot, begat, begotten

Definition:

The term “beget” means to become the father of someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- You could translate the phrase “beget” as “bring forth” and the term “begat” as “fathered” and the term “begot” as “gave life.”
- The term “begotten” is the passive form of “beget” and means to “be born.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3205

Job References:

[38:28](#)

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term “believer” refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term “believer” literally means “person who believes.”
- The term “Christian” eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term “unbelief” refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, “unbelief” refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one’s Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an “unbeliever.”

Translation Suggestions:

- To “believe” could be translated as to “know to be true” or “know to be right.”
- To “believe in” could be translated as “trust completely” or “trust and obey” or “completely rely on and follow.”

- Some translations may prefer to say “believer in Jesus” or “believer in Christ.”
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means “person who trusts in Jesus” or “someone who knows Jesus and lives for him.”
- Other ways to translate “believer” could be “follower of Jesus” or “person who knows and obeys Jesus.”
- The term “believer” is a general term for any believer in Christ, while “disciple” and “apostle” were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate “unbelief” could include “lack of faith” or “not believing.”
- The term “unbeliever” could be translated as “person who does not believe in Jesus” or “someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior.”

(See also: [believe](#), [apostle](#), [Christian](#), [disciple](#), [faith](#), [trust](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 15:6](#)
- [Genesis 45:26](#)
- [Job 9:16-18](#)
- [Habakkuk 1:5-7](#)
- [Mark 6:4-6](#)
- [Mark 1:14-15](#)
- [Luke 9:41](#)
- [John 1:12](#)
- [Acts 6:5](#)
- [Acts 9:42](#)
- [Acts 28:23-24](#)
- [Romans 3:3](#)
- [1 Corinthians 6:1](#)
- [1 Corinthians 9:5](#)
- [2 Corinthians 6:15](#)
- [Hebrews 3:12](#)
- [1 John 3:23](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [3:4](#) Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- [4:8](#) Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
- [11:2](#) God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- [11:6](#) But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- [37:5](#) Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?"
- [43:1](#) After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- [43:3](#) While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- [43:13](#) Every day, more people became **believers**.
- [46:6](#) That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- [46:1](#) Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- [46:9](#) Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus.
- [46:9](#) It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called "Christians."
- [47:14](#) They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0540, G05430, G05440, G05690, G05700, G05710, G39820, G41000, G41020, G41030, G41350

Job References:

[9:16](#); [15:22](#); [24:22](#); [29:24](#)

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to “restrain” or to “prevent” or to “keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: [fulfill](#), [peace](#), [prison](#), [servant](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

- Leviticus 8:7 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0247, H0481, H0519, H0615, H0631, H0632, H0640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G02540, G03310, G03320, G11950, G11960, G11980, G11990, G12100, G13970, G13980, G14010, G14020, G26110, G26150, G37340, G37840, G38140, G40190, G40290, G43850, G48860, G48870, G52650

Job References:

[5:18](#); [12:18](#); [22:6](#); [24:9](#); [26:8](#); [28:11](#); [30:18](#); [31:36](#); [36:8](#); [36:13](#); [39:10](#)

blameless

Definition:

The term “blameless” literally means “without blame.” It is used to refer to a person who obeys God wholeheartedly, but it does not mean that the person is sinless.

- Abraham and Noah were considered blameless before God.
- A person who has a reputation for being “blameless” behaves in a way that honors God.
- According to one verse, a person who is blameless is “one who fears God and turns away from evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “with no fault to his character” or “completely obedient to God” or “avoiding sin” or “keeping away from evil.”

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 2:10](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 3:11-13](#)
- [2 Peter 3:14](#)
- [Colossians 1:22](#)
- [Genesis 17:1-2](#)
- [Philippians 2:15](#)
- [Philippians 3:6](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5352, H5355, H8535, G02730, G02740, G02980, G02990, G03380, G04100, G04230

Job References:

[1:1](#); [1:8](#); [2:3](#); [9:20](#); [9:21](#); [9:22](#); [12:4](#)

blemish, unblemished, defect

Definition:

The term “blemish” refers to a physical defect or imperfection on an animal or person. It can also refer to spiritual imperfections and faults in people.

- For certain sacrifices, God instructed the Israelites to offer an animal with no blemishes or defects.
- This is a picture of how Jesus Christ was the perfect sacrifice, without any sin.
- Believers in Christ have been cleansed from their sin by his blood and are considered to be without blemish.
- Ways to translate this term could include “defect” or “imperfection” or “sin,” depending on the context.

(See also: [believe](#), [clean](#), [sacrifice](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:19](#)
- [2 Peter 2:13](#)
- [Deuteronomy 15:19-21](#)
- [Numbers 6:13-15](#)
- [Song of Songs 4:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3971, H8400, H8549, G34700

Job References:

[11:15](#)

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as to “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: [praise](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16 
- Acts 13:34 
- Ephesians 1:3 
- Genesis 14:20 
- Isaiah 44:3 
- James 1:25 
- Luke 6:20 
- Matthew 26:26 

• [Nehemiah 9:5](#)

• [Romans 4:9](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:7](#) God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- [1:15](#) God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- [1:16](#) So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- [4:4](#) “I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- [4:7](#) Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, “May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”
- [7:3](#) Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- [8:5](#) Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0833, H0835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G17570, G21270, G21280, G21290, G31060, G31070, G31080, G60500

Job References:

[1:5](#); [1:10](#); [1:11](#); [1:21](#); [2:5](#); [2:9](#); [5:17](#); [29:11](#); [29:13](#); [31:20](#); [42:intro](#); [42:12](#)

bow and arrow, a bow

Definition:

This is a type of weapon that consists of shooting arrows from a stringed bow. In Bible times it was used for fighting against enemies and for killing animals for food.

- The bow is made out of wood, bone, metal, or other hard material, such as a deer's antler. It has a curved shape and is strung tightly with a string, cord, or vine. When not in use the bow string would not be attached to both ends of the bow so that the bow was not under the pressure of being bent all the time. When preparing to fight a warrior would bend the bow and attach the string to both ends.
- An arrow is a thin shaft with a sharp, pointed head on one end. In ancient times, the arrows could be made of a variety of materials such as wood, bone, stone, or metal.
- Bows and arrows are commonly used by hunters and warriors.
- The term "arrow" is also sometimes used figuratively in the Bible to refer to enemy attacks or divine judgment.

Bible References:

- [Genesis 21:16](#) 
- [Habakkuk 3:9-10](#) 
- [Job 29:20-22](#)
- [Lamentations 2:4](#) 
- [Psalms 58:6-8](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2671, H7198, G51150

Job References:

[29:20](#); [41:28](#)

bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To “bow down” means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include “bow the knee” (meaning to kneel) and “bow the head” (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is “bowed down” has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means “bend forward” or “bend the head” or “kneel.”
- The term “bow down” could be translated as “kneel down” or “prostrate oneself.”
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: [humble](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 5:18](#)
- [Exodus 20:5](#)
- [Genesis 24:26](#)
- [Genesis 44:14](#)
- [Isaiah 44:19](#)
- [Luke 24:5](#)
- [Matthew 2:11](#)
- [Revelation 3:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0086, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G11200, G25780, G28270, G40980

Job References:

[9:13](#); [20:24](#); [31:10](#)

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: [Synecdoche](#)) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: [Passover](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#), [unleavened bread](#), [yeast](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:46](#)
- [Acts 27:35](#)
- [Exodus 16:15](#)
- [Luke 9:13](#)
- [Mark 6:38](#)
- [Matthew 4:4](#)
- [Matthew 11:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G01060, G07400, G42860

Job References:

[3:24](#); [6:7](#); [15:23](#); [20:14](#); [22:7](#); [24:5](#); [27:14](#); [28:5](#); [30:4](#); [33:20](#); [42:11](#)

bribe, bribery, payoff, payoffs

Definition:

To “bribe” means to give someone something of value, such as money, to influence that person to do something dishonest.

- The soldiers who guarded Jesus’ empty tomb were bribed with money to lie about what happened.
- Sometimes a government official will be bribed to overlook a crime or to vote a certain way.
- The Bible forbids giving or taking bribes.
- The term, “bribe” could be translated as “dishonest payment” or “payment for lying” or “price for breaking the rules.”
- To “bribe” could be translated with a word or phrase that means, to “pay to influence (someone)” or to “pay to have a dishonest favor done” or to “pay for a favor.”

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 8:1-3](#)
- [Ecclesiastes 7:7](#)
- [Isaiah 1:23](#)
- [Micah 3:9-11](#)
- [Proverbs 15:27-28](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3724, H4979, H7809, H7810, H7936, H7966, H8021, H8641, G52600

Job References:

[15:34](#)

bronze

Definition:

The term “bronze” refers to a kind of metal that is made from melting together the metals, copper and tin. It has a dark brown color, slightly red.

- Bronze resists water corrosion and is a good conductor of heat.
- In ancient times, bronze was used for making tools, weapons, artwork, altars, cooking pots, and soldiers’ armor, among other things.
- Many building materials for the tabernacle and temple were made of bronze.
- Idols of false gods were also often made of bronze metal.
- Bronze objects were made by first melting the bronze metal into a liquid and then pouring it into molds. This process was called “casting.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [armor](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 7:16](#)
- [1 Samuel 17:37-38](#)
- [Daniel 2:44-45](#)
- [Exodus 25:3-7](#)
- [Revelation 1:15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5153, H5154, H5174, H5178, G54700, G54740, G54750

Job References:

[6:12](#); [20:24](#); [40:18](#); [41:27](#)

burnt offering, offering by fire

Definition:

A “burnt offering” was a type of sacrifice to God that was burnt up by fire on an altar. It was offered to make atonement for the sins of the people. This was also called an “offering by fire.”

- Animals used for this offering were usually sheep or goats, but oxen and birds were also used.
- Except for the skin, the entire animal was burned up in this offering. The skin or hide was given to the priest.
- God commanded the Jewish people to offer burnt offerings two times every day.

(See also: [altar](#), [atonement](#), [ox](#), [priest](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 40:5-7](#)
- [Genesis 8:20](#)
- [Genesis 22:1-3](#)
- [Leviticus 3:5](#)
- [Mark 12:33](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0801, H5930, H7133, H8548, G36460

Job References:

[1:5](#); [42:8](#)

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term “bury” refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term “burial” is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms “burial place” or “burial room” or “burial chamber” or “burial cave” always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase “buried his face” usually means “covered his face with his hands.”
- Sometimes the word “hide” can mean “bury” as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: [Jericho](#), [tomb](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 9:9-10](#)
- [Genesis 35:4-5](#)
- [Jeremiah 25:33](#)
- [Luke 16:22](#)
- [Matthew 27:7](#)
- [Psalm 79:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6900, H6912, H6913, G17790, G17800, G22900, G49160, G50270

Job References:

[21:32](#); [27:15](#)

call, called

Definition:

The term “call,” in this sense, means to summon a person or being.

- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- Depending on context the phrase “call upon” can be translated as “summon” or “request help from” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- The expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as “I know you and have chosen you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”

(See also: [call to speak loudly](#), [call name](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7121, G25640, G28210, G43410, G47790, G54550

Job References:

[1:4](#); [9:16](#); [12:4](#); [13:22](#); [14:15](#); [19:7](#); [19:16](#)

call, called

Definition:

The terms “call” and “called,” in this sense, mean to name a place, person, or being. When referring to a person or thing the terms “call” and “called” can refer either to initially giving someone or something a name for the first time or to saying that thing or persons pre-existing name or title.

- The Bible sometimes uses these terms in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.

Translation Suggestions:

- “You must call his name” can also be translated as “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as “his name is” or “he is named.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- You could translate Jesus’ words “You call me ‘Teacher’ and ‘Lord,’” as “You address me as ‘Teacher’ and ‘Lord,’” or something similar to show that the word “call” in this context means to “address” someone by a specific name or title.

(See also: [call to summon](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7121, G25640, G30040, G55810

Job References:

[42:14](#)

call, called, call out, called out

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out,” in this sense, mean to speak loudly.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- In some contexts the terms “call” and “call out” mean to loudly ask for help.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- To “call out” could be translated as “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.

(See also: [pray](#), [cry](#), [call to summon](#), [call name](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G01540, G03630, G14580, G15280, G19410, G19510, G20280, G20460, G25640, G28210, G28220, G28400, G29190, G30040, G31060, G33330, G33430, G36030, G36860, G36870, G43160, G43410, G43770, G47790, G48670, G54550, G55370, G55810

Job References:

[5:1](#); [17:14](#)

camel

Definition:

A camel is a large, four legged animal with one or two humps on its back. (See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

- In Bible times, the camel was the largest animal found in Israel and the surrounding regions.
- The camel was used mainly for carrying people and burdens.
- Some people groups also used camels for food but not the Israelites because God said that camels were unclean and were not to be eaten.
- Camels were valuable because they could move swiftly in the sand and could live without food and water for several weeks at a time.

(See also: [burden](#), [clean](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 5:21](#)
- [2 Chronicles 9:1-2](#)
- [Exodus 9:1-4](#)
- [Mark 10:25](#)
- [Matthew 3:4](#)
- [Matthew 19:23-24](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1581, G25740

Job References:

[1:3](#); [1:17](#); [42:12](#)

Canaan, Canaanite

Definition:

Canaan was the son of Ham, who was one of Noah's sons. The Canaanites were the descendants of Canaan.

- The term "Canaan" or the "land of Canaan" also referred to an area of land between the Jordan River and the Mediterranean Sea. It extended south to the border of Egypt and north to the border of Syria.
- This land was inhabited by the Canaanites, as well as several other people groups.
- God promised to give the land of Canaan to Abraham and his descendants, the Israelites.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Ham](#), [Promised Land](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 13:19-20](#)
- [Exodus 3:7-8](#)
- [Genesis 9:18](#)
- [Genesis 10:19-20](#)
- [Genesis 13:7](#)
- [Genesis 47:2](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:5](#) He (Abram) took his wife, Sarai, together with all his servants and everything he owned and went to the land God showed him, the land of **Canaan**.
- [4:6](#) When Abram arrived in **Canaan** God said, "Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an inheritance."
- [4:9](#) "I give the land of **Canaan** to your descendants."
- [5:3](#) "I will give you and your descendants the land of **Canaan** as their possession and I will be their God forever."
- [7:8](#) After twenty years away from his home in **Canaan**, Jacob returned there with his family, his servants, and all his herds of animals.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3667, H3669, G54780

Job References:

41:6

captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Definition:

The terms “captive” and “captivity” refer to people who have been captured and forced to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to “take captive” is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, “carry you away captive” could also be translated as “force you to live as captives” or “take you away to another country as prisoners.”
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to “take captive” every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be “taken captive” by sin, which means he is “controlled by” sin.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be “held captive” could also be translated by, “not allowed to be free” or “kept in prison” or “forced to live in a foreign country.”
- The expression, “led captive” or “taken captive” could be translated as “captured” or “imprisoned” or “forced to go to a foreign land.”
- The term “captives” could also be translated as “people who were captured” or “enslaved people.”
- Depending on the context, “captivity” could also be translated as “imprisonment” or “exile” or “forced stay in a foreign country.”

(See also: [Babylon](#), [exile](#), [prison](#), [seize](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 10:5](#)
- [Isaiah 20:4](#)
- [Jeremiah 43:3](#)
- [Luke 4:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G01610, G01620, G01630, G01640, G22210

Job References:

[3:18](#); [42:10](#)

cedar, cedarwood

Definition:

The term “cedar” refers to a large fir tree which normally has reddish-brown wood. Like other firs, it has cones and needle-like leaves.

- The Old Testament often mentions cedar trees in connection with Lebanon, where they grew plentifully.
- Cedar wood was used in the construction of the Jerusalem temple.
- It was also used for sacrifices and purification offerings.

(See also: [fir](#), [pure](#), [sacrifice](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 14:1-2](#)
- [1 Kings 7:1-2](#)
- [Isaiah 2:13](#)
- [Zechariah 11:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0730

Job References:

[40:17](#)

chaff

Definition:

Chaff is a dry protective covering of a grain seed. The chaff is not good for food so people separate it from the seed and throw it away.

- Often, the chaff is separated from the seed by throwing the heads of grain up into the air. The wind blows the chaff away and the seed falls on the ground. This process is called “winnowing.”
- In the Bible, this term is also used figuratively to refer to evil people and evil, worthless things.

(See also: [grain](#), [wheat](#), [winnow](#) )

Bible References:

- [Daniel 2:35](#) 
- [Job 21:18](#)
- [Luke 3:17](#) 
- [Matthew 3:12](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2842, H4671, H5784, H8401, G08920

Job References:

[21:18](#); [41:28](#); [41:29](#)

Chaldea, Chaldean

Definition:

Chaldea was a region in the southern part of Mesopotamia or Babylonia. The people who lived in this region were called Chaldeans.

- The city of Ur, where Abraham was from, was located in Chaldea. It is often referred to as “Ur of the Chaldeans.”
- King Nebuchadnezzar was one of several Chaldeans who became kings over Babylonia.
- After many years, around 600 BC, the term “Chaldean” came to mean “Babylonian.”
- In the book of Daniel, the term “Chaldean” also refers to a special class of men who were highly educated and studied the stars.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Abraham](#), [Babylon](#), [Shinar](#), [Ur](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:4-5](#)
- [Ezekiel 1:1](#)
- [Genesis 11:27-28](#)
- [Genesis 11:31-32](#)
- [Genesis 15:6-8](#)
- [Isaiah 13:19](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3679, H3778, H3779, G54660

Job References:

[1:17](#)

chief, leader

Definition:

The term “chief” refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

- Examples of this include, “chief musician,” “chief priest,” and “chief tax collector.” and “chief ruler.”
- It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as “chiefs” of their family clans. In this context, the term “chief” could also be translated as “leader” or “head father.”
- When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as “leading” or “ruling,” as in “leading musician” or “ruling priest.”

(See also: [head](#), [chief priests](#), [priest](#), [tax collector](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 1:11-13](#)
- [Ezekiel 26:15-16](#)
- [Luke 19:2](#)
- [Psalm 4:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H5057, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G07490, G07500, G07540, G44100, G44130, G55060

Job References:

[29:25](#)

chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term “the elect” literally means “chosen ones” or “chosen people” and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. “Chosen One” or “Chosen One of God” is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term “choose” means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be “chosen” means to be “selected” or “appointed” to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called “the chosen (ones)” or “the elect.”
- The term “chosen one” is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God’s chosen people.
- The phrase “the elect” is an older term that literally means “the chosen ones” or “the chosen people.” This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term “elect” is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for “chosen one(s).” More modern versions use “elect” only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as “chosen ones.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “elect” with a word or phrase that means “chosen ones” or “chosen people.” This could also be translated as “people whom God chose” or “the ones God appointed to be his people.”
- The phrase “who were chosen” could also be translated as “who were appointed” or “who were selected” or “whom God chose.”
- “I chose you” could be translated as “I appointed you” or “I selected you.”
- In reference to Jesus, “Chosen One” could also be translated as “God’s chosen One” or “God’s specially appointed Messiah” or “the One God appointed (to save people).”

(See also: [appoint](#), [Christ](#))

Bible References:

- [2 John 1:1](#)
- [Colossians 3:12](#)
- [Ephesians 1:3-4](#)
- [Isaiah 65:22-23](#)

• Luke 18:7 

• Matthew 24:19-22 

• Romans 8:33 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0970, H0972, H0977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G01380, G01400, G15860, G15880, G15890, G19510, G37240, G44000, G44010, G47580, G48990, G55000

Job References:

[7:15](#); [15:5](#); [34:4](#); [34:33](#); [36:21](#)

clan

Definition:

The term “clan” refers to a group of extended family members who come from a common ancestor.

- In the Old Testament, the Israelites were counted according to their clans, or family groups.
- Clans were normally named after their most well-known ancestor.
- Individual people were sometimes referred to by the name of their clan. An example of this is when Moses’ father-in-law Jethro is sometimes called by his clan name, Reuel.
- The term “clan” might also be translated as “family group” or “extended family” or “relatives.”

(See also: [family](#), [Jethro](#), [tribe](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 6:33-35](#)
- [Genesis 10:2-5](#)
- [Genesis 36:15-16](#)
- [Genesis 36:29-30](#)
- [Genesis 36:40](#)
- [Joshua 15:20](#)
- [Numbers 3:38-39](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0441, H1004, H4940

Job References:

[31:34](#); [32:2](#)

column, pillar

Definition:

The term “pillar” usually refers to a large vertical structure that is used to hold up a roof or other part of a building. Another word for “pillar” is “column.”

- In Bible times, pillars used as support in buildings were normally carved from a single piece of stone.
- When Samson in the Old Testament was captured by the Philistines, he destroyed their pagan temple by pushing the supporting pillars and causing the temple to collapse.
- The word “pillar” sometimes refers to a large stone or boulder that is set up as a memorial to mark a grave or to mark the place where an important event happened.
- It can also refer to an idol that was made to worship a false god. It is another name for a “carved image” and could be translated as “statue.”
- The term “pillar” is used to refer to something that is shaped like a pillar, such as the “pillar of fire” that led the Israelites at night through the desert or the “pillar of salt” that Lot’s wife became after she looked back at the city.
- As a structure supporting a building, the term “pillar” or “column” could be translated as “upright stone support beam” or “supporting stone structure.”
- Other uses of “pillar” could be translated as “statue” or “pile” or “mound” or “monument” or “tall mass,” depending on the context.

(See also: [foundation](#), [false god](#), [image](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 18:4](#)
- [Exodus 13:21](#)
- [Exodus 33:9](#)
- [Genesis 31:45](#)
- [Proverbs 9:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H0547, H2106, H2553, H3730, H4552, H4676, H4678, H4690, H5324, H5333, H5982, H8490, G47690

Job References:

[9:6](#); [26:11](#)

commit, committed

Definition:

In the Bible the terms “commit” and “committed” most often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as “commit a sin” or “commit adultery” or “commit murder.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 28:7](#)
- [1 Peter 2:21-23](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:12-13](#)
- [Matthew 13:41](#)
- [Psalm 58:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G02640, G20380, G27160, G34290, G34310, G38600, G38720, G39080, G41020, G41600, G42030

Job References:

[5:8](#); [36:23](#)

companion, fellow worker, friend

Definition:

The term “companion” refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term “fellow worker” refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, “friend” or “fellow traveler” or “supporting-person who goes with” or “person who works with.”

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 37:16](#)
- [Hebrews 1:9](#)
- [Proverbs 2:17](#)
- [Psalms 38:11-12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0251, H0441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H7453, H7462, H7464, G28440, G33530, G48980, G49040

Job References:

[2:11](#); [6:14](#); [6:27](#); [16:20](#); [17:5](#); [19:19](#); [19:21](#); [30:29](#); [32:3](#); [35:4](#); [42:7](#); [42:10](#)

conceive, conceived, conception

Definition:

Used in this sense, the terms “conceive” and “conception” usually refer to a woman becoming pregnant with a child. It can also be used for animals that become pregnant.

- The phrase “conceive a child” could be translated as “become pregnant” or some other term that is an acceptable way of referring to this.
- The related term “conception” could be translated as “beginning of a pregnancy” or “moment of becoming pregnant.”
- Depending on context, the term “conceived” could be translated as “became pregnant” or “became pregnant with.”

(See also: [create](#), [womb](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 21:1-4](#)
- [Hosea 2:4-5](#)
- [Job 15:35](#)
- [Luke 1:24-25](#)
- [Luke 2:21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2029, H2030, H2032, H2232, H2254, H2803, H3179, G10800, G17220, G28450, G48150

Job References:

[3:3](#); [15:35](#)

condemn, condemned, condemnation

Definition:

The terms “condemn” and “condemnation” refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word “condemn” includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes “condemn” means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term “condemnation” refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “harshly judge” or “criticize falsely.”
- The phrase “condemn him” could be translated as “judge that he is guilty” or “state that he must be punished for his sin.”
- The term “condemnation” could be translated as “harsh judging” or “declaring to be guilty” or “punishment of guilt.”

(See also: [judge](#), [punish](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 3:20](#) 
- [Job 9:29](#)
- [John 5:24](#) 
- [Luke 6:37](#) 
- [Matthew 12:7](#) 
- [Proverbs 17:15-16](#) 
- [Psalms 34:22](#) 
- [Romans 5:16](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G01760, G08430, G26070, G26130, G26310, G26320, G26330, G29170, G29190, G29200, G52720, G60480

Job References:

[9:20](#); [10:2](#); [15:6](#); [34:17](#); [34:29](#); [40:8](#)

consecrate, consecrated, consecration

Definition:

To consecrate means to dedicate something or someone to serve God. The person or object that is consecrated is considered holy and set apart for God.

- The meaning of this term is similar to “sanctify” or to “make holy,” but with the added meaning of formally setting apart someone for service to God.
- Things that were consecrated to God included animals to be sacrificed, the altar of burnt offering, and the tabernacle.
- People who were consecrated to God included the priests, the people of Israel, and the oldest male child.
- Sometimes the word “consecrate” has a meaning that is similar to “purify,” especially when it pertains to preparing people or things for God’s service so that they will be cleansed and acceptable to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “consecrate” could include, “set apart for God’s service” or “purify for service to God.”
- Also consider how the terms “holy” and “sanctify” are translated.

(See also: [holy](#), [pure](#), [sanctify](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 4:3-5](#)
- [2 Chronicles 13:8-9](#)
- [Ezekiel 44:19](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2763, H3027, H4390, H4394, H5144, H5145, H6942, H6944, G14570, G50480

Job References:

[1:5](#)

consume, devour

Definition:

The term “consume” literally means to use up something. It has several figurative meanings.

- In the Bible, the word “consume” often refers to destroying things or people.
- A fire is said to consume things, which means it destroys them by burning them up.
- God is described as a “consuming fire,” which is a description of his anger against sin. His anger results in terrible punishment for sinners who do not repent.
- To consume food means to eat or drink something.
- The phrase, “consume the land” could be translated as “destroy the land.”

Translation Suggestions

- In the context of consuming the land or people, this term could be translated as “destroy.”
- When fire is referred to, “consume” could be translated as “burn up.”
- The burning bush that Moses saw “was not consumed” which could be translated as “did not get burned up” or “did not burn up.”
- When referring to eating, “consume” could be translated as “eat” or “devour.”
- If someone’s strength is “consumed,” it means his strength is “used up” or “gone.”
- The expression, “God is a consuming fire” could be translated as “God is like a fire that burns things up” or “God is angry against sin and will destroy sinners like a fire.”

(See also: [devour](#), [wrath](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 18:38-40](#) 
- [Deuteronomy 7:16](#) 
- [Jeremiah 3:23-25](#) 
- [Job 7:9](#)
- [Numbers 11:1-3](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H0402, H1086, H1104, H1197, H2628, H3615, H3617, H3857, H4529, H5595, H8046, H8552, G03550, G26180, G26540, G27190, G53150

Job References:

[1:16](#); [9:22](#); [11:20](#); [20:18](#); [20:26](#); [31:12](#); [31:16](#)

contempt, contemptible, not worth listening to

Definition:

The term “contempt” refers to a deep disrespect and dishonor that is shown toward something or someone. Something that is greatly dishonorable is called “contemptible.”

- A person or behavior that shows open disrespect for God is also called “contemptible” and could be translated as “greatly disrespectful” or “completely dishonorable” or “deserving scorn.”
- To “hold in contempt” means to regard someone as having less value or to judge someone as less worthy than oneself.
- The following expressions have a similar meaning: “have contempt for” or “show contempt for” or “be in contempt of” or “treat with contempt.” These all mean to “strongly disrespect” or “strongly dishonor” something or someone by what is said and done.
- When King David sinned by committing adultery and murder, God said that David had “shown contempt for” God. It means he had greatly disrespected and dishonored God by doing that.

(See also: [dishonor](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 12:1-2](#)
- [Proverbs 15:5-6](#)
- [Psalms 31:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0936, H0937, H0959, H0963, H1860, H7043, H7589, H5006, G18480

Job References:

[12:5](#); [12:21](#); [31:34](#)

cornerstone

Definition:

The term “cornerstone” refers to a large stone that has been specially cut and placed in the corner of the foundation of a building.

- All the other stones of the building are measured and placed in relation to the cornerstone.
- It is very important for the strength and stability of the whole structure.
- In the New Testament, the Assembly of believers is metaphorically compared to a building which has Jesus Christ as its “cornerstone.”
- In the same way that the cornerstone of a building supports and determines the position of the whole building, so Jesus Christ is the cornerstone on which the Assembly of believers is founded and supported.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “cornerstone” could also be translated as “main building stone” or “foundation stone.”
- Consider whether the target language has a term for a part of a building’s foundation that is the main support. If so, this term could be used.
- Another way to translate this would be, “a foundation stone used for the corner of a building.”
- It is important to keep the fact that this is a large stone, used as a solid and secure building material. If stones are not used for constructing buildings, there may be another word that could be used that means “large stone” (such as “boulder”) but it should also have the idea of being well-formed and made to fit.

Bible References:

- [Acts 4:11](#) 
- [Ephesians 2:20](#) 
- [Matthew 21:42](#) 
- [Psalms 118:22](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0068, H6438, H7218, G02040, G11370, G27760, G30370

Job References:

[38:6](#)

corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved

Definition:

The terms “corrupt” and “corruption” refer to a state of affairs in which people have become ruined, immoral, or dishonest.

- The term “corrupt” literally means to be “bent” or “broken” morally.
- A person who is corrupt has turned away from truth and is doing things that are dishonest or immoral.
- To corrupt someone means to influence that person to do dishonest and immoral things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “corrupt” could be translated as to “influence to do evil” or to “cause to be immoral.”
- A corrupt person could be described as a person “who has become immoral” or “who practices evil.”
- This term could also be translated as “bad” or “immoral” or “evil.”
- The term “corruption” could be translated as “the practice of evil” or “evil” or “immorality.”

(See also: [evil](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 20:42-44](#)
- [Galatians 6:6-8](#)
- [Genesis 6:12](#)
- [Matthew 12:33-35](#)
- [Psalm 14:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2610, H3891, H4889, H7843, H7844, G08610, G13110, G27040, G53510, G53560

Job References:

[15:16](#)

courage, courageous

Definition:

The term “courage” refers to boldly facing or doing something that is difficult, frightening, or dangerous.

- The term, “courageous” describes someone who shows courage, who does the right thing even when feeling afraid or pressured to give up.
- A person shows courage when he faces emotional or physical pain with strength and perseverance or when he faces the threat of emotional or physical pain with emotional strength.
- The expression “take courage” means “do not be afraid” or “be assured that things will turn out well.”
- When Joshua was preparing to go into the dangerous land of Canaan, Moses exhorted him to be “strong and courageous.”
- The term “courageous” could also be translated as “brave” or “unafraid” or “bold.”
- Depending on the context, to “have courage” could also be translated as “be emotionally strong” or “be confident” or “stand firm.”
- To “speak with courage” could be translated as “speak boldly” or “speak without being afraid” or “speak confidently.”

Translation Suggestions

(See also: [encourage](#), [confidence](#), [fear](#), [strength](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0553, H2428, H2865, G21140, G21150, G21740, G22930, G22940, G38700, G38740, G43890, G51110

Job References:

[31:34](#); [32:15](#)

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “covenant” refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term “new covenant” refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God’s “new covenant” was explained in the part of the Bible called the “New Testament.”
- This new covenant is in contrast to the “old” or “former” covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people’s sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “binding agreement” or “formal commitment” or “pledge” or “contract.”
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as “promise” or “pledge.”

- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term “new covenant” could be translated as “new formal agreement” or “new pact” or “new contract.”
- The word “new” in these expressions has the meaning of “fresh” or “new kind of” or “another.”

(See also: [covenant](#), [promise](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 9:12](#)
- [Genesis 17:7](#)
- [Genesis 31:44](#)
- [Exodus 34:10-11](#)
- [Joshua 24:24-26](#)
- [2 Samuel 23:5](#)
- [2 Kings 18:11-12](#)
- [Mark 14:24](#)
- [Luke 1:73](#)
- [Luke 22:20](#)
- [Acts 7:8](#)
- [1 Corinthians 11:25-26](#)
- [2 Corinthians 3:6](#)
- [Galatians 3:17-18](#)
- [Hebrews 12:24](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:9](#) Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.
- [5:4](#) “I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac.”
- [6:4](#) After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- [7:10](#) “The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob.”

- [13:2](#) God said to Moses and the people of Israel, “If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation.”
- [13:4](#) Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, “I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods.”
- [15:13](#) Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- [21:5](#) Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people’s hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- [21:14](#) Through the Messiah’s death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- [38:5](#) Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it.”
- [48:11](#) But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God’s people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1285, H2319, H3772, G08020, G12420, G49340

Job References:

[5:23](#); [31:1](#); [41:4](#)

covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Definition:

In biblical times, the term translated as “covenant faithfulness” was used to describe the kind of faithfulness, loyalty, kindness, and love that was both expected and demonstrated between people who were closely related to one another, either by marriage or by blood. This same term is used often in the Bible to describe the way God relates to his people, especially his commitment to fulfill the promises that he made to them.

- The way this term is translated can depend on how each of the individual terms “covenant” and “faithfulness” are translated.
- Other ways to translate this term might include: “faithful love;” “loyal, committed love;” or “loving dependability.”

(See also: [covenant](#), [faithful](#), [grace](#), [Israel](#), [people of God](#), [promise](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezra 3:11](#)
- [Numbers 14:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2617

Job References:

[6:14](#); [10:12](#)

cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

Definition:

The terms “cow,” “bull,” “heifer,” “ox,” and “cattle” all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a “cow,” the male is a “bull,” and their offspring is a “calf.”
- In the Bible, cattle were among the “clean” animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A “heifer” is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to “be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [yoke](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 15:9-11](#)
- [Exodus 24:5-6](#)
- [Numbers 19:1-2](#)
- [Deuteronomy 21:3-4](#)
- [1 Samuel 1:24-25](#)
- [1 Samuel 15:3](#)
- [1 Samuel 16:2-3](#)
- [1 Kings 1:9](#)
- [2 Chronicles 11:15](#)
- [2 Chronicles 15:10-11](#)
- [Matthew 22:4](#)

- [Luke 13:15](#)
- [Luke 14:5](#)
- [Hebrews 9:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0047, H0441, H0504, H0929, H1165, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H6499, H6510, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7921, H8377, H8450, G10160, G11510, G23530, G29340, G34470, G34480, G41650, G50220

Job References:

[1:3](#); [1:10](#); [6:5](#); [21:10](#); [24:3](#); [36:33](#); [39:9](#); [39:10](#); [40:15](#); [42:8](#); [42:12](#)

cross

Definition:

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

- During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die.
- Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross.
- Note that this is a completely different word from the verb “cross” that means to go over to the other side of something, such as a river or lake.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross.
- Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as “execution post” or “tree of death.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: crucify, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- Colossians 2:15
- Galatians 6:12
- John 19:18
- Luke 9:23
- Luke 23:26
- Matthew 10:38
- Philippians 2:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 40:1 After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to crucify him. They made him carry the **cross** on which he would die.
- 40:2 The soldiers brought Jesus to a place called “the Skull” and nailed his arms and feet to the **cross**.

- [40:5](#)  The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd mocked Jesus. They said to him, “If you are the Son of God, come down from the **cross** and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”
- [49:10](#)  When Jesus died on the **cross**, he received your punishment.
- [49:12](#)  You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the **cross** instead of you, and that God raised him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G47160

Job References:

[36:12](#)

crown, crowned

Definition:

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to “crown” means to put a crown on someone’s head; figuratively it means, to “honor.”

- Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies.
- A crown was intended to be a symbol of a king’s power and wealth.
- By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus’ head was meant to mock him and hurt him.
- In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy.
- Used figuratively, to “crown” means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King.
- Paul calls fellow believers his “joy and crown.” In this expression, “crown” is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.
- When used figuratively, “crown” could be translated as “prize” or “honor” or “reward.”
- The figurative use of to “crown” could be translated as to “honor” or to “decorate.”
- If a person is “crowned” this could be translated as “a crown was put on his head.”
- The expression, “he was crowned with glory and honor” could be translated as “glory and honor were bestowed on him” or “he was given glory and honor” or “he was endowed with glory and honor.”

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), [olive](#))

Bible References:

- [John 19:3](#)
- [Lamentations 5:16](#)
- [Matthew 27:29](#)
- [Philippians 4:1](#)
- [Psalms 21:3](#)
- [Revelation 3:11](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G12380, G47350, G47370

Job References:

[19:9](#); [31:36](#)

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms “cry” or “cry out” usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can “cry out” in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase “cry out” can mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- The terms “cry” or “cry out” can also mean to pray.
- This term could also be translated as “exclaim loudly” or “urgently ask for help,” depending on the context.
- An expression such as, “I cry out to you” could be translated as “I call to you for help” or “I urgently ask you for help.”

(See also: [call speak loudly](#), [plead](#), [pray](#))

Bible References:

- [Job 27:9](#)
- [Mark 5:5-6](#) 
- [Mark 6:48-50](#) 
- [Psalm 22:1-2](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G03100, G03490, G08630, G09940, G09950, G19160, G20190, G27990, G28050, G28960, G29050, G29060, G29290, G43770, G54550

Job References:

[16:18](#); [19:7](#); [24:12](#); [27:9](#); [29:12](#); [30:20](#); [30:24](#); [30:28](#); [31:38](#); [34:28](#); [35:9](#); [35:12](#); [36:13](#); [38:41](#); [39:25](#)

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term “curse” means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “cause bad things to happen to” or “declare that something bad will happen to” or “swear to cause evil things to happen to.”
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as “punish by allowing bad things to happen.”
- The term “cursed” when used to describe people could be translated as “(this person) will experience much trouble.”
- The phrase “cursed be” could be translated as “May (this person) experience great difficulties.”
- The phrase, “Cursed is the ground” could be translated as “The soil will not be very fertile.”
- However, if the target language has the phrase “cursed be” and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: [bless](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26 
- 2 Peter 2:12-14 
- Galatians 3:10 
- Galatians 3:14 
- Genesis 3:14 
- Genesis 3:17 
- James 3:10 
- Numbers 22:6 
- Psalms 109:28 

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [2:9](#)  God said to the snake, “You are **cursed!**”
- [2:11](#)  “Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food.”
- [4:4](#)  “I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you.”
- [39:7](#)  Then Peter vowed, saying, “May God **curse** me if I know this man!”
- [50:16](#)  Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H0779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G03310, G03320, G06850, G19440, G25510, G26520, G26530, G26710, G26720, G60350

Job References:

[2:intro](#); [3:1](#); [3:8](#); [5:3](#); [24:18](#); [31:30](#)

curtain

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “curtain” refers to a very thick, heavy piece of material used in the making of the tabernacle and the temple.

- The tabernacle was built using four layers of curtains for the top and sides. These curtain coverings were made of cloth or animal skins.
- Cloth curtains were also used to form a wall surrounding the tabernacle courtyard. These curtains were made out of “linen” which was a kind of cloth made out of the flax plant.
- In both the tabernacle and temple building, a thick cloth curtain hung between the holy place and the most holy place. It was this curtain that was miraculously torn into two parts when Jesus died.

Translation Suggestions:

- Since modern-day curtains are very different from the curtains used in the Bible, it may be more clear to use a different word or to add words that describe the curtains.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, “curtain covering” or “covering” or “piece of thick cloth” or “animal skin covering” or “hanging piece of cloth.”

(See also: [holy place](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 10:20](#)
- [Leviticus 4:17](#)
- [Luke 23:45](#)
- [Matthew 27:51](#)
- [Numbers 4:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1852, H3407, H4539, H6532, H7050, G26650

Job References:

[41:28](#)

Cush

Definition:

Cush was the oldest son of Noah's son Ham. He was also the ancestor of Nimrod. Two of his brothers were named Egypt and Canaan.

- In Old Testament times, "Cush" was the name of a large region of land south of Israel. It is probable that the land was named after Ham's son Cush.
- The ancient region of Cush covered an area of land that may have, at different times, included parts of the modern-day countries of Sudan, Egypt, Ethiopia, and possibly, Saudi Arabia.
- Another man named Cush is mentioned in the Psalms. He was a Benjamite.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Arabia](#), [Canaan](#), [Egypt](#), [Ethiopia](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 1:8-10](#)
- [Ezekiel 29:10](#)
- [Genesis 2:13](#)
- [Genesis 10:6-7](#)
- [Jeremiah 13:23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3568, H3569, H3570, 3571

Job References:

[28:19](#)

day

Definition:

The term “day” generally refers to the time it takes for the alternating periods of light and darkness in the sky to complete one cycle (that is, 24 hours). However, in the Bible the same term is often used to refer to a shorter period of time (such as the time between sunrise and sunset) or a longer period of time that is often not specified.

- “Day” is sometimes used in contrast to “night.” In these cases, the term refers to the period of time when the sky is light.
- The term may also refer to a specific point in time, such as “today.”
- Sometimes the term “day” is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the “day of Yahweh” or “last days.” Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate “day” non-figuratively.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally as “day” or “daytime” using the word in your language that refers to the part of the day when there is light.
- Other translations of “day” could include “daytime,” “time,” “season,” “occasion” or “event,” depending on the context.

(See also: [time](#), [judgment day](#), [last day](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 20:6](#)
- [Daniel 10:4](#)
- [Ezra 6:15](#)
- [Ezra 6:19](#)
- [Matthew 9:15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H3118, H6242, G22500

Job References:

[1:4](#); [1:5](#); [1:6](#); [1:13](#); [2:1](#); [2:13](#); [3:1](#); [3:3](#); [3:4](#); [3:5](#); [3:6](#); [3:8](#); [5:14](#); [7:1](#); [7:6](#); [7:16](#); [8:9](#); [9:25](#); [10:5](#); [10:20](#); [12:12](#); [14:1](#); [14:5](#); [14:6](#); [14:14](#); [15:10](#); [15:20](#); [15:23](#); [15:32](#); [17:1](#); [17:11](#); [17:12](#); [18:20](#); [20:28](#); [21:13](#); [21:30](#); [24:1](#); [24:16](#); [27:6](#); [29:2](#); [29:4](#); [29:18](#); [30:1](#); [30:16](#); [30:25](#); [30:27](#); [32:4](#); [32:6](#); [32:7](#); [33:25](#); [36:11](#); [38:12](#); [38:21](#); [38:23](#); [42:17](#)

deceive, lie, deception, illusion

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, often by telling a “lie.” The act of deceiving someone is called “lying,” “deceit,” or “deception.”

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- To “lie” is to say something that is not true.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true )

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8 
- 1 Timothy 2:14 
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4 
- Genesis 3:12-13 
- Genesis 31:26-28 
- Leviticus 19:11-12 
- Matthew 27:64 

• Micah 6:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G05380, G05390, G13860, G13870, G13880, G18180, G38840, G41050, G41060, G41080, G54220, G54230

Job References:

[6:28](#); [13:4](#); [13:9](#); [14:12](#); [15:31](#); [24:7](#); [27:19](#); [31:28](#); [34:6](#); [41:9](#)

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms “declare” and “declaration” refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include “proclaim,” “proclamation,” “announce,” and “announcement.”

- A “declaration” not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by “the declaration of Yahweh” or “this is what Yahweh declares.” This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “declare” could also be translated as “proclaim” or “publicly state” or “strongly say” or “emphatically state.”
- The term “declaration” could also be translated as “statement” or “proclamation.”
- The phrase “this is Yahweh’s declaration” could be translated as “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what Yahweh says.”

(See also: [preach](#), [decree](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 16:24](#)
- [1 Corinthians 15:31-32](#)
- [1 Samuel 24:17-18](#)
- [Amos 2:16](#)
- [Ezekiel 5:11-12](#)
- [Matthew 7:21-23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0262, H0559, H0816, H0874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G03120, G05180, G06690, G12290, G13440, G15550, G17180, G18340, G20970, G25110, G26050, G26070, G31400, G36700, G37240, G38220, G38700, G39550, G42960

Job References:

[11:6](#); [12:7](#); [15:18](#); [26:4](#); [31:37](#); [32:2](#); [32:3](#); [32:10](#); [32:17](#); [33:23](#); [36:9](#); [36:33](#); [38:4](#); [38:18](#); [42:3](#)

decree, decreed

Definition:

The term “decree” means to give an order that must be obeyed. The order itself can also be called a “decree.”

- A “decree” is similar to a “law,” but is generally used more often to refer to something spoken rather than written.
- The term “decree” could be translated as to “order” or to “command” or to “formally require” or to “publicly make a law.”
- God’s laws are also called decrees, statutes, or commandments.
- An example of a decree by a human ruler was the proclamation by Caesar Augustus that everyone living in the Roman Empire must go back to their hometown in order to be counted in a census.

(See also: [command](#), [declare](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 15:13-15](#)
- [1 Kings 8:57-58](#)
- [Acts 17:5-7](#)
- [Daniel 2:13](#)
- [Esther 1:22](#)
- [Luke 2:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H0633, H1697, H5715, H1504, H1510, H1881, H1882, H1696, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2711, H2782, H2852, H2940, H2941, H2942, H3791, H3982, H4055, H4406, H4687, H4941, H5407, H5713, H6599, H6680, H7010, H8421, G13780

Job References:

[22:28](#); [23:14](#); [28:26](#)

dedicate, dedication, established, devoted

Definition:

To dedicate is to set apart or commit something for a special purpose or function.

- David dedicated his gold and silver to the Lord.
- Often the word “dedication” refers to a formal event or ceremony to set apart something for a special purpose.
- The dedication of the altar included offering a sacrifice to God.
- Nehemiah led the Israelites in a dedication of Jerusalem’s repaired walls with a renewed promise to serve only Yahweh and to take care of his city. This event included giving thanks to God with musical instruments and singing.
- The term “dedicate” could also be translated as “specially assign a special purpose” or “commit something to be used for a specific use” or “commit someone to do a special task.”
- The terms “devote” and “devoted” often refer to something that is completely destroyed as a way of dedicating it to Yahweh.

(See also: [commit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 15:11-12](#)
- [1 Corinthians 6:9-11](#)
- [1 Kings 7:51](#)
- [1 Timothy 4:5](#)
- [2 Chronicles 2:4-5](#)
- [John 17:18-19](#)
- [Luke 2:22-24](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2596, H2597, H2598, H2764, H4394, H6942, H6944, G14560, G14570

Job References:

[11:15](#); [21:8](#); [28:27](#)

deer, doe, fawn, roebuck, stag

Definition:

A deer is a large, graceful, four-legged animal that lives in forests or on mountains. The male animal has large horns or antlers on its head.

- The term “doe” refers to a female deer and a “fawn” is the name of a baby deer.
- The terms “buck” and “stag” refer to a male deer.
- A “roebuck” is the male of the specific variety called “roe deer.”
- Deer have strong, thin legs that help them jump high and run fast.
- Their feet have split hooves which help them walk or climb easily on most any terrain.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 22:34](#) 
- [Genesis 49:21](#) 
- [Job 39:2](#)
- [Psalms 18:33](#) 
- [Song of Songs 2:7](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0354, H0355, H0365, H3180, H3280, H6643, H6646

Job References:

[39:1](#)

delight

Definition:

The term “delight” means great pleasure or great joy.

- To “delight in” something means to “to take pleasure in” or “take joy in” or “be happy about” it. If a person “delights in” something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called “delightful.”
- The expression “my delight is in the law of Yahweh” could be translated as “the law of Yahweh gives me great joy” or “I love to obey the laws of Yahweh” or “I am happy when I obey Yahweh’s commands.”
- The phrases “take no delight in” and “have no delight in” could be translated as “not at all pleased by” or “not happy about.”
- The phrase “delight himself in” means “he enjoys doing” something or “he is very happy about” something or someone.
- The term “delights” refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as “pleasures” or “things that give joy.”
- An expression such as “I delight to do your will” could also be translated as “I enjoy doing your will” or “I am very happy when I obey you.”

Bible References:

- Proverbs 8:30 
- Psalms 1:2 
- Psalms 119:69-70 
- Song of Songs 1:3 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

Job References:

[22:26](#); [27:10](#); [34:9](#)

deliver, deliverer, deliverance, delivered

Definition:

To “deliver” someone means to rescue that person. The term “deliverer” refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term “deliverance” refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called “judges” and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a “deliverer.” Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term “deliver” can be translated as “rescue” or “liberate” or “save.”
- When the term “deliverer” refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as “judge” or “leader.”

(See also: [judge](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 1:10](#)
- [Acts 7:35](#)
- [Galatians 1:4](#)
- [Judges 10:12](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [16:3](#) Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- [16:16](#) They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- [16:17](#) Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

Job References:

[30:15](#); [36:15](#); [36:18](#)

deliver, hand over, turn over, release

Definition:

- The term “deliver” or “deliver over to” or “deliver up to” can mean to turn someone over to an enemy or adversary, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders or when God delivered Israel over to their enemies because of their repeated sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “deliver” means for a person or person to deliver someone over to an enemy it can be translated as “betray” or “hand over” or “give over.” When “deliver” refers to God giving people over to an adversary it can be translated as “hand over” or “give over.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

Job References:

[16:11](#); [40:4](#)

descend, descendant

Definition:

A “descendant” is someone who is a direct blood relative of someone else further back in history.

- For example, Abraham was a descendant of Noah.
- A person’s descendants are his children, grandchildren, great-great-grandchildren, and so on. Jacob’s descendants were the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The phrase “descended from” is another way of saying “a descendant of” as in “Abraham was descended from Noah.” This could also be translated as “from the family line of.”

(See also: [Abraham](#), [ancestor](#), [Jacob](#), [Noah](#), [twelve tribes of Israel](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 9:4-5](#)
- [Acts 13:23](#)
- [Deuteronomy 2:20-22](#)
- [Genesis 10:1](#)
- [Genesis 28:12-13](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [2:9](#) “The woman’s **descendant** will crush your head, and you will wound his heel.”
- [4:9](#) “I give the land of Canaan to your **descendants**.”
- [5:10](#) “Your **descendants** will be more than the stars in the sky.”
- [17:7](#) “Someone from your family will always rule as king over Israel, and the Messiah will be one of your **descendants**!”
- [18:13](#) The kings of Judah were **descendants** of David.
- [21:4](#) God promised King David that the Messiah would be one of David’s own **descendants**.
- [48:13](#) God promised David that the Messiah would be one of his **descendants**. Jesus, the Messiah, was that special **descendant** of David.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0319, H1004, H1121, H1323, H1755, H2232, H2233, H3205, H3211, H3318, H3409, H4294, H5220, H6849, H7611, H8435, G10740, G10850, G46900

Job References:

21:8

desert, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as “wilderness.”
- “Wilderness” conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as “deserted place” or “remote place” or “uninhabited place.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 13:16-18](#) 
- [Acts 21:38](#) 
- [Exodus 4:27-28](#) 
- [Genesis 37:21-22](#) 
- [John 3:14](#) 
- [Luke 1:80](#) 
- [Luke 9:12-14](#) 
- [Mark 1:3](#) 
- [Matthew 4:1](#) 
- [Matthew 11:8](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G20470, G20480

Job References:

[1:19](#); [24:5](#); [38:26](#)

desolate, desolated, desolation, deserted, desolator

Definition:

The terms “desolate” and “desolation,” when used to refer to a place or location, refer to the state or condition of being ruined and left fully or partially uninhabited. The term “desolate,” when referring to a person or group of people, describes a state or condition of ruin, loneliness, and grief.

- If a field where crops are growing is made desolate, it means that something has destroyed the crops, such as insects or an invading army.
- A “desolate region” refers to an area of land that is partially deserted or abandoned and therefore has few people living there.
- If a city is “made desolate” it means that its buildings and goods have been destroyed or stolen, and its people have been killed or captured. The city becomes “empty” and “ruined.” This is similar to the meaning of “devastate” or “devastated,” but with more emphasis on the emptiness.
- A “desolate land” or “wilderness” was often where outcasts (such as lepers) and dangerous animals lived.
- Depending on the context, this term, when referring to a city or region, could be translated as “ruined” or “destroyed” or “laid waste” or “abandoned” or “deserted.”
- Depending on the context, this term, when referring to a person or people group, could be translated as “lonely and outcast” or “deserted.”
- A “desolator” is one who causes desolation.

(See also: [desert](#), [devastate](#), [ruin](#), [waste](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 22:19](#)
- [Acts 1:20](#)
- [Daniel 9:17-19](#)
- [Lamentations 3:11](#)
- [Luke 11:17](#)
- [Matthew 12:25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0490, H0816, H0910, H1565, H2717, H2720, H2721, H2723, H3173, H3341, H3456, H3582, H4875, H4923, H5352, H5800, H7582, H7701, H7722, H8047, H8074, H8076, H8077, G20480, G20490, G20500, G34430

Job References:

[30:3](#); [38:27](#)

destroy, destruction, annihilate

Definition:

The term “destroy” means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term “destroyer” means “a person who destroys.”
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as “the destroyer of the firstborn.” This could be translated as “the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males.”
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called “the Destroyer.” He is the “one who destroys” because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: [angel](#), [Egypt](#), [firstborn](#), [Passover](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 12:23](#)
- [Hebrews 11:28](#)
- [Jeremiah 6:26](#)
- [Judges 16:24](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H0007, H0622, H0398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G03550, G03960, G06220, G08530, G13110, G18420, G20490, G25060, G25070, G26470, G26730, G27040, G30890, G36450, G41990, G53510, G53560

Job References:

[4:7](#); [4:20](#); [5:21](#); [5:22](#); [6:17](#); [8:18](#); [10:8](#); [12:23](#); [14:19](#); [15:4](#); [15:21](#); [17:1](#); [21:20](#); [30:12](#); [30:13](#); [31:23](#); [31:29](#)

devastate, devastation

Definition:

The term “devastated” or “devastation” refers to having one’s property or land ruined or destroyed. It also often includes destroying or capturing the people living on that land.

- This refers to a very severe and complete destruction.
- For example, the city of Sodom was devastated by God as punishment for the sins of the people living there.
- The term “devastation” can also include causing great emotional grief resulting from the punishment or destruction.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “devastate” could be translated as “completely destroy” or “completely ruin.”
- Depending on the context, “devastation” could be translated as “complete destruction” or “total ruin” or “disaster.”

(See also: [ruin](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 8:24-25](#)
- [Jeremiah 4:13](#)
- [Numbers 21:30](#)
- [Zephaniah 1:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1110, H1238, H2721, H1826, H3615, H3772, H4875, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7843, H8074, H8077

Job References:

[16:7](#)

devour

Definition:

The term “devour” means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term “devour” is often used with a meaning of “completely destroy” as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as “completely consume” or “totally destroy.”

(See also: [consume](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:8 
- Amos 1:10 
- Exodus 24:17 
- Ezekiel 16:20 
- Luke 15:30 
- Matthew 23:13-15 
- Psalms 21:9 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H0399, H0400, H0402, H1104, H1105, H3216, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, H7602, G20680, G26660, G27190, G53150

Job References:

[2:3](#); [5:5](#); [15:34](#); [18:13](#); [20:26](#); [22:20](#); [24:21](#)

discern, discernment, distinguish

Definition:

The term “discern” means to be able to understand something, especially being able to know whether something is right or wrong.

- The term “discernment” refers to understanding and deciding wisely about a certain matter.
- It means to have wisdom and good judgment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “discern” could also be translated as “understand” or “know the difference between” or “distinguish good and evil” or “judge rightly about” or “perceive right from wrong.”
- “Discernment” could be translated as “understanding” or “ability to distinguish good and evil.”

(See also: [judge](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 3:7-9](#)
- [Genesis 41:33-34](#)
- [Proverbs 1:5](#)
- [Psalms 19:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H2940, H4209, H5234, H8085, G03500, G12520, G12530, G29240

Job References:

[6:30](#); [12:20](#)

dishonor, dishonored, dishonorable

Definition:

The term “dishonor” means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term “dishonorable” describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to “not honor” or to “treat with no respect.”
- The noun “dishonor” could be translated as “disrespect” or “loss of honor.”
- Depending on the context, “dishonorable” could also be translated as “not honorable” or “shameful.”

(See also: [honor](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 4:10](#)
- [1 Samuel 20:34](#)
- [2 Corinthians 6:8-10](#)
- [Ezekiel 22:7](#)
- [John 8:48](#)
- [Leviticus 18:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6172, H6173, H7034, H7043, G08180, G08190, G08200, G26170

Job References:

[20:3](#)

disperse, dispersion, scatter, distributed

Definition:

The terms “disperse” and “dispersion” refer to the scattering of people or things into many different directions.

- In the Old Testament, God talks about “dispersing” people, causing them to have to separate and live in different places apart from each other. He did this to punish them for their sin. Perhaps being dispersed would help them repent and start worshiping God again.
- The term “dispersion” is used in the New Testament to refer to Christians who had to leave their homes and move to many different locations to escape persecution.
- The phrase “the dispersion” could be translated as “believers in many different places” or “the people who moved away to live in different nations.”
- The term “disperse” could be translated as “send away into many different places” or “scatter abroad” or “cause to move away to live in different countries.”

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#), [captive](#), [exile](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:1](#)
- [Ezekiel 12:15](#)
- [Ezekiel 30:23](#)
- [Psalms 18:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2219, H5310, H6327, H6340, H6504, H8600, G12870, G12900, G46500

Job References:

[4:11](#); [18:15](#); [37:11](#); [38:24](#); [40:11](#)

doctrine, teaching, belief, beliefs, instruction, knowledge

Definition:

The word “doctrine” literally means “teaching.” It usually refers to religious teaching.

- In the context of Christian teachings, “doctrine” refers to all teachings about God—Father, Son and Holy Spirit—including all his character qualities and everything he has done.
- It also refers to everything God teaches Christians about how to live holy lives that bring glory to him.
- The word “doctrine” is sometimes also used to refer to false or worldly religious teachings that come from human beings. The context makes the meaning clear.
- This term could also be translated as “teaching.”

(See also: [teach](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 1:3](#)
- [2 Timothy 3:16-17](#)
- [Mark 7:6-7](#)
- [Matthew 15:7-9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3948, G13190, G13220, G20850

Job References:

[11:4](#); [42:3](#)

dominion

Definition:

The term “dominion” refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan’s dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ’s death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “authority” or “power” or “control.”
- The phrase “have dominion over” could be translated as “rule over” or “manage.”

(See also: [authority](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 5:10-11](#)
- [Colossians 1:13](#)
- [Jude 1:25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1166, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4915, H7287, H7300, H7980, H7985, G26340, G29040, G29610, G29630

Job References:

[25:2](#)

donkey, mule

Definition:

A donkey is a four-legged work animal, similar to a horse, but smaller and with longer ears.

- A mule is the sterile offspring of a male donkey and a female horse.
- Mules are very strong animals and so they are valuable work animals.
- Both donkeys and mules are used for carrying burdens and people when traveling.
- In Bible times, kings would ride a donkey in times of peace, rather than a horse, which was used for times of war.
- Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a young donkey a week before he was crucified there.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 1:32-34](#)
- [1 Samuel 9:4](#)
- [2 Kings 4:21-22](#)
- [Deuteronomy 5:12-14](#)
- [Luke 13:15](#)
- [Matthew 21:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0860, H2543, H3222, H5895, H6167, H6501, H6505, H6506, G36780, G36880, G52680

Job References:

[1:3](#); [1:14](#); [6:5](#); [11:12](#); [24:3](#); [24:5](#); [39:5](#); [42:12](#)

dream

Definition:

A dream is something that people see or experience in their minds while they are sleeping.

- Dreams often seem like they are really happening, but they are not.
- Sometimes God causes people to dream about something so they can learn from it. He may also speak directly to people in their dreams.
- In the Bible, God gave special dreams to certain people to give them a message, often about something that would happen in the future.
- A dream is different from a vision. Dreams happen while a person is asleep, but visions usually happen when a person is awake.

(See also: [vision](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:16-17](#)
- [Daniel 1:17-18](#)
- [Daniel 2:1](#)
- [Genesis 37:6](#)
- [Genesis 40:4-5](#)
- [Matthew 2:13](#)
- [Matthew 2:19-21](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:2](#) Joseph's brothers hated him because their father loved him most and because Joseph had **dreamed** that he would be their ruler.
- [8:6](#) One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two **dreams** that disturbed him greatly. None of his advisors could tell him the meaning of the **dreams**.
- [8:7](#) God had given Joseph the ability to interpret **dreams**, so Pharaoh had Joseph brought to him from the prison. Joseph interpreted the **dreams** for him and said, "God is going to send seven years of plentiful harvests followed by seven years of famine."
- [16:11](#) So that night, Gideon went down to the camp and heard a Midianite soldier telling his friend about something he had **dreamed**. The man's friend said, "This **dream** means that Gideon's army will defeat the Midianite army!"
- [23:1](#) He (Joseph) did not want to shame her (Mary), so he planned to quietly divorce her. Before he could do that, an angel came and spoke to him in a **dream**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H2472, H2492, H2493, G17970, G17980, G36770

Job References:

[7:14](#); [20:8](#); [33:15](#)

drunk, drunkard

Definition:

The term “drunk” means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A “drunkard” is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an “alcoholic.”
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God’s Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate “drunk” could include “inebriated” or “intoxicated” or “having too much alcohol” or “filled with fermented drink.”

(See also: [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 5:11-13](#) 
- [1 Samuel 25:36](#) 
- [Jeremiah 13:13](#) 
- [Luke 7:34](#) 
- [Luke 21:34](#) 
- [Proverbs 23:19-21](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G31780, G31820, G31830, G31840, G36300, G36320

Job References:

[12:25](#)

dung, manure

Definition:

The term “dung” refers to human or animal solid waste, and is also called feces or excrement.

When used as fertilizer for enriching the soil, it is called “manure.”

- These terms can also be used figuratively to refer to something that is worthless or not important.
- Dried animal dung is often used for fuel.
- The expression “like dung on the ground” could be translated as “be scattered like worthless dung over the land.”
- The “Dung Gate” in the South Wall of Jerusalem was probably the gate where garbage and trash were taken out of the city.

(See also: [gate](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 14:10](#)
- [2 Kings 6:25](#)
- [Isaiah 25:10](#)
- [Jeremiah 8:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0830, H1119, H1557, H1561, H1686, H1828, H6569, H6675, G28740

Job References:

[20:7](#)

eagle

Definition:

An eagle is a very large, powerful bird of prey that eats small animals such as fish, mice, snakes, and chickens.

- The Bible compares the speed and strength of an army to how fast and suddenly an eagle swoops down to catch its prey.
- Isaiah states that those who trust in the Lord will soar as an eagle does. This is figurative language used to describe the freedom and strength that comes from trusting and obeying God.
- In the book of Daniel, King Nebuchadnezzar's hair length was compared to the length of an eagle's feathers, which can be more than 50 centimeters long.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [Daniel](#), [free](#), [Nebuchadnezzar](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 1:23](#)
- [Daniel 7:4](#)
- [Jeremiah 4:13-15](#)
- [Leviticus 11:13-16](#)
- [Revelation 4:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5403, H5404, G01050

Job References:

[9:26](#); [39:27](#)

earth, land

Definition:

The term “earth” refers to the world on which human beings and other living things live. In the Bible, this term is sometimes translated as “land” when used in a general way to refer to the ground or the soil, or when used in a specific way to refer to a particular geographical area, usually a country or nation.

- In the Bible, the term “earth” is often paired with the term “heaven” as a way of indicating the abode of humankind on the earth in contrast with the abode of God in heaven.
- This term is usually translated “land” when paired with the name of a people group to denote the territory belonging to those people, such as “the land of Canaan.”
- The term “earthly” is sometimes used to refer to things that are physical and/or visible in contrast to things that are non-physical and/or invisible.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, “earth” could also be translated as “world” or “land” or “dirt” or “soil.”
- Ways to translate “earthly” could include “physical” or “things of this earth” or “visible.”

(See also: [world](#), [heaven](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:38-40 
- 2 Chronicles 2:11-12 
- Daniel 4:35 
- Luke 12:51 
- Matthew 6:10 
- Matthew 11:25 
- Zechariah 6:5 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0127, H0772, H0776, H0778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G10930, G19190, G27090, G28860, G36250, G45780, G55170

Job References:

1:1; 1:7; 1:8; 1:20; 2:2; 2:3; 3:14; 5:10; 5:22; 5:25; 7:1; 8:9; 9:6; 9:24; 10:21; 10:22; 11:9; 12:8; 12:15; 12:24; 14:8; 14:19; 15:19; 15:29; 16:18; 18:4; 18:17; 20:4; 20:27; 22:8; 24:4; 24:18; 26:7; 28:5; 28:13; 28:24; 30:3; 30:8; 34:13; 35:11; 37:3; 37:6; 37:12; 37:13; 37:17; 38:4; 38:13; 38:18; 38:24; 38:26; 38:33; 39:14; 42:15

elder

Definition:

The term “elder” refers to people (in the Bible, usually men) who have grown old enough to become mature adults and leaders within a community and to be respected for their wisdom and experience.

- The term “elder” came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish “elders” continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian “elders” gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers. Elders in these churches sometimes included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as “respected leaders” or “spiritually mature men leading the church.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:1-3 
- 1 Timothy 3:1-3 
- 1 Timothy 4:14 
- Acts 5:19-21 
- Acts 14:23 
- Mark 11:28 
- Matthew 21:23-24 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1419, H2205, H7868, G10870, G31870, G42440, G42450, G48500

Job References:

[12:20](#); [32:4](#)

endure, endurance

Definition:

The term “endure” means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term “endurance” can mean “patience” or “bearing up under a trial” or “persevering when being persecuted.”
- The encouragement to Christians to “endure to the end” is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To “endure suffering” can also mean to “experience suffering.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term “endure” could include “persevere” or “keep believing” or “continue to do what God wants you to do” or “stand firm.”
- In some contexts, to “endure” could be translated as to “experience” or to “go through.”
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term “endure” could also be translated as “last” or “continue.” The phrase “will not endure” could be translated as “will not last” or “will not continue to survive.”
- Ways to translate “endurance” could include “perseverance” or “continuing to believe” or “remaining faithful.”

(See also: [persevere](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 2:11-13](#)
- [James 1:3](#)
- [James 1:12](#)
- [Luke 21:19](#)
- [Matthew 13:21](#)
- [Revelation 1:9](#)
- [Romans 5:3-5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, G04300, G09070, G15260, G20050, G20760, G25940, G33060, G47220, G52780, G52810, G52970, G53420

Job References:

20:21

enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bound, bond, bonds, young man, young men, young woman, young women

Short Title: enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bond

Definition:

To “enslave” someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be “enslaved” or “in bondage” means to be under the control of something or someone. A “slave” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A slave was under the direction of their master. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangeable terms.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. Another word for “bondage” is “slavery.”
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as “enslaved” to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.
- In the Bible the words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” which could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “enslave” could be translated as “cause to not be free” or “force to serve” or “put under the control of.”
- The phrase “enslaved to” or “in bondage to” could be translated as “forced to be a slave of” or “forced to serve” or “put under the control of.”
- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his “owner” or “master.” Some masters treated their slaves cruelly. Other masters treated their slaves well, like a valued member of the household. The term “slavery” means the state of being a slave.
- A person could be a slave temporarily, for instance while working to repay a debt to his owner.

(See also: [free](#), [righteous](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- [Galatians 4:3](#)
- [Galatians 4:24-25](#)
- [Genesis 15:13](#)

- [Jeremiah 30:8](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:4](#) The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- [9:13](#) “I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt.”
- [29:3](#) “Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, ‘Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3533, H5647, G13980, G14020, G26150

Job References:

[7:2](#)

eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever

Definition:

The terms “everlasting” and “eternal” have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term “eternity” refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.

The term “forever” refers to never-ending time.

- The phrase “forever and ever” has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like. It emphasizes that something will always happen or exist. It refers to time that never ends.
- God said that David’s throne would last “forever.” This is referred to the fact that David’s descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “eternal” or “everlasting” could include “unending” or “never stopping” or “always continuing.”
- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” could also be translated as “life that never ends” or “life that continues without stopping” or “the raising up of our bodies to live forever.”
- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “eternity” could include “existing outside of time” or “unending life” or “life in heaven.”
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))
- “Forever” could also be translated by “always” or “never ending.”
- The phrase “will last forever” could also be translated as “always exist” or “will never stop” or “will always continue.”

- The emphatic phrase “forever and ever” could also be translated as “for always and always” or “not ever ending” or “which never, ever ends.”
- David’s throne lasting forever could be translated as “David’s descendant will reign forever” or “a descendant of David will always be reigning.”

(See also: [David](#), [reign](#), [life](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 17:8](#)
- [Genesis 48:4](#)
- [Exodus 15:17](#)
- [2 Samuel 3:28-30](#)
- [1 Kings 2:32-33](#)
- [Job 4:20-21](#)
- [Psalms 21:4](#)
- [Isaiah 9:6-7](#)
- [Isaiah 40:27-28](#)
- [Daniel 7:18](#)
- [Luke 18:18](#)
- [Acts 13:46](#)
- [Romans 5:21](#)
- [Hebrews 6:19-20](#)
- [Hebrews 10:11-14](#)
- [1 John 1:2](#)
- [1 John 5:12](#)
- [Revelation 1:4-6](#)
- [Revelation 22:3-5](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [27:1](#) One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to inherit **eternal life**?”
- [28:1](#) One day, a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, “Good Teacher, what must I do to have **eternal life**?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you ask me about what is good? There is only One who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have **eternal life**, obey God’s laws.”

- **28:10**  Jesus answered, “Everyone who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or property for my name’s sake, will receive 100 times more and will also receive **eternal life**.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G01260, G01650, G01660, G13360

Job References:

[4:20](#); [7:16](#); [14:20](#); [19:24](#); [20:7](#); [23:7](#); [36:7](#); [41:4](#)

Euphrates River, the River

Definition:

The Euphrates is the name of one of the four rivers that flowed through the Garden of Eden. It is the river that is most often mentioned in the Bible.

- The modern day river named Euphrates is located in the Middle East and is the longest and most important river in Asia.
- Together with the Tigris River, the Euphrates borders a region of land known as Mesopotamia.
- The ancient city of Ur where Abraham came from was at the mouth of the Euphrates River.
- This river was one of the boundaries of the land that God promised to give to Abraham (Genesis 15:18).
- Sometimes the Euphrates is simply called “the River.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 5:7-9](#)
- [2 Chronicles 9:25-26](#)
- [Exodus 23:30-33](#)
- [Genesis 2:13-14](#)
- [Isaiah 7:20](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5104, H6578, G21660

Job References:

[14:11](#); [40:23](#)

evil, wicked, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “evil” can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, [sin](#), [good](#), [righteous](#), demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 6:10
- 3 John 1:10
- Genesis 2:17
- Genesis 6:5-6
- [Job 1:1](#)
- [Job 8:20](#)
- Judges 9:57
- Luke 6:22-23
- Matthew 7:11-12
- Proverbs 3:7
- Psalms 22:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [2:4](#) “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”
- [3:1](#) After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- [3:2](#) But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- [4:2](#) God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- [8:12](#) “You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- [14:2](#) They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- [17:1](#) But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- [18:11](#) In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- [29:8](#) The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- [45:2](#) They said, “We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”
- [50:17](#) He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G00920, G01130, G04590, G09320, G09870, G09880, G14260, G25490, G25510, G25540, G25550, G25560, G25570, G25590, G25600, G26350, G26360, G41510, G41890, G41900, G41910, G53370

Job References:

[1:1](#); [1:8](#); [2:3](#); [2:11](#); [3:17](#); [5:19](#); [8:22](#); [9:22](#); [9:24](#); [9:29](#); [10:3](#); [10:7](#); [10:15](#); [11:20](#); [15:20](#); [16:11](#); [18:5](#); [18:21](#); [20:5](#); [20:12](#); [20:29](#); [21:7](#); [21:16](#); [21:17](#); [21:28](#); [21:30](#); [22:5](#); [22:18](#); [24:6](#); [27:7](#); [27:13](#); [28:28](#); [30:26](#); [31:29](#); [34:12](#); [35:12](#); [36:6](#); [36:17](#); [38:13](#); [38:15](#); [40:12](#)

ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearer, sheepskin

Definition:

A “sheep” is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a “ram.” A female sheep is called a “ewe.” The plural of “sheep” is also “sheep.”

- A baby sheep is called a “lamb.”
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [Israel](#), [lamb](#), [sacrifice](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 8:32](#)
- [Genesis 30:32](#)
- [John 2:14](#)
- [Luke 15:5](#)
- [Mark 6:34](#)
- [Matthew 9:36](#)
- [Matthew 10:6](#)
- [Matthew 12:12](#)
- [Matthew 25:33](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [9:12](#) One day while Moses was taking care of his **sheep**, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- [17:2](#) David was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father’s **sheep**, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the **sheep**.
- [30:3](#) To Jesus, these people were like **sheep** without a shepherd.

- 38:8  Jesus said, “All of you will all abandon me tonight. It is written, ‘I will strike the shepherd and all the **sheep** will be scattered.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7462, H7716, G41650, G42620, G42630

Job References:

[1:16](#); [5:24](#); [19:12](#); [31:20](#); [32:2](#); [42:8](#); [42:12](#)

exalt, exalted, exaltation

Definition:

To exalt is to highly praise and honor someone. It can also mean to put someone in a high position.

- In the Bible, the term “exalt” is most often used for exalting God.
- When a person exalts himself, it means he is thinking about himself in a proud or arrogant way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “exalt” could include “highly praise” or “honor greatly” or “extol” or “speak highly of.”
- In some contexts it could be translated by a word or phrase that means “put in a higher position” or “give more honor to” or “talk about proudly.”
- “Do not exalt yourself” could also be translated as “Do not think of yourself too highly” or “Do not brag about yourself.”
- “Those that exalt themselves” could also be translated as “Those who think proudly about themselves” or “Those who boast about themselves.”

(See also: [praise](#), [worship](#), [glory](#), [boast](#), [proud](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 5:5-7](#)
- [2 Samuel 22:47](#)
- [Acts 5:31](#)
- [Philippians 2:9-11](#)
- [Psalms 18:46](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1361, H4984, H5375, H5549, H5927, H7311, H7426, H7682, G18690, G52290, G52510, G53110, G53120

Job References:

[17:4](#); [19:5](#); [24:24](#)

exile, exiled

Definition:

The term “exile” refers to people being forced to live somewhere away from their home country.

- People are usually sent into exile for punishment or for political reasons.
- A conquered people may be taken into exile to the country of the conquering army, in order to work for them.
- The “Babylonian exile” (or “the exile”) is a period in Bible history when many Jewish citizens of the region of Judah were taken from their homes and forced to live in Babylon. It lasted 70 years.
- The phrase “the exiles” refers to people who are living in exile, away from their home country.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “exile” could also be translated as to “send away” or to “force out” or to “banish.”
- The term “the exile” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the sent away time” or “the time of banishment” or “the time of forced absence” or “banishment.”
- Ways to translate “the exiles” could include “the exiled people” or “the people who were banished” or “the people exiled to Babylon.”

(See also: [Babylon](#), [Judah](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 24:14](#)
- [Daniel 2:25-26](#)
- [Ezekiel 1:1-3](#)
- [Isaiah 20:4](#)
- [Jeremiah 29:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1541, H1546, H1547, H3212, H3318, H5080, H6808, H7617, H7622, H8689, G39270

Job References:

[12:23](#)

exult, exultant

Definition:

The terms “exult” and “exultant” refer to being very happy because of a success or special blessing.

- To “exult” includes a feeling of celebrating something wonderful.
- A person can exult in God’s goodness.
- The term “exultant” can also include being arrogant in one’s feeling of gladness about success or prosperity.
- The term “exult” could also be translated as “celebrate joyfully” or “praise with great joy.”
- Depending on the context, the term “exultant” could be translated as “praising triumphantly” or “celebrating with self praise” or “arrogant.”

(See also: [arrogant](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 2:1](#)
- [Isaiah 13:3](#)
- [Job 6:10](#)
- [Psalm 68:1-3](#)
- [Zephaniah 2:15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5539, H5947, H5970

Job References:

[6:10](#)

faith

Definition:

In general, the term “faith” refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To “have faith” in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To “have faith in Jesus” means to believe all of God’s teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes “faith” refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression “the truths of the faith.”
- In contexts such as “keep the faith” or “abandon the faith,” the term “faith” refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, “faith” can be translated as “belief” or “conviction” or “confidence” or “trust.”
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb “believe.” (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- The expression “keep the faith” could be translated by “keep believing in Jesus” or “continue to believe in Jesus.”
- The sentence “they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith” could be translated by “they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught.”
- The expression “my true son in the faith” could be translated by something like “who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus” or “my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus.”

(See also: [believe](#), [faithful](#) )

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 4:7](#) 
- [Acts 6:7](#) 
- [Galatians 2:20-21](#) 
- [James 2:20](#) 

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [5:6](#) When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham's **faith** by saying, "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."
- [31:7](#) Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, "You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?"
- [32:16](#) Jesus said to her, "Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace."
- [38:9](#) Then Jesus said to Peter, "Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0529, H0530, G16800, G36400, G41020, G60660

Job References:

[19:intro](#)

family, household

Definition:

The term “family” refers to a group of people who are related by blood and usually includes a father, mother, and their children. In the Bible, this term sometimes includes other close relatives such as grandparents, grandchildren, uncles and aunts.

- In biblical times, usually the oldest man was the major authority of a family.
- Family could also include servants, concubines, and even foreigners.
- Some languages may have a broader word such as “clan” or “household” that would fit better in contexts where more than just parents and children are being referred to.
- The New Testament often uses terms related to the concept of “family” to refer to the Church, meaning people who believe in Jesus.

(See also: [clan](#), [ancestor](#), [house](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:1-2](#)
- [1 Samuel 18:18](#)
- [Exodus 1:21](#)
- [Joshua 2:12-13](#)
- [Luke 2:4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0001, H0251, H0272, H0504, H1004, H1121, H2233, H2859, H2945, H3187, H4138, H4940, H5387, H5712, G10850, G36140, G36240, G39650

Job References:

[16:7](#)

famine

Definition:

The term “famine” refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain.

- Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects.
- Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who destroy crops.
- In the Bible, God sometimes caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him.
- In Amos 8:11 the term “famine” is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for “famine” in your language, or with a phrase such as “extreme lack” or “severe deprivation.”

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 21:11-12](#)
- [Acts 7:11](#)
- [Genesis 12:10](#)
- [Genesis 45:6](#)
- [Jeremiah 11:21-23](#)
- [Luke 4:25](#)
- [Matthew 24:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3720, H7458, H7459, G30420

Job References:

[5:20](#); [5:22](#)

fear, afraid, frighten

Definition:

The terms “fear” often refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term “fear” can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “fear” can be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “be afraid;” “deeply respect,” or “deep respect;” “revere,” or “reverence;” or perhaps “be in awe of.”
- The sentence “The fear of God fell on all of them” might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;” or “Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;” or “Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power).”
- The phrase “fear Yahweh” could be translated as “reverence Yahweh” or “deeply respect Yahweh.”
- The phrase “fear not” could also be translated as “do not be afraid” or “stop being afraid.”

(See also: [awe](#), [Yahweh](#), [Lord](#), [marvel](#), [power](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 4:18](#)
- [Acts 2:43](#)
- [Acts 19:15-17](#)
- [Genesis 50:21](#)
- [Isaiah 11:3-5](#)
- [Job 6:14](#)
- [Jonah 1:9](#)
- [Luke 12:5](#)
- [Matthew 10:28](#)
- [Proverbs 10:24-25](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373,

H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427,
H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G08700, G11670, G11680,
G11690, G16300, G17190, G21240, G21250, G29620, G53980, G53990, G54000,
G54010

Job References:

1:9; 3:25; 4:6; 4:14; 5:21; 5:22; 6:14; 6:21; 9:28; 9:34; 9:35; 11:15; 11:19; 13:21; 15:4; 18:11;
19:29; 21:9; 22:4; 22:10; 23:15; 25:2; 28:28; 31:34; 32:6; 33:7; 37:24; 39:16; 39:22; 41:22;
41:25; 41:33

feast, feasting

Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: [festival](#), [banquet](#) )

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 2:12-14](#) 
- [Genesis 26:30](#) 
- [Genesis 29:22](#) 
- [Genesis 40:20](#) 
- [Jude 1:12-13](#) 
- [Luke 2:43](#) 
- [Luke 14:7-9](#) 
- [Matthew 22:1](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G00260, G10620, G11730, G18590, G21650, G49100

Job References:

[1:4](#); [1:5](#); [30:23](#)

festival, feast, celebrate

Definition:

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

- The word for “festival” in the Old Testament literally means “appointed time.”
- The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.
- In some English translations, the word “feast” is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.
- There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:
 - Passover
 - Festival of Unleavened Bread
 - Firstfruits
 - Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)
 - Festival of Trumpets
 - Day of Atonement
 - Festival of Shelters
- The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.

(See also: [feast](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 23:31 
- 2 Chronicles 8:13 
- Exodus 5:1 
- John 4:45 
- Luke 22:1 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, G14560, G18580, G18590

Job References:

3:22

firstborn

Definition:

The term “firstborn” refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

- In the Bible, “firstborn” usually refers to the first male offspring that is born.
- In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons.
- Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God.
- This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God’s firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations.
- Jesus, the Son of God is called God’s firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “first-born” occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as “firstborn male” or “firstborn son,” since that is what is implied. (See: [Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information](#))
- Other ways to translate this term could include “the son who was born first” or “the eldest son” or “the number one son.”
- When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the son who has authority over everything” or “the Son who is first in honor.”
- Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: [inherit](#), [sacrifice](#), [son](#))

Bible References:

- [Colossians 1:15](#)
- [Genesis 4:3-5](#)
- [Genesis 29:26-27](#)
- [Genesis 43:33](#)
- [Luke 2:6-7](#)
- [Revelation 1:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, G44160, G52070

Job References:

18:13

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.

Translation Suggestions

- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both groups of sheep and cattle, then you may need to say “groups of sheep” where the Bible says only “flocks,” and “groups of cattle” where the Bible says only “herds.” Alternatively, if the Biblical context does not demand differentiation (if the text simply says “flocks and herds,” meaning all their domesticated animals) you may just use the one word once.

(See also: [goat](#), [cow](#), [pig](#), [sheep](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 10:28-29](#)
- [2 Chronicles 17:11](#)
- [Deuteronomy 14:22-23](#)
- [Luke 2:8-9](#)
- [Matthew 8:30](#)
- [Matthew 26:31](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G00340, G41670, G41680

Job References:

[1:3](#); [21:11](#); [24:2](#); [30:1](#)

flood

Definition:

The term “flood” literally refers to a large amount of water that completely covers over the land.

- This term is also used figuratively to refer to an overwhelming amount of something, especially something that happens suddenly.
- In Noah’s time, people had become so evil that God caused a worldwide flood to come over the entire surface of the earth, even covering the mountaintops. Everyone who was not in the boat with Noah drowned. All other floods cover a much smaller land area.
- This term can also be an action, as in “the land was flooded by river water.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the literal meaning of “flood” could include “an overflowing of water” or “large amounts of water.”
- The figurative comparison “like a flood” could keep the literal term, or a substitute term could be used that refers to something that has a flowing aspect to it, such as a river.
- For the expression “like a flood of water” where water is already mentioned, the word “flood” could be translated as “an overwhelming amount” or “an overflowing.”
- This term can be used as a metaphor, as in “do not let the flood sweep over me,” which means “do not let these overwhelming disasters happen to me” or “don’t let me be devastated by disasters” or “don’t let your anger devastate me.” (See: [Metaphor](#))
- The figurative expression “I flood my bed with tears” could be translated as “my tears cover my bed with water like a flood.”

(See also: [ark](#), [Noah](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 11:10](#)
- [Genesis 7:6-7](#)
- [Luke 6:46-48](#)
- [Matthew 7:24-25](#)
- [Matthew 7:26-27](#)
- [Matthew 24:37-39](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3999, G26270

Job References:

14:19

flute, pipe

Definition:

In Bible times, pipes were musical instruments made of bone or wood with holes to allow the sound to come out. A flute was a kind of pipe.

- Most pipes had reeds made out of a kind of thick grass that vibrated as air was blown over it.
- A pipe without any reeds was often called a “flute.”
- A shepherd played a pipe to calm his flocks of sheep.
- Pipes and flutes were used for playing sad or joyful music.

(See also: [flock](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 14:7](#)
- [1 Kings 1:38-40](#)
- [Daniel 3:3-5](#)
- [Luke 7:31-32](#)
- [Matthew 9:23](#)
- [Matthew 11:17](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4953, H5748, H2485, H2490, G08320, G08340, G08360

Job References:

[21:12](#); [30:31](#)

fool, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term “fool” refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term “foolish” describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term “fool” usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term “folly” refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God’s will. Often “folly” also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “fool” could be translated as “foolish person” or “unwise person” or “senseless person” or “ungodly person.”
- Ways to translate “foolish” could include “lacking understanding” or “unwise” or “senseless.”

(See also: [wise](#))

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 1:17 
- Ephesians 5:15 
- Galatians 3:3 
- Genesis 31:28 
- Matthew 7:26 
- Matthew 25:8 
- Proverbs 13:16 
- Psalms 49:13 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0191, H0196, H0200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G04530, G04540, G07810, G08010, G08770, G08780, G27570, G31500, G31540, G34710, G34720, G34730, G34740, G39120

Job References:

[2:10](#); [4:18](#); [5:2](#); [5:3](#); [12:17](#); [30:8](#); [42:8](#)

forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. “Forgiveness” is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean “cancel,” as in the expression “forgive a debt.”
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus’ sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term “pardon” means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as “forgive” but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “forgive” could be translated as “pardon” or “cancel” or “release” or “not hold against” (someone).
- The term “forgiveness” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “practice of not resenting” or “declaring (someone) as not guilty” or “the act of pardoning.”
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate “pardon.”

(See also: [guilt](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 50:17 
- Numbers 14:17-19 
- Deuteronomy 29:20-21 
- Joshua 24:19-20 
- 2 Kings 5:17-19 
- Psalms 25:11 
- Psalms 25:17-19 

- Isaiah 55:6-7
- Isaiah 40:2
- Luke 5:21
- Acts 8:22
- Ephesians 4:31-32
- Colossians 3:12-14
- 1 John 2:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 7:10 But Esau had already **forgiven** Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.
- 13:15 Then Moses climbed the mountain again and prayed that God would **forgive** the people. God listened to Moses and **forgave** them.
- 17:13 David repented of his sin and God **forgave** him.
- 21:5 In the New Covenant, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would **forgive** their sins.
- 29:1 One day Peter asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I **forgive** my brother when he sins against me?"
- 29:8 I **forgave** your debt because you begged me.
- 38:5 Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the **forgiveness** of sins."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, H7521, G85900, G86300, G54830

Job References:

[7:21](#)

forsake, forsaken, leave

Definition:

The term “forsake” means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been “forsaken” has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people “forsake” God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God “forsakes” people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God’s teachings.
- The term “forsaken” can be used in the past tense, as in “he has forsaken you” or as in referring to someone who has “been forsaken.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “abandon” or “neglect” or “give up” or “go away from” or “leave behind,” depending on the context.
- To “forsake” God’s law could be translated “disobey God’s law.” This could also be translated as “abandon” or “give up on” or “stop obeying” his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase “be forsaken” can be translated as “be abandoned” or “be deserted.”
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:11-13 
- Daniel 11:29-30 
- Genesis 24:27 
- Joshua 24:16-18 
- Matthew 27:45-47 
- Proverbs 27:9-10 
- Psalms 71:18 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0488, H2308, H5203, H5428, H5800, H5805, H7503, G06460, G06570, G08630, G14590, G26410

Job References:

[6:14](#); [10:1](#); [18:4](#); [19:14](#); [20:13](#); [20:19](#); [27:21](#); [39:11](#); [39:14](#)

foundation, founder, founded

Definition:

Used in this sense, the verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: [cornerstone](#), [create](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 6:37-38](#)
- [2 Chronicles 3:1-3](#)
- [Ezekiel 13:13-14](#)
- [Luke 14:29](#)
- [Matthew 13:35](#)
- [Matthew 25:34](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0134, H0787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G23100, G23110, G26020

Job References:

[4:19](#); [22:16](#); [38:4](#); [38:6](#)

fountain, source, spring

Definition:

The terms “fountain” and “spring” usually refer to a large amount of water that flows out naturally from the ground.

- These words are also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to blessings flowing from God or to refer to something that cleanses and purifies.
- In modern times, a fountain is often a manmade object that has water flowing out of it, such as a drinking fountain. Make sure that the translation of this term refers to a natural source of flowing water.
- Compare the translation of this term with how the term “flood” is translated.

(See also: [flood](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 2:17](#)
- [Genesis 7:11](#)
- [Genesis 8:2](#)
- [Genesis 24:13](#)
- [Genesis 24:42](#)
- [James 3:11](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0953, H1530, H1543, H3222, H4002, H4161, H4456, H4599, H4726, H5033, H5869, H5927, H6524, H6779, H8444, H8666, G02420, G40770

Job References:

[38:16](#)

free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty

Definition:

The terms “free” or “freedom” refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage.

Another word for “freedom” is “liberty.”

- The expression to “set someone free” or to “free someone” means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having “liberty” or “freedom” can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “free” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “not bound” or “not enslaved” or “not in slavery” or “not in bondage.”
- The term “freedom” or “liberty” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the state of being free” or “the condition of not being a slave” or “not being bound.”
- The expression to “set free” could be translated as to “cause to be free” or to “rescue from slavery” or to “release from bondage.”
- A person who has been “set free” has been “released” or “taken out of” bondage or slavery.

(See also: [bind](#), [enslave](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- [Galatians 4:26](#)
- [Galatians 5:1](#)
- [Isaiah 61:1](#)
- [Leviticus 25:10](#)
- [Romans 6:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6362, H7342, H7971, G04250, G05250, G05580, G06290, G06300, G08590, G13440, G14320, G16570, G16580, G16590, G18490, G30890, G39550, G45060, G54830

Job References:

[3:19](#); [39:5](#)

fulfill, fulfilled, carried out

Definition:

The term “fulfill” means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “fulfill” could be translated as “accomplish” or “complete” or “cause to happen” or “obey” or “perform.”
- The phrase “has been fulfilled” could also be translated as “has come true” or “has happened” or “has taken place.”
- Ways to translate “fulfill,” as in “fulfill your ministry,” could include “complete” or “perform” or “practice” or “serve other people as God has called you to do.”

(See also: [prophet](#), [Christ](#), [minister](#), [call](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 2:27](#)
- [Acts 3:17-18](#)
- [Leviticus 22:17-19](#)
- [Luke 4:21](#)
- [Matthew 1:22-23](#)
- [Matthew 5:17](#)
- [Psalms 116:12-15](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [24:4](#) John **fulfilled** what the prophets said, “See I send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way.”
- [40:3](#) The soldiers gambled for Jesus’ clothing. When they did this, they **fulfilled** a prophecy that said, “They divided my garments among them, and gambled for my clothing.”
- [42:7](#) Jesus said, “I told you that everything written about me in God’s word must be **fulfilled**.”

- [43:5](#)  “This **fulfills** the prophecy made by the prophet Joel in which God said, ‘In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.’”
- [43:7](#)  “This **fulfills** the prophecy which says, ‘You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.’”
- [44:5](#)  “Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to **fulfill** the prophecies that the Messiah would suffer and die.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H5487, G10960, G41380

Job References:

[14:6](#); [15:32](#); [39:2](#)

gate, gate bar, gatekeeper, gatepost, gateway

Definition:

The term “gate” refers to an access point in a fence, wall, or other kind of barrier that surrounds a house, property, city, etc.

- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A “bar” for a gate refers to a wood or metal bar that can be moved into place so that the doors of the gate cannot be opened from the outside.
- In Bible times, a city gate was often the social center for that town or city. It was a place where news of current events was exchanged between people, where business transactions occurred, and where civil judgments were made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “gate” could be “door” or “wall opening” or “barrier” or “entranceway.”
- The phrase “bars of the gate” could be translated as “gate bolts” or “wooden beams to lock the gate” or “metal locking rods of the gate.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 9:24](#)
- [Acts 10:18](#)
- [Deuteronomy 21:18-19](#)
- [Genesis 19:1](#)
- [Genesis 24:60](#)
- [Matthew 7:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G23740, G44390, G44400

Job References:

[5:4](#); [29:7](#); [31:21](#); [31:32](#); [38:17](#); [41:14](#)

generation

Definition:

The term “generation” in this sense refers to a period of time approximately equal to the lifetime of a person. This could be as long as 100 years. This period of time also came to be measured by the time between the adulthood of one person and the adulthood of his or her offspring, or a 30–40-year time span.

Translation Suggestions

- When referring to the past, “generations” could be translated as “during the times of our ancestors” or “when people lived before us.”
- When referring to the future, “generations” could be translated as “lifespans” or “times of people who will come afterwards” or “when our descendants are living.”
- The phrase “in his own generation” could be translated as “while he lived” or “during his time”
- The expression “from generation to generation” or “from one generation to the next” could be translated as “from the time of people living now and for always” or “as long as people live on the earth” or “from now to all future time periods” or “for all time.”

(See also: [descendant](#), [ancestor](#) )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1755, H8435, G01650, G10740

Job References:

[8:8](#); [42:16](#)

gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around

Definition:

The term “gird” means to fasten something around something else. It often refers to using a belt or sash around the waist to keep a robe or tunic in place.

- The common biblical phrase, “gird up the loins” refers to tucking the bottom of a garment into a belt to allow a person to move more freely, usually to do work.
- This phrase can also mean “get ready to work” or to be prepared to do something difficult.
- The expression “gird up the loins” could be translated using an expression in the target language that has the same meaning. Or it could be translated figuratively as “prepare yourself for action” or “get yourself ready.”
- The term “girded with” could be translated as “encircled by” or “wrapped with” or “belted with.”

(See also: [loins](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:13](#) 
- [Job 38:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0640, H0247, H2290, H2296, H8151, G03280, G12410, G40240

Job References:

[8:17](#); [12:21](#); [38:3](#); [40:7](#)

glean, gleaning, gleanings

Definition:

The term “glean” means to go through a field or orchard and pick up whatever grain or fruit the harvesters have left behind.

- God commanded the Israelites to let the widows, poor people, and foreigners glean the leftover grain in order to provide food for themselves.
- Sometimes the owner of the field would allow the gleaners to go directly behind the harvesters to glean, which enabled them to glean much more of the grain. A clear example of how this worked is in the story of Ruth, who was generously allowed to glean among the harvesters in the fields of her relative Boaz.
- Other ways to translate “glean” can be “pick up” or “gather” or “collect.”

(See also: [Boaz](#), [grain](#), [harvest](#), [Ruth](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 24:21-22](#)
- [Isaiah 17:4-5](#)
- [Job 24:6](#)
- [Ruth 2:2](#)
- [Ruth 2:15](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3950, H3951, H5953, H5955

Job References:

[24:6](#)

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term “glory” is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term “glorify” means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term “glory” is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God’s character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to “glory in” means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase “the glory of Yahweh” in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh’s presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term “glorify” carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “glory” could include “splendor” or “majesty” or “awesome greatness” or “extreme value.”
- The term “glorious” could be translated as “full of glory” or “extremely valuable” or “brightly shining” or “awesomely majestic.”
- The expression “give glory to God” could be translated as “honor God’s greatness” or “praise God because of his splendor” or “tell others how great God is.”
- The expression “glory in” could also be translated as “praise” or “take pride in” or “boast about” or “take pleasure in.”
- “Glorify” could also be translated as “give glory to” or “bring glory to” or “cause to appear great.”
- The phrase “glorify God” could also be translated as “praise God” or “talk about God’s greatness” or “show how great God is” or “honor God (by obeying him).”
- The term “be glorified” could also be translated as “be shown to be very great” or “be praised” or “be exalted.”

(See also: [honor](#), [majesty](#), [exalt](#), [obey](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 24:17](#)
- [Numbers 14:9-10](#)
- [Isaiah 35:2](#)
- [Luke 18:43](#)
- [Luke 2:9](#)
- [John 12:28](#)
- [Acts 3:13-14](#)
- [Acts 7:1-3](#)
- [Romans 8:17](#)
- [1 Corinthians 6:19-20](#)
- [Philippians 2:14-16](#)
- [Philippians 4:19](#)
- [Colossians 3:1-4](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 2:5](#)
- [James 2:1-4](#)
- [1 Peter 4:15-16](#)
- [Revelation 15:4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [23:7](#) Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “**Glor**y to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- [25:6](#) Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glor**y and said, “I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me.”
- [37:1](#) When Jesus heard this news, he said, “This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glor**y of God.”
- [37:8](#) Jesus responded, “Did I not tell you that you would see God’s **glor**y if you believe in me?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H0142, H0155, H0215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G13910, G13920, G17400, G17410, G27440, G48880

Job References:

[19:9](#); [29:20](#); [40:10](#)

goat, goatskin, scapegoat, kid

Definition:

A goat is a medium-sized, four-legged animal which is similar to a sheep and is raised primarily for its milk and meat. A baby goat is called a “kid.”

- Like sheep, goats were important animals of sacrifice, especially at Passover.
- Although goats and sheep can be very similar, these are some ways that they are different:
 - Goats have coarse hair; sheep have wool.
 - The tail of a goat stands up; the tail of a sheep hangs down.
 - Sheep usually like to stay with their herd, but goats are more independent and tend to wander away from their herd.
- In Bible times, goats were often the main source of milk in Israel.
- Goat skins were used for tent coverings and to make bags for holding wine.
- In both the Old and New Testaments, the goat was used as a symbol for unrighteous people, perhaps because of its tendency to wander away from the one taking care of it.
- The Israelites also used goats as symbolic sin bearers. When one goat was sacrificed, the priest would lay his hands on a second, live goat, and send it into the desert as a symbol that the animal was bearing the people’s sins.

(See also: [flock](#), [sacrifice](#), [sheep](#), [righteous](#), [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 12:3-4](#)
- [Genesis 30:32](#)
- [Genesis 31:10](#)
- [Genesis 37:31](#)
- [Leviticus 3:12-14](#)
- [Matthew 25:33](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0689, H1423, H1429, H3277, H3629, H5795, H5796, H6260, H6629, H6842, H7716, H8163, H8166, H8495, G01220, G20550, G20560, G51310

Job References:

39:1

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.” NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).
- The phrase “I will be their God and they will be my people” could also be translated as “I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [create](#), [false god](#), [God the Father](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [false god](#), [Son of God](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 1:7](#)
- [1 Samuel 10:7-8](#)
- [1 Timothy 4:10](#)

- Colossians 1:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 3:1-2
- Genesis 1:2
- Hosea 4:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 2:20
- Jeremiah 5:5
- John 1:3
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Lamentations 3:43
- Micah 4:5
- Philippians 2:6
- Proverbs 24:12
- Psalms 47:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 1:1 **God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- 1:15 **God** made man and woman in his own image.
- 5:3 “I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you.”
- 9:14 **God** said, “I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ Also tell them, ‘I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.’”
- 10:2 Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt’s gods.
- 16:1 The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- 22:7 “You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!”
- 24:9 There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- 25:7 “Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him.”
- 28:1 “There is only one who is good, and that is **God**.”
- 49:9 But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- 50:16 But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0136, H0305, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G01120, G05160, G09320, G09350, G10960, G11400, G20980, G21240, G21280, G21500, G21520, G21530, G22990, G23040, G23050, G23120, G23130, G23140, G23150, G23160, G23170, G23180, G23190, G23200, G33610, G37850, G41510, G52070, G53770, G54630, G55370, G55380

Job References:

1:1; 1:5; 1:6; 1:8; 1:9; 1:16; 1:22; 2:1; 2:3; 2:9; 2:10; 3:4; 3:23; 4:9; 4:17; 5:8; 5:17; 6:4; 6:8; 6:9; 8:3; 8:5; 8:13; 8:20; 9:2; 9:13; 10:2; 11:5; 11:6; 11:7; 12:4; 12:6; 13:3; 13:7; 13:8; 15:4; 15:8; 15:11; 15:13; 15:25; 16:11; 16:20; 16:21; 18:21; 19:6; 19:21; 19:22; 19:26; 20:15; 20:29; 21:9; 21:14; 21:19; 21:22; 22:2; 22:12; 22:13; 22:17; 22:26; 23:16; 24:12; 25:4; 27:2; 27:3; 27:8; 27:9; 27:10; 27:11; 27:13; 28:23; 29:2; 29:4; 31:2; 31:6; 31:14; 31:23; 31:28; 32:2; 32:13; 33:6; 33:12; 33:14; 33:26; 33:29; 34:5; 34:9; 34:10; 34:12; 34:23; 34:31; 34:37; 35:2; 35:10; 35:13; 36:2; 36:5; 36:22; 36:26; 37:5; 37:10; 37:14; 37:15; 37:22; 38:7; 38:41; 39:17; 40:2; 40:9; 40:19

God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

Definition:

The terms “God the Father” and “heavenly Father” refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is “Father,” used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase “God the Father,” it is best to translate “Father” with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term “heavenly Father” could be translated by “Father who lives in heaven” or “Father God who lives in heaven” or “God our Father from heaven.”
- Usually “Father” is capitalized when it, refers to God.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [ancestor](#), [God](#), [heaven](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [Son of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 8:4-6](#)
- [1 John 2:1](#)
- [1 John 2:23](#)
- [1 John 3:1](#)
- [Colossians 1:1-3](#)
- [Ephesians 5:18-21](#)
- [Luke 10:22](#)
- [Matthew 5:16](#)
- [Matthew 23:9](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [24:9](#)  There is only one God. But John heard **God the Father** speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- [29:9](#)  Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly Father** will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- [37:9](#)  Then Jesus looked up to heaven and said, “**Father**, thank you for hearing me.”
- [40:7](#)  Then Jesus cried out, “It is finished! **Father**, I give my spirit into your hands.”
- [42:10](#)  “So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of **the Father**, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- [43:8](#)  “Jesus is now exalted to the right hand of **God the Father**.”
- [50:10](#)  “Then the righteous ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of **God their Father**.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0002, G39620

Job References:

[29:16](#); [30:1](#); [31:18](#); [42:15](#)

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term “godly” is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. “Godliness” is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms “ungodly” and “godless” describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called “ungodliness” or “godlessness.”

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, “godless” and “godlessness” may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “the godly” could be translated as “godly people” or “people who obey God.” (See: [nominaladj](#))
- The adjective “godly” could be translated as “obedient to God” or “righteous” or “pleasing to God.”
- The phrase “in a godly manner” could be translated as “in a way that obeys God” or “with actions and words that please God.”
- Ways to translate “godliness” could include “acting in a way that pleases God” or “obeying God” or “living in a righteous manner.”
- Depending on the context, the term “ungodly” could be translated as “displeasing to God” or “immoral” or “disobeying God.”
- The terms “godless” and “godlessness” literally mean that the people are “without God” or “having no thought of God” or “acting in a way that does not acknowledge God.”
- Other ways to translate “ungodliness” or “godlessness” could be “wickedness” or “evil” or “rebellion against God”.

(See also [evil](#), [honor](#), [obey](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- [Job 27:10](#)
- [Proverbs 11:9](#)
- [Acts 3:12](#)
- [1 Timothy 1:9-11](#)
- [1 Timothy 4:7](#)
- [2 Timothy 3:12](#)
- [Hebrews 12:14-17](#)
- [Hebrews 11:7](#)
- [1 Peter 4:18](#)
- [Jude 1:16](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G05160, G07630, G07640, G07650, G21240, G21500, G21520, G21530, G23160, G23170

Job References:

[1:intro](#); [8:13](#); [13:16](#); [15:34](#); [17:8](#); [20:5](#); [27:8](#); [34:30](#); [36:13](#)

gold, golden

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term “golden” or “gold-covered” or “gold-overlaid” could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as “gold-colored,” which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: [altar](#), [ark of the covenant](#), [false god](#), [silver](#), [tabernacle](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:7](#)
- [1 Timothy 2:8-10](#)
- [2 Chronicles 1:15](#)
- [Acts 3:6](#)
- [Daniel 2:32](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G55520, G55530, G55540, G55570

Job References:

[3:15](#); [22:24](#); [22:25](#); [23:10](#); [28:1](#); [28:6](#); [28:15](#); [28:16](#); [28:17](#); [28:19](#); [31:24](#); [36:19](#); [37:22](#); [42:11](#)

good, right, pleasant, better, best

Definition:

The term “good” generally refers to a positive evaluation of the quality of something or someone, often in a moral or emotional sense. However, the term conveys various nuances throughout the Bible depending on the context.

- Something that is “good” could be emotionally pleasant, morally right, excellent, helpful, suitable, or profitable.
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone or “cause someone to prosper.”
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: [righteous](#), [prosper](#), [evil](#))

Bible References:

- [Galatians 5:22-24](#)
- [Genesis 1:12](#)
- [Genesis 2:9](#)
- [Genesis 2:17](#)
- [James 3:13](#)
- [Romans 2:4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:4](#) God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- [1:11](#) God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.
- [1:12](#) Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”

- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- **8:12** “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good!**”
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.
- **28:1** “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H0145, H0155, H0202, H0239, H0410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G00140, G00150, G00180, G00190, G05150, G07440, G08650, G09790, G13800, G20950, G20970, G21060, G21070, G21080, G21090, G21140, G21150, G21330, G21400, G21620, G21630, G21740, G22930, G25650, G25670, G25700, G25730, G28870, G29860, G31400, G36170, G37760, G41470, G46320, G46740, G48510, G52230, G52240, G53580, G55420, G55430, G55440

Job References:

2:10; 7:7; 9:25; 10:3; 13:9; 21:25; 22:18; 22:21; 24:21; 30:12; 30:26; 33:12; 34:4; 36:11; 42:7; 42:8

govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha

Definition:

A “governor” is a person who rules over a large area of land (such as a territory, region, or province) within a nation or empire.

- In the Old Testament, the term “Tirshatha” is a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Persian province.
- In the New Testament, the term “proconsul” is a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Roman province.
- In Bible times, governors were appointed by a king or emperor and were under his authority.
- A “government” consists of all the rulers who govern a certain country or empire. These rulers make laws that guide the behavior of their citizens so that there is peace, safety, and prosperity for all the people of that nation.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word “governor” can also be translated as “ruler” or “overseer” or “regional leader” or “one who rules over a small territory.”
- Depending on the context, the term “govern” could also be translated as “rule over” or “lead” or “manage” or “supervise.”
- The term “governor” should be translated differently than the terms for “king” or “emperor”, since a governor was a less powerful ruler who was under their authority.
- The term “proconsul” could also be translated as “Roman governor” or “Roman provincial ruler.”

(See also: [authority](#), [king](#), [power](#), [province](#), [Rome](#), [ruler](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:9-10](#)
- [Acts 23:22](#)
- [Acts 26:30](#)
- [Mark 13:9-10](#)
- [Matthew 10:18](#)
- [Matthew 27:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0324, H1777, H2280, H4951, H5148, H5460, H6346, H6347, H6486, H7989, H8269, H8660, G04450, G04460, G07460, G14810, G22320, G22330, G22300, G42320

Job References:

34:17

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word “grace” refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term “gracious” describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God’s grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to “find grace” is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that “grace” could be translated include “divine kindness” or “God’s favor” or “God’s kindness and forgiveness for sinners” or “merciful kindness.”
- The term “gracious” could be translated as “full of grace” or “kind” or “merciful” or “mercifully kind.”
- The expression “he found grace in the eyes of God” could be translated as “he received mercy from God” or “God mercifully helped him” or “God showed his favor to him” or “God was pleased with him and helped him.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 4:33](#)
- [Acts 6:8](#)
- [Acts 14:4](#)
- [Colossians 4:6](#)
- [Colossians 4:18](#)
- [Genesis 43:28-29](#)
- [James 4:7](#)
- [John 1:16](#)
- [Philippians 4:21-23](#)
- [Revelation 22:20-21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G21430, G54850, G55430

Job References:

[19:17](#); [33:24](#); [42:intro](#)

grain, grainfields

Definition:

The term “grain” usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word “corn” to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, “corn” only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: [head](#), [wheat](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 42:3](#)
- [Genesis 42:26-28](#)
- [Genesis 43:1-2](#)
- [Luke 6:2](#)
- [Mark 2:24](#)
- [Matthew 13:7-9](#)
- [Ruth 1:22](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G02480, G25900, G34500, G46210, G47190

Job References:

[5:26](#); [24:24](#)

grape, grapevine

Definition:

A grape is a small, round, smooth-skinned berry fruit that grows in clusters on vines. The juice of grapes is used in making wine.

- There are different colors of grapes, such as light green, purple, or red.
- Individual grapes can be around one to three centimeters in size.
- People grow grapes in gardens called vineyards. These normally consist of long rows of vines.
- Grapes were a very important food during Bible times and having vineyards was a sign of wealth.
- In order to keep grapes from rotting, people would often dry them. Dried grapes are called “raisins” and they were used to make raisin cakes.
- Jesus told a parable about a grape vineyard to teach his disciples about God’s kingdom.

(See also: [vine](#), [vineyard](#), [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 23:24](#)
- [Hosea 9:10](#)
- [Job 15:33](#)
- [Luke 6:43-44](#)
- [Matthew 7:15-17](#)
- [Matthew 21:33](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0811, H0891, H1154, H1155, H1210, H3196, H5955, H6025, H6528, G02880, G47180

Job References:

[15:33](#)

grave, gravedigger, tomb, burial place

Definition:

The terms “tomb” and “grave” refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A “burial place” is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews sometimes used natural caves as tombs, and sometimes they dug caves into rock in the side of a hill.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include “cave” or “hole in the side of a hill.”
- The phrase “the grave” is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: [bury](#), [death](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:29-31](#)
- [Genesis 23:6](#)
- [Genesis 50:5](#)
- [John 19:41](#)
- [Luke 23:53](#)
- [Mark 5:1-2](#)
- [Matthew 27:53](#)
- [Romans 3:13](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [32:4](#) The man lived among the **tombs** in the area.
- [37:6](#) Jesus asked them, “Where have you put Lazarus?” They told him, “In the **tomb**. Come and see.”
- [37:7](#) The **tomb** was a cave with a stone rolled in front of its opening.
- [40:9](#) Then Joseph and Nicodemus, two Jewish leaders who believed Jesus was the Messiah, asked Pilate for Jesus’ body. They wrapped his body in cloth and placed it in a **tomb** cut out of rock. Then they rolled a large stone in front the **tomb** to block the opening.

- [41:4](#) He (the angel) rolled away the stone that was covering the entrance to the **tomb** and sat on it. The soldiers guarding the **tomb** were terrified and fell to the ground like dead men.
- [41:5](#) When the women arrived at the **tomb**, the angel told them, “Do not be afraid. Jesus is not here. He has risen from the dead, just like he said he would! Look in the **tomb** and see.” The women looked into the **tomb** and saw where Jesus’ body had been laid. His body was not there!

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G34180, G34190, G50280

Job References:

[3:22](#); [5:26](#); [10:19](#); [17:1](#); [21:32](#)

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term “guilt” refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To “be guilty” means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of “guilty” is “innocent.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate “guilt” as “the weight of sin” or “the counting of sins.”
- Ways to translate to “be guilty” could include a word or phrase that means, to “be at fault” or “having done something morally wrong” or “having committed a sin.”

(See also: [innocent](#), [iniquity](#), [punish](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 28:36-38](#)
- [Isaiah 6:7](#)
- [James 2:10-11](#)
- [John 19:4](#)
- [Jonah 1:14](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [39:2](#) They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- [39:11](#) After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, “I find no **guilt** in this man.” But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “Crucify him!” Pilate replied, “He is not **guilty**.” But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, “He is not **guilty**!”
- [40:4](#) Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Don’t you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.”
- [49:10](#) Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0816, H0817, H0818, H5352, H5355, H7563, G03380, G17770, G37840, G52670

Job References:

[21:19](#); [31:33](#)

Hades, Sheol

Definition:

The terms “Hades” (in Greek) and “Sheol” (in Hebrew) are proper names for the place where the spirits of dead people would go after they had died.

- In these ancient cultures, people thought of this as an underground dwelling place where the spirits of dead people existed in a shadowy, semi-conscious form.
- Although these terms are place names, in the Bible they often mean the same thing as “death” or “the grave.”
- Throughout most of biblical history, “Sheol” and “Hades” refer to a neutral place where all of the dead go to await judgment, both the righteous and the unrighteous. In the New Testament, however, “Hades” begins to be seen as a place for only the unrighteous, in contrast with “Abraham’s side” (Luke 16:22) or “paradise” (Luke 23:43), which describe the place for the righteous.

Translation Suggestions

- Both “Sheol” and “Hades” can be translated in various ways, depending on the context. Some possibilities include: “place of the dead,” “place for dead spirits,” “the underworld,” “the pit,” “the grave,” or “death.”
- Some translations keep the proper names “Sheol” and “Hades,” spelling them to fit the sound patterns of the language of translation. (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#)).
- A phrase could also be added to each term to explain it. Examples of doing this are, “Sheol, place where dead people are” and “Hades, place of death.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [death](#), [heaven](#), [hell](#), [tomb](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:31](#)
- [Genesis 44:29](#)
- [Jonah 2:2](#)
- [Luke 10:15](#)
- [Luke 16:23](#)
- [Matthew 11:23](#)
- [Matthew 16:18](#)
- [Revelation 1:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7585, G00860

Job References:

[7:9](#); [11:8](#); [14:13](#); [17:13](#); [17:16](#); [21:13](#); [24:19](#); [26:6](#)

hail, hailstone, hailstorm

Definition:

This term usually refers to lumps of frozen water that fall from the sky. Although spelled the same way in English, a different word, “hail” is used in greeting someone and can mean, “hello” or “greetings to you.”

- Hail that comes down from the sky is in the form of balls or chunks of ice called “hailstones.”
- Usually hailstones are small (only a few centimeters wide), but sometimes there are hailstones that are as big as 20 centimeters wide and that weigh over a kilogram.
- The book of Revelation in the New Testament describes enormous hailstones weighing 50 kilograms that God will cause to fall on earth when he judges people for their wickedness in the end times.
- The word “hail” that is a formal greeting in older English literally means “rejoice” and could be translated as “Greetings!” or “Hello!”

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

Bible References:

- [Matthew 27:29](#)
- [Matthew 28:8-10](#)
- [Psalms 78:48](#)
- [Psalms 148:8](#)
- [Revelation 8:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0068, H0417, H1258, H1259, G54630, G54640

Job References:

[38:22](#)

hang, hung

Definition:

The term “hang” means to suspend something or someone above the ground.

- In modern times, death by hanging is usually done by tying a rope around a person’s neck and suspending him from an elevated object until he dies. This elevated object can be any number of things, such as a tree or a gallows, that is, a platform built specifically for the purpose of hanging a person in order to kill him.
- In biblical times, however, ancient cultures may not have killed people by hanging in precisely the same way. For example, Jesus died while hanging on a wooden cross (sometimes called a “tree”), but there was nothing around his neck. The soldiers suspended him by nailing his hands (or wrists) and his feet to the cross.
- Some ancient cultures “hung” a person by impaling him on a wooden pole in such a way that he was suspended above the ground so that he could not escape. The person would be left there until he died.
- For many references to death by “hanging” in the Bible, the specific means of death is unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 17:23 
- Acts 10:39 
- Galatians 3:13 
- Genesis 40:22 
- Matthew 27:3-5 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2614, H3363, H8518, G05190

Job References:

[26:7](#)

hard, harden, harder, hardness

Definition:

The term “hard” generally refers to something that is persistent, or unyielding.

- The use of “hard” (in various forms) with “heart” refers to people being stubbornly unrepentant or disobedient (usually) to God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “hard” could also be translated as “rebellious” or “stubborn” or “obstinate” or “unyielding” depending on the context.
- The terms “hardness” or “hardness of heart” or “hard heart” could be translated as “stubbornness” or “persistent rebellion” or “rebellious attitude” or “stubborn disobedience” or “stubbornly not repenting.”
- The phrase “hard of neck” could also be translated as “obstinate” or “rebellious”
- The term “hardened” could also be translated as “stubbornly unrepentant” or “refusing to obey.”
- “Do not harden your heart” could be translated as “do not refuse to repent” or “do not stubbornly keep disobeying.”
- Other ways to translate “hard-headed” or “hard-hearted” could include “stubbornly disobedient” or “continuing to disobey” or “refusing to repent” or “always rebelling.”

(See also: [disobey](#), [evil](#), [stiff-necked](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

[9:4](#); [38:38](#); [41:24](#)

harp, harpist

Definition:

A harp is a stringed musical instrument, that usually consists of a large open frame with vertical strings.

- In Bible times, fir wood was used to make harps and other musical instruments.
- Harps were often held in the hands and played while walking.
- In many places in the Bible, harps are mentioned as instruments that were used to praise and worship God.
- David wrote several psalms which were set to harp music.
- He also played a harp for King Saul, to soothe the king's troubled spirit.

(See also: [David](#), [fir](#), [psalm](#), [Saul \(OT\)](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 15:16-18](#)
- [Amos 5:23-24](#)
- [Daniel 3:5](#)
- [Psalm 33:1-3](#)
- [Revelation 5:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3658, H5035, H5059, H7030, G27880, G27890, G27900

Job References:

[21:12](#); [30:31](#)

harvest, reap

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term “reap” means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb to “harvest” could be translated as to “gather in” or to “pick up” or to “collect.”

(See also: firstfruits, festival, good news)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Isaiah 17:11
- James 5:7-8
- Leviticus 19:9
- Matthew 9:38
- Ruth 1:22
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Matthew 6:25-26
- Matthew 13:30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G02700, G23250, G23260, G23270

Job References:

[4:8](#); [5:5](#); [24:6](#); [31:12](#)

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we cannot directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:22-24](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 1:8-10](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:17](#)
- [Deuteronomy 9:1](#)
- [Ephesians 6:9](#)
- [Genesis 1:1](#)
- [Genesis 7:11](#)
- [John 3:12](#)
- [John 3:27](#)
- [Matthew 5:18](#)
- [Matthew 5:46-48](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:2](#) They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- [14:11](#) He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- [23:7](#) Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- [29:9](#) Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- [37:9](#) Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- [42:11](#) Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G09320, G20320, G33210, G37700, G37710, G37720

Job References:

[1:16](#); [2:12](#); [9:8](#); [11:8](#); [12:7](#); [14:12](#); [15:15](#); [16:19](#); [20:6](#); [20:27](#); [22:12](#); [22:14](#); [26:11](#); [26:13](#); [28:21](#); [28:24](#); [35:5](#); [35:11](#); [37:3](#); [37:18](#); [37:21](#); [38:29](#); [38:33](#); [38:37](#); [41:11](#)

Holy One

Definition:

The term “Holy One” is a title in the Bible that almost always refers to God.

- In the Old Testament, this title often occurs in the phrase “Holy One of Israel.”
- In the New Testament, Jesus is also referred to as the “Holy One.”
- The term “holy one” is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to an angel.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal term is “the Holy” (with “One” being implied.) Many languages (like English) will translate this with the implied noun included (such as “One” or “God”).
- This term could also be translated as “God, who is holy” or “the Set Apart One.”
- The phrase “the Holy One of Israel” could be translated as “the Holy God whom Israel worships” or “the Holy One who rules Israel.”
- It is best to translate this term using the same word or phrase that is used to translate “holy.”

(See also: [holy](#), [God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 2:20](#)
- [2 Kings 19:22](#)
- [Acts 2:27](#)
- [Acts 3:13-14](#)
- [Isaiah 5:15-17](#)
- [Isaiah 41:14](#)
- [Luke 4:33-34](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2623, H0376, H6918, G00400, G37410

Job References:

[6:10](#)

Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Definition:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as “the Spirit” and “Spirit of Yahweh” and “Spirit of truth.”
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God’s Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God’s will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate “holy” and “spirit.”
- Ways to translate this term could also include “Pure Spirit” or “Spirit who is Holy” or “God the Spirit.”

(See also: [holy](#), [spirit](#), [God](#), [Lord](#), [God the Father](#), [Son of God](#), [gift](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 10:10](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:7-8](#)
- [Acts 8:17](#)
- [Galatians 5:25](#)
- [Genesis 1:1-2](#)
- [Isaiah 63:10](#)
- [Job 33:4](#)
- [Matthew 12:31](#)
- [Matthew 28:18-19](#)
- [Psalms 51:10-11](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:1](#) But **God’s Spirit** was there over the water.

- [24:8](#) When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- [26:1](#) After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- [26:3](#) Jesus read, "God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed."
- [42:10](#) "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- [43:3](#) They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- [43:8](#) "And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are now seeing and hearing."
- [43:11](#) Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit**."
- [45:1](#) He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G00400, G41510

Job References:

[33:4](#); [34:14](#)

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms “holy” and “holiness” refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term “unholy” means “not holy.” It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called “unholy” could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term “sacred” describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term “sacred” was often said to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as “religious.”
- “Sacred songs” and “sacred music” refer to music that was sung or played for God’s glory. This could be translated as “music for worshiping Yahweh” or “songs that praise God.”
- The phrase “sacred duties” referred to the “religious duties” or “rituals” that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”

- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”
- Ways to translate “unholy” could include “not holy” or “not belonging to God” or “not honoring to God” or “not godly.”
- In some contexts, “unholy” could be translated as “unclean.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [consecrate](#), [sanctify](#), [set apart](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 28:22](#)
- [2 Kings 3:2](#)
- [Lamentations 4:1](#)
- [Ezekiel 20:18-20](#)
- [Matthew 7:6](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Acts 7:33](#)
- [Acts 11:8](#)
- [Romans 1:2](#)
- [2 Corinthians 12:3-5](#)
- [Colossians 1:22](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 3:13](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:7](#)
- [2 Timothy 3:15](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [1:16](#) He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- [9:12](#) “You are standing on **holy** ground.”
- [13:2](#) “If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation.”
- [13:5](#) “Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**.”
- [22:5](#) “So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God.”
- [50:2](#) As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G00370, G00380, G00400, G00400, G00410, G00420, G04620, G18590, G21500, G24120, G24130, G28390, G37410, G37420

Job References:

[5:1](#); [15:15](#); [25:intro](#)

honey, honeycomb

Definition:

“Honey” is the sweet, sticky, edible substance that honeybees make out of flower nectar.

Honeycomb is the waxy frame where the bees store honey.

- Depending on the kind, honey can be yellowish or brownish in color.
- Honey can be found in the wild, such as in the hollow of a tree, or wherever bees make a nest. People also raise bees in hives in order to produce honey to eat or sell, but probably the honey mentioned in the Bible was wild honey.
- Three people that the Bible specifically mentions as eating wild honey were Jonathan, Samson, and John the Baptist.
- This term is often used figuratively to describe something that is sweet or very pleasurable. For example, God’s words and decrees are said to be “sweeter than honey.” (See also: [Simile](#), [Metaphor](#))
- Sometimes a person’s words are described as seeming sweet like honey, but instead result in deceiving and harming others.

(See also: [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [Jonathan](#), [Philistines](#), [Samson](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 14:1-3](#)
- [Deuteronomy 6:3](#)
- [Exodus 13:3-5](#)
- [Joshua 5:6](#)
- [Proverbs 5:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1706, H3293, H3295, H5317, H6688, G31920

Job References:

[20:17](#)

honor

Definition:

The terms “honor” and “to honor” refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms “honor” and “glory” are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “honor” could include “respect” or “esteem” or “high regard.”
- The term to “honor” could be translated as to “show special respect to” or to “cause to be praised” or to “show high regard for” or to “highly value.”

(See also: [dishonor](#), [glory](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 2:8](#)
- [Acts 19:17](#)
- [John 4:44](#)
- [John 12:26](#)
- [Mark 6:4](#)
- [Matthew 15:6](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G08200, G13910, G13920, G17840, G21510, G25700, G31700, G44110, G45860, G50910, G50920, G50930, G53990

Job References:

[14:21](#)

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated a, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: [bless](#), [confidence](#), [good](#), [obey](#), [trust](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 29:14-15](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 2:19](#)
- [Acts 24:14-16](#)
- [Acts 26:6](#)
- [Acts 27:20](#)
- [Colossians 1:5](#)
- [Job 11:20](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0982, H0983, H0986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G00910, G05600, G16790, G16800, G20700

Job References:

4:6; 5:16; 6:19; 7:6; 8:13; 11:18; 11:20; 13:15; 14:7; 14:19; 17:13; 17:15; 19:10; 27:8; 30:26; 31:24; 41:9

horn, horned

Definition:

Horns are permanent, hard, pointed growths on the heads of many types of animals, including cattle, sheep, goats, and deer.

- The horn of a ram (male sheep) was made into a musical instrument called a “ram’s horn” or “shofar,” which was blown for special events such as religious festivals.
- This term should be translated with a word that is different from the word that refers to a trumpet.
- God told the Israelites to make a horn-shaped projection on each of the four corners of the incense and brazen altars. Although these projections were called “horns,” they were not actually animal horns.
- The term “horn” was sometimes used to refer to a “flask” that was shaped like a horn and was used for holding water or oil. A flask of oil was used for anointing a king, as Samuel did with David.

(See also: [authority](#), [cow](#), [deer](#), [goat](#), [power](#), [royal](#), [sheep](#), [trumpet](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 15:27-28](#)
- [1 Kings 1:39](#)
- [2 Samuel 22:3](#)
- [Jeremiah 17:1](#)
- [Psalms 22:21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3104, H7160, H7161, H7162, H7782, G27680

Job References:

[16:15](#); [39:24](#); [39:25](#)

horror, horrible, object of horror

Definition:

The term “horror” refers to a very intense feeling of fear or terror. The person who is feeling horror is said to be “horrified.”

- Horror is more dramatic and intense than ordinary fear.
- Usually when someone is horrified they are also in shock or stunned.

(See also: [fear](#), [terror](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 28:37](#) 
- [Ezekiel 23:33](#) 
- [Jeremiah 2:12-13](#) 
- [Job 21:4-6](#)
- [Psalms 55:5](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1091, H1763, H2189, H4032, H4923, H5892, H6343, H6427, H7588, H8047, H8074, H8175, H8178, H8186

Job References:

[18:20](#)

horse, warhorse, horseback, stallion, steed, mare

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for war and for transporting people. A stallion is a male horse and a mare is a female horse. “Steed” is a poetic word referring to a horse that is powerful or fast.

- Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders.
- In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon’s great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had.
- Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.
- Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided.

(See also: [chariot](#), [donkey](#), [Solomon](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 18:4](#)
- [2 Kings 2:11](#)
- [Exodus 14:23-25](#)
- [Ezekiel 23:5-7](#)
- [Zechariah 6:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G24620

Job References:

[39:18](#); [39:19](#)

hour, moment

Definition:

The term “hour” is often used in the Bible to tell what time of day a certain event took place. It is also used figuratively to mean “time” or “moment.”

- The Jews counted daylight hours starting at sunrise (around 6 AM). For example, “the ninth hour” meant “around three in the afternoon.”
- Nighttime hours were counted starting at sunset (around 6 PM). For example, “the third hour of the night” meant “around nine in the evening” in our present-day system.
- Since references to time in the Bible will not correspond exactly to the present-day time system, phrases such as “around nine” or “about six o’clock” could be used.
- Some translations might add phrases like “in the evening” or “in the morning” or “in the afternoon” to make it clear what time of day is being talked about.
- The phrase, “in that hour” could be translated as “at that time” or “in that moment.”
- Referring to Jesus, the expression “his hour had come” could be translated as “the time had come for him to” or “the appointed time for him had come.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:15](#)
- [John 4:51-52](#)
- [Luke 23:44](#)
- [Matthew 20:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8160, G56100

Job References:

[7:18](#); [20:5](#); [21:13](#); [34:20](#)

house

Definition:

The term “house” refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps.

- When referring to a building where people live and sleep the term “house” could be translated as “dwelling place” or “dwelling structure” or with another term that expresses the meaning.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1005, H1035, H1397, G36140, G36240

Job References:

[1:4](#); [1:13](#); [1:18](#); [1:19](#); [3:15](#); [4:19](#); [7:10](#); [8:14](#); [8:15](#); [8:17](#); [15:28](#); [17:13](#); [19:15](#); [20:19](#); [20:28](#); [21:9](#); [21:28](#); [22:18](#); [24:16](#); [27:18](#); [30:23](#); [38:20](#); [39:6](#); [42:11](#)

house, household, house of Israel, house of David

Definition:

The term “house,” in this sense, refers to “descendants.”

- The term “house,” in this sense, means “family” or “descendants,” and refers to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase “house of David” refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The phrase “house of Israel” can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “people” or “family” or “descendants.”
- The phrase “house of David” could be translated as “clan of David” or “family of David” or “descendants of David.” Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate “house of Israel” could include “people of Israel” or “Israel’s descendants” or “Israelites.”

(See also: [descendant](#), [house of David](#), [kingdom of Israel](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

[21:21](#)

household, house

Definition:

The term “household” refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Used in this sense, the term “house” means “household” and refers to all the people who live together in one house or in a multi-structure home compound (whether buildings or tents), including family members and all their servants.
- Managing a household would have involved directing the servants and also taking care of the property.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “family.”
- Depending on the context, the phrase “your household” could be translated as “those who live in your house” or “your family.”

(See also: [house dwelling structure](#) , [house descendants nation](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1397, G36090, G36095, G36140, G36150, G36240

Job References:

[1:10](#)

humble, humbled, humility

Definition:

The term “humble” describes a person who does not think of himself as better than others. He is not proud or arrogant. Humility is the quality of being humble.

- To be humble before God means to understand one’s weakness and imperfection in comparison with his greatness, wisdom and perfection.
- When a person humbles himself, he puts himself in a position of lower importance.
- Humility is caring about the needs of others more than one’s own needs.
- Humility also means serving with a modest attitude when using one’s gifts and abilities.
- The phrase “be humble” could be translated as “do not be prideful.”
- “Humble yourself before God” could be translated as “Submit your will to God, recognizing his greatness.”

(See also: [proud](#))

Bible References:

- [James 1:21](#)
- [James 3:13](#)
- [James 4:10](#)
- [Luke 14:11](#)
- [Luke 18:14](#)
- [Matthew 18:4](#)
- [Matthew 23:12](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [17:2](#) David was a **humble** and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- [34:10](#) “God will **humble** everyone who is proud, and he will lift up whoever **humbles** himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1792, H3665, H6031, H6035, H6038, H6041, H6800, H6819, H7511, H7807, H7812, H8213, H8214, H8215, H8217, H8467, G08580, G42360, G42390, G42400, G50110, G50120, G50130, G53910

Job References:

[5:11](#); [30:11](#)

image, carved image, cast metal image, figure, carved figure, statue

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term “image” is a shortened form of “carved image.”

- A “carved image” or “carved figure” is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A “cast metal figure” is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term “image” when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term “image” could also be translated as “statue” or “engraved idol” or “carved religious object.”
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as “carved image” or “cast metal figure,” even in places where only the term “image” or “figure” is in the original text.
- Make sure it is clear that this term is different than the term used to refer to being in the image of God.

(See also: [false god](#), [God](#), [false god](#), [image of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 14:9-10](#)
- [Acts 7:43](#)
- [Isaiah 21:8-9](#)
- [Matthew 22:21](#)
- [Romans 1:23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0457, H1544, H2553, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G15040, G51790

Job References:

[4:16](#)

inherit, inheritance, heir

Definition:

The term “inherit” refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after a parent dies. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An “inheritance” is the things that are received, and an “heir” is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term “inherit” could be translated might include “receive” or “possess” or “come into possession of.”
- Ways to translate “inheritance” could include “promised gift” or “secure possession.”
- The term “heir” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “privileged child who receives the father’s possessions.”
- The term “heritage” could be translated as “inherited blessings.”

(See also: heir, Canaan, Promised Land, possess)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- 1 Peter 1:4
- 2 Samuel 21:3
- Acts 7:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16
- Galatians 5:21
- Genesis 15:7
- Hebrews 9:15
- Jeremiah 2:7
- Luke 15:11
- Matthew 19:29

- [Psalm 79:1](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:6](#) When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**.”
- [27:1](#) One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?”
- [35:3](#) “There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, ‘Father, I want my **inheritance** now!’ So the father divided his property between the two sons.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G28160, G28170, G28190, G28200

Job References:

[7:3](#); [13:26](#); [20:29](#); [27:13](#); [31:2](#); [42:15](#)

iniquity

Definition:

The term “iniquity” is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term “sin,” but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word “iniquity” literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include “perversity” and “depravity,” which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “iniquity” could be translated as “wickedness” or “perverse actions” or “harmful acts.”
- Often, “iniquity” occurs in the same text as the word “sin” and “transgression” so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: [sin](#), [transgress](#), [trespass](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 9:13](#)
- [Exodus 34:5-7](#)
- [Genesis 15:14-16](#)
- [Genesis 44:16](#)
- [Habakkuk 2:12](#)
- [Matthew 13:41](#)
- [Matthew 23:27-28](#)
- [Micah 3:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G00920, G00930, G04580, G38920, G41890

Job References:

[6:30](#); [7:21](#); [10:6](#); [10:14](#); [11:6](#); [11:11](#); [11:14](#); [13:23](#); [13:26](#); [14:17](#); [15:5](#); [15:16](#); [15:35](#); [20:27](#); [22:5](#); [22:15](#); [31:11](#); [31:28](#); [33:9](#); [34:8](#); [34:10](#); [34:22](#); [34:32](#); [34:36](#); [36:10](#)

innocent

Definition:

The term “innocent” means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term “innocent” is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking “innocent people.”
- In the Bible, “blood” can represent “killing,” so “innocent blood” refers to “killing people who did not deserve to die.”

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term “innocent” can be translated as “not guilty” or “not responsible” or “not to blame” for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as “who have done nothing wrong” or “who are not involved in evil.”
- “To shed innocent blood” can be translated as “to kill people who did not deserve to die.”

(See also: [guilt](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 4:4](#)
- [1 Samuel 19:5](#)
- [Acts 20:26](#)
- [Exodus 23:7](#)
- [Jeremiah 22:17](#)
- [Job 9:23](#)
- [Romans 16:18](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:6](#) After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- [40:4](#) One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**.”
- [40:8](#) When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, “Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G01210

Job References:

[4:7](#); [8:20](#); [9:23](#); [17:8](#); [22:19](#); [22:30](#); [27:17](#); [33:9](#)

inquire, inquiry

Definition:

The term “inquire” means to ask someone for information. The expression “inquire of” is often used to refer to asking God for wisdom or help.

- The Old Testament records several instances where people inquired of God.
- The word can also be used of a king or government official making a search through official written records.
- Depending on the context, “inquire” could be translated as “ask” or “ask for information.”
- The expression “inquire of Yahweh” could be translated as “ask Yahweh for guidance” or “ask Yahweh what to do.”
- To “inquire after” something could be translated as “ask questions about” or “ask for information about.”
- When Yahweh says “I will not be inquired of by you,” this could be translated as “I will not allow you to ask me for information” or “you will not be permitted to seek help from me.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:18 
- Ezekiel 20:1 
- Ezekiel 20:30-32 
- Ezra 7:14 
- [Job 10:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1240, H1245, H1875, G18300

Job References:

[8:8](#)

instruct, instruction, instructor

Definition:

The terms “instruct” and “instruction” refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To “give instructions” means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term “instruct” could also be translated as “tell” or “direct” or “teach” or “give instructions to.”
- The term “instructions” could be translated as “directions” or “explanations” or “what he has told you to do.”
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as “commands” or “orders.”

(See also: [command](#), [decree](#), [teach](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 14:4](#)
- [Genesis 26:5](#)
- [Hebrews 11:22](#)
- [Matthew 10:5](#)
- [Matthew 11:1](#)
- [Proverbs 1:30](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0241, H0376, H0559, H0631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G12560, G12990, G13190, G13210, G13780, G17810, G17850, G27270, G27530, G35590, G35600, G38110, G38520, G38530, G42640, G43670, G48220

Job References:

[4:3](#); [22:22](#); [32:7](#); [37:19](#); [42:4](#)

integrity

Definition:

The term “integrity” refers to being honest, with strong moral principles and behavior is said to have integrity.

- Having integrity also means choosing to do what is honest and right even when nobody else is watching.
- Certain characters in the Bible, such as Joseph and Daniel, showed integrity when they refused to do evil and chose to obey God.
- The book of Proverbs says that it is better to be poor and have integrity than to be rich and corrupt or dishonest.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “integrity” could also be translated as “honesty” or “moral uprightness” or “behaving truthfully” or “acting in a trustworthy, honest manner.”

(See also: [Daniel](#), [Joseph \(OT\)](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 9:4](#)
- [Job 2:3](#)
- [Job 4:6](#)
- [Proverbs 10:8-9](#)
- [Psalm 26:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3476, H6664, H6666, H8535, H8537, H8537, H8538, H8549, G45870

Job References:

[2:3](#); [2:9](#); [4:6](#); [27:5](#); [31:6](#)

intercede, intercession

Definition:

The terms “intercede” and “intercession” refer to making requests to someone on behalf of another person. In the Bible this usually refers to praying for other people.

- The expressions “make intercession for” and “intercede for” mean to make requests to God for the benefit of other people.
- The Bible teaches that the Holy Spirit intercedes for us, that is, he prays to God for us.
- A person intercedes for other people by making requests for them to someone in authority.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “intercede” could include “plead for” or “urge (someone) to do something (for someone else).”
- The noun “intercessions” could be translated as “appeals” or “requests” or “urgent prayers.”
- The phrase “make intercession for” could be translated as “make requests for the benefit of” or “make an appeal on behalf of” or “ask God to help” or “appeal to God to bless (someone).”

(See also: [pray](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 7:25-26](#)
- [Isaiah 53:12](#)
- [Jeremiah 29:6-7](#)
- [Romans 8:26-27](#)
- [Romans 8:33-34](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6293, G17830, G17930, G52410

Job References:

[16:intro](#)

interpret, interpretation, interpreter

Definition:

The terms “interpret” and “interpretation” refer to understanding and explaining the meaning of something that is not clear.

- Often in the Bible these terms are used in connection with explaining the meaning of dreams or visions.
- When the king of Babylon had some confusing dreams, God helped Daniel to interpret them and to explain their meanings.
- The “interpretation” of the dream is the “explanation” of the meaning of the dream.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes used dreams to reveal to people what would happen in the future. So the interpretations of those dreams were prophecies.
- The term “interpret” can also refer to figuring out the meaning of other things, such as figuring out what the weather will be like based on how cold or hot it is, how windy it is, and what the sky looks like.
- Ways to translate the term “interpret” could include, “figure out the meaning of” or “explain” or “give the meaning of.”
- The term “interpretation” could also be translated as “explanation” or “meaning.”

(See also: [Babylon](#), [Daniel](#), [dream](#), [prophet](#), [vision](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 12:10](#)
- [Daniel 4:4-6](#)
- [Genesis 40:4-5](#)
- [Judges 7:15-16](#)
- [Luke 12:56](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H3887, H6591, H6622, H6623, H7667, H7760, H7922, G12520, G13280, G13290, G13810, G19550, G20580, G31770, G47930

Job References:

[33:23](#)

iron

Definition:

Iron is a hard, slightly shiny metal that is used to make many things.

- In Bible times, iron was used to make coins, chains, furniture, tools, weapons, chariots, gates, nails and other things.
- Iron is a very strong metal.
- If your culture does not have iron you could translate this term with a general expression which describes it such as “hard metal” or “strong metal.”
- If your culture does not have iron you could translate the phrase “an iron tool” as “a tool made of hard metal” or “a strong metal tool.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: armor )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1270

Job References:

[19:24](#); [20:24](#); [28:2](#); [40:18](#); [41:27](#)

Job

Definition:

Job was a man who is described in the Bible as blameless and righteous before God. He is best known for persevering in his faith in God through times of terrible suffering.

- Job lived in the land of Uz, which was located somewhere east of the land of Canaan, possibly near the region of the Edomites.
- It is thought that he lived during the time of Esau and Jacob because one of Job's friends was a "Temanite," which was a people group named after Esau's grandson.
- The Old Testament book of Job tells about how Job and others responded to his suffering. It also gives God's viewpoint as the sovereign creator and ruler of the universe.
- After all the disasters, God eventually healed Job and gave him more children and wealth.
- The book of Job says that he was very old when he died.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Abraham](#), [Esau](#), [flood](#), [Jacob](#), [Noah](#), [people group](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 14:12-14](#)
- [James 5:9-11](#)
- [Job 1:1](#)
- [Job 3:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0347, G24920

Job References:

[1:1](#); [1:5](#); [1:8](#); [1:9](#); [1:14](#); [1:20](#); [1:22](#); [2:3](#); [2:7](#); [2:10](#); [2:11](#); [3:1](#); [3:2](#); [6:1](#); [9:1](#); [12:1](#); [16:1](#); [19:1](#); [21:1](#); [23:1](#); [26:1](#); [27:1](#); [29:1](#); [31:40](#); [32:1](#); [32:2](#); [32:3](#); [32:4](#); [32:12](#); [33:1](#); [33:31](#); [34:5](#); [34:7](#); [34:35](#); [34:36](#); [35:16](#); [37:14](#); [38:1](#); [40:1](#); [40:3](#); [40:6](#); [42:1](#); [42:7](#); [42:8](#); [42:9](#); [42:10](#); [42:12](#); [42:15](#); [42:16](#); [42:17](#)

Jordan River, Jordan

Definition:

The Jordan River is a river that flows from north to south, and forms the eastern boundary of the land that was called Canaan.

- Today, the Jordan River separates Israel on its west from Jordan on its east.
- The Jordan River flows through the Sea of Galilee and then empties into the Dead Sea.
- When Joshua led the Israelites into Canaan, they had to cross the Jordan River. It was too deep to cross normally, but God miraculously stopped the river from flowing so they could walk across the river bed.
- Often in the Bible the Jordan River is referred to as “the Jordan.”

(See also: [Canaan](#), [Salt Sea](#), [Sea of Galilee](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 32:9-10](#)
- [John 1:26-28](#)
- [John 3:25-26](#)
- [Luke 3:3](#)
- [Matthew 3:6](#)
- [Matthew 3:13-15](#)
- [Matthew 4:14-16](#)
- [Matthew 19:1-2](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [15:2](#) The Israelites had to cross the **Jordan River** to enter into the Promised Land.
- [15:3](#) After the people crossed the **Jordan River**, God told Joshua how to attack the powerful city of Jericho.
- [19:14](#) Elisha told him (Naaman) to dip himself seven times in the **Jordan River**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3383, G24460

Job References:

[40:23](#)

joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Definition:

joy

The term “joy” refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term “joyful” describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term “rejoice” means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as “be very happy” or “be very glad” or “be full of joy.”
- When Mary said “my soul rejoices in God my Savior,” she meant “God my Savior has made me very happy” or “I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “joy” could also be translated as “gladness” or “delight” or “great happiness.”
- The phrase, “be joyful” could be translated as “rejoice” or “be very glad” or it could be translated “be very happy in God’s goodness.”
- A person who is joyful could be described as “very happy” or “delighted” or “deeply glad.”
- A phrase such as “make a joyful shout” could be translated as “shout in a way that shows you are very happy.”
- A “joyful city” or “joyful house” could be translated as “city where joyful people live” or “house full of joyful people” or “city whose people are very happy.” (See: [metonymy](#))

Bible References:

- [Nehemiah 8:10](#)
- [Psalm 48:2](#)
- [Isaiah 56:6-7](#)

- [Jeremiah 15:15-16](#)
- [Matthew 2:9-10](#)
- [Luke 15:7](#)
- [Luke 19:37-38](#)
- [John 3:29](#)
- [Acts 16:32-34](#)
- [Romans 5:1-2](#)
- [Romans 15:30-32](#)
- [Galatians 5:23](#)
- [Philippians 4:10-13](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 1:6-7](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 5:16](#)
- [Philemon 1:4-7](#)
- [James 1:2](#)
- [3 John 1:1-4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [33:7](#) “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with **joy**.”
- [34:4](#) “The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field... Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field.”
- [41:7](#) The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G00200, G00210, G21650, G21670, G27440, G46400, G47960, G49130, G54630, G54790

Job References:

[3:6](#); [3:7](#); [3:22](#); [8:19](#); [20:5](#); [21:12](#); [22:19](#); [31:25](#); [31:29](#); [33:26](#); [39:21](#)

judge

Definition:

A judge is a person who decides what is right or wrong when there are disputes between people, usually in matters that pertain to the law.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a judge because he is the one perfect judge who makes the final decisions about what is right or wrong.
- After the people of Israel entered the land of Canaan and before they had kings to rule them, God appointed leaders called “judges” to lead them in times of trouble. Often these judges were military leaders who rescued the Israelites by defeating their enemies.
- The term “judge” could also be called “decision-maker” or “leader” or “deliverer” or “governor,” depending on the context.

(See also: [governor](#), [judge](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 4:8](#)
- [Acts 7:27](#)
- [Luke 11:19](#)
- [Luke 12:14](#)
- [Luke 18:1-2](#)
- [Matthew 5:25](#)
- [Ruth 1:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H6414, H6416, H6419, H8199, G03500, G12520, G13480, G29190, G29220, G29230

Job References:

[9:15](#); [9:24](#); [9:33](#); [12:17](#); [31:11](#); [31:28](#)

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right. However, these terms can also refer to actions performed by a person as the result of a decision, usually in the context of deciding that something is bad, wrong, or evil.

- The terms “judge” and “judgment” can also mean “to cause harm to” (usually because God has decided a person or nation’s actions are wicked).
- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: [decree](#), [judge](#), [judgment day](#), [just](#), [law](#), [law](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 4:17](#)
- [1 Kings 3:9](#)
- [Acts 10:42-43](#)
- [Isaiah 3:14](#)
- [James 2:4](#)
- [Luke 6:37](#)

• Micah 3:9-11

• Psalm 54:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 19:16 The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- 21:8 A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- 39:4 The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, “We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”
- 50:14 But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G01440, G03500, G09680, G11060, G12520, G13410, G13450, G13480, G13490, G29170, G29190, G29200, G29220, G29230, G42320

Job References:

9:32; 14:3; 19:29; 21:22; 22:4; 22:13; 23:7; 34:23; 36:17; 36:31; 40:8

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

“Just” and “justice” refer to treating people fairly according to God’s laws. Human laws that reflect God’s standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be “just” is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God’s eyes.
- To act “justly” means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God’s laws.
- To receive “justice” means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term “just” has the broader meaning of “righteous” or “following God’s laws.”

The terms “unjust” and “unjustly” refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An “injustice” is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being “partial” or “prejudiced” because he is not treating people equally.

The terms “justify” and “justification” refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- “Justification” refers to what God does when he forgives a person’s sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “just” could include “morally right” or “fair.”
- The term “justice” could be translated as “fair treatment” or “deserved consequences.”
- To “act justly” could be translated as “treat fairly” or “behave in a just way.”
- In some contexts, “just” could be translated as “righteous” or “upright.”

- Depending on the context, “unjust” could also be translated as “unfair” or “partial” or “unrighteous.”
- The phrase “the unjust” could be translated as “the unjust ones” or “unjust people” or “people who treat others unfairly” or “unrighteous people” or “people who disobey God.”
- The term “unjustly” could be translated as “in an unfair manner” or “wrongly” or “unfairly.”
- Ways to translate “injustice” could include, “wrong treatment” or “unfair treatment” or “acting unfairly.” (See: [abstractnouns](#))
- Other ways to translate “justify” could include “declare (someone) to be righteous” or “cause (someone) to be righteous.”
- The term “justification” could be translated as “being declared righteous” or “becoming righteous” or “causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “resulting in justification” could be translated as “so that God justified many people” or “which resulted in God causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “for our justification” could be translated as “in order that we could be made righteous by God.”

(See also: [forgive](#), [guilt](#), [judge](#), [righteous](#), [righteous](#))

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16 
- 1 Chronicles 18:14 
- Isaiah 4:3-4 
- Jeremiah 22:3 
- Ezekiel 18:16-17 
- Micah 3:8 
- Matthew 5:43-45 
- Matthew 11:19 
- Matthew 23:23-24 
- Luke 18:3 
- Luke 18:8 
- Luke 18:13-14 

- [Luke 21:20-22](#)
- [Luke 23:41](#)
- [Acts 13:38-39](#)
- [Acts 28:4](#)
- [Romans 4:1-3](#)
- [Galatians 3:6-9](#)
- [Galatians 3:11](#)
- [Galatians 5:3-4](#)
- [Titus 3:6-7](#)
- [Hebrews 6:10](#)
- [James 2:24](#)
- [Revelation 15:3-4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [17:9](#) David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- [18:13](#) Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- [19:16](#) They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- [50:17](#) Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G00910, G00930, G00940, G13420, G13440, G13450, G13460, G13470, G17380

Job References:

[5:16](#); [6:29](#); [6:30](#); [8:3](#); [9:19](#); [12:4](#); [19:7](#); [27:2](#); [27:5](#); [29:14](#); [31:13](#); [32:9](#); [33:32](#); [34:4](#); [34:5](#); [34:6](#); [34:12](#); [34:17](#); [35:2](#); [36:6](#); [36:17](#); [37:23](#); [42:intro](#)

kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman

Definition:

The term “kin” refers to a person’s blood relatives, considered as a group. The word “kinsman” refers specifically to a male relative.

- “Kin” can only refer to a person’s close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a “kinsman-redeemer.”
- This term “kin” could also be translated as “relative” or “family member.”

Bible References:

- Romans 16:9-11 
- Ruth 2:20 
- Ruth 3:9 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0251, H1350, H4129, H4130, H7138, H7607, G47730

Job References:

[19:14](#)

king, kingship

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “king” refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a particular group of people or a particular region of land (or both).

- In biblical times, a king was usually chosen to rule on the basis of family relation to the previous king(s). When a king died, usually his oldest son became the next king.
- The Bible often refers to God as a king who rules over the entire universe (in a general sense) and over his people (in a specific sense).
- The New Testament refers to Jesus as a king in various ways, including: “king of the Jews;” “king of Israel;” and “king of kings.”
- Depending on the context, the term “king” might also be translated as “supreme chief” or “sovereign ruler.”
- The phrase “king of kings” might be translated as “king who rules over all other kings” or “supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers.”

(See also: [authority](#), [Herod Antipas](#), [kingdom](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 6:15-16](#)
- [2 Kings 5:18](#)
- [2 Samuel 5:3](#)
- [Acts 7:9-10](#)
- [Acts 13:22](#)
- [John 1:49-51](#)
- [Luke 1:5](#)
- [Luke 22:24-25](#)
- [Matthew 5:35](#)
- [Matthew 14:9](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [8:6](#) One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- [16:1](#) The Israelites had no **king**, so everyone did what they thought was right for them.
- [16:18](#) Finally, the people asked God for a **king** like all the other nations had.

- [17:5](#) Eventually, Saul died in battle, and David became **king** of Israel. He was a good **king**, and the people loved him.
- [21:6](#) God's prophets also said that the Messiah would be a prophet, a priest, and a **king**.
- [48:14](#) David was the **king** of Israel, but Jesus is the **king** of the entire universe!

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4427, H4428, H4430, G09350, G09360

Job References:

[3:14](#); [12:18](#); [15:24](#); [18:14](#); [29:25](#); [34:18](#); [36:7](#); [41:34](#)

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to “kiss someone farewell” means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word “kiss” is used to mean “say goodbye to.” When Elisha said to Elijah, “Let me first go and kiss my father and mother,” he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 5:25-28](#) 
- [Genesis 27:26-27](#) 
- [Genesis 29:11](#) 
- [Genesis 31:28](#) 
- [Genesis 45:15](#) 
- [Genesis 48:10](#) 
- [Luke 22:48](#) 
- [Mark 14:45](#) 
- [Matthew 26:48](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G27050, G53680, G53700

Job References:

[31:27](#)

know, knew, knowledge, known, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

Used in this sense the term “know” and “knowledge” mean generally to understand something. It can also mean to be aware of a fact. The expression “to make known” means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with.”
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as “distinguish.” When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition “between.”
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with that person. The word for knowing facts should be used when translating this sense of the word “know.”

(See also: [know-relationship](#), [law](#), [reveal](#) , [understand](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1844, H1847, H3045, H3046, H3318, G00500, G00560, G03190, G10970, G11070, G11080, G11100, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G42670

Job References:

5:24; 5:25; 5:27; 7:10; 8:9; 9:2; 9:5; 9:21; 9:28; 10:2; 10:7; 10:13; 11:6; 11:8; 11:11; 12:9;
13:2; 13:18; 13:23; 14:21; 15:2; 15:9; 15:23; 18:21; 19:6; 19:14; 19:25; 19:29; 20:4; 20:20;
21:14; 21:19; 21:22; 21:27; 22:13; 23:3; 23:5; 23:10; 24:1; 24:16; 26:3; 26:4; 28:7; 28:11;
28:13; 28:23; 29:16; 30:23; 31:6; 31:40; 32:6; 32:10; 32:17; 32:22; 33:3; 34:2; 34:4; 34:33;
34:35; 35:15; 35:16; 36:3; 36:4; 36:12; 36:26; 37:5; 37:7; 37:15; 37:16; 38:2; 38:4; 38:5; 38:8;
38:12; 38:18; 38:21; 38:33; 39:1; 39:2; 41:20; 41:21; 42:2; 42:3

know, knew, knowledge, unknown

Definition:

Used in this sense the term “know” and “knowledge” and “knew” mean to be in relationship with a person.

- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- Jesus said in Matthew 7:23 that on the day when he judges everyone, he will say to some people, “I never knew you.” By saying “I never knew you,” he means that he was never in a personal relationship with them.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”
- When used of a man and a woman to “know” is often an euphemism that refers to having sexual intercourse.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this meaning of “know” could include “be acquainted with” or “be familiar with” or “be in relationship with.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with that person. The word for knowing a person and having a relationship with that person should be used when translating this sense of the word “know.”

(See also: know-information , reveal )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

[42:11](#)

labor, labors

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “labor” refers to the process of a woman giving birth.

- The phrase “in labor” is often used to describe a woman who is in the process of giving birth.
- The phrase “labor pains” refer to the pain which a woman experiences in the process of giving birth.
- In English, the word “labor” is used to describe the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Another way to translate the phrase “in labor” is “giving birth”

(See also: [labor pains](#) )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

[39:3](#); [39:16](#)

labor, labors, labored, laboring, laborer, work, hard work

Definition:

The term “labor” refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- Ways to translate “labor” could include “work” or “toil” or “hard work” or “difficult work” or to “work hard.”

(See also: hard )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3021, H4399, H4522, H4639, H5647, H5656, H5998, H6001, H6089, G20380, G20400, G20410, G28720, G28730

Job References:

[1:10](#); [10:3](#); [14:15](#); [23:9](#); [24:5](#); [34:19](#); [36:24](#); [39:11](#)

lament, lamentation

Definition:

The terms “lament” and “lamentation” refer to a strong expression of mourning, sorrow, or grief.

- Sometimes this includes deep regret for sin, or compassion for people who have experienced disaster.
- A lamentation could include moaning, weeping, or wailing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “lament” could be translated as to “deeply mourn” or to “wail in grief” or to “be sorrowful.”
- A “lamentation” (or a “lament”) could be translated as “loud wailing and weeping” or “deep sorrow” or “sorrowful sobbing” or “mournful moaning.”

Bible References:

- [Amos 8:9-10](#)
- [Ezekiel 32:1-2](#)
- [Jeremiah 22:18](#)
- [Job 27:15-17](#)
- [Lamentations 2:5](#)
- [Lamentations 2:8](#)
- [Micah 2:4](#)
- [Psalm 102:1-2](#)
- [Zechariah 11:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0056, H0421, H0578, H0592, H1058, H4553, H5091, H5092, H5594, H6088, H6969, H7015, H8567, G23540, G23550, G28700, G28750

Job References:

[27:15](#)

lamp

Definition:

The term “lamp” generally refers to something that produces light. The lamps used in Bible times were usually oil lamps.

The type of lamp that was used in Bible times is a small container with a fuel source, usually oil, that gives light when it burns.

- An ordinary oil lamp usually consisted of a common piece of pottery filled with olive oil, with a wick placed in the oil to burn.
- For some lamps, the pot or jar was oval, with one end pinched close together to hold the wick.
- An oil lamp could be carried or placed on a stand so that its light could fill a room or house.
- In scripture, lamps are used in several figurative ways as symbols of light and life.

(See also: [lampstand](#), [life](#), [light](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 11:36](#)
- [Exodus 25:3-7](#)
- [Luke 8:16-18](#)
- [Matthew 5:15](#)
- [Matthew 6:22](#)
- [Matthew 25:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3940, H3974, H4501, H5215, H5216, G29850, G30880

Job References:

[18:6](#); [21:17](#); [29:3](#)

law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God

Definition:

Most simply, the term “law” refers to a rule or instruction that should be followed. In the Bible, the term “law” is often used generally to refer to anything and everything God wants his people to obey and do. The specific term “law of Moses” refers to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey.

- Depending on the context, the “law” can refer to:
 - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
 - all the laws given to Moses
 - the first five books of the Old Testament
 - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as “scriptures” in the New Testament).
 - all of God’s instructions and will
- The phrase “the Law and the Prophets” is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or “Old Testament”)

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, “laws,” since they refer to many instructions.
- The term “law of Moses” could be translated as “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Depending on the context, “the law of Moses” could also be translated as “the law that God told to Moses” or “God’s laws that Moses wrote down” or “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Ways to translate “the law” or “law of God” or “God’s laws” could include “laws from God” or “God’s commands” or “laws that God gave” or “everything that God commands” or “all of God’s instructions.”
- The phrase “law of Yahweh” could also be translated as “Yahweh’s laws” or “laws that Yahweh said to obey” or “laws from Yahweh” or “things Yahweh commanded.”

(See also: [instruct](#), [Moses](#), [Ten Commandments](#), [lawful](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 15:6](#)
- [Daniel 9:13](#)
- [Exodus 28:42-43](#)

- [Ezra 7:25-26](#)
- [Galatians 2:15](#)
- [Luke 24:44](#)
- [Matthew 5:18](#)
- [Nehemiah 10:29](#)
- [Romans 3:20](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [13:7](#) God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.
- [13:9](#) Anyone who disobeyed **God's law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.
- [15:13](#) Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.
- [16:1](#) After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God's laws**.
- [21:5](#) In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.
- [27:1](#) Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"
- [28:1](#) Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G23160, G35510, G35650

Job References:

[1:intro](#)

Leviathan

Definition:

The term “Leviathan” refers to a very large, extinct animal mentioned in the earliest writings of the Old Testament, the books of Job, Psalms, and Isaiah.

- Leviathan is described as a large, snake-like creature, strong and fierce and able to make the water around it “boil.” The descriptions of it were similar to that of a dinosaur.
- Isaiah the prophet referred to Leviathan as “the gliding serpent”.
- Job wrote from firsthand knowledge of Leviathan, so the animal was most likely alive during his lifetime.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Isaiah](#), [Job](#), [serpent](#))

Bible References:

- [Job 3:8](#)
- [Psalms 104:25-26](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3882

Job References:

[3:8](#); [41:1](#)

lion, lioness

Definition:

A lion is a large, cat-like, that has animal, with powerful teeth and claws for killing and tearing apart its prey.

- Lions have powerful bodies and great speed to catch their prey. Their fur is short and golden-brown.
- Male lions have a mane of hair that encircles their heads.
- Lions kill other animals to eat them and can be dangerous to human beings.
- When King David was a boy, he killed lions that tried to attack the sheep he was caring for.
- Samson also killed a lion, with his bare hands.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [David](#), [leopard](#), [Samson](#), [sheep](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 11:22-23](#)
- [1 Kings 7:29](#)
- [Proverbs 19:12](#)
- [Psalms 17:12](#)
- [Revelation 5:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0738, H0739, H0744, H3715, H3833, H3918, H7826, H7830, G30230

Job References:

[4:10](#); [4:11](#); [10:16](#); [28:8](#); [38:39](#)

locust

Definition:

The term “locust” refers to a type of large, flying grasshopper that sometimes flies with many other of its kind in a very destructive swarm that eats all vegetation.

- Locusts and other grasshoppers are large, straight-winged insects with long, jointed back legs that give them the ability to jump a long distance way.
- In the Old Testament, swarming locusts were referred to figuratively as a symbol or picture of the overwhelming devastation that would come as a result of Israel’s disobedience.
- God sent locusts as one of the ten plagues against the Egyptians.
- The New Testament says that locusts were a main source of food for John the Baptist while he was living in the desert.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [captive](#), [Egypt](#), [Israel](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [plague](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 6:28](#)
- [Deuteronomy 28:38-39](#)
- [Exodus 10:3-4](#)
- [Mark 1:6](#)
- [Proverbs 30:27-28](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0697, H1357, H1462, H1501, H2284, H3218, H5556, H6767, G02000

Job References:

[39:20](#)

loins

Definition:

The term “loins” refers to the part of the body of an animal or person that is between the lower ribs and the hip bones, also known as the lower abdomen.

- The expression “gird up the loins” refers to preparing to work hard. It comes from the custom of tucking the bottom of one’s robe into a belt around the waist in order to move with ease.
- The term “loins” is often used in the Bible to refer to the lower back part of an animal that was sacrificed.
- In the Bible, the term “loins” often refers figuratively and euphemistically to a man’s reproductive organs as the source of his descendants. (See: [euphemism](#))
- The expression “will come from your loins” could also be translated as “will be your offspring” or “will be born from your seed” or “God will cause to come from you.” (See: [euphemism](#))
- When referring to a part of the body, this could also be translated as “abdomen” or “hips” or “waist,” depending on the context.

(See also: [descendant](#), [gird](#), [children](#) )

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:13](#) 
- [2 Chronicles 6:9](#) 
- [Deuteronomy 33:11](#) 
- [Genesis 37:34](#) 
- [Job 15:27](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2504, H3409, H3689, H4975, G37510

Job References:

[12:18](#); [31:20](#); [38:3](#); [40:7](#); [40:16](#)

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”
- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.
- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: [God](#), [Jesus](#), [ruler](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 39:2](#)
- [Joshua 3:9-11](#)
- [Psalms 86:15-17](#)
- [Jeremiah 27:4](#)
- [Lamentations 2:2](#)
- [Ezekiel 18:29](#)
- [Daniel 9:9](#)
- [Daniel 9:17-19](#)
- [Malachi 3:1](#)
- [Matthew 7:21-23](#)
- [Luke 1:30-33](#)
- [Luke 16:13](#)
- [Romans 6:23](#)
- [Ephesians 6:9](#)
- [Philippians 2:9-11](#)
- [Colossians 3:23](#)
- [Hebrews 12:14](#)
- [James 2:1](#)
- [1 Peter 1:3](#)
- [Jude 1:5](#)
- [Revelation 15:4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [25:5](#) But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, “In God’s word, he commands his people, ‘Do not test the **Lord** your God.’”
- [25:7](#) Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.’”
- [26:3](#) This is the year of the **Lord’s** favor.
- [27:2](#) The law expert replied that God’s law says, “Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind.”
- [31:5](#) Then Peter said to Jesus, “**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water”
- [43:9](#) “But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!”
- [47:3](#) By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- [47:11](#) Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0113, H0136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G02030, G06340, G09620, G12030, G29620

Job References:

[3:19](#); [28:28](#); [31:39](#)

lots, casting lots

Definition:

In the Bible, a “lot” is a marked object(s) used as a way of making a fair and/or random decision, usually for the purpose of selecting a specific person within a group. “Casting lots” refers to the process of using “lots” to make a fair and/or random decision.

- In modern times, some cultures “draw” or “pull out” lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is chosen.
- In biblical times, the objects cast (the “lots”) were probably small marked stones. It is unknown how the “lots” actually indicated a decision, but it probably involved dropping or throwing marked stones on the ground.
- The phrase “casting lots” can be translated as “tossing lots” or “throwing lots” or “rolling lots.” The translation of “cast” should not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- If a decision is made “by lot,” this could be translated as “by casting lots” or “by throwing lots,” etc.

(See also: [Elizabeth](#), [priest](#), [Zechariah \(OT\)](#), [Zechariah \(NT\)](#))

Bible References:

- [Jonah 1:7](#)
- [Luke 1:8-10](#)
- [Luke 23:34](#)
- [Mark 15:22](#)
- [Matthew 27:35-37](#)
- [Psalms 22:18-19](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1486, H5307, G28190, G29750

Job References:

[6:27](#)

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for “love” some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it does not benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
 - Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
 - When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
 - In the ULT, the word “love” refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
2. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
 - This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
 - The term can also be used in such contexts as, “They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet.” This means that they “like very much” or “greatly desire” to do that.
3. The word “love” can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word “love” in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, “devoted, faithful caring” or “care for unselfishly” or “love from God.” Make sure that the word used to translate God’s love can include giving up one’s own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word “love” describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means “like very much” or “care for” or “have strong affection for.”
- In contexts where the word “love” is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by “strongly prefer” or “like very much” or “greatly desire.”
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.

- Many languages must express “love” as an action. So for example, they might translate “love is patient, love is kind” as, “when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him.”

(See also: [covenant](#), [death](#), [sacrifice](#), [save](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 13:7](#)
- [1 John 3:2](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:10](#)
- [Galatians 5:23](#)
- [Genesis 29:18](#)
- [Isaiah 56:6](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:2](#)
- [John 3:16](#)
- [Matthew 10:37](#)
- [Nehemiah 9:32-34](#)
- [Philippians 1:9](#)
- [Song of Songs 1:2](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [27:2](#) The law expert replied that God’s law says, “**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself.”
- [33:8](#) “The thorny ground is a person who hears God’s word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God.”
- [36:5](#) As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, “This is my Son whom I **love**.”
- [39:10](#) “Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me.”
- [47:1](#) She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- [48:1](#) When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- [49:3](#) He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- [49:4](#) He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- [49:7](#) Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- [49:9](#) But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.

- 49:13  God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0157, H0158, H0159, H0160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G00250, G00260, G53600, G53610, G53620, G53630, G53650, G53670, G53680, G53690, G53770, G53810, G53820, G53830, G53880

Job References:

[19:19](#)

lowly, lowliness

Definition:

The terms “lowly” and “lowliness” refer to being poor or having low status. Being lowly can also have the meaning of being humble.

- Jesus humbled himself to the lowly position of becoming a human being and serving others.
- His birth was lowly because he was born in a place where animals were kept, not in a palace.
- Having a lowly attitude is the opposite of being proud.
- Ways to translate “lowly” could include “humble” or “of low status” or “unimportant.”
- The word “lowliness” could also be translated as “humility” or “little importance.”

(See also: [humble](#), [proud](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 20:19](#)
- [Ezekiel 17:14](#)
- [Luke 1:48-49](#)
- [Romans 12:16](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6041, H6819, H8217, G50110, G50120, G50140

Job References:

[34:28](#); [36:6](#)

lust, lustful, passion, desire

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually in the context of wanting something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, “lust” usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one’s own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, “lust” could be translated as “wrong desire” or “strong desire” or “wrongful sexual desire” or “strong immoral desire” or to “strongly desire to sin.”
- The phrase to “lust after” could be translated as to “wrongly desire” or to “think immorally about” or to “immorally desire.”

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#) )

Bible References:

- [1 John 2:16](#) 
- [2 Timothy 2:22](#) 
- [Galatians 5:16](#) 
- [Galatians 5:19-21](#) 
- [Genesis 39:7-9](#) 
- [Matthew 5:28](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0183, H0185, H0310, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H5178, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G07660, G19370, G19390, G22370, G37150, G38060

Job References:

[14:15](#); [23:13](#); [31:16](#); [33:20](#); [36:20](#)

majesty

Definition:

The term “majesty” or “majestic” refers to greatness and splendor, often in relation to the qualities of a king.

- In the Bible, “majesty” frequently refers to the greatness of God, who is the supreme King over the universe.
- “Your Majesty” is a way of addressing a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “kingly greatness” or “royal splendor.”
- “Your Majesty” could be translated as something like “your Highness” or “your Excellency” or using a natural way of addressing a ruler in the target language.

(See also: [king](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 1:16-18](#)
- [Daniel 4:36](#)
- [Isaiah 2:10](#)
- [Jude 1:25](#)
- [Micah 5:4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1347, H1348, H1420, H1923, H1926, H1935, H7238, G31680, G31720

Job References:

[13:11](#); [31:23](#); [37:4](#); [37:22](#); [39:20](#); [40:10](#)

Maker

Definition:

In general, a “maker” is someone who creates or makes things.

- In the Bible, the term “Maker” is sometimes used as a name or title for Yahweh, because he created everything.
- Usually this term is combined with “his” or “my” or “your.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “Maker” can be translated as “the Creator” or “God who creates” or “the One who made everything.”
- The phrase “his Maker” could also be translated as “the One who created him” or “God, who created him.”
- The phrases “your Maker” and “my Maker” could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [create](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Hosea 8:13-14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H6213, H6466

Job References:

[4:17](#); [32:22](#); [35:10](#); [36:3](#); [40:19](#)

member, body part

Definition:

The term “member” refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as “members” of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the “head” of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called “members” of these groups.

(See also: [body](#), [Pharisee](#), [council](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 6:15](#)
- [1 Corinthians 12:14-17](#)
- [Numbers 16:2](#)
- [Romans 12:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, H8212, G10100, G31960, G36090

Job References:

[17:7](#)

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms “mercy” and “merciful” refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term “mercy” can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as “merciful” when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “mercy” could be translated as “kindness” or “compassion” or “pity.”
- The term “merciful” could be translated as “showing pity” or “being kind to” or “forgiving.”
- To “show mercy to” or “have mercy on” could be translated as “treat kindly” or “be compassionate toward.”

(See also: [compassion](#), [forgive](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:3-5](#)
- [1 Timothy 1:13](#)
- [Daniel 9:17](#)
- [Exodus 34:6](#)
- [Genesis 19:16](#)
- [Hebrews 10:28-29](#)
- [James 2:13](#)
- [Luke 6:35-36](#)
- [Matthew 9:27](#)
- [Philippians 2:25-27](#)
- [Psalms 41:4-6](#)
- [Romans 12:1](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, “What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?” He replied, “The one who was **merciful** to him.”
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, “No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you.”
- **34:9** “But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, ‘God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G16530, G16550, G16560, G24330, G24360, G36280, G36290, G37410, G46980

Job References:

9:15

messenger

Definition:

The term “messenger” refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate “angel” as “messenger.”
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah’s coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus’ apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.

(See also: [angel](#), [apostle](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 19:1-3](#)
- [1 Samuel 6:21](#)
- [2 Kings 1:1-2](#)
- [Luke 7:27](#)
- [Matthew 11:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H5894, H6735, H6737, H7323, H7971, G00320, G06520

Job References:

[1:14](#)

might, mighty, mighty works

Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: [Almighty](#), [miracle](#), [power](#) , [strength](#) )

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:22](#) 
- [Genesis 6:4](#) 
- [Mark 9:38-39](#) 
- [Matthew 11:23](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0046, H0047, H0117, H0202, H0386, H0410, H0430, H0533, H0650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581,

H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623,
H8624, G14110, G14150, G14980, G24780, G24790, G29000, G29040, G31670, G31730

Job References:

[5:15](#); [8:2](#); [9:4](#); [9:19](#); [12:13](#); [12:21](#); [21:7](#); [24:22](#); [34:17](#); [34:20](#); [34:24](#); [35:9](#); [36:5](#); [41:25](#)

miracle, wonder, sign

Definition:

A “miracle” is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called “wonders” because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term “wonder” can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God’s power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called “signs” because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God’s acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God’s acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah’s time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God’s miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God’s power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God’s power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of “miracles” or “wonders” could include “impossible things that God does” or “powerful works of God” or “amazing acts of God.”
- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: [power](#), [prophet](#), [apostle](#), [sign](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Thessalonians 2:8-10](#)
- [Acts 4:17](#)
- [Acts 4:22](#)
- [Daniel 4:1-3](#)

- Deuteronomy 13:1
- Exodus 3:19-22
- John 2:11
- Matthew 13:58

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 16:8 Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- 19:14 God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- 37:10 Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- 43:6 “Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”
- 49:2 Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540, G08800, G12130, G12290, G14110, G15690, G17180, G17700, G18390, G22850, G22960, G22970, G31670, G39020, G45910, G45920, G50590

Job References:

37:5

mock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, laughingstock

Definition:

The terms “mock,” “ridicule,” and “scoff at” all refer to making fun of someone, especially in a cruel way.

- Mocking often involves imitating people’s words or actions with the intent to embarrass them or show contempt for them.
- The Roman soldiers mocked or ridiculed Jesus when they put a robe on him and pretended to honor him as king.
- A group of young people ridiculed or scoffed at Elisha when they called him a name, making fun of his bald head.
- The term “scoff at” can also refer to ridiculing an idea that is not considered believable or important.
- A “mocker” is someone who mocks and ridicules consistently.

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 3:4
- Acts 2:12-13
- Galatians 6:6-8
- Genesis 39:13-15
- Luke 22:63-65
- Mark 10:34
- Matthew 9:23-24
- Matthew 20:19
- Matthew 27:29

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 21:12 Isaiah prophesied that people would spit on, **mock**, and beat the Messiah.
- 39:5 The Jewish leaders all answered the high priest, “He deserves to die!” Then they blindfolded Jesus, spit on him, hit him, and **mocked** him.
- 39:12 The soldiers whipped Jesus, and put a royal robe and a crown made of thorns on him. Then they **mocked** him by saying, “Look, the King of the Jews!”
- 40:4 Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them **mocked** Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God?”

- **40:5**  The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd **mocked** Jesus. They said to him, “If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1422, H2048, H2049, H2778, H2781, H3213, H3887, H3931, H3932, H3933, H3934, H3944, H3945, H4167, H4485, H4912, H5058, H5607, H6026, H6711, H7046, H7048, H7814, H7832, H8103, H8148, H8437, H8595, G15920, G17010, G17020, G17030, G23010, G26060, G34560, G55120

Job References:

[9:23](#); [11:3](#); [17:2](#); [21:3](#)

month, monthly

Definition:

The term “month” refers to a period of time lasting about four weeks. The number of days in each month varies depending on whether a lunar or solar calendar is used.

- In the lunar calendar, the length of each month is based on the amount of time it takes for the moon to go around the earth, about twenty-nine days. In this system there are twelve or thirteen months in a year. Despite the year being twelve or thirteen months, the first month is always called the same name even though it may be a different season.
- The “new moon,” or beginning phase of the moon with its sliver of light, marks the beginning of each month in the lunar calendar.
- All the names of months referred to in the Bible are those of the lunar calendar since this was the system used by the Israelites. Modern Jews still use this calendar for religious purposes.
- The modern-day solar calendar is based on how long it takes the earth to go around the sun (about 365 days). In this system, the year is always divided up into twelve months, with the length of each month ranging from twenty-eight to thirty-one days.

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 20:34 
- Acts 18:9-11 
- Hebrews 11:23 
- Numbers 10:10 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2320, H3391, H3393, G33760

Job References:

[3:6](#); [7:3](#); [14:5](#); [21:21](#); [29:2](#); [39:2](#)

mourn, mourner, weeping

Definition:

The terms “mourn” and “mourning” refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

- In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief.
- The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves.
- Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb.
- The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob).
- The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about “mourning” because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people.

(See also: [sackcloth](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 15:34-35](#)
- [2 Samuel 1:11](#)
- [Genesis 23:2](#)
- [Luke 7:31-32](#)
- [Matthew 11:17](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0056, H0057, H0060, H0205, H0578, H0584, H0585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6937, H6941, H8386, G23540, G28750, G36020, G39960, G39970

Job References:

[5:11](#); [14:22](#); [16:16](#); [29:25](#); [30:31](#)

multiply, multiplied, multiplication

Definition:

The term “multiply” means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to “multiply” and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “increase” or “cause to increase” or “greatly increase in number” or “become greater in number” or “become more numerous.”
- The phrase “greatly multiply your pain” could also be translated as “cause your pain to become more severe” or “cause you to experience much more pain.”
- To “multiply horses” means to “greedily keep acquiring more horses” or to “get large numbers of horses.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1 
- Genesis 9:7 
- Genesis 22:17 
- Hosea 4:6-7 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3254, H3527, H6280, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G40520, G41290

Job References:

[9:17](#); [27:14](#); [29:18](#); [34:37](#); [35:6](#); [35:16](#); [41:3](#)

nation

Definition:

In the Bible, a nation is a large group of people who share a common identity and speak the same language. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- In the Bible, a nation could be a country with an extensive government structure and defined boundaries (such as Egypt or Ethiopia), but usually it is more general and refers to a people group.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word “nation” was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were “nations” that would fight against each other. This could be translated as “the founders of two nations” or the “ancestors of two people groups.”
- When used in the plural in a general way, the word translated as “nations” often referred to the people who were not Israelites, that is, to Gentiles, the people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word “nation” could also be translated as “people group” or “people” or “country.”
- If a language has a term for “nation” that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term “nations” can often be translated as “people groups.”
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as “Gentiles” or “non-Jews.”

(See also: [Assyria](#), [Babylon](#), [Canaan](#), [Gentile](#), [Greek](#), [people group](#), [Philistines](#), [Rome](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 14:15-17](#)
- [2 Chronicles 15:6](#)
- [2 Kings 17:11-12](#)
- [Acts 2:5](#)
- [Acts 13:19](#)
- [Acts 17:26](#)

- [Acts 26:4](#)
- [Daniel 3:4](#)
- [Genesis 10:2-5](#)
- [Genesis 27:29](#)
- [Genesis 35:11](#)
- [Genesis 49:10](#)
- [Luke 7:5](#)
- [Mark 13:7-8](#)
- [Matthew 21:43](#)
- [Romans 4:16-17](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0523, H0524, H0776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G02460, G10740, G10850, G14840

Job References:

[12:23](#); [34:29](#)

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term “neighbor” usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A “neighbor” is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term “neighbor” figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means “person who lives nearby.”

(See also: [adversary](#), [parable](#), [people group](#), [Samaria](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:26-28](#)
- [Ephesians 4:25-27](#)
- [Galatians 5:14](#)
- [James 2:8](#)
- [John 9:8-9](#)
- [Luke 1:58](#)
- [Matthew 5:43](#)
- [Matthew 19:19](#)
- [Matthew 22:39](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G10690, G20870, G40400, G41390

Job References:

[12:4](#); [16:21](#); [31:9](#)

noble, nobleman, royal official

Definition:

The term “noble” refers to something that is excellent and of high quality. A “nobleman” is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A man “of noble birth” is one who was born a nobleman.

- A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The term “nobleman” could also be translated by, “king’s official” or “government officer.”

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 23:20-21](#)
- [Daniel 4:36](#)
- [Ecclesiastes 10:17](#)
- [Luke 19:12](#)
- [Psalm 16:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5057, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G09370, G21040

Job References:

[12:21](#); [29:10](#); [31:37](#); [34:18](#)

oath, vow, swear, swearing, swear by

Definition:

The term “oath” in the Bible refers to a formal promise, usually made in a legal or religious context, in which the person making the oath accepts some kind of accountability or punishment if he does not fulfill his promise. In the Bible, the term “swear” means to make an oath. A “vow” is a solemn promise or oath that a person makes to God.

- In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual.
- In modern times, one meaning of the word “swear” is to use foul or vulgar language. This is never its meaning in the Bible.
- The term “swear by” means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made.
- Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well.
- Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham’s relatives.
- God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people.
- If a person in ancient Israel made a vow to God, that person was obligated to fulfill the vow. The ancient Israelites believed that God might punish a person who did not fulfill a vow that he made.
- In ancient Israel, sometimes a person would ask God to protect him or provide for him in exchange for making the vow. However, the ancient Israelites did not believe that God was obligated to fulfill these requests.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “an oath” could also be translated as “a pledge” or “a solemn promise.”
- To “swear” could be translated as to “formally promise” or to “pledge” or to “commit to do something.”
- Other ways to translate “swear by my name” could include “make a promise using my name to confirm it.”
- To “swear by heaven and earth” could be translated as to, “promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it.”
- Make sure the translation of “swear” or “oath” does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.
- Depending on the context, the term “vow” can be translated as “solemn promise” or “solemn oath” or “promise made to God.”

(See also: [Abimelech](#), [covenant](#), [promise](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 21:23](#)
- [Genesis 24:3](#)
- [Genesis 31:51-53](#)
- [Genesis 47:31](#)
- [Luke 1:73](#)
- [Mark 6:26](#)
- [Matthew 5:36](#)
- [Matthew 14:6-7](#)
- [Matthew 26:72](#)
- [1 Corinthians 7:27-28](#)
- [Acts 21:23](#)
- [Genesis 28:21](#)
- [Genesis 31:12-13](#)
- [Jonah 1:14-16](#)
- [Jonah 2:9-10](#)
- [Proverbs 7:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0422, H0423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G03320, G36600, G37270, G37280, H5087, H5088, G21710

Job References:

[22:27](#)

oil

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

- Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine.
- In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth.
- Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: [olive](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 1:21](#)
- [Exodus 29:2](#)
- [Leviticus 5:11](#)
- [Leviticus 8:1-3](#)
- [Mark 6:12-13](#)
- [Matthew 25:7-9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G16370, G34640

Job References:

[24:11](#)

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: [lamp](#), [the sea](#), [Mount of Olives](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 27:28-29](#)
- [Deuteronomy 6:10-12](#)
- [Exodus 23:10-11](#)
- [Genesis 8:11](#)
- [James 3:12](#)
- [Luke 16:6](#)
- [Psalms 52:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, H8081, G00650, G16360, G16370, G25650

Job References:

[15:33](#); [29:6](#)

ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term “ordain” often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to “ordain” could be translated as to “assign” or to “appoint” or to “command” or to “make a rule” or to “institute.”

(See also: [command](#), [covenant](#), [decree](#), [law](#), [law](#), [priest](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 12:31-32](#)
- [2 Samuel 17:13-14](#)
- [Exodus 28:40-41](#)
- [Numbers 3:3](#)
- [Psalms 111:7-9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G12990, G25250, G42700, G42820

Job References:

[12:5](#); [13:18](#); [15:23](#); [18:12](#)

patient, patience, impatient

Definition:

The terms “patient” and “patience” refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God’s people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: [endure](#), [forgive](#), [persevere](#) )

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 3:20](#) 
- [2 Peter 3:8-9](#) 
- [Hebrews 6:11-12](#) 
- [Matthew 18:28-29](#) 
- [Psalms 37:7](#) 
- [Revelation 2:2](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0750, H0753, H2342, H3811, H6960, H7114, G04200, G04630, G19330, G31140, G31150, G31160, G52780, G52810

Job References:

[24:22](#); [36:2](#)

peace, peaceful, peacemaker

Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- In the Old Testament, the term “peace” often means a general sense of a person’s welfare, wellness, or wholeness.
- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3
- Acts 7:26
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Colossians 3:15
- Galatians 5:23
- Luke 7:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 4:39
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 15:6 God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.

- [15:12](#) Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- [16:3](#) Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- [21:13](#) He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- [48:14](#) David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- [50:17](#) Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G02690, G15140, G15150, G15160, G15170, G15180, G22720

Job References:

[5:24](#); [21:9](#); [22:21](#); [25:2](#)

perfect, complete

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term “perfect” means to be mature in our Christian life. To perfect something means to work at it until it is excellent and without flaws. Old Testament sacrifices needed to be “perfect” or “complete,” that is, without blemish.

- Being perfect and mature means that a Christian is obedient, not sinless.
- The term “perfect” also has the meaning of being “complete” or “whole.”
- The New Testament book of James states that persevering through trials will produce completeness and maturity in the believer.
- When Christians study the Bible and obey it, they will become more spiritually perfect and mature because they will be more like Christ in their character.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “without flaw” or “without error” or “flawless” or “without fault” or “not having any faults.”

(See also: [blemish](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 12:2](#)
- [James 3:2](#)
- [Matthew 5:46-48](#)
- [Psalms 19:7-8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3632, H3634, H4359, H8003, H8503, H8537, H8549, H8552, G01990, G26750, G26760, G36470, G50460, G50470, G50480, G50500

Job References:

[22:3](#); [36:4](#); [37:16](#)

perish

Definition:

The term “perish” means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of “Perish:”

- People who are “perishing” are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who “perish” will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God’s punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When “perish” is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include “be lost from God’s people,” “die eternally,” “be punished in hell,” or “be destroyed.”
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean “die physically” or “cease to exist.”

(See also: [death](#), [everlasting](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 1:23](#)
- [2 Corinthians 2:16-17](#)
- [2 Thessalonians 2:10](#)
- [Jeremiah 18:18](#)
- [Psalms 49:18-20](#)
- [Zechariah 9:5-7](#)
- [Zechariah 13:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H0007, H0008, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G05990, G06220, G06840, G08530, G13110, G27040, G48810, G53560

Job References:

3:3; 4:7; 4:9; 4:11; 4:20; 6:18; 8:13; 11:20; 18:17; 20:7; 29:13; 30:2; 31:19

persecute

Definition:

The terms “persecute” and “persecution” refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term “persecute” could also be translated as “keep oppressing” or “treat harshly” or “continually mistreat.”
- Ways to translate “persecution” could include, “harsh mistreatment” or “oppression” or “persistent hurtful treatment”

(See also: [Christian](#), [church](#), [oppress](#), [Rome](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:52](#)
- [Acts 13:50](#)
- [Galatians 1:13-14](#)
- [John 5:16-18](#)
- [Mark 10:30](#)
- [Matthew 5:10](#)
- [Matthew 5:43-45](#)
- [Matthew 10:22](#)
- [Matthew 13:20-21](#)
- [Philippians 3:6](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [33:7](#) “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away.”

- [45:6](#) That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- [46:2](#) Saul heard someone say, “Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?” Saul asked, “Who are you, Master?” Jesus replied to him, “I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!”
- [46:4](#) But Ananias said, “Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1814, H7291, H7852, G13750, G13760, G13770, G15590, G23470

Job References:

[19:28](#)

perverse, perversion, pervert, depraved, malicious, devious, dishonest, distortion

Definition:

The term “perverse” is used to describe a person or action that is morally crooked or twisted. The term “perversely” means “in a perverse manner.” To “pervert” something means to twist it or turn it away from what is right or good.

- Someone or something that is perverse has deviated from what is good and right.
- In the Bible, the Israelites acted perversely when they disobeyed God. They often did this by worshiping false gods.
- Any action which is against God’s standards or behavior is considered perverse.
- Ways to translate “perverse” could include “morally twisted” or “immoral” or “turning away from God’s straight path,” depending on the context.
- “Perverse speech” could be translated as “speaking in an evil way” or “deceitful talk” or “immoral way of talking.”
- “Perverse people” could be described as “immoral people” or “people who are morally deviant” or “people who continually disobey God.”
- The phrase “acting perversely” could be translated as “behaving in an evil way” or “doing things against God’s commands” or “living in a way that rejects God’s teachings.”
- The term “pervert” could also be translated as “cause to be corrupt” or “turn into something evil.”

(See also: [corrupt](#), [deceive](#), [disobey](#), [evil](#), [turn](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 8:47](#)
- [1 Samuel 20:30](#)
- [Job 33:27-28](#)
- [Luke 23:2](#)
- [Psalms 101:4-6](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1942, H2015, H3868, H4297, H5186, H5557, H5558, H5753, H5766, H5773, H5791, H6140, H6141, H8138, H8397, H8419, G12940

Job References:

[8:3](#); [34:12](#)

pit, pitfall, trench, cistern

Definition:

A pit is a deep hole that has been dug in the ground.

- A “cistern” was a hole dug in order to hold water.
- People dig pits for the purpose of trapping animals or finding water.
- A pit can also be used as a temporary place to hold a prisoner.
- Sometimes the phrase “the pit” refers to the grave or to hell. Other times it may refer to “the abyss.”
- The term “pit” is also used figuratively in phrases such as, “pit of destruction” which describes being trapped in a disastrous situation or being deeply involved in sinful, destructive practices.

(See also: [abyss](#), [hell](#), [prison](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 37:21-22](#)
- [Job 33:18](#)
- [Luke 6:39](#)
- [Proverbs 1:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0875, H0953, H1356, H1475, H2352, H4087, H4113, H4379, H6354, H7585, H7745, H7816, H7825, H7845, H7882, G00120, G09990, G54210

Job References:

[17:14](#); [33:18](#); [33:22](#); [33:24](#); [33:28](#); [33:30](#)

plea, plead, please, beg, implore

Definition:

The terms “plead” and “pleading” refer to urgently asking someone to do something. A “plea” is an urgent request.

- Pleading often implies that the person feels in very great need or strongly desires help.
- People can plead or make an urgent appeal to God for mercy or to ask him to grant something, either for themselves or someone else.
- Other ways to translate this could include “beg” or “implore” or “urgently ask.”
- The term “plea” could also be translated as “urgent request” or “strong urging.”
- Make sure it is clear in the context that this term does not refer to begging for money.

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 8:3-5 
- Judges 6:31 
- Luke 4:39 
- Proverbs 18:17 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1777, H2603, H3198, H4941, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6664, H6419, H7378, H7379, H7775, H8199, H8467, H8469, G11890, G17930, G20650, G38700

Job References:

[6:29](#); [9:15](#); [10:9](#); [13:3](#); [13:6](#); [13:8](#); [17:3](#); [19:5](#); [33:1](#)

pledge

Definition:

The term “pledge” refers to formally and solemnly promising to do something or give something.

- In the Old Testament the officials of Israel pledged to be loyal to King David.
- To “pledge” could be translate as to “formally commit to” or to “strongly promise.”
- The term “pledge” can also refer to an object given as a guarantee or promise that a debt will be paid.
- The object given as a pledge would be returned to its owner when the promise was fulfilled.
- Ways to translate “a pledge” could include “a solemn promise” or “a formal commitment” or “a guarantee” or “a formal assurance,” depending on the context.

(See also: [promise](#), [oath](#), [vow](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 5:4-5](#)
- [Exodus 22:26](#)
- [Genesis 38:17-18](#)
- [Nehemiah 10:28-29](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0781, H2254, H2258, H5667, H5671, H6148, H6161, H6162

Job References:

[22:6](#); [24:3](#); [24:9](#)

plow, plower, plowman, plowmen, plowshare, unplowed

Definition:

A “plow” is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

- Plows have sharp, pointed prongs that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow.
- In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals.
- Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron.

(See also: [bronze](#), [ox](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 8:10-12](#)
- [Deuteronomy 21:4](#)
- [Luke 9:62](#)
- [Luke 17:7](#)
- [Psalm 141:5-7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0406, H0855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G07220, G07230

Job References:

[1:14](#); [4:8](#)

possess, possessed, possession, dispossess

Definition:

The terms “possess” and “possession” usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, this term is often used in the context of “possessing” or “taking possession of” an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to “possess” the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as “their possession.” This could also be translated as “their rightful place to live.”
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh’s “special possession.” This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “possess” could also be translated as “own” or “have” or “have charge over.”
- The phrase “take possession of” could be translated as “take control of” or “occupy” or “live on,” depending on the context.
- When referring to things that people own, “possessions” could be translated as “belongings” or “property” or “owned things” or “things they owned.”
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites, “my special possession” this could also be translated as “my special people” or “people who belong to me” or “my people whom I love and rule.”
- The sentence, “they will become their possession” when referring to land, means “they will occupy the land” or “the land will belong to them.”
- The expression, “found in his possession” could be translated as “that he was holding” or “that he had with him.”
- The phrase “as your possession” could also be translated as “as something that belongs to you” or “as a place where your people will live.”
- The phrase, “in his possession” could be translated as “that he owned” or “which belonged to him.”

(See also: [Canaan](#), [worship](#), [inherit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 6:70](#)
- [1 Kings 9:17-19](#)
- [Acts 2:45](#)
- [Deuteronomy 4:5-6](#)

• Genesis 31:36-37 

• Matthew 13:44 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0270, H0272, H0834, H2505, H2631, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H4736, H5157, H5159, H5459, H7069, G11390, G21920, G26970, G27220, G29320, G29330, G29350, G40470, G52240, G55640

Job References:

[15:29](#); [22:20](#)

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to “praise” could also be translated as to “speak well of” or to “highly honor with words” or to “say good things about.”
- The noun “praise” could be translated as “spoken honor” or “speech that honors” or “speaking good things about.”

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 2:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 3:28
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 49:8
- James 3:9-10
- John 5:41-42
- Luke 1:46
- Luke 1:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 12:13 The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.

- [17:8](#) When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- [22:7](#) Zechariah said, “**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!”
- [43:13](#) They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- [47:8](#) They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H7121, H8416, G29800, G38530

Job References:

[40:14](#)

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are also used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: [false god](#), [forgive](#), [praise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 3:9](#)
- [Acts 8:24](#)
- [Acts 14:26](#)
- [Colossians 4:4](#)
- [John 17:9](#)
- [Luke 11:1](#)
- [Matthew 5:43-45](#)
- [Matthew 14:22-24](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [6:5](#) Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- [13:12](#) But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- [19:8](#) Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”
- [21:7](#) Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.

- **38:11**  Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13**  The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18**  God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G01540, G11620, G11890, G17830, G20650, G21710, G21720, G38700, G43350, G43360

Job References:

[16:17](#); [21:15](#); [22:27](#); [27:10](#); [33:26](#); [42:8](#); [42:10](#)

preach, preaching, preacher, proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To “preach” means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him. To “proclaim” means to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- “Preaching” and “teaching” are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- “Preaching” mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. “Teaching” is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term “preach” is usually used with the word “gospel.”
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his “teachings.”
- Often in the Bible, “proclaim” means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term “proclaim” can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate “proclaim” could include “announce” or “openly preach” or “publicly declare.”
- The term “proclamation” could also be translated as “announcement” or “public preaching.”

(See also: [declare](#), [good news](#), [Jesus](#), [kingdom of God](#))

Strong’s for preach: H1319, H7121, H7150, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830

Strong’s for proclaim: H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 4:1-2](#)
- [Acts 8:4-5](#)
- [Acts 10:42-43](#)
- [Acts 14:21-22](#)

- Acts 20:25
- Luke 4:42
- Matthew 3:1-3
- Matthew 4:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:14
- Acts 9:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 3:1-3
- Luke 4:18-19
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 10:26

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 24:2 He (John) **preached** to them, saying, “Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!”
- 30:1 Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages.
- 38:1 About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there.
- 45:6 But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went.
- 45:7 He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved.
- 46:6 Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- 46:10 Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places.
- 47:14 Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- 50:2 When Jesus was living on earth he said, “My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H7121, H7150, H1319, H1696, H1697, H2199, H3045, H3745, H4161, H5046, H5608, H6963, H7121, H7440, H8085, G12290, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27830, G27840, G29800, G42830, G51800, G59100, G12290, G18610, G20970, G26050, G27820, G27840, G29800, G31420, G41350

Job References:

34:20

prey, prey on

Definition:

The term “prey” refers to something that is hunted, usually an animal that is used for food.

- In a figurative sense, “prey” can refer to a person who is taken advantage of, abused, or oppressed by a more powerful person.
- To “prey on” people means to take advantage of them by oppressing them or stealing something from them.
- The term “prey” could also be translated as “hunted animal” or “hunted one” or “victim.”

(See also: [oppress](#))

Bible References:

- [Jeremiah 12:9](#)
- [Psalms 104:21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0400, H0957, H0962, H2963, H2964, H5706, H5861, H7997, H7998

Job References:

[4:11](#); [28:7](#); [29:17](#); [38:39](#)

priest, priesthood

Definition:

In the Bible, a priest was someone who was chosen to offer sacrifices to God on behalf of God's people. The "priesthood" was the name for the office or condition of being a priest.

- In the Old Testament, God chose Aaron and his descendants to be his priests for the people of Israel.
- The "priesthood" was a right and a responsibility that was passed down from father to son in the Levite clan.
- The Israelite priests had the responsibility of offering the people's sacrifices to God, along with other duties in the temple.
- Priests also offered regular prayers to God on behalf of his people and performed other religious rites.
- The priests pronounced formal blessings on people and taught them God's laws.
- In Jesus' time, there were different levels of priests, including the chief priests and the high priest.
- Jesus is our "great high priest" who intercedes for us in God's presence. He offered himself as the ultimate sacrifice for sin. This means that the sacrifices made by human priests are no longer needed.
- In the New Testament, every believer in Jesus is called a "priest" who can come directly to God in prayer to intercede for himself and other people.
- In ancient times, there were also pagan priests who presented offerings to false gods such as Baal.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "priest" could be translated as "sacrifice person" or "God's intermediary" or "sacrificial mediator" or "person God appoints to represent him."
- The translation of "priest" should be different from the translation of "mediator."
- Some translations may prefer to always say something like "Israelite priest" or "Jewish priest" or "Yahweh's priest" or "priest of Baal" to make it clear that this does not refer to a modern-day type of priest.
- The term used to translate "priest" should be different from the terms for "chief priest" and "high priest" and "Levite" and "prophet."

(See also: [Aaron](#), [high priest](#), [mediator](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 6:41](#)
- [Genesis 14:17-18](#)

- [Genesis 47:22](#)
- [John 1:19-21](#)
- [Luke 10:31](#)
- [Mark 1:44](#)
- [Mark 2:25-26](#)
- [Matthew 8:4](#)
- [Matthew 12:4](#)
- [Micah 3:9-11](#)
- [Nehemiah 10:28-29](#)
- [Nehemiah 10:34-36](#)
- [Revelation 1:6](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [4:7](#) “Melchizedek, the **priest** of God Most High”
- [13:9](#) Anyone who disobeyed God’s law could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God. A **priest** would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight. God chose Moses’ brother, Aaron, and Aaron’s descendants to be his **priests**.
- [19:7](#) So the **priests** of Baal prepared a sacrifice but did not light the fire.
- [21:7](#) An Israelite **priest** was someone who made sacrifices to God on behalf of the people as a substitute for the punishment of their sins. **Priests** also prayed to God for the people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3547, H3548, H3549, H3550, G07480, G07490, G24050, G24060, G24070, G24090, G24200

Job References:

[12:19](#)

prince, princess, governor, provincial governor, official, nobleman, noblemen, nobility

Definition:

A “prince” is the son of a king. A “princess” is a daughter of a king.

- The term “prince” is often used figuratively to refer to a leader, ruler, or other powerful person.
- Because of Abraham’s wealth and importance, he was referred to as a “prince” by the Hittites he was living among.
- In the book of Daniel, the term “prince” is used in the expressions “prince of Persia” and “prince of Greece,” which in those contexts probably refer to powerful evil spirits who had authority over those regions.
- The archangel Michael is also referred to as a “prince” in the book of Daniel.
- Sometimes in the Bible Satan is referred to as “the prince of this world.”
- Jesus is called the “Prince of Peace” and the “Prince of Life.”
- In Acts 2:36, Jesus is referred to as “Lord and Christ” and in Acts 5:31 he is referred to as “Prince and Savior,” showing the parallel meaning of “Lord” and “Prince.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “prince” could include, “king’s son” or “ruler” or “leader” or “chieftain” or “captain.”
- When referring to angels, this could also be translated as “spirit ruler” or “leading angel.”
- When referring to Satan or other evil spirits, this term could also be translated as “evil spirit ruler” or “powerful spirit leader” or “ruling spirit,” depending on the context.

(See also: [angel](#), [authority](#), [Christ](#), [demon](#), [lord](#), [power](#), [ruler](#), [Satan](#), [Savior](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 5:29-32](#)
- [Genesis 12:15](#)
- [Genesis 49:26](#)
- [Luke 1:52](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0117, H0324, H2831, H3548, H4502, H5057, H5081, H5139, H5257, H5387, H5633, H5993, H6579, H7261, H7333, H7786, H8269, H8282, H8323, G07470, G07580, G14130, G31750

Job References:

[3:15](#); [29:9](#); [34:19](#); [39:25](#)

profit, profits, profited, profitable

Definition:

Used in this sense, the terms “profit” and “profitable” refer to gaining some material thing through doing certain actions or behaviors. Something is “profitable” to someone if it enables them to earn or attain good material things.

- More specifically, the term “profit” often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is “profitable” if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they cause material things to be gained for people.

(See also: [worthy](#), [profit-spiritual](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “profit” could also be translated as “benefit” or “help” or “gain.”
- Depending on context, the term “profits” could be translated as “earnings” when referring to wages earned by working.
- The term “profitable” could be translated as “useful” or “beneficial” or “helpful.”
- The term “profited” could be translated as “gained.”
- To “profit from” something could be translated as “benefit from” or “gain money from.”
- In the context of a business, “profit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “money gained” or “surplus of money” or “extra money.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1215, H3276, H4195, G12810, G20390, G27700, G27710, G36850, G37860, G48510, G48525, G55390, G56220, G56230, G56240

Job References:

[21:15](#)

profit, profits, profited, profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

When used in the spiritual sense, the terms “profit” and “profitable” refer to gaining something spiritually beneficial through doing (or someone else doing) certain actions or behaviors.

Something is spiritually “profitable” to someone if it brings them spiritual benefits.

- Actions are spiritually profitable if they please God and cause that person and/or others to receive spiritual benefit.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is “profitable” for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible’s teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God’s will.

The term “unprofitable” in this sense means to not be beneficial or helpful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything beneficial.
- Something that is spiritually unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not please God and does not give any spiritual benefit or reward.
- This could be translated as “unbeneficial” or “not beneficial” or “worthless” or “not useful” or “giving no benefit.”

(See also: worthy, profit-earthly)

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “profit” could also be translated as “benefit” or “help.”
- Depending on the context, the term “profitable” could be translated as “useful” or “beneficial” or “helpful.”
- To “profit from” something could be translated as “benefit from” or “receive help from.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

15:3

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well, whether it be physically, morally, emotionally, etc. This term often expresses the idea of being wealthy or successful in life.

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: [bless](#), [good](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 29:22-23](#)
- [Deuteronomy 23:6](#)
- [Job 36:11](#)
- [Leviticus 25:26-28](#)
- [Psalms 1:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

Job References:

[5:5](#); [12:6](#); [15:21](#); [15:29](#); [20:15](#); [20:21](#); [21:7](#); [21:13](#); [21:16](#); [31:25](#)

prostitute, harlot, whored

Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: [euphemism](#))

(See also: [adultery](#), [false god](#), [sexual immorality](#), [false god](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 34:31](#)
- [Genesis 38:21](#)
- [Luke 15:30](#)
- [Matthew 21:31](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G42040

Job References:

[36:14](#)

prostrate

Definition:

The term “prostrate” means to be lying face down, stretched out on the ground.

- To “fall prostrate” or to “prostrate oneself” before someone means to suddenly bow down very low or in front of that person.
- Usually this position of being prostrate is a response that shows shock, amazement, and awe because of something miraculous that happened. It also shows honor and respect for the person being bowed to.
- Being prostrate also was a way to worship God. People often responded this way to Jesus in thanksgiving and worship when he did a miracle or to honor him as a great teacher.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “prostrated” could include “bowed down low with the face to the ground” or “worshiped him by lying face down in front of him” or “bowed down low to the ground in amazement” or “worshiped.”
- The phrase “will not prostrate ourselves” could be translated as “will not worship” or “will not lie face down in worship” or “will not bow down and worship.”
- “Prostrate himself to” could also be translated as “worship” or “bow down in front of.”

(See also: [awe](#), [bow](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 17:36-38](#)
- [Genesis 43:28](#)
- [Revelation 19:3-4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5307, H5457, H6440, H6915, H7812

Job References:

[1:20](#)

proud, pride, prideful, boast, boastful, boasting

Definition:

The terms “proud” and “pride,” in this sense, refer to a person thinking too highly of themselves, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people. The term “boast,” when used with this sense, means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The term “prideful” is always negative, with the meaning of being “arrogant” or “conceited” or “self-important.”
- The term “boastful” is always negative, and refers to a person who brags about themselves or what they possess or have done or can do.
- Someone who is “boastful” frequently talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for “boasting in” their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun “pride” could be translated as “arrogance” or “conceit” or “self-importance.”
- Other ways to translate “boast” could include “brag” or “talk proudly” or “be proud.”
- The term “boastful” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “full of prideful talk” or “prideful” or “talking proudly about oneself.”

(See also: arrogant, humble, proud positive sense)

Bible References:

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 4:2 They were very **proud**, and they did not care about what God said.
- 34:10 Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector’s prayer and declared him to be righteous. But he did not like the prayer of the religious leader. God will humble everyone who is **proud**, and he will lift up whoever humbles himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1364, H1431, H2087, H2102, H3093, H4994, G51870, G52430, G52440, G53080, G53090, G54260, G54500

Job References:

[11:3](#); [28:8](#); [31:18](#); [33:17](#); [35:12](#); [38:11](#); [40:11](#); [40:12](#); [41:15](#); [41:34](#)

proverb

Definition:

A proverb is a short statement that expresses some wisdom or truth.

- Proverbs are powerful because they are easy to remember and repeat.
- Often a proverb will include practical examples from everyday life.
- Some proverbs are very clear and direct, while others are more difficult to understand.
- King Solomon was known for his wisdom and wrote over 1,000 proverbs.
- Jesus often used proverbs or parables when he taught people.
- Ways to translate “proverb” could include “wise saying” or “true word.”

(See also: [Solomon](#), [true](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 4:32-34](#)
- [1 Samuel 24:12-13](#)
- [2 Peter 2:22](#)
- [Luke 4:24](#)
- [Proverbs 1:1-3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2420, H4911, H4912, G38500, G39420

Job References:

[13:12](#)

provoke, provoked, provocation

Definition:

The term “provoke” means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

- To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to “cause to become angry” or to “anger.”
- When used in a phrase such as, “do not provoke him,” this could be translated as “do not anger him” or “do not cause him to be angry” or “do not make him angry with you.”

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:27-29 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G20420, G38630, G39470, G39490, G42920

Job References:

[17:2](#)

prudence, prudent

Definition:

The term “prudent” describes a person who thinks carefully about his actions and makes wise decisions.

- Often “prudence” refers to the ability to make wise decisions about practical, physical matters, such as in managing money or property.
- Although “prudence” and “wisdom” are similar in meaning, often “wisdom” is more general and focuses on spiritual or moral matters.
- Depending on the context, “prudent” could also be translated as “shrewd” or “careful” or “wise.”

(See also: [shrewd](#), [spirit](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [Proverbs 8:4-5](#)
- [Proverbs 12:23-24](#)
- [Proverbs 27:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H5843, H6175, H6191, H6195, H7919, H7922

Job References:

[12:16](#)

punish, punished, punishment, unpunished

Definition:

The term “punish” means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term “punishment” refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

- Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning.
- God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them.
- God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment.
- Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person’s punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment.
- The expressions “go unpunished” and “leave unpunished” mean to decide not to punish people for their wrongdoing. God often allows sin to go unpunished as he waits for people to repent.

(See also: [just](#), [repent](#), [righteous](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 4:18](#)
- [2 Thessalonians 1:9](#)
- [Acts 4:21](#)
- [Acts 7:59-60](#)
- [Genesis 4:15](#)
- [Luke 23:16](#)
- [Matthew 25:46](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [13:7](#) God also gave many other laws and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would **punish** them.
- [16:2](#) Because the Israelites kept disobeying God, he **punished** them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.
- [19:16](#) The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would judge them as guilty, and he would **punish** them.

- [48:6](#) Jesus was the perfect high priest because he took the **punishment** for every sin that anyone has ever committed.
- [48:10](#) When anyone believes in Jesus, the blood of Jesus takes away that person's sin, and God's **punishment** passes over him.
- [49:9](#) But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be **punished** for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- [49:11](#) Jesus never sinned, but he chose to be **punished** and die as the perfect sacrifice to take away your sins and the sins of every person in the world.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5414, H6031, H6064, H6213, H6485, H7999, H8011, H8199, G13490, G15560, G15570, G28490, G38110, G50970

Job References:

[19:29](#)

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be “pure” means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, “purify” and “purification” refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God’s forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “purify” could be translated as “make pure” or “cleanse” or “cleanse from all contamination” or “get rid of all sin.”
- A phrase such as “when the time for their purification was over” could be translated as “when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days.”
- The phrase “provided purification for sins” could be translated as “provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin.”
- Other ways to translate “purification” could include “cleansing” or “spiritual washing” or “becoming ritually clean.”

(See also: [atonement](#), [clean](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 1:5](#)
- [Exodus 31:6-9](#)
- [Hebrews 9:13-15](#)
- [James 4:8](#)
- [Luke 2:22](#)
- [Revelation 14:4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343,

H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G00480, G00490, G00530, G00540, G15060,
G25110, G25120, G25130, G25140

Job References:

[4:17](#); [8:6](#); [11:4](#); [15:14](#); [16:17](#); [17:9](#); [25:4](#); [25:5](#); [28:19](#); [33:3](#); [33:9](#)

quench, quenched, unquenchable

Definition:

The term “quench” means to put out or stop something that is demanding to be satisfied.

- This term is usually used in the context of quenching thirst and means to stop being thirsty by drinking something.
- It can also be used to refer to putting out a fire.
- Both thirst and fire are quenched with water.
- Paul uses the term “quench” in a figurative way when he instructs believers to not “quench the Holy Spirit.” This means to not discourage people from allowing the Holy Spirit from produce his fruits and gifts in them. Quenching the Holy Spirit means preventing the Holy Spirit from freely manifesting his power and work in people...

(See also: [fruit](#), [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 5:19](#)
- [Ezekiel 20:47](#)
- [Isaiah 1:31](#)
- [Jeremiah 21:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1846, H3518, H7665, G07620, G45700

Job References:

[22:7](#)

rage

Definition:

The term “rage” refers to intense anger. Often, the term is used to describe an angry person who is out of control in some way.

- When used as a verb, the term “rage” can mean to move powerfully, such as in descriptions of a “raging” storm or ocean waves that “rage.”
- To be “filled with rage” means to have an overwhelming feeling of extreme anger.

(See also: [self-control](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 4:25](#)
- [Daniel 3:13](#)
- [Luke 4:28](#)
- [Numbers 25:11](#)
- [Proverbs 19:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H1348, H1984, H1993, H2121, H2195, H2196, H2197, H2534, H2734, H2740, H3491, H3820, H5590, H5678, H7264, H7265, H7266, H7267, H7283, H7857, G16930, G28300, G37100, G54330

Job References:

[39:24](#)

Rahab

Definition:

Rahab was a woman who lived in Jericho when Israel attacked the city. She was a prostitute.

- Rahab hid the two Israelites who came to spy on Jericho before the Israelites attacked it. She helped the spies escape back to the Israelite camp.
- Rahab became a believer in Yahweh.
- She and her family came to live with the Israelites after the Israelites destroyed Jericho and spared Rahab and her family.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Israel](#), [Jericho](#), [prostitute](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 11:29-31](#)
- [James 2:25](#)
- [Joshua 2:21](#)
- [Joshua 6:17-19](#)
- [Matthew 1:5](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [15:1](#) In that city there lived a prostitute named **Rahab** who hid the spies and later helped them to escape. She did this because she believed God. They promised to protect **Rahab** and her family when the Israelites would destroy Jericho.
- [15:5](#) The Israelites destroyed everything in the city as God had commanded. **Rahab** and her family were the only people in the city that they did not kill. They became part of the Israelites.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7343, G44600

Job References:

[9:13](#); [26:12](#)

ransom, ransomed

Definition:

The term “ransom” refers to a sum of money or other payment that is demanded or paid for the release of a person who is held captive.

- As a verb, to “ransom” means to make a payment or to do something self-sacrificially in order to rescue someone who has been captured, enslaved or imprisoned. This meaning of “buy back” is similar to the meaning of “redeem.”
- Jesus allowed himself to be killed as a ransom to free sinful people from their enslavement to sin. This act of God buying back his people through paying the penalty of their sin is also called “redemption” in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “ransom” could also be translated as to “pay to release” or to “pay a price to free” or to “buy back.”
- The phrase to “pay a ransom” could be translated as to “pay the price (of freedom)” or to “pay the penalty (to free people)” or to “make the required payment.”
- The noun “ransom” could be translated as “a buying back” or “a penalty paid” or “the price paid” (to free or buy back people or land).
- The terms a “ransom” and a “redemption” have the same meaning in English but are sometimes used slightly differently. Other languages may have only one term for this concept.
- Make sure this is translated differently from “atonement.”

(See also: [atonement](#), [redeem](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 2:6](#)
- [Isaiah 43:3](#)
- [Job 6:23](#)
- [Leviticus 19:20](#)
- [Matthew 20:28](#)
- [Psalms 49:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H3724, H6299, H6306, G04870, G30830

Job References:

[33:24](#); [36:18](#)

Rapha, Raphaites, the Valley of the Raphaites

Definition:

The term “Rapha” is the name for a group of inhabitants who lived in a location on the eastern side of the Jordan river. It is also used to refer to dead people or their spirits. The “Rapha” are called “Raphaites” or “Raphaim.”

- There was a valley named after this people group, “the valley of the Raphaites,” which is mentioned six times in the Old Testament.
- “Rapha” is an English transliteration of a Hebrew word. It is difficult to determine with certainty what the word “Rapha” means and consequently what type of beings the word “Rapha” refers to, whether a group of living people, spirits, or quasi-divine beings. For this reason many English translations have chosen to transliterate the original language (Hebrew) word as “Raphaites” or “Raphaim.” You may desire to do the same thing in your translation.
- In Job 26:5, Psalm 88:10, Proverbs 2:18, Proverbs 9:18, Proverbs 21:16, Isaiah 14:9, Isaiah 26:14, and Isaiah 26:19 the term “Raphaites” refers to people who are dead or to their “spirits.”
- In all other occurrences in the Old Testament the term “Raphaites” refers to the people group who were human beings who were alive and made up a specific people group.
- The people group the Ammonites called the Raphaites by the name “Zamzummites” (See Deuteronomy 2:20).
- The term “Rapha” refers to the living people group in every occurrence in the Old Testament except in 1 Chronicles 8:2 and 8:37. In each of these two verses it refers to the name of a man (a different man in each verse).

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#), [Copy or Borrow Words](#) )

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

[26:5](#)

rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term “rebel” means to refuse to submit to someone’s authority. A “rebellious” person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called “a rebel.”

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to “rebel” could also be translated as to “disobey” or to “revolt,” depending on the context.
- “Rebellious” could also be translated as “continually disobedient” or “refusing to obey.”
- The term “rebellion” means “refusal to obey” or “disobedience” or “law-breaking.”
- The phrase “the rebellion” or “a rebellion” can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 12:18-19](#)
- [1 Samuel 12:14](#)
- [1 Timothy 1:9-11](#)
- [2 Chronicles 10:17-19](#)
- [Acts 21:38](#)
- [Luke 23:19](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [14:14](#) After the Israelites had wandered in the wilderness for forty years, all of them who had **rebelled** against God were dead.
- [18:7](#) Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel **rebelled** against Rehoboam.
- [18:9](#) Jeroboam **rebelled** against God and caused the people to sin.
- [18:13](#) Most of the people of Judah also **rebelled** against God and worshiped other gods.
- [20:7](#) But after a few years, the king of Judah **rebelled** against Babylon.
- [45:3](#) Then he (Stephen) said, “You stubborn and **rebellious** people always reject the Holy Spirit, just as your ancestors always rejected God and killed his prophets.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7846, G38930, G49550

Job References:

[24:13](#)

rebuke, reprove

Definition:

The term “rebuke” refers to correcting someone verbally, usually with sternness or force.

- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- This could be translated by “sternly correct” or “admonish.”
- The phrase “a rebuke” could be translated by “a stern correction” or “a strong criticism.”
- “Without rebuke” could be translated as “without admonishing” or “without criticism.”

(See also [admonish](#), [disobey](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 21:25](#)
- [Mark 1:23-26](#)
- [Mark 16:14](#)
- [Matthew 8:26-27](#)
- [Matthew 17:17-18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H4045, H4148, H8156, H8433, G16490, G16510, G19690, G20080, G36790

Job References:

[13:10](#); [20:3](#); [22:4](#); [26:11](#)

receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

Definition:

The term “receive” generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To “receive” can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in “he received punishment for what he did.”
- There is also a special sense in which we can “receive” a person. For example, to “receive” guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To “receive the gift of the Holy Spirit” means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To “receive Jesus” means to accept God’s offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person “receives his sight” means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “receive” could be translated as “accept” or “welcome” or “experience” or “be given.”
- The expression “you will receive power” could be translated as “you will be given power” or “God will give you power” or “power will be given to you (by God)” or “God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you.”
- The phrase “received his sight” could be translated as “was able to see” or “became able to see again” or “was healed by God so that he was able to see.”

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [Jesus](#), [lord](#), [save](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 5:9](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 1:6](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 4:1](#)
- [Acts 8:15](#)
- [Jeremiah 32:33](#)
- [Luke 9:5](#)
- [Malachi 3:10-12](#)
- [Psalms 49:14-15](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [21:13](#)  The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring peace between God and people.
- [45:5](#)  As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, **receive** my spirit."
- [49:6](#)  He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- [49:10](#)  When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- [49:13](#)  God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G03080, G03240, G03530, G03540, G05680, G05880, G06180, G11830, G12090, G15230, G16530, G19260, G28650, G29830, G30280, G33350, G33360, G35490, G38580, G38800, G43270, G43550, G43560, G46870, G52640, G55620

Job References:

[2:10](#); [3:12](#); [4:12](#); [27:13](#); [27:17](#); [35:7](#)

reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation

Definition:

To “reconcile” and “reconciliation” refer to “make peace” between people who were formerly enemies of each other. “Reconciliation” is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refer to Gods reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God’s enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus’ sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “reconcile” could be translated as “make peace” or “restore good relations” or “cause to be friends.”
- The term “reconciliation” could be translated as “restoring good relations” or “making peace” or “causing peaceful relating.”

(See also: [peace](#), [sacrifice](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 5:19](#)
- [Colossians 1:18-20](#)
- [Matthew 5:24](#)
- [Proverbs 13:17-18](#)
- [Romans 5:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2398, H3722, G06040, G12590, G24330, G26430, G26440

Job References:

[22:21](#)

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: [free](#), [ransom](#))

Bible References:

- [Colossians 1:13-14](#)
- [Ephesians 1:7-8](#)
- [Ephesians 5:16](#)
- [Galatians 3:13-14](#)
- [Galatians 4:5](#)
- [Luke 2:38](#)
- [Ruth 2:20](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G00590, G06290, G18050, G30840, G30850

Job References:

[5:20](#); [19:25](#); [33:28](#)

reed

Definition:

The term “reed” refers to a plant with a long stalk that grows in the water, usually along the edge of a river or stream.

- The reeds in the Nile River where Moses was hidden as a baby were also called “bulrushes.” They were tall, hollow stalks growing in dense clumps in the river water.
- These fibrous plants were used in ancient Egypt for making paper, baskets, and boats.
- The stalk of the reed plant is flexible and is easily bent over by the wind.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Egypt](#), [Moses](#), [Nile River](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 14:15](#)
- [Luke 7:24](#)
- [Matthew 11:7](#)
- [Matthew 12:20](#)
- [Psalm 68:30](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0098, H0100, H0260, H5488, H6169, H7070, G25630

Job References:

[8:11](#); [40:21](#); [41:20](#)

refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered

Definition:

The term “refuge” refers to a place or condition of safety and protection. A “refugee” is someone who is seeking a safe place. A “shelter” refers to a place that can protect from weather or danger.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a refuge where his people can be safe, protected, and cared for.
- The term “city of refuge” in the Old Testament referred to one of several cities where a person who accidentally killed someone could go for protection from people who would attack them in revenge.
- A “shelter” is often a physical structure such as a building or roof that can provide protection to people or animals.
- Sometimes “shelter” means “protection,” as when Lot said that his guests were “under the shelter” of his roof. He was saying that they should be safe because he was taking responsibility to protect them as members of his household.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “refuge” could be translated as “safe place” or “place of protection.”
- “Refugees” are people leaving their home to escape from a dangerous situation, and could be translated as “aliens,” “homeless people,” or “exiles.”
- Depending on the context, the term “shelter” could be translated as “something that protects” or “protection” or “protected place.”
- If it refers to a physical structure, “shelter” could also be translated as “protective building” or “house of safety.”
- The phrase “into safe shelter” could be translated as “into a safe place” or “into a place that will protect.”
- To “find shelter” or to “take shelter” or to “take refuge” could be translated as to “find a place of safety” or to “put oneself in a protected place.”

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:3-4
- Deuteronomy 32:37-38
- Isaiah 23:14
- Jeremiah 16:19
- Numbers 35:24-25
- Psalms 46:1
- Psalms 28:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2620, H4268, H4498, H4585, H4733, H4869

Job References:

[24:8](#); [38:40](#)

reign, rule

Definition:

The term to “reign” means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term “reign” is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as “absolute rule” or “rule as king.”

(See also: [kingdom](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Timothy 2:11-13](#)
- [Genesis 36:34-36](#)
- [Luke 1:30-33](#)
- [Luke 19:26-27](#)
- [Matthew 2:22-23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G07570, G09360, G22310, G48210

Job References:

[34:30](#)

reject, rejected, rejection

Definition:

To “reject” someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing.

- The term “reject” can also mean to “refuse to believe in” something.
- To reject God also means to refuse to obey him.
- When the Israelites rejected Moses’ leadership, it means that they were rebelling against his authority. They did not want to obey him.
- The Israelites showed that they were rejecting God when they worshiped false gods.
- The term “push away” is the literal meaning of this word. Other languages may have a similar expression that means to reject or refuse to believe someone or something.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “reject” could also be translated by “not accept” or “stop helping” or “refuse to obey” or “stop obeying.”
- In the expression “stone that the builders rejected,” the term “rejected” could be translated as “refused to use” or “did not accept” or “threw away” or “got rid of as worthless.”
- In the context of people who rejected God’s commandments, rejected could be translated as “refused to obey” his commands or “stubbornly chose to not accept” God’s laws.

(See also: [command](#), [disobey](#), [obey](#), [stiff-necked](#))

Bible References:

- [Galatians 4:12-14](#)
- [Hosea 4:6-7](#)
- [Isaiah 41:9](#)
- [John 12:48-50](#)
- [Mark 7:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0947, H0959, H2186, H2310, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G01140, G04830, G05500, G05790, G05800, G05930, G06830, G07200, G16090, G38680

Job References:

[8:20](#)

remnant

Definition:

The term “remnant” literally refers to people or things that are “remaining” or “left over” from a larger amount or group.

- Often a “remnant” refers to people who survive a life-threatening situation or who remain faithful to God while undergoing persecution.
- Isaiah referred to a group of Jews as being a remnant who would survive attacks from outsiders and live to return to the Promised Land in Canaan.
- Paul talks about there being a “remnant” of people who were chosen by God to receive his grace.
- The term “remnant” also implies that there were other people who did not remain or were not left over.

Translation Suggestions:

- A phrase such as “the remnant of this people” could be translated as “the rest of these people” or “the people who are left.”
- The “whole remnant of people” could be translated by “all the rest of the people” or “the remaining people.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 15:17](#)
- [Amos 9:12](#)
- [Ezekiel 6:8-10](#)
- [Genesis 45:7](#)
- [Isaiah 11:11](#)
- [Micah 4:6-8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3498, H3499, H5629, H6413, H7604, H7605, H7611, H8281, H8300, G26400, G30050, G30620

Job References:

[20:21](#); [20:26](#)

repent, repentance

Definition:

The terms “repent” and “repentance” refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To “repent” literally means to “change one’s mind.”
- In the Bible, “repent” usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God’s way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “repent” can be translated with a word or phrase that means “turn back (to God)” or “turn away from sin and toward God” or “turn toward God, away from sin.”
- Often the term “repentance” can be translated using the verb “repent.” For example, “God has given repentance to Israel” could be translated as “God has enabled Israel to repent.”
- Other ways to translate “repentance” could include “turning away from sin” or “turning to God and away from sin.”

(See also: [forgive](#), [sin](#), [turn](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 3:19-20](#)
- [Luke 3:3](#)
- [Luke 3:8](#)
- [Luke 5:32](#)
- [Luke 24:47](#)
- [Mark 1:14-15](#)
- [Matthew 3:3](#)
- [Matthew 3:11](#)
- [Matthew 4:17](#)
- [Romans 2:4](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [16:2](#) After many years of disobeying God and being oppressed by their enemies, the Israelites **repented** and asked God to rescue them.
- [17:13](#) David **repented** of his sin and God forgave him.

- [19:18](#) They (prophets) warned people that God would destroy them if they did not **repent**.
- [24:2](#) Many people came out to the wilderness to listen to John. He preached to them, saying, “**Repent**, for the kingdom of God is near!”
- [42:8](#) “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to **receive** forgiveness for their sins.”
- [44:5](#) “So now, **repent** and turn to God so that your sins will be washed away.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5150, H5162, H5164, G02780, G33380, G33400, G33410

Job References:

[42:intro](#); [42:6](#)

report, reported, tell, reputation

Definition:

The term to “report” means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A “report” is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- “Report” could also be translated as “tell” or “explain” or “tell the details of.”
- The expression “Report this to no one” could be translated as “Do not talk about this with anyone” or “Do not tell anyone about this.”
- Ways to translate “a report” could include “an explanation” or “a story” or “a detailed account,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

- [Acts 5:22-23](#) 
- [John 12:38](#) 
- [Luke 5:15](#) 
- [Luke 8:34-35](#) 
- [Matthew 28:15](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8089, G01890, G01910, G03120, G05180, G09870, G12250, G13100, G18340, G20360, G21630, G30040, G30560, G31400, G33770

Job References:

[1:15](#); [1:16](#); [1:17](#); [1:19](#); [32:6](#)

restore, restoration

Definition:

The terms “restore” and “restoration” refer to causing something to return to its original place or condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been “healed.”
- A broken relationship that is restored has been “reconciled.” God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been “brought back” or “returned” to that country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “restore” could include “renew” or “repay” or “return” or “heal” or “bring back.”
- Other expressions for this term could be “make new” or “make like new again.”
- When property is “restored,” it has been “repaired” or “replaced” or “given back” to its owner.
- Depending on the context, “restoration” could be translated as “renewal” or “healing” or “reconciliation.”

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:10 
- Acts 3:21 
- Acts 15:15-18 
- Isaiah 49:5-6 
- Jeremiah 15:19-21 
- Lamentations 5:22 
- Leviticus 6:5-7 
- Luke 19:8 
- Matthew 12:13 
- Psalms 80:1-3 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7725, H7999, H8421, G06000, G26750

Job References:

[8:6](#); [30:23](#); [33:26](#); [33:30](#); [42:intro](#)

reward, prize, deserve

Definition:

The term “reward” refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. To “reward” someone is to give someone something he deserves. However, this is different than the concept of “wages,” which refers to payment (often money) given in exchange for work performed.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement “the reward of the wicked.” In this context “reward” refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “reward” could be translated as “payment” or “something that is deserved” or “punishment.”
- To “reward” someone could be translated by to “repay” or to “punish” or to “give what is deserved.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: [punish](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 32:6](#)
- [Isaiah 40:10](#)
- [Luke 6:35](#)
- [Mark 9:40-41](#)
- [Matthew 5:11-12](#)
- [Matthew 6:3-4](#)
- [Psalms 127:3-5](#)
- [Revelation 11:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0319, H0866, H0868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7938, H7939, H7999, G04690, G05140, G05910, G26030, G34050, G34060, G34080

Job References:

17:5

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: [parallelism](#))

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”

- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or “doing perfectly good.”
- The term “unrighteous” could simply be translated as “not righteous.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include “wicked” or “immoral” or “people who rebel against God” or “sinful.”
- The phrase “the unrighteous” could be translated as “unrighteous people.”
- The term “unrighteousness” could be translated as “sin” or “evil thoughts and actions” or “wickedness.”
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to “righteous, righteousness.”
- Ways to translate “upright” could include “acting rightly” or “one who acts rightly” or “following God’s laws” or “obedient to God” or “behaving in a way that is right.”
- The term “uprightness” could be translated as “moral purity” or “good moral conduct” or “rightness.”
- The phrase “the upright” could be translated as “people who are upright” or “upright people.”

(See also: [evil](#), [faithful](#), [good](#), [holy](#), [integrity](#), [just](#), [law](#), [law](#), [obey](#), [pure](#), [righteous](#), [sin](#), [unlawful](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 19:16](#)
- [Job 1:8](#)
- [Psalms 37:30](#)
- [Psalms 49:14](#)
- [Psalms 107:42](#)
- [Ecclesiastes 12:10-11](#)
- [Isaiah 48:1-2](#)

- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 2:6
- Matthew 6:1
- Acts 3:13-14
- Romans 1:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- Galatians 3:7
- Colossians 3:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- 1 Peter 3:18-20
- 1 John 1:9
- 1 John 5:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 3:2 But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- 4:8 God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- 17:2 David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- 23:1 Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- 50:10 Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G00930, G00940, G04580, G13410, G13420, G13430, G13440, G13450, G13460, G21180, G37160, G37170

Job References:

1:1; 1:8; 2:3; 4:7; 4:17; 6:25; 6:29; 8:3; 8:6; 9:2; 9:15; 9:20; 10:15; 11:14; 13:18; 15:14; 17:8; 17:9; 22:3; 22:19; 22:23; 23:7; 25:intro; 25:4; 27:6; 27:7; 27:17; 29:14; 29:17; 31:3; 31:6; 32:1; 32:2; 33:3; 33:23; 33:26; 33:27; 34:5; 34:17; 35:2; 35:7; 35:8; 36:3; 36:7; 36:23; 37:23

robe, robed

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- They can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.

(See also: [royal](#), [tunic](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 28:4-5](#)
- [Genesis 49:11-12](#)
- [Luke 15:22](#)
- [Luke 20:46](#)
- [Matthew 27:27-29](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0145, H0155, H0899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7757, H7897, H8071, G17460, G20670, G24400, G47490, G40160, G55110

Job References:

[1:20](#); [2:12](#); [24:7](#); [29:14](#)

rod

Definition:

The term “rod” refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

- A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock.
- In Psalm 23, King David used the terms “rod” and “staff” as metaphors to refer to God’s guidance and discipline for his people.
- A shepherd’s rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it.
- Another metaphorical expression, “rod of iron,” refers to God’s punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things.
- In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.
- In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children.

(See also: [staff](#), [sheep](#), [shepherd](#) )

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 4:21](#) 
- [1 Samuel 14:43-44](#) 
- [Acts 16:23](#) 
- [Exodus 27:9-10](#) 
- [Revelation 11:1](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2415, H4294, H4731, H7626, G25630, G44630, G44640

Job References:

[9:34](#); [21:9](#); [37:13](#)

ruin, ruins, ruined

Definition:

To “ruin” something means to spoil, destroy, or cause to be useless. The term “ruin” or “ruins” refers to the rubble and spoiled remains of something that has been destroyed.

- The prophet Zephaniah spoke about the day of God’s wrath as a “day of ruin” when the world will be judged and punished.
- The book of Proverbs says that ruin and destruction await those who are ungodly.
- Depending on the context, to “ruin” could be translated as to “destroy” or to “spoil” or to “make useless” or to “break.”
- The term “ruin” or “ruins” could be translated as “rubble” or “broken-down buildings” or “destroyed city” or “devastation” or “brokenness” or “destruction,” depending on the context.

(See also: [devastated](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 12:7-8](#)
- [2 Kings 19:25-26](#)
- [Acts 15:16](#)
- [Isaiah 23:13-14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H1197, H1530, H1820, H1942, H2034, H2040, H2717, H2719, H2720, H2723, H2930, H3510, H3765, H3782, H3832, H4072, H4288, H4384, H4654, H4876, H4889, H5221, H5327, H5557, H5754, H5856, H7451, H7489, H7582, H7591, H7612, H7701, H7703, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, H8510, G26790, G26920, G36390, G44850

Job References:

[15:28](#); [30:14](#)

rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader

Definition:

The term “ruler” is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who “rules,” and his authority is his “rule.”

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a “ruler,” as in the phrase “appointed him ruler over Israel.”
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a “ruler.”
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a “governor.”
- Depending on the context, “ruler” could be translated as “leader” or “person who has authority over.”
- The action to “rule” means to “lead” to “have authority over.” It means the same thing as “reign” when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: [authority](#), [governor](#), [king](#), [synagogue](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 3:17-18](#)
- [Acts 7:35-37](#)
- [Luke 12:11](#)
- [Luke 23:35](#)
- [Mark 10:42](#)
- [Matthew 9:32-34](#)
- [Matthew 20:25](#)
- [Titus 3:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G07460, G07520, G07550, G07570, G07580, G09320, G09360, G10180, G12030, G12990, G17780, G17850, G18490, G22320, G22330, G25250, G25830, G28880, G29610, G35450, G38410, G41650, G41730, G42910

Job References:

[12:24](#); [38:33](#)

sackcloth

Definition:

Sackcloth was a coarse, scratchy type of cloth that was made from goat hair or camel hair.

- A person who wore clothing made from it would be uncomfortable. Sackcloth was worn to show mourning, grief, or humble repentance.
- The phrase “sackcloth and ashes” was a common term referring to a traditional expression of grief and repentance.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “coarse cloth from animal hair” or “clothes made of goat hair” or “rough, scratchy clothing.”
- Another way to translate this term could be “rough, scratchy mourning clothes.”
- The phrase “sit in sackcloth and ashes” could be translated as “show mourning and humility by wearing scratchy cloth and sitting in ashes.”

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [ash](#), [camel](#), [goat](#), [humble](#), [mourn](#), [repent](#), [sign](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Samuel 3:31](#)
- [Genesis 37:34](#)
- [Joel 1:8-10](#)
- [Jonah 3:5](#)
- [Luke 10:13](#)
- [Matthew 11:21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8242, G45260

Job References:

[16:15](#)

save, saved, safe, salvation

Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”
- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”
- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”
- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”
- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”
- “You will draw water from the wells of salvation” could be translated as “You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you.”

(See also: [cross](#), [deliver](#), [punish](#), [sin](#), [Savior](#) )

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 80:3
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 6:3-5
- Luke 2:30
- Luke 8:36-37
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 2:21
- Romans 1:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 6:17
- Philippians 1:28
- 1 Timothy 1:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 9:8 Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- 11:2 God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- 12:5 Moses told the Israelites, “Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you.”
- 12:13 The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- 16:17 This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- 44:8 “You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!”
- 47:11 The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, “What must I do to be **saved**?” Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**.”
- 49:12 Good works cannot **save** you.
- 49:13 God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G08030, G08040, G08060, G12950, G15080, G49820, G49910, G49920, G51980

Job References:

[5:15](#); [6:23](#); [13:16](#); [20:20](#); [22:29](#); [22:30](#); [26:2](#); [29:12](#); [40:14](#); [41:19](#)

scroll

Definition:

In ancient times, a scroll was a type of book made of one long, rolled-up sheet of papyrus or leather.

- After writing on a scroll or reading from it, people rolled it up by using the rods attached to its ends.
- Scrolls were used for legal documents and scripture.
- Sometimes scrolls that were delivered by a messenger were sealed with wax. If the wax was still present when the scroll was received, then the receiver knew that no one had opened the scroll to read it or write on it since it had been sealed.
- Scrolls containing the Hebrew Scriptures were read aloud in the synagogues.

(See also: [seal](#), [synagogue](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- [Jeremiah 29:3](#)
- [Luke 4:17](#)
- [Numbers 21:14-15](#)
- [Revelation 5:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4039, H4040, H5612, G09740, G09750

Job References:

[19:23](#); [31:35](#)

seal, sealed, unsealed

Definition:

When referring to an action, the term “seal” means to close an object with something (usually called a “seal”) that makes the object impossible to open without breaking the seal. When referring to an object, the term “seal” refers to something that was made of wood or metal or stone that was formed into a design so that it could be used to stamp something (make an imprint on it).

- A seal was marked with a design to show who it belonged to.
- Seals were used to mark different objects for the purpose of showing that the thing belonged to the owner or had come from the owner or was approved by the owner.
- Seals were used to indicate the authenticity of something as deriving from the owner or being approved by the owner or belonging to the owner in some way.
- Sometimes a seal was put on the top of a ring so that the owner of the ring could press the seal down into something and make an imprint on it.
- Sometimes seals were attached to a string or cord and worn around the neck.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus’ grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.

(See also: [Holy Spirit](#), [tomb](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 2:3](#)
- [Isaiah 29:11](#)
- [John 6:27](#)
- [Matthew 27:66](#)
- [Revelation 5:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G26960, G49720, G49730

Job References:

[9:7](#); [14:17](#); [33:16](#); [37:7](#); [38:14](#); [41:15](#)

seed

Definition:

A “seed” is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant.

- The term “seed” can also refer to what a man plants into a woman that allows them to reproduce.
- Related to this, “seed” is also used to refer to a man’s or woman’s offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people’s hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term “seed” to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the seed of a plant, use a general term that can apply to all plants, if possible.
- When “seed” refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word “descendant” or “descendants” instead of “seed.” Some languages may have a word that means “children and grandchildren.”
- For a man or woman’s “seed,” consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people.

(See also: [children](#), [descendant](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 18:32](#)
- [Genesis 1:11](#)
- [Jeremiah 2:21](#)
- [Matthew 13:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G46150, G46870, G46900, G47010, G47030

Job References:

[5:25](#); [21:8](#); [39:12](#)

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term “seek” means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is “sought.” This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to “attempt” or “make an effort” to do something or to ask for something.

- To “seek” or “look for” an opportunity to do something can mean to “try to find a time” to do it.
- To “seek Yahweh” means to “spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him.”
- To “seek protection” means to “try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger.”
- To “seek justice” means to “make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly.”
- To “seek the truth” means to “make an effort to find out what the truth is.”
- To “seek favor” means to “urgently ask for favor” or to “do things to cause someone to help you.”

(See also: [just](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 10:14](#)
- [Acts 17:26-27](#)
- [Hebrews 11:6](#)
- [Luke 11:9](#)
- [Psalms 27:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G03270, G15670, G19340, G20520, G22120

Job References:

[3:4](#); [5:8](#); [5:9](#); [7:21](#); [8:5](#); [9:10](#); [10:6](#); [11:7](#); [24:5](#); [28:3](#); [32:11](#); [36:26](#); [39:8](#); [39:29](#)

seize, seizure, capture

Definition:

The term “seize” means to take or capture someone or something by force. It can also mean to overpower and control someone.

- When a city was taken by means of military force, the soldiers would seize the valuable property of the people they had conquered.
- When used figuratively, a person can be described as being “seized with fear.” This means that the person was suddenly “overcome by fear.” If a person was “seized with fear” it could also be stated that the person “suddenly became very afraid.”
- In the context of labor pains that “seize” a woman, the meaning is that the pains are sudden and overpowering. This could be translated by saying that the pains “overcome” or “suddenly come upon” the woman.
- This term could also be translated as “take control of” or “suddenly take” or “grab.”
- The expression “seized and slept with her” could be translated as “forced himself on her” or “violated her” or “raped her.” Make sure the translation of this concept is acceptable.

(See: [euphemism](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 16:19-21](#)
- [Exodus 15:14](#)
- [John 10:37-39](#)
- [Luke 8:29](#)
- [Matthew 26:48](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0270, H1497, H2388, H3027, H3920, H3947, H4672, H5377, H5860, H6031, H7760, H8610, G07240, G19490, G26380, G29020, G29830, G48150, G48840

Job References:

[16:12](#); [18:9](#); [18:20](#); [20:19](#); [21:6](#); [24:2](#); [30:16](#); [40:24](#)

serpent, snake, viper

Definition:

These terms all refer to a kind of reptile that has a long, thin body and large, fanged jaws, and that moves by slithering back and forth across the ground. The term “serpent” usually refers to a large snake and “viper” refers to a type of snake that has venom which it uses to poison its prey.

- This animal is also used figuratively to refer to a person who is evil, especially someone who is deceitful.
- Jesus called the religious leaders “offspring of vipers” because they pretended to be righteous but deceived people and treated them unfairly.
- In the garden of Eden, Satan took the form of a serpent when he talked to Eve and tempted her to disobey God.
- After the serpent tempted Eve to sin, and both Eve and her husband Adam did sin, God cursed the snake, saying that from then on, all snakes would slither along the ground, implying that before then they had had legs.

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [curse](#), [deceive](#), [disobey](#), [Eden](#), [evil](#), [prey](#), [Satan](#), [sin](#), [tempt](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 3:3](#)
- [Genesis 3:4-6](#)
- [Genesis 3:12-13](#)
- [Mark 16:17-18](#)
- [Matthew 3:7](#)
- [Matthew 23:33](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0660, H2119, H5175, H6620, H6848, H8314, H8577, G21910, G20620, G37890

Job References:

[20:16](#); [26:13](#)

servant, serve, maidservant, young man, young women

Definition:

A “servant” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A servant was under his master’s direction. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangeable terms. The term “serve” generally means to do work for someone, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts.

- In the Bible the words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” which could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”

Translation Suggestions

- The term “serve” can also be translated as “minister to” or “work for” or “take care of” or “obey,” depending on the context.
- To “serve God” can be translated as to “worship and obey God” or to “do the work that God has commanded.”
- In the Old Testament, God’s prophets and other people who worshiped God were often called his “servants.”
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his “servants.”
- To “serve tables” means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to “distribute food.”
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means “care for” or “serve food to” or “provide food for.” When Jesus told the disciples to “serve” the fish to the people, this could be translated as, “distribute” or “hand out” or “give.”
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to “serve” the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they “serve” the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their “service” to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as “serving” or “obeying” or “devotion to.”
- Often, when a person referred to himself as “your servant” he was showing respect to the person addressed. That person may have had higher social status, or the speaker may be showing humility. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

(See also: [enslave](#), [works](#), [obey](#), [house](#), [lord](#))

Bible References:

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [6:1](#) When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- [19:10](#) Then Elijah prayed, “O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**.”
- [29:3](#) “Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, ‘Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.’”
- [35:6](#) “All my father’s **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving.”
- [47:4](#) The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, “These men are servants of the Most High God.”
- [50:4](#) Jesus also said, “A **servant** is not greater than his master.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s for Servant: H0519, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G12490, G14010, G14020, G23240, G34070, G34110, G36100, G38160, G49830, G52570

Strong’s for Serve: H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G12470, G12480, G13980, G14020, G14380, G19830, G20640, G22120, G23230, G29990, G30000, G30090, G43370, G43420, G47540, G50870, G52560

Job References:

[1:8](#); [1:15](#); [1:16](#); [1:17](#); [2:3](#); [3:19](#); [4:18](#); [19:15](#); [19:16](#); [21:15](#); [24:5](#); [29:5](#); [31:13](#); [36:11](#); [39:9](#); [41:4](#); [42:7](#); [42:8](#)

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term “shame” refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term “humiliate” means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called “humiliation.”
- To “reproach” someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person’s character or behavior.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term “disgraceful” can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is “above reproach” or “beyond reproach” or “without reproach” means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: [dishonor](#), [accuse](#), [rebuke](#), [false god](#), [humble](#), [Isaiah](#), [worship](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 3:15-17](#)
- [2 Kings 2:17](#)
- [2 Samuel 13:13](#)
- [Luke 20:11](#)
- [Mark 8:38](#)
- [Mark 12:4-5](#)
- [1 Timothy 3:7](#)
- [Genesis 34:7](#)
- [Hebrews 11:26](#)
- [Lamentations 2:1-2](#)
- [Psalms 22:6](#)
- [Deuteronomy 21:14](#)
- [Ezra 9:5](#)
- [Proverbs 25:7-8](#)
- [Psalms 6:8-10](#)
- [Psalms 123:3](#)
- [1 Timothy 5:7-8](#)
- [1 Timothy 6:13-14](#)
- [Jeremiah 15:15-16](#)
- [Job 16:9-10](#)
- [Proverbs 18:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0937, H0954, H0955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G01520, G01530, G04100, G04220, G04230, G08080, G08180, G08190, G08210, G17880, G17910, G18700, G26170, G30590, G36790, G36800, G36810, G38560, G50140, G51950, G51960, G54840

Job References:

[6:20](#); [8:22](#); [10:15](#); [11:3](#); [16:10](#); [19:3](#); [19:5](#); [27:6](#)

Sheba

Definition:

In ancient times, Sheba was an ancient civilization or region of land that was located somewhere in southern Arabia.

- The region or country of Sheba was probably located near what are now the present-day countries of Yemen and Ethiopia.
- Its inhabitants were probably descendants of Ham.
- The Queen of Sheba came to visit King Solomon when she heard the fame of his riches and wisdom.
- There were also several men named “Sheba” listed in genealogies in the Old Testament. It is possible that the name of the region of Sheba came from one of these men.
- The city of Beersheba was shortened to Sheba one time in the Old Testament.

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Arabia](#), [Beersheba](#), [Ethiopia](#), [Solomon](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 1:8-10](#)
- [1 Kings 10:1-2](#)
- [Isaiah 60:6-7](#)
- [Psalms 72:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5434, H7614

Job References:

[1:15](#); [6:19](#)

shield

Definition:

A shield was an object held by a soldier in battle to protect himself from being injured by the enemy's weapons. To "shield" someone means to protect that person from harm.

- Shields were often circular or oval, were made of materials such as leather, wood, or metal, and were sturdy and thick enough to keep a sword or arrow from piercing them.
- Using this term as a metaphor, the Bible refers to God as a protective shield for his people. (See: Metaphor)
- Paul talked about the "shield of faith," which is a figurative way of saying that having faith in Jesus and living out that faith in obedience to God will protect believers from the spiritual attacks of Satan.

(See also: [faith](#), [obey](#), [Satan](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 14:26](#)
- [2 Chronicles 23:8-9](#)
- [2 Samuel 22:36](#)
- [Deuteronomy 33:29](#)
- [Psalms 18:35](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2653, H3591, H4043, H5437, H5526, H6793, H7982, G23750

Job References:

[15:26](#); [41:15](#)

shrewd, cunning

Definition:

The term “shrewd” describes a person who is intelligent and clever, especially in practical matters.

- Often the term “shrewd” has a meaning that is partly negative since it usually also involves being selfish.
- A shrewd person is usually focused on helping himself, not others.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “cunning” or “crafty” or “smart” or “clever,” depending on the context.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2450, H6175, G54290

Job References:

[5:13](#)

sign, proof, reminder

Definition:

The term “sign” usually refers an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- In the Bible, signs are sometimes given in connection to a promise or covenant that God has made:
 - The book of Genesis describes the rainbow God created in the sky as a sign (or reminder) to himself that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
 - In the book of Genesis, God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign (or indicator) of the fact that he had made his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
 - The book of Luke describes that an angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
 - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
 - The book of Exodus describes the plagues that destroyed Egypt as signs that showed who Yahweh was and proved that he was greater than Pharaoh and the Egyptian gods.
 - The book of Acts describes the miracles performed by the prophets and apostles as signs that proved they were speaking God’s message.
 - The book of John describes the miracles that Jesus performed as signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Depending on its context, “sign” could also be translated as “signal” or “symbol” or “mark” or “evidence” or “proof” or “gesture.”
- To “make signs with the hands” could also be translated as “motion with the hands” or “gesture with the hands” or “make gestures.”
- In some languages, there may be one word for a “sign” that proves something and a different word for a “sign” that is a miracle.

(See also: [miracle](#), [apostle](#), [Christ](#), [covenant](#), [circumcise](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 2:18-19](#) 
- [Exodus 4:8-9](#) 
- [Exodus 31:12-15](#) 
- [Genesis 1:14](#) 
- [Genesis 9:12](#) 
- [John 2:18](#) 
- [Luke 2:12](#) 
- [Mark 8:12](#) 
- [Psalms 89:5-6](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G03640, G08800, G12130, G12290, G17180, G17300, G17320, G17700, G39020, G41020, G45910, G45920, G49530, G49730, G52800

Job References:

[21:29](#)

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made from silver include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.
- If your culture does not have silver you could translate this term as “precious metal”

(See also: [tabernacle](#), [temple](#) )

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 18:9-11](#) 
- [1 Samuel 2:36](#) 
- [2 Kings 25:13-15](#) 
- [Acts 3:6](#) 
- [Matthew 26:15](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G06930, G06940, G06950, G06960, G14060

Job References:

[3:15](#); [22:25](#); [27:16](#); [27:17](#); [28:1](#); [28:15](#); [31:39](#)

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term “sin” refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God’s will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people do not know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God’s will are called “sinful.”
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a “sinful nature,” a nature that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A “sinner” is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word “sinners” was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who did not keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term “sinner” was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “sin” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “disobedience to God” or “going against God’s will” or “evil behavior and thoughts” or “wrongdoing.”
- To “sin” could also be translated as to “disobey God” or to “do wrong.”
- Depending on the context “sinful” could be translated as “full of wrongdoing” or “wicked” or “immoral” or “evil” or “rebellious against God.”
- Depending on the context the term “sinner” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person who sins” or “person who does wrong things” or “person who disobeys God” or “person who disobeys the law.”
- The term “sinners” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “very sinful people” or “people considered to be very sinful” or “immoral people.”
- Ways to translate “tax collectors and sinners” could include “people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people” or “very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors.”
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people do not see or know about.
- The term “sin” should be general, and different from the terms for “wickedness” and “evil.”

(See also: [disobey](#), [evil](#), [flesh](#), [tax collector](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 9:1-3](#)
- [1 John 1:10](#)

- 1 John 2:2
- 2 Samuel 7:12-14
- Acts 3:19
- Daniel 9:24
- Genesis 4:7
- Hebrews 12:2
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 4:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 6:23
- Romans 8:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 3:15 God said, “I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children.”
- 13:12 God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- 20:1 The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- 21:13 The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people’s **sin**.
- 35:1 One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinner**s who had gathered to hear him.
- 38:5 Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**.”
- 43:11 Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**.”
- 48:8 We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- 49:17 Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0817, H0819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G02640, G02650, G02660, G02680, G03610, G37810, G39000, G42580

Job References:

[front:intro](#); [1:5](#); [1:22](#); [2:intro](#); [2:10](#); [7:20](#); [8:4](#); [10:6](#); [10:14](#); [13:23](#); [14:16](#); [16:11](#); [24:19](#); [25:intro](#); [31:30](#); [31:33](#); [33:27](#); [34:37](#); [35:3](#); [35:6](#); [36:21](#); [41:25](#)

slay, slain, slaughter, kill, murder

Definition:

To “slay” a person or animal means to kill it. Often it means to kill it in a forceful or violent way. If a man has killed an animal he has “slain” it.

- When referring to an animal or to a large number of people, the term “slaughter” is another term that is often used.
- An act of slaughtering is also called a “slaughter.”
- The phrase “the slain” could also be translated as “the slain people” or “the people who were killed.”

(See also: [slaughter](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 28:23](#)
- [Isaiah 26:21](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2026, H2076, H2491, H2717, H2763, H2873, H2874, H4191, H4194, H5221, H6991, H6992, H7523, H7819, G03370, G06150, G13150, G23800, G26950, G49680, G49690, G54070

Job References:

[5:2](#); [9:23](#); [13:15](#); [20:16](#); [24:14](#); [39:30](#)

snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall

Definition:

The terms “snare” and “trap” refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To “snare” or “ensnare” is to catch with a snare, and to “trap” or “entrap” is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

- A “snare” is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg.
- A “trap” is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can not get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it.
- Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise.
- The phrase “set a trap” means to get a trap ready to capture something.
- To “fall into a trap” refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal.
- A person who starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as “ensnared by sin” in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape.
- Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free.

(See also: [free](#), [prey](#), [Satan](#), [tempt](#))

Bible References:

- [Ecclesiastes 7:26](#)
- [Luke 21:34](#)
- [Mark 12:13](#)
- [Psalms 18:5](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6679, H6983, H7639, H7845, H8610, G00640, G23390, G23400, G38020, G38030, G39850, G46250

Job References:

[18:8](#); [18:9](#); [18:10](#); [22:10](#); [34:30](#)

snow

Definition:

The term “snow” refers to white flakes of frozen water that can fall from clouds in places where the air temperature is cold.

- Snow falls in places of higher elevation in Israel, but does not always stay on the ground very long before melting. The peaks of mountains tend to have snow that lasts longer. One example of a place mentioned in the Bible as having snow is Mount Lebanon.
- Something that is very white often has its color compared to the color of snow. For example, in the book of Revelation Jesus’ clothing and hair were described as being “white as snow.”
- The whiteness of snow also symbolizes purity and cleanliness. For example, the statement that our “sins will be as white as snow” means that God will completely cleanse his people from their sins.
- Some languages might refer to snow as “frozen rain” or “flakes of ice” or “frozen flakes.”
- “Snow water” refers to the water that comes from melted snow.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Lebanon](#), [pure](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 4:6](#)
- [Job 37:4-6](#)
- [Matthew 28:3](#)
- [Psalms 147:16](#)
- [Revelation 1:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7949, H7950, H8517, G55100

Job References:

[6:16](#); [9:30](#); [24:19](#); [37:6](#); [38:22](#)

soldier, warrior

Definition:

The terms “warrior” and “soldier” both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term “warrior” is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- Yahweh is figuratively described as a “warrior.”
- The term “soldier” more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for “warrior” and “soldier” that also differ in meaning and use.

(See also: [courage](#), [crucify](#), [Rome](#), [tomb](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 21:5](#)
- [Acts 21:33](#)
- [Luke 3:14](#)
- [Luke 23:11](#)
- [Matthew 8:8-10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H0510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H4421, H5971, H6518, H6635, H7273, H7916, G46860, G47530, G47540, G47570, G47580, G49610

Job References:

[16:14](#)

Son of Man, son of man

Definition:

The title “Son of Man” was used by Jesus to refer to himself. He often used this term instead of saying “I” or “me.”

- In the Bible, “son of man” could be a way of referring to or addressing a man. It could also mean “human being.”
- Throughout the Old Testament book of Ezekiel, God frequently addressed Ezekiel as “son of man.” For example he said, “You, son of man, must prophesy.”
- The prophet Daniel saw a vision of a “son of man” coming with the clouds, which is a reference to the coming Messiah.
- Jesus also said that the Son of Man will be coming back someday on the clouds.
- These references to the Son of Man coming on the clouds reveal that Jesus the Messiah is God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When Jesus uses the term “Son of Man” it could be translated as “the One who became a human being” or “the Man from heaven.”
- Some translators occasionally include “I” or “me” with this title (as in “I, the Son of Man”) to make it clear that Jesus was talking about himself.
- Check to make sure that the translation of this term does not give a wrong meaning (such as referring to an illegitimate son or giving the wrong impression that Jesus was only a human being).
- When used to refer to a person, “son of man” could also be translated as “you, a human being” or “you, man” or “human being” or “man.”

(See also: [heaven](#), [son](#), [Son of God](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:56](#)
- [Daniel 7:14](#)
- [Ezekiel 43:6-8](#)
- [John 3:12-13](#)
- [Luke 6:5](#)
- [Mark 2:10](#)
- [Matthew 13:37](#)
- [Psalms 80:17-18](#)

• Revelation 14:14 

Word Data:

• Strong's: H0120, H0606, H1121, H1247, G04440, G52070

Job References:

[16:21](#); [25:6](#); [35:8](#)

sons of God, children of God

Definition:

The term “sons of God” is a figurative expression that has several possible meanings.

- In the New Testament, the term “sons of God” refers to all believers in Jesus and is often translated as “children of God” since it includes both males and females.
- This use of the term speaks of a relationship with God that is like the relationship between a human son and his father, with all the privileges associated with being sons.
- Some people interpret the term “sons of God” that appears in Genesis 6 to mean fallen angels—evil spirits or demons. Others think it may refer to powerful political rulers or to the descendants of Seth.
- The title “Son of God” is a different term: it refers to Jesus, who is God’s only Son.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “sons of God” refers to believers in Jesus, it could be translated as “children of God.”
- In Genesis 6:2 and 4 ways to translate “sons of God” could include “angels,” “spirit beings,” “supernatural creatures,” or “demons.”
- Also see the link for “son.”

(See also: [angel](#), [demon](#), [son](#), [Son of God](#), [ruler](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 6:2](#)
- [Genesis 6:4](#)
- [Job 1:6](#)
- [Romans 8:14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0430, H1121, G52070, G50430

Job References:

[1:6](#); [2:1](#); [38:7](#)

soul, self

Definition:

The term “soul” can either refer generally to the non-physical part of a person or refer specifically to a person’s awareness of themselves as a person distinct from others.

- In the Bible, the terms “soul” and “spirit” may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- In contrast to the body, the “soul” can be spoken of as the part of a person that “relates to God.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “soul” could also be translated as “inner self” or “inner person.”
- In some contexts, “my soul” could be translated as “I” or “me.”
- Usually the phrase “the soul” can be translated as “the person” or “he” or “him,” depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts “soul” and “spirit.”
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase “dividing soul and spirit” could mean “deeply discerning or exposing the inner person.”

(See also: [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 2:8](#)
- [Acts 2:27-28](#)
- [Acts 2:41](#)
- [Genesis 49:6](#)
- [Isaiah 53:10-11](#)
- [James 1:21](#)
- [Jeremiah 6:16-19](#)
- [Jonah 2:7-8](#)
- [Luke 1:47](#)
- [Matthew 22:37](#)
- [Psalms 19:7](#)
- [Revelation 20:4](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5082, H5315, H5397, G55900

Job References:

3:20; 6:7; 7:11; 7:15; 9:21; 10:1; 14:22; 16:4; 19:2; 21:25; 23:13; 24:12; 30:25; 33:18; 33:20;
33:22; 33:28; 33:30; 36:14

sow, sower, plant, planted, replanted, transplanted

Definition:

To “sow” means to put seeds on top of or in the ground in order to grow plants. A “sower” is a person who sows or plants seeds. A “plant” is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground.

- One method of sowing or planting seeds during biblical times was to take handfuls of seeds and scatter them on the ground.
- Farmers would often plow the ground on which they had sown seeds after they had sown the seeds. The reason farmers would plow the ground after they had sown the seed is so that the seed would be covered with soil.
- Sometimes farmers may have plowed the field that they sowed seeds in both before and after sowing seeds.

Translations Suggestions

- The term to “sow” could also be translated as to “plant.” Make sure the word or phrase you use to translate this term refers to, or can include, planting seeds by scattering them because this is the method of sowing that Jesus was referring to in his parable in Matthew 13:3-23, Mark 4:2-20, and Luke 8:4-8 where he describes a sower who sowed seeds.
- Other ways to translate “sower” could include “planter” or “farmer” or “person who plants seeds.”
- In English, “sow” is only used for planting seeds, but the English word “plant” can be used for planting seeds as well as larger things, such as trees. Other languages may also use different words, depending on what is being planted.

(See also: [harvest](#))

Bible References:

- [Luke 8:5](#)
- [Matthew 6:25-26](#)
- [Matthew 13:4](#)
- [Matthew 13:19](#)
- [Matthew 25:24](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G46870, G47030, G54520

Job References:

[4:8](#); [31:8](#)

spear, spearmen

Definition:

A spear is a weapon with a long wooden handle and sharp metal blade on one end that is thrown a long distance.

- Spears were commonly used for war in biblical times. They are sometimes still used in present-day conflicts between certain people groups.
- A spear was used by a Roman soldier to pierce the side of Jesus while he hung on the cross.
- Sometimes people throw spears to catch fish or other prey to eat.
- Similar weapons are the “javelin” or “lance.”
- Make sure that the translation of “spear” is different from the translation of “sword,” which is a weapon that is used for thrusting or stabbing, not throwing. Also, a sword has a long blade with a handle, while a spear has a small blade on the end of a long shaft.

(See also: [prey](#), [Rome](#), [sword](#), [warrior](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Samuel 13:19-21](#)
- [2 Samuel 21:19](#)
- [Nehemiah 4:12-14](#)
- [Psalm 35:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1265, H2595, H3591, H6767, H7013, H7420, G30570

Job References:

[39:23](#); [41:7](#); [41:26](#); [41:29](#)

spirit, wind, breath

Definition:

The term “spirit” refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person’s spirit was closely related to the concept of a person’s breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term “spirit” can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term “spiritual” describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term “spirit of” can also mean “having the characteristics of,” such as in “spirit of wisdom” or “in the spirit of Elijah.” Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person’s attitude or emotional state, such as “spirit of fear” and “spirit of jealousy.”
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate “spirit” might include “non-physical being” or “inside part” or “inner being.”
- In some contexts, the term “spirit” could be translated as “evil spirit” or “evil spirit being.”
- Sometimes the term “spirit” is used to express the feelings of a person, as in “my spirit was grieved in my inmost being.” This could also be translated as “I felt grieved in my spirit” or “I felt deeply grieved.”
- The phrase “spirit of” could be translated as “character of” or “influence of” or “attitude of” or “thinking (that is) characterized by.”
- Depending on the context, “spiritual” could be translated as “non-physical” or “from the Holy Spirit” or “God’s” or “part of the non-physical world.”
- The phrase “spiritual maturity” could be translated as “godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit.”
- The term “spiritual gift” could be translated as “special ability that the Holy Spirit gives.”
- Sometimes this term can be translated as “wind” when referring to the simple movement of air or “breath” when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: [soul](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [demon](#), [breath](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 5:5](#)
- [1 John 4:3](#)
- [1 Thessalonians 5:23](#)
- [Acts 5:9](#)

- Colossians 1:9
- Ephesians 4:23
- Genesis 7:21-22
- Genesis 8:1
- Isaiah 4:4
- Mark 1:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 1:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 13:3 Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- 40:7 Then Jesus cried out, “It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands.” Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- 45:5 As Stephen was dying, he cried out, “Jesus, receive my **spirit**.”
- 48:7 All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

Job References:

4:9; 4:15; 6:4; 7:7; 7:11; 8:2; 9:18; 10:12; 11:20; 12:10; 15:2; 15:13; 15:30; 16:3; 17:1; 19:17; 20:3; 21:4; 21:18; 26:4; 26:13; 27:3; 27:21; 28:25; 30:15; 30:22; 31:39; 32:8; 32:18; 33:4; 34:14; 37:10; 41:16; 41:21

splendor

Definition:

The term “splendor” refers to the extreme beauty and elegance that is often associated with wealth and a magnificent appearance.

- Often splendor is used to describe the wealth that a king has, or how he looks in his expensive, beautiful finery.
- The word “splendor” can also be used to describe the beauty of trees, mountains, and other things that God has created.
- Certain cities are said to have splendor because of o their natural resources, elaborate buildings and roads, and the wealth of their people, which includes rich clothing, gold, and silver.
- Depending on the context, this word could be translated as “magnificent beauty” or “amazing majesty” or “kingly greatness.”

(See also: [glory](#), [king](#), [majesty](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 16:27](#)
- [Exodus 28:1-3](#)
- [Ezekiel 28:7](#)
- [Luke 4:7](#)
- [Psalms 89:44-45](#)
- [Revelation 21:26-27](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1925, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2091, H2122, H2892, H3314, H3519, H6643, H7613, H8597

Job References:

[28:10](#); [31:26](#); [40:10](#)

staff, clubs

Definition:

A staff is a long wooden stick or rod, often used as a walking stick.

- When Jacob was old, he used a staff to help him walk.
- God turned Moses' staff into a snake to show his power to Pharaoh.
- Shepherds also used a staff to help guide their sheep, or to rescue the sheep when they fell or wandered.
- The shepherd's staff had a hook on the end, so it differed from the shepherd's rod, which was straight and was used to kill wild animals that were trying to attack the sheep.

(See also: [Pharaoh](#), [power](#), [sheep](#), [shepherd](#))

Bible References:

- [Exodus 4:1-3](#)
- [Exodus 7:9](#)
- [Luke 9:3](#)
- [Mark 6:7-9](#)
- [Matthew 10:8-10](#)
- [Matthew 27:29](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4132, H4294, H4731, H4938, H6086, H6418, H7626, G25630, G35860, G44640

Job References:

[41:29](#)

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

- The term “statute” is similar in meaning to “ordinance” and “command” and “law” and “decree.” All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people.
- King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh’s statutes.
- The term “statute” could also be translated as “specific command” or “special decree.”

(See also: [command](#), [decree](#), [law](#), [ordinance](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 11:11-13](#)
- [Deuteronomy 6:20-23](#)
- [Ezekiel 33:15](#)
- [Numbers 19:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2706, H2708, H7010, G13450

Job References:

[38:10](#); [38:33](#)

stone, stoning

Definition:

A stone is a small rock. To “stone” someone is to throw stones and larger rocks at that person with the intention of killing him. A “stoning” is an event in which someone was stoned.

- In ancient times, stoning was a common method of executing people as punishment for crimes they had committed.
- God commanded the Israelite leaders to stone people for certain sins, such as adultery.
- In the New Testament, Jesus forgave a woman caught in adultery and stopped people from stoning her.
- Stephen, who was the first person in the Bible to be killed for testifying about Jesus, was stoned to death.
- In the city of Lystra, the apostle Paul was stoned, but he did not die from his wounds.

(See also: [adultery](#), [commit](#), [crime](#), [death](#), [Lystra](#), [testimony](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:57-58](#)
- [Acts 7:59-60](#)
- [Acts 14:5](#)
- [Acts 14:19-20](#)
- [John 8:4-6](#)
- [Luke 13:34](#)
- [Luke 20:6](#)
- [Matthew 23:37-39](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0068, H0069, H0810, H1382, H1496, H1530, H2106, H2672, H2687, H2789, H4676, H4678, H5553, H5601, H5619, H6344, H6443, H6697, H6864, H6872, H7275, H7671, H8068, G26420, G29910, G30340, G30350, G30360, G30370, G40740, G43480, G55860

Job References:

[5:23](#); [6:12](#); [14:19](#); [22:24](#); [28:2](#); [28:3](#); [28:6](#); [38:30](#); [41:24](#); [41:28](#)

storehouse

Definition:

A “storehouse” is a large building that is used for keeping food or other things, often for a long time.

- In the Bible a “storehouse” was usually used to store extra grain and other food to be used later when there was a famine.
- This term was also used figuratively to refer to all the good things that God wants to give to his people.
- The storehouses of the temple and tent of meeting (sometimes called “the tabernacle”) contained valuable things that had been dedicated to Yahweh, such as gold and silver. Some of these things used to repair and maintain the temple were also kept there.
- Other ways to translate “storehouse” could include “a building for storing grain” or “place for keeping food” or “room for keeping valuable things safe.”
- When referring to the place where valuable things were kept for the tent of meeting or temple, another way to translate the word “storehouse” is “treasury.”

(See also: [consecrate](#), [dedicate](#), [famine](#), [gold](#), [grain](#), [silver](#), [temple](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 16:2-3](#)
- [Luke 3:17](#)
- [Matthew 3:12](#)
- [Psalms 33:7](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0214, H0618, H0624, H4035, H4200, H4543, G05960

Job References:

[38:22](#)

strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict

Definition:

The term “strife” refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word “strife” implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “disagreement” or “dispute” or “conflict.”

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5 
- Habakkuk 1:3 
- Philippians 1:17 
- Proverbs 17:1 
- Psalms 55:8-9 
- Romans 13:13 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H7379, H7701, G04850, G20520, G20540, G30550, G31630, G53790

Job References:

[23:7](#)

stronghold, fortification, fortress, citadel

Definition:

The terms “stronghold” and “fortress” both refer to places that are well protected against an attack by enemy soldiers. A “citadel” is a fortress inside a city. The term “fortified” describes a city or other place that has been made safe from attack.

- Often, strongholds and fortresses were manmade structures with defensive walls. They could also have been places with natural protective barriers such as rocky cliffs or high mountains.
- People fortified strongholds by building thick walls or other structures that made it difficult for an enemy to break through.
- “Stronghold” or “fortress” could be translated as “securely strong place” or “strongly protected place.”
- The term “fortified city” could be translated as “securely protected city” or “strongly built city.”
- Another figurative meaning for the term “stronghold” referred to something that someone wrongly trusted in for security, such as a false god or other thing that was worshiped instead of Yahweh. This could be translated as “false strongholds.”
- This term should be translated differently from “refuge,” which emphasizes safety more than the concept of being fortified.

(See also: [false god](#), [false god](#), [refuge](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 10:4](#)
- [2 Kings 8:10-12](#)
- [2 Samuel 5:8-10](#)
- [Acts 21:35](#)
- [Habakkuk 1:10-11](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0490, H0553, H0759, H1001, H1002, H1003, H1219, H1225, H2388, H4013, H4026, H4581, H4526, H4679, H4685, H4686, H4692, H4694, H4869, H5794, H5797, H5800, H6438, H6877, H7682, G37940, G39250

Job References:

[39:28](#)

stumble, reeling

Definition:

The term “stumble” means “almost fall” when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to “stumble” can mean to “sin” or to “falter” in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term “stumble” means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means “almost fall” or “trip over.”
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, “stumble” could be translated as “sin” or “falter” or “stop believing” or “become weak,” depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, “stumble by sinning” or “stumble by not believing.”
- The phrase “made to stumble” could be translated as “caused to become weak” or “caused to falter.”

(See also: [believe](#), [persecute](#), [sin](#), [stumbling block](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Peter 2:8](#)
- [Hosea 4:5](#)
- [Isaiah 31:3](#)
- [Matthew 11:4-6](#)
- [Matthew 18:8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G06790, G43480, G43500, G44170, G46240, G46250

Job References:

[4:4](#)

sulfur, sulfurous

Definition:

Sulfur is a yellow substance that becomes a burning liquid when it is set on fire.

- Sulfur also has a very strong smell that is like the odor of rotten eggs.
- In the Bible, burning sulfur is a symbol of God’s judgment on ungodly and rebellious people.
- During the time of Lot, God rained down fire and sulfur on the evil cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.
- In some English Bible versions, sulfur is referred to as “brimstone,” which literally means “burning stone.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of this term could include “yellow stone that burns” or “burning yellowish rock.”

(See also: [Gomorrah](#), [judge](#), [Lot](#), [rebel](#), [Sodom](#), [godly](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 19:24](#)
- [Isaiah 34:9](#)
- [Luke 17:29](#)
- [Revelation 20:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1614, G23030

Job References:

[18:15](#)

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See also: [James \(brother of Jesus\)](#), [John \(the Baptist\)](#), [tongue](#), [word of God](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 12:2](#)
- [Genesis 27:40](#)
- [Genesis 34:25](#)
- [Luke 2:33-35](#)
- [Luke 21:24](#)
- [Matthew 10:34](#)
- [Matthew 26:55](#)

- Revelation 1:16 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0019, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G31620, G45010

Job References:

[1:15](#); [1:17](#); [5:15](#); [5:20](#); [15:22](#); [19:29](#); [27:14](#); [39:22](#); [40:19](#); [41:26](#)

tabernacle

Definition:

The tabernacle was a special tent-like structure where the Israelites worshiped God during the 40 years they traveled around in the desert.

- God had given the Israelites detailed instructions for building this large tent, which had two rooms and was surrounded by an enclosed courtyard.
- Each time the Israelites moved to a different place in the desert to live, the priests would take the tabernacle apart and carry it to their next campsite. Then they would set it up again in the center of their new camp.
- The tabernacle was constructed of wood frames hung with curtains made of cloth, goat hair, and animal skins. The courtyard surrounding it was enclosed with more curtains.
- The two sections of the tabernacle were the Holy Place (where the altar for burning incense was located) and the Most Holy Place (where the ark of the covenant was kept).
- The courtyard of the tabernacle had an altar for burning animal sacrifices and a special washbasin for ritual cleansing.
- The Israelites stopped using the tabernacle when the temple was built in Jerusalem by Solomon.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word “tabernacle” means “dwelling place.” Other ways to translate it could include, “sacred tent” or “tent where God was” or “God’s tent.”
- Make sure that the translation of this term is different from the translation of “temple.”

(See also: [altar](#), [altar of incense](#), [ark of the covenant](#), [temple](#), [tent of meeting](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 21:30](#)
- [2 Chronicles 1:2-5](#)
- [Acts 7:43](#)
- [Acts 7:45](#)
- [Exodus 38:21](#)
- [Joshua 22:19-20](#)
- [Leviticus 10:16-18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0168, H4908, H5520, H5521, H5522, H7900, G46330, G46340, G46360, G46380

Job References:

18:21

teacher, Teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word “teacher” is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called “students” or “disciples.”
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized (“Teacher”) when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as “Sir” or “Rabbi” or “Preacher.”

(See also: [disciple](#), [preach](#))

Bible References:

- [Ecclesiastes 1:12-15](#)
- [Ephesians 4:11-13](#)
- [Galatians 6:6-8](#)
- [Habakkuk 2:18](#)
- [James 3:2](#)
- [John 1:37-39](#)
- [Luke 6:40](#)
- [Matthew 12:38-40](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [27:1](#) One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?”
- [28:1](#) One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, “Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?”
- [37:2](#) After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, “Let’s go back to Judea.” “But **Teacher**,” the disciples answered, “Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!”

- [38:14](#)  Judas came to Jesus and said, “Greetings, **Teacher**,” and kissed him.
- [49:3](#)  Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3384, H3925, G13200, G25670, G35470, G55720

Job References:

[35:11](#); [36:22](#)

tent, tentmaker

Definition:

A tent is a portable shelter made of sturdy fabric that is draped over a structure of poles and attached to them.

- Tents can be small, with just enough space for a few people to sleep in, or they can be very large, with space for an entire family to sleep, cook, and live in.
- For many people, tents are used as permanent dwelling places. For example, during most of the time that Abraham's family lived in the land of Canaan, they dwelled in large tents constructed from sturdy cloth made of goat hair.
- The Israelites also lived in tents during their forty-year wanderings through the desert of Sinai.
- The tabernacle building was a kind of very large tent, with thick walls made of cloth curtains.
- When the apostle Paul traveled to different cities to share the gospel, he supported himself by making tents.
- The term "tents" is sometimes used figuratively to refer generally to where people live. This could also be translated as "homes" or "dwellings" or "houses" or even "bodies." (See: [synecdoche](#))

(See also: [Abraham](#), [Canaan](#), [curtain](#), [Paul](#), [Sinai](#), [tabernacle](#), [tent of meeting](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 5:10](#)
- [Daniel 11:45](#)
- [Exodus 16:18](#)
- [Genesis 12:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0167, H0168, H2583, H3407, H6898

Job References:

[4:21](#); [5:24](#); [8:22](#); [11:14](#); [12:6](#); [15:34](#); [18:6](#); [18:14](#); [18:15](#); [19:12](#); [20:26](#); [21:28](#); [22:23](#); [29:4](#); [31:31](#)

terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic

Definition:

The term “terror” refers to a feeling of extreme or intense fear. To “terrify” someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A “terror” is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as “terrifying.” This term could be translated as “fear-causing” or “terror-producing.”
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The “terror of Yahweh” could be translated as “the terrifying presence of Yahweh” or “the dreaded judgment of Yahweh” or “when Yahweh causes great fear.”
- Ways to translate “terror” could also include “extreme fear” or “deep dread.”

(See also: [adversary](#), [fear](#), [judge](#), [plague](#), [Yahweh](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 2:25](#)
- [Exodus 14:10](#)
- [Luke 21:9](#)
- [Mark 6:48-50](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H0928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, G16290, G16300, G22580, G44220, G44260, G54010

Job References:

[3:5](#); [3:25](#); [4:5](#); [6:4](#); [6:21](#); [7:14](#); [9:34](#); [13:11](#); [13:21](#); [13:25](#); [15:21](#); [15:24](#); [18:11](#); [18:14](#); [20:25](#); [22:10](#); [24:17](#); [27:20](#); [30:15](#); [31:23](#); [33:7](#); [39:20](#); [41:14](#)

test, tested, testing, testing in the fire

Definition:

The term “test” refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person’s strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people’s sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To “put to the test” can mean, “challenge something or someone to prove its value.”
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “test” could also be translated as, to “challenge” or to “cause to experience difficulties” or to “prove.”
- Ways to translate “a test” could be, “a challenge” or “a difficult experience.”
- To “put to the test” could be translated as to “test” or to “set up a challenge” or to “force to prove oneself.”
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as “trying to force God to prove his love.”
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term “test” can mean “tempt.”

(See also: tempt )

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:1 
- 1 Thessalonians 5:21 
- Acts 15:10 
- Genesis 22:1 
- Isaiah 7:13 
- James 1:12 
- Lamentations 3:40-43 
- Malachi 3:10 

• Philippians 1:10 

• Psalm 26:2 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5254, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G12420, G12630, G13030, G13820, G19570, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G39840, G43030, G44510, G48280, G60200

Job References:

[7:18](#); [12:11](#); [23:10](#); [34:3](#); [34:36](#)

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

Definition:

When a person gives “testimony” he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To “testify” is to give “testimony.”

- In some places in the Old Testament, “Testimony” refers specifically to the tablets of stone on which Yahweh wrote his ten commandments. From that use it came to refer to God’s law more broadly.
- Often a person “testifies” about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives “false testimony” does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term “testimony” refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus’ followers testified about the events of Jesus’ life, death, and resurrection.

The term “witness” refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term “eyewitness” emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To “witness” something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness “gives witness” or “bears witness.” This has the same meaning as “testify.”
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a “false witness.” He is said to “give false witness” or to “bear false witness.”
- The expression “be a witness between” means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “testify” or “give testimony” could also be translated as “tell the facts” or “tell what was seen or heard” or “tell from personal experience” or “give evidence” or “tell what happened.”
- Ways to translate “testimony” could include, “report of what happened” or “statement of what is true” or “evidence” or “what has been said” or “prophecy.”
- Ways to translate “Testimony” could include, “the stone slabs on which I wrote my commands” or “God’s law” or “God’s commands” or “the record of the agreement between Yahweh and Israel.”

- The phrase, “as a testimony to them” could be translated as to “show them what is true” or to “prove to them what is true.”
- The phrase, “as a testimony against them” could be translated as “which will show them their sin” or “exposing their hypocrisy” or “which will prove that they are wrong.”
- To “give false testimony” could be translated as “say false things about” or “state things that are not true.”
- The term “witness” or “eyewitness” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “person seeing it” or “the one who saw it happen” or “those who saw and heard (those things).”
- Something that is “a witness” could be translated as “guarantee” or “sign of our promise” or “something that testifies that this is true.”
- The phrase “you will be my witnesses” could also be translated as “you will tell other people about me” or “you will teach people the truth that I taught you” or “you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach.”
- To “witness to” could be translated as to “tell what was seen” or to “testify” or to “state what happened.”
- To “witness” something could be translated as to “see something” or to “experience something happen.”

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 6:3
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 1:44
- John 1:7
- John 3:33
- Acts 4:32-33
- Acts 7:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 1:9

- [1 Thessalonians 2:10-12](#)
- [1 Timothy 5:19-20](#)
- [2 Timothy 1:8](#)
- [2 Peter 1:16-18](#)
- [1 John 5:6-8](#)
- [3 John 1:12](#)
- [Revelation 12:11](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [39:2](#) Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- [39:4](#) The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, “We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?”
- [42:8](#) “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things.”
- [43:7](#) “We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G02670, G12630, G19570, G26490, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G31440, G43030, G48280, G49010, G55750, G55760, G55770, G60200

Job References:

[10:17](#); [15:6](#); [16:intro](#); [16:8](#); [16:19](#); [29:11](#)

the sea, the Great Sea, the western sea

Definition:

In the Bible, the “Great Sea” or “western sea” refers to what is now called the “Mediterranean Sea,” which was the largest body of water known to the people of Bible times.

- The Mediterranean Sea is bordered by: Israel (east), Europe (north and west), and Africa (south).
- This sea was very important in ancient times for trade and travel since it bordered so many countries. Cities and people groups located on the coast of this sea were very prosperous because of how easy it was to access goods from other countries by boat.
- Since the Great Sea was located to the west of Israel, it was sometimes referred to as the “western sea.”

(Translation suggestions: [Translate Names](#))

(See also: [Israel](#), [people group](#), [prosper](#))

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 47:15-17](#)
- [Ezekiel 47:18-20](#)
- [Joshua 15:3-4](#)
- [Numbers 13:27-29](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0314, H1419, H3220

Job References:

[6:3](#); [7:12](#); [9:8](#); [11:9](#); [12:8](#); [26:12](#); [28:14](#); [36:30](#); [38:8](#); [38:16](#); [41:31](#)

thief, thieves, rob, robber, robbery, bandit

Definition:

The term “thief” refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of “thief” is “thieves.” The term “robber” often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

- Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing.
- Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing.
- In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan’s plan is to try to get God’s people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them.
- Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it.

(See also: [bless](#), [crime](#), [crucify](#), [darkness](#), [destroyer](#), [power](#), [Samaria](#), [Satan](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Peter 3:10](#)
- [Luke 12:33](#)
- [Mark 14:48](#)
- [Proverbs 6:30](#)
- [Revelation 3:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1215, H1416, H1589, H1590, H1980, H6530, H7703, G07270, G24170, G28120, G30270

Job References:

[12:6](#); [24:14](#); [30:5](#)

thorn, thorn bush, thistle

Definition:

Thorn bushes and thistles are plants that have prickly branches or flowers. These plants do not produce fruit or anything else that is useful.

- A “thorn” is a hard, sharp growth on the branch or stem of a plant. A “thornbush” is a type of small tree or shrub that has many thorns on its branches.
- A “thistle” is a plant with prickly stems and leaves. Often the flowers are purple.
- Thorn and thistle plants multiply quickly and can cause nearby plants or crops to not be able to grow. This is a picture of how sin keeps a person from producing good spiritual fruit.
- A crown made of twisted thorn branches was placed on Jesus’ head before he was crucified.
- If possible, these terms should be translated by the names of two different plants or bushes that are known in the language area.

(See also: [crown](#), [fruit](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 6:7-8](#)
- [Matthew 13:7](#)
- [Matthew 13:22](#)
- [Numbers 33:55](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0329, H1863, H2312, H2336, H4534, H5285, H5518, H5544, H6791, H6796, H6975, H7063, H7898, G01730, G01740, G46470, G51460

Job References:

[5:5](#); [30:7](#); [31:40](#)

thresh

Definition:

The terms “thresh” and “threshing” refer to the first part of the process of separating grain from the rest of the plant.

- Threshing a crop loosens the grain from the stalk. Afterwards the grain is “winnowed” to completely separate the seed from all unwanted materials, leaving only the part the grain that can be eaten.
- In Bible times, a “threshing floor” was a large flat rock or an area of packed-down dirt, giving a hard, level surface to crush the grain stalks and remove the grain.
- A “threshing cart” or “threshing wheel” was sometimes used to crush the grain and help separate it from the straw and chaff.
- A “threshing sledge” or “threshing board” was also used for separating grain. It was made of wooden boards that had sharp metal spikes on the end.

(See also: [chaff](#), [grain](#), [winnow](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Chronicles 3:1-3](#)
- [2 Kings 13:7](#)
- [2 Samuel 24:16](#)
- [Daniel 2:35](#)
- [Luke 3:17](#)
- [Matthew 3:12](#)
- [Ruth 3:1-2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0212, H4173, H1637, H1758, H1786, H1869, H2251, G02480

Job References:

[39:12](#); [41:30](#)

throne, enthroned

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

- A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has.
- The word “throne” can also be used to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power.
- In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father.
- Jesus said that heaven is God’s throne. One way to translate this could be, “where God reigns as king.”

(See also: [authority](#), [power](#), [king](#), [reign](#))

Bible References:

- [Colossians 1:15-17](#)
- [Genesis 41:40](#)
- [Luke 1:32](#)
- [Luke 22:30](#)
- [Matthew 5:34](#)
- [Matthew 19:28](#)
- [Revelation 1:4-6](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G09680, G23620

Job References:

[26:9](#); [36:7](#)

tongue, language

Definition:

The term “tongue” refers to the organ inside a person’s mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean “language” or “speaking.” There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is “language” or “speech.”
- Sometimes “tongue” may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the “gifts of the Spirit.”
- In the book of Acts, the expression “tongues” of fire refers to “flames” of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “tongue” can be translated as “language” or “supernatural language.” If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as “language.”
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as “flames.”
- The expression “my tongue rejoices” could be translated as “I rejoice and praise God” or “I am joyfully praising God.”
- The phrase, “tongue that lies” could be translated as “person who tell lies” or “people who lie.”
- Phrases such as “with their tongues” could be translated as “with what they say” or “by their words.”

(See also: [gift](#), [Holy Spirit](#), [joy](#), [praise](#), [rejoice](#), [spirit](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Corinthians 12:10](#)
- [1 John 3:18](#)
- [2 Samuel 23:2](#)
- [Acts 2:26](#)
- [Ezekiel 36:3](#)
- [Philippians 2:11](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3956, G11000, G12580, G20840

Job References:

[5:21](#); [6:30](#); [13:5](#); [13:13](#); [13:19](#); [15:5](#); [20:12](#); [20:16](#); [27:4](#); [29:10](#); [33:2](#); [33:31](#); [33:33](#); [41:1](#); [41:12](#)

trample

Definition:

To “trample” means to step on something and smash it with the feet. This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to mean “destroy” or “defeat” or “humiliate.”

- An example of “trampling” would be the smashing down of grass by the feet of people running in a field.
- In ancient times, wine was sometimes made by trampling grapes to remove the juice from them.
- Sometimes the term to “trample” has a figurative meaning of to “punish by humiliating,” comparing it to trampling mud for a threshing floor.
- The term “trample” was used figuratively to express how Yahweh would punish his people Israel for their pride and rebellion.
- Other ways that “trample” could be translated include “crush with the feet” or “smash down with the feet” or “stomp on and crush” or “smash into the ground.”
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “run over,” “walk around on,” or “crush underfoot.”

(See also: [grape](#), [shame](#), [punish](#), [rebel](#), [thresh](#), [wine](#))

Bible References:

- [Hebrews 10:29](#) 
- [Psalms 7:5](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0947, H1758, H1869, H4001, H4823, H7429, H7512, G26620, G39610

Job References:

[39:15](#); [40:12](#)

transgress, transgression

Definition:

The term “transgress” means to cross a line or to violate a boundary. The term is often used figuratively, meaning to break a command, rule, or moral code.

- This term is very similar to the word “trespass,” but is generally used more often to describe violations against God than against other people.
- To “transgress” can also be described as to “cross a line,” that is, to go beyond a limit or boundary that has been set for the good of the person and others.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “transgress” could be translated as to “sin” or to “disobey” or to “rebel.”
- If a verse or passage uses two terms that mean “sin” or “transgress” or “trespass,” it is important, if possible, to use different ways to translate these terms. When the Bible uses two or more terms with similar meanings in the same context, usually its purpose is to emphasize what is being said or to show its importance.

(See: [parallelism](#))

(See also: [disobey](#), [sin](#), [trespass](#), [iniquity](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 4:6](#)
- [Daniel 9:24-25](#)
- [Galatians 3:19-20](#)
- [Galatians 6:1-2](#)
- [Numbers 14:17-19](#)
- [Psalm 32:1](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0898, H4603, H4604, H6586, H6588, G04580, G04590, G38450, G38470, G38480, G39280

Job References:

[7:21](#); [13:23](#); [14:17](#); [33:9](#); [34:6](#); [34:37](#); [35:6](#); [35:15](#); [36:9](#)

tremble, stagger, shake

Definition:

The term “tremble” means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning “to be very afraid.”

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to “tremble.” It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as “be afraid” or “fear God” or “shake,” depending on the context.

(See also: [earth](#), [fear](#), [Lord](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Corinthians 7:15](#)
- [2 Samuel 22:44-46](#)
- [Acts 16:29-31](#)
- [Jeremiah 5:22](#)
- [Luke 8:47](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G17900, G51410, G51560, G54250

Job References:

[4:14](#); [9:6](#); [15:33](#); [16:4](#); [21:6](#); [26:5](#); [26:11](#); [37:1](#); [38:41](#); [39:24](#); [40:23](#)

trial, proving

Definition:

The term “trial” refers to a situation in which something or someone is “tried” or tested.

- A trial can be a judicial hearing in which evidence is given to prove whether a person is innocent or guilty of wrongdoing.
- The term “trial” can also refer to difficult circumstances that a person goes through as God tests their faith. Another word for this is “a testing” or “a temptation” is one particular type of trial.
- Many people in the Bible were tested to see if they would continue to believe and obey God. They went through trials which included being beaten, imprisoned, or even killed because of their faith.

(See also: [tempt](#), [test](#), [innocent](#), [guilt](#))

Bible References:

- [Deuteronomy 4:34](#)
- [Ezekiel 21:12-13](#)
- [Lamentations 3:58-61](#)
- [Proverbs 25:7-8](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0974, H4531, H4941, H7378, G01780, G13830, G29190, G39860

Job References:

[32:12](#)

trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Definition:

A “trouble” is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To “trouble” someone means to “bother” that person or to cause him distress. To be “troubled” means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of “trouble” also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “trouble” or “troubles” could also be translated as “danger” or “painful things that happen” or “persecution” or “difficult experiences” or “distress.”
- The term “troubled” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “undergoing distress” or “feeling terrible distress” or “worried” or “anxious” or “distressed” or “terrified” or “disturbed.”
- “Do not trouble her” could also be translated as “do not bother her” or “do not criticize her.”
- The phrase “day of trouble” or “times of trouble” could also be translated as “when you experience distress” or “when difficult things happen to you” or “when God causes distressing things to happen.”
- Ways to translate “make trouble” or “bring trouble” could include “cause distressing things to happen” or “cause difficulties” or “make them experience very difficult things.”

(See also: [afflict](#), [persecute](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Kings 18:18-19](#)
- [2 Chronicles 25:19](#)
- [Luke 24:38](#)
- [Matthew 24:6](#)
- [Matthew 26:36-38](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0926, H0927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451,

H7489, H8513, G03870, G16130, G17760, G23460, G23470, G23500, G23600, G28730, G36360, G39260, G39300, G39860, G44230, G46600, G50150, G51820

Job References:

3:10; 3:17; 3:26; 4:8; 4:13; 5:6; 5:7; 5:19; 6:2; 7:1; 7:3; 11:16; 14:1; 14:14; 15:35; 16:2; 20:22; 21:17; 21:30; 27:9; 30:13; 30:24; 31:3; 38:23; 42:11

trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To “trust” something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called “trust.” A “trustworthy” person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of “trustworthiness.”

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To “trust in” Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A “trustworthy saying” refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “trust” could include “believe” or “have faith” or “have confidence” or “depend on.”
- The phrase “put your trust in” is very similar in meaning to “trust in.”
- The term “trustworthy” could be translated as “dependable” or “reliable” or “can always be trusted.”

(See also: [believe](#), [confidence](#), [faith](#), [faithful](#), [true](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Chronicles 9:22-24](#)
- [1 Timothy 4:9](#)
- [Hosea 10:12-13](#)
- [Isaiah 31:1-2](#)
- [Nehemiah 13:13](#)
- [Psalm 31:5](#)
- [Titus 3:8](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [12:12](#) When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- [14:15](#) Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- [17:2](#) David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.

- [34:6](#) Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G16790, G38720, G39820, G40060, G41000, G42760

Job References:

[4:18](#); [8:14](#); [12:20](#); [15:15](#); [15:31](#); [39:11](#)

tunic

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “tunic” referred to a garment that was worn next to the skin, under other clothing.

- A tunic reached from the shoulders down to the waist or knees and was usually worn with a belt. Tunics worn by wealthy people sometimes had sleeves and reached down to the ankles.
- Tunics were made of leather, haircloth, wool, or linen, and were worn by both men and women.
- A tunic was normally worn under a longer over-garment, such as a toga or outer robe. In warmer weather a tunic was sometimes worn with no outer garment.
- This term could be translated as “long shirt” or “long undergarment” or “shirt-like garment.” It could also be written in a similar way to “tunic,” with a note to explain what kind of clothing it was.

(See also: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))

(See Also: [robe](#))

Bible References:

- [Daniel 3:21-23](#)
- [Isaiah 22:21](#)
- [Leviticus 8:12-13](#)
- [Luke 3:11](#)
- [Mark 6:7-9](#)
- [Matthew 10:10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2243, H3801, H6361, G55090

Job References:

[30:18](#)

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: [believe](#), [know](#), [wise](#))

Bible References:

- [Job 34:16-17](#)
- [Luke 2:47](#) 
- [Luke 8:10](#) 
- [Matthew 13:12](#) 
- [Matthew 13:14](#) 
- [Proverbs 3:5](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0995, H0998, H0999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G00500, G01450, G01910, G08010, G10970, G11080, G12710, G19210, G19220, G19870, G19900, G26570, G35390, G35630, G49070, G49080, G49200, G54240, G54280, G54290

Job References:

[6:24](#); [11:6](#); [12:12](#); [12:13](#); [14:21](#); [15:9](#); [17:4](#); [20:3](#); [26:12](#); [26:14](#); [28:12](#); [28:20](#); [28:23](#); [28:28](#); [31:1](#); [32:8](#); [32:9](#); [34:16](#); [34:35](#); [36:29](#); [38:4](#); [38:36](#); [39:17](#); [42:3](#)

vain, vanity

Definition:

The terms “vain” and “vanity” describe something that is useless or extremely temporary.

- In the Old Testament, idols are sometimes described as “vain” things that are worthless and cannot do anything.
- If something is done “in vain,” it means that the effort or action did not accomplish what was intended. The phrase “in vain” might be translated in various ways, including: “without result;” “with no result;” “for no reason;” “for no purpose,” or “with no purpose.”
- Depending on the context, the term “vain” could be translated as “empty,” “useless,” “hopeless,” “worthless,” “meaningless,” etc.

(See also: false god, worthy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Samuel 25:21-22
- 2 Peter 2:18
- Isaiah 45:19
- Jeremiah 2:29-31
- Matthew 15:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G09450, G15000, G27560, G27580, G27610, G31510, G31520, G31530, G31550

Job References:

[9:29](#); [21:34](#); [27:12](#); [35:13](#); [35:16](#); [39:16](#)

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: [Metaphor](#))
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: [grape](#), [Israel](#), [vine](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 9:20-21](#)
- [Luke 13:6](#)
- [Luke 20:15](#)
- [Matthew 20:2](#)
- [Matthew 21:40-41](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G02900

Job References:

[24:6](#); [24:18](#)

virgin, virginity

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See: [Euphemism](#))

(See also: [Christ](#), [Isaiah](#), [Jesus](#), [Mary](#))

Bible References:

- [Genesis 24:15-16](#)
- [Luke 1:27](#)
- [Luke 1:35](#)
- [Matthew 1:23](#)
- [Matthew 25:2](#)

Examples from the Bible stories:

- [21:9](#) The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a **virgin**.
- [22:4](#) She (Mary) was a **virgin** and was engaged to be married to a man named Joseph.
- [22:5](#) Mary replied, “How can this be, since I am a **virgin**?”
- [49:1](#) An angel told a **virgin** named Mary that she would give birth to God’s Son. So while she was still a **virgin**, she gave birth to a son and named him Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1330, H1331, G39320, G39330

Job References:

[31:1](#)

vision, envision

Definition:

The term “vision” refers to something that a person sees. It especially refers to something unusual or supernatural that God shows people in order to give them a message.

- Usually, visions are seen while the person is awake. However, sometimes a vision is something a person sees in a dream while asleep.
- God sends visions to tell people something that is very important. For example, Peter was shown a vision to tell him that God wanted him to welcome Gentiles.

Translation Suggestion

- The phrase “saw a vision” could be translated as “saw something unusual from God” or “God showed him something special.”
- Some languages may not have separate words for “vision” and “dream.” So a sentence such as “Daniel had dreams and visions in his mind” could be translated as something like “Daniel was dreaming while asleep and God caused him to see unusual things.”

(See also: [dream](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 9:10-12](#)
- [Acts 10:3-6](#)
- [Acts 10:11](#)
- [Acts 12:9-10](#)
- [Luke 1:22](#)
- [Luke 24:23](#)
- [Matthew 17:9-10](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2376, H2377, H2378, H2380, H2384, H4236, H4758, H4759, H7203, H7723, H8602, G37010, G37050, G37060

Job References:

[4:13](#); [7:14](#); [20:8](#); [33:15](#)

wadi

Definition:

The term “wadi” refers to a seasonal stream, seasonal river, or a valley that is a stream bed during part of the year.

- A “wadi” has water in it part of the year and is dry for part of the year.
- When a “wadi” has water in it, the amount of water that it has in it depends on what time of year it is and how much rain the area has received as well as how big the wadi is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “wadi” could include “seasonal stream” or “seasonal stream bed” or “river basin” or “river bed”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5158

Job References:

[6:15](#); [30:6](#)

waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Definition:

To waste something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely. Something that is a “wasteland” or a “waste” refers to land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore.

- The term “waste away” is an expression that means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.
- To “lay waste” to a city or land means to destroy it.
- Another word for a “wasteland” could be “desert” or “wilderness.” But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food.

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 6:6](#)
- [Leviticus 26:39](#)
- [Matthew 26:8](#)
- [Revelation 18:15-17](#)
- [Zechariah 7:13-14](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H5307, H5327, H7334, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G06840, G12870, G20490, G26730

Job References:

[6:18](#); [12:24](#); [30:3](#); [33:21](#); [38:27](#)

watch, guard, take heed, beware

Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:6
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G00690, G09910, G11270, G14920, G23340, G28920, G35250, G37080, G39060, G43370, G46480, G50830, G54380

Job References:

[7:12](#); [10:12](#); [13:27](#); [14:16](#); [21:32](#); [22:15](#); [23:11](#); [24:15](#); [27:18](#); [29:2](#); [33:11](#); [36:21](#); [39:1](#)

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions “grain” or “seeds,” it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called “straw” and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: [barley](#), [chaff](#), [grain](#), [seed](#), [thresh](#), [winnow](#) )

Bible References:

- [Acts 27:36-38](#) 
- [Exodus 34:21-22](#) 
- [John 12:24](#) 
- [Luke 3:17](#) 
- [Matthew 3:12](#) 
- [Matthew 13:26](#) 

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1250, H2406, G46210

Job References:

[31:40](#)

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “wine” refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in “wineskins,” which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term “new wine” referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term “wine” also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as “fermented grape juice” or “fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes” or “fermented fruit juice.” (See: [How to Translate Unknowns](#))
- Ways to translate “wineskin” could include “bag for wine” or “animal skin wine bag” or “animal skin container for wine.”

(See also: [grape](#), [vine](#), [vineyard](#), [winepress](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Timothy 5:23](#)
- [Genesis 9:21](#)
- [Genesis 49:12](#)
- [John 2:3-5](#)
- [John 2:10](#)
- [Matthew 9:17](#)
- [Matthew 11:18](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G10980, G36310, G38200, G39430

Job References:

[1:13](#); [1:18](#); [32:19](#)

winepress

Definition:

During Bible times, a “winepress” was a large container or open place where the juice of grapes was extracted in order to make wine.

- In Israel, winepresses were usually large, wide basins that were dug out of solid rock. Clusters of grapes were put on the flat bottom of the hole and people trampled the grapes with their feet to get the grape juice to flow out.
- Usually a winepress had two levels, with the grapes being trampled in the top level so that the juice would run down into the lower level where it could be collected.
- The term “winepress” is also used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of God’s wrath being poured out on wicked people. (See: [Metaphor](#))

(See also: [grape](#), [wrath](#))

Bible References:

- [Isaiah 63:2](#)
- [Mark 12:1](#)
- [Matthew 21:33](#)
- [Revelation 14:20](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1660, H3342, H6333, G30250, G52760

Job References:

[24:11](#)

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Bible References:

- Acts 6:3
- Colossians 3:15-17
- Exodus 31:6
- Genesis 3:6
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 7:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 2:5 She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- 18:1 When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- 23:9 Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.

- **45:1**  He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G46780, G46790, G46800, G49200, G54280, G54290, G54300

Job References:

[4:21](#); [9:4](#); [11:6](#); [12:2](#); [12:12](#); [12:13](#); [13:5](#); [15:2](#); [15:8](#); [15:18](#); [17:10](#); [22:2](#); [26:3](#); [28:12](#); [28:18](#); [28:20](#); [28:28](#); [32:7](#); [32:9](#); [32:13](#); [33:33](#); [34:2](#); [34:34](#); [37:24](#); [38:36](#); [38:37](#); [39:17](#); [39:26](#)

Woe

Definition:

The term “woe” refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression “woe to” is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word “woe” is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says “woe is me” or “woe to me” is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “woe” could also be translated as “great sorrow” or “sadness” or “calamity” or “disaster.”
- Other ways to translate the expression “Woe to (name of city)” could include, “How terrible it will be for (name of city)” or “The people in (that city) will be severely punished” or “Those people will suffer greatly.”
- The expression, “Woe is me!” or “Woe to me!” could be translated as “How sad I am!” or “I am so sad!” or “How terrible this is for me!”
- The expression “Woe to you” could also be translated as “You will suffer terribly” or “You will experience terrible troubles.”

Bible References:

- [Ezekiel 13:17-18](#)
- [Habakkuk 2:12](#)
- [Isaiah 31:1-2](#)
- [Jeremiah 45:1-3](#)
- [Jude 1:9-11](#)
- [Luke 6:24](#)
- [Luke 17:1-2](#)
- [Matthew 23:23](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0188, H0190, H0337, H0480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G37590

Job References:

10:15

womb

Definition:

The term “womb” refers to where a baby grows inside its mother.

- This is an older term that is sometimes used in order to be polite and less direct. (See: [euphemism](#))
- A more modern term for womb is “uterus.”
- Some languages use a word like “belly” to refer to a woman’s womb or uterus.
- Use a word for this in the project language that is well-known, natural, and acceptable.

Bible References:

- [Genesis 25:23](#)
- [Genesis 25:24-26](#)
- [Genesis 38:27-28](#)
- [Genesis 49:25](#)
- [Luke 2:21](#)
- [Luke 11:27](#)
- [Luke 23:29](#)
- [Matthew 19:12](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0990, H4578, H7356, H7358, G10640, G28360, G33880

Job References:

[1:21](#); [3:10](#); [3:11](#); [10:18](#); [10:19](#); [15:35](#); [19:17](#); [24:20](#); [31:15](#); [38:8](#); [38:29](#)

world, worldly

Definition:

The term “world” usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term “worldly” describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term “world” refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, “world” actually means “people in the world.”
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used “world” to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be “worldly.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “world” could also be translated as “universe” or “people of this world” or “corrupt things in the world” or “evil attitudes of people in the world.”
- The phrase “all the world” often means “many people” and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, “all the world came to Egypt” could be translated as “many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt” or “people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there.”
- Another way to translate “all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census” would be “many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went...”
- Depending on the context, the term “worldly” could be translated as “evil” or “sinful” or “selfish” or “ungodly” or “corrupt” or “influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world.”
- The phrase “saying these things in the world” can be translated as “saying these things to the people of the world.”
- In other contexts, “in the world” could also be translated as “living among the people of the world” or “living among ungodly people.”

(See also: [corrupt](#), [heaven](#), [Rome](#), [godly](#))

Bible References:

- [1 John 2:15](#)
- [1 John 4:5](#)
- [1 John 5:5](#)
- [John 1:29](#)

- Matthew 13:36-39 

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G10930, G28860, G28890, G36250

Job References:

[18:18](#); [34:13](#)

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: [judge](#), [sin](#))

Bible References:

- [1 Thessalonians 1:8-10](#)
- [1 Timothy 2:8-10](#)
- [Luke 3:7](#)
- [Luke 21:23](#)
- [Matthew 3:7](#)
- [Revelation 14:10](#)
- [Romans 1:18](#)
- [Romans 5:9](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G23720, G37090, G39490, G39500

Job References:

[19:29](#); [21:20](#); [21:30](#); [36:18](#)

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means to “cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or “treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

Bible References:

- [Acts 7:26](#)
- [Exodus 22:21](#)
- [Genesis 16:5](#)
- [Luke 6:28](#)
- [Matthew 20:13-14](#)
- [Psalms 71:13](#)

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G00910, G00920, G00930, G00950, G02640, G08240, G09830, G09840, G15360, G16260, G16510, G17270, G19080, G25560, G25580, G25590, G26070, G30760, G30770, G37620, G41220, G51950, G51960

Job References:

[19:3](#); [19:6](#); [32:3](#); [32:12](#)

Yahweh, Yah

Definition:

The term “Yahweh” is God’s personal name in the Old Testament. The specific origin of this name is unknown, but it is probably derived from the Hebrew verb meaning, “to be.”

- Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term “LORD” or “the LORD” to represent “Yahweh.” This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh’s name and started saying “Lord” every time the term “Yahweh” appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write “LORD” with all capital letters to show that this represents God’s personal name and to distinguish it from “Lord” which is a different Hebrew word.
- The ULT and UST texts always translate this term as “Yahweh,” in agreement with the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.
- The term “Yahweh” never occurs in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for “Lord” is used, even when quoting the Old Testament.
- In the Old Testament, when God spoke about himself, he would often use his name instead of a pronoun.
- “Yah” is a shortened form of the name Yahweh that occurs in poetry and praise (e.g. Hallelujah = “Praise Yah”), and in some Hebrew names (e.g. Zechariah = “Yah remembers”).

Translation Suggestions:

- “Yahweh” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “I am” or “existing one” or “the one who is” or “he who is present.”
- This name could also be written in a way that is similar to how “Yahweh” is spelled, or how it sounds in your language.
- Some church denominations prefer not to use the term “Yahweh” and instead use the traditional rendering, “LORD.” An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title “Lord.” Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish “LORD” as a name (Yahweh) from “Lord” as a title.
- In most cases it is good to keep the name Yahweh where it occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places to make the text more natural and clear.
- An introduction of a quote from Yahweh could be something like, “This is what Yahweh says.”

(Translation suggestions: [How to Translate Names](#))

(See also: [God](#), [Lord](#))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:20
- 1 Samuel 16:7
- Daniel 9:3
- Ezekiel 17:24
- Genesis 2:4
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 28:13
- Hosea 11:12
- Isaiah 10:4
- Isaiah 38:8
- Job 12:10
- Joshua 1:9
- Lamentations 1:5
- Leviticus 25:35
- Malachi 3:4
- Micah 2:5
- Micah 6:5
- Numbers 8:11
- Psalms 124:3
- Ruth 1:21
- Zechariah 14:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- 9:14 God said, “I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ Also tell them, ‘I am **Yahweh**, the God of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.”
- 13:4 Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am **Yahweh**, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods.”
- 13:5 “Do not make idols or worship them, for I, **Yahweh**, am a jealous God.”
- 16:1 The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of **Yahweh**, the true God.
- 19:10 Then Elijah prayed, “O **Yahweh**, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your servant.”

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3050, H3068, H3069

Job References:

1:6; 1:7; 1:8; 1:9; 1:12; 1:21; 2:1; 2:2; 2:3; 2:4; 2:6; 2:7; 12:9; 38:1; 40:1; 40:3; 40:6; 42:1;
42:7; 42:9; 42:10; 42:11; 42:12

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term “year” in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

- A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into twelve months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun.
- In both calendar systems a year has twelve months. But an extra thirteenth month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is eleven days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other.
- In the Bible, the term “year” is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, “the year of Yahweh” or “in the year of drought” or “the favorable year of the Lord.” In these contexts, “year” could be translated as “time” or “season” or “time period.”

(See also: [month](#))

Bible References:

- [2 Kings 23:31](#)
- [Acts 19:8-10](#)
- [Daniel 8:1](#)
- [Exodus 12:2](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H7620, H7657, H8140, H8141, G17630, G20940

Job References:

[3:6](#); [10:5](#); [15:20](#); [16:22](#); [32:7](#); [36:11](#); [36:26](#); [42:16](#)

yoke, yoked, tied

Definition:

A yoke is a piece of wood or metal attached to two or more animals to connect them for the purpose of pulling a plow or a cart. There are also several figurative meanings for this term.

- The term “yoke” is used figuratively to refer to something that joins people for the purpose of working together, such as in serving Jesus.
- Paul used the term “yokefellow” to refer to someone who was serving Christ as he was. This could also be translated as “fellow worker” or “fellow servant” or “coworker.”
- The term “yoke” is also often used figuratively to refer to a heavy load that someone has to carry, such as when being oppressed by slavery or persecution.
- In most contexts, it is best to translate this term literally, using the local term for a yoke that is used for farming.
- Other ways to translate the figurative use of this term could be, “oppressive burden” or “heavy load” or “bond,” depending on the context.

(See also: [bind](#), [burden](#), [oppress](#), [persecute](#), [servant](#))

Bible References:

- [Acts 15:10](#)
- [Galatians 5:1](#)
- [Genesis 27:40](#)
- [Isaiah 9:4](#)
- [Jeremiah 27:4](#)
- [Matthew 11:30](#)
- [Philippians 4:3](#)

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3627, H4132, H4133, H5674, H5923, H6776, G20860, G22180

Job References:

[42:12](#)